



HAROLD B. LEE LIBRARY  
BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY  
PROVO, UTAH

Do Not  
Circulate

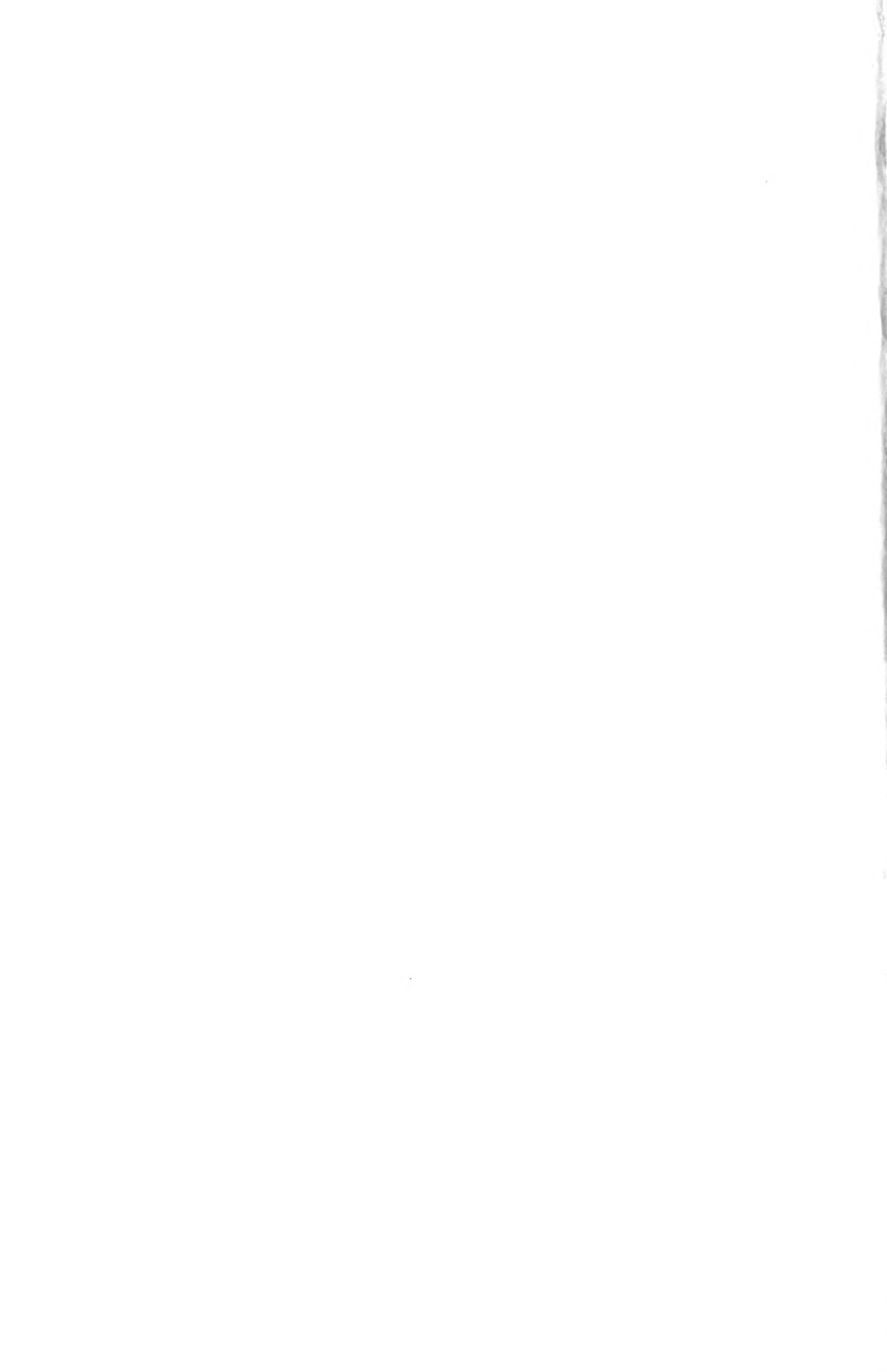
Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2009 with funding from  
Brigham Young University















Utah Valley Branch  
Genealogical Library

**LIBRARY**

**Brigham Young University**



GIFT OF  
Utah County  
Genealogical and  
Historical Society



# CANAAN

as divided between  
THE TRIBES.

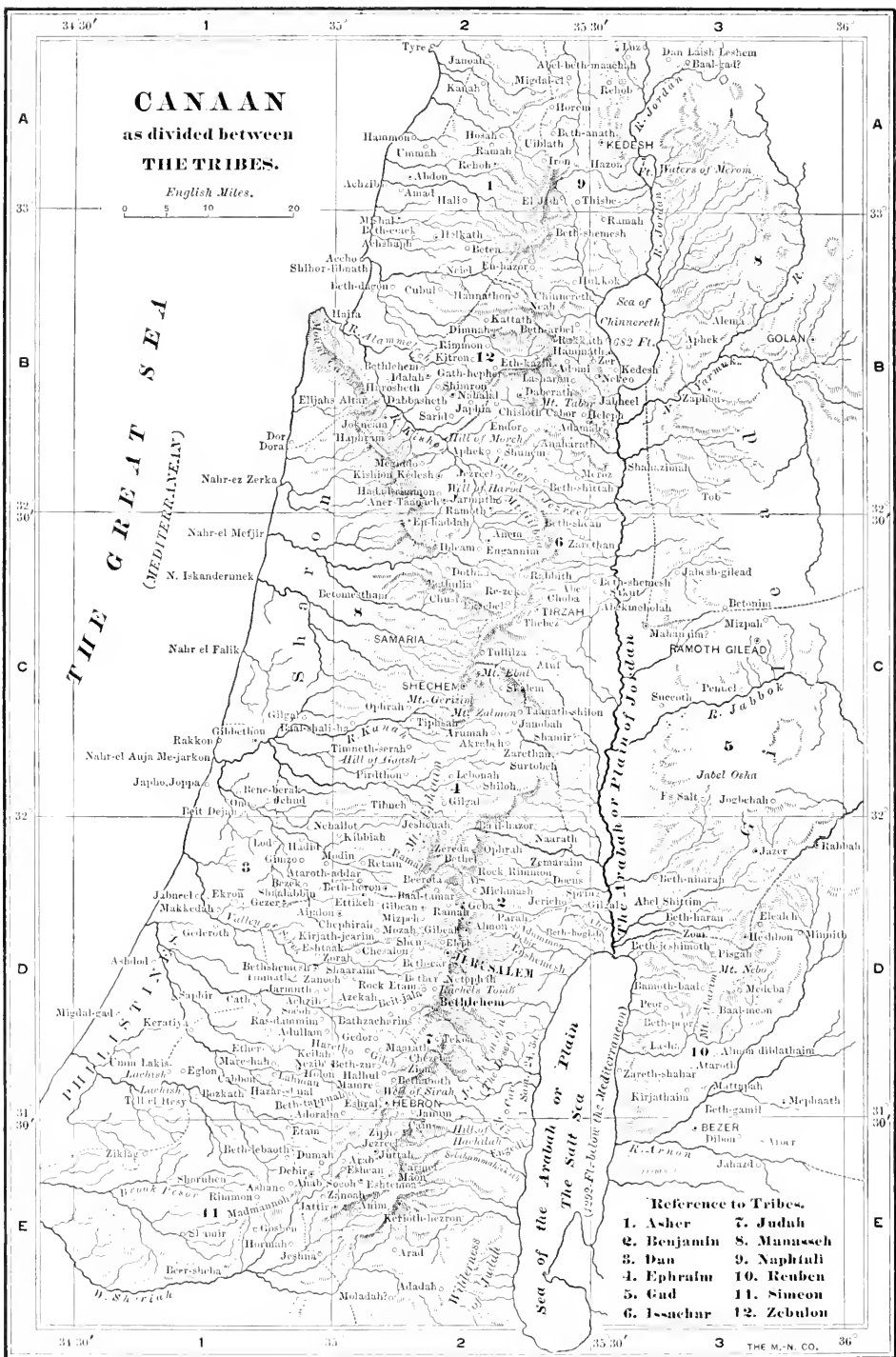
English Miles.

0 5 10 20

THE GREAT SEA  
(MEDITERRANEAN)

Sea of the Arabah or Plain of the Salt Sea  
(2922 Ft. below the Mediterranean)

- Reference to Tribes.
1. Asher
  2. Benjamin
  3. Dan
  4. Ephraim
  5. Gad
  6. Issachar
  7. Judah
  8. Manasseh
  9. Naphtali
  10. Reuben
  11. Simeon
  12. Zebulon



# SURNAME BOOK *and* RACIAL HISTORY

A Compilation and Arrangement of  
Genealogical and Historical Data for  
use by the Students and Members  
of the Relief Society of the Church  
of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints



Prepared and Published under the Auspices  
of the  
GENERAL BOARD OF THE RELIEF SOCIETY  
With the Approval of the  
BOARD OF THE GENEALOGICAL  
SOCIETY OF UTAH

---

SUSA YOUNG GATES,  
Editor and Compiler

---

SALT LAKE CITY  
21st September, 1918

38

THE LIBRARY  
BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY  
PROVO, UTAH

## PREFACE.

The students of the Genealogical Society of Utah and of the Relief Society have been greatly in need of a reference book from which to prepare lessons in the study of Surnames. Two years ago the General Board of the Relief Society prepared a year's course in the study of Surnames, expecting to use Baring-Gould's "Story of Family Names" as a text book. We soon exhausted the edition and no other surname book was on the market. A number have been printed, but all are now out of print, so far as is known. As a consequence, this book has been prepared by appointment through the General Board of the Relief Society, and will serve, it is hoped, as a fairly complete reference and text book for our students and friends.

No originality is claimed for the work from the general line of books thus far published, unless the choice of extracts and the arrangement of the chapters may prove somewhat unusual. The surname books heretofore published presupposed on the part of the student familiar acquaintance with history and philology; while most of them are purely technical.

Our aim has been to begin our study with some acquaintance with the brief racial and historical information required by the ordinary student, who takes up his genealogical studies in the subject of the evolution of surnames as we know them today. Especially do we inquire into tribal and racial beginnings. The matter given concerning Hindu pedigrees and name customs first appears here, and will both enlighten and interest students of surname beginnings.

Quotations are freely made in these pages from the historians who have prepared material for the Encyclopedia Britannica, from Myers, Fisher, McCabe, Green, Freeman and Macaulay. Copious extracts are taken from Lower, Yonge, Guppy, Bardsley and S. Baring-Gould, also from Professor O. J. P. Widtsoe's "Introduction to the Study of English Surnames," which was published in the Utah Genealogical and Historical Magazine. Credit may not always be attached to each little extract, but we hereby acknowledge our indebtedness to all of these noted authorities.

The inevitable religious trend which is given to all statements and studies by the Latter-day Saints, whenever stating facts or conclusions, necessarily colors this compilation and arrangement of surname studies. We have no excuses to offer for this, but rejoice rather in the privilege of thus bearing an indirect testimony to the revelation on Salvation for the Dead, which was given to

the world through the Prophet Joseph Smith. The enlightened people of the world have no valid reason, so far as their own knowledge goes, to offer in explanation of the astonishing growth and development of interest in all genealogical subjects. The phenomenon is often commented upon by writers and students. It is made the subject of timely and untimely jokes in the periodicals of the day, yet genealogical societies multiply all over the civilized world. It is noteworthy that shortly after the first baptisms for the dead were performed in this dispensation (in 1842,) the New England Historic and Genealogical Society, the first of its kind in the modern world, was organized in Boston, in the autumn of 1844. Many societies have sprung up in the States of the Union, and in Great Britain, Germany and Scandinavia, since the one parent society was organized in Boston. Great libraries have been founded, magnificent buildings have been opened, and rare indeed is the individual of any cultural advantages in the United States or Europe who is not more or less interested and associated with this rapidly increasing sociological manifestation. To the Latter-day Saints this interest has a Divine source and springs from a promise given in the last chapter of the Old Testament, in the Book of Malachi, 4:6.

The author desires to express gratitude to all who have helped to make this book possible.

It has been prepared in the midst of much toil and stress of other interests and labors, but the sympathy and help rendered by Presidents Anthon H. Lund and Charles W. Penrose, Apostle Joseph F. Smith, Jr., Bishop Joseph Christensen, Professor O. J. P. Widtsoe, head of the English department of the University of Utah, James H. Anderson, Assistant Historian Andrew Jenson, P. Joseph Jensen and B. H. Jacobson, historian and philologist of the L. D. S. U., by Bishop Joseph S. Tingey, and the Surname Committee of the Relief Society, is hereby acknowledged and grateful thanks are rendered.

The preparation of the Surname Index from our Church directory was performed under the charge of Miss Sarah Eddington, assisted by our typist, Miss Violet McClure.

It is hoped that the book will meet the needs for which it has been prepared; that it will stimulate an interest in every Latter-day Saint in the redemption of his dead, while further qualifying him or her for the genealogical preparation of that work.

MRS. SUSA YOUNG GATES,  
Editor and Compiler.

Surname Book Committee of the General Board of the Relief Society: Mrs. Susa Young Gates, Mrs. Amy Brown Lyman, Miss Lillian Cameron, Mrs. Donnette Smith Kesler.



## INTRODUCTION.

The question may be asked by our friends as well as by strangers: Why should we have a Surname Book? Indeed, why should genealogical students who simply want to get names and dates take the time and patience necessary to study the origin of surnames? The answer to this latter question is the reason for the publication of this book. Surname history lies at the root of genealogy in exactly the same way that genealogy lies at the root of salvation for the dead.

It is always interesting to an individual to learn facts about himself; to relate them, to write them; to hear others ask questions about himself, his likes and dislikes, his opinions, his tastes and the incidents of his life, covering every possible experience in the scope of his memory. The most interesting person on earth to me is myself. If you do not believe this, ask the next person you meet to tell you something about himself, and see the result. Rich or poor, high or low, the king upon the throne or the beggar at his gate, will delightedly talk to you day in and day out, if you have the patience to listen, about himself. It is this fact in human nature which shrewd politicians and wise courtiers use in dealing with man.

Next to the interest in ourselves, our origin and beginnings, comes our interest in our parents and in our children. You will win the heart of any man if you will praise his mother to him; while a daughter thrills with gratitude and affection when you speak well of her father. Our children are perhaps nearer to us than our parents, and next to the enjoyment felt in talking about ourselves comes the pleasure we feel in talking about our children. So in enlarging curves of interest are we interested in the facts, dates and incidents connected with our grandparents, progenitors and descendants.

These genealogical interests are common to all humanity, divinely so; for this human tendency is given us not only that we may perpetuate life, but also that we may have the patience to remember and record the vital points in our lives and history for posterity, while we seek to obtain the necessary genealogical data of our ancestors. It is this human tendency to love ourselves and the things and people pertaining to ourselves which explains the interest of mankind in biography, and especially in genealogy.

Accepting these statements as facts, we narrow our study and inquiry down to the present day, and especially to the subject of genealogy among our own people. Salvation never was and

never can be wholly a selfish matter. The moment we attempt to secure our own salvation we find that the salvation of our loved ones is so intimately bound up with our own that we must, perforce, seek to save them, else our happiness will be turned to misery and heaven will become purgatory. If we are interested in saving ourselves we find ourselves confronting the question: How can I be saved alone, without husband or father, mother or sister?—while the tender mother heart yearns poignantly over the spiritual condition of her children. Therefore, like the question of our interest in ourselves, our love for ourselves reaches out with equal force and power to our loved ones, and radiates in increasing circles to the last of our descendants and progenitors.

From Malachi 4: 5, 6, we quote: "Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord: And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse."

Indeed, the Prophet Joseph Smith has said, "The greatest responsibility that rests upon this people is to look after their dead."

If we desire to save our loved ones, especially the dead, what steps shall we take to accomplish this purpose?

First, we must know that our relatives and friends lived at certain times and places. Without such information their personality is vague, formless and uncertain. Vital statistics, or recorded genealogical data, determine the individuality of the symbolized dead. It is through symbols and symbols only that we communicate with each other here upon this earth. A word is a collection of symbols either spoken or written which represent the conception or thought to be conveyed. The letters of the alphabet are symbols chosen arbitrarily, and are themselves an evolution of picture writing. These symbols vary in every language and amongst all people. The very words upon our lips are other symbols which express symbolically the thought conceived in the brain. When a person is dead nothing remains on earth but the fleeting memory of relatives and friends, a pictured face or a stone upon a hillside, together with the collection of symbols which spells out the name and date of the deceased person. If you were to see the name of Joseph Smith, the mind's eye would photograph the picture you may have seen of him, or the details of his life and mission would appear on your memory screen. The symbols that compose the name of Brigham Young would never be confused with the remembered or conceived personality of any other man who ever lived. It is the data concerning any person, symbolized for us on the written page, on the tombstone, or upon the lips of some speaker, which creates in the mind the image of the person thus symbolized. This data might be called, therefore, the tabernacle of the departed spirit, even as the word is the tabernacle of the thought which it embodies.

Now, therefore, how shall we secure the data or records which are necessary in order to personify our dead relatives?

Memory may supply us with some facts concerning our dead progenitors. The various primary genealogical sources of information such as tradition, old wills, country and parish records with which our students should all be familiar, point the way for the accomplishment of our purpose. There comes a time, however, when we all reach back a few hundred years—and this time and condition will approach us more rapidly to keep pace with the floods of genealogical information which are being published by the world—there comes a time, I say, when we must learn something of the origin and development of our family or tribe. If our inquiries have led us to enter a genealogical library and there begin our eager search, almost the first question suggested by the intelligent librarian is this: Where did your family originate? Then follows: What is the history of your surname? You are sent at once on a more or less easy search into the various surname books for the answers to these questions. If you find that your surname originated in England you want to know to what particular race-strain did your family belong. Were they Celtic, Anglo-Saxon, Danish or Norman? If your progenitors were Normans you next want to know who the Normans were, and you are told in history that the Normans were a branch of the Scandinavian race Frenchified through several centuries of residence in Normandy, and who came to England with William the Conqueror.

Who was William the Conqueror? William was the son of Robert, Duke of Normandy, and he had a promise in his youth from the King of England, who was his uncle, that he should inherit the English crown. So he came over to England in response to an invitation from his cousin, who was then king, and at the Battle of Hastings in 1066 he conquered the English hosts. William's first act was to erect Battle Abbey on the site of the Battle of Hastings, and there he caused to be recorded the names of his nobles, in what is known as the Battle Abbey Rolls. One of his next important acts, genealogically speaking, was to send out heralds all over England to make a census of the population, and he caused this census to be recorded in Latin script in what was called the Domesday Book, and which now reposes in the London archives.

Who, then, were the Scandinavians and the Teutons? They were the Aryans of northern Europe, including the High and Low Germans and the Scandinavians.

Where did they come from? Central and western Asia. And when did they enter Europe? About 150 years after the Ten Tribes took their journey into the north country, as told in the Scriptures.

Who were the Ten Tribes? They were the sons of Jacob. Who was Jacob? The descendant of Shem. Who was Shem? The son

of Noah. Thus the history-links fasten into each other one by one back to Father Adam.

It would, therefore, be impossible for an intelligent Latter-day Saint genealogist to carry on a successful search for his ancestors without knowing something concerning the origin of his surname, and then of his tribe and the history of the various sub-tribes and divisions which go to make up the peoples of the earth.

When we therefore ask the question: Where did I originate genealogically? we begin our simple scientific study with a knowledge of our surname, and for this we must apply to surname books. There are no surname books on the market, as few have ever been published and these are long since out of print. Hence, the General Board of the Relief Society is publishing this Surname Book, which is, after all, but a compilation of the best surname information to be found in all the books so far published in the English language. We have studiously gleaned what we could, and although the information herein given is fragmentary in many respects, we have purposely refrained from giving copious quotations lest we should both weary and confuse the beginner. We advise all our students to join the Genealogical Society of Utah and there take up a more detailed study of their surname beginnings from books whence we have gleaned what is found in these pages.

Let it not be thought that anyone studying this book may discover anything concerning his particular family history or genealogy; but these chapters will certainly point the way to get at the root sources of that information.

For whatever inspiration, help or information may be found herein, we render thanks to our Heavenly Father, to assisting friends, and to published sources. The faults and shortcomings are our own, but it is with the hope that this book may be productive of much indirect good that we lay our gift upon the altar of Providence.

#### LIST OF SURNAME BOOKS IN THE UTAH GENEALOGICAL LIBRARY.

Surnames as a Science.....	By Robert Ferguson
History of Christian Names.....	By Charlotte Yonge
An Index to Change of Names—1760-1901.....	By W. P. W. Phillimore and E. A. Fry
Genealogy and Surnames.....	By Wm. Anderson
List of Chinese Family Names.....	Compiled and arranged by John Endicott Gardner
The Homes of Family Names.....	By H. B. Guppy
Concerning Some Scotch Surnames.....	By Cosmo Innes
Manx Surnames.....	By A. W. Moore
British Family Names.....	By Henry Barber
Teutonic Name System.....	By Robert Ferguson
The Family Names of the Weald of Kent, particularly Smarden.....	By a Smardonian
The Romance of Names.....	By Ernest Weekley
Surnames.....	By Ernest Weekley
Our English Surnames, Their Sources and Significations.....	By C. W. Bardsley
Family Names and their Story.....	By S. Baring-Gould
Surnames and Sirenames.....	By James Finlayson
Historical Essays on English Surnames.....	By M. A. Lower

## CONTENTS.

Seth and Shem .....	1
Disobedient Races Descended from Shem .....	15
Ham, his Descendants and Tribes .....	20
Japheth, his Descendants and Tribes .....	29
Racial Beginnings in Europe .....	38
Where the Races and Tribes Settled in Europe .....	44
English History, 55 B. C. to 1066 A. D. ....	49
Personal Names .....	64
Evolution of Surnames .....	71
Patronymics or Sire Names .....	78
Battle Abbey Names .....	87
William's Survey in the Domesday Book .....	105
Book of Life of Durham Minster.....	122
Anglo-Saxon Surnames .....	129
Place or Local Names .....	142
Official or Occupative Surnames .....	151
Trade-Names—Country and Town .....	161
Nick and Descriptive Names .....	174
Prefixes and Suffixes .....	181
Scotch and Irish Surnames .....	186
Welsh Genealogy .....	196
French Surnames .....	204
German Surnames .....	215
Genealogical Conditions in Switzerland .....	223
Genealogical Records of the Maori of New Zealand .....	226
Genealogy in Hawaii .....	235
Genealogy and Family Name Origins of the Chinese Race .....	237
Hindu and Turkish Genealogy .....	251
Danish Names and Genealogy .....	262
Norwegian Names and Genealogy.....	276
Swedish Names and Genealogy .....	278
American Surnames .....	280
Surname Index .....	289
Addresses of Genealogical Societies and Libraries.....	572

## ILLUSTRATIONS AND CHARTS.

Antediluvian Patriarchs, Table Showing Geenalogy of the.....	2
Ancient East, Map of the .....	16
Ancient Egypt, Map of .....	22
Assyrian Empire, Map of .....	13
Ancient World, Map of .....	72
Ancient Welsh Harp .....	203
Ancient Chinese Temple .....	250
Bonaparte Family, The.....	211
Brazen Altar, Supposed Restoration of the .....	43
Brazen Sea, or Baptismal Font in the Temple at Jerusalem.....	12
British Isles, Map of the .....	50
David, Pedigree of .....	9
Domesday Book and Chest .....	107
Domesday Book, Sample Page of .....	110
English Royal Pedigree .....	133
Egyptian Charioteers .....	37
Egyptian Ruler .....	28
Europe, Map of .....	46
French Kings, Pedigree of .....	205
House of Hanover, The .....	141
Lancaster and York, Houses of .....	56
Noah, Table of the Nations Descended from the Sons of .....	4
Norway, Sweden and Denmark, Map of .....	275
Picture taken from "Mexican Antiquities".....	284
Roman Dominions, Map of .....	35
Rosetta Stone .....	26
Saxon Kings of England .....	52
Saxon, Franconian, and Hohenstaufen Imperial Houses.....	221
Saul, Pedigree of .....	7
Salt Lake Temple .....	288
Stuart and Hanover, Houses of .....	59
Temple at Jerusalem, The .....	11
Temple at Jerusalem, Floor Plan of the .....	14
Teutonic House-moving in the Middle Ages.....	48
Welsh Pedigrees, Table of .....	200
William the Conqueror .....	86
World, Map of the .....	292

# SURNAMES BOOK

## AND RACIAL HISTORY

---

### I.

#### SETH AND SHEM.

The student of surnames who desires to follow down the stream of racial history must begin with that given us by our sacred record, the Bible. Very clear and definite are the genealogies there, and sufficient light is thrown upon the origin and final breaking up of the tribes and races of the earth after the Deluge to give the student a clear idea of that history, although there are missing links in almost every chain of genealogy. In that given from Adam to our Savior, as recorded by St. Matthew and St. Luke, the line runs directly from Adam, through Seth, Eber, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Jacob's son Judah down to Joseph the step-father of the Savior, and to Mary His mother.

**Adam.** Adam has three sons named in Genesis: Cain, Abel and Seth. He had many other sons and daughters (Genesis 5:4; Pearl of Great Price, Moses 5:2, 3). After the tragedy which resulted in the death of Abel, Cain married a daughter from the disobedient descendants of Adam, and settled the land of Nod (Pearl of Great Price, Moses 5:41).

**Seth.** Seth, the third son of Adam, was the father of the "promised seed," not perhaps because of any superiority of intellect or priority of birth, but because he kept the commandments of God and loved light more than he loved darkness.

**Noah.** Noah, who descended from Seth through Enos, Canaan, Mahalaleel, Jared, Enoch, Methuselah and Lamech, had three sons, Shem, Ham and Japheth, who, after the Flood, became the fathers of the peoples of the earth. Noah's father Lamech is not the same Lamech who was the descendant of Cain.

**The Subdivision of the Three Races.** The subdivision of the three races is not so sharply marked in history as we might wish it were. The philologists, that is, the men who study the languages

## ILLUSTRATIONS AND CHARTS.

Antediluvian Patriarchs, Table Showing Geenalogy of the.....	2
Ancient East, Map of the .....	16
Ancient Egypt, Map of .....	22
Assyrian Empire, Map of .....	13
Ancient World, Map of .....	72
Ancient Welsh Harp .....	203
Ancient Chinese Temple .....	250
Bonaparte Family, The.....	211
Brazen Altar, Supposed Restoration of the .....	43
Brazen Sea, or Baptismal Font in the Temple at Jerusalem.....	12
British Isles, Map of the .....	50
David, Pedigree of .....	9
Domesday Book and Chest .....	107
Domesday Book, Sample Page of .....	110
English Royal Pedigree .....	133
Egyptian Charioteers .....	37
Egyptian Ruler .....	28
Europe, Map of .....	46
French Kings, Pedigree of .....	205
House of Hanover, The .....	141
Lancaster and York, Houses of .....	56
Noah, Table of the Nations Descended from the Sons of .....	4
Norway, Sweden and Denmark, Map of .....	275
Picture taken from "Mexican Antiquities".....	284
Roman Dominions, Map of .....	35
Rosetta Stone .....	26
Saxon Kings of England .....	52
Saxon, Franconian, and Hohenstaufen Imperial Houses.....	221
Saul, Pedigree of .....	7
Salt Lake Temple .....	288
Stuart and Hanover, Houses of .....	59
Temple at Jerusalem, The .....	11
Temple at Jerusalem, Floor Plan of the .....	14
Teutonic House-moving in the Middle Ages.....	48
Welsh Pedigrees, Table of .....	200
William the Conqueror .....	86
World, Map of the .....	292



# SURNAME BOOK

## AND RACIAL HISTORY

---

### I.

#### SETH AND SHEM.

The student of surnames who desires to follow down the stream of racial history must begin with that given us by our sacred record, the Bible. Very clear and definite are the genealogies there, and sufficient light is thrown upon the origin and final breaking up of the tribes and races of the earth after the Deluge to give the student a clear idea of that history, although there are missing links in almost every chain of genealogy. In that given from Adam to our Savior, as recorded by St. Matthew and St. Luke, the line runs directly from Adam, through Seth, Eber, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Jacob's son Judah down to Joseph the step-father of the Savior, and to Mary His mother.

**Adam.** Adam has three sons named in Genesis: Cain, Abel and Seth. He had many other sons and daughters (Genesis 5:4; Pearl of Great Price, Moses 5:2, 3). After the tragedy which resulted in the death of Abel, Cain married a daughter from the disobedient descendants of Adam, and settled the land of Nod (Pearl of Great Price, Moses 5:41).

**Seth.** Seth, the third son of Adam, was the father of the "promised seed," not perhaps because of any superiority of intellect or priority of birth, but because he kept the commandments of God and loved light more than he loved darkness.

**Noah.** Noah, who descended from Seth through Enos, Canaan, Mahalaleel, Jared, Enoch, Methuselah and Lamech, had three sons, Shem, Ham and Japheth, who, after the Flood, became the fathers of the peoples of the earth. Noah's father Lamech is not the same Lamech who was the descendant of Cain.

**The Subdivision of the Three Races.** The subdivision of the three races is not so sharply marked in history as we might wish it were. The philologists, that is, the men who study the languages

TABLE I.—GENEALOGY OF THE ANTEDELUVIAN PATRIARCHS.

	0	100	200	300	400	500	600	700	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	1600	1700	1800	1900	2000	
A.M.....																						
B.C.....	4004	3904	3804	3704	3604	3504	3404	3304	3204	3104	3004	2904	2804	2704	2604	2504	2404	2304	2204	2104	2004	
1. ADAM.....	130	Seth born.   d. B.C. 3074.																				
2. Seth.....	105   d. B.C. 2962.																					
3. Enos.....	Enos born.   d. B.C. 2864.																					
4. Cainan.....	Cainan born.   d. B.C. 2769.																					
5. Mahalabel.....	Mahalabel born.   d. B.C. 2714.																					
6. Jared.....	Jared born.   d. B.C. 2682.																					
7. Enoch.....	Enoch born.   translated B.C. 3017.																					
8. Methuselah.....	Methuselah born.   d. B.C. 2548.																					
9. Lamech.....	Lamech born.   d. B.C. 2553.																					
10. Noah.....	Noah born.   d. B.C. 1968.																					
11. Shem.....	Shem, Ham, and Japheth born.   d. B.C. 1968.																					

The Deluge, A.M. 1755-6. B.C. 2347-8.

of all people, and the anthropologists, who study mankind, are not certain as to the exact division, although they maintain quite generally the convenience of three divisions. It is sufficient for our purpose that we accept the Bible statements without question, and for the rest we shall follow the accepted divisions of modern ethnologists, with a proviso.

**The Proviso.** Myers says:

**"The Races of Mankind in the Historic Period.** Distinctions in bodily characteristics, such as form, color, and features, divide the human species into three types or races, known as the Black or Ethiopian Race, the Yellow or Mongolian Race, and the White or Caucasian Race. But we must not suppose each of these three types to be sharply marked off from the others; they shade into one another by insensible gradations.

"We assume the original unity of the human race. It is probable that the physical and mental differences existing arose through their progenitors having been subjected to different climatic influences and to different conditions of life through long periods of prehistoric time. There has been no perceptible change in the great types during the historic age. The paintings upon the oldest Egyptian monuments show us that at the dawn of history the principal races were as distinctly marked as now, each bearing its racial badge of color and physiognomy."

**Mixing of Races.** Intermarriage has been so universal from the earliest times that it is difficult to strictly classify the three races, and, yet, the Lord has quite definitely marked three general subdivisions, as indicated in Genesis. Surname students must remember that intermarriage complicates race divisions.

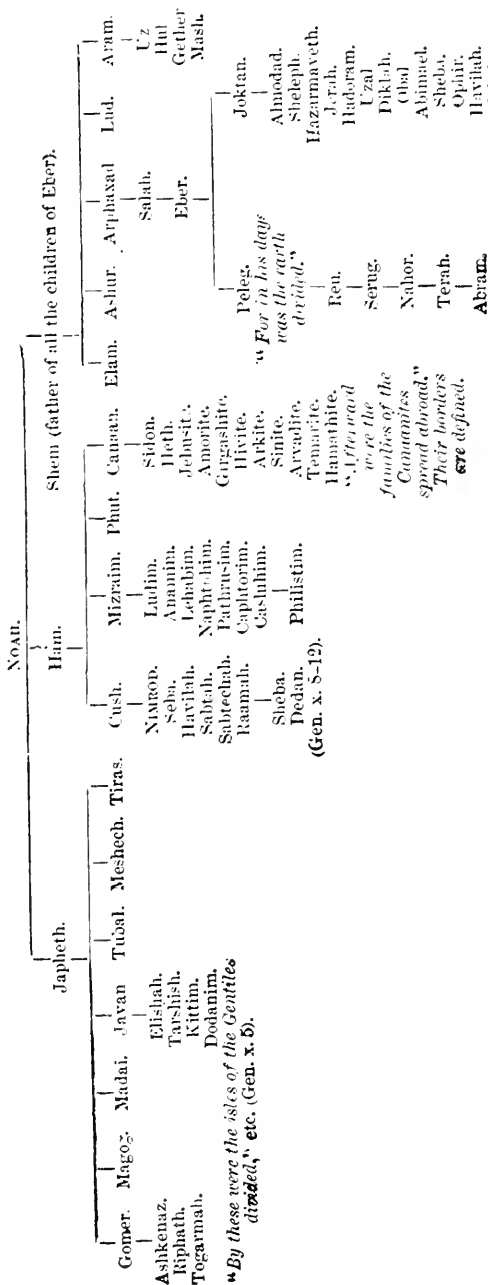
**Dispersion of the Races from the Tower of Babel.**

Josephus says that the whole Asiatic continent was filled with a mixed multitude, which they must have been, being the descendants of Ham, Japheth and Shem. "Some passed over the sea in ships," he says, "and inhabited the islands."

For the colonization of Europe, Asia, and Africa, from Babel, in a general loose way, for mental classification, we may say Japheth's descendants colonized Europe; Shem's, Asia; and Ham's, Africa. But there are noteworthy exceptions. The basis for this classification in colonization is the Bible and Josephus (Gen. 10, and Josephus' "Antiquities of the Jews," Book I, Chapter vi). (See also Smith's "Old Testament History," Chapter v.)

In a general way Europe was colonized from the northern shores of the Mediterranean sea by the descendants of Japheth, and the expansion was towards the north and northwest. The chief exceptions referred to above are that Asia Minor (excepting Lydia and Armenia), Media and the land of the Scythians were

TABLE OF THE NATIONS DESCENDED FROM THE SONS OF NOAH.



*"Their dwelling was from Mesia, as thou hast unto Saphan, a mount of the East."*

peopled by Japhetic lineage. Shem's descendants located in the Tigris-Euphrates valleys, Syria, Lydia, Armenia, Persia, and Bactria. The children of Ham, in the Nile river valley (see Book of Abraham 1:21-23), and northern Africa, the chief exception to these being that they were also located on the eastern shore of the Mediterranean in Phoenicia, Palestine, and at Babel.

We must not entertain the thought that there were great walls separating these peoples, for there was constant intermingling, as we see in Rebekah's complaint, later on, to Isaac concerning Jacob and the daughters of Heth (Gen. 27:46 and 26:34, 35). Our aim is to acquire a general classification view, though indefinitely defined.

**Shem's Descendants.** Speaking in general terms, the descendants of Shem are Hebrews and Arabians, the Persians, Assyrians, Lydians, Jaredites, Nephites, Lamanites, the Syrians, and the Armenians. Probably the clearest strains of the Semitic people are the Hebrews, some of the Christians, the Lamanites, some Mohammedans, the ancient Assyrians, and the Aramic and Arabic peoples. The two main branches of this race which have lived or persisted to the present day, are the Jews and the Arabs. The original home of the Semites was probably in Arabia and southern Mesopotamia. This remarkable race furnished some of the most important historical peoples of the ancient world.

Shem was the great progenitor of the Hebrew race, while also the father of the tribes descended from Lud and Aram, who scattered throughout Syria and northern Egypt.

**Eber** was the great grandson of Shem, the father of Peleg, the line running down from Shem through Arphaxad, Salah, Eber, Peleg, Reu, Serug, Nahor, Terah, to Abraham.

**Abraham.** Abraham's history is found in Genesis, chapters 11 to 25. Abraham's sons Ishmael and Isaac were fathers of the great peoples who inhabited western Asia, and Isaac's descendants spread later into Europe and America.

**Esau** was the father of the Edomites, and his genealogy is briefly given for three generations in Genesis, chapter 36. (See table.)

**Jacob** was the father of twelve sons: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Zebulon, Issachar, Dan, Gad, Asher, Naphtali, Joseph (Ephraim and Manasseh), and Benjamin. Through the defection of his three older sons, Reuben, Simeon and Levi, Judah the fourth son became the progenitor of a royal seed. Yet as an evidence of the regenerating power of repentance which Judah himself must have exercised with great humility, Judah's older brother, Levi, became the progenitor of Moses and Aaron, and through them all the priests which followed down through the history of Jerusalem.

**Joseph.** Jacob's eleventh son, Joseph, whose history is given

in Genesis, chapters 37-50, was the father of Ephraim and Manasseh. The descendants of both of these came over to America in the exodus led by Lehi and Zarahemla. Although Ephraim was the younger, he received the chief prophetic blessing from his grandfather Jacob. Joshua was an Ephraimite, and the tribe was finally settled in the central portion of Canaan, but this tribe also took the lead in the revolt of the Ten Tribes from Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, and formed the heart and strength of the new nation which was known as Israel. Manasseh was the father of the land Gilead through Machir, and Gideon was of this tribe. They also were carried captive by the Assyrians and returned under Ezra and Nehemiah.

**The Twelve Tribes.** The Children of Israel who went down to Egypt in the last days of Jacob and settled in Goshen under the patronage of their brother Joseph, who was a governor under Pharaoh, remained in Egypt for 400 years, multiplying from a few hundred souls to nearly 2,000,000, in spite of their hardships and later oppression. All of the Twelve Tribes—there were really thirteen tribes—intermarried somewhat, yet the line of descent was kept rather sharply marked by the heirs in the family, for we find them in the book of Numbers, with exact genealogies and pedigrees strictly accounted for, running back to the various sons of Jacob. The chosen line was Judah's seed. He was promised by his father Jacob that "the scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from between his feet until Shiloh come, and unto Him shall the gathering of the people be." Consequently, in spite of many individual delinquencies and tribal sins, forgiveness was obtained after repentance, and the promise was fulfilled.

**Moses.** The tribe of Levi was represented gloriously through Kohath, the second son of Levi, by Moses and Aaron. He was the son of Amram and Jochebed. Moses led the Children of Israel back to the Promised Land. The history is given in Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers and Deuteronomy. All these books were written by Moses. Genesis, it is supposed, is also the product of his pen, it being a compilation and an abridgment of the records which were, no doubt, in his possession concerning the history of the antediluvians. Moses had a keen, yes, a supernatural, appreciation of the value and importance of genealogy. He prepared a whole book on this vital phase of the history of his people, and from the subsequent history of Israel there is little doubt that he understood, in part at least, the principle of salvation for the dead, for Paul asks the Jews this pregnant question, "Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead if the dead rise not at all? Why are they then baptized for the dead?"

Moses left many laws pertaining to the purity of descent of his people. After him came Joshua, who apportioned to the tribes their

A. PEDIGREE OF SAUL

ARRIAR, (1 Sam. ix. 12)  
 Bechoath.  
 Zeror, (LXX Harod)  
 Abiel, or Jehiel = Maschab.  
 (1 Sam. ix. 12)  
 (1 Chr. viii. 35)

Abba — Zer. — Kish. — Basal. — Ner. — Nidab. — Gedor. — Abho. — Zechariah. — Neriah.  
 (1 Chr. ix. 26) (Zacher, 1 Chr. viii.) (1 Chr. ix. 31)

Abimanz.  
 Abihomn.  
 = SATL.  
 = Riqnah.  
 = Abter.

Jonathan. — Ishui. — Mach-shane. — Abinadab. — Eshboul. — Merab. — David = Michal = Phathel. — Armoni. — Mephibosheth.  
 (1 Sam. xiv. 49) (Joshua (des. d'ac v. 6, 12) (1 Chr. ix. 32) (Zacher, 1 Chr. viii.) (1 Chr. ix. 31) 5 sons)

Phiboa — Melech. — Tahren. — Ahaz. — Jehonadab (Jarah, 1 Chr. ix. 42)

Aleneth. — Azuraveth. — Zimri. — Rephah (Rephahab, 1 Chr. ix. 43)  
 Mera.  
 Bana.  
 Ezeasah.

Arkam. — Boheru. — Ishmeel. — Shearith. — Onadiah. — Hanan. — Ujam. — Jehub. — Ebbek. — Fihbalek.  
 Azel.

170 descendants

various localities in the Promised Land. His history is found in Deuteronomy.

**Judges.** A series of Israelitish leaders called Judges, obtained for 330 years. During this period Deborah, the one woman ruler and judge, played the one magnificent part in the redemption of her people. Gideon followed her, and then other judges until Samson was born. Following him came the story of Ruth and Boaz. Then was born Samuel, son of Elkanah and Hannah. Hannah's plaintive story is familiar to all. Elkanah was an Ephraimite. Samuel blessed Saul to be the first king of Israel.

**Saul.** The history of Saul will be found in I Samuel. He was a mighty king and was a descendant of the tribe of Benjamin. His daughter married young David, and after years of a bitter jealousy and intrigue which marred the otherwise powerful character of Saul, he and his sons were slain in battle by the Philistines.

**David.** David was the son of Jesse, the son of Obed, the son of Boaz, the son of Salmon, the son of Naasson, the son of Aminadab, the son of Aaron, the son of Esrom, the son of Phares, the son of Judah. His brilliant reign, marred by his own crime in the slaughter of Uriah, made glorious through his repentant humility and constant determination to overcome his weakness and cling to godliness, is a dramatic part of Israel's history. His life is found in II Samuel.

**Solomon.** David's posterity was very numerous, but he chose before his own death to have his son Solomon, who was the son of Bathsheba, former wife of Uriah, to follow him as king of Israel. Through Bathsheba, Solomon inherited the blood of Japheth. Her father was Ahithophel and a native of Giloh. Solomon's reign is given in I Kings.

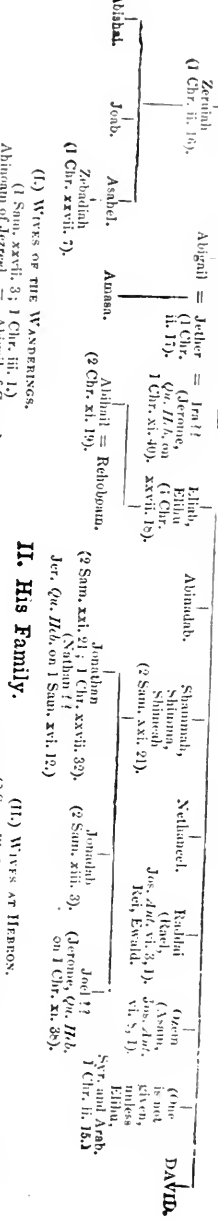
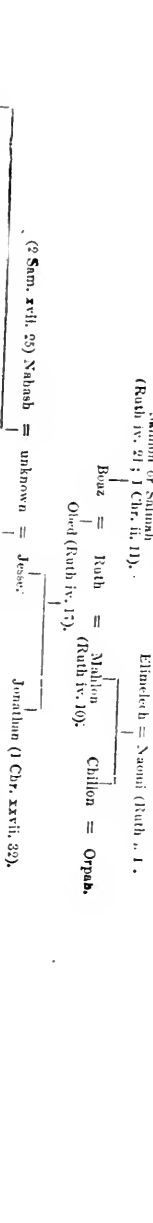
**The Kingdom of Judah.** Solomon chose his son Rehoboam to succeed him on the throne before an ambitious inmate of Solomon's household, Jeroboam, who was an Ephraimite and the son of Nebat and Zeruah, incited the Ten Tribes to rebellion, and was made king over them, drawing away from the tribes of Judah and Benjamin into their own northern section of Palestine or Judea. After this for 255 years there were the separate kingdoms, Judah and Benjamin being known as Judah, while the Ten Tribes were known as Israel.

**The Kingdom of Israel.** The Ten Tribes set up a kingdom under Jeroboam, and eighteen kings reigned over them during that period. Among the famous kings of Israel were Jehu, Zachariah, and Hosea, who was the last king. It was during this period that Elijah prophesied and wrought miracles. Elisha followed him. Amos also wrote and prophesied during this period.

**The Ten Tribes Taken Captive.** Hosea was the last king of Israel.



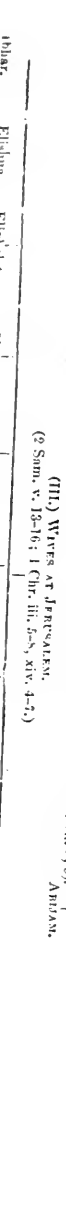
PEDIGREE OF DAVID.—I. His Ancestry and Conterials.



(I) WIVES OF THE WANDERERS.  
 Abihom of Jazer = Adonai of Carmel.  
 Amnon of Jabba II (I Chr. xxi. 21).  
 (I Chr. xxvii. 32).  
 Jos. Ant. viii. 1, 53.

(II) WIVES OF THE WANDERERS.  
 Abihom of Jazer = Adonai of Carmel.  
 Amnon of Jabba II (I Chr. xxi. 21).  
 (I Chr. xxvii. 32).  
 Jos. Ant. viii. 1, 53.

(III) WIVES AT JERUSALEM.  
 (Q Sam. v. 13-16; I Chr. III. 5-8, xiv. 4-7).



N. B. — There were, besides, 70 concubines (Q Sam. v. 13, xiv. 16), whose children (Q Chr. III. 5) are not named.

Abihom, Eliphaz, Eliphelet, Nageb, Nephthi, Yapha, Eliphaz, Eliphaz, Eliphelet, Jerimoth (Q Chr. xl. 18), Mahlah = Rehobam.

one died as a child (Q Sam. xii. 15).  
 Shimon, Shimon, Shimon, (Q Chr. III. 5).  
 Shobai, Nathan, Mahlah = Rehobam (Q Sam. xii. 26),  
 Tamar (or Mizab) = Tamar (or Mizab) (Q R. xv. 27).

ABIAV

It was during this period that the Ten Tribes were taken captive by Shalmaneser, king of Assyria, and went into the north country (Isaiah, chapters 18 and 19; II Kings 16:6-23; 17:10-12). This ended the dynasty of the Ten Tribes of Israel. George Reynolds' book, "Are We of Israel?" says:

"More than one author has advanced the idea that the Welsh are of the tribe of Manasseh, some vague traditions of that people being thought to point in that direction; it has also been asserted that the Irish are of that tribe. From this idea we differ. With great show of reason it has been claimed that Denmark was colonized by the tribe of Dan (in Danish it is Danmark, or Dan's land, to this day), so, according to this, a Dane is simply a Danite. Jutland, adjoining, is regarded as Judah's land, Jute being considered merely another form of the word Jew; while a little further north we find Gottland, Gothland, or Gad's land, as these writers believe, thus tracing in immediate proximity the homes of three prominent tribes of Israel through the names given to the regions they settled in."

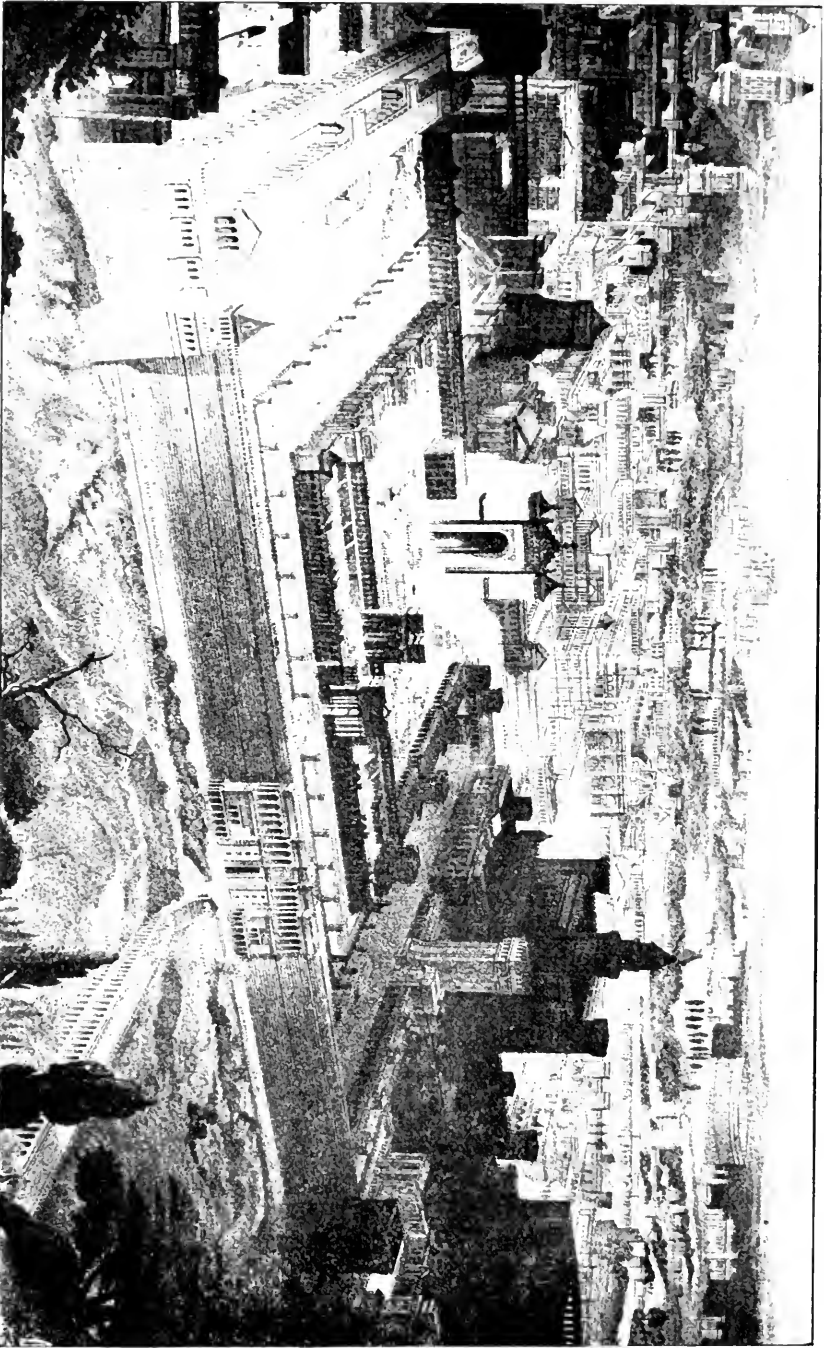
"According to Esdras, one year and a half was consumed in the journey, which is an evidence that they were encumbered with families and cattle, who could only travel slowly and for whom many resting places had to be found where they could recuperate."

This was in the year 721 B. C., and strange to say, we get the first glimpse of the Teutonic or Germanic races in Europe a short hundred years after this period.

**Kings of Judah.** The two tribes of Judah and Benjamin remained under Rehoboam, but during the next 255 years they had twelve kings. Among these kings were Asa, who was a faithful adherent to the teachings of his father; Elijah the prophet ministered to the house of Judah, writing epistles to them and warning them of their sore backslidings; Isaiah's great prophecies and ministrations took place during the later years of this period.

**The Captivity.** The tribe of Judah was taken into captivity 605 B. C.; they remained seventy years in Babylon. During the captivity Daniel flourished and taught the people. Ezekiel also lived during the captivity and uttered many prophetic warnings. Jeremiah wrote his Lamentations during this period, and was imprisoned by Zedekiah.

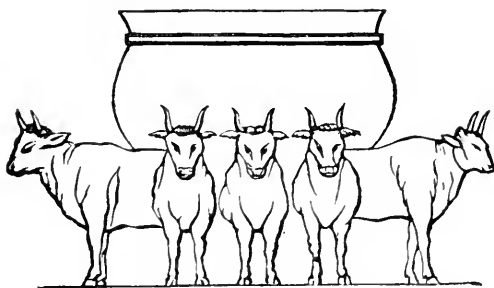
**The Return of the Jews to the Dedication of the Second Temple.** During the reign of the Babylonian king, Cyrus, he was influenced to send the people back under Ezra and Nehemiah to rebuild the temple and the walls of Jerusalem. At this second dedication we again see the rigid exactions of the Hebrew leaders through the recorded genealogies of those who were permitted to



THE TEMPLE AT JERUSALEM: TOWER OF ANTONIA ON THE RIGHT, THE PALACE OF SOLOMON IN THE UPPER LEFT. THE PRIESTS' QUARTERS WERE ON THE LEFT, NOT SHOWN IN THIS PICTURE.

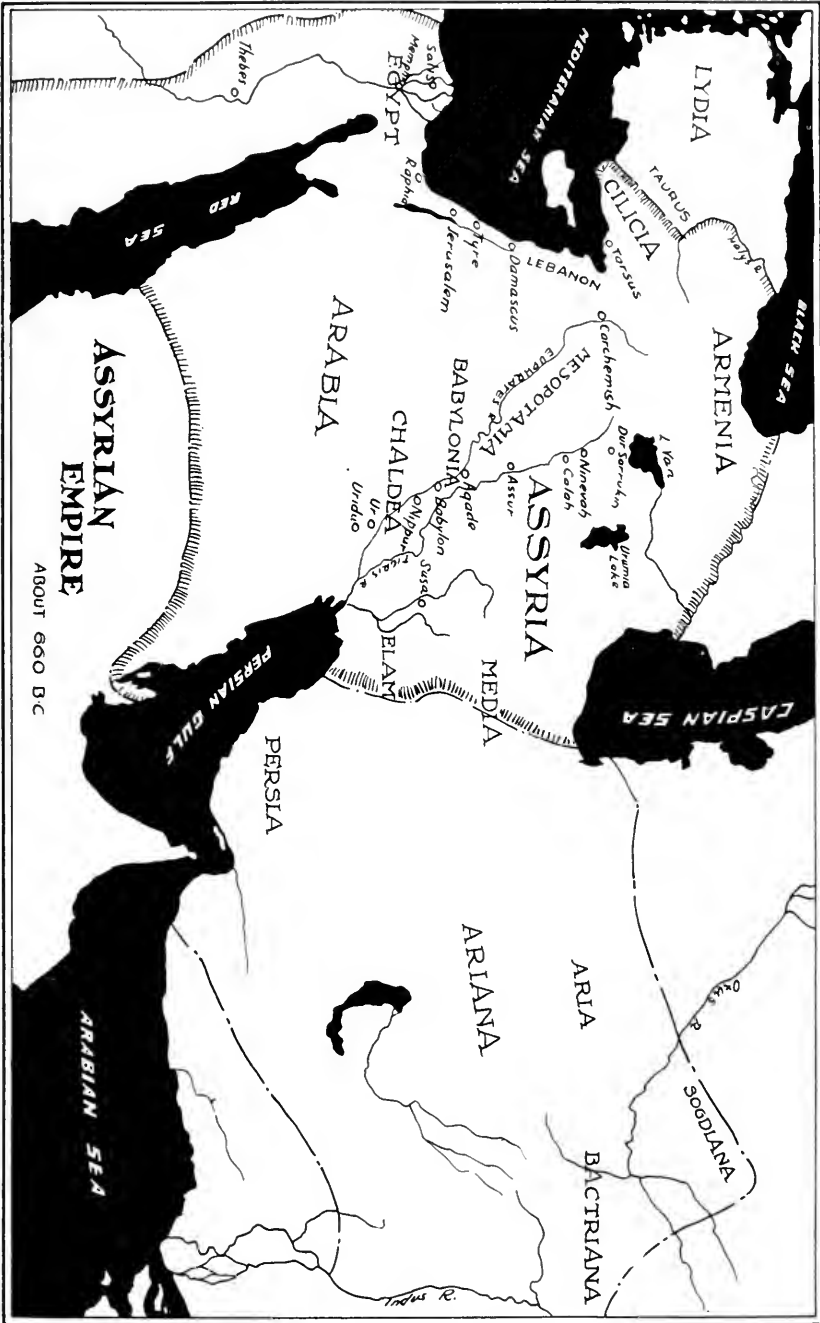
return, and especially of the priesthood who were again permitted to take part in the temple ceremonies. They entered into a solemn oath to observe the laws of Moses and not to permit intermarriages between their children and the people about them; and those whose genealogies could not be proven were cast out from the priesthood. We are told by Ezra, "These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found; therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood" (Ezra 2:62).

Immediately following this comes the story of Esther and her marriage to Artaxerxes or Ahasuerus. Ezra and Nehemiah then rebuilt the wall of Jerusalem and together they compiled the canon of the Old Testament, enclosing the prophecies of Malachi, who was the last of the prophets.



THE BRAZEN SEA, OR BAPTISMAL FONT IN THE TEMPLE AT JERUSALEM.

**Period Between the Old and New Testaments.** The gap which existed between the history given in the Old and the New Testaments is supplied partly by the books in the Apocrypha, and especially by facts recorded in Josephus. During this period Alexander visited Jerusalem and conquered the world. Then came Ptolemy, who transplanted colonies between Alexandria and Cyrene in Egypt. In the year 825 B. C. the Septuagint, or the critical examination of the canon of Scriptures by seventy Jewish scholars, was undertaken and completed at Alexandria. In the year 200 B. C. the sect of the Sadducees was founded. Jerusalem was conquered first by the Egyptians and later by the Romans. In 165 B. C. Judas Maccabeus purified the temple and instituted the Feast of Dedication. In 136 B. C. the Pharisees separated themselves as a sect amongst the Jews. In 110 B. C. the Essenes became a distinct Jewish sect. In 130 B. C. John Hyrcanus threw off the Syrian yoke and declared his people free. Constant warfare ensued until 65 B. C., when Pompey made Judea tributary to Rome. In 47 B. C. Antipator, appointed by Julius Caesar as procurator, made his son Herod governor of Galilee, and Herod rebuilt the walls of Jerusalem. In 37 he was established as king of Judea. Twenty years later he rebuilt and enlarged the temple. In the year 6 B. C.,

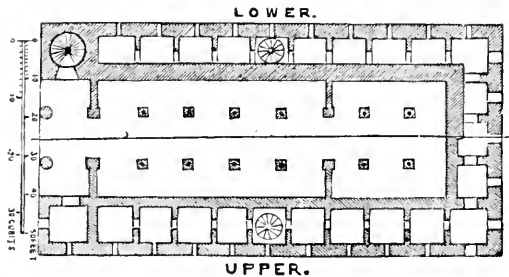


according to some chronologies, Zacharias received the announcement of the birth of John the Baptist, and with the birth of our Savior we come to the central point in racial and human history.

**How the Earth was Peopled by the Descendants of Noah.**

The sons of Noah were Shem, Ham and Japheth.

Shem's sons were:	They settled:	The principal nations which sprang from them were:
Elam	Assyria	Assyrians
Asshur	Syria	Syrians
Arphaxad	Persia	Persians and Armenians
Lud	Northern Africa	Lydians
Aram	Mesopotamia	Chaldeans (including Israelites)
Ham's sons were:	They settled:	The principal nations which sprang from them were:
Cush	The continent of Africa	Ethiopians
Mizraim	and southern Arabia	Egyptians
Phut		Lybians
Canaan		Canaanites and Phoenicians
Japheth's sons were:	They settled:	The principal nations which sprang from them were:
Gomer	Asia Minor	Russians, Germans, Gauls, Britons, and Scythians
Magog	Central Asia	Medes and Mongolians
Madai	Armenia	Ionians and Athenians
Javan	The Caucasus and the	Uigurians (typical Turks)
Tubal	Continent of Europe	Iberians
Meshach		Muscovites
Tiras		Thracians



FLOOR PLAN OF THE TEMPLE PROPER, AT JERUSALEM.

## II.

### DISOBEDIENT RACES DESCENDED FROM SHEM.

Not all the descendants of Shem were obedient to his teachings and to the principles of the gospel. Many of them fell away from time to time, and some became great nations. In this lesson we will consider those ancient Semitic nations which might be called "gentiles," in contradistinction to obedient Semites, afterwards called the Hebrews.

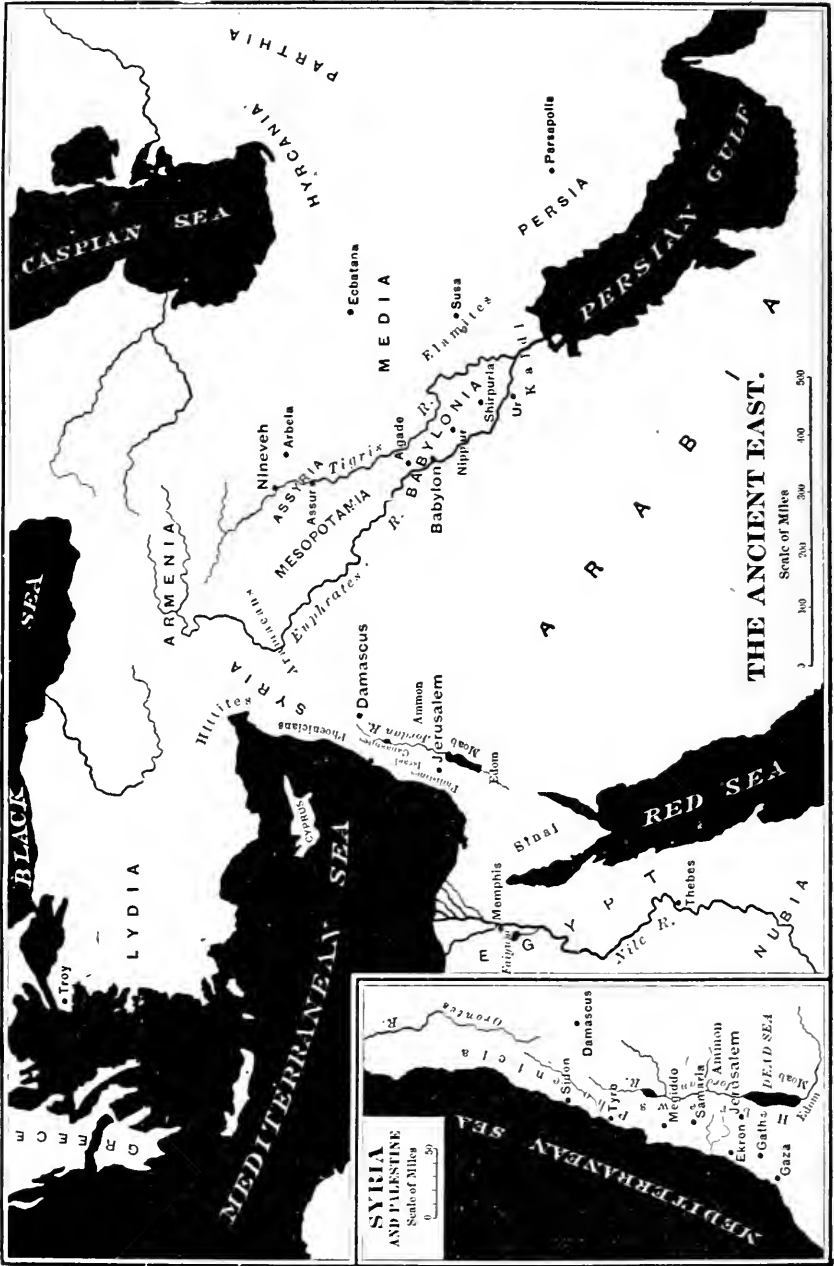
We call the attention of the student to the fact that we will not be able in this racial history to carry along our studies in a general or world-history chronological order, for the nations which grew out of the three great racial divisions (Semites, Hamites, and Japhethites) conquered and were conquered by each other at various times, and very often under similar circumstances. However, we shall take each race down chronologically, in the various lessons, as they developed into nations, and leave the student to join together the historical events in review questions and by the aid of maps and a study of general ancient history.

**Assyria.** Up in the northern part of the valley of the Tigris (2250 B. C. to 600 B. C.) were the Assyrians, descendants of Asshur son of Shem. Tiglath-Pileser I, in 1130 B. C., conquered the southern provinces and visited the warring Assyrian tribes. Sardanapalus followed him, and then Tiglath-Pileser II conquered Babylon, Syria and Judea. The Assyrians had founded the great city of Nineveh, which for a long time was simply a province of Babylonia; but in 728 B. C. Babylonia was conquered by an Assyrian and passed under Assyrian control.

The Assyrians had local deities, each city having its own patron god. They believed in magic rites and incantations, in astrology; and they were great astronomers. The fame of the Chaldean scholars and astrologers spread throughout the ancient world. They were the most cultured of the very ancient races. They possessed great learning in astronomy and mathematics, and also patronized art and literature.

The enormous mounds on the Babylonian plains have been excavated during the last sixty years with wonderful results. The Temple Library—written on clay tablets, unearthed at Nippur, has uncovered a new world for moderns.

Sennacherib (705 B. C.) and Asshur-Bani-Pal (668 B. C.) were the greatest monarchs of Nineveh for six centuries. The Ninevite or Assyrian kings ruled the East from about 1100 B. C. to 625 B. C.



THE ANCIENT EAST.

Scale of Miles

SYRIA AND PALESTINE

Scale of Miles



—but in 606 B. C. Nineveh was taken and sacked by the Medes and Babylonians. Two hundred years later (400 B. C.) Xenophon with his 10,000 Greeks passed the desolate spot of crumbling ruins and did not even learn at that time the name of the great city Nineveh.

The old Babylonian empire, or Chaldea, was founded soon after the confusion of tongues, about 2200 B. C. This Chaldean empire declined and was incorporated into the Assyrian empire. Media and Chaldea, or the old Babylonian kingdoms, rebelled against the Assyrians and became an independent kingdom. Sargon II, who reigned 722 B. C., filled the earth with his glory. He claimed descent from the Semitic king Sargon I, king of Babylon. Babylon was again conquered by Cyrus the Persian in 538 B. C.; he entered the fortified capital of Babylon and subdued it.

**The Persian Empire.** The Persians are descendants of Shem's son Elam. After the destruction of Nineveh, the Medes and Persians were amalgamated, rose rapidly and founded a world empire. Cyrus the Great, 558 to 529 B. C., built up the greatest empire of ancient times. Darius the First, 484 B. C., conquered northwestern India and then went over into Europe and undertook to conquer the Greeks, who had risen into greatness as a nation. Darius was defeated at the battle of Marathon, 484 B. C., and died. His son Xerxes headed an immense army and attempted to cross the Hellespont and invade Greece. He, too, was defeated, and in 334 B. C., Alexander the Great crossed the Hellespont and conquered Asia.

**Races in Babylon.** It is puzzling to decide which race lesson shall contain the history of such nations as Babylon and Egypt, for the city of Babylon was most probably started by Nimrod, grandson of Ham, and the great Tower was erected under his direction. Yet later heavy invasions of Semites—they were the disobedient descendants of Shem—came into Babylonia, and Sargon, the first great king of whom history speaks, was called a Semitic king. Therefore, we shall include the brief history of Babylon in this chapter, reminding our students of the constant mixing and intermarriage of these ancient peoples. The Hebrews were the only ancient people who kept their racial strain at all free from surrounding nations.

**Ancient Babylonia.** Like the Nile valley, the long stretch of country watered by the Tigris-Euphrates is dependent upon those waters for life and population.

The first records of Babylon are set by scholars about 5000 B. C. The Mesopotamian lands were then filled with city states like those later found in Greece and Italy. This chronology is not accepted by us, but we present it here because the books give it thus. Each city had its patron god and was ruled by a king. Again the mind turns to the records of Moses in the fifth chapter of Genesis, where Cain himself built the first city and named it after his son Enoch. The first king named by these modern clay records is Sargon the First,

who is called a Semitic king of Agade (3700 B. C.) How a king of that date could be called by historians a Semitic king when Shem was not born until 2446 B. C., is something of a mystery. Sargon built up a powerful state in Babylonia and extended his ruling to the Mediterranean. He was a patron of letters and established mammoth libraries of clay tablets which are the oldest and most valuable libraries of the ancient world.

**Hammurabi.** How significant a reminder of Ham is the name—Hammurabi was a famous ruler who reigned about 2000 B. C. He was contemporary with Abraham and no doubt received much of his inspiration from that great prince. He has been identified by some writers with Chedorlaomer, who formed a confederacy with Abraham. Hammurabi promulgated a code of laws which in some respects is remarkably like the Mosaic code of the Hebrews. We affirm that his inspiration must have come from the Patriarch Abraham instead of Abraham receiving his from a pagan king to hand on down to his posterity. For 1500 years after Hammurabi Babylon continued to be a great political and commercial empire.

**The Arabians.** The country which lay in that portion of western Asia and south and east of Judea, was settled up—if one could call it settled—by the Ishmaelites, descended through Abraham and Shem, and by other tribes such as the people of Kedar, all of whom led a wandering life, having no cities or houses or fixed habitations, but living wholly in tents. These people are now called Bedouins. In Arabia, south, the Edomites, descendants of Esau, and the Amalckites and their branches of the house of Esau, dwelt in constant conflict. There are, according to native historians, two races of Arabs: those descended through Joktan through Eber, Salah, Arphaxad and Shem, and those who claim Ishmael as their ancestor. There were also in Arabia, descendants of Cush, son of Ham. Added to these tribes were some of the descendants of Lot through his two sons, Moab and Ammon. In ancient times the Arabs were idolaters and star worshipers. A form of Christianity made some progress in the third century amongst these tribes. They are now, however, nominally Mohammedans, but their religion sits lightly upon them. Isolated from other nations, and with slight exceptions free from all foreign control, their ancient customs and habits are still retained and their language is comparatively the same as it was in ancient times. Not until the year 622 A. D. was there very much history made by this people. Then came the great Arabian prophet Mohammed. His spectacular and magnificent history is familiar to students. He was 40 years old when he assumed the office of a prophet and teacher. He taught that both the Jewish and the Christian religions were of divine origin, yet that God had given to him a clearer and more perfect revelation. Indeed, as he phrases it, "There is but one God and Mohammed is His prophet." He gave

many revelations and prepared the Arabian Bible called the Koran. These revelations were diligently recorded by the prophet's disciples, on dried palm leaves and on the shoulder bones of mutton, and one of his wives kept the sacred chest in which they were preserved. At his death they were collected and published or written by command of his successor, and thus we have the Koran. Mohammed's tenet was a belief in fate. His heaven was a very personal one filled with beautiful women and idle men. Says the Koran: "The sword is the key of heaven and of hell. A drop of blood shed in the cause of God, a night spent in arms, is of more avail than two months of fasting and prayer. Whoever falls in battle, his sins are forgiven."

Mohammed died in 632 A. D. and his tomb is still an object of sacred pilgrimage. In 636 the Saracens, as the mixed Arab race was called, then defeated the Persian armies, and Assyria also capitulated. In the seventh and eighth centuries the Saracens conquered Palestine, Egypt, Antioch, Alexandria, Carthage, and practically all of Asia. In 709 the Moors or Barbarians were also subdued. The Visigoths were defeated and all of Spain, except small states in the Pyrenees, was controlled by the Mohammedans. They remained in Spain for several centuries. The Mohammedan empire extended, in the eighth century, from western India and the Turkish lands to the Atlantic south of the Mediterranean, including the Spanish peninsula in Europe; and through this immense region, the will of a single caliph was law for a brief period. At the close of this century the Turkish tribes, who are descendants of the Tartars and Mongols and are said to be of Japhetic origin, were pressing into the Arabian empire. The most illustrious Arabian caliph who reigned in Bagdad was Haroun al Raschid of the Arabian Nights fame, who reigned from 781 A. D. to 805 A. D. He was a noble monarch and was surnamed the Just. He was also a great warrior and sought alliance with Charlemagne, sending him many presents. The ninth century was a brilliant one for the Mohammedans, but in the tenth century the Turks, who had been hired by the Arabs as soldiers, proved stronger than the luxury-corrupted Arabians. In this century the Turks had conquered Persia and the Turks and Tartars soon conquered the Saracens and Arabs. In 1063 A. D., the Turks had obtained control of Arabia and of Turkey in Asia and Europe. Jerusalem was also brought under the heel of the Turkish empire shortly after this period (in 1517).

In these lessons we have not considered the story of other descendants of Shem such as the Syrians and Lydians, for their history is soon absorbed by the other nations about them, and, therefore, will not occupy our attention.

### III.

#### HAM. HIS DESCENDANTS AND TRIBES.

The fifth chapter of Genesis gives us the genealogy of Adam through Cain. The descendants of Cain through one son are carried down six generations, as will be there seen. After giving the names of Lamech's children, nothing further is said concerning them. It is interesting to know that the writer of Genesis (Moses) speaks of the fact that the first city was built by Cain and named for his son Enoch; that Cain's son Jabal was the first nomad herdsman; that Jubal, Jabal's brother, was the inventor of musical instruments both stringed and wind; and that Tubal Cain was the first artificer in brass and metals. Lamech's apostrophe to his wives is the earliest example of poetry extant. All of these facts warrant us in assuming that there was a high state of civilization developed in antediluvian times, through the descendants of Cain, and, singular to add, of the arts named, those of literature, music and workers in metals, belonged particularly to the descendants of the rebel Cain. It is said that Cain's blood was taken into the Ark through the wife of Ham, 2448-2350 B. C., when the Flood occurred, according to the Biblical chronology.

Ham's three sons are credited with the fatherhood of the races which inhabited parts of Asia, and nearly all of Africa.

We invite a study of Bible history, of Josephus and of any good general history material here given of the so-called Hamitic races. Especially do we recommend Dr. Smith's "Old Testament History."

**Ancient Secular History.** When history first opens its doors to us outside of the Bible pages we are faced by the chronological conjecture of modern excavators in Egypt, Babylonia and Assyria. The conclusions of these scientists need not alarm us or cause a weakening of our faith, for while they generally unite in announcing a civilization thousands of years before the accepted time of Adam's birth upon the earth, we may comfort ourselves with the reflection that these same scientists have long refused to accept any Scriptural historical facts until forced to do so in recent times by discoveries in ancient remains. Furthermore, chronology is a study of modern times. The ancient and medieval peoples gave little attention to it. The fragmentary records of ancient times do not enable historians of our time to distinguish contemporary dynasties clearly from consecutive dynasties of kings. Excavations of ancient cities are constantly bringing this condition to light. And hence the chronology of the world is ever drawing nearer that of the Bible. Mind you, we

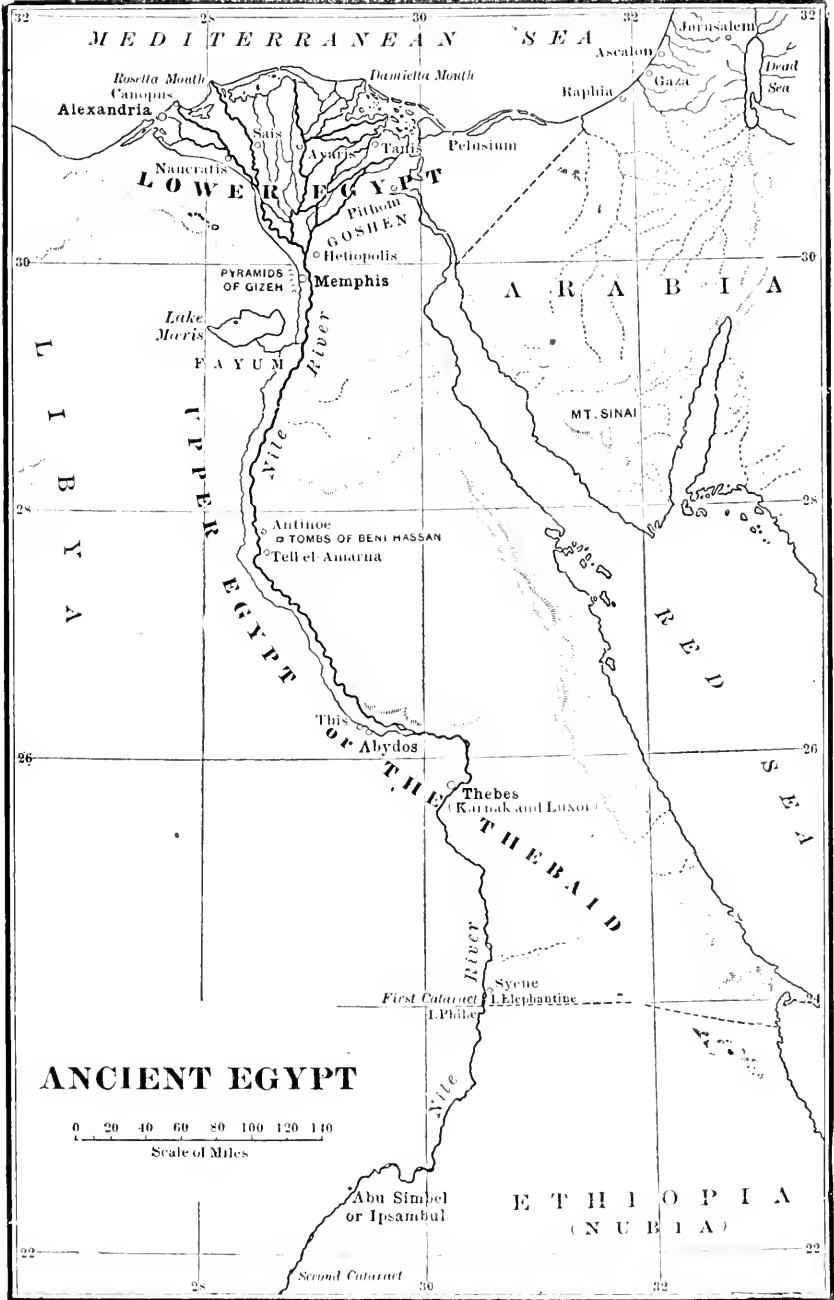
refer to historical data and not to the conjectures and theories of men. They generally neglect, too, this sacred historical truth that besides God's being the Father of Adam, He was also his teacher in such things as religion and language. As Enoch wrote, "For a book of remembrance, we have written among us, according to the pattern given by the finger of God; and it is given in our own language" (See Pearl of Great Price). Therefore, our students will accept the data concerning Egypt, Babylon and Assyria with whatsoever mental reservations may be necessary. In this lesson we will consider the ancient descendants of Ham, the second son of Noah.

**The Dark Continent.** It is generally understood that the continent of Africa was settled by the descendants of Ham, yet this statement requires modification, for there were both Semites and descendants of Japheth who settled in the northern part of Africa and who are referred to under their tribal chapters.

The history of ancient Africa is the history of the few countries settled along its northern shores, for there was little known of the interior of Africa until the last century, with the exception of Abyssinia, which lies at the southern end of the Red Sea.

With recent discoveries by travelers and students, the various negro tribes inhabiting darkest Africa have been divided and again subdivided. Among the black races are the Pigmy tribes in central Africa, the Congos, the Bantus, with the Bushmen and Hottentots. There are considerable differences between this vast race of people, according to those who make a study of ethnology. The various languages and the somewhat differing physical conformation of the black peoples is most interesting, if one has the desire to follow it up. The population of Africa at the present day consists of the following elements: The Bushmen, a race of short, yellowish brown nomad hunters; with them may be classed, provisionally, the Hottentots, an agricultural people of medium stature and yellowish brown complexion. The Hottentots who live in what is now Cape Colony are a blend of the Bushmen and Negroid races. The Negroes inhabit vast tracts of forests, some of them unknown to the white man. The upper country, along the Mediterranean, always has been and still is inhabited by Semito-Hamites, or mixed races from Shem and Ham. Africa is a country where one may find all gradations of the human race from the very lowest intelligence up through human strata to the most cultured and enlightened peoples of the ancient and modern world. Indeed, Africa is a living refutation of the false conclusions of evolutionists who claim our descent from monkeys and apes; for the living peoples which represent the various stages of man's development from the cave man up, are found to day scattered throughout the vast reaches of the Dark Continent.

**Egypt.** Egypt, settled by Egyptus, a female descendant of



Ham, is one of the first countries to emerge from the darkness in secular, or what is called profane history. Egypt was called "The Gift of the Nile" by the ancient Greek historian Herodotus, as the 600 miles of fertile country from the head of the Delta to the First Cataract is made fertile entirely through the yearly inundation of the river Nile. Thirty dynasties of the Shepherd kings (who were Semites) were recorded by Manetho, an Egyptian priest, who compiled his list in the Greek language in the third century before Christ. Alexander the Great, who conquered Egypt in 332 B. C., ended these native Egyptian dynasties, which had existed, as affirmed by Manetho, for upwards of 4000 years. It was in the eighteenth and nineteenth dynasty that Rameses the Second reigned; he is said to be the Pharaoh who oppressed Israel. The Egyptians in the earliest dawn of history were highly cultured in poetry and all forms of literature such as novels, fairy stories (Cinderella being one of these); they wrote treatises on medicine, mathematics and astronomy; they were historians both in written forms and through their monoliths and sarcophagi. Their religion in its earliest form recognized a supreme god, Osiris, with his wife Isis, and eldest son Horus, as reigning over the earth. The god Set was their Satan. They believed in a form of resurrection and worshiped animals. Believing that the soul needed the body for a continuation of life after death, they embalmed their bodies, so that they should not permanently decay. This led to the construction of magnificent tombs as the eternal abodes of the dead. The earlier Pharaohs were hidden away in the heart of the pyramids. Egypt finally became subject to the Semite peoples of Assyria in 672 B. C., but again became independent in twenty years. In 525 B. C., Persia, which was a Semitic kingdom, began her rule of two centuries when Alexander the Great brought Egypt under his sway. One of the great Egyptian dynasties was that of the Ptolemy, of whom Cleopatra was the last, and Egypt finally fell before the power of the Romans in 30 B. C. Since that time Egypt has passed under first one and then another foreign power, until today England controls her destiny.

**Chaldea.** The most ancient Asiatic monarchy was Chaldea. This country was founded by Nimrod, grandson of Ham through Cush, and no doubt was a well established kingdom when the tower of Babel was built by Nimrod, yet like Egypt and Babylonia is a mixed Semito-Hamite-Japhetic nation. It was known to the Greeks and Romans as Mesopotamia. Its splendid ancient fertility was due to the irrigation system installed in the two great rivers which traverse it: the Euphrates and the Tigris. Chaldea is a small country, only 130 miles long by 70 miles wide. The climate is moderate, with frost unknown. The fertility of the land is very great indeed. Wheat grew to such proportions that there were two crops a year,

and then the cattle were browsed on it to keep the blade from going to stalk. Crops returned from 50 to 100 fold and the date-palm grew everywhere. The date of Chaldea's founding is about 2500 B. C. Nimrod's name is still famous in the scattered and deserted remnants of land and people now found there. The capital city was Ur. Nimrod built Babylon, Erech, Accad, and Calneh. Many famous kings governed the country, and when Hammurabi, an Arab chief, mastered Chaldea, he left an imperishable name in the clay tablets which are now being discovered in the ruins of Chaldea. In 1300 B. C. the Assyrian king Tignathi-Nin conquered Chaldea and from this time the Chaldean history is lost or swallowed up in that of Assyria. The Assyrians were Semites and their history will be found in that lesson. The Chaldeans were the cultured people of ancient Asia, and they built temples, cities, and maintained a mighty civilization. All of the ancient races were indebted to them for science, letters, arts, and architecture. Chaldea was the great parent of Asiatic civilization. The religion was paganism, and human sacrifice was practiced. Much similarity between their polytheism and that of Greece is discovered by students. Chaldea was indeed a great and marvelous country.

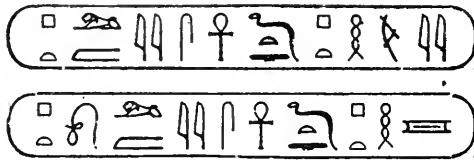
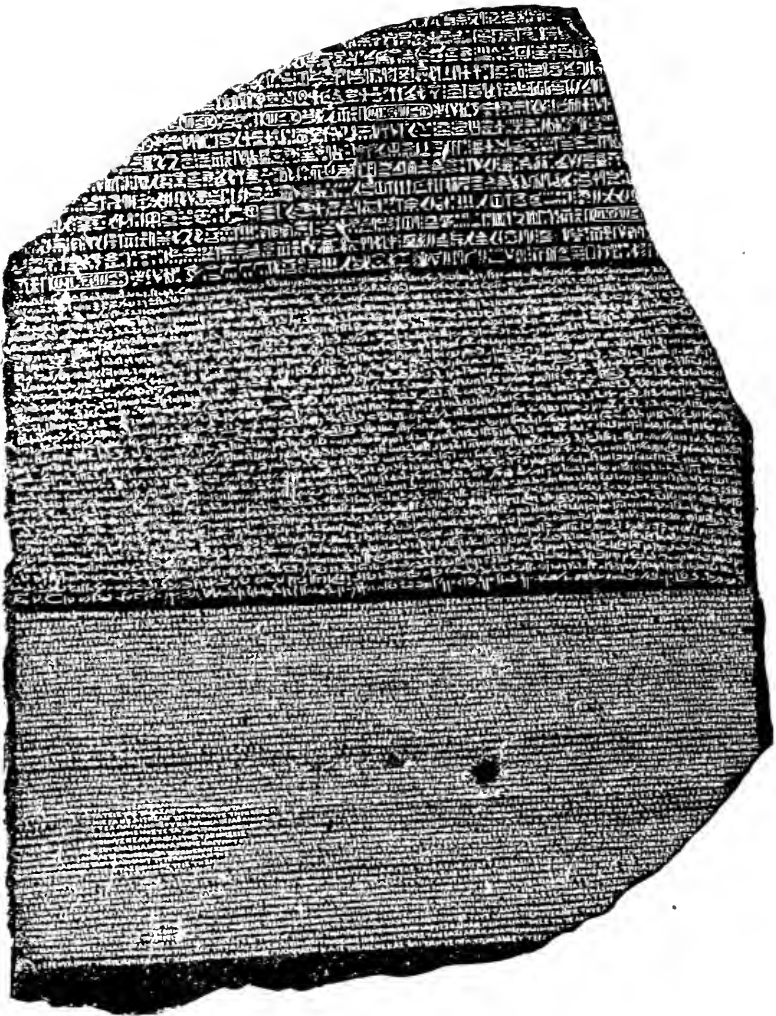
**The Phoenicians**, who were descended from Ham, settled the narrow strip of land extending along the Mediterranean from the Ladder of Tyre to the island of Ardu. The whole length of the country was only 120 miles; its influence on ancient history was remarkable. The Phoenicians were descendants of Ham through Sidon and his father Canaan. They were indefatigable colonizers, built many powerful cities, and established great commercial enterprises by land and by sea. Tyre was one of their ancient cities and attained finally the leadership over all of Phoenicia. The city of Sidon was the oldest of the Phoenician cities and the first to attain wealth and power, but it was conquered in 1050 B. C. by the Philistines from the southern part of Palestine. The inhabitants took refuge in Tyre, which afterwards became the conquering city. The Phoenician navigators held the ancient monopoly of the trade in tin. They mined it in Spain and finally went to Cornwall in England for it. They manufactured a peculiar dye called Tyrian purple, which was the aristocratic color for the ancient nations. Tyre became the capital of Phoenicia in the eleventh century B. C., and it was the king of Tyre, Hiram, who made a contract with King David of Jerusalem about the year 1045. Jezebel, daughter of Eth-Baal, king of Tyre, married Ahab the Israelitish king, and ruled Israel wickedly through her weak husband. These people were pagan worshipers and practiced human sacrifice. Each city had its own king, but all of them united in a confederation in times of war and in great national events. The aristocrats were highly educated and cultured and patronized the arts and sciences. Queen Dido,



who inherited the kingdom with her brother Pygmalion, rose in revolt against him, and when she failed in her seditious attempt she fled to Africa and founded Carthage in the year 871 B. C. Pygmalion's reign ended in 824 B. C., and Phoenicia became a dependency of Assyria when Sennacherib invaded the country in 705 B. C. Again invaded by the Chaldeans under Nebuchadnezzar in 598 B. C., most of the conquered Phoenicians fled to Egypt and joined their people in Carthage. The remnant remained under Babylonian sway until Babylonia was conquered by the Persians under Cambyses in 527 B. C. Finally, Alexander the Great, who was a Grecian, and of the tribe of Japheth, conquered the country again; after that Phoenicia is lost as a separate nation, becoming utterly subject to her conquerors.

**Ethiopia (Modern) Abyssinia.** The lower Nile was occupied in remotest antiquity by savage tribes descended from Ham, but of whom we know nothing. Ethiopia, which is the country now called Abyssinia, was peopled by the descendants of Cush, spelled Chus by Josephus, also spelled Kosh or Ekosh as found in the hieroglyphic remains of that country. Ethiopia means "swarthy face." There were two races described by Herodotus, the Greek historian, about 425 B. C. One was straight haired, the other woolly haired, both black. The woolly haired were distinguished by broad, flat noses and very thick lips. These people were gradually subjected by the Egyptian kings, but in the middle of the eighth century Ethiopia conquered Egypt, but was again conquered. Cambyses, the Persian, sought to subdue Ethiopia in 520 B. C., but failed. A series of queens ruled for many years under the generic title of Candace. One of them bravely held her cohorts against the Romans in 24 B. C., but was finally defeated. A pyramid still exists which was built for one of these queens. In the sixth century after Christ the Christian religion was adopted, and from then on the state has been called Abyssinia. Their religion and civil procedure was adapted from the Egyptians.

**Carthage,** as we have seen in the history of Phoenicia, was founded by Queen Dido. Other Phoenician colonies were already there, such as Utica and Adrummeum. Queen Dido chose a peninsula in the Gulf of Tunis on which to build the famous city of Carthage, 869 B. C. The story goes that, having obtained "as much land as could be contained by the skin of an ox," she proceeded to cut the skin of an ox into strips narrow enough to extend around the whole of the hill upon which the city was founded. The colony prospered through commerce by sea, and finally the king of Carthage obtained control over the northern coast of Africa. Native negro tribes were won over, and through intermarriage the Carthaginians became a mixed race, Japhetic and Hamitic. The army and navy were splendidly disciplined slaves, forming the common



ROSETTA STONE WITH DETAIL. THIS STONE FURNISHED THE KEY TO ANCIENT LANGUAGES.

soldiers and sailors, with Carthaginian officers. This small but historic city carried on an extensive sea commerce, and Greece began to covet the strategic position occupied by this important city-state. The Carthaginians inherited their religion and social customs from the Phoenicians and practiced human sacrifice, as did their forefathers. Much local history was made and records have been kept, so that this small nation is more familiar to the school boy today than the story of the great kingdoms of China and India. Wars with the Grecians consumed their time and sharpened their energies for centuries. For 100 years Sicily, Greece and Carthage carried on a constantly varying warfare. The famous Hannibal, the Carthaginian general, carried war into Italy. In 340 B. C. Hannibal invaded Italy through the friendly territory of the Gauls. He crossed the Alps with his army, but met with no success, and the Carthaginians were finally defeated by the Roman general Scipio. Later, when Greece was conquered by Rome, Carthage became a tributary to Rome. The Carthaginians, however, retained a semblance of nationality for some centuries after that. Carthage revived from her terrible humiliation, the population of which is said to have numbered 700,000 in 150 B. C., but Rome never ceased to fear the powerful kingdom, although it was prostrate.

**Alexandria.** One of the greatest cities of northern Egypt was Alexandria. It was founded in 332 B. C., by Alexander the Great as a link between Macedonia and the rich Nile valley. Consequently the inhabitants, at least the ruling classes, were descendants of Japheth. The commerce and trade of ruined Tyre fell into the hands of the Grecians in Alexandria, and in less than a century Alexandria became larger than Carthage, and acknowledged no superior but Rome. Not only Greeks filled the teeming city, but Jews flocked there by thousands, till there were more Jews in the city of Alexandria than in the city of Jerusalem. It became the greatest Jewish city in the world. There the Septuagint was produced. The Egyptian rulers finally obtained control, and although Alexandria was nominally a free Greek city, the military arm of Egypt retained power over its policies. The city finally passed under the Roman rule in 80 B. C., after Rome had conquered Greece and had risen to be the great world power, which she was at that period. It was in Alexandria that Julius Caesar idled away his great career with Cleopatra in 47 B. C., and was mobbed by the rabble. Here also Mark Anthony fell supinely at the feet of the same temptress. Alexandria was an important granary of Rome, and for many centuries was one of the world's greatest and most luxurious cities. In the third century after Christ, Christian theology and church government was centered in Alexandria, yet pagan learning still flourished side by side in that liberal commonwealth. From this period until the fifth century the city declined fast in

population and splendor, and in 616 A. D. it came under the rule of Persia. In 640 A. D. the Arabs who were on their conquering way carried a siege of fourteen months to successful conclusion against the city, and even in the decline of its glory, the Arab conqueror Ama reported to the Caliph Omar that he had taken a city "containing 4,000 palaces, 4,000 baths, 12,000 dealers in fresh oil, 12,000 gardeners, 40,000 Jews who paid tribute, and 400 theatres or places of amusement." In the year 689 A. D. the Saracens destroyed the magnificent library collected by the Ptolemies of 700,000 volumes. Alexandria rapidly declined in importance. The building of Cairo in 969 A. D. and above all, the discovery of the route to the East via the Cape of Good Hope in 1498 nearly ruined its commerce. When the cruel Turks seized Egypt in 1517 they assumed control of Alexandria and retained it until the British, in the last century, established their own consulate power in Egypt. In recent years, under the consulate of Great Britain, Alexandria is a new town of handsome houses, gardens and boulevards, and tourists crowd the once powerful and ever famous city.



EGYPTIAN RULER. FROM EGYPTIAN BAS-RELIEF REMAINS.

#### IV.

### JAPHETH, HIS DESCENDANTS AND TRIBES.

When the sons of Noah with their descendants spread abroad after the Flood, the sons of Japheth went into the Mediterranean coasts, into Asia Minor to the "isles of the Gentiles," also across Armenia, into the Tigris and Euphrates valleys over Media and Persia, and eastward as far as India, embracing probably the peoples who spoke what is now called the great Indo-European languages. Japheth means "enlarged." In Greek mythology the Titan Japetus is the progenitor of the human race. Ion, his son, in the Hebrew form, is Javan. Tarshish, son of Javan, is father of southern Spain, Madai of the Medes, and Gomer of the Teutons. Some of our Latter-day Saint authorities claim Semitic descent for the Teutons. It is quite certain that the seed of Israel is scattered through the Teuton peoples. However, we give the line here as it is given in modern histories.

The following quotations are extracts taken from the first sixty pages of Lenormant and Chevallier's "Ancient History of the East," Vol. II:

"The ancestors of the Japhetic race believed that everything proceeded from one celestial being—the being 'par excellence'—God. 'Deva,' the 'Veve' of the Greeks, the 'Deus' of the Latins. This divine being was considered 'The Living One.'

"But this belief in the divine unity, a relic of the primitive faith of mankind in the original revelation, was, among the ancient Japhetic races, as among all the nations of antiquity who had not a divine revelation for the preservation of the truth, disfigured by the introduction of pantheism, and by the personification of the attributes of the Supreme Being as so many separate gods, emanations from his substance. God the Creator was mistaken for the universe he had created; his unity was divided into a number of personages also believed to be divine. \* \* \* But the existence of these personifications, each invested with an individuality, was a deplorable fall from the original conception, and completely hid it from view in the popular worship, directly leading to the depths of polytheism and idolatry."

**Persia.** The following extract is descriptive of the expansion of the family into a nation or kingdom among primitive Japhetic peoples:

"In the course of its development the family became the clan. This is an assemblage of brothers, as its Greek name shows. The

clan is a relationship that originated with the Japhetic nations, and existed in later times among the Iranians in India, Ireland, Scotland, and among the Slavonians. At its head was a chief, or patriarch, the eldest, the head of the family, invested with absolute power, and that by right divine, as was the Roman *paterfamilias*. He, however, could not decide on his own unsupported authority; he was assisted by a council, composed of a certain number of elders, fathers of families, who were accustomed to deliberate with him. Beyond the clan we find the tribe a still larger extension of the family; all its members tracing back to one common origin, as its name indicates in Zend, 'zanter,' identical with the Latin 'gens,' and a Greek word meaning to 'germinate, generate, produce'; the assemblage of tribes constituted the nation, which therefore, is but a larger family, a multitude, an assemblage of men attached to each other by common ties. As a supreme chief above the heads of the clans and of the tribes, they have a king, whose name signifies the director, the sustainer. In later times, when the Persian empire was at its greatest height of glory and power, there still remained something of ancient forms of this spirit of independence and liberty.

"The nature of the government and the authority of the great king were very different in the provinces from what they were in Persia itself. Although elsewhere he was the typical Asiatic sovereign, absolute, uncontrolled, almost divine; in Persia the king was only the chief of a free people. \* \* \*

"It was only in later times after the days of Xerxes, that the last traces of this free life disappeared in Persia, when the Persians had been enervated and corrupted by riches, and by contact with the corruptions of the nations they had conquered. Then the power of the great king became the same in Persia as in the rest of his empire, and the descendants of the free companions of Cyrus were bowed beneath the yoke of an unlimited despotism."

**Media**, which was settled, we are told, by Madai, son of Japheth, was an important, very ancient Asiatic monarchy, lying south and west of the Caspian Sea and between that sea and Assyria. It was larger than Assyria and Chaldea combined, and the river Tigris watered its fields. In the mountain region the climate is severe, but on the plains the thermometer rarely registers ninety degrees in the shade.

The Medes were a handsome race of men, noble and graceful, the women beautiful and cultured. Their love of luxury was their final destruction. About 860 B. C. the Syrians invaded their country and we thus learn of them definitely. They were then divided into tribes and were governed by petty chieftains. They did not build cities, but they were fierce in war, and worshiped fire and other natural phenomena. It was Shalmaneser the fourth king of

Assyria, about 722 B. C., who nominally conquered them on this occasion, but they were not really subdued until Sargon II, another Assyrian king, invaded Media about 710 B. C., and completely conquered the Medes, planting cities wherein later he placed the Israelitish captives.

"Media is first mentioned in the Bible as the part of Assyria to which the Ten Tribes were transplanted: at first, those beyond the Jordan, by Tiglath-pileser, 1 Chr. 5:26; and afterwards, about 721 B. C., the remainder of Israel, by Sargon, II Kin. 17:6. The subsequent history of Media is involved in that of Persia. The united empire conquered Babylonia, according to Isaiah's prediction, Isa. 13:17; 21:2; Dan. 5:6; Ezra 1. Both countries were subdued by Alexander of Macedon, 330 B. C., and in the next century became tributary to the Parthians on their east, in connection with whom they are mentioned in Acts 2:9" (Smith's Bible Dictionary).

**Nineveh, the Median Capital.** In 660 B. C., a large Assyrian emigration flocked into the Median country from the East mountains. They were headed by Phraortes, the father of Cyraxerxes. He succeeded so well that he made himself king over all the petty chiefs who had hitherto ruled variously, and in 634 B. C., he attacked Assyria but was defeated. About fifty years later his son Cyraxerxes again invaded Assyria and laid seige to Nineveh, destroying it. Media was next invaded by Scythians, but Cyraxerxes finally defeated them. After the conquest of Nineveh Cyraxerxes went on his conquering way, but finally made a compact with Nebuchadnezzar, the mighty Persian king, and thus came the famous Medo-Persian dynasty. These later rulers and events are referred to by the sacred writers, as found in Jeremiah and Isaiah.

The land of the Medes was occupied by the Scythians for eighteen years, and only by treachery did the Medes rid themselves of their conquerors. Later the Medes were conquered by the Persians who were, up to the time of Cyrus, partly nomads; "and this prince knew well what his people owed to the sterile soil and generally inclement sky, when he represented to his companions that an enervated people were generally made so by the softness of their climate and the riches of the soil. When a person named Artembares wished to persuade his countrymen to exchange their small and mountainous land for a larger and better country, Cyrus strongly opposed his proposition. 'Soft countries,' he said, 'gave birth to small men; there was no region which produced delightful fruits and at the same time men of a warlike spirit.' 'The Persians,' adds Herodotus, 'departed with altered minds, confessing that Cyrus was wiser than they; and chose rather to dwell in a churlish land, and exercise lordship, than to cultivate plains and be slaves to others.'

"The Persians were divided into ten tribes, and into three social classes. \* \* \*

"They and the Bactrians had preserved the Zoroastrian religion in its greatest purity. Their isolated life and tribal independence, their republican liberty and parliamentary forms of government, which were the normal and primitive state of the Iranians, remained unaltered till the time of Cyrus. It was by free deliberation in a real national assembly that he was elected."

**East India.** One of the descendants of Japheth through Gomer wandered with some of his tribes into the valley of the Ganges as early as 1500 B. C. These fair-skinned invaders found some descendants of Ham, through Cush probably, already settled in this country. The two peoples gradually became one, but the Ayrians or sons of Japheth were the dominant race and these became the nobles and warriors, the Brahmins or priests; while the native inhabitants were the Sudras, the Pariahs or outcasts, the lowest and most despised of the native races. Brahma is the Hindu name for a supreme being, and the religion developed under this name has for its central pivot the transmigration of souls or re-birth. According to the Brahmin teachings the man who does well comes back on to the earth in a higher caste, while men who do evil come back as Pariahs or as some unclean animal.

In the fifth century before our era a great reformer named Buddha was born in India and established a more exalted form of religion. He taught reincarnation, that is, rebirth upon the earth, but did not believe, as did the Brahmins, that men's spirits entered into animals, plants or stones. Buddhism spread all over India and China and today that religion claims almost one-third of the human race. In later centuries India has been tributary and now is under the dominion of England.

**China.** China, which was no doubt settled by Japheth's descendants, is as old as Egypt or Babylonia, but until recent times has been a vague, mysterious country. From Lyman's "Historical Chart" we quote:

"About this time (2200 B. C.) it is supposed that Noah, wearied with the growing depravity of his descendants, retired with a few select friends to the remotest part of Asia, and there began what has since been called the Chinese monarchy. Its early history is not connected with that of other nations, and is also very obscure and much mixed with fable."

"Confucius, the great Chinese philosopher, is supposed to have flourished about 500 B. C."

We read in McCabe's "Pictorial History of the World":

"\* \* \* According to the Chinese writers, Fuh-li became the ruler of the country about B. C. 2852, and founded the Chinese empire. He is said to have taught his people how to raise cattle,



and the art of writing, and to have introduced the institution of marriage and the divisions of the year. He was succeeded by Shinning, who taught the people agriculture and medicine. Then came Hwangti, who is said to have invented clocks, weapons, ships, wheeled vehicles, and musical instruments, and to have introduced coins and weights and measures. Ti-ku, the next emperor, established schools, and introduced the practice of polygamy. He was succeeded in 2357 B. C. by his son Yau, with whom the more certain history of China commences. He reigned until B. C. 2258, and greatly advanced the civilization and wealth of his country, and built many roads and canals. His son Shun succeeded him and reigned until B. C. 2207. He was as good and wise a ruler as his father. In 2207 the throne passed to Yu the Great, who founded the dynasty of Hia, which held the throne until B. C. 1767."

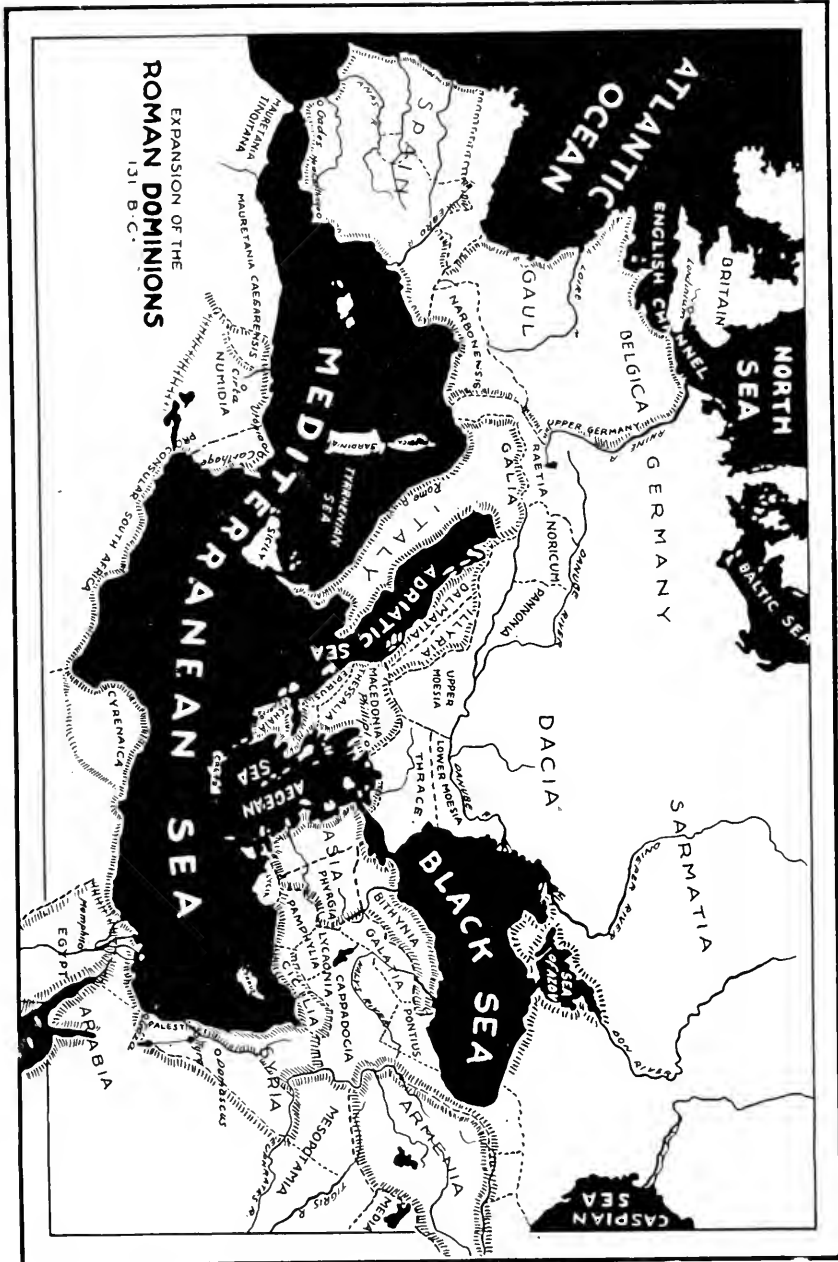
We also quote from the "Encyclopedia Britannica" as follows: "During Yau's reign a catastrophe reminding one of the biblical deluge threatened the Chinese world. The emperor held his minister of works, Kun, responsible for this misfortune, probably an inundation of the Yellow river such as has been witnessed by the present generation. Its horrors are described with poetical exaggeration in the 'Shu-king.' When the efforts to stop the floods proved futile for nine years, Yau wished to abdicate, and he selected a virtuous young man of the name of Shun as his successor. Among the legends told about this second model emperor is the story that he had a board before his palace on which every subject was permitted to note whatever faults he had to find with his government, and that by means of a drum suspended at his palace gate attention might be drawn to any complaint that was to be made to him. Since Kun had not succeeded in stopping the floods, he was dismissed and his son Yu was appointed in his stead. Probably the waters began to subside of their own accord, but Yu has been praised up as the national hero who, by his engineering works, saved his people from utter destruction."

There are two distinct races in China, the Mongols and Tartars in the north. China was a monarchy but a parental one. The religious teacher of China was Confucius, who was born 551 B. C. He did not claim to be a prophet, but he taught obedience to parents and reverence for the ancients with imitation of their virtues. His teachings are as potent in China as the Bible is in Christendom. His "Five Classics" contained in four books are the Bible of the Chinese. The injunction to walk in the old ways, to observe a certain formal worship of progenitors, and to refuse absolutely association with foreigners, have isolated them down through the centuries. However, we know now that China was filled with schools and colleges more than a thousand years before our era, and the Chinese people are today, and always have been, better educated

than any other pagan people. May not their worshipping ceremonials for their ancestors be a corrupted survival of vicarious salvation?

**Greece.** The last of the ancient peoples to leave permanent impress upon the civilization of the ages was, in some respects, the greatest. The Greeks were descended from Ivan or Ion, son of Javan, son of Japheth. They scattered up and down the Mediterranean and along the shores of the Hellespont; yet Greece proper was their real home. Their history begins 800 B. C. Before that all is myth and legend. The famous Trojan war and other events described by the tragic poet Homer were founded unquestionably on facts, but just which were facts and which were legends it is impossible now to tell. Sparta, which was one of their cities, had a wonderful constitution framed by the law-giver Lycurgus. The Spartans instituted a rigid educational system for the youth of the nation. The Spartan youths were subjected to all sorts of hardships and privations, and hence came the rule of "Survival of the Fittest." Athens, another famous ancient Grecian city, was the seat of learning and art. Many famous names in literature, history, art and government pass along the stream of history in Athens and Greece proper. When the Persians came over to offer battle to the Athenians at Marathon, Miltiades withstood them and won the battle. In the second expedition of the Persians under Xerxes, the Greeks again defeated the Persians. Pericles, son of Miltiades, became the leader of Athens. He was a great ruler and established many wonderful reforms and adorned Athens with masterpieces of art and architecture. Socrates flourished 399 B. C. Then came Alexander the Great, born 336 B. C., and he conquered the known world and as his historians say, "sighed for another world to conquer." The literature, philosophy and science of the Greeks are the most wonderful cultural inheritances of the world.

**Rome.** Greece, like the other pagan nations, rose to supremacy through struggle and civic virtues, ruled the world for a time, and then gradually sank into the mire of luxury and corruption and was conquered in turn by a younger and more vigorous nation, the Romans. The Romans are descendants of Dodanim, in turn descended from Javan, who was father of the Greek nation. In 500 B. C., the Gauls, a branch of the Celtic race, came over the Alps and settled in northern Italy, becoming formidable enemies of the infant republic of Rome. The Latins, near kindred of the Greeks, introduced the customs, manners, beliefs and institutions of the Greeks into early Rome. Rome grew up originally on a system of citizenship for freemen. It was called a republic, but was not one as we moderns understand the term. Many famous law-givers prepared the code of written laws. The rulers were obliged to answer to the free citizens. There were wars with the Celts, with the Greeks, and



finally Augustus Caesar in 31 B. C. became Emperor of all the Romans. By this time Greece had been absorbed by the Romans and Rome was virtually mistress of the civilized world. In 63 B. C., the Roman general Pompey conquered Jerusalem. After that time Judea paid tribute to the Romans. After the crucifixion of our Savior and the preaching of the Gospel in Rome and other Gentile countries, the converted Christians worshiped in secret in the catacombs and burial places of Rome, but finally, in the fourth century, Constantine the Great, finding the Christians had become a powerful influence all over the empire, himself turned Christian, and in the year 313 A. D. he placed Christianity on an equal footing with the other religions of the empire. Subsequently he made Christianity the state religion and as we are told by Myers the historian: "This marks the beginning of the great possessions of the Church, and with these the entrance into it of a worldly spirit. From this moment can be traced the decay of its primitive simplicity and a decline from its early moral standard." Pagan ceremonies, worship and holidays were disguised and transferred into the Christian rites and thus corrupted, became religious practices.

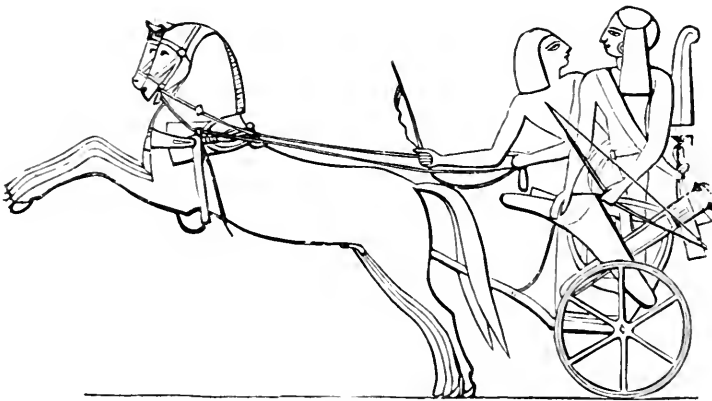
In the year 376 A. D. the Goths, who were a branch of the Teutonic race, formed an alliance with the Roman Emperor Valens and became allied to the Roman state. These western Goths had been terrified by a terrific onslaught of the Huns, who were a monstrous race of fierce nomadic horsemen from the vast steppes of Asia. Both eastern and western Goths crowded to the banks of the Danube and pleaded that they might be allowed to keep the river between themselves and the dreaded Huns, but as soon as the Goths had received permission the Emperor Valens, frightened out by their numbers, risked a battle with them to conquer them. He was slain in 378 A. D. From this time the formation of kingdoms and nations on the European continent had its inception. Rome as the mistress of the world was about to be cast from her proud eminence. Daniel's vision of the image was nearing fulfilment; the toes of the image were shaping into the nations which now occupied Europe.

There are three periods of history: ancient, medieval and modern. Ancient history begins with the beginning of life upon the earth and ends with the fall of the Roman empire. Medieval history begins with the introduction of Christianity into Rome and ends with the Reformation. From the close of the period of the Reformation in 1600 we have modern history.

**The Christian Era.** At the time of the Savior all Europe north of the Pyrenees was in the hands of the Celts and the Goths—pagans all. In the year 400 A. D., Europe was divided into the Eastern and Western empires. The Eastern empire extended from the lower Danube to the confines of Persia. The western empire ex-

tended from the Caledonian ramparts (which was the wall builded by the Roman conqueror Hadrian between Scotland and England, down through what is now Holland, Belgium, France and Italy) to the foot of Mt. Atlas. In 496 A. D., Christianity was introduced among the Franks who were a tribe of Goths, and their king Clovis accepted baptism. In 768 A. D., Charlemagne, king of the Franks, invaded Italy and annexed Northern Italy to his empire. He next conquered the Saxons, compelled them to adopt Christianity, and made himself master of all Europe north of the Alps. He was recognized by the Pope of Rome and was himself a patron of art, literature, science, and was indeed a very great and wise potentate. From that time France began its career as a separate kingdom. Norway enters into the history of nations with Halfdane as king (800 A. D.), Sweden in 900, and Denmark at about the same period. Iceland was settled in 874 A. D. Germany emerges as a nation with King Louis, 814 A. D.; and France and Germany, after wars and much strife became separate nations, in 887. Russia was sufficiently united and nationalized in 900 to take her place in the family of nations. By 1000 A. D. Spain was an independent kingdom under Ramira the Second; Norway and Denmark were making and recording history; Germany and France were at occasional wars with each other and with surrounding nations; Russia was ruled by Yarolaff the Great.

In this chapter we have considered briefly the rise and fall of the ancient Japhetic peoples, who have been the forefathers and founders of modern Europe and who were in part the descendants of Japheth through his mixed lineage. We will now consider the various branches of the Teutonic race which have invaded, conquered and settled the powerful modern continent of Europe.



EGYPTIAN CHARIOTEERS. FROM SCULPTURED BAS-RELIEF FIGURES.

## RACIAL BEGINNINGS IN EUROPE.

We have considered in preceding chapters the probable origin of the Teutonic or Germanic races, and their descent from Noah's son Japheth. Some historians agree with the idea, others think Shem was their ancestor, and still others indicate a mixture. We know from modern revelations that the blood of Israel is scattered through the various races and tribes which inhabited central and northern Europe.

**Rome.** Just before the Christian era, Rome became the ruling power of western and southern Europe. The Romans themselves (Gentile people) had conquered the Grecians; both of these descended from Ion or Javan, son of Japheth. The peoples of Spain, Media, Italy, Greece—these were all Japhetic tribes. ("Smith's Old Testament History," pages 59-60). Rome was invaded by the barbarian Teutonic tribes in the fifth century, but remained essentially civilized, as the superior Latin civilization dominated the Teutonic influences, more particularly in Italy, Spain and Greece.

**Christian Era.** There is practically no European history except Roman history till 750 B. C., that is, several centuries before the Christian era. Roughly speaking, the Romans ruled the civilized world at the opening of that era. The various Teutonic tribes, called by various names as they split up and inhabited various parts of northern and central Europe, controlled central Europe from the Rhine river to the Vistula, while the Celts lived in Great Britain and the western coasts of Europe.

These peoples finally scattered and intermingled by marriage and business associations. Caesar invaded Great Britain and central Europe, fifty years before the Savior's birth. This event changed the whole continent and gradually civilized barbarian practices, through trade and social customs. The Roman generals made extensive use of German soldiers; this tended to spread Roman customs and intelligence. It will be interesting to trace the European tribes briefly.

### The Northern European Races.

**The Celts or Cymbri.** The Celts who overran the central and western part of Europe in the dawn of European history (i. e., the first century of our era) settled in Gaul, now France, Switzerland and Great Britain. They were a mixed people, as evidenced by their differing complexions and characteristics. One branch was dark

with broad faces, broad, heavy noses, hazel-gray eyes and light chestnut hair. These people were thick set and of medium height, with round, bullet-shaped heads. The other branch was distinguished by long faces, long heads, narrow, aquiline noses, broad eyes and very light hair; these people were tall and muscular, courageous, pitiless, yet reasonable and sane.

**Britons, Picts and Scots.** In Great Britain the Celts were subdivided into Britons, who settled in Wales, Picts and Scots, who first settled in Ireland and then went over into Scotland. The Celts found an inferior savage race inhabiting Great Britain when they first took possession. The characteristics of the fair-haired Celts resemble greatly the Teutonic peoples in that all were fearless, reckless in battle, rude in speech and manner; they had a high sense of honor and a marked respect for women and children. They were pagans and worshiped with human sacrifices; trees were their temples, and they believed in and worshiped both male and female deities. The Gauls were a branch of the Celtic race, while an invasion by them of northern Italy five hundred years B. C. left them in Italy to harass and distress the more peaceful Romans for centuries.

Of a separation of the Celts from the other Aryans or Indo-Europeans, and their early migrations to western Europe, no record has come down; the stories about Milesian colonies in Ireland, and migrations from Troy into Wales, being simply monkish fiction.

**The Huns,** who later overran parts of western Europe, were Asiatic Tartar or perhaps Mongolian stock, akin to the Scythians and Turks. These fierce marauders overran Europe in early centuries. They were almost black of skin, with broad shoulders, flat noses and small black eyes buried in their heads; almost destitute of beards, they had a ferocious expression and were devoid of all graces. These were the enemies of the Goths and Visi-goths.

**The Teutons.** The Teutonic race which crowded out and finally obliterated or absorbed the Celts everywhere may be divided into the Scandinavians, Goths and Normans with their distantly related tribes, the Germans or Saxons, the Angles, and the Franks. In short, all the dwellers of northern Europe except part of the Russians, the Poles and Turks are included in the Teutonic races. Before the Christian Era these tribes were at fierce war with each other in all the countries of northern Europe. The Norsemen dwelling in the Scandinavian peninsula were sea pirates, and preyed upon the more peaceful agricultural inhabitants in the Germanic and English sea-port towns and villages. The Ostro-goths and Visi-goths ravaged all of northern Europe, finally entering Italy and Spain, conquering as they went.

**The Goths.** Visi-goths were western Goths, Ostro-goths were eastern Goths, and all belonged to the Teutonic race. Some writers

ascribe them to the Scandinavian and some to the Celtic branches of the Teutons. They inhabited central Europe during the first century of the Christian era and fought with each other, also with the Romans, and with their sworn enemies, the cruel Huns. They were all pagans, but became converted to Christianity in the fourth century.

**Scandinavian Subdivisions.** The Scandinavians who settled in the northern peninsula, by force of battle, are called Danes, Swedes, and Norwegians. The difference in the character in these three peoples is very marked to one familiar with the races, but certain common characteristics unite them all. To these Scandinavian races must be added the inhabitants of Iceland and Finland.

Geologists place the beginning of life upon the Scandinavian peninsula back in the early stone age, when, it is said, they were cave men and savages. Coming up through the bronze age and then the iron age, historians are not quite sure but what another race of people came in to form the Viking age. The Teutonic race is placed in its beginnings at 5000 B. C., but that is pure guesswork as to dates. Certain it is that by the Christian Era the Scandinavian race, as such, had conquered and inhabited the greater portion of Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Finland and Northern Russia.

**German Subdivision.** The Germans or Saxons who occupied in the early Christian era all that country north of the Rhine, and Danube, are a branch of the Teutonic race.

The Germanic peoples' history begins with Caesar's invasion of Gaul, 59 B. C., the same time that British and Teutonic and Gallic history rises out of the mists of antiquity. There is no reason in these historical facts to doubt the idea given in our first lesson that the Teutons were in part descended from the Ten Tribes of Israel. In ancient times the River Rhine divided the Gauls and Germans. (Germanii originally denoted certain Celtic tribes which had captured the earlier savage races.) By the year 286 A. D., the Goths and Franks had founded kingdoms within the Roman empire. In the sixth century the Franks, Frisians, Saxons and Bavarians were struggling with each other and with the surrounding tribes.

**Teutons in Charlemagne's Reign.** By 486 A. D., however, the Franks, under their great leader Clovis, succeeded in defeating the Roman general and in establishing France as a separate and distinct monarchy; and from that time their history is separate from the German nation.

Our knowledge of the early Germans is derived mostly from Caesar and Tacitus. They are described by these writers as a vigorous and warlike race, of gigantic stature, with fierce blue eyes and long yellow hair, simple in their social and political life, and inspired with the spirit of liberty and independence. They differed from the more civilized Romans in their manners and customs, in



their political organization, their laws, and their religion. They had no great cities, no splendid architecture, no fine works of literature, none of the marks of a high civilization. They were, in fact, in that primitive stage of progress in which both Romans and Greeks were at the beginning of the historical period. Their most striking characteristics were their love of liberty and their aggressive spirit and personal loyalty. Tacitus tells us that their chiefs ruled by persuasion rather than by authority. The chief was wont to surround himself with a following ("comitatus") of young men, who voluntarily attached themselves to him, and shared in his dangers and glory. Though fond of fighting and drinking, the early Germans had a respect for women, and were devoted to a pure family life.

**Angles and Saxons.** The Teutonic tribes of the lower Elbe and Wesser on the continent—that is, the Angles and Saxons as well as the Jutes themselves, dwelt in fierce tribal conflict with each other before joining in various attacks upon the British Isles. The Saxons were a fierce, uncivilized race of pagan belief, and like their associates maintained the virtues of honor, chastity and truthfulness as a part of their common heritage.

**The Jutes or Danes.** The Jutes or Danes came from the central portion of Denmark, and like the other Scandinavian tribes, were a fierce piratical race; in common with the Teutons they had a great personal worth—their free, independent spirit and their unbounded capacity for growth, for culture and for accomplishment made of them an adaptable people.

**Northmen, Norsemen, Scandinavians** are different names applied in a general way to the early inhabitants of Denmark, Norway and Sweden. For the reason that those making settlements in England came for the most part from Denmark, the term Danes is often used with the same wide application by the English writers. Those people formed the northern branch of the Teutonic family.

"For the first eight centuries of our era the Norsemen are practically hidden from our view in their remote northern home; but towards the end of the eighth century their black piratical crafts are to be seen creeping along the coasts of Britain, Ireland, and Gaul, and even venturing far up the inlets and creeks. Soon all the shores of the countries visited were dotted with their stations and settlements. With a foothold once secured, fresh bands came, and the stations in time grew into permanent colonies. These marauding expeditions and colonizing enterprises did not cease until late in the eleventh century."

It is said that the most noteworthy characteristic of these Northmen was the readiness with which they laid aside their own manners, habits, ideas, and institutions, and adopted those of the country in which they established themselves; that "in Russia they

became Russians; in France, Frenchmen; in Italy, Italians; in England, Englishmen."

The conquerors of Britain belonged to three Teutonic tribes—the Angles, Saxons, and Jutes, but among the Celts they all passed under the name of Saxons, and among themselves, after they began to draw themselves together into a single nation, under that of Angles, whence the name England (Angle-land).

**The Normans.** The Normans who later came into Europe were transformed Scandinavians who had settled in northern Gaul, as France was called at that time.

The history of the Normans is simply a continuation of the story of the Northmen. The Northmen began to make piratical descents upon the coast of Gaul before the end of the reign of Charlemagne. That great king had been dead only thirty years when these sea rovers ascended the Seine and sacked Paris, 845 A. D. Charles the Simple granted to Rollo, the leader of the Northmen who had settled at Rouen, a large section of country in the north of Gaul, upon conditions of homage and conversion. In a short time the newcomers had adopted the language, the manners, and the religion of the French, and had caught much of their vivacity and impressiveness, without, however, any loss of their own native virtues. This transformation we may conceive as being recorded in their transformed name—Northmen becoming softened into Norman.

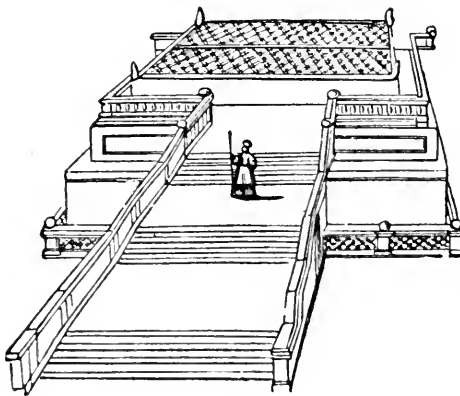
"The establishment of a Scandinavian settlement in Gaul proved a momentous matter, not only for the history of the French people, but for the history of European civilization as well. This Norse factor was destined to be one of the most important of all those various racial elements which on the soil of old Gaul blended to create the richly-dowered French nation. France is indebted to the adventurous spirit of the descendants of these wild rovers of the sea for many of the most romantic passages of her history. The knights of Normandy lent an added splendor to French knighthood, and helped greatly to make France the heart of chivalry and the center of the crusading movement of the eleventh and twelfth centuries. Nor was the influence of the incoming of the Scandinavian race lost upon French history. Normandy became the point of departure of enterprises that had deep and lasting consequences for Europe at large. These undertakings had for their arena England and the Mediterranean lands."

**The Turks** who became a European nation in the seventh century are not of the same tribe as the Arabs who occupied Arabia in Asia. The Turks are probably of Tartar origin, so conceded by modern writers, while the Tartars are of Mongolian origin. The Arabs themselves, when of pure descent, are descended from Abraham through Ishmael and they have occupied the Arabian peninsula from the earliest known time. The line runs back in this way: Nabor, Terah, Abram (by Hagar), Ishmael, Nebajoth (and his sister Bashe-

math, who married Esau), Kedar, Abdeel, Mibsam, Mishma, Dumah, Massah, Hadar, Tema, Jetur, Naphish, Kedemah, the 12 princes of the Ishmaelite and other Arabs who dwelt east of the Israelites and Edomites (Gen. 25:13).

**The Jews** all through the centuries quietly entered into every nation, never assimilating very greatly, never losing racial characteristics, and always more or less isolated, and often persecuted, but they persisted. Unable to remain in their own land, they drifted out into every country of Europe, while they partook only measurably of the characteristics of the nation and people amongst whom they settled; so that we have German Jews, Russian Jews, Italian Jews, and English Jews—they are all of them Jews. No matter how individuals might disobey the cardinal racial principles concerning intermarriage with aliens, the Jewish race always remained dominant in characteristics and noticeable in feature. Still, environment did something for this chosen and singular people. The Jews in England as elsewhere retained their own racial and religious habits, which included their nomenclature, unless compelled by law of the nation wherein they dwelt to do otherwise.

Thus we have at the beginning of the Christian era in Europe, the Slavs and the Scandinavians in Russia; the Franks or Gauls in France; the Huns and Tartars in the Asiatic borders; and the Celtic races, divided up into Britons, Scots and Piets, in England, as well as various tribes of them scattered in northern and eastern Europe down to northern Italy, while the Romans and Latins ruled in Italy, Greece and Spain. All Europe beyond the Pyrenees was pagan in religion, inhabited by fierce and warring tribes of the Teutonic races, yet ready for the gradual introduction of Christianity through varying circumstances and events which gradually prepared the way.



SUPPOSED RESTORATION OF THE BRAZEN ALTAR.

## VI.

### WHERE THE RACES AND TRIBES SETTLED IN EUROPE 500 B. C.-1066 A. D.

**Roman Empire.** The powerful armies of Rome, united with their superior civilization, first conquered and afterwards controlled Europe from the Christian era to 400 A. D. Then the Teutons—Goths, Vandals, Burgundians and Lombards—invaded both Roman and Celtic territory. In 410 Alaric, a Gothic king, sacked Rome. Shortly after, the Goths passed over into Gaul (France) and Spain. In 451 Attila, king of the Huns, was beaten by the combined Franks, Goths and Romans. This battle decided the fact of Europe's continued Christianity, and made her independent of Asiatic Huns and African hordes.

**Gaul or France.** Gaul was settled up by the Franks, a Teutonic tribe, but not until 450 A. D. was it a distinct nation. Clovis ruled Gaul (France) and Spain. Then came the Lombards (Teutons) up from Italy, and wars ensued, with Roman armies as well as with barbarian Teutons of other tribes. Finally, in 800 A. D., Charles the Great, or Charlemagne, appeared upon the scene, and gradually conquered all of central Europe. He was also crowned Emperor of Rome, as Irene, the mother of Constantine VI, had seized the papal throne. The people rose in rebellion against a woman pope, crowning Charlemagne as Emperor of Rome in 800. His kingdom therefore embraced all Germany and France, with a large part of Italy and Spain. He blended Roman and Teutonic principles, choosing the best of both. He was a great and wise ruler, king and emperor. After his death the empire was sadly broken up, forming west and east Frankish realms, or France and Germany as we now know them. The history of European state systems here began. (See maps.)

**Spain.** Mohammedanism became a rising European power, beginning in 622 A. D., when occurred the Hegira or flight of Mohammed from Mecca to Medina. The Arabs overran Asia Minor, conquered Egypt and the whole of northern Africa, and parts of southern Europe. The invasion of the Arabs or Saracens over the southern part of Europe, especially Spain, continued for seven hundred years with intermittent success. In 732 A. D. they were conquered by Charles Martel and driven out of Gaul. They remained in Spain, however, till the siege of Granada in 1494, when they were driven out by Ferdinand and Isabella. These monarchs were the patrons of Christopher Columbus.

**Turkey.** In the East the Arabs were conquered and were confined by the tenth century to Turkey in Europe. In the eleventh century their power was overthrown by the Tartars or Turks. In 1072 the great Turkish conqueror Alp Arslan died, and his four sons quarreled and split up his kingdom into what is now known as Persia, Syria, Rouen, all Asia Minor. The Turks had gained possession of Jerusalem which the Arabs had conquered in 627 under Omar; the city was the subject of varying successes during the Crusades and later, but was definitely taken into the empire of the Turks in 1517, and they have remained its rulers till today, when English arms are driving these scions of a Japhetic dynasty from all the cities of Palestine, Jerusalem itself having been surrendered to the British forces on December 11, 1917.

**Germany.** The Teutonic tribes of Germanii, rude barbaric peoples, fought with neighboring tribes all over central Europe for centuries previous to the reign of the great monarch Charlemagne. Christianity became popular and modified tribal prejudices, while Charlemagne's wise educational policy united the Gauls and Germans as one people. After his death, feudalism sprang up all over Europe, and petty dukedoms arose everywhere. Wars multiplied between France and Germany as kings ruled wisely or foolishly. Like France, Germany was a kingdom, but its king was also king of Italy. During the reign of Otto in 966 the Germans began to feel the necessity for a national life. Their emperors spent more time in Rome than in Germany, and after a long succession of kings, Henry IV, in 1106, was compelled to abdicate. The Crusades followed. Then came Frederick the Great, 1155, and his wisdom established Germany as an independent nation.

**Scandinavia.** The history of the three northern kingdoms, Sweden, Norway and Denmark, is hidden in the mists of tradition and sagas. Denmark was named for Dan Mykillati or "Dan the Famous." The date of his reign is unknown. A long line of kings followed to Stoerkodder the Norse Hercules, believed to have reigned about 600. Towards the end of the ninth century, the many petty rulers of the island were united under Gorm the Old, who reigned between A. D. 860 and 936. By this time the Norsemen had become a terror to all the coasts of Europe. Gorm himself was a fierce old pirate, once descending upon Aix-la-Chapelle, where he plundered Charlemagne's tomb. Gorm's son Harold accepted Christianity and died in battle in 985. Sweyn, Harold's son, invaded England in 994, and conquered a large part of that kingdom. He died in 1014. Sweyn's sons Harold and Canute divided the kingdom, Harold reigning in Denmark and Canute conquering all of England, where he became one of the most famous of the English kings.

**Norway.** The primitive inhabitants of Norway were Finns



who were fishermen. The Northmen, who were a Teutonic tribe of Gothic origin, drove out the Finns and settled in Norway. The authentic history of Norway begins with Harold the Fair-haired, who is supposed to have reigned about A. D. 863-933. He subdued all the petty Norse chiefs about him, and made one nation. Hakon the Good, son of Harold, was Norway's greatest king. He is one of the notable heroes of Norwegian romance. He destroyed the pagan temples and founded the town of Tronjheim. In a battle with the Danes, in 1000 A. D., he was defeated, and though himself overburdened with full armor escaped capture. The neighboring tribes in Denmark and Sweden for years after oppressed Norway, and in the reign of Canute the Great of Denmark, Norway was annexed to Denmark. The subsequent history is a history of wars with surrounding kingdoms, with Norway as a principality of Sweden. It is not until very recent times—1814—that Norway was acknowledged as a separate and independent monarchy under the Swedish king and his heirs. The kings of Sweden and Norway, while maintaining two separate governments were then united under one sovereign. In 1905 Norway declared itself a separate kingdom.

**Sweden.** Like Norway, Sweden was inhabited by Lapps and Finns. The Teutonic Goths drove them out at some uncertain but remote period. According to the old Swedish Sagas, Odin, at the head of the Swedes (also of Teutonic origin), invaded Iceland and seized the southern part from the possession of the Goths. Going further north, they drove out the Lapps and Finns and settled the region now known as Swealand. Odin's successor was Njord, whose son Frey Yngve founded the royal Swedish line, which continued until the eighth century. In 993 Olaf, a Lap king, came to the throne, and from his time we have authentic Swedish history. Christianity had been introduced into Sweden in 829, and Olaf embraced the new faith. He died in 1024. Wars followed between the Goths and the Swedes, and the various kings ruled well or ill according to their times and dispositions.

**Russia.** The early history of Russia is very uncertain. Greek and Roman writers say it was inhabited by Scythians and Sarmatians, who are said to be the ancestors of the Slavs. During the fourth and fifth centuries hordes of Goths, Alans and Huns swept over the country, leaving no permanent settlements. At last the Slavs gained complete possession. They intermarried with the Finnish tribes, dwelling along the upper Volga. In the sixth century Novgorod was famous as the capital of a large and powerful principality. A war with Varangians, a race of Scandinavian warriors, rendered Novgorod once more tributary to the Teutons. Back and forth swung the balance of power until 864 A. D., when Rurik, who was a Varangian (Teutonic) prince, really founded the

Russian empire, dying in Novgorod in 879. Olaf accepted Christianity. He subdued the Khazars, a people of Turanian descent, and drove out the Magyars. In 1221, the Tartar hordes burst into Russia. For some time they controlled the Russian empire, and not until Ivan the Third, in 1462, did Russia rise above the Turkish control. It is probable that there is a strong infusion of Teutonic blood in Russia. The Slavs and Teutons are not at all of the same temperament, and tribal differences betray themselves even to this day in this great country.

The foregoing brief sketches give a word picture of the large sections of country in Europe (with the exception of Great Britain), and the conditions which obtained between the sixth and eleventh centuries. It will be seen, therefore, that the races of Europe were settling into rather definite divisions, preparatory to the introduction of the Reformation, which swept the Teutonic nations partially clean from the traditions which the Catholic church had spread over Europe. All the Latin races, France, Spain, Portugal and Greece, practically retain the ancient Catholic traditions, while Russia merely varies her so-called formula with a titular head of the Catholic church, calling it the Greek-Catholic church, located in Russia.



TEUTONIC HOUSE-MOVING IN THE MIDDLE AGES.



## VII.

### ENGLISH HISTORY, 55 B. C. TO 1066 A. D.

#### Showing When the Various Races Entered Great Britain.

The northern European nations all were descended from the Teutonic race—the Franks and Germans from the Goths, the Scandinavians, Saxons and Normans from the Northmen, and the Welsh, Irish and Scotch from the Celts—most of them at least coming down directly through the sons of Japheth. The Latin races, however, who are descended through Togarmah, son of Gomer, son of Japheth, are essentially different to the Teutonic races, although modern historians group them all together. The Latins are excitable, erratic, artistic, and are keenly susceptible to the Catholic religion—a religion of sensuous emotionalism; the Irish—among the Celtic remnants—seem akin to the Latin in this and many other traits. On the contrary, the Teutons—that is, the Scandinavians, Germans, English, Dutch, Swiss, and Normans, are less emotional, require a religion which appeals to mind and heart alike, and possess steady, reasoning natures. It is among the Teutonic races that the gospel has come—heralded by the Reformation, helped by the Huguenots, Puritans and Pilgrims, finally reaching its culmination in the revelations of the Lord Jesus Christ, through the mission of the Prophet Joseph Smith.

**Great Britain.** We will now consider the general history of Great Britain, showing when the races and tribes came there from the Christian Era down to William the Conqueror 1066 A. D. Great Britain includes the countries known as England, Scotland, Ireland and Wales. The country was inhabited at an early period by the Celtic race, subdivided into Britons, Caledonians or Picts, and Scots. The Welsh are descended from the Britons, the Scots and the Irish from mixed infusions of the Celts with the Caledonians or Picts. The Irish proper seem quite like a distinct people, even today, either from the retention of a greater share than the others of the blood of a savage race inferior to the Celts in civilization and strength, when the latter conquered the British Isles and became the dominating factor, or from the infusion of some undiscovered racial element at an earlier period. About the same time that Wales was settled by the Britons, the Scots settled in the north of Ireland and in Scotland, the latter now being called, after them, Scotia or Scotland, the earlier name being Caledonia, possibly from the Gallic origin of the earliest inhabitants, who were removed but one step from barbarians. The island of Britain was known to the ancient Phoenicians, who were mariners and tradespeople. The Phoenicians



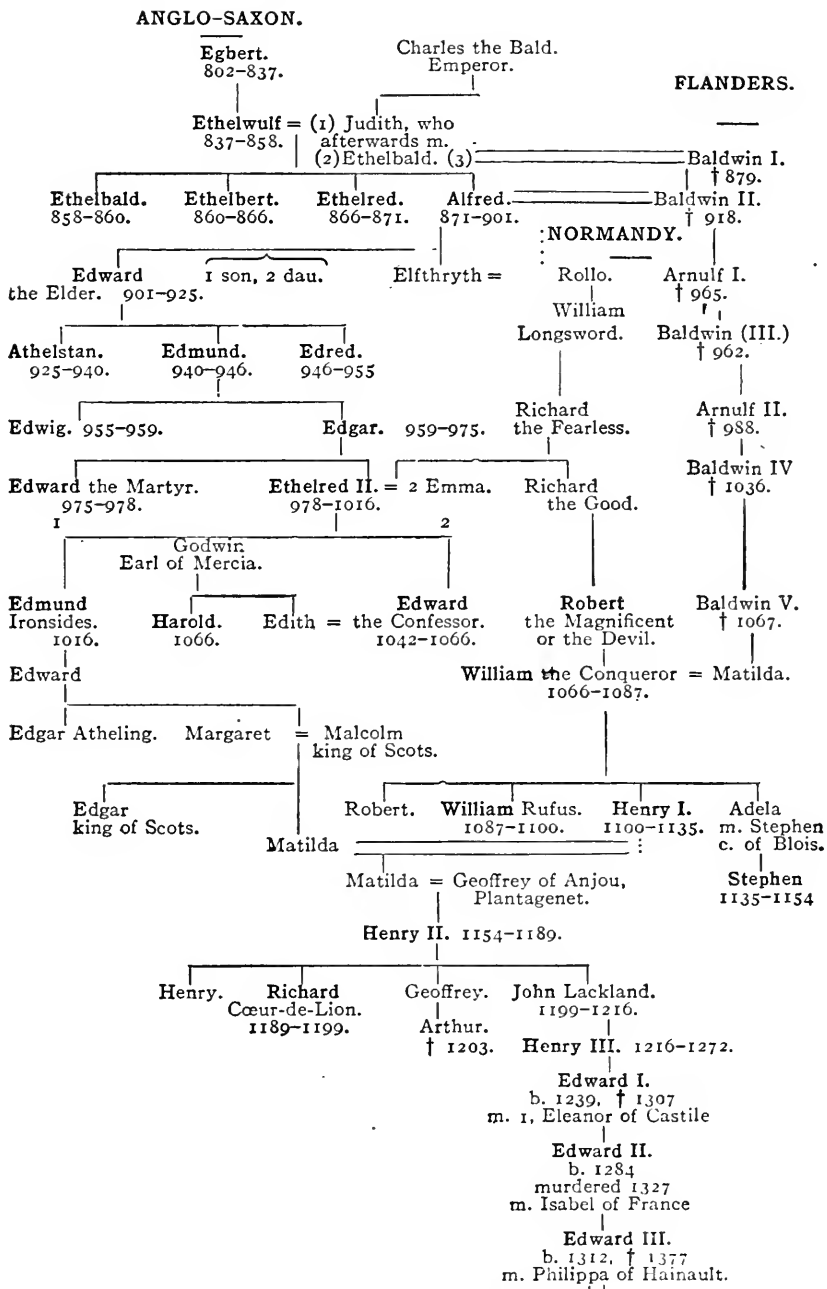
carried on a thriving trade with the people of Cornwall, exchanging their goods for the tin found in that region.

The people of these islands were divided into different tribes, each under its own chieftain. They lived in rude earthen huts and often builded their little towns on hills, raising mud walls as fortifications. Sometimes their hamlets were built upon piles raised in the marshes. When we first hear of them there was a little town life with market centers, and in the southern part of England the natives used gold coinage with a currency of iron bars or ingots. The religion of these people was pagan, with, perhaps we might say, a corrupted traditional remnant of ancient patriarchal forms of social and domestic life and worship. The priesthood were called **Druids**, and here, as in France or Gaul, they practiced magical arts and offered human sacrifices with secret rites and ceremonies,—another evidence of the earlier Gallic immigration. The priest took no part in wars or politics.

**Caesar's Invasion.** In the year 55 B. C., Julius Caesar crossed the Strait of Dover from Gaul, now known as France. He landed in Deal, England. He made no permanent conquests, but he wrote a short account of the Britons, saying there were numerous buildings and that the people were very rich in cattle and were well skilled in driving their chariots. In 43 A. D. the Emperor Claudius took an expedition up to Britain and conquered the people of Essex and Hertfordshire, making their capital Camulodunum, now Colchester, the seat of the Roman government. The emperor returned, leaving Vespasian in command. A subsequent battle in the Welsh mountains occurred, where the Celts were routed by the Romans, their chief, Caradoc or Caractacus, being taken prisoner. The chief was carried to Rome; and the story is told that he wondered, after seeing the splendors of that great city, why the Roman emperor should desire his poor island.

The Roman legions finally drove the Celtic race mostly from England proper, confining them to Ireland, Scotland and Wales. With the establishment of a military despotism came the language of the conqueror, but if Latin, which was established then, was the language of the court and of the foreign officials and soldiers, the people did not adopt it to any extent, for the Celtic tongue after all is the basis of the French, Spanish and Portuguese languages. A certain civilization was engrafted upon the English people through this conquest. Laws were enacted, garrisons were established, and finally some elements of civilization were introduced into these pagan islands.

**Caractacus and Boadicea.** 43-61 A. D. The Welsh Celtic chieftain Caradoc or Caractacus routed the Romans, though afterwards captured and taken prisoner to Rome. Several years later, the Celtic Queen Boadicea, whose daughter had been outraged and



SAXON KINGS OF ENGLAND.

herself whipped by the Romans, rose up in revolt. She stormed the town of London and laid it in ashes. Seventy thousand Romans and strangers fell in one day.

**Saxon Invasions.** In the third, fourth and fifth centuries the Saxon pirates invaded Britain, and for years fought with the Roman conquerors. In 396 A. D. the Picts and Scots swarmed into Britain, and as the Roman troops were then needed for the advance of Gaul, the islands were left to the Celtic mercy. In the latter part of the fifth century the Jutes (Danes) crossed the North Sea and conquered southern Britain. Thus, then, were the Picts and Scots on the north, the Angles and Saxons in the center, and the Jutes in the southern part of the isles.

The Scandinavian invaders continued to pour forth hordes of rude conquerors on the English shores for the next four or five centuries. They were brave, invincible in war, but they were mercilessly cruel and ferocious. They hated the Christians and destroyed every evidence which the Roman legions had set up of civilization wherever their prowess was victorious. The Saxons had destroyed and driven out the Celts, and now the other Teutonic tribe from Denmark's shores endeavored to wipe out the Angles and Saxons, who had gained possession of the most of England. Here for several centuries several Teutonic tribes struggled for mastery. The Jutes and Danes, the Angles and Saxons, fought each other fiercely. Finally, in the course of centuries, the exigencies of life united the three peoples into one race, who were called the Anglo-Saxons; but this was not done without a struggle.

**Anglo-Saxon Social Customs.** The homestead was the social center of the Anglo-Saxon civilization. The aetheling or eorl established himself in the center of his little village or aethel. His retainers inhabited each his own little croft, where they lorded it over the lowlier freelings or ceorls who tilled the land and did the menial work of the village. The "freeling" was a descendant, probably, of the earliest Celtic settler. The eorl was lifted above his fellow villager, through birth and some degree of wealth. His followers held him in reverence, while his descendants were the "host leaders" or warriors who led the tribe in times of war. However, the eorl's position rested wholly on the acceptance of his fellow villagers. Every freeman had his vote, and he was the foundation or unit of society. His long hair floated over a neck which had never bowed to a lord. He was called a "free-necked" man, or the weapon-man, preserving to himself the right of revenge or individual warfare, which in a primitive state of society was made necessary. There was a lower strata of villagers who were called laet, or villiens. These were the tillers of the soil—the tradesmen. Then came slaves, war captives, debtors, criminals, children sold into bondage by parents; they thus became part of the farm live-stock of

the eorl. "Mine is the calf born of my cow." The eorl himself held his position through purity of descent from the original Saxon settlers, and encouraged his ambitious sons and nephews to bind themselves as comrades to the king or a neighboring chief. The chieftain gave his warriors horses, arms, and a seat in his mead or beer hall with occasional gifts from his treasury. His comrades or thegns were bound to follow him into any fight or quarrel which he chose to make.

The Anglo-Saxon customs engrafted themselves upon the Scandinavian conquerors. As has been said, from the eighth to the eleventh century the Scandinavian hordes infested England and finally amalgamated with the races there.

**Alfred the Great.** In 871 Alfred the Great, a Saxon king, ascended the English throne. The kingdom was owned—practically half of it at least—by the Danes. War followed war, and Alfred at last succeeded in forcing the Scandinavian armies into the northwestern part of England. Alfred was one of the most remarkable kings who ever sat upon the throne. He rebuilt London and established many cities destroyed by the Danes, rebuilt Christian churches and formed a regular militia for the defense of the kingdom. He held England and established his laws rather upon the Mosaic code than upon the imperial edicts of Rome. He fostered education and founded the University of Oxford. He died in 901, and was succeeded by his son Edward, a much weaker king.

**Malcolm, King of the Scots.** Malcolm, the Scottish king, was given possession of Cumberland as a fief in the year 943. Scotland emerged as a powerful sub-monarchy about this time; early in the sixth century these later Scots had migrated from Ireland, settling in large numbers in Caledonia or Scotia. They brought their Christian religion with them from Ireland; and the leader, Fergus Mac-Ere, founded the kingdom of Dalriada in Argyle. Later the Monk Columba, driven from Ireland, came over to Scotland and established a church and began missionary labors among the Picts, who were pagans. He established a school of theology, and sent missionaries clear to England and the continent, reaching over into Gaul, Switzerland, Germany and Italy. An interesting extract concerning their labors is given by a French historian as follows:

"The free church of the Scots and Britons," says D'Aubigne, "did more for the conversion of central Europe than the half-enslaved church of Rome." "The sagas of Iona," says the same writer, "knew nothing of transubstantiation, or of the withdrawal of the cup in the Lord's supper, or of auricular confession, or of prayers for the dead, or tapers, or incense: they celebrated Easter on a different day from Rome; synodal assemblies regulated the affairs of the church, and the papal supremacy was unknown."

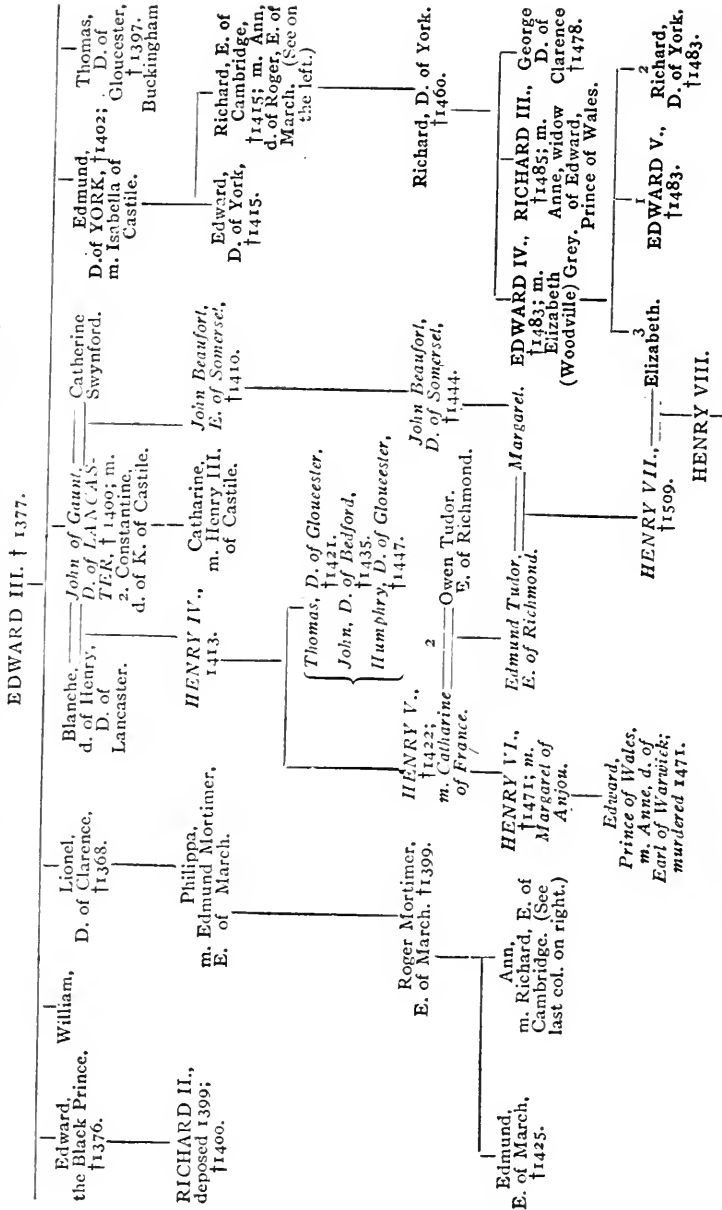
Various kings succeeded each other on the Scottish throne until

954, when Malcolm died. The line of Kenneth MacAlpin ended with Malcolm the Second in 1034. It was then that the terrible tragedy of Macbeth took place. Thus we have Scotland brought down to this period.

**Sweyn, the First Danish King of England.** A succession of English kings followed Alfred the Great, each weaker than the last. In 994 a powerful fleet under Sweyn, king of Denmark, and Olaf, king of Norway, ravaged England so terribly that the Saxon king Ethelred bought his peace through a continuous tax called "dane-geld." King Ethelred's weakness encouraged the Danes, and they continued their invasions. In 1013 A. D. the Danish king conquered the whole of England and was crowned king of England. Soon after occurred an incident which had a marked effect upon English history, and indeed was the root of all surname history in Great Britain, and perhaps in Europe, for this incident introduced the Normans into England: King Ethelred, the Saxon, deposed monarch of England, took refuge in Normandy, with his brother-in-law, Duke Richard the Good, forming a lasting treaty of royal friendship and exchange. Thus began a train of events important in their nature. When the Danish-English king Sweyn died in 1014, the Saxon Ethelred went back from Normandy to England. His son Edmund succeeded to the English throne in 1016, but Sweyn's son Canute was also reigning in the western part of England. Edmund died shortly after and Canute seized both thrones and made himself king of all England. Canute was a very great monarch—wise, brave and resourceful.

The reign of the Danish king Canute the Great over England was an important and lasting event, and one which left an indelible impress on the surnames of Great Britain. The British Anglo-Saxon Danish peoples advanced rapidly in civic arts, but in 980, during the reign of Ethelred "the Unready," they were plunged constantly into civil war. Ethelred's son Edward, who was the last Anglo-Saxon king, was brought up in Normandy. When he found himself, on his ascension to the English throne, beset by Earl Godwin, he called upon his Norman friends to come to his assistance, and they came in shoals, thus introducing a new Scandinavian element into English life, as the Normans were originally Norsemen who had settled in Normandy and intermarried with the Franks. Civil war between the Danes and Anglo-Saxons followed on the death of Edward, and his son Harold was made king for a very little while, but his right was disputed by William, who was Duke of Normandy (always known as the "bastard," being the illegitimate son of Duke of Robert of Normandy, called Robert "The Devil." William's mother was a pretty washerwoman). William was, therefore, the cousin of Harold the English king. William claimed that King Edward had promised him, when he was succored in Nor-

## The Houses of Lancaster and York, 1377-1483



[Kings of England in capitals; Lancaster in italics; York in heavy type.]



mandy, that he, William, would be his successor because of this help in driving out the Danes; and furthermore, William declared that Harold, the son, had sworn a solemn oath to ratify that promise. On the death of Edward, William at once sailed from Normandy with a tremendous army, and the battle of Hastings was fought upon English soil.

**William the Conqueror.** William, who was a fierce, bloody, but splendid soldier, was resolved upon appropriating the English throne. He gathered about him an army of reckless and ambitious adventurers, noble in blood, but exhausted in purse through riotous living. These, his whilom followers and boon companions, he won by promises of great estates and military honors when England was once conquered. It may be said that he was true to his promises. This horde of adventurers raised, by hook and by crook, a great army, for those days of mercenary or hired soldiers, and landed in the south of England at the port of Hastings. The battle of that name followed almost immediately, and determined the fate of England. The conflict was fierce and prolonged. The Saxon king Harold fell, from an arrow wound through his eye, and William was left master of the field. That very day he directed his clerks to gather about him and read the names of his brave and reckless followers, recording them on parchment for future memory and reward. He also directed that an abbey should be built on the site of the battle, and here he caused to be placed the famous and priceless roll of Norman conquerors, which list was laid upon the altar for regular remembrance in masses.

William now marched upon London and was crowned in Westminster on Christmas day, 1066 A. D.

**The Gemot of Salisbury.** No sooner was William crowned and thoroughly established in England than he proceeded to fulfil his promises to the nobles who had accompanied him to England. He seized upon by law all of the manors or estates of England, wresting the titles from the Saxon eorls and thegns.

**Distribution of English Estates.** Following is a list of the ten largest holders of land bestowed by the Conqueror:

1. The King held as many as.....	1,422 Manors
2. The Earl of Mortain held.....	793 Manors
3. Alan, Earl of Brittany, held.....	442 Manors
4. Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, held.....	439 Manors
5. Gosfrid, Bishop of Coutance, held.....	280 Manors
6. Roger de Busle held.....	174 Manors
7. Ilbert de Laci held.....	164 Manors
8. William Peverel held.....	162 Manors
9. Robert de Stradford held.....	150 Manors
10. Roger de Laci held.....	116 Manors

The ordinary arrangement in every manor was this: It was divided into two parts. One portion was the great home-farm about the seigneurial manor-house, held distinct from that of the tenants. The rest of the manor, called the tenantry part, was divided into small copyholdings, of nearly equal value, and enjoying equal rights of commonage. There was, however, a constant pressure brought to bear upon the tenantry to reduce their privileges, and the functionaries of the lord were on the alert to pare down their rights. Swarms of under-lords and functionaries were maintained.

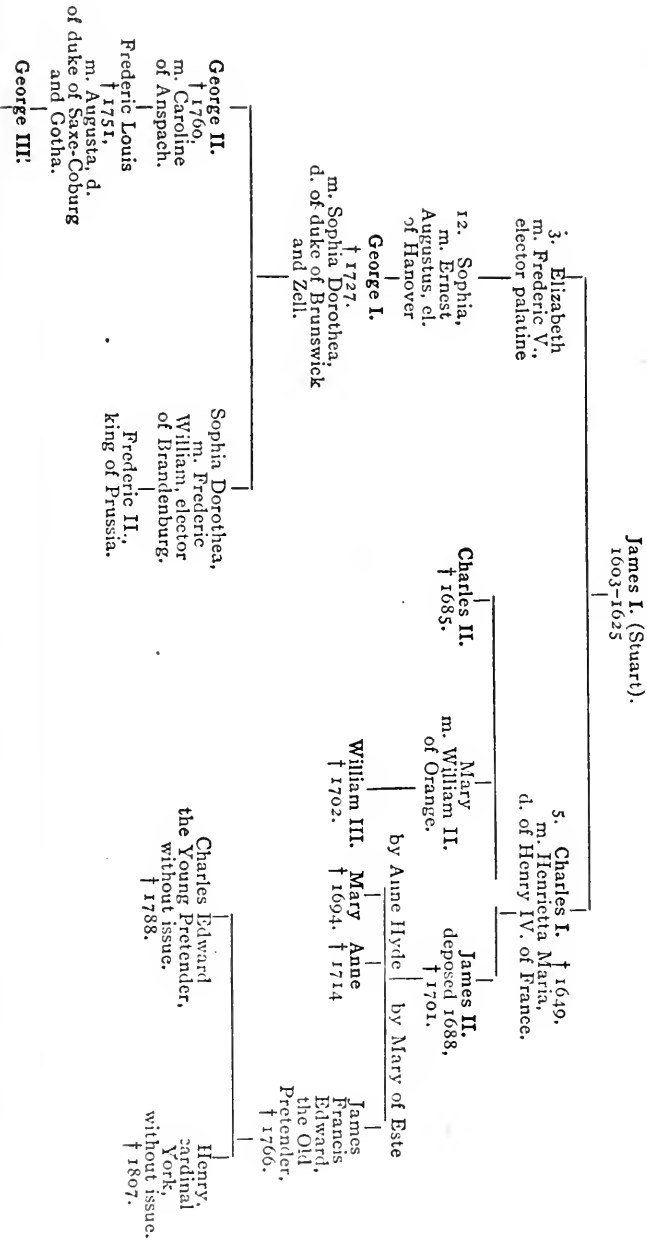
**The Social Effect of William's Conquest.** The Danish king Canute was both wise enough and adaptable enough to assimilate and amalgamate himself and his policies with the advanced civilization of England, which he found when he came over as a boy from his native land. William was neither adaptable nor inherently gracious. He brought with him fixed standards of life and law, and he felt nothing for the English but contemptuous tolerance. It is true that Norman civilization was as superior to the English as the English was to the Danish, but why this descendant of Norse or Scandinavian forbears should regard his Anglo-Saxon Danish subjects of England with such contempt is hard to realize. The Vikings had settled Normandy but five generations since, yet they had completely abandoned their old Scandinavian tongue and French was to them the hall mark of civilization and aristocracy. The explanation is perhaps that Scandinavians are the most adaptable people in the world. Whatever country they locate in they at once absorb the national individuality and practically lose their own.

Another cause of William's unbending attitude was the instant necessity to provide his rapacious followers with lands and treasure through a rigidly selfish wholesale confiscation of all English estates. At least four-fifths of the soil in the southern part of England passed to the new masters. The dispossessed owners must either become the hired peasants of the new owners or make homes elsewhere. A great and lasting hatred was thus engendered. It was permitted a few English land owners who had not fought under Harold to buy back their lands by paying a heavy fine to William.

**Social Conditions.** William instituted great military garrisons, taxing the people to sustain these non-producers. A cruel penal code, cruelly enforced, protected the Norman gentry in their exactions, even in their amusements. It was at this time that some of the dispossessed Saxon heroes fled to the woods and great forests and established themselves as famous outlaws, among whom was Robin Hood. Highway robbery and assassination became commonplace, but the English people defended and protected the slayers of the vicious Norman nobles. The Norman's love of luxury helped him to express himself in building castles, furnishing them in stately grandeur with rich armor for himself and his prancing

The Houses of Stuart and of Hanover, 1603-1807

None of Anne's seventeen children survived her; the crown, according to the act of succession, descended to the Protestant House of Hanover, the Catholic line of the Stuarts being excluded.



steeds, while his banquets in their delicate service were as opposed to the coarse gluttony of the conquered Saxons as were other habits and customs. The Normans were graceful cavaliers, and their chivalry left a vital impress not only upon the manners and morals of the conquered English, but upon all European nations. They were not only brave soldiers, but distinguished orators, and from them sprang much of the culture and charm of subsequent English life. In the following century the Norman kings conquered Ireland and made Scotland tributary. Their intermarriage with French sovereigns gave them immense power and influence on the continent, but with it all they maintained a separate court from their English subjects, with French as the royal and official tongue. They were French, not English. French was the language of all officialdom. All high offices were filled with Frenchmen and for at least four generations this divergence was marked and inharmonious.

**Domesday Book.** William's most celebrated, and, genealogically speaking, most important act was the compilation of a record known as Domesday Book. The occasion of this book was the necessity for recording not only the names of all taxable land holders in his kingdom, but to obtain as well an enumeration of every item. The income of every man was noted. The record was intended to be a perfect survey and census of the entire kingdom. We shall speak more particularly of this book in a future chapter.

**The Feudal System.** William introduced the feudal system, which is an interesting and historic condition. The feudal system was based upon a peculiar tenure of land or possession or ownership of land. As a matter of theory in that system all things of the earth owed allegiance to the ruling emperor, and religiously to the pope. The kings held their dominions in a sort of trust to their emperor or suzerain, on condition of fealty or allegiance to the principles of right and justice. If a king became wicked or disloyal, the emperor might depose him and put another in his place. In the same way each king granted titles to his chief men in trust or fief, on condition of their loyalty to him. These vassals of the king again gave titles to smaller tracts of land to men under them on similar conditions; so that no land was held in fee simple, but each was held in loyalty and service to ownership under his master's final jurisdiction. The remnants of this legal system are in Europe today, where all unclaimed lands revert to the crown, and orphans with property become the wards of the crown. The social conditions paralleled the legal so that the liberty of each man was his only as granted him by the man in rank above him.

Thus, we have in England at the time of the Norman conquest several independent sub-tribes of the Teutonic people. In Scotland

and Ireland were the Celts, mixed with Anglo-Saxons and Danes in the lowlands of Scotland. In Wales were the Britons; in the northern part of England were Anglo-Saxons, and in the western part were Danes. Over them all were Norman-French officials and barons who ruled with iron hand and unscrupulous selfishness. Out of these elements came not only the people who are now called English, but they evolved at this time a system of surnaming mixed multitudes in order to determine titles of land and to fix official residences and social responsibilities. What happened in England at this time as to the beginning of surname customs took place in a sense in France and Germany. Details of this wonderful genealogical epoch will be treated in various chapters as we pass along.

**Surnames.** Up to this period of time, about the eleventh century, surnames were unknown in Europe with the exception of the ruling classes in Rome, who preserved their tribal and gens names when signing formal papers or in civic procedures.

### Table of the Reigns, Beginning with King Alfred the Great.

#### The Saxons.

	Began	Ended	Reigned
The Reign of Alfred the Great.....	871	901	30 years
The Reign of Edward the Elder.....	901	925	24 years
The Reign of Athelstan .....	925	941	16 years
The Reigns of the Six Boy-Kings.....	941	1016	75 years

#### The Danes, and the Restored Saxons.

The Reign of Canute.....	1016	1035	19 years
The Reign of Harold Harefoot.....	1035	1040	5 years
The Reign of Hardicanute .....	1040	1042	2 years
The Reign of Edward the Confessor.....	1042	1066	24 years
The Reign of Harold the Second, and the Norman Conquest were also within the year 1066.			

#### The Normans.

The Reign of William the First, called the Conqueror . . . . .	1066	1087	21 years
The Reign of William the Second, called Rufus. . . . .	1087	1100	13 years
The Reign of Henry the First, called Fine-Scholar . . . . .	1100	1135	35 years
The Reign of Matilda and Stephen.....	1135	1154	19 years

#### The Plantagenets.

The Reign of Henry the Second.....	1154	1189	35 years
The Reign of Richard the First, called the Lion-Heart . . . . .	1189	1199	10 years
The Reign of John, called Lackland.....	1199	1216	17 years
The Reign of Henry the Third.....	1216	1272	56 years

	Began	Ended	Reigned
The Reign of Edward the First, called Longshanks . . . . .	1272	1307	35 years
The Reign of Edward the Second . . . . .	1307	1327	20 years
The Reign of Edward the Third . . . . .	1327	1377	50 years
The Reign of Richard the Second . . . . .	1377	1399	22 years
The Reign of Henry the Fourth, called Bolingbroke . . . . .	1399	1413	14 years
The Reign of Henry the Fifth . . . . .	1413	1422	9 years
The Reign of Henry the Sixth . . . . .	1422	1461	39 years
The Reign of Edward the Fourth . . . . .	1461	1483	22 years
The Reign of Edward the Fifth . . . . .	1483	1483	A few weeks
The Reign of Richard the Third . . . . .	1483	1485	2 years

#### The Tudors.

The Reign of Henry the Seventh . . . . .	1485	1509	24 years
The Reign of Henry the Eighth . . . . .	1509	1547	38 years
The Reign of Edward the Sixth . . . . .	1547	1553	6 years
The Reign of Mary . . . . .	1553	1558	5 years
The Reign of Elizabeth . . . . .	1558	1603	45 years

#### The Stuarts.

The Reign of James the First . . . . .	1603	1625	22 years
The Reign of Charles the First . . . . .	1625	1649	24 years

#### The Commonwealth.

The Council of State and Government by Parliament . . . . .	1649	1653	4 years
The Protectorate of Oliver Cromwell . . . . .	1653	1658	5 years
The Protectorate of Richard Cromwell . . . . .	1658	1659	7 months
The Council of State and Government by Parliament, resumed in . . . . .	1659	1660	13 months

#### The Stuarts Restored.

The Reign of Charles the Second . . . . .	1660	1685	25 years
The Reign of James the Second . . . . .	1685	1688	3 years
The Reign of William III and Mary II . . . . .	1689	1695	6 years
The Reign of William the Third . . . . .	1702	1702	13 years
The Reign of Anne . . . . .	1702	1714	12 years
The Reign of George the First . . . . .	1714	1727	13 years
The Reign of George the Second . . . . .	1727	1760	33 years
The Reign of George the Third . . . . .	1760	1820	60 years
The Reign of George the Fourth . . . . .	1820	1830	10 years
The Reign of William the Fourth . . . . .	1830	1837	7 years
The Reign of Victoria . . . . .	1837	1901	64 years

### Summary of English History, 55 B. C. to 1290 A. D. (To Introduction of Surnames in England.)

B. C.	
55	Caesar invades Britain.
54	Second invasion of Britain.
A. D.	
43	Claudius invades Britain and leaves Vespasian there.
51	Caractacus, Celtic chief, defeated and brought captive to Rome.

- 61 Queen Boadicea storms London; later is defeated and poisons herself.
- 142 Antonius Pius builds wall between Forth and Clyde River.
- 208 Severns invades Britain, makes war on Caledonian tribes.
- 211 Severns dies in Britain.
- 287 Caractacus usurps Britain. War with Picts and Scots.
- 296 Britain regained by Constantius.
- 320 Saxon pirates invade England.
- 367 Picts and Scots invade Britain and are defeated by Theodosius.
- 446 Famous embassy from Britain solicits aid against the Picts and Scots.
- 447 Saxons invade England.
- 449 Arrival of Jutes in Britain under Hengist and Horsa.
- 475 English here begins with the fall of Lymne.
- 519 Britons defeated by the Saxons Cedric and Cynric, who begin the third Saxon kingdom in Weiser.
- 530 Jutes conquer Isle of Wight.
- 560 Kingdom of Deira established.
- 604 Ethelbert of Kent founds St. Paul in London as a bishop's seat.
- 785 Saxons compelled to accept Christianity.
- 849 Alfred the Great born.
- 850 Ethelwolf defeats the Danes.
- 867 Danes assault and conquer England.
- 871 Alfred the Great reigns. Makes treaty with the Danes.
- 897 Danes defeated in London.
- 964 Revival of Monasticism in England, after Danish wars.
- 988 Sweyn I. invades England.
- 1003 Sweyn I. brings larger army.
- 1013 Sweyn I. becomes master of England. Ethelred, Saxon king, flees to Normandy to his nephew William's court, to whom he promises the English crown.
- 1014 The Northmen in Ireland defeated by Brian Boru.
- 1016 Edmund II, son of Ethelred, fights six battles with the Danish king, Canute the Great, and finally divides the kingdom with him.
- 1017 Edmund's death leaves Canute sole king. Canute is a patron of literature and the church.
- 1031 Canute conquers the Scottish king, Malcolm.
- 1040 Hardicanute, son of Canute, king. In Scotland Macbeth murders Duncan.
- 1042 Edward (the Confessor) restores the Saxon rule in England, yet as he is a Norman at heart, that influence predominates at court.
- 1051 William, Duke of Normandy, visits England.
- 1053 The Danegold (or Danish tax) is abolished.
- 1057 Scotland. Macbeth is killed. Malcolm III (Canmore), king.
- 1066 Harold II, King of England; Normans invade England. Invited over to quell Danes. Battle of Hastings. William I "Conqueror." End of Anglo-Saxon dynasty.
- 1070 The feudal system introduced into England. All offices in the kingdom given to Normans.
- 1072 Peace between Normans and Scots.
- 1086 The Domesday Book compiled for all England save the northern counties.
- 1215 King John forced to sign Magna Charta at Runymede.
- 1278 All Jews arrested for "clipping coin."
- 1290 All Jews expelled from England.

## VIII.

### PERSONAL NAMES.

Now that we have considered in some detail, albeit briefly, the various tribes and nations which descended from Shem, Ham, and Japheth, dwelling especially on the Teutonic races which settled up Europe, we shall now turn to the study of their personal names, and the evolution of their surnames into their various forms. As English surnames followed the same line of development shown in most of the other European nations, we shall dwell at length on our British name customs. We begin, therefore, with an inquiry into the origin and development of personal names.

What is my name? Who gave it to me? Why? Where did it originate? What is its meaning? These are questions that appeal to each one of us sometime during life. Our names have become so much a part of ourselves that we commonly think no more of them than we do of our noses, or the length of our feet; yet it will happen soon or late that the questions here propounded come up into our consciousness and demand some answer. Most persons in youth have an early resentment with a subsequent pride in their personal or Christian names, and this mixed feeling is carried on to the surname.

As a matter of fact the name given us at birth becomes our most intimate possession; it is ourselves, for it symbolizes on the lips of our friends and associates—nay, it visualizes also when our name is pronounced—our personality to distant friends. A little different spelling or a clerical mistake in the spelling of our names annoys and sometimes antagonizes us beyond all measure of reason, which proves the very intimate relation between us and our names. Our parents may have given us our Christian names because of relationship or of reverence for a friend or loved one; we may be named from a character in a book, or because of some whim or romantic fancy—it matters little how the name came to be ours—it is ours and by every law of psychological and spiritual force it becomes a veritable part of ourselves for good or for ill.

The early patriarchs in the dawn of history gave names to their children carefully and prayerfully. So far as we know, each child in the beginning had a separate name, and not until men began to multiply and congregate in crowded cities was there need for any further distinction.

“Among primitive peoples a man’s name is regarded as of the highest importance,” says Baring-Gould: “it not merely belongs to



him, but it is to some extent inseparable from him. He who gets hold of a man's secret name acquires a powerful but undefined control over the man himself. So strong is this felt that the name is kept concealed from enemies; it is never uttered. He is spoken of by a nickname; he is alluded to in an oblique manner. His true name is kept from all but his nearest kin. Just as a savage is afraid of having his portrait taken, lest by this means the artist should obtain control over him, so does he shrink from allowing any person to get hold of his real or secret name."

The Hebrews gave their children names from some circumstance attending birth. Such names as Adam, meaning many, or, as some authorities say, red or earth; Eve, signifying life; Joseph, salvation of the Lord; Hannah, grace; Miriam, bitter; Rebecca, noosed cord; Sarah, princess; Aaron, lofty, enlightened; Abel, a meadow; Abraham, father of a multitude; Abram, father of Aram, or exaltation; Alexander, helper of men; Bartholomew, son of Ptolemy; Bathsheba, daughter of the oath; Betah, confidence; Christ, the anointed; Deborah, a bee; Delilah, weak, tender, delicate; Eliezer, God is helping; Elijah, Jehovah is God; Ham, hot, black; Ichabod, no glory, inglorious; Jacob, supplanter; Jeremiah, exalted, or appointed by God; Jezebel, unmarried; Jezreel, God scatters or plants; Joab, Jehovah is father; John, God's gift, or grace; Judith, jewess; Keturah, incense; Laban, white, beautiful; Leah, weary, languid; Lehi, jawbone; Lemuel, sacred to God; Lot, covering, veil; Lotan, veiling; Lucifer, light-bringer; Luke, belonging to Lucania; Lydia, contention; Marcus, polite; Martha, lady; Matthew, gift of God; Moab, the desirable land; Moses, drawn out of the water; Naomi, pleasant, gracious, comely; Naphtali, contests, wrestlings; Narcissus, benumbing; Nimrod, mighty; No, city, abode; Noah, rest, wandering; Nun, fish; Obadiah, servant of Jehovah; Paul, little; Peleg, division; Peter, a rock; Pharoah, great house; Phebe, shining, the moon; Potiphar, gift of the sun-god; Rameses, son of the sun; Rahab, roomy, violent, turbulence; Reuben, lo! a son, or Jehovah has seen; Ruth, friend, friendship; Rufus, red; Salem, peace; Salome, peaceable, perfect; Samson, of or like the son; Samuel, name of God, heard of God; Saul, asked for; Seth, substitute; Shem, name; Silvanus, one of the wood, and Silas; Simeon, one that hears, or hearkening; Solomon, peaceful, peaceable; Stephanas, crowned; Stephen, same as Stephanas; Susanna, a lily; Tabitha, a female gazelle; Thomas, twin; Timothy, honored of God; Titus, honorable; Uriah, light of Jehovah; Vashti, beautiful; Zebulum, habitation; Zillah, shadow; all these were simple and single names.

When the Israelites were crowded together in the wilderness and having constant repetition of the personal names, they were put

to the necessity of using a second name such as the tribal name, or of naming the father with the son, in order to distinguish one Simon from another, or one Reuben from another. Think, if you can, what it would mean to have all Salt Lake, or all of the Chicago people named by separate names. There are only a few thousand personal names in existence today; nor are there enough names in all the languages to encompass such a feat.

The Hebrew names were chosen with great solemnity and care, and the ritual attending them was solemnnized eight days after birth. Each name was full of meaning and might be a single word or a compound of two or more words. Such, for instance, was Joshua, the Lord my salvation; Jehoiachin, appointed of the Lord; Hezekiah, strength of the Lord. The old Hebrew language, so rich in thought and poetry, was lost in the Babylonian captivity. When the Jews returned under Ezra and Nehemiah 400 years later, their language, as a whole, was practically obliterated, yet they retained their proper names and renamed their places and lands with the old Hebrew terminology. Again and again language has undergone changes like the English itself, but, with singular pertinacity, proper names cling to their individualities and localities. The Hebrew or Bible names have indeed become the best loved and most widely used names in existence. Changed somewhat in form and spelling in the various nations of Europe, they still retain their life and hold upon the hearts and imaginations of all peoples.

Like the Hebrew tongue, the Greek language has become a thing of the past, and is called a dead language; yet proper names from this language as well as locality names were handed down to the Romans, and remnants of them come into our possession and remain with us today. Hebrew, Greek and Latin are dead languages, but the principle of life in names is well exemplified by the persistence of the Greek, Hebrew, and Latin proper names in every civilized nation.

**Greek Names.** The Greeks had only one, and no family, name; hence the name of a child was left to the discretion of the parents. The eldest son gradually took the name of his paternal grandfather, girls that of their grandmother (*Encyclopedia Britannica*).

**Roman Names.** Towards the end of the republic free-born Romans were distinguished by three names and two (or even four) secondary indications. (*Ibid*).

**Praenomen** (corresponding to the modern Christian name). Varro gives a list of 32 Praenomina or personal names, of which 14 had fallen out of use in Sulla's time, the remaining 18 being confined to patrician families. Some of these appear to have been appropriated by particular families, e. g., Appius by the Claudii, Mamercus by the Aemilii. In the case of plebian families there was greater

latitude and a larger variety of names, but those which became ennobled followed the patrician usage.

**Proper Names Are Taken From:**

Circumstance at birth: Agrippa, born with the feet foremost; Esau, hairy; Jacob, supplanter.

Complexion: Blanche, fair; Don, brown; Edom, red; Fulvius, yellow.

Loved qualities: David, beloved; Eadgifu, rich gift; Phillipos, loving horses.

From an animal: Deborah, bee; Jonah, dove; Lupus, wolf.

From jewels: Marguerite, pearl; Peter, stone.

From flowers: Flora, flower; Rhoda, rose; Susanna, lily.

Religious names: Elijah, God the Lord; Ishmael, head of God; Thor, thunder god; Thorvid, Thor's consecration.

Sorrow names: Beriah, son of evil; Ichabod, the glory is departed; Ita, thirsty; Jabez, sorrow; Una, famine.

Natural defects: Dorenn, sullen; Unchi, contentious.

The same fate of oblivion has befallen the Celtic and Teutonic languages, as befell her peoples. English is a mixed language, as are her people. The Teutonic language especially has been merged and melted in a dozen crucibles, but names and surnames still remain as if they were the living symbols of the dead past.

Each nation in its infancy invented or conceived its own names. The individuals chose those names or they were chosen by priests or guardians, and each nation, for a long period, followed the custom of giving each child a specially chosen and individual name different from any other known among that particular people. After a period this custom would be both difficult and burdensome. Then, parents would perhaps name a child after the parent or grandparent, or it might be for some favorite hero or god. And then came the necessity of giving an added title to a child so named. The English nation is a composite of many peoples, and as each conquering host settled down upon the little island and took possession, the mixture of proper names became more and more complex. In one family in the 12th century, for instance, might be found children named for a Scandinavian god, a Roman saint, a Norman baron, a Danish relative, and an Anglo-Saxon parent. Such indeed is not an uncommon practice all down through the centuries.

During the middle ages Europeans were prone to name their children for patron saints, and as most of these saints were named for Bible characters, this spread the custom of Bible proper names, especially in England.

Along with this custom gradually spread the habit of naming the oldest son for the father and other sons for favorite male relatives, while the girls followed this same simple family custom. The genealogist is often given valuable clues from this peculiar custom—for instance, a family of Jones running back for

five or six generations may contain many Johns and Williams and Josephs, but practically no Simons, Stephens or Thomases, while another branch of the numerous Jones family in perhaps the same locality may contain a number of Simons, Stephens and Thomases with few Williams or Josephs. The proper names thus furnish a valuable but not an infallible clue.

In most countries the ceremony of naming a child was made a solemn religious rite. Feasts and presents attended these ceremonies, and this custom still obtains in oriental countries, and is very popular, in a modified form, in Catholic Europe. The Hebrews' circumcision rite, which took place on the eighth day, was the test of membership in the patriarchal family. Among the Teutons the child was immersed in water when named, which, of course, was a form of infant baptism. At the Catholic confirmation ceremonies, a new proper name is given to the candidate, this being the name of the patron saint, and is supposed to be a more sacred name to the individual than the one given at birth.

Among the Latter-day Saints Christian names are bestowed with care and ceremony. A father may take his babe on the eighth day and give it a father's blessing with the name. Yet afterwards, he must take the babe before the congregation, where the elders will "lay their hands upon them in the name of Jesus Christ, and bless them in His name." The usual custom is to give the Christian name at this time (Doc. and Cov. 20:70),

The Buddhists of the east wash the child while they give the name, and thus the Portuguese priests who first visited them were led to believe their whole system a diabolical parody of Christianity.

And as baptism, already the sign of the admission of proselytes to the Jewish faith, was appointed as the means of entrance into the Christian convent, religious peoples, following the old analogy, gave the name as they poured the water, and swore in the newly-admitted member of the Church.

Thenceforth the same brief form of words has been said over every being who has been admitted to the Christian promises throughout the earth, and the name then imposed has been each one's individual, inalienable possession—the appellation in childhood, and afterwards used in the more solemn moments of life, in the marriage vow, in all oaths and engagements, and on all occasions when the person is dealt with in his individual capacity.

The simple Christian name of kings and queens stands above all their titles, and for many years in Italy, as it still continues to be in Russia, the simple baptismal name with the patronymic is the most respectful address from the servant to the noble. The concealment of the Christian name under titles and surnames gradually began to prevail in France under the Bourbon dynasty, and by the reign of Louis XIV. had so prevailed that territorial designations were exclusively used by all who could lay claim to gentle

birth or to wealth; and from the earliest age, children were called Monsieur de, or Mademoiselle de—their father's various titles or estates—the juniors coming down to the surname when all were exhausted by the elders, and the Christian name seldom allowed to appear even in the tenderest moments. It is only from their pedigree, not from the letters of the most affectionate of mothers, that we can learn that the son and daughter of Madam de Sevigne ever had Christian names at all, and it was only to the fact that she was the youngest of so large a family that even Mademoiselle d'Adhemar was no distinction, that "Pauline" owed it that she was thus known.

England never became quite so artificial, but it was probably to this French influence that it was owing that peers dropped the use of their Christian names, even in their signature, and that it became usual to speak of the married ladies of a family as "my daughter Baxter" or "my sister Smith," while the graceful title of a knight's wife, "Dame," with her Christian name, was discarded for "my lady," and the unmarried woman's "Mistress Anne" or "Mistress Lucy," became the unmeaning "Miss," after being foolishly called *brevet* rank and only used by old maids, has fallen into entire disuse.

The turn for simplicity that inaugurated the French Revolution gradually revived regard for the true personal name, rather than the formal title, and it assumed its natural place as a sign of familiarity and endearment.

"Names of religion, as they were called, probably commenced when a monk, chancing to bear an appellation too harsh or too heathenish to suit his brethren, dedicated himself by some name dear to Christian associations—very possibly thus first beginning the fashion of reviving saintly nomenclature. Gradually the change became a matter of custom, and was supposed to betoken a change of life, a leaving the world and beginning afresh; and in the instance of the admirable Mere Angelique of Port Royal, we see that the alteration was sometimes made with a worldly design. Her true name was Jacqueline, but when presented to her Abbey at nine years old, the Pope refused to admit her at such an uncanonical age; and so utterly unscrupulous had men's minds become with regard to church benefices that her father, M. Arnauld, conscientious and honorable as he was, actually imposed her on the Pope, by her monastic title of Angelique, which she was afterwards to render so famous by her piety, and by the discipline which she re-established in her convent.

"Confirmation is likewise considered by the Church of Rome as an occasion of adopting a new name, partly as a sign of a renewed vow and partly as a self-dedication to some favorite patron, sometimes as a means of obtaining a more euphonious title. Thus the youngest son of Catherine de Medici, having been christened Her-

cule, took advantage of his confirmation to call himself Francois, the death of his elder brother having left that favorite place of the house of Valois vacant for him.

"Popes began by a few instances of change of name on their elevation in honor of some favorite saint, but before the eleventh century, two or three instances of speedy mortality among those who would not part with their own, led to a belief that to retain it was unlucky, and a set of stock papal names was provided for all in turn, becoming further limited when it became the fashion to assume the name of the pontiff by whom the cardinal's hat had been given to the newly elected pope."

England was and is a veritable melting pot of Teutonic race subdivisions. See the following brief illustrative table:

British or Celtic names: Hoel, Howell, Madox (c) Griffith, (Gruffydd), 800 B. C.

Angles and Saxon names: Edmund, Edmunds, Godwin, Goodridge, Godrie, 600 A. D.

Scandinavian names: Halldan (Haldane), Swayne (Sweyn), 876 A. D.

Jutes: Jutes: Osbern, 876.

Flemish: Cath, Buller, Flinders, 1100.

German and Jews: 1350, Prosser, Jacobs.

Normans: Peters, Pierce, Jacques, 1066.

The German peoples are divided into:

Hollanders: Gothfrid, Adelhard, Conrad.

Huguenots: 1685. Cerri (Cherry), Parc (Park), Knight, Roussal.

Bavarian: (8,844 refugees came over in 1709.)

Netherlands: In William of Orange's time, Fuller, Walker.

Always came the chosen people, the Jews, who are our associate brothers of the promise.

Names indicate the history of a people. If the student will follow down the stream of nomenclature (or naming), he will find the chief event of the nation mirrored in the proper or personal names given to the children of the people born at that period. Names also indicate the taste, if not the character of the parents who bestowed them. From family names one may easily discover the family loyalty, the foolish sentimentalism, the refinement and taste, or the sincerity of any given parent, by calling over the names of their children. The genealogy of a nation is the virile skeleton or framework upon which is builded the tissues and surrounding component parts which go to make up the historical body of any nation. The personal names of a people indicate the particular historic strata which is dominant when the child is christened or named, and indicate the measure of faith, loyalty, romance and reason which make of that people a worthy or a savage nation.

## IX.

### EVOLUTION OF SURNAMES.

After we have settled for ourselves the matter of our personal or Christian names as they are now called, we begin to ask ourselves how and why we have a name added to that proper name, such as Smith, Jones, Brown or Young, and we wonder when the custom was first introduced, where and by whom. We wonder if we always had a surname. When we read the Bible we find that none of those worthies were called Smith, Jones, Brown or Young, although we do find that sometimes they were spoken of as of the tribe of Judah, or Hur, or of Johan. We ask ourselves—how did Smith come by his surname and Jones by his, Brown by his, and Young by his particular surname? What is a surname?

**Meaning of Surnames.** A surname is a name added to the original or personal name. A person may have one or two or five Christian names, as some of the royal families of Europe have, but moderns have only one surname, unless, indeed, some of us use our maternal and paternal surnames—as for instance, Julia Ward Howe. A surname, we may say, is the family or tribal name which we inherit from our father, while the Christian or proper name is the one given at birth or soon after.

**Hebrew System.** When the Hebrews found themselves crowded together in the wilderness around Mount Sinai (and it is estimated that there were over 4,000,000 of them, 600,000 men able to bear arms, excluding the tribe of Levi), they at once found themselves in no end of difficulties in trying to identify each other. They had kept themselves in tribal locations in the land of Goshen, and it mattered little if all of the tribes and sub-tribes had an Adam or a Reuben or a Joseph, because they were separated by distances and partial isolation; but when they became a unified people at the Exodus, they were obliged to choose other means of identification. So we find the great Joshua is spoken of as "the son of Nun," indicating that there may have been many other Joshuas in the vast concourse; and Caleb, equally famous, had to be known as "the son of Jephunneh," as there evidently were other Calebs in the camps; and Jair was "the son of Manasseh." Later still, in their history, certain proper names became more popular than others. And then, sometimes a local or place-name would be added to describe the individual; for instance, there were Simon of Cyrene and Simon the Zealot, who also is spoken of in another place as "Simon the Canaanite." Our Savior Himself surnamed Simon as "Peter" and then later, in speaking of him: "Jesus saith to Simon





Peter: Simon, son of Jonas" (John, chapter 21). Also, there were Judas Iscariot, Judas Barsabas and Judas of Galilee. Thus these ancient peoples were obliged after settling in cities to choose some form of surname by which to distinguish themselves.

**Roman System.** In the meantime, the pagan but polished nations of Greece and Rome were obliged to adopt similar means of identification of individuals. To the Romans belong the earliest system of nomenclature. They adopted a system more careful and precise than any nation which has succeeded them. It must be remembered, of course, that only the free Roman citizen had the right to assume this surname system. The Roman people were very strictly classified, and their bondspeople and slaves had little or no right or privilege to anything but life and servitude. The Roman citizen had a three-fold name. The first, which was called praenomen, was their personal or Christian name; the second was the nomen, which we might call a clan or tribal name; and the third was the cognomen, which corresponded with our present surname. This cognomen was the name of the particular branch of the tribe or clan from which any individual sprang. You find them named as—Marcus Tullius Cicero, or Aulus Licinius Archeas. If a manumitted or freed slave had the right of citizenship conferred upon him, his one single name became by law his cognomen or surname, and the two others were placed in front of it, one generally being the name of his benefactor or emancipator. Such indeed happened with the slave Archeas, whose emancipator was Licinius, and then the slave took Aulus as his name. With the overthrow of the Western empire, however, this system was lost, and the barbarians who settled upon its ruins brought back the custom of using a single name only.

**Chinese Name System.** There is extant a curious system of surnaming in China, which was revealed to the modern world during the International Genealogical Federation at San Francisco, in July, 1915, in a paper prepared for that congress by Kiang Shao Chaun Kang-Hu, a cultured Chinese of the California University. It was a marvelous unfolding of the conditions concerning pedigrees and genealogy-keeping amongst this little known and yet ancient people. Going back 4,000 or even 6,000 years, pedigrees are religiously kept by all families of the better classes. The genealogist is chosen from the clan once in thirty years, and is maintained by his labors. He keeps and records each birth, death and marriage in the whole clan. Twelve hundred years before Christ, each head of clan was compelled to frame a verse. The members of that clan all took the first word of that verse as a middle name. The second generation all took the second word, the third generation the third, and so on down. That explains why nearly all Chinamen are "cousins." One can tell the clan and the generation of any par-

ticular Chinaman if one knows his clan verse. Surnames were given much as in Europe.

**Teutonic Surname System.** At the birth of the Savior, Europe was inhabited, as we have seen in former chapters, by Celtic and Teutonic tribes. These were subdivided, the Celts being in the western part of Europe and in Great Britain, while the Teutonic tribes quarreled with each other and roamed the forests in pagan simplicity in central Europe. After the introduction of Latin culture in Charlemagne's time, 800 A. D., Europe responded almost simultaneously to the general diffusion of the germs of art and science. Two hundred years later, in 1000 A. D., the Franks adopted surnames, and Germany followed suit. Scandinavia proper waited until some 500 years later before adopting surnames to any extent, but England found it absolutely necessary after the Norman Conquest in 1066 to adopt surnames.

Freeman, discussing this important subject, says:

"In England, before the Conquest, there is no ascertained case of strictly hereditary surnames till it (the surname) has ceased to be personally descriptive. The line is drawn when the surname of the father passes to the son as a matter of course, though it may no longer be really applicable to him. In the older state of things we may be sure that Wulfred the Black was really a swarthy man; that Sired, Ælfred's son, was really the son of an Ælfred; that Godfred at Fecham really lived at Fecham. When hereditary surnames are established, the surname of Black may be borne by a pale man, that of Ælfred's son by one whose father was not named Ælfred, that of Fecham by one who neither lived at Fecham nor owned land there. If the Norman Conquest had never happened, it is almost certain that we should have found for ourselves a system of hereditary surnames. Still, as a matter of fact, the use of hereditary surnames begins in England with the Norman Conquest, and it may be set down as one of its results.

"At the time of the invasion of England, the practice of hereditary surnames seems still to have been a novelty in Normandy, but a novelty which was fast taking root. Numbers of the great Norman barons already bore surnames, sometimes territorial, sometimes patronymics, of which the former class easily became hereditary.

"But the patronymic surnames did not so readily become hereditary as did the local surnames. When a man takes his surname from the actual place of possession or residence, it is very hard to say at what particular point the personal description passes into the hereditary surname. The stages are therefore more easily marked in names of the other class. When Thomas, the son of John, the son of Richard, calls himself not FitzJohn or Johnson, but FitzRichard or Richardson, the change is a rather violent one. But

when, on the other hand, a Norman who bore the name of his birth-place or possessions in Normandy—Robert of Bruce or William of Percy—found himself the possessor of far greater estates in England than in Normandy, when his main interests were no longer Norman, but English, the surname ceased to be really descriptive; it became a mere arbitrary Norman holding; it remained in use even if the Norman holding passed away from the family. When a Bruce or a Percy had lost his original connection with the place Bruce or Percy, when the name no longer suggested a thought of the place, Bruce and Percy became strict surnames in the modern sense. There is nothing like this in England before the Norman Conquest; the change is strictly one of the results of that event. And the like process would take place with those landowners, whether of Norman or of English birth, who took their surnames from places in England. With them, too, the local description gradually passed into the hereditary surnames."

"Under the feudal system," says Mr. Lower, "the great barons assumed as surnames the proper names of their seignories, or possessions; the knights who held (property) under them did the like, and those in turn were imitated by all who possessed a landed estate, however small. Camden remarks that there is not a single village in Normandy that has not surnamed some family in England."

One of the predisposing factors to the formation of English surnames was the official survey made by William in 1086, which was afterwards compiled in a book called "The Domesday Book." Men found themselves in this survey obliged to give some distinguishing name other than their personal name, and thus began the custom of men having a "to-name," as it was sometimes quaintly called, meaning "added-to."

Surnames have been made the subject of legal enactment for centuries.

Says the British Encyclopedia:

**"The Legal Aspect of the Name.** The Christian name, i. e., the name given to a person on admission to baptism into the Christian church, dates back to the early history of the church. It has been said that the practice of giving a name on baptism was possibly imitated from the Jewish custom of giving a personal name at circumcision. In England, individuals were for long distinguished by Christian names only, and the surname or family name is still totally ignored by the Catholic church. As population increased and intercourse became general, it became necessary to employ some further name by which one man might be known from another, and in process of time the use of surnames became universal, the only exceptions in England being the members of the royal family, who sign by their baptismal names only. \* \* \*

"The freedom enjoyed in England and the United States as to the kind of Christian name which may be given to a child, is somewhat limited in France and Germany. In France, by a decree of the 11 Germinal, the only names permitted to be recorded in the civil register as Christian names ('prenomens') of children were those of saints in the calendar and the names of personages known in ancient history. Even at the present day, an official list is issued (revised from time to time) containing a selection of forenames, and no name of a child will be registered unless it occurs in this list. A limitation more or less similar prevails in Germany and other European countries.

"As regards the surname (French 'surnom,' name in addition), custom has universally decreed that a man shall be known by the name of his father. But in England and the United States, at least, this custom is not legally binding; there is no law preventing a man from taking whatever name he has a fancy for, nor are there any particular formalities required to be observed on adopting a fresh surname; but, on the other hand, if a man has been known for a considerable time by the name of his father, or by a name of repute, and he changes it for another, he cannot compel others to address him or designate him by the new one. Neither does the English law recognize the absolute right of any person in any particular name to the extent of preventing another person from assuming it. If, however, a person adopts a new name and wishes to have it publicly notified and recognized in official circles, the method of procedure usually adopted is that by royal license. This is by petition, prepared and presented through the Heralds' Office. If granted, the royal license is given under the sign manual and privy seal of the sovereign, countersigned by the home secretary. In wills and settlements a clause is often inserted whereby a testator or settler imposes upon the takers of the estate an obligation to assume his name and bear his arms. The stamp duty payable for a royal license in this case is fifty pounds, but if the application is merely voluntary the stamp duty is ten pounds. Where there is a more formal adoption of a surname, it is usual, for purposes of publicity and evidence, to advertise the change of name in the newspapers and to execute a deed poll setting out the change, and enroll the name in the central office of the supreme court.

"Both in France and Germany official authorization must be obtained for any change of name. By the German Code 1900 (s.12) if the right to a new name is disputed by another or his interest is injured thereby, the person entitled can compel the abandonment of the new name.

"In England, a wife on marriage adopts the surname of her husband, disregarding entirely her maiden surname; in Scotland the practice usually is for the wife to retain her maiden name for all legal purposes, adding the name of her husband as an alias. On

remarriage the rule is for the wife to adopt the name of the new husband, but an exception to this is tacitly recognized in the case of a title acquired by marriage when the holder remarries a commoner."—Encyclopedia Britannica.

In the United States surnames can be changed legally by direct legislative enactment or by judicial decree. We have here a curious modern example of a whole nation practically assuming surnames at will: when the freed slaves, who had borne no surnames, were allowed to select indiscriminate surnames instantaneously and simultaneously. But after the negro or any one else in this country has once assumed his surname or it has been thrust upon him by custom, he must retain it for all civil purposes unless he secures legislative enactment or judicial decree to change it.

After the twelfth century surnames became a part and parcel of the civilized nations of Europe. Finally governments took a hand in the matter and passed laws compelling, for instance, the Jews, the Irish and the Scandinavians, to assume definite surnames for the better identification of the individuals affected. Today a surname has become so much a part and parcel of the individual that it is inseparably connected with him. He may not change it for any whim or purpose whatsoever, unless the law so permits. He may have an ugly name, such as Cock, Bull, Pigg, or Backhouse, but unless he duly applies to the government of his country he cannot change his name honorably and legally. All of the landed estates of a nation, all of the civic procedure, as well as all of the social observances, are bound up in the name-customs of the country. So that we may well inquire diligently into our surnames, have due reverence for them, and teach our children the necessity of honoring their names because of the noble ancestors who bore them.

To the genealogist, the study of surnames is a vital necessity. If he would learn anything of his ancestors beyond a generation or so, he must learn the origin of his surname and the history of its evolution. Thus, therefore, we set out upon this important quest. The study of surnames is bound up in the study of history, as our surnames were all developed from the various conditions which surrounded the peoples of Europe during the thousand years which followed the time of the Savior.

There were five general sources from which surnames were taken, although these groups may be divided and still subdivided. This general grouping is sufficient for our purpose in these lessons. The five general sources are:

1. Patronymics or sire-names.
2. Place-names.
3. Surnames from professions.
4. Surnames from trades.
5. Nicknames or descriptive names.

## PATRONYMICS OR SIRE NAMES.

Among the very earliest and commonest forms of surnames we find that the custom of surnaming a child by adding "son" to his name is the most popular and universal. Adam's son, David's son, spoken of in the Bible, as the son of Adam and the son of David, is shortened in modern times in two ways; one is by having the son attached permanently to the first name, as, Adamson, Davidson, Williamson, Johnson, Anderson, Matthewson, etc., etc. The second custom was simply to keep the "s" on the end of the word, Adams, Andrews, etc.

This patronymic form of surnames is varied in different countries. To this day in Yorkshire and Lancashire and Wales you will hear a man spoken of by his neighbors as "Bill's o' Jack's o' Dick's o' Harry's o' Tom's," meaning, of course, that the first man was the son of Jack who was the son of Dick who was the son of Harry who was the son of Tom. In Wales the term used is "ap."

This "ap," the Welsh equivalent of our English "son," when it comes before a name beginning with a vowel, has in many instances become incorporated with it, as ap Owen (Bowen), ap Rice (Price), ap Howel (Powell).

Ap-Hugh has given us Pugh; Ap-Reece has given us Preece; Ap-Evan, Bevan; Ap-Robert, Probert; Ap-Roger, Prodger; Ap-Richard, Prichard; Ap-Humphrey, Pumphrey.

The Norman patronymic was similarly formed, but in place of "ap" they used "fitz," which is a corruption of the French "fils" (son); thus such names as: Fitz-Gibbon, Fitz-Gerald, Fitz-Patrick, Fitz-Waryn, Fitz-Rauf, Fitz-Payn, Fitz-Richard, or Fitz-Neele, were common enough 200 or 300 years ago in England.

So also the Gallic "mac," meaning son, is prefixed to Scottish names, as MacFadyen, MacDonald, MacMaster, MacEwen, and so forth, and also became in time permanent and hereditary, and is not uncommon in our present-day directories.

But the most common of all the patronymic additions is the Anglo-Saxon "son." This appears in a countless number of names: Richardson, Jameson, Williamson, Johnson, Haroldson, Goodwinson, Baldwinson, or Balderson, and so on ad infinitum. Nor did this affix form patronymics from the original name only. It has always been customary to abbreviate names. Thus David has become Dave, or Dawe; Isaac has become Ik or Hikke; Walter has become Watt; John has become Jack, and so forth. These abbreviated forms have themselves given rise to surnames. Thus Dawe

gives Dawson, Dave gives Davison, Watt gives Wattson, or Watson, and Jack gives Jackson.

The Anglo-Saxon "ing" signifies son of or descendants of—e. g., Atholing meant son of Athol, and Edwarding son of Edward. "Ing" as a terminative also has the signification of "dwellers at."

As an illustration of the outgrowth from sire-names we have the following from Miss Young's "Christian Names:—"

"From 'Simon' we get 'Simpkins' and 'Simcox;' from 'Geoffrey,' 'Jeffkins' and 'Jeffcocks;' from 'Mary,' 'Mariott;' from 'Elias,' 'Elliott;' from 'Emma' or 'Emme,' 'Emmett' or 'Emmott.'" Other instances will offer themselves to the student.

"'Robert' is one of such. The diminutive 'Robynet' is absolute, but of other forms that still thrive among us are 'Roberts,' 'Robarts,' 'Robertson,' 'Robbins,' 'Robinson,' 'Robison' and 'Robson.' From its shortened 'Dob,' are 'Dobbs,' 'Dobson,' 'Dobbins,' 'Dobinson,' and 'Dobison.' From its equally familiar 'Hob' are 'Hobbs,' 'Hobson,' 'Hobbins,' 'Hopkins,' and 'Hopkinson.' From the Welsh, too, we get as contractions of 'Ap-robert' and 'Ap-robin,' 'Probert' and 'Probyn.' Thus 'Robert' is not left without remembrance.

"The surnames formed from Gilbert, too, prove his popularity. Besides 'Gilbert' himself, we have 'Gibbs,' 'Gibbins,' 'Gibbons,' 'Gibson,' 'Gibbonson,' and 'Gipps.' About our 'Lamberts' there is no difficulty, a fair sprinkling being found in every record. This, too, had to succumb to the prevailing fashion, and thus it is we may still meet with such names as 'Lampson' and 'Lampkin.' This latter would seem, perhaps, to be but a sobriquet given on account of the Moses-like disposition of its first possessor, but such is not the case. A 'Lambekyn filius Eli' occurs in the records of the Tower of London, and I have also met with it elsewhere in a baptismal form.

"We have three familiar Norman names in 'Roger,' 'Ralph,' and 'Hugh.' From the first we get such titles as 'Rogers,' 'Rodgers,' and 'Rodgerson;' and from 'Hodge,' its nickname, 'Hodge,' 'Hodgkins,' 'Hotchkiss,' 'Hoskins,' 'Hodgkinson,' 'Hodgson, and 'Hodson,' and through the Welsh, 'Prodger.' From 'Ralph' or 'Radulph,' of whom there were thirty-eight in Domesday, we have received our 'Ralfs,' 'Rawes,' 'Rawsons,' 'Rawlins,' 'Rawlings,' 'Rawlinsons,' 'Rollins,' 'Rollinsons,' 'Rawkins,' 'Rapkins,' and 'Rapsons.' This, from occupying a place in the foremost rank of early favorites, has become well nigh obsolete. Were it not for the Welsh we might almost have said the same of Hugh. The spellings of this latter name were various. With Norman writers it is 'Hugues,' with Chaucer it is 'Hue,' and with Heywood later on, it is 'Hewe.' These several differences are well marked in the patronymics formed from them. Among the more general we may mention 'Huggins,' 'Hutchins,' 'Hutchinson,' 'Hugginson, 'Howlett,' 'Hullet,' 'Hewlett,'

'Huet,' 'Hewet,' 'Hewetson,' 'Howitt,' 'Howson,' 'Hughes,' and 'Hewson.'

"From the name proper we get 'Richard' and 'Richardson,' 'Ricks' and 'Rix,' 'Rickson' and 'Rixon' or 'Ritson,' 'Richards' and 'Ricketts.' From the curter 'Dick' or 'Diccon,' we derive 'Dicks' or 'Dix,' 'Dickson' or 'Dixon,' 'Dickens' or 'Diccons,' and 'Dickenson' or 'Dicconson.' From 'Hitchin,' once nearly as familiar as 'Dick,' we get 'Hitchins,' 'Hitchinson,' 'Hitchcock,' and 'Hitchcox.' \* \* \* \* 'Harry,' gives us 'Henrys,' 'Harrises,' 'Harrisons,' 'Hallets,' 'Halkets,' 'Hawkinses,' and 'Hawkinsons;' to say nothing of the Welsh 'Parrys' and 'Penrys.'

"The surnames that have descended to us from 'William' and 'John' are well nigh numberless—far too many for enumeration here. To begin with the former, however, we find that the simple 'Williams' and 'Williamson' occupy whole pages of our directories. Besides these we have from the curter 'Will,' 'Wills,' 'Willis,' and 'Wilson;' from the diminutive 'Guillemot' or 'Gwillot,' as it is often spelt in olden records, 'Gillot,' 'Gillott,' and 'Gillett;' or from 'Williamot,' the more English form of the same, 'Willmot,' 'Wilmot,' 'Willot,' 'Willett,' and 'Willert.' In conjunction with the pet addenda of "s," we get 'Wilks,' 'Wilkins,' and 'Wilkinson,' and 'Wilcox,' 'Wilcoxon,' and 'Wilcockson.' Lastly, we have representatives of the more corrupt forms in such names as 'Weeks,' 'Wickins,' 'Wickenson,' and 'Bill' and 'Bilson.' Mr. Lower, who does not quote any authority for the statement, alleges that there was an old provincial nickname for 'William'—viz., 'Til;' whence 'Tilson,' 'Tillot,' 'Tillotson,' and 'Tilly.' That these are sprung from 'Till' is evident, but there can be no reasonable doubt that this is but the still existing curtailment of 'Matilda,' which, as the most familiar female name of that day, would originate many a family so entitled. 'Tylott Thompson' is a name occurring in York in 1414. Thus it is to the conqueror's wife, and not himself, these latter owe their rise. It is not the first time a wife's property has thus been rudely wrenched from her for her husband's benefit. The surnames from 'John' are as multifarious as is possible in the case of a monosyllable, ingenuity in the contraction thereof being thus manifestly limited.

"John as a surname is very rare; but this has been well atoned for by 'Jones,' which, adding 'John' again as a prænomen, would be (as has been well said by the Registrar-General) in Wales a perpetual incognito, and being proclaimed at the cross of a market town would indicate no one in particular. Certainly, 'John Jones,' in the Principality, is but a living contraction to the purposes for which names and surnames came into existence. Besides this, however, we have 'Johnson' and 'Jonson,' 'Johncock' and 'Jenkins,' 'Jennings' and 'Jenkison,' 'Jackson,' 'Jenks' and 'Ginx.' Besides several of the



above, it is to the Welsh and Scotch, also, we owe our 'Ivens,' (ap-John), 'Evans,' 'Ivan,' 'Ivins,' and 'Bevans' (i. e., ap-Evan), which are but sprung from the same name. The Flemings, too, have not suffered their form of it to die out for lack of support; for it is with the settlement of 'Hans,' or 'John' a mere abbreviation of 'Johannes,' we are to date the rise of our family 'Hansons,' 'Hankins,' 'Hankinsons,' and 'Hancocks,' or 'Handcocks.' Nor is this all. 'John' enjoyed the peculiar prerogative of being able to attach to itself adjectives of a flattering, or at least harmless nature, and issuing forth and becoming accepted by the world therewith. Thus—though we shall have to notice it again—from the praiseworthy effort to distinguish the many 'Johns' each community possessed, we have still in our minds such names as 'Prujean' and 'Grosjean,' 'Mikeljohn' and 'Littlejohn,' 'Properjohn' and 'Brownjohn,' and last, but not least, the estimable 'Bonjohn.' Altogether, we may claim for 'John' a prominent, if not distinguished, position in the annals of English nomenclature."

Further illustrations from Baring-Gould:

"**Adam**; whence come 'Adam,' 'Adamson,' 'Adye,' 'Adcock,' 'Ad-dyman' (servant of Adam)' 'Adison,' 'Adkins,' 'Atkinson.'

"**Agilward**; whence come 'Aydward,' 'Allardson,' 'Alardice,' 'Alward.'

"**Alexander**; whence come 'Saunderson,' 'Saunders,' 'Alkey,' 'Sandercock,' 'McAllister,' 'Palister' (ap Alister).

"**Andrew**; whence come 'Anderson,' 'Anson,' 'Andrews,' 'Henderson,' 'Henson,' 'Anderton.'

"**Anthony**; whence come 'Tonson,' 'Tennison' (or from Dennis), 'Townson,' 'Tonkins,' 'Toney,' 'Tonks.'

"**Anselm**; whence come 'Ansell' (or from Ancelot, contraction of Lancelot).

"**Archibald**; whence come 'Archison,' 'Balderson,' 'Archbutt.'

"**Arthur**; whence come 'Atty,' 'McArthur,' 'Barth.'

"**Bartholomew**; whence come 'Bartlett,' 'Letts,' 'Letson,' 'Batts,' 'Bates,' 'Batty,' 'Batson,' 'Bettison,' 'Badcock,' 'Bartle,' 'Tolley,' 'Tolson,' 'Bartley,' 'Babs.'

"**Benedict**; whence come 'Bennett,' 'Benson,' 'Bennie,' 'Benn,' 'Benneston,' 'Benison.'

"**Brice**; whence come 'Bryson,' 'Bryce,' but generally for Ap Rice.

"**Caesar**; whence come 'Keysar,' 'Cayzer.'

"**Charles**; whence come 'Charley,' 'Carroll,' 'O'Carroll' (or from Cearbhoil), 'Kelson' (but Kelson may come from Nicholson).

"**Christopher**; whence come 'Christopherson,' 'Christison,' 'Christie,' 'Kitts,' 'Kitson,' 'Keates,' 'Kitto.'

"**David**; whence come 'Davidson,' 'Dayson,' 'Davis,' 'Davies,'

'Davey,' 'Dawe,' 'Dawkins,' 'Dawes,' 'Davidge,' 'Duffy,' 'Dakins,' 'Davitt,' 'Dawson,' 'Dawkes.'

"**Daniel**; whence come 'Dancet,' 'Dance,' 'Danson,' 'Tancock.'

"**Dennis**; whence come 'Dennison,' 'Tennyson' (or from Anthony's son), 'Denson,' 'Dyson,' 'Denny,' 'Dyatt,' 'Dyett.'

"**Donald**; whence come 'Donaldson,' 'Donkin.'

"**Edward**; whence come 'Edwardes,' 'Edkins,' 'Edes,' 'Beddoe' (ap Edwards), 'Eddison.'

"**Edmund**; whence come 'Edmunds,' 'Edmundson,' 'Emson,' 'Empson.'

"**Edwin**; whence come 'Winson, Winston.'

"**Elias**; whence come 'Ellis,' 'Ellison,' 'Elliot,' 'Elliotson,' 'Ellet,' 'Elkins,' 'Ellicock,' 'Elliott,' 'Eales,' 'Eeles.'

"**Francis**; whence come 'Franks,' 'Franson.'

"**Geoffrey**; whence come 'Jeffson,' 'Jefferson,' 'Jeffs,' 'Jeffries,' 'Jepson,' 'Jefcock.'

"**Gerard**; whence come 'Garrod,' 'Garrett,' 'Garrick,' 'Jarred,' 'Jerold,' 'Jarratt.'

"**Gilbert**; whence come 'Gilbertson,' 'Gibson,' 'Gibbs,' 'Gibbings,' 'Gibbon,' 'Gilbard,' 'Gilpin' (from Gibb-kin).

"**Godrick**; whence come 'Goodrich,' 'Godrich,' 'Goodridges.'

"**Godwin**; whence come 'Goodwin,' 'Godden,' 'Godding,' 'Godon.'

"**Gregory**; whence come 'Gregson,' 'Greyson,' 'Gregg,' 'Griggs,' 'Gresson.'

"**Harmon** or **Aymon**; whence come 'Hamond,' 'Hampson,' 'Hammett,' 'Hammick,' also as diminutive 'Hamlyn,' 'Hamley.'

"**Henry**; whence come 'Harrison,' 'Harris,' 'Hawson,' 'Hawkins,' 'Halse,' 'Hawes,' 'Hallet,' 'Halket,' 'Hacket,' 'Allcock,' 'Parry,' 'Harriman' (servant of Harry), 'Hall.'

"**Hugh**; whence come 'Hughes,' 'Hewson,' 'Pugh,' 'Hutchins,' 'Huggins,' 'Hodgkins,' 'Hoskinson,' 'Higgins,' 'Hickes,' 'Hickson,' 'Higginson,' 'Hewett,' 'Howett,' 'Hudson,' 'Higman.'

"**Isaac**; whence come 'Isaacson,' and possibly 'Hicks,' 'Higgs,' 'Higgins.' However, Langland writes of 'Hikke, the hackneyman, and Hugh, the nedlers.'

"**Ivo** and **Ivar**; whence come 'Ivison,' 'Ivers,' 'MacIver.'

"**James**; whence come 'Jameson,' 'Jinson,' 'James,' 'Jacox,' 'Jacks,' 'Jaques,' 'Jackson,' 'Jacobs,' 'Jacobson,' 'Jimpson,' 'Cobb.'

"**John**; whence come 'Johnson,' 'Jonson,' 'Jenkins,' 'Evans,' 'Heavens,' 'Jennings,' 'Hanson,' 'Hancock,' 'Bevan,' 'Hawkinson,' 'Ians,' 'Jevons,' 'Joynes,' 'Jeans,' 'Hans.'

"**Joseph**; whence come 'Josephs,' 'Joskin,' 'Jose,' 'Jephson,' 'Jessop' (Guiseppe).

"**Kenneth**; whence come 'Kennedy' and 'McKenzie.'

"**Lambert**; whence come 'Lampson,' 'Lambkin,' 'Lambett' (whence 'Labett'), 'Lampert.'

“**Levi**; whence come ‘Levison,’ ‘Lawson,’ ‘Lewson,’ ‘Leeson,’ ‘Lewis,’ as if for Louis.

“**Mark**; whence come ‘Marks,’ ‘Marson,’ ‘Markin,’ ‘Marcock,’ ‘Marcheson,’ ‘Marcet.’

“**Matthew**; whence come ‘Matheson,’ ‘Mathews,’ ‘Matson,’ ‘Maddison,’ ‘Mahew’ (French Maheu), ‘May’ for ‘Maheu,’ ‘Matkin,’ ‘Makin.’

“**Maurice**; whence come ‘Morris,’ ‘Morrison,’ ‘Mawson,’ ‘Moxon,’ ‘Morson,’ ‘Morse.’

“**Michael**; whence come ‘Mitchell,’ ‘Mitcheson,’ ‘Kilson.’

“**Nicholas**; whence come ‘Nichols,’ ‘Nicholson,’ ‘Nixon,’ ‘Coles,’ ‘Collis,’ ‘Collison,’ ‘Collins,’ ‘Colson,’ ‘Collin,’ ‘Collett,’ ‘Close,’ ‘Clowes,’ ‘Glascock.’

“**Patrick**; whence come ‘Patrickson,’ ‘Padson,’ ‘Pattison,’ ‘Gilpatrick,’ ‘Kilpatrick,’ ‘Patterson,’ ‘Patton,’ ‘Patey,’ ‘Petherick,’ ‘Pethick.’ These last two are from ‘Petrock.’

“**Peter**; whence come ‘Peterson,’ ‘Peters,’ ‘Pierson,’ ‘Pierce,’ ‘Perks,’ ‘Perkins,’ ‘Purkis,’ ‘Parkinson,’ ‘Parr,’ ‘Parsons,’ ‘Perrin,’ ‘Perrot,’ ‘Pether,’ ‘Peer.’

“**Philip**; whence come ‘Phillips,’ ‘Phillipson,’ ‘Phipson,’ ‘Phipps,’ ‘Lipson.’

“**Ralph**; whence come ‘Rawlins,’ ‘Rawlinson,’ ‘Rowe,’ ‘Rapson,’ ‘Rawson,’ ‘Raffson,’ ‘Rawes,’ ‘Rolfe,’ ‘Rawkins,’ ‘Rawle,’ ‘Rolle,’ ‘Roley.’

“**Richard**; whence come ‘Richards,’ ‘Richardson,’ ‘Dicks,’ ‘Dixie,’ ‘Dickson,’ ‘Dixon,’ ‘Dickens’ (when not from Digory), ‘Dickenson,’ ‘Hitchens,’ ‘Hitchcock,’ ‘Pritchard’ (ap Richard), ‘Richards,’ ‘Ricketts,’ ‘Rickson.’

“**Robert**; whence come ‘Robbins,’ ‘Robertson,’ ‘Robson,’ ‘Dobbs,’ ‘Dobson,’ ‘Dobie,’ ‘Hobbs,’ ‘Hobson,’ ‘Hopkins,’ ‘Roberts,’ ‘Robartes,’ ‘Hopkinson,’ ‘Probert’ (ap Robert), ‘Probyn’ (ap Robin), ‘Hobbins,’ ‘Hobbes.’

“**Roger**; whence come ‘Rogers,’ ‘Rogerson,’ ‘Hodge,’ ‘Hodges,’ ‘Hodgson,’ ‘Hodgkins,’ ‘Hosking,’ ‘Hoskinson,’ ‘Hodgman,’ ‘Dodge,’ ‘Prodger,’ ‘Dodson,’ ‘Dudgeon.’

“**Samson**; whence come ‘Sampson,’ ‘Samson,’ ‘Samms.’

“**Samuel**; whence come ‘Samuelson,’ ‘Samwell,’ ‘Smollett.’

“**Simon**; whence come ‘Simonds,’ ‘Symonds,’ ‘Simmons,’ ‘Sims,’ ‘Symes,’ ‘Simon,’ ‘Simpkin,’ ‘Simkinson,’ ‘Simcoe,’ ‘Simcox.’

“**Solomon**; whence come ‘Salman,’ ‘Salmon,’ ‘Sammonds.’

“**Sweyn**; whence come ‘Swaine,’ ‘Swanson,’ ‘Swinson,’ ‘Swaynson.’

“**Thomas**; whence come ‘Thoms,’ ‘Toms,’ ‘Thompson,’ ‘Thomson,’ ‘Tomson,’ ‘Tomlyn,’ ‘Tomlinson,’ ‘Tomkin,’ ‘Tomkinson,’ ‘Thomsett,’ ‘Tombling,’ ‘Tapson,’ ‘Tapling.’

“**Timothy**; whence come ‘Timms,’ ‘Timbs,’ ‘Timson,’ ‘Timmins,’ ‘Timcock.’

“**Walter**; whence come ‘Walters,’ ‘Watts,’ ‘Watson,’ ‘Watkins,’ ‘Vautier,’ ‘Goodyear’ (from French Gautier), ‘Waterson,’ ‘Watkinson.’

“**William**; whence come ‘Williams,’ ‘Williamson,’ ‘Wilson,’ ‘Wills,’ ‘Wilkins,’ ‘Wylie,’ ‘Willett,’ ‘Gillott,’ ‘Wellings,’ ‘Bill,’ ‘Bilson.’”

“To this list of patronymics must be added one of metronymics. These naturally lead us to suspect that such as bore their mother’s names, and not those of their fathers, were baseborn.

“Mr. Bardsley gives a long list of metronymics, which, if accepted, point to a state of demoralization in England, at the time when surnames were assumed, that is truly appalling; not only so, but to the indifference English people showed to being proclaimed bastards, and to handing on such a name, to the end of time, to children yet unborn. I do not, however, believe that there was such a condition of affairs as would be implied were we to accept Mr. Bardsley’s list. I will give some of what he calls metronymics:

“‘Allison,’ son of Alice, I would say, of Alexander. ‘Amelot,’ Amye, Aimes, son of Amy. Why not of Amias? ‘Anson,’ son of Anne. I suppose same as Hanson, son of John, or may be of Anthony. But ‘Annott’ may indicate bastardy. ‘Aveling,’ son of Evelina. But it may stand for Abelung, diminutive of Abel. ‘Avis,’ ‘Avison,’ son of Avicia. ‘Awdrey’ and ‘Audrey,’ son of Ethelreda. But why may not the name of St. Ethelreda have been assumed by some resident in the Isle of Ely, out of devotion to the saint?

“‘Babb’ and ‘Barbe,’ for Barbara. Possibly enough, rather from St. Barbe, a Norman place-name. ‘Beaton,’ ‘Bettison,’ ‘Betts,’ ‘Betson,’ ‘Beatie,’ etc., the illegitimate issue of a Beatrice. ‘Beaton’ is from Bethune; so ‘Beatie’ and ‘Betts’ and ‘Betson’ are mere softening of Batt and Batson, for Bartholomew. ‘Bell,’ ‘Bellot,’ ‘Bellison,’ ‘Izod,’ ‘Ibbott,’ ‘Ebbott,’ ‘Bibby,’ ‘Ibsen,’ ‘Empson,’ ‘Empey,’ ‘Epps,’ ‘Isbel,’ ‘Libby,’ ‘Nibbs,’ ‘Knibb,’ are all supposed to represent the offspring of Isabella or Isolt its diminutive.

“‘Bell’ and ‘Bellot’ may more probably come from the shop or tavern sign.

“‘Cass,’ the son of Cassandra. It is another form of ‘Case.’ ‘Catlin,’ from Catherine, a North Country form.

“‘Cecil,’ the illegitimate son of Cicely. Probably a place-name—Chessel, in Essex.

“‘Claridga,’ son of Clarice.

“‘Custance,’ ‘Cosens,’ ‘Custeson,’ son of Constance. It is true that Chaucer uses Custance and Constance as forms of the same name, but Custance actually stands for Coustace.

“‘Deuce,’ son of Dionisia. The name, which is common in

Yorkshire, is also spelled Dewis, and means son of Dewi or David. 'Dye,' 'Dyson,' 'Dyot,' 'Dright,' all from Dionisia, just as rightly derive from Dennis or Dionis.

"'Eames,' 'Emmott,' 'Imeson,' 'Empson,' from a mother Emma. 'Eames' is a maternal uncle; Empson, a cousin through the mother's uncle. 'Ede,' 'Eden,' 'Eade,' 'Eddison,' 'Etty,' from a feminine name Eade. But why not from Edward, contracted to Eddy? There is also a place-name Ide, pronounced Ede, near Exeter.

"'Elwes,' the son of Heloise. Quite as likely, son of Aldwy. 'Eves,' 'Eave,' 'Eveson,' 'Evett,' son of Eve. Why not of Ivo?

"'Florance,' 'Florry,' and 'Flurry,' sons of Florence. Florence was a man's as well as a woman's Christian name, as for instance in the famous Gestis of Florence and Blanche fleur. Moreover, these names most probably were given to Florentine merchants, settlers in England.

"'Gallon,' derived from Julian, a man's as well as a woman's name. So also 'Gilott,' 'Gillow,' 'Gillson,' cannot be accepted as the brood of a Juliana.

"'Gossett,' 'Jose,' 'Goss,' are assumed to derive from Joyce. Jose may be from Joseph.

"'Goss' means a goose, and 'Gossett' a little goose.

"'Grundy,' from Gundreda. But Gundred may have been a male form.

"'Helling,' from Ellen. Very doubtful. 'Idson,' 'Ide,' son of Ida. As already said, 'Ide' is a place-name, and 'Idson' is a corruption of Judson.

"'Izzard,' Mr. Bardsley derives from Ysolt. As a fact, it comes from Les Essards, in Normandy.

"'Jillot,' 'Gellot,' 'Gilson,' 'Jowett,' 'Joll,' are supposed to be derived from Juliet and Juliana; but, as above said, Julian is not exclusively a female name, and 'Joll' was a name in Cornwall before the Conquest, and before the introduction into England of Juliana and Juliet.

"'Letts,' 'Letson,' come from Letitia. But Letson is a corruption of Ledsham, near Pontefract; and Letts, as already said, is from Bartlett.

"'Mabb,' 'Mabley,' 'Maberley,' 'Mabbot,' 'Mapleson,' are the sons of Mabel. 'Maberley' is the same as Moberley, a parish in Cheshire. 'Maddison' is not the son of Maude, but of Matthew, and is the same as 'Mattheson.' 'Maggs,' 'Margeson,' 'Margetson,' 'Poggson,' are the sons of Margaret. 'Mallinson,' 'Mallison,' 'Marriott,' 'Maryatt,' 'Maryson,' 'Moxon,' 'Moggs,' all signify the sons of Mary. As to 'Marriott' and 'Maryatt,' it is possible enough that they are place-names—Merriott in Somersetshire. May, moreover, comes from Maheu, the French for Matthew. 'Maude' and 'Mawson,' from Matilda. More likely from the English name Maldred

or from Morris. Maude is also Le Maudit (see Battle Abbey Roll).

“‘Parnell’ and ‘Pernell’ come from Petronella, and the word was used to describe a light-charactered wench.

“‘Sisson,’ from Cicely. Very doubtful.

“‘Tagg,’ ‘Taggett,’ from Agnes. ‘Tegg,’ however, is from ‘Teague,’ and ‘Tagg,’ is its diminutive. ‘Tillett’ and ‘Tillotson,’ from Matilda.”

In tracing, at the present day, the genealogy of a patronymic, we shall pass backward through several distinct stages. First, in the period nearest to our own time, we shall find a line of names in which both spelling and use are uniform and constant. Next, we shall probably find a number of names the spelling of which is not uniform. Then we shall pass through the stage in which the surname changed in successive generations. Then will come probably the period when children were called in full the son of, or the daughter of the father. And finally, if we have succeeded in tracing the name so far we shall come at last to the first period, when each person had but a single name, without reference to the parent name. We need not feel baffled if the family name of Richard Williams drops suddenly from the register and there appears in its stead the name of William Richards. We have probably merely reached the unstable period when surnames changed from generation to generation. Nor need we feel alarmed if the names Brown and Green disappear suddenly, and there appear in their stead the names Browne and Greene; or if Gallicher is replaced by Gallacher, or by Gallagher. Sometimes these differences are due to difference of derivation; but often they are due to the uncertain orthography of parish clerks or scribes. We should be sure, however, that the connection between names is complete, that the differences are not due to family derivations.



William the Conqueror.

## XI.

### BATTLE ABBEY NAMES.

When William the Conqueror achieved his great victory in 1066 he founded a monastery on the site where was fought the Battle of Hastings. This was known as Battle Abbey.

The morning after the battle, William summoned a clerk to his tent and bade him enroll the names of all those who had accompanied him to England, and then read the list aloud that he might learn who had fallen and who were still alive. He then summoned Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, and commanded him to celebrate mass for the souls of his dead followers. At the close of this chapter will be found a list of those barons who attended William the Conqueror to England, as given by Leland.

Battle Abbey was built not only as a memorial of William's victory, but to serve as a church in which mass could be sung at stated times for those Norman barons who had perished in that battle.

The roll of soldiers' names was preserved in the Abbey. It was written on parchment, with the Latin inscription, which may be thus translated: "This place is named Battle on account of a battle fought here in which the English were defeated and left dead upon the field. They fell on the Festival of Calixtus, Christ's martyr. In the year 1066 the English fell when a comet appeared."

For nearly 500 years the Abbey stood, and masses were said for the English who had fallen there, but in the year 1538 the Abbey was dissolved by that iconoclast, Henry the Eighth, who gave it to his master of horse, Sir Anthony Brown. There is a story, that when Sir Anthony was pulling down the Abbey for the erection of his own mansion a dispossessed monk approached and cursed him and his family, prophesying that all should perish by water or fire. We have the testimony of history that the prophecy was fulfilled.

When the Abbey was pulled down, the Battle Abbey Roll of Norman Barons probably perished by fire or was lost. Fortunately, however, an English antiquarian named Leland previously had made a careful copy of the Roll, making gaps where gaps had been made in the original, and copying every dot and dash. Unfortunately the original list had been added to at times during the five centuries of its existence, by various monks who wished to gratify the ambitions of wealthy people who, even then, thought it superior to trace back descent to the companions of William.

Dugdale wrote: "Such hath been the subtlety of some Monks of old, that finding it acceptable unto most to be reputed descendants of those who were companions with Duke William in that

memorable Expedition, whereby he became Conqueror of this Realm, as that, to gratify them (but not without their own advantage), they inserted their names into that Ancient Catalogue."

Camden also speaks of these interpolations: "Whosoever considers well shall find them always to be forged, and those names inserted which the time in every age favoured, and were never mentioned in that authenticated record."

The list does not altogether agree with that of Wace. Wace was born in Jersey about the year 1100. "His traditions of the Conquest, though not put into writing till after the middle of the twelfth century, practically dated from his early years—the years of his boyhood at Caen. He indulges in no rhetorical embellishments; in the historical parts of his greatest work he refuses to set down anything for which he has not authority; and when his authorities differ, he frequently gives two alternative versions" (D. N. B.)

"Wace names about 115 nobles, but, curiously enough, omits Richard d'Evreux and his son William, and he makes a few slips in the Christian names. He does not profess to have recorded all who attended William to Hastings." (Page 205, Baring-Gould.)

We must remember that both of these lists have omissions, and again the spelling of names was not fixed. The letter *u* is often interchanged with *n*, *w* with *m*, the long *s* with *l*, and the short *s* with *r*. We must also add mistakes of the printers, consequently identification is not always easy. What a grievous crime that the precious lists were burned! At least three antiquarians, Leland, Holinshed and Fox, copied these rolls. John Leland, we are told by Lower, saw and transcribed the original, and we give this list as it is given by Lower, as also did Holinshed and Fox. These lists are necessarily more or less inaccurate, but at least they give a very considerable idea of the surname beginnings in that early day. Still another list which is mentioned by Baring-Gould is Wace's 'Roman de Rou,' but Gould tells us this is simply a transcript of Leland.

The following is the list of names in Leland's copy of the roll, with a few included that pertain to representatives who were at Hastings, unquestionably, but who were not included in the roll, possibly enough because the fee was not forthcoming, as later in the case of Herald's Visitations, from which families of undoubted antiquity and with right to bear arms were excluded, because they did not care to pay for insertion:

Ardyelle.

Aiguillon.

Aimeris—a personal name, Amauri, now Emery and Amory and Amery.

Aincourt.



Amy—in Leland, Damay. Not in Domesday, nor found before the end of the twelfth century. An interpolation. Now Dames.

Angevin.

Aquiney. The origin of the names Dakins, Dakeyne. But Dakin may be Davidkin.

Arcy—in Leland, Darcy. From Arci in Normandy. The name remained as Darcy.

Argentan—in Leland, Argenteyn. From a castle in Berry. Modern surname, Argent.

Arundell.

Aubigny or De Albini, now Albany and Daubeny.

Audel.

Aumale.

Aunay.

Avenel.

Avesnes.

Avranches—Arletta the washerwoman, mother of the Conqueror. His son Lupus went over with William, and was created Earl of Chester.

Baldwin—twice in Leland—as Baudewyn and Baudyn. Baldwin the Sheriff was largely rewarded by the Conqueror for his assistance. The name is personal.

Baliol—in Leland, Bailoff. Perhaps from Bailleul, near Argenton.

Banister—from Banastree—now Beneter, near Estampes.

Barbe d'Or, probably the Hugo Barbatus of Domesday. A descriptive name and not a surname.

Bardolf—a personal name.

Barnevale—from a castle near Carteret. The family settled in the Scottish lowlands and in Ireland.

Barry—in Leland as Barry and Barray. From de Barre, a name found in Domesday.

Basset.

Bavent.

Baskerville. Martels de Basqueville was in the Battle of Hastings, yet the name does not occur in Domesday. Possibly he may have fallen in the battle. "At the beginning of the thirteenth century there were Baskervilles in Herefordshire, Nottinghamshire, and Shropshire; in Warwickshire, Norfolk, Buckinghamshire, Wiltshire, and possibly other counties" (Eyton, "Shropshire.") The most eminent branch was that of Eardesley. One single branch is now represented in the male line, and that has changed its name to Glegg. There are two others, but through the spindle, who have assumed the name of Baskerville.

Bastard, not in Leland. Robert the Bastard was an illegiti-

mate son of the Conqueror, and received from his father a barony in Devonshire. The family is still represented there.

Bayeux

Beachamp. In Domesday, Belchamp held a large barony in Hertfordshire, Buckinghamshire, and Bedfordshire. Not a single male representative remains of this historic house.

Beauford, de Belle Fago.

Beaumont.

Becard.

Bellew. Pellow and Pellew are corruptions.

Belville.

Berneville, in Domesday, Berneville; a baron.

Benny.

Bertin.

Bertram, the Hunchback, is mentioned by Wace.

Beyers.

Baird.

Bigot or Wigot.

Biron.

Bluett.

Bleyn, or De Bloin, name now, Blaine and Bloyne.

Blount or Blunt, descriptive, le Blond, the fair-haired. Two named in Domesday, sons of the Sieur de Guisnes.

Blondel, came to England with the Conqueror. The name is descriptive and diminutive—"the little fair-haired fellow."

Bodin.

Bohun, in Leland, Boown. The name is still extant as Bone and Boone.

Bois or Du Bois. Boys is still found as a surname.

Bennett, a personal name.

Bonville.

Boskerville.

Boteler, the name is entered thrice in Domesday. It by no means follows that every Butler is a descendant of Hugo Pincernus, who came over with the Conqueror, as every nobleman, as well as William I. kept his butler.

Bournaville.

Boutevilain.

Boyville, from Beuville, near Caen. Two of the name occur in Domesday, in Herefordshire and Suffolk. Hence Beville.

Brabazon.

Bracy.

Braund. William Brant was an under-tenant in Norfolk (Domesday). No evidence that Brand or Braund was not a Saxon.

Bray.

Bretteville.

Brebœuf.

Breton. No less than nine Bretons appear in Domesday. Not a surname, but a designation of sundry Breton adventurers who followed Alan Fergeant. The name is still found, also as Brett.

Briancon.

Bricourt or Briencourt.

Brienne. Hence the Bryans and Briants in England.

Browne, in Leland, Boroun; an interpolation.

Broy.

Bruys for Brix or Bruce. Named from the castle of Bruys, now Brix, near Cherbourg. Robert de Bruys held a barony of ninety-four manors in Yorkshire (Domesday). He was the ancestor of the Scottish Bruces.

Burdon.

Burgh. The family has become Burke in Ireland.

Some surprising omissions—as Bec, Belvoir, and Bagott; but these two last come in under Toden, as we shall see later on. There are some—not many, and perhaps not of much importance—named by Wace that do not occur in Leland's copy of the roll.

Cailley. Robert Bordett, or Burdett, who came to England at the Conquest, was Sieur de Cailly. The surname in time degenerated into Cully.

Cameville or Campville.

Camoy.

Canteloup.

Challons.

Challeys. Besides the form Scales, the name remains as Chal-lys and Challis.

Chamberlain. An official title and not at the time a surname.

Champney.

Champernown. The present Champernownes are really Harringtons.

Chanceux. The name has gone through many changes, as Keyes, Chesney, Cheyney.

Chanduit.

Chandos.

Chamberay.

Chapes, from Chappes, in Normandy.

Charteres. The name is found in Scotland as Charteris. It is found also as Chayter.

Chaumont. The name became Chamond.

Chauney.

Chavent.

Chaworth. Leland gives the name Chaward.

Chenil.

Chercourt or Chevre-court.

Clarell.

Clairvals.

Coigniers. The ancestor of the Conyers family, long seated in Yorkshire.

Coleville.

Colombiers. The name remains as Columbell and Columb.

Comines. From Comines in Flanders. Robert de Comines was created Earl of Northumberland by the Conqueror, but on account of his insolence and violence, was killed by the people of Durham in 1069. He must, however, have left kinsmen in the north, for the name was continued as historical in Scotland; but forms of it are found in all parts of England, as Comings, Cummins, Cummings, Cooming, Comyns.

Corbett. Spoken of by Ordericus as "the faithful and very valiant men," i. e., Corbett and his two sons, who were employed by Roger de Montgomerie in the government of his new earldom of Shrewsbury.

Corbyn. In Leland's list, "Corby et Corbet." Four of the names entered in Domesday, all of them undertenants.

Coubray.

Courson. Now Curzon.

Courtenay.

Courteville.

Crevecoeut.

Cressy. Now Creasy.

Criquet. Criquetot has become Cricket and Crytoft.

Dabernon.

Damot. Actually D'Amiot.

Daubeny.

Darell.

Dautre. Now Dawtrey.

De la Hay, named by Wace. Niel, son of Humphry de la Haye, is named in a deed of 1060. From La Haye-du-Puits, in the arrondissement of Coutance. Hence the family name of Hay and Haye.

De la Husse. Hence, Hussey.

De la Marche.

De la Mare. The name has become Delamare, Delamore, and Delmar.

De la Pole.

De la Valet.

De la Warde or Lavarde. Ward or Guard are names descriptive of office. Leland gives the name again as Warde.

De l'Isle, from Lisle in Normandy. Hence the name Lisle, Lesley, and Lilly.

Dennis or Dacus (the Dane). Not certain, or even probable, that one came over with the Conqueror. An interpolation.

D'Evreux. Richard, Count of Evereux, son of Richard I. and his concubine, the washerwoman Arletta, both of Normandy, had by his own concubine three sons—Richard, Count of Evreux; Ralph, Sieur de Gaci, whose son Robert died without issue; and William d'Evreux. The eldest of these brothers, Richard, and his son William fought by the Conqueror's side at Hastings. He died the following year, and William appears in Domesday as holding a great barony in Hampshire, Berkshire and Oxfordshire. The name remains as Devereux.

De la Vache.

De Vaux, de Vallibus. The name remains as Vaux. The title of Lord Vaux is held by a Mostyn. (De Vallibus is said to be the family name of President Daniel H. Wells.)

Dayville. Repeated as Deville. The name remains, but as Deville has an unpleasing signification, it has been altered to Eville.

Daveranges is a duplicate for D'Avranches.

Deverell, for D'Evrolles.

Disart. The name we meet with as Izzard. The Scottish Dysart is from a different origin.

Disney or D'Iseney.

Dispenser, a title of office as a steward, whence Spenser, Spencer.

Doreny.

Doynell.

Druell or De Ruelles.

Duyly or D'Oyley, from OUILLY-le-BASSET, in the arrondissement of Falaise. They were a branch of the Bassets. Robert D'Oily became through the Conqueror's favor one of the most potent barons in the country. He was made Baron of Oxford, where he built the castle. A John D'Oyley was created a baronet in 1821, but left no issue male. Hence the name Doyle.

Durant, not a surname, but a personal name, that occurs frequently in Domesday.

Estoteville.

Estranger. The name is still in England as L'Estrange, also as Stranger.

Estournay. The name became Stormey, Sturmer, and Sturmy.

Eustace stands for Eustace, a personal name; and 'Fitz Eustace' also occurs; now Stacy.

Fancourt, printed Fovecourt, from a place near Beauvais.

Ferrers.

Finere, in Leland, Feniers. Hence the Finmore, Filmer, and Phillimore names.

Fermbaud.

Fichent for Fecamp.

Fiennes, in Leland, Fenes.

Filliol. Ralph de Filliol was one of the benefactors of Battle Abbey. The name signifies "little son" or "godson," but whose godson he was is not known.

Fitzalan, Fitzbrian, etc. As these names are patronymic, and did not necessarily pass into surnames, we may pass them over.

Folleville, from the name of a place in Picardy. Probably Foley and Folly come from that name. The ancestor of Lord Foley was but a common workman, yet he may have been descended from the Sieur de Folleville.

Fressel, of the Scottish Frazer family.

Freyville.

Frisson. This name implies no more than that a Frisian adventurer shared in the exploit of the Conqueror. From it comes the name Frize, and Frieze.

Furneaux.

Furnivel.

Galofer. (Domesday) Hence Guliver.

Gausy. The name has become Gaze.

Gaunt, from Ghent, but perhaps a misprint for Graunt.

Gernoun.

Giffard. Three brothers of this name are entered as holding baronies in England after the Conquest. They were the sons of Osbern, Baron of Bolbec.

Glancourt.

Gobaud.

Gorges.

Gower.

Gilebot. The name became Walbeoffe, and still more recently Gilby.

Gracy. The modern form of the name is possibly Grace.

Grandison.

Gray. Gray or Grey was a descriptive name, and we cannot be sure that all Greys or Grays belonged to the descendants of Architel de Grey.

Graunt or Grant, from Le Grand. They may be traced back in Normandy till 985, but such pedigrees are suspicious, as the name is descriptive of height of stature, and was not a surname. There is no mention of a Grant in Domesday, unless that of Hugo Grando de Scoca, an under-tenant in Berkshire, be taken as one; but Grant de Everwick is found in the reign of Henry I. In the printed edition of Leland the name is Gaunt.

Grandyn.

Gresley. The name has assumed the form of Gredley and Greely.

Grenville.

Greville.

Gurdon.

Gubbion. The name has become Gibbon and Gubbins.

Gurney.

Hamelin, a personal name, and not a surname. Several are named in Domesday. In Cornwall, Hamelin had twenty manors under the Earl of Mortaine. He is supposed to have been the ancestor of the Trelawney family; but the name Hamlyn remains in Devon and Cornwall.

Hansard.

Harcourt.

Hareville.

Hastings. Robert de Venoix was the first Mareschal or Portreeve of Hastings. He came from Venoix, near Caen. Robert is named in Domesday as FitzRalph and de Hastings and le Mareschal. It must not hastily be concluded that everyone bearing the name of Hastings is descended from Robert de Venoix; many a man was so named simply because a native of that place.

Haward or Hayward, as Leland has it. This is not a Norman-French name; it is from the Norse Havard, and has the same origin as Howard.

Hauley. (1408) Possibly the origin of the name Holley.

Hauteney.

Hauteville.

Hernour.

Hercy.

Heron. Form of Heron and as Herne.

Heryce. The name has become Hersee, Herries.

Howell. A possible companion of Alan the Red, Duke of Brittany, but probably the same as the family of LeTourneur, near Vire.

Hurell.

Jardine. In England there have been Gardens from the end of the twelfth century.

Jay or Gai, not in Domesday, but the name is found in the first half of the twelfth century, probably a descriptive appellation. The modern form of the name is Gaye and Jaye.

Kanceis. The name has continued not only as Chawncey, but also as Chance.

Kyriell, stands for Criol. The name became Creale and Crole, Curle and Kyrle.

Lacy.

Lasels, in Leland. Lascels.

Latymer.

La Muile in Leland is none other than Moals or Meules. Bald-

win de Moels—from Muelles, near Orbec, arrondissement of Lisieux, had estates in Devonshire filling eleven columns in Domesday.

Levetot. In Leland, Levecote. From Levetot in Lower Normandy. Not in Domesday, but shortly after.

Liffard, a misreading for Oliffard.

Liof Et Limers, another misreading or misprint. Liof was a Saxon who held under Edward the Confessor.

Lisours.

Longchamp.

Longespee. A mere nickname; possible enough an interpolation for the bastard son of Henry II and the fair Rosamond.

Longval and Longville, perhaps the same, a branch of the house of Giffard, barons of Longueville and Bolbec, near Dieppe. The name Longville still exists in England. Leland gives also Longvillers.

Loring, for Lorraine; a native of that province. The name Lovering exists.

Loveday.

Lovell, a name, "the Wolfing," given to Aseline de Breherval, who became Lord of Castle Cary in England. He received the nickname on account of his furious character.

Louvain.

Loverac.

Lowney.

Lucy, from a place of that name near Rouen. The Lucys performed the office of Castle Guard at Dover for seven knight's-fees in Kent, Norfolk and Suffolk. The name remains in its original form, and as Luce, a yeoman name in Devon.

Lymesay, from a place of that name of the Pays de Caux, near Pasilly. The ancestor of the Lindsays.

Malhermer should be Monthermer. An interpolation. The name first occurs in 1296, when Ralph de Monthermer, "a plain esquire," made a love-match with Joan, daughter of Edward I.

Mainard, an under-tenant in Essex and Lincolnshire, but the name occurs as holding in Wilts, Hants, and Norfolk, in the reign of Edward the Confessor. It is a Teutonic name, Meginhard, and he has no right to appear as one of William's assistants at Hastings, unless, indeed, he were a traitor. Now Maynard.

Maingun is a misreading for Mayenne. Now Maine, and Mayne.

Maleburgh. The name became Maleburg and Malborough.

Malebouche, a nickname for a foul-mouthed fellow. There are plenty of the kind now, but not descendants.

Malebys, the name became Malby.

Malet, a great favorite with the Conqueror, who appointed William Malet to hold his newly-built castle in York.



Malcake. The name occurs as Maletoc in the reign of King Stephen.

Malmayne, a bad-hand; a nickname.

Malville, from a barony in the Pays de Caux. William de Malvilla appears in Domesday as holding lands in Suffolk. Hence the Scottish Melville.

Mancel, a native of Le Mans. Wace mentions a contingent thence.

Mandervile, for Magnaville, from a place near Creully. Geoffrey, Sire de Magnaville, is mentioned by Wace, and was given estates in many counties. Hence Manville and Mandeville.

Mangysir, for Mont Gissart.

Manners, properly Myners, from Mesnieres, near Rouen.

Marny.

Martin.

Masey, from Macy, near Coustaces. In 1066 Hugh de Muci held lands in Huntingdonshire (Domesday), and Hamo de Maci nine manors of Hugh Lupus in Cheshire. The name remains as Massey.

Maule, Maulay, de Malo Lacu.

Maulclerk, Maucovent, Mauie, Maulovel, Maurewarde (for *regarde*), Mautalent, Mauvoisin, are all nicknames—the 'bad clerk,' the bad covenant, bad faith, the bad young wolf, the evil eye, bad talent, bad neighbor—not likely to be passed on as surnames. 'De Mauney' is, however, not bad nose, but a place-name.

Maudit might have been supposed to have been the name given to one excommunicated, but it was not so; it was from a place, Maudit, near Nantes. Geoffrey Maudet held lands in Wiltshire, and his brother William also in Hampshire (Domesday). The name has been shortened into Maude.

Maulevrier or Malevrier, from a place near Rouen.

Menyle, for Menesville, or Mesnil, near Grandmesnil, in the *arrondissement* of Lisieux. Hugh de Grand-Mesnil fought bravely at Hastings, says Wace. He "was that day in great peril; his horse ran away with him so that he was near falling, for in leaping over a bank the bridle-rein broke, and the horse plunged forward. The English, seeing him, ran to meet him with their axes raised, but the horse took fright, and, turning quickly round, brought him safe back again." He was created Count of Leicestershire and Hampshire. The name remains as Meynell.

Merkingfel.

Mowbray, from the Castle of Holbrai, near St. Lo, in the *Contentin*. Three of the family were in the Conqueror's train. Robert, Earl of Northumberland, was the son of one of these; he was thrown into a dungeon by William Rufus, where he lingered for thirty-four years, and his newly-wedded wife, Maud de l'Aigle, was married to Nigel de Albini; and Nigel's eldest son, Roger, by King

Henry's command, assumed the name of Mowbray, and from him the latter Mowbrays are descended.

Mohun, in Leland Mooun. From Moion, near St. Lo in Normandy. Wace tells us that "Old William de Moion had with him many companions at the Battle of Hastings." He was rewarded for his services by the grant of not less than fifty-five manors in Somerset, besides two in Wilts and Dorset. The name remains nearer to the early spelling than Mohun, as "Moon," which is that of a music-seller in Plymouth.

Monceaux.

Montaigne, from a place of the name in the arrondissement of Coustaces. Two of the name appear in Domesday, both richly endowed, but of these one left no heir. Drogo de Montaigne came in the train of the Earl of Mortaine.

Montburgh. Montfichet.

Montfort, from a place on the Rille, near Brionne, arrondissement of Pont Audemer. Hugh, says Wace, was one of the four knights who mutilated the body of Harold after the battle; he received a barony of 113 English manors. The name remained on as Mountford and Mumford.

Montchesney. Montigny. Montpinson. Montrevel. Montsorel. Montravers or Maltravers.

Morley. The name does not occur till the reign of Henry I; probably from Morlaix in Brittany, and the first who came over was a retainer of Alan Fergeant. The name is given again by Leland as Merley.

Mortaine. Robert, Earl of Mortaine, was the son of Herluin de Couteville, who married Harleva, the cast-off mistress of Duke Robert, and consequently was uterine brother of the Conqueror. When William became Duke of Normandy, he lost no opportunity of raising his kinsfolk from their humble estate, to the disgust and indignation of his nobles, and above all of his relatives on the side of his father. Robert was rewarded for his services in the Conquest of England by being given the whole of Cornwall, comprising 248 manors, 52 in Sussex, 75 in Devon, 10 in Suffolk, 29 in Buckinghamshire, 99 in Northamptonshire, 196 in Yorkshire, besides others in other counties. The name in England has become Morton, but all Mortons do not derive from him, as there are places named Morton in England that have given appellations to individuals issuing from them.

Morrice, a Christian name.

Mortimer, de Mortuo Mari. From Mortemer, in the Pays de Caux. Roger de Mortemer furnished forty vessels for the invading fleet. He was too old himself to join the expedition, but he sent his son Ralph, the founder of the splendid English lineage that conveyed to the House of York its title to the Crown. The name still continues.

Mortivaux or Mortival.

Morville, from a castle of that name in the Cotentin. The first named is Hugh de Morville, the founder of the English house in 1158. He was one of the four knights who went from Normandy to slay Thomas a Becket. The family obtained a high position in the North. It became of great account in Scotland. This is certainly an interpolation. The name in Scotland became Marvell.

Mouncy, from Monchy, near Arras. Moyne, in Leland's copy Maouin (i. e., Monk). Movet, Maufe. Musard. Muse.

Musset, a name from the bagpipes the man played. Leland gives Muschet. Not mentioned in Domesday. Probably only the piper that played before William. The name remains.

Musteys, for Moutiers. The name remains as Musters.

Musegros, from Mucegros, near Ecouen, was a tenant-in-chief in Herefordshire (Domesday). The ancestor of the Musgraves, Musgroves.

Myriel does not occur till the end of the twelfth century. The name is probably an interpolation. Now Murrell.

Nairmere. Neners. Nereville.

Neville, from Neuville-sur-Touque. The first who came to England was Gilbert de Nevill, but he is not named in Domesday. The family was early estates in Lincoln, but by marriage with an heiress moved into the North. This line died out sans male issue, and the lands of the heiress passed to a Saxon husband, and with the lands the Norman name was assumed.

Newbet or Nerbet. The same occurs first in Gloucestershire, where William de Nerbert in 1165 held four knight's-fees of the Earl of Gloucester. The name has become Newbert.

Newburgh, from Neulbourg in Normandy. Henry de Newburgh obtained the earldom of Warwick, his brother Robert that of Leicester. The name became Newburrow.

Newmarch, from the castle of Neumarche in Normandy. Bernard Newmarch was one of the Conqueror's companions-at-arms, and obtained as his share of the spoil a Welsh principality won by his own good sword.

Novers, for Noyers. William de Noiers, or Nuers, was an under-tenant in Norfolk (Domesday), where he had the custody of thirty-three of the Conqueror's manors.

Olifard, not heard of before 1130, when two, Hugh and William, occur in Hampshire and Northamptonshire. It appears in Scotland under David I, 1165. The name there becomes Oliphant. Possibly Liford derives from Olifard.

Onatulle is probably a misreading of Osseville.

Paganel or Painell, a great baronial family in Normandy. The name was probably given to the original Norman founder of the family, who came over with Rollo and obstinately refused to be baptized. So he was called the Pagan, and possibly his sons and

grandsons were poor Christians, if Christians at all, so that the name of Pagan adhered to the family. It still remains as Payne and Pennell.

Paifrer. Paiteny. Pavilly. Pavillon.

Peche. This nickname of a "man of sin" occurs in Domesday. William Pecatum was an under-tenant in Norfolk, Suffolk, and Essex. The name may have been altered to Beach and Beachy. It has also been found as Peach and Peachy.

Percy, from Perci, a fief near Villedieu near Caen. William de Perci was a tenant of the Duke of Normandy. He and Serlo de Perci came over in the time of the Conqueror, but neither of them is mentioned as having been present at Hastings.

Perechay. Ralph de Perechaie is named as a tenant-in-chief in Berkshire (Domesday).

Perot, for Pierrot, Peterkin. Peret the Forrester occurs in Domesday as a Hampshire baron, but nothing can be concluded from this. Sir John Perrott, deputy-governor of Ireland, was an illegitimate son of Henry VIII. He got into trouble with Elizabeth, whom he treated with impertinence. The name still exists. It is that of the well-known family of guides of Dartmoor, living at Chagford.

Perrers, from Periers, near Evreux. Not in Domesday, but the name found in 1156. Alice Perrers of this family was mistress of, and then wife to, Edward III. She afterwards married Lord Windsor. Another family of entirely different origin, derived from Periers in Brittany, is now represented by Perry in Devonshire. It was seated in Devon in 1307. Now a worthy yeoman family.

Peresis is probably a mistake for Praeres, or Praers now Preaux. There was a barony of the name in the arrondissement of Rouen. Probably some Priors and Pryors derive hence, and not from a Prior who abandoned his vocation.

Peverell. Picard.

Pierrepont, from a place of that name near St. Saveur, in the Cotentin. Three brothers of that name occur as under-tenants in Domesday.

Pinkney. Placy. Playce or Du Plaiz.

Plunket, from Plouquenet, near Rennes. Not in Domesday, but occurs in 1158.

Power, from Pøher in Brittany, a county of which Carhaix was capital; properly Poucaer. Pou is the Latin Pagus. A branch settled in Devon in 1066 with Alured de Mayenne.

Poinz or De Pons, the ancestor of the Cliffords; from Pons, in the Saintonge. Pons had four sons who went to England, of whom Drogo FitzPonce and Walter FitzPonce held important baronies (Domesday). The younger brothers were ancestors of the Veseyes and Burghs. The name is still to be found as Bounce and Bunce.

Punchardon. Pugoys. Puterel. Pygot or Piggot. Querru.

Quiney, from Quinci in Maine. Richard de Quiney was companion-in-arms of the Conqueror, and received from him Bushby in Northamptonshire.

Reyneville, a mistake, either of copyist or of printer, for Roudeville, now Rouville, near Gisors. Not in Domesday.

Ridell, descended from the Counts of Angouleme. The surname was first assumed by Geoffrey, the second son of Count Geoffrey, in 1048. He had two sons; the second, of the same name as himself, came to England along with William Bigod. He is mentioned in Domesday as receiving large grants of land, and he also succeeded to his father's barony in Guienne. The next in succession was drowned in the White Ship, leaving only a daughter, who married Richard Basset; and their son Geoffrey retained the name of Basset, but the second continued that of Ridell. Not to be confounded with the Ridells, descended from the De Ridales, so called from a district in Yorkshire.

Ripere, from Rupierre, near Caen. William de Rupierre, who came to England with the Conqueror, is mentioned by Ordericus. The name has become Rooper, Roope, and Roper, when this latter does not signify a cordwainer.

Rivers, from Reviers, near Creulli, in the arrondissement of Caen, named by Wace. Richard de Reviers held a barony in Dorset in 1086 (Domesday). He was granted the Castle of Plympton, and was created Earl of Devon. Usually called Redvers.

Rochelle, called by Leland "Rokel"; from Rochelle, in the Cotentin. Not in Domesday, nor heard of before the reign of Henry II.

Ros. Five of the name are entered in Domesday, deriving their name from the parish of Ros, two miles from Caen. The name has become Rose.

Roschelyn, not in Domesday.

Rosel, for Russell; from the lordship of Rosel, in the Cotentin. In Domesday, Hugh de Rosel appears as holding lands in Dorset as Marshal of the Buttery in England, so that he was one of the flunkey nobles. The fortunes of the family were made under Henry VIII, whom the then Russell served unscrupulously, and was nicknamed the King's Firescreen. He was richly rewarded with church lands.

Rugetius, not to be identified.

Rye, from a place of that name north of Bayeux. Herbert de Rie in 1047 saved the life of William, the future Conqueror of England, when flying from the conspirators of the Cotentin. He died before 1066, but his sons are entered in Domesday. The name remains.

Ryvel. Ryser. St. Amande. St. Amary. St. Barbe.

St. Clere, from a place of that name in the arrondissement of

Pont l'Eveque. "This Norman village has bestowed its name upon a Scottish family, an English town, an Irish county, a Cambridge college, a royal dukedom, and a King-at-Arms" (L. Taylor). The Sieur de St. Clair is named by Wace as at the Battle of Hastings. This was Richard de St. Clair, who had lands in Suffolk (Domesday). His brother Britel held lands in Somerset (*ibid.*). Now Sinclere or Sinclair.

Salawyn. Jocus le Flamangh—i. e., the Fleming—came to England with the Conqueror, and held a third part of the knight's-fee in Cukeny, Nottinghamshire, and two plough-lands of the king by the service of shoeing the king's palfrey; in fact, he was a farrier. His brother, Ralph le Silvan of Woodhouse, was ancestor of the Silvans or Salvins of Woodhouse. They took the name from the fact of living in Sherwood Forest. The name remains as Salvin and Salvyn.

Sanford. Gerard de Tornai—i. e., Tournay—held Sandford in Shropshire, under Earl Roger, and the family took the name from the place.

Sauvay. Saunzaver or Sans-Avoir. Sanspeur or Saunspour. Sageville.

Saye, mentioned by Wace. From Say, nine miles to the west of Eximes, the chief place of the viscounty of Roger de Montgomery in Normandy. Picot de Say is named in Domesday.

Sesse: Sengryn or Seguin. Solers. Someroy. Sorell. Suylly. Soules. Sovereny. Surdeval. Takel or Tachel.

St. John, from St. Jean-le-Thomas, near Avranches. The men of St. Johan are spoken of at Hastings by Wace. Not named in Domesday, but in the reign of William Rufus John de St. John was one of the twelve knights that invaded Glamorgan along with Robert FitzHamon. The name remains.

St. Jory, not identified.

St. Leger, from a place of that name near Avranches. Robert de St. Leger was estated in Sussex (Domesday).

St. Leo or St. Lo, from a place near Coustaces; a barony. Simon de St. Laud had grants at the Conquest.

St. Martin, not in Domesday, but Roger de St. Martin was Lord of Hampton, Norfolk, in the reign of Henry I.

St. Maur, from a place of that name near Avranches. Wido de St. Maur came to England in 1066, but died before Domesday was compiled. His son, William FitzWido, held a barony in Somerset. The name became Seamore and Seymour.

St. Omer, in Leland's list St. Thomer. A branch of the house of the Barons of Bethune. Not in Domesday, but William, castellan of St. Omer, is mentioned in the reign of Henry I. The name is found now as Stomer.

St. Philibert. St. Quintin. St. Tes, for Saintes.

Talbot. William Talbot came to England in 1066, and had

two sons, Richard and Godfrey, who are mentioned as under-tenants in Essex and Bedfordshire (Domesday). A nickname.

Tally perhaps stands for Tilly. From the castle and barony of Tilly, near Caen. Ralph de Tilly held lands in Devon (Domesday). The name of Tilly remains, but it also signified a laborer.

Tany, from Tani in Normandy.

Tay and Thays are probably the same. Derived from a certain Baldric Teutonicus. He was called later De Tyas, and was seated in Yorkshire, Essex, and many other counties. The motto of the family was Tays en temps (know when to hold your tongue). Robert Tay, who was engaged in the Wars of the Roses, had a variant of this: "Not to be hanged for talking."

Tarteray. Thorny. Tibol.

Tingey, not to be identified (meaning, "a judge").

Tinel. Thurstan Tinel and his wife appear in Domesday as under-tenants in Kent.

Tipitot, from Thiboutot, in the Pays de Caux. The name does not occur in England till 1165. It got corrupted to Tiptoft.

Tisoun. Tourys. Tregoz.

Tracy. It is uncertain whether Tracy is intended in the entry in Leland. He gives "Graunson et Tracey," and, in accordance with the system adopted in the roll, the name should be Gracy. The Sire de Traci was, however, according to Wace, in the Battle of Hastings. The family does not appear to have been of much importance in England before the time of Stephen, who bestowed upon Henry de Tracy the Honor of Barnstaple. William de Tracy, one of the murderers of Thomas a Becket, had extensive estates in Devonshire and Gloucestershire.

Traville. Treville. Trussell. St. Cloyes.

Turley, for Torlai or Thorley. Not named before 1272. It may be doubted whether the Thorleys of the Middle Ages were one quarter as well known in England as is the name of Thorley now for providing "food for cattle."

Tuchet, from Notre Dame de Touchet, near Mortaine in Normandy.

Tyrell, printed in Leland "Tyriet," but certainly a mistake for "Tyrell." Fulk, Sieru de Guernaville and Dean of Evreux, married a lady named Onelda, and had by her two children, of whom the youngest—Walter—assumed the name of Tyrell. He is entered in Domesday as Walter Tirelde, tenant of Richard FitzGilbert, Lord of Clare, of whom he held Langdon in Sussex.

Umfraville, from Amfreville, near Evreux. Robert Umfraville, with the Beard, Lord of Tour and Vian in Normandy, had a grant from the Conqueror of the barony of Prudhoe and the lordship of Redesdale. The name still exists.

Valence, from a place of that name in Normandy.

Vallonis, for Valognes, in the Cotentin.

Vavasour. A vavasour is a vassal of a vassal, or the holder under a mesne-lord. But the baronial Vavasours were descended from Sir Mauger de Vavasour, porter to William the Conqueror. He is not to be found in Domesday, but his grandson was a land-owner in Yorkshire.

Vaville, properly Wiville or Guideville, held in Normandy under the Toenis.

Venables, from a place between St. Pierre and Vernon on the Seine. It was the seat of the Veneurs, or Hereditary Huntsmen, of the Norman dukes. Gilbert de Venables, or Venator, was one of the Palatine barons in Cheshire under Hugh Lupus.

Venour, also a huntsman. The Grosvenour, or head-huntsman, was the ancestor of the Grosvenor family. There were seven Venatores mentioned in Domesday, some bearing Saxon names; but the ancestor of the Grosvenors was Ralph Venator, one of the attendant barons on Hugh Lupus, who held Stapleford under the earl.

Verbois. Verders. Verdon. Vere.

Vernon, from Vernon in the arrondissement of Evreux. Richard and Walter appear in Domesday. Richard was one of the barons of the palatinate of Hugh Lupus in Cheshire, and had a castle at Shipbrook on the Wever.

Vesey. Veyland. Villain. Vinon. Vipont. Vausteneys or Gastinays. Wace. Wacelay. Walangay.

Waloys, variously spelt Le Walleys, Wallais, and Latinized Wallonis, means "the Welshman"; now Walsh and Welsh, also Wallace.

Wamerville, for Wannerville. Warde.

Warenne. William de Warenne, or de Garenne, fought at Hastings, and few of the duke's followers were as munificently dealt with. He held the great baronies of Castle Acre in Norfolk, Lewes in Sussex, and Coningsburgh in Yorkshire. The last Earl Warren had during the lifetime of his wife lived in open concubinage with Maud de Nerefort, by whom he had a son who bore his arms and was knighted, and inherited through his wife the Cheshire barony of Stockport, and their descendants remained in the county for fourteen generations. It would be unwise to assume that all Warrens are descendants of William de Warenne. Most, doubtless, derive their name from some warren, of which the ancestor was warrener.

Warley. Waterville. Wauncy.

Wemerlay, not traced, but probably the English Wamersley and Walmsley; an interpolation.



## WILLIAM'S SURVEY IN THE DOMESDAY BOOK.

Perhaps the most important event connected with English surnames was the Conquest of England by the Normans. The Battle of Hastings was fought in 1066, and William the Conqueror then took possession of Great Britain, although it was centuries before Scotland and Wales finally accepted the rule of the English court: but William the Conqueror settled his nobles in every shire, forcibly seizing all of the lands and manors with everything appertaining thereto, and presenting these to his officers and favorites. He came over surrounded by an army of reckless adventurers, who were, many of them, petty nobles in their own small kingdoms, induced by the prospect of rich treasures and unlimited powers in case William succeeded in his designs. He did succeed, and the consequences were far-reaching. England then was in the possession of the combined and somewhat related people of Scandinavian and Dutch races which had gone over from Schleswig and Jutland, all belonging to the Teutonic family. The Normans, who were also originally Norsemen, had imbibed much of the Latin culture, which had become diffused through the French people after Charlemagne's time. They also had civilizing habits and customs which were in striking contrast with the rude and barbarous lives of the English Anglo-Saxons.

We quote from R. Sims:

"William the Conqueror divided such parts of England as did not belong to the church, and were not reserved for himself, into 700 baronies or great fiefs, which he bestowed on his particular friends, and those who had signalized themselves in his service; these baronies were subdivided into 60,215 knights' fees. No Englishman had any of the first, and few only were fortunate enough to obtain any of the latter. Sir Matthew Hale states that several generations elapsed after the Conquest before one family of Saxon pedigree was raised to any considerable honors, or could so much as obtain the rank of a baron of the realm. At present there are few English families who pretend to higher antiquity than the Norman invasion; and it is probable that not many of these can authenticate their pretensions.

"Among all the noble Scotch families, the house of Marre seems to be that which can at once carry its nobility to the remotest period, and authenticate it by the best evidence.

"The only case (if any) at the present day, in which legal proof of a genealogy, for 700 years and upwards, can by possibility be

necessary, is in the instance of some claimant to a barony or earldom by tenure—the very existence of which species of title is now generally denied. To the descent of property, however, Domesday is more valuable. The proof of ancient demesne still rests with Domesday Survey; its evidence is also appealed to, in our courts of law, in proving the antiquity of wills, and in setting up prescriptions in non decimando; and it is frequently the only evidence which can be adduced of the discharge of abbey lands from tithes, and places from toll.

“But though the legal utility of Domesday, as confined to pedigrees, is small, the antiquary, as well as the family or national historian, will find much assistance and gratification in consulting a record containing the name and title of every person of importance in this kingdom nearly eight centuries back; the situation, nature, and extent of all their estates, and in some instances the names of their fathers, wives, and children. Almost every page of Dugdale’s Baronage may be referred to as evidence of the importance of this census to the genealogist.

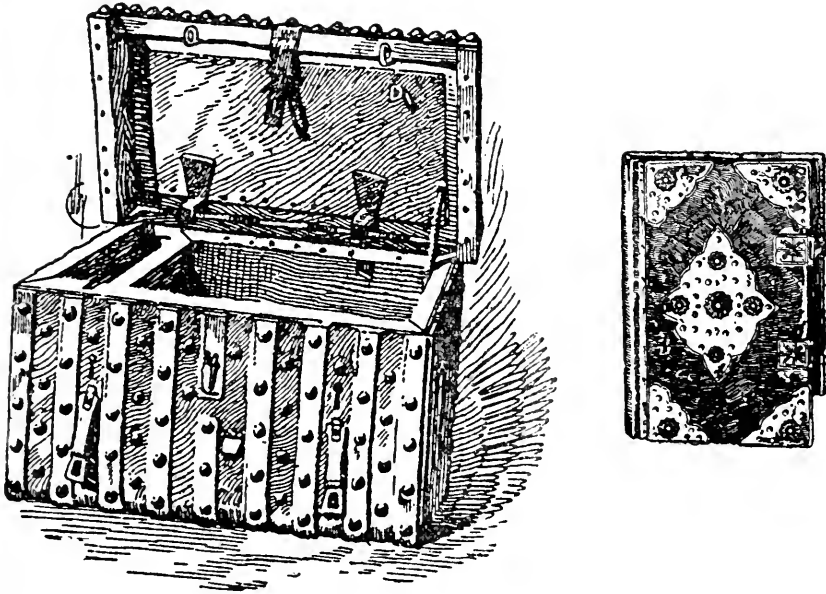
“The authority of this book is never permitted to be called in question—there is no appeal from it; hence some suppose its name; others from its place of preservation, the Chapter House of the church (*Domus Dei*) at Westminster. In questions relative to tenure, the Conqueror himself often submitted to it; and for a long time after, none were permitted to make claim or title to lands beyond the Conquest.

“Domesday Book consists of two volumes, written in Latin, on parchment, and is now in excellent preservation. An abridgment, in one volume—a very beautiful manuscript, apparently compiled early in the reign of Edward I—is in the same custody.”

It will be seen that William found himself obliged to adopt measures which would fasten the holdings he had bestowed, firmly, to his favorites and to their children after them. The simple customs of the Saxons had permitted them to hold their property without much process of law. Might was right, and deeds of land were practically unknown.

The shrewd Norman king hit upon an excellent plan to accomplish his purpose. He sent a group of royal heralds or super-clerks out into every shire of the kingdom, with power to call every land owner and property holder into the court, and there give an account of every foot of land which he claimed, beside naming every bit of property down to the last pig and harrow. The lord of the manor necessarily named himself as owner-in-chief of all of his demesne, but his tenants and under-tenants were also obliged to appear and recount their own holdings in tenure with all of the appurtenances and properties, even down to the poorest cotter of the village. The name of each property holder was recorded, with the amounts fol-

lowing, owned by each individual. Two purposes were served by this census of survey. William thus learned how many fighting men he had in the kingdom, including his Norman nobles and friends; and all of the original Anglo-Saxon and Danish common people were now dispossessed of their lands and property, and made the hewers of wood and drawers of water for the nobles. The second purpose acquainted William with the amount of taxable property in his newly acquired kingdom. The results of this survey, that is, all these names, so-called, were carefully copied in a book after they had been brought to William, and this manuscript book was carefully bound in leather and deposited in the royal archives. Domesday Book was originally preserved at Winchester in the royal treasury. When the treasury was removed to Westminster Abbey, probably under Henry the Second, the Book went, with it.



DOMESDAY BOOK AND CHEST.

Here it remained until the days of Queen Victoria, when it was eventually placed in the public record office in London, where it can now be seen in a glass case, in the Records Museum Hall. In 1869, it received a modern binding. The ancient Domesday Chest, which is elaborately carved and was so large that it suggests the fact that other records were kept there, is also in the Royal Museum. There have been several books published giving the contents of Domesday, and an index was published in 1816. The Book

itself is not large—no larger than the family Bible, and not so large as some—but the writing on the leaves is exceedingly fine and delicate, and very much crowded together.

The value of this Book to the genealogist is without price, for here is found practically all of the heads of families living in England in the twelfth century. Everyone who begins a search for English genealogy comes naturally, and without fail, to this Domesday Book as the fountain-head of his surname history. We give in this chapter a list of the names found there, which are familiar to our Utah readers and students. The following description of the Book by George Minns is enlightening :

A Frenchman, a Briton, a Dane and a Saxon, make an Englishman.—“History of Foreign Refugees.”—Burn.

The number of persons at the present day must be few indeed, who—if they know anything at all about history—have not heard of Domesday Book; that William the Conqueror was in some way responsible for its production, and that it is generally acknowledged to be one of the most prized of all our ancient records: but of its contents, its object, its utility, I presume very little is known by the many; indeed, until comparatively recent times, no one had taken the task in hand to study the whole of its pages seriously; even the scribes of 600 years ago, we are told, failed to copy it accurately, when it was necessary to refer to it in the courts of law.

This may in some measure be accounted for, at the outset, by the difficulties of the text; which, for the most part is written in an archaic hand in contracted Latin forms, and abounds in many unfamiliar names, both of places and things, expressed in terms peculiar to that remote period of time. There is also a certain amount of Saxon interspersed.

All this is uninviting, certainly to those who are inexperienced in deciphering ancient documents, to make an attempt to unravel the meaning of so many mysterious looking characters, in a MSS. extending over several hundreds of pages of folio; but the initiated—the antiquarian and historian, are not slow to consult it for information it would probably be in vain to seek for elsewhere. With all its difficulties, it need not cause us to remain wholly uninformed of what it consists, for there are several printed works on the subject, by various writers, from which entertaining and instructive matter can be drawn; moreover, we can now obtain fac-simili in zinco-photography of the whole, or of any single county, deciphered, and to some extent translated, if we desire to study it at home. They are somewhat expensive to purchase; and the usual experience of readers is, after devoting years of study to its pages, that they have only gained just a bare knowledge of the contents of this won-

derful Book, which, Professor Freeman says, "has a fascination which cannot be put into words."

Some are of opinion that analyses of the work would be more profitable for the reader to study than the bare text alone. Others believe that Domesday is its own interpreter, and that dictionaries and glossaries perplex, and are apt to mislead the student.

I have said Book: it is rather Books! for the wealth of information it embodies is not confined to one volume alone.

Assuming then, that these are not accessible to my readers, I will endeavor to enlighten them, as briefly as may be, of its history and contents, and give a general idea of the scope of the work. More than this must not be expected, for it is not possible, without extending far beyond reasonable limits, to give in this article more than a faint outline of the great Domesday Book as a whole. To enumerate or to treat of all its various points in detail, or venture into theories about them, is not my purpose. The best of our commentators do not altogether agree in respect of these.

The Great Survey—the collecting of data for a statistical report of the country, which was ultimately destined to form the subject matter of Domesday Book—was made by order of William the Conqueror in the latter part of his reign. The actual date is somewhat uncertain, some say, 1086, others place it earlier. However this may be, it is certain that the original returns of the Survey could not have been methodized, and entered immediately into the Book itself; that was probably not done until sometime later than the date usually assigned.

Many are of opinion that Domesday Book was actually completed in 1086, and must have taken several years to accomplish. If 1086 is the true date of the Survey, it is doubtful if William ever saw more than the loose sheets or rolls on which the returns of the enumerators were written; as he is said to have gone abroad in that same year, where he died some twelve months later, on the 9th of September, 1087.

The first volume of the great Domesday Book contains the census of some thirty or more counties. The second, and larger volume, relates to Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk only. For some reason, the most northerly counties were omitted. Some think it was because of their wild and uncultivated state, others because they had been completely devastated by the Conqueror's army, and yet others there are who repudiate both of these ideas.

Another volume, having three versions, is called the "Inquisito Eliensis;" it deals with six of the eastern counties belonging to the monastery of Ely. Fuller particulars are given in this volume, in some instances, than are to be found in Domesday itself. But the counties of Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk in the "I. E." tally with the second volume of Domesday. The three other eastern counties,



and the contents of another volume devoted to Cambridgeshire alone—the “*Inquisitio Comitatus Cantabriensis*”—are thought to have been copied from the original returns in their entirety. In the latter volume there is a remarkable difference to be observed in its general arrangement when compared with Domesday. So much so, that one writer suggests the possibility of an intermediate volume, from which both it and the Ely volumes were transcribed. As part of the original returns were lost, and others possibly destroyed as being of no further use after they had been copied, it is difficult to determine this. Mr. J. H. Round declares the “I. C. C.” to be the true Key to the Domesday Survey.

There are also the Exeter and the Wiltshire Domesday Books, and Domesday Books of a later date, as the Bolden Book, which contains the returns for Durham, dated 1183.

Each of the Books has been found to contain omissions, errors, and double entries. It is therefore necessary for the student to compare the volumes together, and by endeavoring to discern the original text, obtain a more perfect understanding of its varying parts, and additional light on obscure passages. And to enable him to fathom the depths of Domesday still more completely, to find the nature of the Record and the knowledge of what its many obsolete words and expressions really meant; to comprehend its value, its theoretical and practical uses, it is also necessary to search contemporary and somewhat later records, as they help to simplify what would otherwise be a very great task to arrive at as just conclusions. Referring to the errors and omissions, Sir Henry Ellis says, “The greatness of the design might itself be expected to occasion some omissions.” And the Rev. Eyton, “The scribes had to perform a task not only of manual labor and imitative accuracy, but a task requiring intellect—intellect clear, well-balanced, and trained withal.”

It will not be uninteresting to observe what the great precursor of Domesday—the Saxon Chronicle—has to say about it. The translation of the extract is by Mr. Benjamin Thorp, A. D. mxxxv (1085): “In this year men declared, and forsooth said, that Cnut, king of Denmark, son of King Svein, was bound hitherwards, and would win this land with the aid of Robert, Count of Flanders, because Cnut had Robert's daughter to wife. When William, King of England, who was then in Normandy—because he owned both England and Normandy—was apprised of this, he went into England with so large an army of horsemen and foot, from France and from Brittany, as never before had sought this land, so that men wondered how this land could feed all that army. But the king caused the army to be distributed through all this land, among his vassals, and they fed the army, each according to the measure of his land. And men had great affliction this year; and the king caused

the land about the sea to be laid waste, so that if his foes should land, they might not have whereon they might so readily seize. But when the king was informed in sooth that his foes were hindered, and could not further their expedition, he let some of his army go to their own land; and some he held in this land over the winter. Then at mid-winter the king was at Gloucester with his 'Witan' (lords in assembly) and there held his court five days, and afterwards the archbishop and clergy had a Synod three days. After this the king had a great council, and very deep speech with his 'Witan' about this land, how it was peopled, or by what men; then sent his men over all England, into every shire, and caused to be ascertained how many hundred 'hides' (assessed land; the 'hide' varied in area, but was usually 120 acres) were in the shire, or what land the king himself had, and cattle within the land, or what dues he ought to have, in twelve months, from the shire. Also he caused to be written how much land his archbishop had, and his suffragan bishops, and his abbots and his earls; and what or how much each man had who was a holder of land in England, in land, or in cattle, and how much money it might be worth. So very narrowly he caused it to be traced out, that there was not one single 'hide,' nor one yard of land, nor even—it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame to do—an ox, nor a cow, nor a swine, was left, that was not set down in his writ. And all the writings were brought to him afterwards."

It is thought possible that those who had the matter in hand were more exacting than was required by the king's precept; yet, on the other hand, unless they took account of the stock, they could not arrive at the true value of a manor, (land belonging to a lord—a lordship).

For the due execution of the Survey, certain commissioners, inquisitors, justices, and legates of the king were appointed to go into each county. "The Inquisitors," says Sir H. Ellis, "upon the oaths of the Sheriffs, the Lords of each manor, the Presbyters of every Church, the Reves (Sheriffs or Stewards), of every Hundred (division of a county), the Bailiffs, and six Villans (villagers, or townsmen), were to enquire into the name of the place; who held it in the time of King Edward (1041-1066), who was the present possessor, how many hides in the manor, how many caracutes (plough land, 120 acres) in demesne (domain, lands, adjacent to the manor house), how many homagers (tenants who paid homage to a superior), villans, cotarii (cottagers), servi (slaves), what free-men, how many tenants in socage (freeholders), what quantity of wood, how much meadow and pasture, what mills and fish-ponds, how much added or taken away, what the gross value in King Edward's time, what the present value, and how much each free-man or sock-man had or has. All this was to be triply estimated; first, as the estate



was held in the time of King Edward the Confessor; then, as it was bestowed by King William; and thirdly, as its value stood at the formation of the Survey. The jurors moreover to state whether any advance could be made in the value." Juries were summoned by the commissioners from various orders, half of which were English and half foreigners, so that an absolutely trustworthy and impartial statement might be had of all the property held by the tenants-in-chief—the barons under the king—and the revenue of the whole country.

The mode of procedure in entering the returns was to arrange the names of the chief tenants under manors in the several hundreds, almost always beginning with the expression, "Terra Regis." (The king's land—the original crown lands.)

The under-tenants were next specified—those who held lands under the barons, and lastly, the description of the property and its value. The outcome of all this inquiry resulted in an extraordinary amount of historical and other evidence, embracing (1) Genealogy—in the names of tenants, under-tenants and others, their heirs and successors, from whom many English families obtain their origin; (2) Topography—in the description of places, the hundreds, manors and townships, modes of tenure, the feudal system of holding lands by military and other service; (3) Population—their rights, manners, customs, location, social and financial position, employment, government, law, officers, and matters ecclesiastical. It is said, "No other land can show such a picture of a nation at one of the great turning points of its history. For the Great Survey is in truth a picture of the nation, and nothing else."

By it, the Conqueror had the exact knowledge he required of his own land and revenue; while in disputed cases, the rights of his subjects were settled by it; and to this day it serves to show what manor is, and what is not, ancient demesne. In cases relating to manorial rights, mining rights, and rights of common, fisheries, etc., it is frequently referred to. No other record could possibly afford evidence of such high value as Domesday. Only just recently an important case was settled on the evidence of Domesday, and this, after a period of 800 years! No manor has been created since 1294.

The king claimed the whole of the land, and was lord of all. Retaining a goodly portion of it for his own use, he afterwards granted estates to the chief of his followers, who, in return, were to render him feudal—military, and other service, whenever occasion required. Lands were also granted to the Bishops and Abbots. Each of these in turn subdivided their possession for a like consideration of service to under-tenants, and these again to tenants under them. A person forfeited all his lands to the king if he failed to answer a summons. He could send a substitute, who, if he failed, would render his lord subject to a penalty of fifty shillings—a large

sum in those days. Of tenants-in-chief, there were about 1,400, of under-tenants, 7,871. All are named, as well as their appropriate titles and location, together with the value, tenure and services attached to their several possessions. Enumerated with these are persons of more or less importance, which, according to Sir H. Ellis' summary, reach the total of 283,242. An alphabetical list is given in his work—of the chief persons who were owners or occupiers of land in the time of King Edward, as well as at the Survey. It is only the Ely and Cambridge volumes which contain the lists of jurors in their respective hundreds. These were doubtless chosen for their local and personal knowledge. The value of their testimony and the information afforded by these lists, is therefore inestimable. Domesday Book is also known as the "Liber de Wintonia"—the Winchester Book. The official returns of the Inquisition were sent to that place, to be presented to the king; and the book into which these were afterwards copied was first deposited in the *Domus Dei*, or *Domesdei*, a chapel in the Cathedral of Winchester—God's House.

And again, as the "Liber de Thesauo." At that time the royal treasury was at Winchester castle, where it was afterwards deposited, and where it remained for several years before it was transferred to Westminster. The "Great Rate Book," the "Book of Judicial Verdict," the "Law Book"—"Dom Bok," (Saxon), etc., are applied to Domesday by certain writers. One of these in the fifteenth century says, "It is called Domesday, because like the great Day of Judgment, it spares none."

Historians have, as a rule, following the Anglo-Saxon Chronicler's "growl," charged the Conqueror with wanton cruelty, greed and tyranny, in ousting the Saxon landowners, together with their laws and customs, in order to introduce new ones, and establish his own peculiar mode of government. Later writers, however, recognize him as the great organizer and founder of the kingdom; a lover of justice and order, who so thoroughly examined the systems of his predecessors—revising some, and rejecting others which were faulty and untenable; that he made it possible by his wise legislation, and sound form of administration, for the country to develop into what it is—a great empire.

The more Domesday is studied, the more will this become apparent. Even the Saxon Chronicler admits William's sagacity and thoroughness as a monarch. It is certain that the Conqueror did not dispossess all, but only those who were his greatest opponents, and who fought against him at the battle of Hastings. Undoubtedly there were many Thanes or Saxon noblemen, who did not oppose the king, who retained their hereditary possessions under the new regime, subject to the Geld, or land tax, whose illustrious names are recorded in history, and who are undoubtedly represented

at the present day. Further research would probably reveal more than are now known to have descended from both chief and under-tenants. The Rev. Mumford says, "In the second volume of Domesday, under a separate head, are such lands as were possessed without a title from the Conqueror. That is, they that held them were neither put in possession by the sheriff with authority from the king, nor by his legal or special commissioners, nor by his writ or brief." Another writer states, "Although the confiscation of the lands of the laymen fell more lightly on Somerset than on many counties, all the larger lay tenants-in-chief in 1086 with one exception, were 'Frenchmen,' as foreigners, whether French or Norman, are styled in Domesday." It is recorded that there were but few of those who were established in England by the Conqueror whose descendants, in the male line, held their estates for any great length of time. Mr. J. H. Round expresses himself thus: "How can it have been politic for William, not only to provoke Harold, but to outrage the English people? It was Harold with whom his quarrel lay; and as to those he hoped to make his future subjects, to ravage their lands wilfully and wantonly was scarcely the way to commend himself to their favor; it would rather impel them, in dread of his ways, to resist his dominion to the death."

Respecting the principle by which William was guided in the distribution of the land, and appointing the civil and ecclesiastical officers, there is very little reliable information. Some appear to have had enormous grants of land. Others, in time, increased their holdings by marriage, and probably by purchase. All services were paid by grants of land, both before and after the Conquest. It was a universal system of tenure which was introduced by William, called Feudalism, the elements of which existed prior to his invasion. Robert de Burgh, Count of the Mortaigne, in Normandy, is said to have had 793 manors. Peter, the Norman Bishop of Lichfield (1072-1084), owned over one hundred thousand acres.

To support his dignity, Odo, Bishop of Baieux, as Earl of Kent, had 439 manors granted him. Odo was William's half-brother, and fought with him at Hastings. He became immensely rich, but finally all his property was confiscated and he was banished from the kingdom. Alan, Earl of Richmond, who married Constance, daughter of the Conqueror, obtained a grant of 142 manors. In the county of Norfolk 1,392 manors were held by 62 persons. In Suffolk 629 manors were held by 19 persons—Lords or Barons, who, after the Bishops, were the highest of rank.

Following are a few brief extracts, translated, which will show the form some of the entries take in Domesday:

"In the city of Exeter the King has ccc houses minus xv rendering custom. This renders xviii pounds a year. Of these Baldwin the sheriff has vi pounds by weight and assay, and Colvin xii pounds

by tale for the service of queen Eadgyth [Edith]. This city in the time of King Edward did not pay geld except when London, York and Winchester paid, and this was half a mark of silver for the use of the men-at-arms. When an expedition went by land or by sea, this city did service to the same amount as v hides of land."

"The same Turolde held Draiton. The Countess Godeva formerly held it. There was one hide of land subject to a tax. The cultivated land employs v ploughs [equal to 600 acres]. In the Lord's demesne is one plough, with two herdsman and one Villein. In the time of King Edward it was worth viii shillings, now only vi shillings."

The King holds Axeminstre. In the time of King Edward it was answerable for one hide. There is land for xx ploughs. \* \* \* \* It renders viii pounds. Of the land of this manor William de Ow holds half a virgate [15-acres] of land which belonged thereto in the time of King Edward, and Eccha the reeve permitted a certain priest to hold one ferling of land in the time of King Edward. Now the monks of Labatailge hold it."

"The King holds Alseminstre. There is land for xl ploughs [40 Caracutes]. In demesne are ii ploughs, iii serfs, xxx villeins, and xx bordars [? husbandman], with xviii ploughs. It renders xxvi pounds by weight and assay. To this manor are due xv pence from Cherletone, a manor of the bishop of Coutances; and from Honetone, a manor of the Earl of Mortain, xxx pence; and from Smaurige, a manor of Ralph de Pomerei, xxx pence; and from Maneberie, a manor of William Chievre, xxx pence; and from Roverige, a manor of S. Mary of Rouen, xxx pence. These pence the King has not had now for several years. Adjacent to the same manor is Odesclive, Edric the cripple held it in alms from King Edward. Now Edward, son of Edric, holds it, and it paid geld for one virgate of land."

"Ulf, a free-man under the protection of Gurth, holds ii carucates of land in Sumerledetun for a manor; there were always iiiii villeins, and iiiii bordars. In the Confessor's time, and now, ii ploughs were kept."

"The same William Pantulph holds Tirelire. Uluric and Ravesvard held it for ii manors and were free. Here i hide geldable. The land is for ii ox teams. Here iii villeins and i serf with i team. It was worth xvii shillings, now xx shillings."

Domesday records several singular and heavy fines payable to the Bishop. "If any free man does work on a holy-day the bishop has a forfeit of eight shillings. A slave or maid-servant so transgressing pays four shillings. A merchant coming into the city and carrying a stall, shall pay four shillings if he take it down between the ninth hour of the Sabbath and Monday, without license from the bishop's officer."

According to Ellis, the offices attached to names of a higher description, were 31 in number. Those of an inferior description and trades, 36 in number. Ecclesiastical officers 5, and assistants in husbandry, 11 in number. Following these is a description of the land, its woods, fields, meadows, vineyards, forests, parks, orchards, mills, salt-works, iron and lead works; fisheries, measurements, money, moneymen, and the liberty of coinage, territorial jurisdiction, and franchises, counties—their subdivisions and customs, cities and burghs and their customs, castles, manors, towns and villages, houses, markets and tolls, tenures and services, heriots and reliefs, criminal and civil jurisdictions, and ecclesiastical matters.

The two volumes of the great Domesday Book were printed, with type made expressly for the purpose, under the direction of Sir Henry Ellis, the principal librarian of the British Museum, in 1783. His estimated time was five years; and the cost, £12,681 minimum, and £18,443 maximum. It was ten years in passing through the press, and the cost exceeded by a large amount the maximum sum estimated.

In 1811, a third volume was printed by the royal commission, containing the Indices. Under the same authority a fourth, or supplementary volume subsequently follows. The vicar of Hooton Pagnell, Yorks, the Rev. W. Bawdwen, undertook a translation of Domesday into English. Ten counties were completed, but the work was abandoned in 1812. Translations of the county portions will be found in Dugdale, and in other provincial histories.

By command of her late Majesty, Queen Victoria, fac-simili in photo-zincography were produced under the direction of Col. Sir H. James. That of my own county—Norfolk—appeared in 1862, and contains 343 pages quarto. I have endeavored to the best of my ability to give in this article a brief account of our great national Record; and conscious as I am of its many failings, I trust it will not prove altogether uninteresting to those who have sufficient patience to read its pages.

I will conclude by adding the titles of a few works of reference:

Rev. W. Airy—Digest of Domesday (Beds).

— Birch—Domesday Book.

Sir. H. Ellis—General Introduction to D. B.

Professor Freeman—Norman Conquest.

Rev. R. W. Eyton—Notes on Domesday.

— Kellham—D. B. Illustrated.

Rev. G. Munford—Analysis of D. B. (Norf).

Sir. F. Palgrave—Analysis of Domesday.

J. H. Round—Domesday Studies.

J. H. Round—Feudal England.

J. H. Round—Articles in Quarterly Review.

Another curious fact connected with this Domesday Book is

that the Norman names are plainly separated from the Anglo-Saxon, both in form and meaning.

**List of Those Who Attended William the Conqueror to England, According to Wace, "Roman de Rou."**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| Abbeville, Eustache d', 8453.                          | Carteret, Humfrey and Mauger de, 8475.           |
| Alan Fergant, Duke of Brittany, 8680, 8715, 8721.      | Caux, knights of, 8625.                          |
| Anisi, the men of, 8442.                               | Cayle, Ingulf de, 8483.                          |
| Annebault, Sire d', 8643.                              | Coisniers, Sire de (Conyers), 8558.              |
| Argentan, the men of, 8441.                            | Cinglars, Rodulf de, 8513.                       |
| Asnieres, Gilbert d', 8557.                            | Cintheaux, Sire de, 8547.                        |
| Aubigny, Sire d' (Daubeny), 8494.                      | Colombiers, William de, 8556.                    |
| Aumale, Stephen, Sire d' (Albemarle), 8443.            | Combray, Sire de, 8669.                          |
| Aunay, Sire d' (Dawney), 8669.                         | Cotentin, Barons of, 8378, 8379, 8517.           |
| Annou, Sire d', 8450.                                  | Conches, Radolf de, 7602.                        |
| Auvillars, Sire d', 8642.                              | Courcy, Sire de (mistake for Torcy), 8505, 8550. |
| Avenel of Les Biards, Sire d', 8523.                   | Crevecouer, Sire de, 8666.                       |
| Avranches, Richard, Sire d', 8491.                     | Epinay (for Pins), or Espines, 8504.             |
| Bagueville, Martel de (Baskerville), 8545.             | Fougeres, Sire de, 8387.                         |
| Beaufou, Robert de (Beaufort), 8449.                   | Gace, Chevalier de, 8552.                        |
| Beaumont, Roger (mistaken for Richard) de, 8353, 8356. | Gael, Rudolf de, 6393, 8518.                     |
| Bertram, Richard, 8525.                                | Estouteville, 8452.                              |
| Bienfaite, Richard de, 8560.                           | Eu, Robert, Count of, 8726.                      |
| Bigot, Roger, 8571.                                    | Falaise, men of, 8441.                           |
| Bairds, Les (same as Avenel), 8492.                    | Ferte, La, Sire de, 8601.                        |
| Bohun, Humfrey de, 8474.                               | Fitz Erneis, Robert, 8645.                       |
| Bolbec, Hugh de, 8559.                                 | Fitz Osbern, 7511, 7673.                         |
| Bonnebosqu, Sire de, 8561.                             | Fontenay, Sire de, 8670.                         |
| Boutevilain, 8605.                                     | Glos, Sire de, 8562.                             |
| Bray, the men of, 8580.                                | Gournai, Hugh de, 8479.                          |
| Brehal, Sire de, 8536.                                 | Gouvix, Sire de, 8547.                           |
| Bretheuill, the men of, 8531.                          | Grandmesnil, Sire de, or de Lisieux, 8461.       |
| Brix, or Bruis (Bruce), the men of, 8667.              | Haie, La, Sire de, 8505.                         |
| Caen, men of, 8440.                                    | Harcourt, Sire de, 8663.                         |
| Cahagnes, Sire de, 8558.                               | Hommeet, Le, the men of, 8537.                   |
| Cailly, Sire de (Cailey), 8543.                        | Jort, Sire de, 8505.                             |
|  | L'Aigle, Ingulf de, 8483.                        |
|  | La Lande, William Patric de, 8609, 8623.         |

- Lassy, Chevalier de (Lacy), Rollo (Rou le Blanc), father of 8551. Thustan, the standard bearer of William, 7657, 8698.
- Lithaire, Sire de, 8545. Rouen, citizens of, 8439.
- Lucy, Sire de, 8495. Roubercy, Sire de, 8671.
- Magneville, Sire de, (Mandeville), 8454. Roumare, William de, 8447.
- Mayenne, Geoffrey de, 8473. Sacy, De, Chevalier, 8553.
- Mallet, William, 8363, 8375. Sai, Sire de, 8600.
- Mare, La, Sire de, 8446. Saint Clair, Sire de (Sinclair), 8643.
- Marmion, Roger, 8514. Saint Jean, De, 8536.
- Mathieu, the men of, 8442. Saint Martin, Sire de, 8456.
- Monceaux, Sire de, 8548. Saint Saens, Sire de, 8543.
- Montfray, Giffard, Sire de, 8600. Saint Valery, Sire de, 8725.
- Montfiquet, Sire de, 8569. Sap, Le Sire de, 8562.
- Montfort, Hugh de, 8370. Semilly, Sire de, 8544.
- Montgomerie, Roger de, 8306, 8727. Sole, men of, 8535.
- Morlai, Sire de, 8671. Subligny, Sire of, 8493.
- Mortain, Robert, Count of, 8659, 10514. Taison, Rudolf de, or de Cinglais, 8513.
- Mortemer, Hugh (Christian name wrong), 8641. Tancarville, Sire de, 8453.
- Moullins, William de (Mullins), 8457. Tellieres, Gilbert, Crispin, commander of, 8390.
- Moyon, William de (Mohun), 8511. Touques, Sire de, 8446.
- Nehou, Sire de, 8447. Tracy, Sire de, 8496.
- Orval, the men of, 8535. Tourneur Le, Sire de, 8555.
- Ouilly, Chevalier de (D'Oiley), 8553. Trougots, Sire de, 8563.
- Pacy, Sire de (Pace), 8549. Troussebot, 8605.
- Paisnel des Moutiers Humbert (Paganel), 8524. Thurstin, or Thustan, standard-bearer, 7656, 8698, 8701.
- Peeleit, de (Bellet), 6391. Urine, Sire de (Origny), 8599.
- Pins, Sire des (same as l'Épines), 8458. Valdaire, Sire de, 8496.
- Pirou, Chevalier de, 8448. Varenne, de, William, 8477.
- Port, Sire de, 8504. Vassy, Sire de (Veysey), 8535.
- Preaux, Sire de, 8546. Vaudreuil, the crossbowmen of, 8529.
- Presles, Sire de, 8555. Viez Molei, Sire de William Bacon, 8548.
- Reviere, Sire de, Richard, 8507. Vitre, Sire de, 8495.
- Vieux Pont, William de, 8371.

#### Anglo-Saxon and Danish Names in Domesday.

- Aben (Lines), Abo (Yorks). Ædric Grim (Suff.).  
 Achi (Wilts, Chesh., Suff., etc.). Ælfag (Notts), Ælfag (Derb.).  
 Acum (Lines), Acun (Yorks). Ærgrim (Salop).

- Ailm (Corn.), Ailmer mele (Lines. and several other counties) (Ess.).  
 Aki (Suff.). Chetelbern (Notts, Lincs., Norf.).  
 Aldene tope (Lines). properly Ketilbjorn.  
 Algrim (Yorks). Clac (Lines).  
 Alli (Bucks, Beds). Col (Lines), Cola (Suss.), Cole  
 Alnod Grutt (Herts). Suss., Derby), Colle (Dev.),  
 Alric (Bucks, Suff., Beds). Colo (many counties), Coole  
 Alsi Bolla (Ess.). (Wilts).  
 Alured biga (Kent). Couta (Suff.).  
 Muric (Herts, Cambs., Dev., Oxf., Ess., Suff., Herts). Crin (Yorks).  
 Alward (many counties). Dedol (Chesh.), Doda, Dode,  
 Alwin (many counties). Dodo (various counties).  
 Amod, "fem." (Suff.). Don, Done, Donne, Donnus, etc.  
 Andrac (Hants). (various counties).  
 Anunt dacus (Ess.), properly Edlouedief (Dev.).  
 "Onund the Dane." Edmer (Herts, Middx., Bucks,  
 Ape (Somers.), Appe (Wilts). Dev.).  
 Archilbar (Lines). Fdric (in numerous counties).  
 Ardegrip (Lines, Yorks). Edwin (Leics, Heref.).  
 Argrim (Chesh.), properly Edward wit (Beds).  
 Arngrim. Eldille (Dev.).  
 Aschilbar (Lines). Elsi jillinge (Notts), a native of  
 Aseloc (Notts). Jutland.  
 Auti (several counties). Epy (Bucks).  
 Azor (several counties). Ergrim (Heref.).  
 Baco (Lines). Esber biga (Kent), properly  
 Bar (Yorks, Suff., Middx., Osbern,  
 Norf.), also Ber (Yorks). Euewacre (Dev.).  
 Basin (Yorks). Felaga (Ess.).  
 Bira, (Suss.). Fot (Chesh., Kent).  
 Bil (Glouc.). Fuglo (Beds).  
 Boda (Hants), Bode (Wilts), Gam (Yorks), Game (Leics,  
 Boddus (Ess.). Yorks), Gamel (in various  
 Bou (Norf.), Bu (Yorks), Boui Gamelcarl (Yorks), Gamilbar,  
 (several counties). Gumelbar, Gamiltorf (Yorks).  
 Bristoward (Somers.). Getlne (Salop).  
 Brietnar Bubba (Suff.). Gilepatric (Yorks).  
 Brihtuold (Suff.). Glunier (Yorks).  
 Bunda, Bonde, Boudi, Bundi, Godtovi (Surr.).  
 Bondo; etc. (in various counties). Goleathegn (Dev.).  
 Cafllo (Somers.). Gold (Cambs).  
 Cava, Cave, Cavo, Cavus (Suss.). Golnil (Bucks).  
 Celcott (Suff.). Gos (Hunts).  
 Cheteber (Yorks), Chettelber Gribol (Lines).  
 Grimulf (Warw.).



Haltor, Heltor (Yorks.)	Seiar, Seiard bar (Norf.,
Huna, Hunus (Suff.), Hunc	Glouc.), Siward Bar (Yorks
(Yorks), Humi, Hunic, Hunni,	and Lines).
Hunnet, etc. (Salop).	Siward barn, for Bjorn, (Warw.,
Jalf (Lines).	Norf., Lines).
Jaul (Cornw.).	Sessi (Salop).
Juin (Dev.), Juing (Somers.).	Sindi (Yorks).
Kee (Norf.).	Snellinc (Cambs).
Kettelbern, Kettelbert (Worc.).	Snode, Snot (Dev.).
See above, Cheteber.	Sol (Heref.).
Lahbecarl (Lines).	Spirites and Spirtes (many
Leswin croc (Suff.).	counties), Spert (Yorks).
Lewic coccus (Suff.).	Stam (Yorks).
Lewin calvus (Suff.).	Stanker (Suff.).
Lure (Suff.).	Ster, Sterr, Sterne, Stur, Strui
Maban (Yorks).	(many counties).
Mannius swert (Suff.), Magno	Suarteol (Yorks).
Suert (Surr.).	Swenus Suart (Ess.), a Dane.
Moithar (Norf.).	Thol, Thole, Tholi, Tol, Toli
Offa (Surr., Suff.).	(various counties).
Osbert masculus (Suff.).	Thor (Northants), Tor (Yorks,
Oslac albus (Northants).	Lines, Norf.).
Phin (Suff., Ess.), Phin dacus	Tou, Toul, Tovi, Towi (various
(Ess), Pin (Glouc.), properly	counties).
ly, Finn dacus signifies "the	Turloga (Yorks), properly
Dane."	"Thorlaug."
Ram (Yorks), Ramechil	Ulward wit (Dors).
(Yorks).	Unfac (Notts.).
Roc (Suff.).	Wadel (Kent, Derby, Cornwall),
Roza (Wilts), a Norman, Le	Wadels (Derb.), Wadhel
Roux.	(Cornwall), Wadelo (Derb.).
Saloman (Yorks).	Welp (Yorks).
Salpus (Suff.).	Wilegrip (Suff., Salop).
Sbern (many counties). Should	Wit (as a surname repeatedly in
be Osbern.	many counties).
Scheit, Scett (Norf.).	Wilward Levet (Beds).
Scoteol (Yorks).	Wardrou (Derb.).

### XIII.

## BOOK OF LIFE OF DURHAM MINSTER.

### Liber Vitae.

Another valuable antiquarian relic is the so-called Book of Life or Liber Vitae of the Church of Durham. This list is a roll of benefactors or donors who contributed liberally to the Church of Durham in order that their names might be inscribed in that book, which was laid upon the altar and received especial prayers from time to time.

"A writer in 1672 on 'The Ancient Rites and Monuments of the Monastical and Cathedral Church of Durham' thus describes the book: 'There did lie on the High Altar an excellent fine book, very richly covered with gold and silver, containing the names of all the benefactors toward St. Cuthbert's Church, from the very original foundation thereof, the very letters of the book being, for the most part, all gilt; as is apparent in the said book to this day. The laying that book on the High Altar did show how highly they esteemed their founders and benefactors, and the quotidian remembrance thus had of them in the time of Mass and divine service. And thus did appear, not only their gratitude, but also a most divine and charitable affection to the souls of their benefactors, as well dead as living; which book is still extant, declaring the said use of the inscriptions thereof.' Baring-Gould says:

"The volume is described on the title as the 'Liber Vitae' of the Church of Durham. The fact of the benefactors' names being recorded in the book was coupled with the hope and the prayer that the same might at the last find a place in the 'Book of Life,' in which are recorded those who shall be entitled to eternal salvation.

"The manuscript itself is one of peculiar interest, from the manner in which it is written. From the commencement, at folio 12 to folio 42, it is executed in alternate lines of gold and silver, written in handwriting of peculiar elegance, the precise age of which it is not easy to decide, but which may probably be referred to the ninth century. From that period downwards to the Dissolution it is continued in various hands, each less elegant than that which preceded it. When the volume was commenced, it was so prepared as to admit the names of benefactors being arranged according to rank; but at a subsequent period, as unoccupied parchment grew scarcer in the volume, the scribes from time to time took advantage of any blank spaces that might occur, and entered there the names of those benefactors who were far more recent. Hence the list is not chronologically sequent, and to read it aright demands that these

additions should be distinguished from the text of the earlier writer. This, however, can be done, because the style of writing in the different centuries varied considerably.

"The earlier names are almost all either Angle or Scandinavian, with a sprinkling of Celtic. A recent student has examined the list, and has sought to discriminate between those that are Anglo-Saxon, those that are Danish, and such as are Norwegian. Those which are Celtic can at once be detected, but it is very doubtful whether it is possible so nicely to separate such as are Norse from such as are Danish.

"After the Norman Conquest occur occasional Norman names, and these become more frequent as time goes on. These latter are the sole that can be called surnames till a much later period. In the earlier centuries the names are single and simple, and with great rarity does a man bear a Biblical name or one derived from the calendar of the Church. Even monks and clergy clung to the old names, so easily and so richly formed out of the native tongue, and shrank from the banality of turning to the calendar for the nomenclature of their children. Here, for instance, is the list of the authorities in priest's orders:

"(Edilwald, Vermund, Baldhelm, Peligeld, Wigbert, Haemgils, Fronka, Aldbert, Echha, Tilfrith, Alhaeth, Augustinus, Bilfrith, Hadudo, Wilthegn, Garwulf (i. e., Werewolf), Cuthred, Wulfsig, Hadumund, Wigbert. But a single saintly name amongst them—Augustinus.

"Among the Abbots in priest's orders are given sixty-seven names: one alone among them is Scriptural—Elias; none from the calendar.

"If this were so among monks and clergy, it may well be supposed that the laity clung to their traditional vernacular names.

"On folio 24B we have sixty-three pure Angle or Scandinavian names, and then come these: Osbert son of William, Matthild, Robert and Hugo, Isabel, Thomas, Emma, John, Ulard, Decilia, John, Richard, Alice, Walter, Robert, Nicolas, Thomas. We know at once that these belong to a later period; in fact they are an insertion of the thirteenth century.

"Observe that among all these even then there is no trace of a surname.

"When in the list of benefactors of the twelfth century we find that Biblical and French Christian names are creeping in and displacing those that are more ancient and vernacular, then also we see that the germs of surnames appear. Here is the list of assistant monks (fol. 52):

"Wido, Robert, three Williams, Henry of Addington, Galfrid, William Benignus and Eva his wife (this a monk!), Edward, John, Adam, Henry, Robert, Richard, Margaret (how comes she en cette galere?), Sweyn, Olaf, Hedbald, William de Grenville, Walter

Carvi, Patric of Paxton and Patrick of Hoveden, Richard, Gamel (priest of Coldingham), Walter of Querendon, Robert the Provost, Brother Ælward, Thomas of Bishopton, Albert of Mandeville, Robert of Bollesdon, Ulkill, Colban, Hyun, Henry the Sewer, Adam, Alfin, Richard Gur', Gilebert Halsard, William the Pistor, Augustine, Hugh, Roger, David, Stephen the Medicine Man, etc.

"We have three Williams, entered one after the other, without any distinction. We have also several Roberts. Clearly, it was expedient to give them distinguishing names, either nicknames or surnames.

"On folio 53 are 193 names, and the writing is of the thirteenth century, with some exceptions to be noted presently, that are of the fifteenth. Among all these there are forty-three described as 'off' such and such a place, but some of these are only 'Priors of' and two are entered as sons of So-and-so, but there is no indication that such was a surname. But there are a few surnames—Roger Muref, William Walais (i. e., Wallace), Roger Pauper (Poor), Hugh Bard, Robert Watkynson, Bartholomew Peck, Master John Abegeis, William, Earl Marshall, and Alexander and Gilbert Marshall, Robert Gernet of Hawton and Roger Kernet of Burch, William Tredweige, Alan, Matilda, Henry and John Colstan, William Faber (the smith), William Halywell, and William Wareworth. In this same list in which the family of Colstan appears, with a distinct surname attaching to each member, occur three Johns without anything to particularize them, one after the other. Fourteen genuine surnames among 193 individuals without.

"Let us next take folio 56, which is of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. Here we progress somewhat. We get these: Thomas Henknoll, Hugh Muchante (is this a misprint for 'merchant?'), William Rodum, Robert Butt, Thomas the Ditcher ('fossor'), Thomas Keylgarn, Thomas Laucel, Henry Lovechild, (i. e., bastard), Thomas Daylle, Robert Johnson, Richard Atkynson, Robert Hughalt, Gilbert Hansard, Osbert Giffard, William Deu, Ulkill the Fuller, Geoffrey Picot, John Cutler, John Billerby, and John Thirlwath. These three last are additions of the fifteenth century. Now here we have Johnson and Atkynson become surnames, distinct from the entries of 'filius.' In this series the number of references to places whence the benefactors came is largely increased, but there still remains a residue of Johns and Henries, of Nicolases and Williams, without individualization.

"When, however, we arrive at the fifteenth century, the number of surnames has vastly increased. Here is a scrap of that period in the register: John Blyet and his wife, William and his wife Margaret Blyet, Francis Foster, John Blythe, Robert Bluett, Robert Rousse, Bryan Teller, Thomas Fenwyke, Robert Ballard.

"In the hand of the thirteenth or, more probably, the fourteenth century, appears the entry: 'William Chepe, cocus de or "cook of"

Coldingham: a wise cook, to enter the kitchen already provided with a surname, and so escape being called Wilcox.

"Here are more entries of the fifteenth century: 'John Palfreyman, Arstulf Hillerby, Thomas Westmoreland, William Parlour, William Smith and Alice his wife, Thomas Elsyke, John Euke, Thomas Warwick, Thomas Schele, Joanna Brown and Master, William Browne and Anthony Browne, Bernard Bailey.' Surnames were becoming common in the fifteenth century, at least among persons of some substance, so as to be regarded as liberal benefactors to the Church of Durham.

"And now let us turn to the end of the book, to the list of names that preceded the Dissolution, and we shall find that every one has a surname. I will not give this list here, because too lengthy.

"What took place in Durham took place all over England, but the Durham practice was somewhat behind that of the South and the Midlands, and York was probably not much more in advance than Durham.

"What the 'Liber Vitae' teaches us is that men were specialized by the place whence they came, irrespective of the fact that they were not landholders there, or else they were distinguished by being described as being the sons of such and such fathers. The adhesion of a place-name did not take place so as to constitute a family name till the fifteenth century, except among the barons and families of Norman descent. Patronymics such as Johnson, Thomson, Atkinson, came in very sporadically in the fourteenth century, and became permanent only in the fifteenth. Not till this latter century does Smith appear as a family name; for although we have seen Faber given earlier, this is descriptive of the trade pursued by the bearer, and was not a surname.

"In the fourteenth century the 'de' and 'of' before the place-name had not fallen away. When it did, then the name of the locality attached itself permanently to the man and his posterity.

"One feature of the lists in the 'Liber Vitae' must not be overlooked—the extreme scarcity of names descriptive of personal appearance and indicative of natural defects, and of vulgar nicknames. This leads one to suspect that, when such names occur in the secular lists, as the Hundred Rolls, Feast of Fines, etc., they were inscribed without the consent of those so designated, for the convenience of identification and without regard to the feelings of the men so described. But also it leads to the conviction that, where such designations were accepted, they bore a very different signification to what they bear on the surface. If this were not the case, such names would have been repudiated as an outrage.

"Some domestic officials are entered in the book as donors, a 'butelair,' a sewer, and a dapifer, but singularly few tradesmen—a

merchant, a smith, a taverner, a fuller, and that is about all. The tradesmen of Durham seem to have buttoned up their pockets, or else the smallness of their donations did not entitle them to commendation in the Book of Life.

"On the flyleaf of the tenth-century manuscript book of the Gospels in the library of York Minister is a list of the 'fester-men' at the election of Archbishop Ælfric of York, 1023. It has been published by Dr. Jon Stefensen ('Sagabook of the Viking Club,' 1918). The names are mostly Norse and Danish." (Baring-Gould.)

### Scandinavian Names in the Liber Vitae.

(It does not follow that these surnames certainly derive from the Norse or Danish. Some are common to the Anglo-Saxons. But also, some of our family names may derive from the Scandinavian, when encountered in ancient Northumbria, whereas the same name may have a different origin elsewhere. Hozier may derive from a hosier, or from Ozzur, and Brusi may have originated some Bruces, as well as the Norman place-name Bruix. Some Burns may deduce their name from Bjorn, others from a brook. Freeman may in some cases be an anglicizing of Freimund, in others describes the quality is a Franklin. The terminal letter "r" in a Norse name was shed at once on English soil.)

Alford from Hallvaror.  
 Alstone from Hallstein.  
 Alt from Hjalti.  
 Airey from Evarr.  
 Algar from Alfgar.  
 Ager from Alfar.  
 Arkell from Arnketill.  
 Arnott from Arnoor.  
 Askell from Askulfr.  
 Haskell from Askulfr.  
 Askew from Hoskuldr.  
 Atlay from Atli.  
 Barth from Barr.  
 Beale from Bjolii.  
 Bligh from Bligr.  
 Blythe from Bligr.  
 Blund from Blundr.  
 Boddy from Bosi.  
 Bowles from Bölli.  
 Brand from Brandr.  
 Broad from Broddi.  
 Bruce from Brusi.  
 Burk from Borkr.

Burn from Bjorn.  
 Carr from Karr.  
 Coburn from Kolbjorn.  
 Cole and Colley from Kolli and Kollr.  
 Curtain from Kjartan.  
 Day from Dagr.  
 Eagle from Egill.  
 Elgar from Alfarr.  
 Ewins from Eyvind.  
 Easton from Eystein.  
 Featherstone from Fridestan.  
 Freeman from Freimundr.  
 Freestone from Freysteinn.  
 Froude from Frodi.  
 Galt from Galti.  
 Gamell from Gamel.  
 Gayer from Geirr.  
 Geer, Gerry from Geirr.  
 Gell from Gellir.  
 Godly from Gudleifr.  
 Goodlake from Gudleikr.  
 Goodman from Gudmundr.

Gorman from Gormundr.	Osmund from Asmundr.
Goodrich from Gusdrekr.	Oswald from Asvaldr.
Grundy from Grundi or Gundrod.	Raven from Hrafn.
Grymes from Grimr.	Rayner from Ragnar.
Grain from Grani.	Rayne from Hrani.
Guest from Gestr.	Rolf from Hrolfr.
Gunn from Gunnar.	Ronald from Rognvaldr.
Gunstone from Gunnsteinn.	Reynolds from Rognvaldr.
Guthrie from Gusrodr.	Salmon from Salmundr.
Hake from Haki.	Scholey from Skuli, a son of Earl Tostig.
Holdane from Halidan.	Scorey from Skari.
Hall from Hallr.	Seaward from Sigurdr.
Hammond from Hamundr.	Smaley from Smali (a shepherd).
Harvey from Havar.	Smale from Smali (a shepherd).
Hassel from Asculfr.	Snell from Snjall.
Halford from Hallvardr.	Soley from Solvi.
Hemming from Hemmingr.	Stiggins from Stigandi.
Herman from Hermundr.	Stone from Steinn.
Holker from Hallkarr.	Stoner from Steinarr.
Holybond from Hallbjorn.	Somerley from Somerli.
Hozier from Ozzur.	Steer from Styrr.
Hyde from Hide.	Sturgess from Thorgisl.
Humphry from Holmfri.	Symonds from Sigmundr.
Inchbald from Ingibaldr.	Swinburn from Sveinbjorn.
Ingle from Ingolfr.	Swayne from Svein.
Ingle dew from Ingjaldr.	Taite from Haitr.
Ingram from Ingiramr.	Thorburn from Thorbjorn.
Jekyll from Jokull.	Thorley from Thorleifr.
Jelf from Jolfr.	Thurkell from Thorkell.
Kettle from Ketill.	Thorold from Thorvaldr.
Kiddle from Ketill.	Thurstan from Thorsteinn.
Knott, Nott from Knutr.	Tooke, toke from Toki.
Lamb from Lambi.	Triggs from Tryggvi.
Leefe, Lever from Leifr.	Trupin from Thorfinn.
Lover from Hlo ver.	Uhtred from Utryggr.
Luard from Lavard.	Ussher from Ozzur.
Magnus from Magnus.	Vickary from Vikarri.
Maule, Moll, from Maull, Dan.	Wayburn from Vebjorn.
Moll, occurs 1209.	Wrath, Wroth from Raudr.
Odger from Oddgeir.	Waymand from Vemundr.
Orme from Ormr.	Wayland from Viglundr.
Osborne from Asbjorn.	Wyvill from Vifill.
Osgood from Asgautr.	

(Note: The Scandinavian accents have necessarily been omitted.)

## Surnames of the Fifteenth Century in the "Liber Vitae."

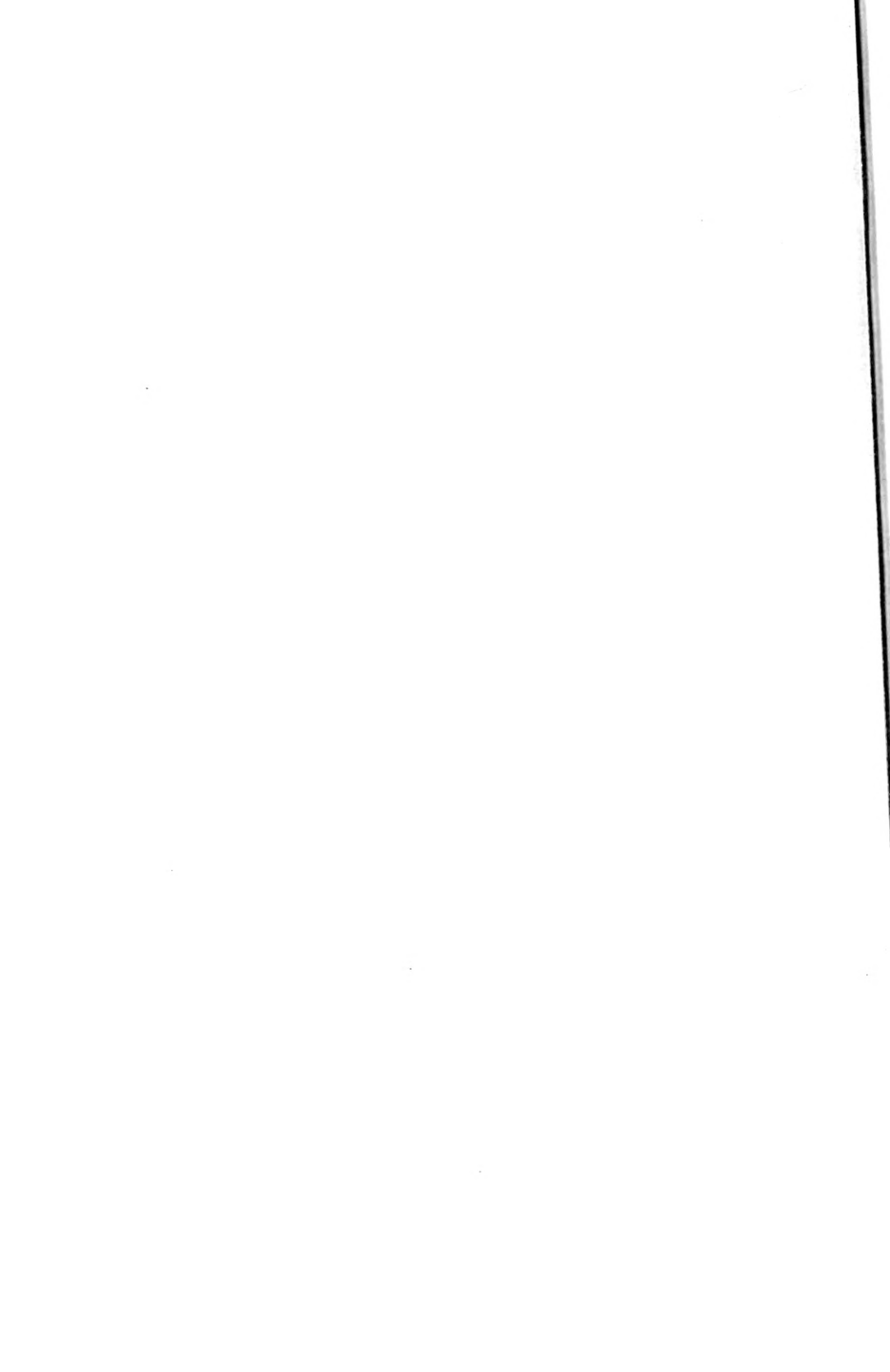
Dominus Thomas Burrelle.	Dominus Edwardus Hymmers.
Dominus Richardus Murtone.	Dominus Jacobus Ducket.
Dominus Radulphus Blaxtone.	Dominus Willelmus Pykrying.
Dominus Christopherus Wylly.	Dominus Johaunes Baylay.
Dominus Johannes Cartelle.	Dominus Thomas Baylay.
Dominus Christopherus Hemyn- borogh.	Dominus Willelmus Foster.

Roger Bill, Cuthbert Dowffe, Johannes Tod, Willemus Hakfurthe, Johannes Belle, Thomas Sperke, J. Blunt, Johannes Ellnett, Johannes Burghe, Edwardus Hardynk, Willelmus Clylton, Willelmus Bennet, Georgius Corfurthe, Nicholas Wynter, Thomas and John Wynter, magister Johannes Clerke, Johannes Manneres, Juliana, Margaret, Katerina and Elizabeth Clerke, Dominus Thomas Jonson, Ricardus Poole, feretrarius (the shrineward), Henricus Wylom, Willelmus Dynshburne, Johannes, Hudrynsen, Christopherus Wardell, Willelmus Huchenson, Alyson, Edmund us et Thomas, Willelmus Burton, Christopherus Ryffhley, Willelmus Tode, Willm, Brantyngham, Nicholas Rychardson, Robertus Hychesson, Johanna Rychardson, Johannes Rychardson, John Payrnell et Kateryna et Thomas, Helena Mayre, Thomas Coky et Thos., junior, Wyllyms et Genett Coky, Thom. Bryntlay.

The rest of the surnames I will give without the Christian names. They are: Richardson, Belle, Weldon, Felton, Peyrson (Pierson), Thomson, Browelle, Morley, Heppell, Nicholl, Hogle, Scott, Swanston, Kethe (Keith), Heryngton (Harrington), Coode, Todd, Foster, Skipton, Hymers, Hawkwell, Durham, Worlay, Trumpwhett, Brune, Edwarde, Blunt, Eland, Yonge, Cane, Babyngton, Eysdon, Stroder, Carr, Wylem, Barnes Pule, Kendall, Home, Rawe, Duckett, Robynson, Hegington, Hebburne, Caly, Wardale, Cuthbert, Gray, Hylton, Emerson, Hale, Lawson.







## XIV.

### ANGLO-SAXON SURNAMES.

The famous antiquarian Camden has this to say about the adoption of surnames:

"About the year of our Lord 1000, (that we may not minute out the time) surnames became to be taken up in France; and in England about the time of the Conquest, or else a very little before, under King Edward the Confessor, who was all Frenchified. \* \* \* \* \* This will seem strange to some Englishmen and Scottishmen, whiche, like the Arcadians, think their surnames as ancient as the moone, or at the least to reach many an age beyond the Conquest. But they which thinke it most strange, (I speak under correction), I doubt they will hardly finde any surname which descended to posterity before that time: neither haue they seene (I feare) any deede or donation before the Conquest, but subsigned with crosses and single names without surnames, in this manner: Ego Eadredus confirmaui, X. Ego Edmundus corroborauit, X. Ego Sigarius conclusi, X. Ego Olfstanus consolidauit, X. etc." (Lower's History, pp. 38-9.)

The Anglo-Saxon people, as we have seen, were a branch of the great Teutonic family whose habits and customs were largely patriarchal and tribal. The government of the people rested in a town council, the chief men of the village gathering to take part in the rude legislation which became necessary from time to time. It must be remembered, however, that they were pagan in religion, fierce in conduct, brutal in war, and with the exception of the two striking virtues—courage and constancy—they were a harsh and bloodthirsty people; yet they had a great regard for individual freedom, and their only slaves were captives of war.

Such agricultural pursuits as were carried on were independent of the governing officers. Each "thegn" owned his own land and tilled it with the aid of his villeins and cotters. The serf was usually a captive and he owned nothing but his wife and children. We shall have more to say concerning the occupations of the original Anglo-Saxons, when we speak of the outgrowth in surnames found in the trades and village occupations which gave their names to the men who engaged in the work.

The king was chieftain and his rule was by force of arms rather than by blood inheritance. The Anglo-Saxons had conquered the Picts and Scots and were in continual warfare with the northern

tribes as well as engaged in occasional struggles with the Jutes and Danes on the east and south. The life of the people is found in their names.

"The Anglo-Saxons were very indifferent givers of surnames; about the year 800 we find the names of Aethelwerd Stameran—the stammerer; Godwine Dreflan—the driveller; they made little or no use of scripture names, John, Thomas, etc., so that their (given) names are extremely numerous, which occasions them at times to be taken for surnames, much more so than ours; and they seldom called a son by the name of his father, as it caused confusion of persons—which they particularly guarded against, but when they did do so they gave another (additional) name peculiar to the person, besides that of descent or the surname, which Camden notes—(and cites William of Malmesbury)—as the son of Edmund was called Edmunding, which with us is called Edmundson; Edgar—Edgaring—Edgarson, etc.—Rem. p. 106." (Finlayson's Surnames and Sirenames, p. 37.)

"It would, however, be preposterous to imagine that surnames universally prevailed so early as the eleventh century: we have overwhelming evidence that they did not; and must admit that although the Norman conquest did much to introduce the practice of using them, it was long before they became very common. All I am anxious to establish is, that the occasional use of surnames in England dates beyond the ingress of the Normans.

"Surnames were taken up in a very gradual manner by the great (both of Saxon and Norman descent), during the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth centuries. By the middle of the twelfth, however, it appears that they were (in the estimation of some) necessary appendages to families of rank, to distinguish them from those of meaner extraction.

"The unsettled state of surnames in those early times renders it a difficult matter to trace the pedigree of any family beyond the thirteenth century." (Lower's Historical Essays on English Surnames, pp. 42-3.)

"The Teutonic wave of population pursued the Keltic. Scattered gleams of the light of history occasionally flashed upon the obscurity of their tossings to and fro, which are even darker than the 'dark Cimmerian desert,' which they inundated; and we are enabled, not to trace their progress, but occasionally to note their standing ground, as familiar names occur among the barbarians contemptuously mentioned by Greeks and Romans.

"The Teutons were divided into large confederations of tribes, owning one hero forefather, called by one general name, and then parting into lesser tribes, each with its own ancestor.

"The character of the race was less fiery, but more persevering than that of the Kelt, with less of height of stature, but with

stronger muscles, and a nature of much greater permanence combined with progress than belongs to any other people. Eastern nations cannot improve beyond a certain point, the classical nations were demoralized and become degenerate under civilization, the Kelts either rejected it or dwindled away under it, and only the Teutons were able to accept and adopt it so as to increase instead of destroying their mental energy and physical force.

“Even as savages they were able to drive before them the Kelt, whether wild or polished, and were a match for the disciplined Roman; and the slightest training in warlike arts rendered them invincible by any other race. They have never permanently succumbed to any nation of other blood than their own; and among themselves, the conquering side is always that which has the most of the northern high spirit united to the endurance of the more central races.

“The Teuton stock had much in common, but also strong individuality, and nothing can be more clearly marked than are its great main divisions and their branches.

“The two great stems of race and language are called the Gothic and the Scandinavian.

“The Scandinavian tongue, with a few external influences, developed into Norse, Danish, and Icelandic, of which the last is the eldest and purest.

“In this way it came to pass that though the population of the southern lands of Europe was chiefly of the nations subdued by the Romans, and their speech broken Latin, yet their royalty and nobility had in every case been once Teutonic, and their traditions and nomenclature were chiefly of the Teutonic class, so much so, that almost all the royal lines of Europe are fair; and in the countries where the population is dark, fair hair is considered as the token of gentle blood.

“Nothing shows the identity of the entire Teutonic race more than the resemblance of the names in each of the branches. Many are found in each of the stems—Gothic, Scandinavian, and High and Low German—the same in sense, and with more dialectic changes in sound, proving themselves to have sprung from the name, or from words, current in the original tribe before the various families parted from it.

“The Teutonic names were almost all compounds of two words. Sometimes they used a single word, but this was comparatively rare.

“The words whence names were compounded were usually the names of deities and those of animals, together with epithets, or terms of office, generally conveying good auguries. They were usually connected with some great hero belonging to the various

cycles of myth, in which the Teuton imagination revelled, and which, for the most part, under Christian influence, descended from the divine to the heroic, and then to the fairy tale.

"In the Anglo-Saxon genealogies, that are a sort of representation of the supposed connection of the tribes, Great stands seven above Seaxnot, where our own stem branches off; and his son is Godwulf, which is still a surviving name in Norway as Gudolv, divine wolf." (History of Christian Names, Charlotte Young, pp. 162-3-5-8-9-70-73, Vol. II.)

Let us quote also, of the habits of the various peoples who settled in England, from Volume I of the same history as above:

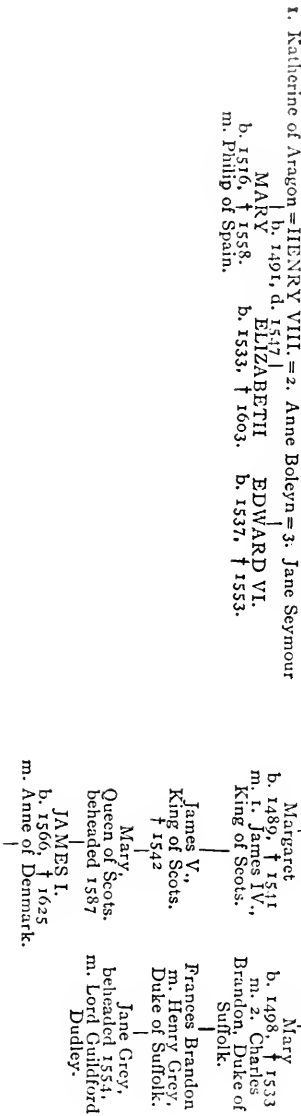
"The Teutonic names are taken from the elder branches of the Teuton languages, before they became commingled in different degrees with the later progeny of Latin, and with one another. We here use the word Teutonic, because it is the most convenient term by which to express the class of languages spoken by the great Germanic family, though we are aware it is not absolutely correct as a class-appellation including all. Iceland and Scandinavia use their ancient tongue, but slightly altered, and there may be found the true forms and interpretations of the greater number of the appellations in common use. German continues the High German, but is no safe guide to the meaning of names which belong to a much earlier form than that in which we now see it, and it has only created a few modern ones of its own. Anglo-Saxon explains most of its own names, but not reliably without comparison with the other branches. It was a language killed by the Norman conquest, just as the Norse of the invaders had been previously smothered by their conquest of Neustria, and the English which grew up among them used more of the Frank names adopted by the Normans in France, than of its own Anglo-Saxon ones; and only after the Reformation was there an attempt, and that not a very successful one, at the fabrication of native English names. France kept Frank names, and clipped them while ceasing to speak Frankish, and using minced Latin. Lombardy, too, used the old heroic names of the fair-haired barbarians, even while its speech was constant to the flowing Latin; and Spain has much more of the nomenclature than of the tongue of the Goths." (Pages 5 and 6.)

Baring-Gould has this to say:

"At Christmas, 1171, Henry Courthose, son of Henry II, held his court at Bayeux. It occurred to two Williams, the seneschal of Brittany and the governor of Normandy, to exclude from the outer hall every guest who was not named William, and they were able to admit 117 knights of that name, and this was in addition to the Williams who sat at table with the young king. This showed how popular a single name had become, and how men had got to follow a cut-and-dried system and abandon the creative name period."

ENGLISH ROYAL PEDIGREE.

HENRY VII.



Regarding the habits and customs of Anglo-Saxons we find the following extracts in Green's History of the English people:

"Of the temper and life of the folk in this older England we know little. But from the glimpses that we catch of it when conquest had brought them to the shores of Britain, their political and social organization must have been that of the German race to which they belonged. In their villages lay ready formed the social and political life which is around us in the England of today. A belt of forest or waste parted each from its fellow-villages, and within this boundary or mark the 'township,' as the village was then called, from the 'tun,' or rough fence and trench that served as its simple fortification, formed a complete and independent body, though linked by ties which were strengthening every day to the townships about it and the tribe of which it formed a part. Its social center was the homestead where the aetheling or eorl, a descendant of the first English settlers in the waste, still handed down the blood and traditions of his fathers. Around this homestead or aethel, each in its little croft, stood the lowlier dwellings of freeings or ceorls, men sprung, it may be, from descendants of the earliest settler who had in various ways forfeited their claim to a share in the original homestead, or more probably from incomers into the village who had since settled round it and been admitted to a share in the land and freedom of the community. The eorl was distinguished from his fellow-villagers by his wealth and his nobler blood; he was held by them in a hereditary reverence; and it was from him and his fellow aethelings that host-leaders, whether of the village or the tribe, were chosen in times of war. But this claim to precedence rested simply on the free recognition of his fellow-villagers. Within the township every freeman or eorl was equal. It was the freeman who was the base of village society. He was the 'free-necked' man whose long hair floated over a neck which had never bowed to a lord. He was the 'weaponed man' who alone bore spear and sword, and who alone preserved that right of self-redress or private war which in such a state of society formed the main check upon lawless outrage.

"As the blood-bond gave its first form to English justice, so it gave their first forms to English society and English warfare. Kinsmen fought side by side in the hour of battle, and the feelings of honor and discipline which held the host together were drawn from the common duty of every man in each little group of warriors to his house. And as they fought side by side on the field, so they dwelt side by side on the soil. Harling abode by Harling, and Billing by Billing; and each 'wick' or 'ham' or 'stead' or 'tun' took its name from the kinsmen who dwelt together in it. In this way the home or 'ham' of the Billings was Billingsham, and the 'tun' or township of the Harlings was Harlington. But in such settlements the tie of blood was widened into the larger tie of land. Land with



the German race seems at a very early time to have become everywhere the accompaniment of full freedom. The freedom was strictly the free-holder, and the exercise of his full rights as a free member of the community to which he belonged became inseparable from the possession of his 'holding' in it. But property had not as yet reached that stage of absolutely personal possession which the social philosophy of a later time falsely regarded as its earliest state. The woodland and pasture-land of an English village were still undivided, and every free villager had the right of turning into it his cattle or swine. The meadowland lay in like manner open and undivided from hay-harvest to spring. It was only when grass began to grow afresh that the common meadow was fenced off into grass-fields, one for each household in the village; and when hay-harvest was over fence and division were at an end again. The plow-land alone was permanently allotted in equal shares both of corn land and fallow-land to the families of the freemen, though even the plow-land was subject to fresh division as the number of claimants grew greater or less.

"Next in importance was the Saxon laet. \* \* \* In the modern sense of freedom the laet was free enough. He had house and home of his own, his life and limb was as secure as the ceorl's—save as against his lord.

"Far different from the position of the laet was that of the slave, though there is no ground for believing that the slave class was other than a small one. It was a class which sprang mainly from debt or crime. \* \* \* Slave cabins clustered round the homestead of every rich landowner; plowman, shepherd, goatherd, swineherd, oxherd and cowherd, dairymaid, barnman, sower, hayward and woodward, were often slaves. It was not, indeed, slavery such as we have known in modern times, for stripes and bonds were rare; if the slave was slain it was by an angry blow, not by the lash. But his master could slay him if he would; it was not a chattel the less. The slave had no place in the justice court, no kinsmen to claim vengeance or guilt-fine for his wrong. If a stranger slew him his lord claimed the damages; if guilty of, wrong-doing, 'his skin paid for him' under his master's lash. If he fled he might be chased like a strayed beast, and when caught he might be flogged to death. If the wrong-doer were a woman-slave she might be burned.

"With the public life of the village, however, the slave had nothing, the laet in early days little, to do. In its mott, the common meeting of its villagers for justice and government, a slave had no place or voice, while the laet was originally represented by the lord whose land he tilled. The life, the sovereignty of the settlement resided solely in the body of the freeman whose holdings lay round the the moot-hill or the sacred tree where the community met from time to time to deal out its own justice or make its own laws. Here new settlers were admitted to the freedom of the

township, by-laws framed and headmen and tithing-men chosen for its governance. Here plowland and meadowland were shared in due lot among the villagers, and field and homestead passed from man to man by the delivery of a turf cut from its soil. Here strife of farmer with farmer was settled according to the 'customs' of the township as its elder men stated them, and four men were hired to follow headmen or ealdormen to hundred-court or war. \* \* \* It was here that England learned to be a 'mother of parliaments.' It was in these tiny knots of farmers that the men from whom Englishmen were to spring learned the worth of public opinion, of public discussion, the worth of the agreement, the 'common sense,' the general conviction to which discussion leads, as of the laws which derive their force from being expressions of that general conviction.

"Small, therefore, as it might be, the township or village was the primary and perfect type of English life, domestic, social and political. All that England has been since lay there. But changes of which we know nothing had long before the time at which our history opens grouped these little commonwealths together in larger communities, whether we name them tribe, people, or folk. \* \* \* The folk-moot was in fact the war-host, the gathering of every freeman of the tribe in arms. The head of the folk, a head which existed only so long as war went on, was the leader whom the host chose to command it. Its witenagemote or meeting of wise men was the host's council of war, the gathering of those ealdormen who had brought the men of the villages to the field. The host was formed by levies from the various districts of the tribe; the larger of which probably owed their name of 'hundreds' to the hundred warriors each originally sent to it.

"The military organization of the tribe thus gave from the first its form to the civil organization. But the peculiar shape which its civil organization assumed was determined by a principle familiar to the Germanic races and destined to exercise a vast influence on the future of mankind. This was the principle of representation. The four or ten villagers who followed the reeve of each township to the general muster of the hundred were held to represent the whole body of the township from whence they came. Their voice was its voice, their doing its doing, their pledge its pledge. The hundred-moot, a moot which was made by this gathering of the representatives of the townships that lay within its bounds, thus became at once a court of appeal from the moots of each separate village as well as of arbitration in dispute between township and township. The judgment of graver crimes and of life or death fell to its share; while it necessarily possessed the same right of law-making for the hundred that the village-moot possessed for each separate village. And as hundred-moot stood above town-moot, the general muster of the people in arms, was at once war-host and highest law-court and general parliament of the tribe.

But whether folk-moot or hundred moot, the principle of representation was preserved. In both the constitutional forms, the forms of deliberation and decision were the same. In each the priests proclaimed silence, the ealdormen of higher blood spoke, groups of freemen from each township stood round, shaking their spears in assent, clashing shields in applause, settling matters in the end by loud shouts of 'Aye' or 'Nay.'

" \* \* \* They were fierce warriors, but they were also busy fishers and tillers of the soil, as proud of their skill in handling plow and mattock or steering the rude boat with which they hunted walrus and whale as of their skill in handling sword and spear. They were hard drinkers, no doubt, as they were hard toilers, and the 'ale-feast' was the center of their social life. But coarse as the revel might seem to modern eyes, the scene within the timbered hall which rose in the midst of their villages was often Homeric in its simplicity and dignity. Queen or eorl's wife with a train of maidens bore ale-bowl or mead-bowl round the hall from the high settle of king or ealdorman in the midst to the mead benches ranged around its walls, while the gleeman or bard sang the hero-songs of his race. Dress and arms showed traces of a love of art and beauty, none the less real in that it was rude and incomplete. Rings, amulets, earrings, neck pendants, proved in their workmanship the deftness of the goldsmith's art. Cloaks were often fastened with golden buckles of curious and exquisite form, set sometimes with rough jewels and inlaid with enamel. The bronze boar-crest on the warrior's helmet, the intricate adornment of the warrior's shield, tell alike the honor in which the smith was held in their tale of industrial art.

"The religion of these men was the same as that of the rest of the German peoples. Christianity had by this time brought about the conversion of the Roman Empire, but it had not penetrated as yet among the forests of the north. The common god of the English people was Woden, the war-god, the guardian of ways and boundaries, to whom his worshipers attributed the invention of letters, and whom every tribe held to be the first ancestor of its kings. Our own names for the days of the week still recall to us the gods whom our fathers worshiped in their German homeland. Wednesday is Woden's-day, as Thursday is the day of Thunder, the god of air and storm and rain. Friday is Fræc's-day, the deity of peace and joy and fruitfulness, whose emblems, borne aloft by dancing maidens, brought increase to every field and stall they visited. Saturday commemorates an obscure god, Saetere; Tuesday the dark god, Tiw, to meet whom was death. Eostre, the god of the dawn or of the spring, lends his name to the Christian festival of the Resurrection. Behind these floated the dim shapes of an older mythology: 'Wyrd,' the death-goddess, whose memory lingered long in the 'Weird' of northern superstition; or the Shield-Maidens,

the 'mighty women' who, an old rhyme tells us, 'wrought on the battle-field their toil and hurled the thrilling javelins.' Nearer to the popular fancy lay deities of wood and fell or hero-gods of legend and song; Nicor, the water-sprite who survives in our nixies of 'Old Nick;' Weland, the forger of the weighty shields and sharp-biting swords, who found a later home in the Weyland's smithy of Berkshire; Egil, the hero-archer, whose legend is one with that of Cloudesly or Tell. A nature-worship of this sort lent itself ill to the purposes of a priesthood; and though a priestly class existed it seems at no time to have had much weight among Englishmen. As each freeman was his own judge and his own law-maker, so he was his own housepriest; and English worship lay commonly in the sacrifice which the house-father offered to the gods of his hearth.

"The Saxons, like all primitive peoples, had but one name, and like all such peoples, the name was given because of some bodily blemish, or perfection, some condition of the parents' mind when the child was born, or because of some whim or impulse which actuated the parents or guardian in giving the name. In every intelligent community the giving of the name always had been regarded as a solemnity, often accompanied with a religious rite.

"Personal names, later called Christian names—those simple individual names which were given by the Saxons to their children, were but for the life of him to whom they were attached—they died with him and were not passed on to his descendants. The Saxons knew nothing of surnames as such. Many Saxon names became molded into surnames after William the Conqueror introduced the foundation habit of making surnames. Such names as Harold, Ethelreda, Edith and Ermentrude are all Saxon names. Osbern, which came over from Juteland, Jali, Juin or Juing, which was the Norman scribe's spelling of Young, were common in those days. Gamel, meaning senior, was the father. Aylward, Alruic, Leofwin, Finn, meaning Dane; Syward, Thorlog, Tovie, Ulward, corrupted later into Willard, and Dolfin. These are some of the names which were given by the Anglo-Saxons. Childe was often given to the youngest member of the family, but the Anglo-Saxons had no known surnames whatever except in the way of added nick names or sobriquets. There was Harold the Unready, Osbern the Red, signifying the color of his hair, and Eric the Black, or Black Eric, meaning the eyes and hair color of the possessor.

"Among the Angles, Saxons, Teutons of Germany, and Scandinavians, an almost unlimited variety of personal names existed. These could be found with facility by combinations, in which the designations of gods, beasts, and birds, even of inanimate objects, could be made use of, with expletives added.

"The deities from whom they drew their origin, who reigned in Valhalla, and ruled the course of events, were the Aesir, the

singular of which is *As*. Hence came such names *Asbjorn*, *Osborn* (the divine bear); *Asmund*, *Osmund* (the hand of god); *Aswald*, *Oswald* (the power of the *As*); *Oswin* (the friend of the ancestral).

"Or again, a special deity was honored, as *Thor*, the Thunderer; *Thorfrid* is the Peace of *Thor*; *Thorbjorn*, the Bear of *Thor*. An archbishop of *York* who died in 1140 was *Thursten*—the Sacrificial Stone on *Thor*, across which the spine of the victim was snapped.

"In the temples and at religious feasts a caldron was employed, filled with blood, that was splashed over the image, and which was used as well for boiling the horseflesh for the sacrificial feast. This was the *kettill*, and hence we have *Thorketill* and *Osketill*.

"*Frey* was another god. *Freymund* was the Hand of God, and *Freystan*, still used as a surname, *Freestone*, the Stone of *Frey*.

"*Gud* was a name employed before Christianity was finally accepted as a name of God, without any very fixed idea being attached to it; but when the English were converted it entered into numerous combinations, as *Guthfrid* (the Peace of God), *Guthric* (the Power of God), *Godwin* (the Friend of God).

"*Arn*, the Eagle into which, according to myth, *Wotan* had transformed himself, gave names, as *Arnor* (the Eagle Arrow), *Arnvid* (the Eagle Wood), *Arnkil* (the sacrificial kettle of *Odin* the Eagle). The *Finns*, from whom tribute was taken by the Norwegian kings, were regarded with not a little awe as necromancers, but marriages were entered into with them, and the name of *Finn* penetrated into the nomenclature of the offspring, as *Finnlong*, *Thorfin*; or the name *Halfdan* was employed, indicative of mixed blood.

"Qualities also entered into the composition of names, as *Ethelburg* (the noble stronghold), *Ethelred* (the noble counselor), *Eadward* (the defender of his property). The list might be greatly extended, but this must suffice."

#### Anglo-Saxon and Danish Names in Domesday.

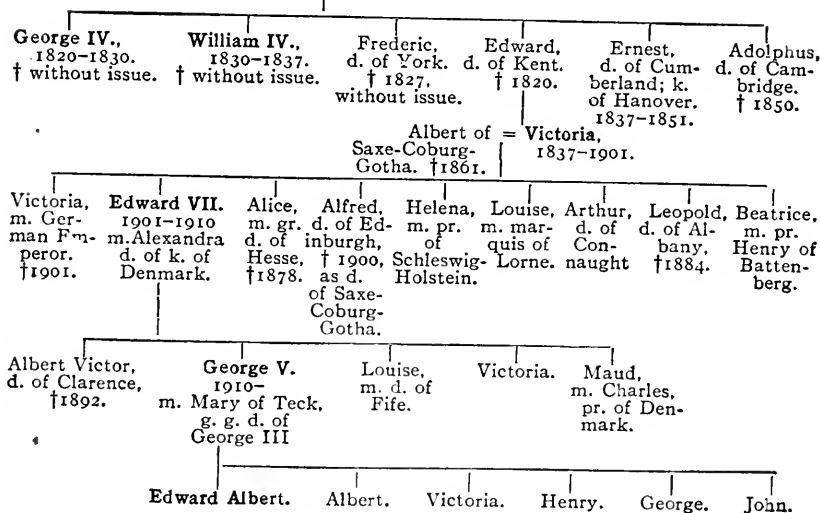
<i>Aben</i> (Lincs).	<i>Abo</i> (Yorks).	<i>Alsi Bolla</i> (Ess.)
<i>Achi</i> (Wilts. Chesh., Suff., etc.).	<i>Alured biga</i> (Kent).	
<i>Acum</i> (Lincs).	<i>Acun</i> (Yorks).	<i>Aluric</i> (Herts, Cambs, Dev., Oxf. Ess., Suff., Herts).
<i>Ædric Grim</i> (Suff.)		
<i>Ælfag</i> (Notts).	<i>Elfag</i> (Derb.)	<i>Alward</i> (many counties).
<i>Ærgrim</i> (Salop).		<i>Alwin</i> (many counties).
<i>Ailm</i> (Corn).	<i>Ailmar mele</i> (Ess.)	<i>Amod</i> , fem. (Suff.)
<i>Aki</i> (Suff.)		<i>Andrac</i> (Hants).
<i>Aldene tope</i> (Lincs).		<i>Anunt davus</i> (Ess.), properly "Onund the Dance."
<i>Algrim</i> (Yorks).		
<i>Alli</i> (Bucks. Beds).		<i>Ape</i> (Somers.), <i>Appe</i> (Wilts).
<i>Alnod Grutt</i> (Herts).		<i>Archilbar</i> (Lincs).
<i>Alric</i> (Bucks. Suff., Beds).		<i>Ardegrip</i> (Lincs, Yorks).

- Aregrim (Chesh.), properly Arn-  
 grim.  
 Aschilbar (Lines).  
 Aseloc (Notts).  
 Anti (several counties).  
 Azor (several counties).  
 Baco (Lines).  
 Bar (Yorks, Suff., Middx., Norf.)  
 also Ber (Yorks).  
 Basin (Yorks).  
 Biga (Suss.)  
 Bil (Glouc.)  
 Boda (Hants), Bode (Wilts),  
 Bodus (Ess.)  
 Bou (Norf.), Bu (Yorks), Boui  
 (several counties).  
 Bristoward (Somers.)  
 Briuar Bubba (Suff.)  
 Brihtuold (Suff.)  
 Bunda, Bonde, Bondi, Bundi,  
 Bondo, etc. (in various coun-  
 ties).  
 Caffo (Somers.)  
 Cava, Cave, Cavo, Cavus, (Suss.)  
 Celcott (Suff.)  
 Cheteber (Yorks), Chetelber  
 (Lines, and several other coun-  
 ties).  
 Chetelbern (Notts, Lines, Norf.),  
 properly Ketilbjorn.  
 Clac (Lines).  
 Col (Lines), Cola (Suss.), Cole  
 (Suss., Derby), Colle, Dev.  
 Colo. (many counties), Coole  
 (Wilts).  
 Couta (Suff.)  
 Crin (Yorks).  
 Dedol (Chesh.), Doda, Dode,  
 Dodo (various counties).  
 Don, Done, Donne, Donnus, etc.  
 (various counties).  
 Edluedief (Dev.)  
 Edmer (Herts, Middx., Bucks,  
 Dev.)  
 Edric (in numerous counties).  
 Edwin (Leics, Heref.)  
 Edward wit (Beds).  
 Eldille (Dev.)  
 Elsi jillinge (Notts), a native of  
 Jutland.  
 Epy (Bucks).  
 Ergrim (Heref.)  
 Esber biga (Kent), properly Os-  
 bern.  
 Eurewaere (Dev.)  
 Felaga (Ess.)  
 Fot (Chesh., Kent).  
 Fuglo (Beds).  
 Gam (Yorks), Game (Leics,  
 Yorks), Gamel (in various  
 counties).  
 Gamelcarl (Yorks), Gamilbar,  
 Gumelbar, Gamiltorf (Yorks).  
 Gethne (Salop).  
 Gilepatric (Yorks).  
 Glunier (Yorks).  
 Godtovi (Surr.)  
 Goleathegn (Dev.)  
 Gold (Cambs).  
 Golnil (Bucks).  
 Gos (Hunts).  
 Gribol (Lines).  
 Grimulf (Warw.)  
 Haltor, Heltor (Yorks).  
 Huna, Hunus (Suff.), Hunc  
 (Yorks), Huni, Hunic, Hunni,  
 Hunnet, etc. (Salop).  
 Jalf (Lines).  
 Jaul (Cornw.)  
 Juin (Dev.), Juing (Somers.),  
 (Young).  
 Kee (Norf.)  
 Kettelbern, Kettelbert (Worc.),  
 See above, Cheteber.  
 Lamberearl (Lines).  
 Leswin croc (Suff.)  
 Lewric coecus (Suff.)  
 Lewis calvus (Suff.)  
 Lure (Suff.)  
 Maban (Yorks).  
 Mannius swert (Suff.), Maguo  
 Suert (Surr.)  
 Moithar (Norf.)  
 Offa (Surr., Suff.)

Osbert Masculus (Suff.)	Stam (Yorks).
Oslac albus (Northants).	Stanker (Suff.)
Phin (Suff., Ess.), Phin daous (Ess.), Pin (Glouc.), properly Finn dacus signifies "the Dane."	Ster, Sterr, Sterre, Stur, Strui (many counties). Suartcol (Yorks). Swenus Stuart (Ess.), a Dane.
Ram (Yorks), Ramechil (Yorks).	Thol, Thole, Tholi, Tol, Toli
Roc (Wilts), a Norman, LeRoux.	(various counties).
Rozo (Wilts), a Norman, LeRoux	Thor (Northants), Tor (Yorks, Lincs, Norf.)
Saloman (Yorks).	
Salpus (Suff.)	Tou, Toul, Tovi, Towi (various counties).
Sbern (many counties), should be Osbern.	Turloga (Yorks), properly "Thor-laug."
Scheit, Scett (Norf.)	Uward wit (Dors).
Scotcol (Yorks).	Unfac (Notts).
Seiar, Seiard bar (Norf., Glouc.), Siward Bar, (Yorks, Lincs).	Wadel (Kent, Derb, Cornwall); Wadels (Derb.), Wadhel (Cornwall), Wadelo (Derb.)
Siward barn, for Bjorn, (Warw., Norf., Lincs).	Welp (Yorks).
Sessi (Salop).	Wilegrip (Suff., Salop).
Sindi (Yorks).	Wit (as a surname repeatedly in many counties).
Snellinc (Camsb).	
Snode, Snot (Dev.)	Wlward Levet (Beds).
Sol (Heref.)	Wardrou (Derb.)
Spirites and Spirtes (many counties), Spert (Yorks).	

The House of Hanover, 1760-1914

George III. = Charlotte of Mecklenburg-Strelitz.  
1760-1820.



## PLACE OR LOCAL NAMES.

It is not surprising that many people all over Europe adopted the easy custom of surnaming themselves after estates, or farms, or towns, or any dwelling place where they resided permanently. The Frenchman retains to this day, the little preposition "de" which means "of" attached to his surname, and even to his title. For instance, D'Arcy and DeVesci are still famous French names. De-Rudeville is another. DePomeroy is still another name which was transplanted to England. These names simply meant that William DePomeroy or John D'Arcy once lived or owned estates which bore the name Arcy and Pomeroy.

In England a man who lived near a wooded valley or dean would be spoken of as John of Dean or John Atte Dene, for instance. If he lived near a church he might be called John of Eccles. If he was a toll-gate keeper he might be called Gates or Yates the Gate-keeper. On the other hand, if he lived near a hill or boundary he might be called Lynch, the Anglo-Saxon spelling of which was Hlinch.

Mr. Lower, in his book about surnames, tells us:

"The Saxons and Angles called places after their names. Wight, in his 'History of Ludlow,' says: 'Many of the names of places, of which the meaning seems most difficult to explain, are compounded of those of Anglo-Saxon possessors or cultivators, and the original forms of such words are readily discovered by a reference to Domesday Book. \* \* \* Names of places having 'ing' in the middle are generally formed from patronymics, which in Anglo-Saxon had this termination. Thus a son of Alfred was Ælfréd; his descendants in general were Ælfrédings or Ælfrédingas. These patronymics are generally compounded with 'ham,' 'tun,' etc.; and whenever we can find the name of a place in pure Saxon documents, we have the patronymic in the genitive case plural. Thus, Birmingham was Boerm-inge-ham, the home or residence of the sons and descendants of Boerm.'"

Widtsoe says:

"In his delightful old-time tale, 'The House of the Wolfings,' William Morris tells of 'a forest clearing on the banks of the Mirkwood water. Above and below this clearing in the wood were other two clearings like to it. They were named respectively Mid-mark, Upper-mark and Nether-mark, and the old-time folk who lived there were called the Mark-men.' Now, a village built near to the clearing or in it, would have been called, without doubt, the Mark-village.



or the Mark-home; and in after years one who came from that village would have been designated as being 'of Mark-home,' or Mark-ham. And ere long, when a descendant of the old-time Markmen found it necessary to assume a distinctive name amongst his fellowmen, he would undoubtedly seize the name Markham, and be known henceforth by it.

"It is in this way that many family names have begun. Indeed, there is perhaps no source of family names quite so prolific as was this. The surnames derived from patronymics may be counted by the hundreds; but those derived from locations, or peculiarities of locations, may be counted by the thousands. In the study of English surnames, it is found that there is hardly a nook in all England but has contributed a name; nor is there a nook in all Normandy, but also has added to the list of local names.

"In its simplest form, the locative surname is introduced by a particle, like the preposition 'of.' Thus, William the Conqueror came from Normandy; he would therefore be called William of Normandy. In like manner were formed such descriptive names as John of Gaunt (Ghent); Edward of York; Richard of Lancaster; Henry of Hull; Jack of London. In time, however, the introducing particle came to be freely and familiarly pronounced 'a'; then the names became John a Gaunt; Edward a York; Richard a Lancaster; Henry a Hull; and Jack a London. Then the particle having lost all semblance of its original form, passed entirely away. In our modern registers these names may then appear as John Gaunt; Edward York; Richard Lancaster; Henry Hull; Jack London. The number of family names thus derived may be as great as is that of the communities of men within the district contributing to those names.

"It is not alone from the villages or towns in which men have lived, however, that surnames have been derived. Often, and very often, too, the name is derived from the particular situation of the family abode. Thus, if a family lived near a stream of water, it might derive its name from the brook. So we should have such names as these during Anglo-Norman times: John de la Broke, John ad le Broke, John ad Broke, John del Broke, John apud Broke, John de Broke, John super Broke, and so forth. Naturally, all these phrases introduced by French, Latin, and Latin-French particles became in time abbreviated to simple Brook or Brooks; but the entries in the ancient registers preserve the descriptive prepositions. And as in the case of Brook so it was also in the case of Lane, or Street, or Field, or even Town. From the old locative, or descriptive, name-phrases, Henry en la Lane, Richard sur le Street, Robert apud Field, and William de la Towne, have developed naturally the modern names, Henry Lane, Richard Street, Robert Field, and William Towne. Here again the number of family names thus derived

might be as great as the number of possible combinations of prepositions and geographical situations.

"From the prepositional name-phrases there have arisen a number of family names worthy of special attention. As the French used 'de la' (of the) in such a name as John de la Broke, so the Anglo-Saxons used the particles 'at the.' To them, then, the man might be known as John at the Brook. But 'at the' became contracted soon to 'atte,' and the man became known as John atte Brook. This form was still too long, however, so 'atte' became contracted to 'at,' and John became known as John at Brook (Atbrook). Then the 't' of the remaining particle was dropped and the name became John a Brook. The work of contraction having gone so far, it became easy to drop the particle altogether. Then appeared the modern form John Brook. In brief, then, the history of the name may be shown thus: John at the Brook, John atte Brook, John at Brook, John a Brook, John Brook.

"In like manner have been derived such names as these: William at the Wood, William atte Wood, William at Wood, William a Wood, William Wood.

"Or again: Joseph at the Well, Joseph atte Well, Joseph at Well, Joseph a Well, Joseph Well.

"Or again: Thomas at the Becket (little stream), Thomas atte Becket, Thomas at Becket, Thomas a Becket, Thomas Becket.

"And so we might continue multiplying examples indefinitely, employing such names as Ridge, Field, Hill, Water, Cliff, House, Sea, Shore, Way, Pike, and so forth. In every case, the steps in the development of the name would be the same.

"It will be observed, however, that while the outcome of such a name development is always the simple original place-word without the preposition, not all names of this kind have developed to the end. On the contrary many—very many—names have ceased to simplify when they have reached the 'at-stage.' Thus there remain in the modern registers, side by side with the fully simplified forms, such names as Atwood, Atwell, Atridge, Atfield, Athill, Atwater, Atcliffe, Athouse, Atsea, Atshore, Atway, Atpike, Atbrook, and many others. And these names, in both the simple and the compound forms, are often further varied by particulars of spelling.

"One other development from the particles 'at the' seems worthy of special consideration. The medieval folk had, it appears, an ear for euphony. When the descriptive name adopted began with a vowel, they added an 'n' to the simplified form 'atte' merely for the sake of the better sound. Now, by a kind of prosthesis, or prefixing of a letter to the beginning of a word, this 'n' came in time to be looked upon as a part of the original place-word, and thus was derived a new surname. Richard, for example, lived near

a clump of oak-trees. He became known as Richard at the Oaks; then Richard atte Oaks. But the latter form was not euphonious. He was called, therefore, Richard atten Oaks. Now, by prosthesis, the 'n' became prefixed to Oaks, and Richard became known in time as Richard Noakes, or Nokes. In like manner have been derived such common names as Nash, Nalder, Norchard, Nall, (atten Hall), and many others. These, too, may be found in modern registers side by side with other forms.

"Besides 'at,' other prepositions also were used in the making of name-phrases. Perhaps the most important of them is 'by,' combinations of which may still be found in modern registers. There occur frequently the common names Bywater, Bywood, Bytheway, Bygates, or Byatts, and so forth. These are all contractions of such name-phrases as By-the-water; By-the-wood; and By-the-gate. Other prepositions, like above, under, in, and to, have rarely if ever been preserved in modern name-forms.

"But the use of prepositional descriptive phrases was not the only method by which men sought for individuality during the name-forming period. Instead of prepositions or prefixes, they added often a particle to the place-name—a particle that should equally well signify residence. The most common suffixes used were 'er' and 'man.' Thus if one dwelt in the field, or in the meadows, he became known as Fielder, or Fieldman. One who lived near a bridge, became known as Bridger, or Bridgman. One who had his abode near a well, became known as Weller, or Wellman. One whose house was marked by a grove of beeches, became known as Beecher, or Beechman. And so were formed a countless number of names. The presence of a church near one dwelling-place, might distinguish one as Churcher, or Churchman; or, as in the north of England, Kirker or Kirkman. Or the proximity of a cross, might name one as Crosser, or Crossman, or Croucher, or Crouchman. Again, the number of possible names from this method is almost without limit.

"Another suffix also commonly used denoted the position of the dwelling-place. It was 'end' or 'hend.' Thus one who lived at the end of the town was called Townsend, or Townshend. One who lived at the end of the street was called Streetsend, or Streetshend. Combinations like these might be made without number: Burend, Burghend, Graveshend, Foodsend, Woodshend, Poundsend, Lanesend, Bridgend, and so on, having all been preserved to modern times.

"It appears, then, that in the quest for distinctive, or individual, names, men adopted freely the names of the places whence they came, or names descriptive of the particular situations, or the peculiarities, of their abodes. These names have, moreover, assumed strange forms, through the use of prepositions or other particles to signify residence. It will be interesting now to consider

briefly some of the natural features of country that have contributed to the making of these surnames.

"First appear before us names of wood and forest; wood, hurst, holt, shaw, frith, den, ley, royd, grave, thwaite, slade, launde, holm, platt, knowles, lynes. Wood we have already considered. Just like the wood, was the hurst, or hirst; and as the one has given Wood and Atwood as family names, so the other has given Hurst and Athurst. Moreover, the combinations with hurst are manifold. If one lived on a pasture near it, the family-name might be Hursley; (hurst lea); if it were a forest of hazel nuts, the name might be Hazelhurst, if a forest of ash-trees, Ashhurst, or a forest of elms, Elmhurst. If hawks abounded in the wood, the name might be Hawkhurst; if badgers, Blockhurst; if goats, Goathirst, and so on.

"The 'holt' was a smaller wood or a thicket, and it has given such family names as Holt, Aldershot; and Bagshot (badger holt). The shaw (schaw) was a small woody covert. From it are derived such surnames as Shaw, Bagshaw, Hindshaw, Ramshaw, Bradshaw, and Openshaw. In 'frith' are represented the wider, more thickly wooded valleys, underlying steep mountain-sides. The name Frith, though perhaps not common in western America, is nevertheless still a strong family name. The word 'den' denoted anciently a sunken, wooded vale in which animals might find both pasture and shelter. When it came to be used by man, it was given over mainly to his herds of swine. In remembrance of the animals that once frequented the den, however, we have still such names as these: Wolfden, Wölfenden, Brogden, Foxden, Harden (hare den), Deerden, Buckden, Rowden (roe den), or even Horseden, Oxenden, Cowden, Lambden, Borden, Sugden or Sowden, and Swinden. Ogden may in some cases be 'hog den,' since the entry 'de Hogdene' occurs; but usually the family name Ogden is to be referred to oak den. Somewhat like the 'den' was the 'ley,' but it was given up mainly to domestic livestock. From combinations with 'ley' are derived, then, many common family names; as, Horsley, Cowley, Kinley, Oxley and Shipley, or Hartley, Rowley, Buckley, Foxley, Harley. And derived from the characteristic trees of the 'ley' appear such names as Ashley, Elmsley, Oakley, Lindley, Berkeley, and so forth.

"Three words to be found used in connection with wood terms indicate clearings or cuttings in the forest. The family names Ridd, Royd, Rodd, Rode, seem all to spring from some forest place ridded of its waste wood, or its trees. The purpose of the ridding, or the kind of trees ridded, may also in compound forms give rise to family names. In this way come names like Huntroyd, Halroyd, and Acroyd (oak royd). A grave, in olden times was a woodland avenue cut, or graded, out of the forest. From this word, then, spring the names Greaves, Graves, Groves, Graveshend and the like. In

the north of England, the Norsemen left the word, *thwaite*. It indicated a field, or woodland clearing. Many compounds have been made from it, and many of them persist as modern name forms. The most important are possibly, *Rownthwaite*, *Brathwaite*, *Cornthwaite*, and *Crossthaite*.

“Not altogether unlike these three words are those of another group which indicate natural clearings or openings in the forest. A *slade* was a narrow strip of green plain within a woodland. From it came the names *Slade*, *Greenslade*, *Morshade*, *Oeslade* (*oak-slade*), and *Sladen* (*slade-den*). The word ‘*launde*’ denoted a piece of greensward in the heart of the forest (compare modern *lawn*). It has given us such family names as *Laund*, *Land*, *Lounde*, *Lauder*, and *Lund*. The names *Holmes*, *Holmer*, and *Holman*, appear to be descended from the ancient *holm*, a piece of flat meadow-land within the windings of a valley stream. The surname *Platt* is in like manner derived from the *plat*, a flat piece of ground. The treeless, gently-rising grassy slopes in the woods have given the names *Knowles*, *Knowler*, *Knowlman*, with their compounds. And the links—the flatlands running by the river and the coast—appear in the names *Lynch*, *Linch*, *Lynche*, and their compounds.

“So much for the names of the woodland. We come now to those derived from the hills, the mountains, and the coast. From *hill* have come both *Hill* and *Hull*, with their compounds. From *mountain*, have come both *Mount* and *Mont*, as well as *Mountain*, which is not an unknown surname. From the narrow fissures between the hills spring the names *Clough*, *Cluff*, *Clive*, *Cliffe*, *Cleves* and *Clowes*, with their endless combinations. The Anglo-Saxon *cop* meant ‘*head*’ and came to be applied later to any prominence of rock or earth. Hence have sprung the names *Cope*, *Copp*, *Copley*, *Copeland*; and from *cob*, another form of the same word, come *Cobb*, *Cobham*, *Cobwell*, and *Cobley*. The names *Down* and *Dunn* come very generally from *dune*, a kind of hilly slope; and *Combs*, *Combe* and *Coombs*, with their many compounds, come from the ‘*cup-shaped depressions of the higher hillsides*.’ Somewhat similar to these was the *knop*, a summit, or protuberance. To the residences on the hilltops we owe, therefore, the family names *Knap*, *Knapper*, *Knapton*, and the like. The surname *Howe* represents with its compounds the smaller hills, and the names *Lawe*, *Lowe*, *Low*, represent the still less prominent country; and the name *Shores* needs no explanation.

“After the names of the wood, and of the mountain slopes, come the names of the trees. But to give a list of all the family names that are derived from the trees, would be to make a catalog of all the trees commonly known to man. Not infrequently families were named from the characteristic trees near their abode. Or, even, if there stood but a single conspicuous tree, like an *oak* or an *elm*, near

the house, that lone tree might impart its name to the family forever. There appear, then, commonly in our registers family names derived from the oak, the alder, the beech, the birch, the linden, the ash, and many other trees, in both simple and compound form.

“What remains now of the story may be told in brief. Having exhausted the natural resources of forest and hill and tree in the quest for individuality, men turned for suggestion to the results of their own labor. At the head of every country lane was placed a gate, or hatch, to confine the deer. From these commonly known objects are derived the names Gates, Yates, Bygates, Byatts, and many other compound forms. From the wooden cross or rood that stood by the wayside, come the names Rood and Rudd. From the croft or enclosed pasture, spring the names Ryecroft, Bancroft (beancroft), Berecroft (barley-croft), Haycroft, Scowcroft, and so forth. And in like manner, names without number have been formed from the garth or yard, the hay or hedge, the acre or tilled ground, the worth or small farmstead, the grange or granary, the booth, the bower, the stead, the hall, the thorpe, the town, and the borough. Thus have come into being Hogarth, Haywood, Haworth, Granger, Booth, Boothman, Bowers, Steadman, Hall, Thorp, Towne and Boroughs, in countless forms.

“But all these methods of deriving individualistic names did not touch the tradesman nearly. He had other means. In a day when but few could read and write, the tradesman hung picture-signs before the shop. The pictures he adopted might or might not have bearing on his trade—often they had not. All kinds of ensigns, various styles of dress, instruments, implements, and utensils of every kind, were rudely carved or painted and hung before the door to catch the eye of the wayfarer. Especially popular among the sign-seekers, however, were the animals of the field and the forest, and the monsters of heathen tradition. Above the doorways and the hatches appeared gruesome pictures of griffins, unicorns, and centaurs, or crude emblazonings of lions, tigers, bears, and bulls. It is undoubtedly from these early signs that are derived such names as Bull, Rose, Lion, Crow and Horne. Many names so derived, however, can hardly be distinguished from those derived from peculiarities of situation.

“Such, in brief, is the story of the origin of locative or place surnames. To summarize, it appears that every possible natural feature has contributed to the making of family names. The simplest form of the locative names is that in which place-word is preceded by a preposition indicating residence, or is followed by a suffix equally indicating residence. By contraction of the name-phrases new forms of surnames have been created; and by combining place-words, compound forms have been derived. The number of locative surnames can hardly be estimated. The possibilities

are endless. But in every case, the locative surname will probably go back only to the eleventh or twelfth century—to the time when surnames became common. Before that time our ancestors may often be traced only by their patronymic descriptives.”

The following list is from Baring-Gould:

There were a number of words which indicated residence on or near rivers, lakes, woods, or towns. The following list indicates these prefixes and suffixes which afterwards became a part of a surname. “Ing” was Anglo-Saxon, meaning descent; Atholing means son of Athol; Edwarding means son of Edward. The Anglo-Saxon “atte” means at the, or adjoining the. The French preposition “de” (of) had something the same meaning. The French “le” (the) was frequently used by the Normans when speaking of the office of an individual.

In the old Anglo-Saxon “hus” was house; “cot” is well known; “burh” was a fortified place from which came Canterbury, Salisbury, Amesbury, Shaftesbury.

Acre always meant the cornland, ploughed or sown. It enters into many combinations: Hoodacre, Oldacre, Longacre, Witacre.

Angle, a corner, Atten-Angle has given us Nangle. John de Angulo was in the (1273) Hundred Rolls.

Barrow (A. S. Bearw), a wooded hill fit for pasturing swine.

Beck is an Old English name for a high pasture or shelving piece of moorland; thence the name Broadbend and Bentley.

Both (A. S.), a booth or wooden house. Also Celtic bodd, a settlement, as Bodmin, the monastic settlement; Freebody, and other names ending in “bod” and “body.”

Bottle (A. S. Bolt), a diminutive of both. In the Highlands a bothie is so used; in German we have Wolfen-buttel. It occurs in Harbottle (the highly-situated bottle), Newbottle. Bolton is the “tun” containing a bottle; Bothwell and Claypole, the bottle in the clay.

Bottom (A. S. botn), the head of a valley.

Burg (A. S. burh, in O. N. bjorg, D. borg, G. burg), town.

Brook, originally a morass, then a stream, was a very common name. It occurs over and over again in the Hundred Rolls.

By (O. N. baer, byr; Danish by, a farm), originally a single house, then came to be employed of a group of houses.

Cot (A. S.), a thatched cottage, with mud walls. Draycott is the dry cottage.

Croft, a small piece of ground, enclosed. Beecroft, Bocroft, Lencroft.

Dingle, a depth of wood. (All prefixes and suffixes.)

Eccles (German), was a church; Egloskerry, Egloshayle, Eccles in Norfolk and Lancashire, Ecclesfield in Yorkshire, and Eccleston.

Field is properly a clearing, where trees have been felled.

Ford (Celtic *fordd*; Anglo-Saxon *ford*), a way; only in a secondary sense signifies a ford across a river.

Garth (A. S.), an enclosed place; hence garden, yard.

Gate may mean a road, as Bishopsgate; but also a barrier. Sometimes corrupted to *yat*; Ramsgate, Margate, Westgate; surnames Gates and Yates, Yeaman (the gatekeeper).

Hatch and Hacket, a gate or bar thrown across a gap.

Hall and Heal (A. S.), a slope.

Ham (A. S.), has two significations—with the “a” long it signifies home; with the “a” short it signifies a field enclosed. Burnham is the enclosure by the brook.

Hay, a hedge to an enclosure; often a small park. From this simple root we have the surnames Hay, Hayes, Haigh, and Hawis and Hawes; and in combination Haywood, Haworth, Haughton.

Holm (O. N.), a flat island.

Holt is the name as the German *Holz*, a wood or copse.

House (A. S. and O. N.), often contracted to “us,” as Aldus (the old house), Malthus (the malt-house), Loftus (the house with a loft).

Hurst (A. S.), a wood, very common in Sussex.

Ing (O. N., Eng.), a meadow by the river.

Lane. On the Hundred Rolls are numerous entries such as these: Cecilia in the Lane, Emma a la Lane, John de la Lane, Phillippa atte Lane, Thopas super Lane; so that, although a Norman family of L’Ane came over with the Conqueror, we cannot set down all the Lanes as his descendants.

Lee, Legh, Leigh, Ley, Lea, (A. S. *leah*, m.), a fallow pasturage.

Pitt, a sawpit, coalpit, or pitfall.

Platt, low-lying ground.

Ross (C. *rhos*), a heath; Roskelly, Penrose, Rosedue.

Royd (O. N.), a clearing in a wood.

Shaw (O. N. *skog*), is—(1) a small wood or coppice; (2) a flat at the foot of a hill; (3) a boggy place by a river.

Stead (A. S.), a home.

Thorpe (A. S.; Danish *torp*; German *dorf*), a hamlet.

Tun (O. N. *skog*), the enclosure about a farm, enters into many combinations, as *ton* and *town*. Brighton is *Brighthelmston*, Wolverhampton is *Wolferdes-home-field*.

Wick, Wyke, Week (Lat. *vicus*), a settlement; Warwick, Greenwich, Berwick, Germansweek, Week St. Mary, Hardwick, Norwich, and many others come from this root.

With (O. N. *vioi*), a wood: Beckwith, Skipwith.

Wood becomes sometimes in combination Hood, sometimes Good.

*Yat*, for Gate, a still common pronunciation; hence the surname Yates.



## OFFICIAL OR OCCUPATIVE SURNAMES.

“English surnames reveal social customs and social distinctions among those who first bore them. First, the patronymics make clear how men, in the early stages of name-making, sought distinctiveness by assuming as agnomens the names of their forebears. Then, other men, likewise seeking individuality, assumed the names of the places where they were born, or where they lived in maturity, or where they accomplished some notable work. Or again, other men, to distinguish themselves from their fellows, assumed the names of the occupations by means of which they gained their livelihood. In each case, the name was significant and denoted some special characteristic of the bearer; moreover, every such name helps to reveal the social customs of the day in which it was assumed. At the present, however, most names have lost their particular application. In modern society they are meaningless. A barber may bear the name Slaughter, a tailor may be called Shoemaker; a milkman may be named Waters; or a blacksmith may be called White. The history of the names, however, will nevertheless reveal the customs of the past. Indeed, a book of the development of English surnames, treating in full what has been but briefly treated here, might be also a kind of history of medieval customs and medieval society. And in no instance, perhaps, is this fact more marked than in the study of names derived from official positions.

“When William the Conqueror came over in 1066 and settled his nobles in every lucrative position in the kingdom, he did more than merely conquer England by the force of arms. The Anglo-Saxon Danish people whom he found there were unquestionably loyal and brave, but they were rude, unaccustomed to the refinement of life, and knew little or nothing of court customs.

“The conqueror developed in England the feudal plan of land-possession according to the modified system of his own. The estates of English landlords the conqueror confiscated and appropriated to himself. In regranting the confiscated lands to his followers, William brought to completion in England the feudal-system already well-known on the continent. He established his nobles in extensive properties of their own, subject to the rule of the king; and all others in the kingdom became placed according to their relative degrees and stations. Always, however, the conqueror was careful to preserve the judicial rights and powers necessary to the proper exercise of his own royal authority. He gave protection to the institutions of local popular government. He

made it clear that every freeman was, before all things else, the king's 'man.' In many ways, he established a rigid, yet a splendid, feudal organization. And from the very nature of things, this feudal organization, with the many offices that grew in it and out of it, became a fruitful source of surnames when the king ordered the great Domesday survey. Through this inquest, 'the landed property of the kingdom was minutely ascertained, described and valued, the tenure defined, the holders named, and their dependents numbered and classed.'—(Widtsoe.)

Freeman tells us:

"There can be little doubt, that it was to the great transfer of lands from Englishmen to strangers that the Norman Conquest of England owes its distinguishing character. This was the cause, more than any one cause, which made the Norman Conquest so thorough and lasting, if we look at it from one point of view, so transitory, if we look at it from another. \* \* \* William's foreign knights and men-at-arms were changed into English land-owners, holding the soil of England according to English law. He had his garrisons in every corner of the land, but his garrison was formed of the chief lords of the soil and the chief tenants who held under them."

Again we quote from Widtsoe:

"In our present-day democratic government, we recognize neither duke, nor baron, nor lord, nor thane. Although the social distinction of lord and lady may still be found in lands where the ancient aristocracy persists, the old-time authority of the title is largely, if not wholly, lost. Yet, these men of honorable distinction are still to be found in the most democratic of lands. The ancient duke was originally a leader (Latin *dux*), and thence became a title. As a family name, Duke, Dukes, with variations and compounds, mark the descendants of notable men of old. So also the family Baron, Barons (origin unknown), points back to a noble ancestor of feudal times. The Lords, of whom there are many, come from the masters of old (Anglo-Saxon *hlaford*, *hlafweard*, the keeper of the loaf). And the Thaners, or Thainers, or Thegns, or Theines, who appear frequently in our registers, are derived from the thanes—dignitaries—of old English society (Anglo-Saxon *thegn*, literally 'child,' or 'begotten').

"The feudal system, associated with the ideals of the age of chivalry, involved necessarily an elaborate military organization. From the ranks of military office, and from the warlike occupations derived, have come also many well-known family names. Here also may be recognized the ancestor of many a worthy modern. The 'squier' of old was a shield-bearer (late Latin, *scutarius*, Old French, *escuper*), and followed the knight to war. He was an aspirant to knighthood, and often a warrior himself of no mean

repute. From him have sprung the many Squires, Squyers, Squiers, and so forth in the modern family record. And from him, too,—as a 'lusty bachelor'—have sprung the Bachelors, Batchelers, of the present day. But the 'lusty bachelor,' was not the worthless bachelor of today. He was valorous, both in love and in war.

"It is not only warriors, but men of peace, who ride 'hobbies' nowadays. Indeed, we should hardly expect Mr. Hobbler to be riding any hobby at all. Yet, here too, we discover in a family name the customs of a by-gone time. A 'hobler' was one who in the feudal system maintained for service a hobin, or nag. The 'hobber' is often mentioned in the king's writs. He rode his hobby in the service of the king. Undoubtedly many modern Hobbler's are thus derived from the hobby-horse.

"Riding before, or with the army, the standard-bearer proudly upheld the ensign of his chief. The Bennermans thus find their ancestors in the ranks of service. The Ryders, Ritters, Ritters, Rutters, and others of similar form, have no doubt recognized in their names the mercenary soldiers—riders—employed extensively in the Middle Ages. But possibly the Childs have discovered nothing warlike in the innocent-looking surname Child. Yet 'child,' too, was anciently somewhat of a military title. It was applied to youths of noble birth; often to those who had not yet won their spurs. The title seems also to have been occasionally applied to men who had been already made knights. In any case the peaceful Childs of today are derived from the customs of feudal life. And what is true of Child, is likewise true of Barnes (Sc. bairn).

"The memory of the ancient fighting-soldiers themselves we find preserved, also, in our family registers. Jackman and Jakeman preserve the memory of the soldier who was dressed in the 'jack,' or coat-of-mail. The Spearmans come from the fearless soldiers who rushed into battle with the spear. The Pikes and the Pike-mans look back to the foot-soldiers who fought with the bayonet-like pike. And the Bills and the Billmans recall how bloody and fierce were the onslaughts of their forefathers as they rushed to battle with the naked, keen-edged sword.

"So elaborate a military life as that maintained during the feudal age involved necessarily the perfecting of many occupations bearing directly upon military needs. It was an age when warriors dressed in armor. Those who made the armor are preserved to the present day in the family names Armor, Armour, and so forth. The armor needed, however, to be carefully burnished from time to time. From those who attended to this duty are derived the Furbishes, the Furbishers, the Furbischers, of the present day. Every full-clad knight must wear a helmet. This helmet was called in Old French healme or heaume. From him whose occupation it was to make the heaume, have sprung the classical-looking Homers of

our own day. In like manner, our Spurriers were originally makers of rowels; our Slingers, makers of slings; our Bowyers, and Bowmans, and Archers, makers or users of bows; our Stringers and Stringfellows, makers of faultless strings for bows; our Arrow-smiths, and Setters, and Trippers, and Fletchers, all manufacturers of arrows; and even our sweet-scenting Flowers were makers of arrows (M. E. flo, A. S. fla, an arrow).

"Many other common names may be traced to ancestors in feudal military service. Space will not permit a full discussion of any one division of the subject, however. We can hope only to indicate how these conditions of society contributed to the modern register of family names. And so we hurry from what might be called the feudal lord's profession to his pastime.

"Every large estate in the time of William included extensive forest preserves. In the forests roamed the kindred of the wild, affording to the lord of the estate endless pleasure, and excitement in the chase. But the forest preserves, and the game, the parks and the fields, had all to be cared for and guarded; and from those who became thus dependents of the lord of the castle have sprung many of our intimate friends. In Foster, Forster, Forester, and other forms, is preserved the occupation of the forester—the keeper of the forest. In like manner, Park, Parker, Parkman preserve the memory of the keeper of the park; Warren, Warner, Warrener, that of the keeper of the warrens; Woodward, Woodard, Woodraf, Woodrow, Woodroff, Woodruff, that of the ward, reeve, or guard of the wood; Moorward, that of the moor guard; Bailey, Baillie, that of the private or legal baliff; Hayward, that of the herder of cattle on the common, within the hege or hedge; Pounder, Pinder, Pindar, that of the impounder of stray cattle; and so forth almost without end. And from those whose special duty it was to care for the particular quarry the master loved to chase, have sprung such names as Stagman, Buckmaster, Hartman, Dearman, Hunter, Huntsman, Hunt, Bird, Birder, Fowler, and so forth. And even from the custom of hunting with falcons are derived names like Faulkener, Falkner, and Faulkner.

"These things have all to do, however, with the outdoor life of medieval folk. The indoor organization, too, has contributed much to the making of distinctive family names. Thus Constable, Castleman, Castelan, Chatelain, and other forms, point to the ancestor who served his lord as governor of the castle. Marshall is derived from mare-schalk a horse-groom, or horse-servant. And similarly are derived other names that explain themselves; as, Porter, Usher, Doorward and Durward, Doreman, Dorman and Doman, Chamberlain, Chambers, Wardrobe and Wardrop, Barbour and Barber, Cook, Cooke, and Cokeman, Kitchens and Kitchener, Pottinger, Spence and Spencer (from 'dispenser'), Panter and Pantler (pantry), But-

ler, Ewer, Napper and Napier (from him who bought the napkins), Page, Hinckman, Hinxman, Hincksman and Hensman (from 'haunchman'), Messenger, Messenger, and Massinger. Many other names there are, too, similarly derived, but these must suffice.

"There remain still two other sources of official surnames. They are names derived from civil or legal, office, and names derived from ecclesiastical office. As has been already observed, William of Normandy was very careful to preserve in England the judicial rights and powers necessary to his own supreme welfare; moreover, he gave protection to the various institutions of local popular government. From the officers engaged in the administration of justice have sprung, then, many common family names. In the court the judge presided. His descendants still bear the name Judge. There, too, might be found the sheriff; and he, too, persists in various forms of Shrieve and Sherriff. The coroner was an officer of the crown (Lat. *corona*), to look after the king's dead. From him are sprung the Corners and Crowners of modern times. The Anglo-Saxon *deman*, to judge, is found, too, in Demer and Deempster. In the court, too, was the lawyer—the 'serjeant of the lawe.' His memory is green in the notable Sargents, Sergeants, Serjents, Sarjents, Sarjants and others, who are descended directly from him. To the court belonged also the summoner, who lives in modern garb as Sumner; and the beadle, who appears today as Beal; and even the latiner, or interpreter, who persists as Latimer, or Latemer, or Laterner.

"The officers of the street, too, have bequeathed a lasting influence. Such names as Cree, Cryer, and Crier, are directly traceable to the ancient town-crier. The Bellman is a son of him who tolled the bell. Both Wait and Gait preserve the early title of policeman. And Trumper, not unknown to modern directories, recalls the fact that the wayt, or policeman, carried a trumpet with which to sound the watches or to give alarm.

"Again the town officials and worthies also have added to the number and variety of surnames. The mayor became distinguished by the name of his office. His numerous progeny now carry the name Mayor. In like manner, the burgess, or free citizen, the provost, the counselor, the councilman, the clavinger, or key-bearer, and many others, have contributed freely to the swelling of the list of names. As with locational and occupative surnames, so also here; there is hardly a duty or office known to the whole range of mediæval society but has contributed more or less to the making of English surnames.

"There remain now only the names of ecclesiastical office. There are many of them—far too many to be considered in detail. The bishop is well-known in many families of Bishops who hold no longer any ecclesiastical office. Occasionally the name Vecks, or

Vicks, or some compound of one of these, is found. The name does not look church-like; yet, it is derived from the French eveque. The vicar may often be found in Vickerman and similar forms; and the parson in Parsons. It has been suggested, however, that Parsons may be derived from Piers' son. Priest, Priestman, Deacon, Deakin, Chaplin, Chancellor, Clerk, and Saxton, all reveal easily their ecclesiastical origin. The source of Collet is not so easily seen. The acolyte—sometimes called the colet—waited upon the priest. He assisted in carrying the bread and wine, in lighting the candles, and performing other subordinate duties. He is the father of the Collets of our modern directories. So also the first Bennets were exorcists; and the Croziers, bearers of the pastoral staff.

"Besides the names derived from the church proper, there are many that spring from the monastic orders of the middle ages. Abbott, Abbey, Prior, Pryor, Frye, Frier, Friar, Canon, Cannon, Moyne, Munn, Monk, Nunn, and a host of others need no comment. Their positions are established even to the present. Badman, and Bidman, recall the teller of beads; and Palmer revives the memory of the elated pilgrim who carries the palm leaf in evidence of his successful pilgrimage to the Holy Land. Thus, the church, too, has helped to multiply the number of surnames. Every office, past and present, and every duty known to man, is safely preserved in family name."—(Widtsœe.)

Baring-Gould adds these comments:

"After the coronation of William no man could hold an ace by an ante-Norman title. All were obliged to obtain a deed from the king, and it was exceptional that a thegn of the time of King Edward should retain his possessions under King William. Dispossessed, he must sink to be a tenant-farmer of the villein. The freeholder of his allodial land had become extinct, and a network of officials was cast over England, holding the people involved in its toils.

"Some of the barons held a great number of manors. They could not reside on them all, and were constrained to place subtenants in them. Many of these were men of foreign race—Normans, Bretons, Flemings; but some were active Englishmen. These latter could not, however, reckon on permanency of tenure, for they were always liable to be displaced, to make way for the superannuated dependent of the lord, for whom a home had to be found, that his place might be filled by one younger and more active.

"The ordinary arrangement in every manor was this: It was divided into two parts. One portion was the great home-farm about the seigneurial manor-house, held distinct from that of the tenants. The rest of the manor, called the tenantry part, was divided into small copyholdings, of about nearly equal value, and enjoying equal rights of commonage. There was, however, a constant pressure

brought to bear upon the tenantry to reduce their privileges, and the functionaries of the lord were on the alert to pare down their right.

“Here is a list of the ten largest holders of land after the Conquest:

1.	The King held as many as.....	1,422 manors
2.	The Earl of Mortaine held.....	793 manors
3.	Alan, Earl of Brittany, held.....	442 manors
4.	Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, held.....	439 manors
5.	Gosfrid, Bishop of Coutance, held.....	280 manors
6.	Roger de Busle held.....	174 manors
7.	Ilbert de Laci held.....	164 manors
8.	William Perverel held.....	162 manors
9.	Robert de Stradford held.....	150 manors
10.	Roger de Laci held.....	116 manors

“As may well be conceived, the great barons, following William’s example, must have employed numerous officials, not only about their own persons, but in supervision of their many and scattered estates; and thus there arose a whole class of functionaries, as has been said, who had to be maintained out of the land, so that the unfortunate under-tenants and copyholders were oppressed with the burden, not only of the king’s taxes, but also of rent to the overlord, and dues for the support of the swarm of officials.

“The Norman Conquest introduced into England bumbledom and flunkeyism.

“Every great owner of manors must have his bailiff, his steward, his reeves, his rangers, his foresters, beside the many officials about his person. And these latter were men of consideration, who had to be well paid, naturally at the cost of the tenants.

“Charles the Great had instituted in France the order of *ministres*. About his sacred person were grouped functionaries who were hereditary servers at his table—butlers, shoers of his horses, dispensers of the provisions in his household. His court was crowded with officers of every rank, some of the most eminent of them exercised functions about the royal person which would have been thought fit only for slaves in the palace of Augustus or Antonine. To carry his banner or his lance, lead his array, to be his marshal, or constable, or sewer, or carver; to do, in fact, such services, trivial or otherwise, as his lord might have done for himself in proper person, had it so pleased him—this was the position coveted by youths of birth and distinction at such a period as this.

“From the court of the emperor the system descended to that of dukes and earls. William the Conqueror had his marshal and his dispenser. And these offices were by no means sinecures, as may be

gathered from the story of the transfer of that of high steward to the conqueror from William FitzOsbern to Eudo de Rie. At dinner one day FitzOsbern with his hands had placed before the king a crane that was but half roasted; whereat William raised his fist to strike him in the face, but Eudo warded off the blow. FitzOsbern, very angry, asked to be relieved of his function, and it was given to Eudo.

"The Stuarts were the hereditary Stewards of the Crown of Scotland. The Marshalls, whom the Conqueror elevated to become Earls of Pembroke, were his stable-keepers, and saw to the curry-combing of his horses, and the pitchforking out every day of their dung to the heap. The dispensers were royal officials placed in charge of the buttery, or 'spence,' where the store of meat and bread was kept; such was the origin of the family of Spencer, Duke of Marlborough. • The ancestor of the Grosvenors, Dukes of Westminster, was the chief huntsman of the Duke of Normandy.

"The modest Le Boteler was the proto-parent of the family of Butler. James Butler, Duke of Ormond, derived in lineal descent from a grave individual, bottle in hand, who stood behind some prince, or perhaps only petty squire, and said deferentially, in the corresponding terms of the day: 'Port or sherry, sir?' Earl Ferrers, who shot his valet for showing lack of proper respect, might with advantage have looked back to the founder of his family in a leather apron, shoeing the Bastard's horse before the battle of Hastings.

"The Chamberlaynes derive also from the race of ministrals, of whom Boyet and Malvolio are the types, pacing backward, making legs, kissing the hand, cap lowered, an eternal smile on the face, proud of their chain of office, that was also a badge of servitude. Lord Napier of Magdala derives his descent from the functionary in charge of the napery, sheets, pillow-cases, table-linen—the man with a towel over his arm, like the modern garçon or kellner, ready to wipe his master's fingers after he had washed them in the ewer, having finished tearing his food with his hands. And consider the family motto, implying that the race was with 'na-na-peer'! What dexterity in wiping gravied fingers and a dirty mouth it must have displayed, or in ironing and folding bed-linen, that could boast of having no equal!

"The Earl of Morley is a Parker, and the office of the parker was to see to the palings of the seigneurial park, lest they should rot and allow the deer to break forth—the same office as that held by the Pallisers.

"After all, it may be thought that the more honorable ancestry is that of a freeborn, honest, independent yeoman, rather than that of one of the flunkies who capered attendance on the great.

"The official life of feudal times has left its existing record in



our family nomenclature. It is a record that will never be effaced, and it is one that tells its own tale.

"The higher feudatories in England, as elsewhere, imitated the examples set them by the court of the kings, and the lower barons followed suit as a matter of course, and were copied eventually by every manorial lord or squire as far as his means allowed. Consequently, household officers sprang up on all sides thick as toadstools.

"But the names pertaining to these offices did not become hereditary, and they adhered solely to the tenant of the office, and not to all his sons, and to none of his brothers.

"The hereditary principle became such a recognized institution in feudal Europe that the son of the chamberlain or forester might expect as his due to enter upon his father's functions when that father died or retired, and his lord would recognize the claim as just and admissible.

"Suppose that John Chamberlain had three sons—Tom, Dick, and Harry. Tom, the eldest, remained with his father, and acquired aptitude in all the functions of a chamberlain. But Dick would have to suit himself with a situation elsewhere, and would be accommodated, let us say, with that of forester, whilst his brother Harry would be happy to enter on that of bailiff. Then the two younger sons of John Chamberlain would be Dickon the Forester and Harry the Bailie. Tom Chamberlain in turn would be the father of Robert, Gregory, and Walter. Robert would succeed to the office and title of chamberlain; but Gregory, may be, would migrate to a town and become a mercer; and Walter, having a capacity that way, would become a cook. Neither would carry away with him a title of chamberlain. No man steps into his father's shoes unless they fit him.

"Only after a particular office had been held for several generations in lineal descent, till the period when surnames became general, would the title of the bearer of the office be applied to all his family, although not exercising his functions, and so become a hereditary surname.

"In feudal tenure there was a graduated scale from the highest to the lowest functionary, but below him a line was drawn that was for some time difficult to pass. From the lord down to the lowest official, all were of foreign blood; their home was in the castle or the manorial hall, and their language was French. But below the line of feudatories the retainers were the villeins, boors, cotters, coliberts, socmen, and churls.

"Achatour, the purveyor of the castle or hall, purchasing the necessary food, and handing it over to the steward. Hence our surnames of Cator, Chater, Astor, and Caterer. Chaucer remarks of the manciple who was so 'nise in buying of victuals' that of him

'Achatour mighten take example.' Among Oxford University accounts for 1459 mention is made of the 'catours.'

"Hind, the man who looked after his master's affairs in the home-farm. Hence the surname Hynde and Hyne.

"Huntsman. As Hunter, the name of the office remains a surname. Shortened also to Hunt.

"Knight by no means invariably means one who has received knighthood. A knight is a knecht, a servant. The surname Midnight, perhaps, means the mead-eniht, the man who poured out the mead.

"Jackman, a man-at-arms in a coat of mail or jacket, and wearing jack-boots.

"Marshall, originally the horse-groom. He rose into consideration and become a regulator of ceremonies.

"Miller. The mill belonged to the lord of the manor, and the tenants were not allowed to grind their corn at any other. Hence Milner and Milward (Anglo-Saxon for a miller), Millman.

"Page; of this Paget is the diminutive.

"Parker, the official in charge of the deer-park. Hence Parkman, Parkes.

"Porter, the gatekeeper. The family of Porter of Saltash is one of hereditary gatekeepers of Trematon Castle. The English of Porter is Durward.

"Ranger, a keeper.

"Reve, for Gerefa. There were reeves of various kinds, looking after the manorial rights: Woodkeepers, whence the surnames Woodward, Woodrow, and Woodruff.

"Rider. The Barons maintained German mercenaries as horsemen. These were the Reiter, or, as the English called them, Reuters. They soon, however, changed Reuter into Rider and Ryder.

"Sewer is simply a server, a waiter. The 'Boke of Servynge' says: 'The server must serve, and from the borde convey all manner of pottages, metes, and sauces.' As a surname it has become Sour and Shower.

"Usher, from the French huissier. The 'Boke of Curtasye' says:

'Usher before the dore  
In outer chamber lies on the floor.'

"Warrener, the official in charge of the warren. Contracted to Warne and Warren.

"Stewart derives from the castle steward. Wardroper is now Wardrop. Forester is Forrest."

## TRADE-NAMES—COUNTRY AND TOWN.

"It is unquestionably true that the first man was a tiller of the soil. Even while he lived in the care-free Garden of Eden, Adam's occupation was to tend the garden and dress it. When, through his fall from grace, he was cast out of the garden, his occupation was prescribed for him; the ground was cursed for his sake—in toil should he eat of it all the days of his life. And from Adam's day to ours, men have fought the thistle and the thorn; in the sweat of their brow have they eaten bread; the ground has yielded up its strength only to careful labor.

"Now, it would be indeed remarkable if an occupation so generally followed as that of soil-culture—with the many accessory occupations that would spring up with it in both country and town—should leave no impress in the making of family names. On the contrary, we should expect to find in our directories many names derived from the pursuits of farm labor from the occupations of the rustic village. And our expectations may be realized. Appearing frequently and numerous in the registers are names of rural descent. Indeed, those family names are an interesting revelation of the artless simplicity, the retirement and the calm of ancient rural life. The book of rural surnames becomes indeed an invaluable source-book for the study of the customs of the country.

"In the consideration of rural surnames, let us begin then with the very men whose business it was to draw nourishment from the soil. A farm was anciently a tract of land leased out for agricultural purposes; or it was the rent itself paid in products for the use of land (compare Latin *firma*, *firmus*). A farmer was then one who hired and cultivated a farm. We all know the popularly accepted meaning at the present time. The farmer today may own his own farm or he may rent it. In either case, however, the farmer of long ago left his occupative name as the hereditary family name of his descendants. Farmer is not an uncommon surname, and it has many compounds.

"It must be added that farmer meant also one who paid a fixed annual rent for the privilege of collecting taxes, customs, excise, or other duties, or received a certain percentage of the sums collected. Naturally, some of the Farmers in our midst may be derived from ancestors who farmed in this latter sense.

"The gardener, too, is an important man in the country district. He was so, ages ago. At first the garden may have been no more

than a yard, or an enclosure (compare the cognate Anglo-Saxon *geard*.) In time, however, it became the particular piece of ground appropriated to the cultivation of herbs, fruits, flowers, or vegetables. Then the keeper of the garden—the gardener who tended it—became important in the community, and was distinguished by the name of his occupation. From him, then, came the names Gardner, Gardiner, and many others.

“The farmer or the gardener was himself very generally a plowman. Often, however, there was one whose sole occupation was to plow. He was known as the plowman, and has given his occupative name to a long line of later Plowmans. Following hard upon the plowman came he whose duty it was to cleave the furrow. His was the labor of tilling the soil, hence he was called the tiller, or tillman. And from him sprung the Tillers, the Tillyers, the Tillmans, and almost countless others, now unknown to agriculture.

“The later agricultural season contributed, too, to the making of surnames. At the harvest came the mowers, and the croppers, with their scythes and their sickles, to gather the ripened crops. Mower, Cropper, Mowman, Cropman, and other nominal forms in our modern directories, testify to the influence of these early occupative names. And equally important with the mowers and the croppers, were the diggers and the drainers. The first have left us such names as Dyker, Dicker, Dykeman, Dickman, Dykes, and the latter Drayner and Draynes.

“Thus we might continue to name the special labors of farm and garden and show how each has contributed to the family register. It is not necessary, however, to go further into detail. It will suffice merely to say that our Hedgers and Hedgeman’s are derived from ancestors who occupied themselves in setting up the hedgerows between gardens and farms. Our Marlers, Clays, Clayers and Chalkers are descended from men who dealt in artificial fertilizers. Our Aikmans, Ackermans, and Akermans are descended from forefathers who tilled the acre—the unmeasured land of open tillage.

“Turning aside but a step into the orchard, we shall find there, too, some interesting contributions. The Viners and Vynours preserve the name of the vine-dresser’s occupation, and the fact that the vine-dresser was also sometimes called the wineter suggests the thought that our Winters may in some cases be descended from some who dealt in the fruit of the vine. The family names Apelyard, Peachman, Perriman, Pearsman, Perrer, and the like also testify to the influence of the orchard. And closely associated, usually with the orchard, was another industry common among our forefathers as among ourselves. It was bee-culture; and the bee-keeper has come down to posterity in such forms as Beman, Beeman, and Beaman.

"We may pass now from the more or less strictly agricultural pursuits to others associated or connected with them, but none the less rural in nature. Some men there were who gained their livelihoods, not by the tilling of the soil, but by the gathering of the seasonable fruits produced by nature without tillage. In the deep, shady paths of the woodland might be found in season the nutters, or the nutman, gathering the fruits of the forest trees. There, too, as the winter approached, might be found the bushers, or boshers, the woodyers, the woodmen, the hewers, the hackers, the hackmen, and all the rest, gathering fuel and chopping timber. And from them have come to posterity the family names, Nutter, Nutman, Busher, Bosher, Woodyer, Wodman, Woodman, Hackman, Hacker, Huer, Hewer, and so forth.

"Associated even more closely with the farmer than these just named are those whose duty it was to look after the herds. The word 'herd' undoubtedly had at one time its own individual significance as indicating the one who kept a herd. It has perpetuated itself in that meaning in the various surnames, Hurd, Heard, and Herd. It is in compound forms, however, that 'herd' is most frequently to be seen. Thus, from the lowlands, we derive such family names as Stotherd, Stothard, Stoddart, and Stoddard, from the ancient stot or bullock-yard. So the Yeatherd, was originally the keeper of the heifers; the Coward, the cow-herd, the Calvert and Calverd, the calf-herd; the Nuttard, the neat herd, the Shepherd, the sheep-herd; the Gottard, and sometimes the Goddard, the goat-herd; the Swinnart, the Hoggart, and the Soward, the swine-herd; all of these agnomens persist as family names in good standing.

"Of course, we have not in this brief list exhausted all the creations from the farm and its associated labors. Hundreds of others exist; but these we have named illustrate the principle of the formation of rural occupative surnames, and will serve sufficiently to help in tracing one's family history. We might name the many sobriquets derived from the occupation of seeking life-sustenance from the brooks, the rivers, and the lakes of the island. Not all our Fishes, Fishers, and Fishermans, by any means, were wont to cast their nets in the deep, salt sea. We might also name the Milkars, who persuaded the dairy cows to give up their sweet fluid, or the Daymans, who formed from the milk rich butter and cheese; or the Charners and Churners who stirred the milk in the olden way to separate from it the butter. But we shall turn now to other occupations called forth by rural community life.

"First, we may consider the homestead. Every family must have a shelter of some sort in which to live. No doubt every man, originally, built his own bevel. As men began to live in communities, however, there arose a certain amount of specialization of labor. There would, then, be some whose sole business it was to build places of shelter. And when the time came that men began to as-

some distinctive surnames, we should expect that the names of these early trades would be preserved in family names. And this is found to be really the case.

"Nearly all the habitations of our rural forefathers were covered with thack or thatch. The men whose special occupation it was to prepare the thatch and place it in position were called thackers or thatchers. From them have descended the surnames, Thacker, Thatcher, Thackery, and Thackeray, with many other variations in spelling.

"Sometimes the thatcher was called the redere, or reader. Then was derived the modern surname Reader, which has nothing to do with books. Or sometimes the roofer was called the hillier, or hilyer, derived from the Anglo-Saxon verb *helan*, to conceal. Then came into existence the surnames Hillyer, Hillier, Helman, and others of different spelling. Or sometimes, again, the artisan who placed the protective covering over the house was called the tyler or the shingler. Then arose the surnames, Tyler and Shingler, the latter of which is now all but unknown. Here, too, may be named the Slaters, and Slatters, self-explanatory, who have taken the place of the shinglers.

"The other parts of the old-time dwelling have also contributed to the making of family names. The mason, who did the stone work and the brick, has been followed by a long line of descendants. As a family name Mason is quite common in our registers. So also the workman who raised the wall of the structure left his name to posterity. He was called the waller; and as a family name, it has been made immortal by the poet Edmund Waller. And so again, the limeburners, the lathers, the plasterers, the painters, the stainers, and all the rest, have contributed their share in providing distinctive family names for their posterity.

"Not only those who built the houses, however, but also those who lived in them, contributed to making of family names. The time when surnames became hereditary was a time when the free-born of the land guarded their ancestral freedom jealously. From those, then, that had never been encumbered with irksome servitude, have come Free, Freeman, Frys, Frye, and other forms as family names. In like manner the free, landed, proprietary farmer, was a franklyn (compare low Latin '*francus*,' free). From him have come the noble Franklins and Franklyns of modern history. Those who were in service to masters were, on the other hand, branded by descriptive names betokening that servitude. Thus, there occur in the family registers such names as Bond and Bondes, though the families who bear them now are far from being serfs. Other names, also, like Swaim and Hines (from '*hind*'), indicate early menial conditions of life.

"Even though a man were a freeman, however, his station in

life, be it high or low, might determine the hereditary family name to be bestowed upon his posterity. Thus, if a man were humble in station and poor, though free—like the cotter in Burns' immortal poem—he might be named from the unpretentious dwelling in which he lived. To his contemporaries, and even after the succeeding generations, he would be Cotter, or Cotman, or Cotterel, or Cottrell. And as the inmate of the humble cottage might inherit a sobriquet from his dwelling-place, so the owner of the lordly manor might derive one from his.

"With a few more notices now, we may conclude this brief discussion of the surnames derived from the conditions of country life. The farmer who raised grain did not very often own a mill. To convert the grain into meal, he hauled it to the country mill, or milne, standing on the brink of the little brook. There the white-powdered miller received it, and for a satisfactory commission, transformed the yellow kernels into light, powdery flour. From the miller's occupation, too, have come many honorable family names. Milne, Miller, Milner, Mills, Millier, Milman, Milward, and a host of others, declare the worthiness of the miller's occupation.

"Sometimes the farmer suffered mishaps. His heavily loaded wagon slid with a jolt into a dust-filled hole in the road, and the axle was snapt, or the wheel was crushed. Then the farmer was compelled to unload his wagon, and drag it to the country smithy. There was the blacksmith, with brawny arm; there, too, was the 'wright,' who knew how to repair the broken wheel. And from these have descended thousands of Smiths, Wrights, Cartwrights, and others, who now know no more about the ancestral occupation than did the helpless farmer who brought his broken wagon to the first of their surnamed race.

"Many others there are, too, who now have forgotten what their ancestors were. The distinguished name of Wagner, for example, does not ordinarily recall one who gained an honorable livelihood as a wagoner. The latter form, Wagoner, reveals its origin clearly. The names Charter, Carter, and Carman (now being made at least almost great by the American poet Bliss Carman), do not easily disclose the fact that the original bearer was a humble driver of a cart. And Driver, a name made world renowned by one of the greatest modern Bible students, tells its own tale of one who rode behind the horse. The horse, too, has aided in the making of family names. From the spur and the bit with which he was driven are derived Spories and Lorimer; from the saddle in which he carried his master, the name Saddler, Saddeler, and Seller, while from the occupative names of those who fitted the iron shoe to the horse's foot, are derived the names Marshall, Ferrier, and Ferrer. And the host of the ancient inn, who entertained both horse and man, has given us the common names Ostler, Osler and others.

"Many other names there are, of course, derived from the daily occupations of country life. We might consider the old market place (the 'cheaping,' or 'chipping' place), from which have come the names Chapman and Chipman. We might consider the practice of employing a kind of village-commissioner who made purchases in the town for the good wives of the country. From him we derive the names Packman, and Paxman. Or we might consider the inimitable country fair, from which have been derived a multitude of popular names. But enough has undoubtedly been said to show the importance of the country and its occupations as contributors to family names. We may pass on now to a brief consideration of the occupations of the town."—(Widtsoe.)

In the middle ages all over Europe people who engaged in trades occupied a very respectable and responsible position in society. Especially was this true in Great Britain and among the Germanic people. The trades united together in guilds much in the same way as we have trades unions amongst us today. There were guilds of tailors, of haberdashers, of shoemakers, of cordwainers, of carpenters, of cartwrights and cobblers. The Clarks and the Coopers, the Turners and the Sextons all were bound up into separate guilds. So powerful did these guilds become that even the musicians or minstrels, the painters and architects, joined to each other in separate guilds, and finally became so aggressive that they dictated the policy of the reigning families through their representatives. The Guild Hall in London today is one of the most ancient and elaborate public buildings in that great city.

These guilds each took great pride in the products of the guild. The council examined specimens of workmanship, passed upon the qualifications necessary for apprentices who aspired to become masters, and in short formulated rules of conduct and by-laws to govern the body.

These guilds held great feasts and had public days when their pageants passed through the streets of the town or city in brilliant array.

The guilds frequently sent an apprentice who had completed his course, out upon his travels, both in his own country and in foreign lands. Letters of introduction would be given him to fellow guilds in other countries, thus opening the door for him into his own class of society where he traveled.

A singular feature of these guilds was their choice of totems or emblems which represented the guild. The symbol of the trade would be surrounded by a wreath and placed upon a banner. If they had a crown above the emblem it signified the high esteem in which the workers held their own trade. The members considered themselves ennobled by their toil and that they merited a coronet as truly as does any baron or earl. In their annual festivities each trade marched in its own particular guild, bearing its banner aloft



on a wonderfully carved gilt pole, surmounted by a figure of the patron saint of the trade—Crispin for the shoemaker, Blaize for the woolcombers, Barbara for the armorers, and so on—between two flickering tapers.

Almost every guild had its own band, each its chapel in the great church, its guildhall, its special coffer, and its particular symbol of the trade.

To the present day, in many English villages, a man is spoken of by his trade, as Millard, Carpenter, Mason, Cobbler, with the Christian name attached and the surname ignored, as John Millard, Joe Carpenter, Mason Bill, and Cobbler Dick.

“When the old-time rustic went to visit in the neighboring town, he found there almost as many things to interest him as would the modern rustic on a similar visit. There were factories where wool and flax and leather were made into articles of clothing, or prepared for other various uses of mankind. There were tailors, and shoemakers, and the launderers, who looked after the outer needs of man. There were bakers, and cooks and butchers, who provided for his inner needs. There were dealers in cutlery and vendors of soap and kindred supplies, and a multitude of other tradesmen, all hawking their goods and catering to the rustic’s needs. To him they were interesting only for what they had to offer him; to us they are interesting because each one of them lives in a modern family name borne by someone who has entirely forsaken the calling of his fathers.

“Let us consider first, for example, the ancient wool industry. Its spread in England was altogether too extensive and the surnames derived from it far too numerous, for us to make exhaustive study of the subject here. Even in a very brief consideration, however, we shall be able to see how the industry has helped to multiply the number of surnames. It was with the coming to England of the Flemish refugees that the industry became widespread. Companies of the refugees were settled in Herefordshire, in Norfolk, and in Suffolk. And as the useful and peaceful industry spread, it began to leave its mark in the names of those who followed it. In the names Wooler, Woolman, Woolsey, Woolley, and so forth, we may recognize families who dealt originally in the raw material. In the names Webe, Webber, Weaver, and the feminine form Webster, we may recognize those who by their artful industry transformed the fleece into useful cloth. In the names Lister, Dyer, and Tenter, we may recognize those whose duty it was, in that far removed time, to dye the cloth and give it color. And in the names Tucker, Fuller, Fulman, and Walker, we may recognize those who labored in the thickening mill, or whose calling it was to tread out the cloth.

“Flax, too, though perhaps not so common as wool, has nevertheless added to the number of descriptive names. Flaxman and Flexman are more or less frequent in various parts of the land.

And Lyn, Lynn, Lyner, and some other forms—from 'lin' or 'line,' flax, as in 'linseed'—are also not wholly unknown as English surnames.

"The manufacture of leather, also, was productive of not a few cognomens. Skinner, needs little or no explanation; his occupation was of first importance. Tanner, too, needs no explanation; he who first bore that name could ill be spared from the ancient tanyard. Barker may not be nearly so self-explanatory; yet it, too, reveals how important was the preparation of bark in the tanning of leather. The verb 'taw' meant to dress or prepare (Anglo-Saxon 'tawian'); and from the occupation of those who 'tawed' and whitened the light goat and kid skins, preparing them for the glover, come the names Tawver, and Whiteawyer, which has been modernized into the forms Whittear and Whittier. Thus did three of the most important manufacturing industries of olden times help to determine the distinctive family names of later generations.

"Let us now consider a few surnames that townfolk assumed from articles of apparel that they prepared. When family names began first to be assumed, men as well as women decorated their headgear with plumes and feathers of many kinds. He whose special occupation it was to prepare the plumes, was called the plumer; he has given to posterity the names Plumer, Plummer and Plomer. Clothes have been worn since the first aprons were made in the Garden, and he who has made them has been called the tailor. From him are derived the names Tailor and Taylor, with many modified forms of spelling. The 'borefolk' of old constituted the poorer classes of society, and were so called because they wore a kind of cheap, brown, cloth, but everlasting. The making of 'burel' cloth became an important industry. From the manufacturer's occupation—or from the borel-folk themselves—have come the surnames Burrell, Borell. From the foot-gear, too, we may derive some interesting names. Thus, the old name for the cobbler was 'souter' or 'sowtere.' From his indispensable, though humble, occupation have come such names as Souter, Sowter, Suter, and even Suitor. The souter was also sometimes called a 'cordewaner' or 'cordynare,' because the goatskin leather he used was supposed to come from Cordova, Spain. Again, then, we derive well-known family names from the shoemaker's trade: Cordiner, Codner, and some others. One more name derived from footgear and we may pass on: A 'patten' was a kind of clog, with a wooden sole rimmed with iron (derived from the French 'patin'). Patten-makers were common, and from them have sprung undoubtedly the Pattens and the Patters of modern times.

"So much for the outer man—not that we have finished him, for we have not; but that space forbids our dwelling longer on the outside. We might well consider how Lavender, Lander, and Landor,

are derived from the launderer's occupation; and how Stark, Starker, and Stärkman are derived from the starcher's duty. We might well consider a hundred other names derived from occupations that care for outer man—but the inner man is calling. And first we notice—as would undoubtedly the rustic visitor wandering among the shops of the townsmen—the ancient bakery. The baker was a useful, a necessary man. From him has received enduring life the common name Baker; and from his wife, or from the woman who worked in the bakeshop for him, have come the names Bagster and Baxter (feminine, 'bakester'). Sometimes the baker was called by the French name 'boulangier.' Then the inheritance of his posterity was the cognomen Bollinger, or Bullinger, or the now well-known Ballinger. Closely associated, too, with the baker was the tender of the furnace. His representatives we know today by the name of Furner. And not far removed from the baker was the cook. Cook, Cokeman, Cookson, and numerous other forms, are surnames still in good repute, though very few bearers of them could in time of necessity prepare a palatable meal. So also the Butchers, the Bucheres and the Slaughters of today, know little of the occupation of their forebears.

"After the things to eat come the things with which to eat. Fingers, we are told facetiously, were made before forks; yet cutlery of various kinds was manufactured many years ago. From the manufacture of cutlery itself has come the family name Cutler. Further back even than the day of the cutler, however, lived the spooner. His representatives bear the name Spooner. And so through the list of table-wear—each article has given a name to the register.

"But medieval man no more than modern man took solid food alone. We have already made note of the Viners and the Winters. The juice of the vine-fruit was known as early as the days of Noah. Perhaps other artificial beverages were not known so early; but certainly brewing was a common occupation during the middle ages. The brewer was a man of note, too; and like other tradesmen, he has left his mark in his surname Brewer. His wife, also, or the female brewer, has contributed Brewster. And from the Norman equivalent comes the surname Bracer. Malter, too, and Malster, as well as Tapper and Tapster, testify to all too liberal use of the products of the brew.

"Again we may pass in rapid review a number of old-time occupations that live in modern names. First we may consider the making of utensils. The shaper of bowls as a bowler. His family name became Bowler. The maker of cups was a cupper. His descendants may be Copper or Cowper. The turner of wooden ware assumed the name Turner. The maker of earthen ware was called Crocker, or Croker, or Potter. The worker in brass was called Brazier or

Brashier; the worker in bronze was called Latoner; while the worker in horn was called Horner. All these are surnames still to be found in modern directories. The surnames Barrell and Hooper explain themselves; but Lipman is not so clear. A 'leap' was a kind of basket of strong, flexible materials (compare the Norwegian 'loeb'). A leaper, or leapman, was then a maker of such a basket. The barber of olden times was all that a barber is today, coupled with the occupation of the surgeon. He is the father of the Barbers, the Barbors, the Barbours, and Barbars, of unrelated occupations. Finally, the chandler was the candlemaker. From him have sprung the aristocratic Chandlers and Shaundlers of our well-lighted time.

"Thus do we see how occupations of every kind—both in country and in town—have been drawn upon to furnish distinctive surnames for man. And there are more occupations unnamed than here are named. Time and space will permit no more. Enough, however, has been said to show how a man's family history, and the family's early station in life, may often be revealed in his name. The following of the genealogical connection of an occupative surname back to him who first bore the name, ought not to be very difficult. Sometimes, however, it happens that the sons adopted occupations different from that of the father before the father's agnomen became fixed and hereditary. Then we have recourse to the method of early patronymics, or to the method of early locative names. By means of one or the other the true ancestor can usually be determined."—(Widtsoe.)

From Baring-Gould:

Adam, a gaoler ("Comedy of Errors," IV, iii).

Archer, a bowman. Every town, every village, had its archer. And the Butts were outside the town for common practice. The Butts as well as the Archer have provided family names.

Baker. The feminine form of Bagster or Baxter. The French Boulanger furnishes the surname Bullinger and Pullinger. The French word Fournier has also furnished the name Furner.

Banister, the keeper of the bath; from the French "bain."

Barber. Till the year 1745 every surgeon was a member of the Barber's Company. The surname Surgeon is not often met with, but that of Barber is very common.

Blacksmith. This trade has constituted the surname Black and Smith. Smythe, Smeyt, Smijth, as well as Faber, Fabricius, Ferrier, Ferrers, Fervour, Fearon.

Caird, a tinker.

Carpenter needs no explanation.

Cartwright, maker of carts.

Chandler, candle-maker.

Chapman, a traveling merchant. Cheap-Jack takes his name from the word, so does Cheapside.

Chaucer, from Chausseur, a shoemaker.

Clerk, one who could read, and plead the benefit of the clergy. Hence Clark and Clarke.

Cobbler, a mender of boots and shoes.

Collier. Although originally a charcoal-burner, the name came to be used for the dealer in the town in charcoal and in seacoal.

Cook enters into many combinations, as in Norman-French LeCoq, Badcock (Bartholomew the Cook), Hancock (John the Cook), Wilcox (William le Coq), etc.,

Cooper, a maker of vats and barrels.

Cowper or Couper, a maker of cups.

Cryer, a town bellman.

Currier, a curer of skins; hence Curry.

Cutter, a cutter of cloth for the tailor.

Cutler, properly Scutler, a shield-maker, from the Latin Scutum.

Dyer or Dister, also Dexter, Dwyer.

Flaxman, dealer in flax.

Fletcher, an arrowsmith; French fleche.

Fuller, already described.

Girdler, a maker of girdles.

Holder, an upholsterer, or stuffer of mattresses, bed, and cushions.

Hooker, a maker of crooks.

Hooper, a maker of hoops for casks.

Launder or Lavender, a washerwoman.

Layman, legman or lawyer.

Lorimer, maker of straps, bits, and girths.

Maltster, for Malster.

Merchant, also Marchant, from the French, in place of English "monger."

Ostler, hence Castler and Hostler; but Oseler, as already said, is a birdcatcher.

Packer, a woolpacker; also Pack as a surname.

Platner, a maker of dishes and plates. Surname Platt.

Plummer remains in surname as Plumer and Plummer.

Potter, maker of common pots. The name remains both as Potter and Potts.

Quiller, also Keeler, a dresser of quilled ruffs and collars, such as were worn in the reign of Elizabeth.

Salter, also Saltman, a salt-boiler.

Sawyer, self-explanatory.

Sexton, also as Saxton, for Sacristan.

Skinner, one who prepared skins for the tanyard. As a surname, Skynner.

Smith, a general term. There were Whitesmiths, i. e., Timmen.

Goldsmiths, Brownsmiths, Blacksmiths, Arrowsmiths, Spearsmiths, Nailsmiths, etc.

Spoooner, maker of spoons in wood and horn.

Steyner, the maker of steenes, or stone jars, out of white clay.

The surname remains as Steyner or Stayner.

Taylor, variously spelled as a surname, in the vain hope to disguise its humble and somewhat despised origin.

Tapiser, a tapestry worker, contracted to Tapster.

Turner, spelled as a surname also Turnour.

Tyler, tilemaker; sometimes Tittler.

Walker. Cloth before the introduction of the roller had to be trodden underfoot. On Wycliffe's version of the transfiguration he describes Christ's raiment as shining so as no "fullers or walkers of cloth" could whiten.

Wayte, a watchman (Old French, "guet"), hence the surname Wade, Gates, Yates, and Wakeman.

Weaver came as Webber, Webster.

Whittier, a white Tawier; one who prepares the finer skins for gloves.

The following amusing and quaint play on surnames is entitled "Wesleyan Worthies, or Ministerial Misnomers:"

"If 'union is strength,' or if aught's in a name,  
 The Wesleyan Connexion importance may claim;  
 For where is another—or Church, or communion—  
 That equals the following pastoral union:  
 A Dean and a Deakin, a Noble, a Squire,  
 An Officer, Constable, Sargeant, and Cryer,  
 A Collier, a Carter, a Turner, a Tayler,  
 A Barber, a Baker, a Miller, a Naylor,  
 A Walker, a Wheeler, a Waller, a Riddler,  
 A Fisher, a Slater, a Harper, a Fidler,  
 A Pinder, a Palmer, a Shepherd, a Crook,  
 A Smith, and a Mason, a Carver, and Cook:  
 An Abbott, an Usher, a Batcheler Gay,  
 A Marshall, a Steward, a Knight, and a Day,  
 A Meyer, an Alde-mann, Burgess, and Ward,  
 A Wiseman, a Trueman, a Freeman, a Guard,  
 A Bowman, a Cheeseman, a Colman, with Slack,  
 A Britten, a Savage, a White, and a Black,  
 French, English, and Scotts,—North, Southerne, and West,  
 Meek, Moody, and Meysey, Wilde, Giddy, and Best,  
 Brown, Hardy, and Ironsides, Manly, and Strong,  
 Lowe, Little, and Talboys, Frank, Pretty, and Young,  
 With Garretts, and Chambers, Halls, Temple, and Flowers,

Groves, Books, Banks, and Lovells, Parks, Orchards, and Bowers,  
 Woods, Warrens, and Burrows, Cloughs, Marshes, and Moss,  
 A Vine, and a Garner, a Crozier, and Cross;  
 Furz, Hedges, and Hollis, a Broomfield, and Moor,  
 Drake, Partridge and Woodcock, a Beech, and a Shoar,  
 Ash, Crabtree, and Hawthorn, Peach, Lemmon, and Box,  
 A Lyon, a Badger, a Wolfe, and a Fox,  
 Fish, Hare, Kidd, and Roebuck, a Steer, and a Ray,  
 Cox, Ca'ts, and Talbot, Straws, Cattle, and Hay,  
 Dawes, Nightingales, Huntings, and Martins, a Rowe,  
 With Bustard, and Robbin, Dove, Swallow, and Crowe,  
 Ham, Bacon, and Butters, Salt, Pickles, and Rice,  
 A Draper, and Chapman, Booths, Byers, and Price,  
 Sharp, Sheers, Cutting, Smallwood, a Cubitt, and Rule,  
 Stones, Gravel, and Cannell, Clay, Potts, and a Poole,  
 A Page, and a Beard, with Coates, and a Batton,  
 A Webb, and a Cap—Lindsay, Woolsey, and Cotton,  
 A Cloake, and a Satchell, a Snowball, and Raine,  
 A Leech, and a Bolus, a Smart, and a Payne,  
 A Stamp, and a Jewel, a Hill, and a Hole,  
 A Peck, and a Possnet, a Sing, and a Mole,  
 A Horn, and a Hunt, with a Bond, and a Barr,  
 A Hussey, a Wedlock, a Driver, and Carr,  
 A Cooper, and Adshead, a Bird, and a Fowler,  
 A Key, and a Castle, a Bell, and a Towler,  
 A Tarr, and a Shipman, with Quickfoot, and Toase,  
 A Leek, and a Lilly, a Green, Budd, and Bowes,  
 A Creed, and a Sunday, a Cousen, a Lord,  
 A Dunn, and a Bailey, a Squarebridge, and Ford,  
 A Noo-all, and Doolittle, Hopewell, and Sleep,  
 And Kirks, Clarks, and Parsons, a Gross, and a Heap,  
 With many such worthies, and others sublimer,  
 Including a Homer, a Pope and

A RHYMER" (Lewis' History).

## XVIII.

### NICK AND DESCRIPTIVE NAMES.

One of the early forms of names was that known as a nickname. The custom of shortening a child's name is still popular, and we have Margaret as Maggie, Mary as May, Elizabeth as Betty, or Lizzie, and Catherine as Kate, *ad libitum* and *ad nauseum*. William is contracted to Bill, Henry to Hal, Richard to Dick, and Robert, to Bob. Not only are Christian names thus changed, but children receive such nicknames as Tug, Bud, Tag, Punk, Nab, Carrots, Ginger, Dot, Bunchy, Nosey, Goggles, and Bat. It is almost impossible for a child thus nicknamed to lose the pretty or ugly addition; and these nicknames sometimes became surnames in the olden days, for the descendants of the individual.

Among primitive peoples, nicknames were employed to conceal the real name of a person, lest an enemy, by getting hold of it, should work mischief on the owner of the name by magical arts.

But this fear of the name being misused must soon have died away, whereas the notion remained that by invoking the name, not of a saint only, but of some man of renown, help would come from the person so called on.

Baring-Gould has this to say: "Among the English kings nicknames were common, as Ethelred the Unready, Edmund Ironside, Harold Harefoot, Henry Beauclerk, Richard Coeur de Lion, John Longshanks, and Richard Crookback. The Welsh princes sometimes had descriptive epithets attached to their names, as Calcyfnedd the Whitewasher, Leuhir Longhand, Mynfaur the Courteous. Sometimes a nickname displaced a baptismal name. Thus, Brandon the Voyager was christened Mobo; but, because there was an auroral display at his birth, he was known through life as Brenain. St. Patrick had four names, of which Succat, Cothraigh, and Magonius were the others. Codoc's real name was Cathmeal. But none of those nicknames were hereditary. They died along with the men who bore them."

When and how nicknames as well as other names became hereditary is decided by Baring-Gould to be about 1538, although Lower and Cadman give the date as the twelfth century.

Baring-Gould: "However, in 1538 Henry the Eighth ordered that in every parish should be kept a register of the births, deaths and marriages that took place therein, with the Christian name and the surname of the parties. The result must have been a precipitation of names hitherto fluid and in suspense. Following is a story which illustrates the case in point:



"John, a humble rural village laborer, required the parish priest to baptize his child and call it Philip. As the godparents and nurse are about to leave the church, the parson recalls them.

"There is a new law published: we have to enter every baptism, and give the father's Christian name and surname."

"The peasant scratches his head.

"I don't reckon I have any other than John, sir."

"But by the law you must have one. You are an honest man. What say you to being called Goodman?"

"As your reverence wishes. I don't understand about these matters."

"So Philip, the son of John Goodman, is registered, and thence come all of that name in England.

"In the eighteenth century the Emperor Joseph II required all Jews throughout the empire to assume surnames. Hitherto they had had none, and were so slippery, that, when the law desired to lay hold of a Hebrew, he generally succeeded in gliding away. At once, throughout Germany, the Israelites had to give themselves surnames, so as to be enrolled upon a certain day. Some, with florid imaginations, adopted such names as Rothschild (Red Shield), Lilienthal (Vale of Lilies), Rosenburg (Mountain of Roses), or such as pertained to heraldic beasts—Hirsch, Lowe, Wolf. Others, less ambitious and less rich in fancy, contented themselves with being stereotyped as Lazarus, Levi, and Samuel. Others, again, took appellations from their place of residence, as Bamberger, Augsburg, Feldberger; and a few from their trade, as Goldschmidt.

"What took place in Germany in 1782 was much like what had taken place in England in 1538. In the latter country, however, the process had begun some time before.

"But, nevertheless, there remained a good deal of uncertainty in family names. Some bore two simultaneously, as Jones, alias Vallence, and Gilbert alias Webber. At the present day is to be found, in the parish of Cheriton Bishop in Devon, an ancient family named Lambert alias Gorwyn.

"Considerable caution has to be observed in fixing, as such, names that appear to be nicknames, for not infrequently they are so in appearance only. Thus, as shown above, White and Black are not necessarily to be taken as expressive of the color of the person, nor is Brown; for these are contractions of Whitesmith, Blacksmith, and Copper- or Brownsmith. Hoare, or Hore, is not indicative of a grizzled head; it may come from the Norse *har*, tall. A man was not Green because so named, but because he was wont to represent the Jack-in-the-Green on May Day, or because he was the taverner under the sign of the Green Man. Tallboys was a name not given to a family of gaunt brothers. The name is from Taillebois, woodcutting, which was their trade. The Hansoms do not

take their name from great personal beauty; it is a corruption of a Norman place-name. Nor were the Thynnes remarkable for their meagreness of aspect; they derive, so it is said, from John de Botteville, in the reign of Edward IV, who studied in one of the Inns of Court, and acquired thence the designation of John-o'-th'-Inne, or John Thynn. The Quicks were not necessarily lively individuals, rapid in their movements. Quick is but a form of 'wick,' from the Latin 'vicus,' and its equivalents are Wyke and Weekes. Nor was a man named Fleet because swift of foot, but because he lived at Fleet, on a tidal river. Mr. Lower supposes Dummerel or Dumbril to signify a silent person, but it is really an anglicizing of D'Aumerele. On the other hand, there are names that are expressive of bodily or mental characteristics, that have lost their signification in English, or at all events in modern English. Thus, Wace, is from the Norse *hvasi*, and signifies keen or quick. Who would have supposed that Bishop Bonner derived his name from LeBonair, kind and gracious? The Cornish name Bolitha signifies Big Belly, and Eldridge is Oldish. Some Welsh expletives have formed names on the marches, as Gam, crooked, Goch, red, Gwyn, white, and Danish terms have attached themselves to persons in Northumbria and East Anglia, as Gamel and Bloed, foolish, the origin, probably, of the name of Blood. So from the French: Blount is Le Blond, Camoys is one with a turned-up nose, Courtenay is Short Nose. Allfraye is Le Balaifre, the scarred. Bright does not signify a lively personage, but is a title (A. S. 'brytta,' from *breotan*), the man who dispensed the bread and other food among the thralls, and he was a head man over them. Arber has no connection with an arbor, it signifies an heir, from the A. S. 'arb,' Gothic 'arbi.'

"In entries made by men themselves, as in lists of ordinands, and clerics instituted to livings, nick- and descriptive names are conspicuously absent. In probably nine cases out of ten, where a surname seems to be descriptive of personal characteristics, it is a corruption—that is to say, when it has become hereditary.

"Strange and ill-understood names, and even ordinary words, get altered. Asparagus is rendered Sparrow Grass, Cucumber is rendered Cowcumber.

"Surnames have been treated in precisely the same manner, and have been adapted to something understood by the people; and as those who bore these names were often illiterate and uneducated themselves, they have adopted the alteration without compunction.

"We will now take some of the principal characteristics of man—physical, moral, and mental—that may have given to some their surnames.

"We find such as Long, and Short, and Shorter; but we cannot predicate that Long or Short are not contractions from some place names such as Longacre and Shortridge. Dark is formed from D'Arcques; but we have Fair, that stands for Phayre and Motley;

but this latter may be due to the first who assumed the name legally having been a clown: 'Motley is the only wear.'

"The jester has contributed other surnames, as Patch, from his patchwork garment: 'The patch is kind enough;' also Pye, from his pied suit.

"Roux, le Roux, Redman, and in some cases Ruddiman, Redhead, come from the color of the hair or complexion. Reid, Reed, Read, are all forms of Red; Chaucer speaks of 'houses both white and rede.' Scarlett perhaps is from the habit usually worn. Blake-lock is not a black-headed man, but a black and lock smith. Longman probably means tallness, or long-hand. Snell is the Norse 'snjall,' the quick; King Halfdan was so designated. Basset signifies a man of stunted growth. Fairfax is one fairheaded. Giffard is already given. Trotman is a man of trust, and not a trotter. We have also Brightman, Goodman, Goodchild, Goodfellow, Allgood, Best, Goodenough, Toogood, Poliffe (joyous), and Doughty. Hussey is a good-for-nothing girl; the name comes from Houssaye in Normandy, and is found in the Roll of Battle Abbey. Crookshanks, Sheepshanks, denote infirmity. Cockayne is the French 'coquin,' a rascal. Kennard is the French 'caignard,' 'you hound!' a sordid rogue. Pennyfather is, as already said, a miser. Moody may be LeMaudit, the accursed or excommunicated one. A good many names come from the upper ranks of society, given to men whose ancestors never enjoyed any place so high as that of a tradesman, as King, Duke, Earl, Baron, Knight, Squire; also Pope, Bishop, and Parson.

"When names had to be registered, and poor country folk beat about for some by which to call themselves, we may well suppose that some men would be inclined to indemnify themselves from their humble position in life by assuming a name indicative of a high position in the state, in society, or in the church. How else are we to account for the multitude of kings we come across everywhere? Or some pompous fellow, full of bluff in the alehouse, may have acquired among his fellows the sobriquet of the duke or the squire, and, when he came to register his son, was but too pleased to adopt the name accorded to him in the parish. Another source of these names was the morality plays, when strolling actors assumed the parts of kings, dukes, and angels; and when obliged to record their full appellations, Christian names and surnames, the whole company, instead of entering themselves as John and Harry, Bill and Timothy, Player, adopted the title of their parts, and wrote themselves down as John King, Harry Duke, Bill Earl, and Timothy Angel.

"The acting in mysteries belonged largely to certain families, and parts were probably hereditary, just as in Oxfordshire and the Midlands to this day remain certain families of hereditary morris-dancers, whose ancestors have bedizened themselves and capered

for some four or five hundred years; and much as in Ober-Ammergau and other Alpine villages special parts in miracle plays remain in certain families.

"That the term Bastard should have been accepted without demur as a surname is not so surprising as might appear. William the Conqueror in his charters did not shrink from describing himself as William the Bastard. The name has been borne by an ancient and honorable family in the west of England. Liefchild is a love-child, a provincialism for one that is illegitimate. Parish was a name often given to a child that was a foundling, and brought up by the community in a village. Parsons may designate the child of the parish priest before the marriage of the clergy was suffered, or even when it was a new thing, and not relished by the people. But in most cases it is a corruption of Pierson, or Peter's son. The name Burrell comes from the Old English word employed by Chaucer for a layman. But why one layman out of all the parish should assume this title to himself is due to this: that Burrell is a contraction for Boreclerk, a lay clerk in a cathedral or collegiate church.

"Child, as already said, was a title applied to the eldest son of a king, or noble, or knight; thus we have 'the child of Elle.'

"Some names that seem plain enough do not really mean what they seem. Thus, Summer or Summers is from Somner, as already stated, and Winter is perhaps a vintner, a publican. Day, as already pointed out, is used of a dairymaid. Gaunt is not descriptive of a rawboned figure; it signifies 'of Ghent.' I know a carrier whose name is Death. This does not describe him as one who conveys man to his long home. It is really De Ath. And we cannot be sure that a Leeman derives from a female of light character, as the name may come from Le Mans. When men were suddenly called upon to find a surname for themselves, in their perplexity they laid hold of the days of the week, or the month, or the seasons of the church, and this has given rise in some cases—but these are not certain—to the Mondays, or Munday, and Sundays, to the name of Noel or Christmas, Paschal, Easter, and Middlemas, or Michaelmas, and to Holiday and Hoekaday.

"Crabbe, in his 'Parish Register,' says that foundlings were named after the day of the week in which they were picked up. After agreeing that the child should be christened Richard, the vestry

"Next enquired the day when, passing by,  
Th' unlucky peasant heard the stranger cry.  
This known, how food and raiment they might give  
Was next debated, for the rogue would live.  
Back to their homes the prudent vestry went,  
And Richard Monday to the workhouse sent.'

"In Iceland, one of the first to embrace Christianity was Thorkell Krabla. He was a foundling, and he received his nickname of Krabla from this circumstance: that when picked up as a babe he had scrambled the linen cloth over his face above his mouth, so that his screams became audible for a long way round. But Thorkell Krabla did not pass on his nickname to his children, whereas Richard Monday would do so.

"Mr. Lower says: 'There resided in 1849, at no great distance from Lewes, a farmer whose family name was Brookes, to which the odd dissyllable of Napkin was prefixed as a Christian name. Both these names he inherited from his grandfather, a foundling, who was exposed at some place in Surrey, tied up in a napkin, and laid on the margin of a brook, and who, as no traces of his individual parents could be found, received the very appropriate though somewhat cacophonous name of Napkin Brookes.'

"A family in Sussex bears the name of By the Sea, because, according to tradition, the first of it was discovered as an infant lying on the beach.

"In Domesday are many nicknames among the English tenants, but such names perished with the bearer; they were never handed on to his descendants.

"The Magni Rotuli Saccarii Normanniae (twelfth century) contain numerous nicknames. Men are noted for their good looks, and doubtless were gratified to be called *Bellhomme*, *Beltests*. On the other hand, there were men named for their ugliness: *Vis de Chien*; *Vis de Loup*; the badly shaped man.

"Sir Robert Umfraville, Knight of the Garter and Vice-Admiral of England, had a nickname, as Stowe tells us 'he bought such plenty of clothes and corn and other valuable commodities from Scotland that he was called Robin Menmarket. Other writers say that he sold the Scots round pennyworths of their own goods taken in plunder.'

"Can we doubt that Miss Mowcher derived her name from an ancestor who created great amazement in his village by breaking away from the primitive method of blowing his nose with his fingers, and using instead a 'mouchoir?'

"Duncalf is a corruption of Duncroft; Goodlad of Good Lathe—i. e., a good barn. Monkey stands for Monkhaugh, and Giltpen is a miswritten and misunderstood Gilpin. Halfnaked is derived from Half-an-acre, tenanted by the nominal ancestor, who went by the name of the Half-an-acred, whence the transition was easy. Great-raikes, or Greatrex, and Raikes, by no means indicate that the founder of the family was a scamp; it is from 'raik,' a rutting or sheeptrack in the fells in the North of England. The surname Greygoose is an anglicizing of Gregoise. My father had a coachman named Pengelly, whom we took with us when driving to the south

of France. The French invariably gallicized his name to Pain-au-lait, and in like manner we have altered French names.

"Godliman is a corruption of Godalming. Golightly, also found as Galateley, has nothing to do with the trippant toe, but signifies the ley of some Geljat. Midwinter probably means a mead-vitner, and Midnight a meadknecht, or servant who served out the mead. A Medlar is not an obtrusive person, but one who comes from a township of that name in Kirkham, Lancashire. Luckman does not imply peculiar good fortune, but the French Lillebois, as pronounced by English tongues. Spittle is the name of one who had a house at the spital, or hospital.

"The habit of leering at the ladies was not hereditary in the family of the Ogles; it comes from the Norse Ogvaldr.

"John de Grandisson was Bishop of Exeter between the years 1327 and 1369. During his tenure of the see there were 1420 inhabitants in this diocese in Devon. Of these the vast majority bore place-names. They give 'de' this place or that, or 'atte' some other place, or else bore a simple place-name without a prefix. A few—a very few—had trade names, as Baker or Pistor, that has the same meaning, or Carpenter, Bolter, Farman, Gardiner, Hawker, Page, Piper, Ridler, Sumpster, Ward, Warriner, Woodman, but nicknames are most rare. The few that exist in the record are Coupgorge, Besta (that is doubtful), Dieudonne, Foot, Fox, Gambon, Kene, Maidgood, Maloyssel, Merrey, Peticrue, Rake, Sort, Swift, Tryst, Whitehead, Wolf, and Young.

"Everything goes to show that we must be very cautious in accepting the face signification of a nickname that looks and sounds as a nickname.

"At the same time it is impossible to deny that such names did get taken up and become accepted hereditary family appellations. Such were Barfoot, Crookshanks, Sheepshanks, Halfpenny, etc.; but many were French sobriquets applied by French men-at-arms and domestics to Englishmen with whom they were brought in contact, and accepted without any comprehension as to the meaning. Thus we have the surname of Bunker from Boncoeur, Bunting from Bonnetin; Pettifer is Pied-de-fer, and Firebrace is Ferrebras. Joseph Centlivre was cook to Queen Anne; but the name, translated into Hundredpounds, occurs in 1417, when a William of that name was mayor of Lynn. Possibly enough the original name Centlivre was a mistake for St. Livaire, who is venerated at Metz. We should look to every other source for the interpretation of a grotesque surname before accepting it as a genuine nickname."

Young, Senior, Hogg, Fatt, Slim, By-the-way, Start-in, are all nicknames. We have a well-known Utah family, Startup. A Miss Startin married this Mr. Startup; and thus have all sorts of nicknames entered into the English nomenclature.

## PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES.

## Compound Surnames—Changed Surnames.

Many surnames were formed with the addition of the little preposition which preceded place names or followed place names in a qualifying sense. Most prefixes were introduced by the Normans.

A prefix means something added before and a suffix means something added after. Atte-Oak would mean at the oak. The Anglo-Saxon "den" or "denn" meant a cave or hole; so Oak-Den would mean a cave near an oak.

Norman prefixes often consisted of the French "de" or "le," "de" meaning "of"; "de" always preceded the name of a place from where the Norman came, and where he had a castle or an earthwork crowned by a wooden structure, in which he and his family lived. At the time of the Conquest very few nobles and knights had stone dwellings. It sufficed him to throw up a trench—in French motte—and to crown it with a house built of wood, reached by a ladder, little better than a hen-roost. In instances where a place-name began with a vowel, the middle "e" would be dropped and the "de" would be fastened right on to the name like Danvers (D'Anvers), Deveux, Daubigny, Darcy, and Dawney. The German used "von" with the same meaning.

The "Le" introduced by the Normans was the prefix before a descriptive name of a trade or else of a functionary, or expressing some personal characteristic: Le Roux, he of the ruddy complexion or with red hair; Le Portier, the doorward. L'Estranger has become Stranger. With its tail cut off it is Strange. "Le" also preceded the designation of a man from foreign parts, as Le Brabazon, Le Breton or the man from Breton. The prefix "de" was changed later to the English "the." and with the lapse of centuries the Saxon "the" and the Norman "de" were both dropped by Englishmen. Adam the page and Phillip the cook became, with the Normans, Adam le Page, and Phillip le Cook. Then the articles were dropped altogether and the surname would simply be Page and Cook. The same thing happened with "de": Richard de Berry and Elias de Oxbridge meant Richard of Berry and Elias of Oxbridge. Both "de" and "le" totally disappeared from the English records after 1535. Richard le Spicer and William de Dean were simply known as Richard Spicer and William Dean. In the same manner the Anglo-Saxon "atte" was dropped, and men who had been called John Atte

Ford, William Atte Hay, and David Atte Stone found themselves after that time called simply John Ford, William Hay and David Stone. In a few instances, however, the "atte" remained as in Atwell, Atwood, and Aston. A man might be called William the Long, or le Long; John le Young, or John the Young; Richard le Barber, or Richard the Barber; Robert the Cook, Adam the Page, Thomas the Spencer, or Henry le Walleys (the Welshman).

The Welsh have "ap," as a prefix; this has been referred to in a former chapter.

Among the prefixes and suffixes which indicated place names are:

Prefixes—

de (of) De Foe, De Newton, De Ford, Du, des, de la, St. or Saint.

le (the) Le Portier, Le-gart, Le-gatt.

atte (at the) Atte Wood, Atte Mill, Atte Water.

Suffixes—

Norman: font, ers, faut, beau, age, nont, ard, aux, lay or ly, fort, at, champ, and ville.

Saxon: ing (son of) Brown-ing, Hard-ing, Gold-ing.

heah (high) Hemstead, Fatheringay, Hankey, Sankey.

hus (house) etc., Hussey.

cot (cottage) Cotwold.

bothy (log-hut) Booth.

ham (home, an enclosure) Farnham, Bernham.

burh (a fortified place) bury, Berry, Roseberry, Forsbery.

kin or kyn, as a suffix is a diminutive Lambkin, Dawkins.

ley, ford, ton, tre, ros, pol, pen.

cock (diminutive) Babcock, Wilcox, Cook.

et (diminutive) Harriet, i. e., little female Henry.

ell (a measure) Blondel, Munsell, Handell, Mendel.

y or e, ye, same as the Beley, Anstey.

lin, linn, lyn, a waterfall, precipice or ravine, Hamlin.

by (from, near, beside) Bywater, Byron, Bywood, Byfore.

thorp or torp, a cottage, a little farm or field Thorp, Thorold, Winthorp.

There was also another practice that has given rise to surnames. It was the practice of bestowing pet names upon children. The most common of these were made by means of diminutive suffixes. Thus little Walter was called Watkin (compare the German chen). But in time that name became permanently applied; then it was assumed as a family name; and so we may find now both Watkinson and Watkins in our directories. In like manner were formed such names as Simkins, or Simpkinson, and Thompkins and Thompkinson.

The diminutive cock was also an old-time favorite. It persists



in such words as cock-robin and cock-horse. As in the instance cited above, so now, little William was called Will, then endearingly Wilcox, and thence has come the surname Wilcox. In like manner have been formed such names as Laycock, Simcox, Maycock, and so forth. Babcock was Bartholomew the Cook.

Again, the Norman-French diminutive "ot" and "et" have been prolific in forming surnames. Thus we find such names as Emmett, or little Emma, Eliot, or little Elias, Marriot, or little Mary, Wilmot, or little William. Or again the diminutive "on" and "en" are to be found in many surnames. Thus Robinson is the son of little Robert; Alison is the son of little Alice; and Huggins, the son of little Hugh.

Baring-Gould says:

"Some demur has been raised relative to the termination 'Cook' and 'cox,' as signifying 'the cook.' Mr. Lower—and after him Dr. Barber—will have it that this is a diminutive; according to the latter, brought in by the Flemings.

"But le Coq occurs at the time of the Conqueror, and wherever the termination does occur, it is conjoined to an abbreviated Christian name, as Willcox, Hancock (John), Badcock (Bartholomew), Sandercock (Alexander), Simcox and Simcoe (Simon the Cook).

"Indeed, William Bitton, Bishop of Exeter, who died in 1307, in his will leaves a bequest 'Symoni Coco'; and Richard de Gravesend, Bishop of London, who died in 1303, makes a bequest to 'Magistro Johano Coco.' Stephen le Cokke was provost of Bristol in 1261, and James Cokkys, bailiff in 1407. We can hardly doubt that Symon Coc would become Simcox, and James Cokkis be turned into Jacocks. Chaucer spells 'Cook' as Cok. Le Coq is still a surname in Normandy and Brittany; indeed, it is the name of a banker at Dinan. In a nobleman's house the official in the kitchen was William le Coq, but that of the English squire was William the Cook; so we get both names, Willcock and William Cook.

"But the termination 'cox' and 'cock' does not always represent a professor of the culinary art, for it is occasionally used in place of 'cott.' Glasscock is from Glascote, in Tamworth parish. Woodcock is really Woodcott. Cottswold as a surname has become Coxwold, and Cottswell is turned into Coxwell. Geoffrey le Coq has left us his name in both forms, Jeffcot and Jeffcock.

"'Ch' has taken the place of 'j.' Thus Job has become first Jubb, and then Chubb and Choqe. Choice is another form of Joyce, and Challand of Jalland; and also is found in Yelland. 'V' and 'f' are interchangeable in the West of England, as Facey for Vesci, Vowell for Fowell, and Vowler for Fowler. Indeed, among the Devonshire peasantry no distinction is made between the letters. Vokes is the same as Foulkes, and Venner as Fenner. 'At' and 'atten,' as prefixes, have been spoken of sufficiently. The suffix 'ot' has also been

mentioned as a diminutive brought from Normandy. Jeanot signifies Little John; Mariot is Little Mary. Shakespeare uses Carlot as a diminutive of Churl. Some difficulty has been found in discovering the origin of the name Piggot. It has been supposed to stand for picote, one smallpox-marked. The famous family of Pegotty, no doubt, did thence derive its name, but we cannot suppose that so early as the Conquest the final syllable of picote had already fallen away. It is more probable that the surname was derived from pigge, the Scandinavian for a girl, and that the family descended from some captive wench, the prey of a Norse settler.

"From Margot, the diminutive of Margaret, comes Margotson. The termination 'ot' is a common French diminutive: archerot is a small archer, augelot a little ditch. Baggot may be a diminutive of bague, and designate the man with the small gold ring.

"Another diminutive is the termination 'et.' We speak of a leaflet, a hamlet, a ringlet. And Harriett is the feminine, but actually the diminutive, of Henry. So Hamlet is that of Hamo, and Paulett of Paul.

"The Normans affected changing an ending in 'elle' into 'eau,' and 'al' into 'aux.' Isabelle became Isabeau, and this was turned in English into Isbet and Ebbet, whence our surnames Ibbotson.

"The termination 'ey' or 'y' often signifies an island; but not always. It is occasionally a softening of 'eg,' 'edge.' Anstey is Atten-steg, at the stile. The 'y' or 'ie,' again, is a diminutive, as Baby for Babe, Brandy for Brand (burnt wine). In Scotland the 'ie' takes the place of the English 'y.' Dick becomes Dixie; in English it would be Dicky. Hankey is the diminutive of Hans, or John, and Sankey of Alexander. Wilkie is the same of William. In nine cases out of ten in place-names, 'ey' and 'ay' as an ending represents hey or hay, a hedge, as Fotheringay, Goldingay.

"'Lin of lyn' is equivalent to the German 'lein,' and becomes 'ling' at the end of a name. Hamelin is a diminutive of Hamo. Wakeling stands for Wakelin, Little Wake. 'Kin' or 'kyn' corresponds to the German 'chen.' Peterkin is Small Peter, and a pipkin is a little pot. In an old poem entitled 'ALitol soth Sormun' it is said of the maiden Malekyn (Little Male or Mary) and Janekyn:

"Masses and matins  
Ne kepeth they nouht,  
But Wilekyn and Watekyn  
Be in their thought.'

"'Kin' as a termination has nothing to do with kindred. 'Kin' and 'kins' often get abbreviated to 'iss' and 'es.' Hence Perkins becomes Perkiss, and finally Perks; Tonkins is reduced to Tonks, Dawkins to Dawkes. In Anglo-Saxon there were two endings for the genitive case. When a name ended in 'a' or 'e,' it took 'n,' and

became 'an' or 'en' in the possessive; otherwise it took 'e.' Thus Puttenham and Tottenham were the homes of Putta and Totta. But we cannot say that Sydenham was the home of Syd, or even that it was a southern homestead, for 'sid' is the Anglo-Saxon for unenclosed land, and a Sydenham is a Newtake.

"The termination 'by,' for a farm or dwelling, in Normandy became 'boeuf,' as Elboeuf, in English rendered Elbow, the name of one of Shakespeare's foolish constables. Volney, the French traveller, had for his real name Chasseboeuf, but was so afraid lest it should be said of him that he was descended from a bullock-driver, that, like a snob, he altered his name. The termination 'el' is found in German diminutives, as Handel, Mendel, Hirschell; but the ending does not always imply a German origin, as in Coterell and Cockrell.

"The suffix 'man' has four or five distinct meanings:

"1. Usually it is given as the equivalent of 'servant.' Thus, Higman is the serving-man of Hick, or Richard; Merriman is the servant of Mary; Pulman, that of Paul; Houseman is a house domestic. Kingsman or Kinsman is the King's servant.

"2. It signifies also the dweller at a certain place: Heathman is the dweller on the heath; Woodman may be either he who lives in the wood or he who is a woodcutter by his trade; Bridgeman may be the man who lives by the bridge or the toll-taker on the bridge; Yeatman is he who occupies a cottage by the gate.

"3. It also represents an occupation, as Cheeseman, a cheesemonger; Portman, the gatekeeper or porter; Palfreyman, the stableman in charge of the ladies' palfreys; Stoneman, the stonecutter; Bateman, the bear-baiter.

"4. It is as well a corruption of the termination 'ham' in place-names. Tottman stands for Tottenham; Packman alike for the packer by trade and for him who comes from Pakenham; Gillman may be a corruption of Gillingham. Heyman is either the man who looked after the hay or is a corruption of Highnam in Gloucestershire. High is very generally pronounced by countryfolk hey, as Hightor is called Heytor. Lyman is Lyneham.

"Son as a termination has sometimes displaced 'ston' or 'stone,' thus converting a local into a personal name, as Baldison for Balderston or Balderstone, Shillson for Shilston, and Kilson for Kelston. Shakerley has become a personal name—Shakelady. 'S' is occasionally added to a monosyllabic place-name, as Stokes for 'of Stoke.'"

## SCOTCH AND IRISH SURNAMES.

Scotland comprises the northern part of the Island of Great Britain. The Friths of Forth and Clyde reduce the width of the country to such a narrow neck as to make the northern part of Scotland almost a separate island. The northern peninsula, thus formed, is divided by a range of mountains into highlands and lowlands, the western part being almost entirely highland and the eastern lowland. The country south of the Friths of Forth and Clyde is lowland. The people of the lowlands were always peaceable and industrious, readily engaged in trade, and at an early day founded thriving towns. The highlanders, on the contrary, having no inducement to engage in industrial pursuits, were a fierce, hardy people, and lived mainly by pillaging the lands of the more thrifty lowlanders.

The country was known to the Romans, who called it Caledonia. They never succeeded in making it a part of their empire, and built a wall across the neck between the Friths of Forth and Solway to keep the northern barbarians from invading their dominions in southern Britain. At this time the country was occupied by a number of Celtic tribes, the principal of which were the Picts and Scots. The latter finally gave their name to the entire country north of Solway. The Picts and Scots were an exceedingly brave and hardy race; their religion was druidical; they practiced polygamy, and were warlike in their habits. Their arms were short spears, daggers and shields; their habitations were wretched huts, and they disdained the use of clothes.

In A. D. 80, the Romans having become masters of southern Britain, Julius Agricola led an army into Caledonia, but, though he defeated the Picts in a great battle at the foot of the highlands, the resistance which he encountered was so fierce that he abandoned the idea of conquest, and retreated south of the Friths of Forth and Clyde. Across the isthmus between the two he built a line of forts joined by a rampart of earth, the whole work being about thirty miles in length. In A. D. 120 the Emperor Hadrian built a second rampart across the isthmus between the Tyne and the Solway, and abandoned the entire district between this rampart and Agricola's wall to the Picts.

While the English were settling Valentia, the migration of the Scots from Ireland to the west coast of Scotland was steadily proceeding. The exact date of the commencement of this migration

is unknown, but it is certain that early in the sixth century the Scots settled in large numbers in Caledonia.

Ireland had been converted to Christianity before this, and the new-comers were Christians, and brought their faith with them. Shortly after the formation of the kingdom of Dalriada, Columba, Abbot of Durrow, in Ireland, who had been driven from his country, arrived in Scotland with twelve monks. He was welcomed by Conal, King of Dalriada, who gave him the island of Iona, which lies west of the island of Mull. There Columba and his companions established themselves, and, after erecting a church and a few simple dwellings, began a series of missionary labors among the native tribes of Caledonia. Their principal work was the conversion of the Picts, which was effected chiefly by Columba himself. Iona became one of the primitive strongholds of the Christian faith.

The following is from the *Encyclopedia Britannica* :

“The historical causes which kept the nations separate were mainly racial, though, from a very early period, the majority of the people of Scotland were, if not purely English by blood, anglicized in language and, to a great extent, in institutions. All questions of race are dim, for such a thing as a European people of pure unmixed blood is probably unknown in experience. In A. D. 78-82 Agricola, carrying the Eagles of Rome beyond the lines of the historical border, encountered tribes and confederations of tribes which, probably, spoke, some in Gaelic, some in Brythonic varieties of the Celtic language. That the language had been imposed, in a remote age, by Celtic-speaking invaders, on a prior non-Celtic-speaking population, is probable enough, but is not demonstrated.

“It is unnecessary here to discuss the Pictish problem. That the Picts were Teutons (Pinkerton) is no longer believed.”

The ancient Celtic tribes have all practically disappeared or have been absorbed by intermarriage into other peoples. Their language also is almost extinct, while their habits and customs have given way to the march of civilization. The highlanders were Picts and Scots, and the lowlanders were Teutons.

The tribal formation of these Celtic clans was similar to the Roman tribes, or, as the Romans called them, “gens.” The government was largely patriarchal, and so many of their habits and customs were similar to the old Hebrews that many modern scholars claim they are descended from the Ten Tribes who went into the north country. The Celts were governed, not by an autocrat at the head of the tribe, but by a council chosen from the leading sub-tribes or clans. Public questions and private quarrels and disagreements were presented before this council, and primary laws were made and executed. The chief of the tribe lived in a com-

munity house and his successor occupied the same dwelling. The oldest son of the oldest son generally inherited the chieftainship.

Naturally these clans or tribes would break up into sub-tribes or clans, as the sons married and had large families and followers of their own. A race or clan or tribe was composed of descendants of a common ancestor.

**Scottish Names.** Slioch or siol is Gaelic for race. They were divided into clans; clan means children. Welsh has it as *pant*, Irish clan, Latin *fili*.

Clan is again subdivided into septs.

Burt, in his "Letters from a Gentleman," in 1726, says: "The highlanders are divided into tribes or clans, under chiefs or chieftains, as they are called in the laws of Scotland; and each clan, again, is divided into branches from the main stock, who have chieftains over them. These are subdivided into similar branches, of fifty to sixty men, who deduce their origin from their particular chieftains, and rely upon them as their more immediate protectors and defenders."

Baring-Gould says:

"Thus the clan Alpine consisted of seven subclans: the MacGregors, Grants, MacIntosh, MacNab, MacPhies, MacGarries, and MacAulays. The ancient clan Chattan comprised as many as sixteen, of which the principal were the Camerons, with their subsection clan MacBean, the clans Farquharson, and MacDuff. The clan Campbell has its Argyll, Breadalbane, Cawdor, and Loudon branches, and also the MacArthurs.

"Not all were blood descendants. Men came in by marriage, by adoption, and by captivity in wars.

"But the notion that the clan consisted wholly of those related in blood was a fiction. An inner ring was indeed so composed. But there existed an outer circle made up of captives taken in war, thralls, and runaways from other clans—'broken men,' as they were termed, who had been excluded from their own clan for some offense, and had solicited and obtained admission into another. The Macraes of Glensheals were thralls under the MacLeods; but after a battle, in which most of the men of the MacLeods had fallen, their widows and daughters took to them husbands of the Macraes, so as to fill up once more the depleted tribe. But that all in the clan were connected by blood as they were by name, was a fiction that could impose on few. An earl made a grant of land to a favorite tenant. Whereupon that servant invented a tartan, obliged all who lived on his land to assume it, and call themselves his sons. The ancestor of the Colquhoun was Humphry Kirkpatrick, who was granted the lands of Colquhoun in the reign of Alexander II. The first to assume the name of Colquhoun was his successor Ingram. In this case, and this is only one among several—the clansman, who

wore his badge, the dogberry, and assumed the tartan, had not a drop of Kirkpatrick blood in his veins.

“Sìol Fhinian is the name of the clan MacLennan. It was founded by the son of Gillie Gorm of the Logans, in Ross-shire, in the thirteenth century. He was deformed, and was educated for the ecclesiastical profession, took priest’s orders, and had several sons, whom he called Gillie Fhinian, and from them came the clan MacGilleInain, now corrupted to MacLennan, but we cannot suppose that the entire clan is the fruit of his loins.”

(Observe how lightly the irregular relations of these monkish priests is passed over. Fathers, they were, of distinguished descendants. What hypocrisy and illicit relationship existed then—and now.)

“The MacNabs form a clan descended from the Abbot of Glendockart, who lived between 1150 and 1180. All his lands—plundered from the abbey—were in the valley of that name. He had sons, and they constituted, with the retainers poached from the church, the clan of MacNab—i. e., sons of the Abbot.

“Ewan, grandson of the chief of the clan Chattan, in the reign of David I, became Abbot of Kingussie, till 1153, when his elder brother died without issue, whereupon he obtained a dispensation from the pope, married, and had two sons. From him rose the clan MacPherson, or Sons of the Parson, that is divided into two branches, that of Cluny and that of Invershire, to which latter belong the Gillieses and the Gillespies. But that is not all. The heads of some sixteen or seventeen clans are descended from Norman-French or Scandinavian founders.

“Further, owing to subdivision, many of the clans cannot trace back to a remote antiquity. They came into being in the twelfth or thirteenth century, some even later than that. The MacQueens were founded in the fifteenth century. The clan Matheson originates with John Matheson, a man believed to have been of foreign extraction, who was killed in 1587.

“The chief in his ‘dun’ was surrounded by functionaries, and, as Sir John Carr wrote in his ‘Caledonian Sketches,’ in 1809: ‘When a chief undertook a journey, he used to be attended by the following officers and servants: the Henchman; Bard; Piper’s Gilly, who carried the pipe; Peadier, the spokesman; Gillimore, the broadsword bearer; Gilli-astflue, to carry the chieftain, when on foot, over the ford; Gilli-Constraine, leader of the horse in rough and dangerous ways; Gilli-trushanurich, baggage-man.’

“The highlanders bore an implacable hatred towards the lowlanders, whom they regarded as Sassenachs, who had dispossessed them of their richest lands; and in former days one of their main resources in hard times was to issue from their passes and raid the lowlanders.

"But Sassenachs the lowlanders were not; the whole of *Ber-nicia*, that extended from the Firth of Forth, had been conquered and colonized by the Angles, and after that there had been an infusion among them by Danish and Norse blood. The old kingdom of Scotland was of very limited extent. It stretched from the Firth of Forth to the Moray Firth in the north; all the west was Gaelic-peopled from the northwest of Ireland; and all Caithness, Sutherland, Argyll, and the western Isles, together with Orkney and the Shetlands, were held by Scandinavians.

"As might be expected, in the lowlands surnames are formed in the same way as those in England, and resemble such as are common in Northumberland and Durham; but in the Highlands, where Gaelic prevails, it is otherwise.

"How widely through Scotland foreign blood has flowed, and penetrated into even Gaelic veins, may be seen when we look at some of the principal families, and even clans, in Scotland. Let us take some. The 'Grant' clan is purely Celtic, a branch of the very ancient clan MacAlpine, and carried the badge of that clan. But the name is unmistakably Norman—*Le Grand*. *Gervase of Tilbury*, in his '*Otia Imperialia*,' tells us that Grant or Graunt was the English name for a giant or monster. The story is told of an old earl of Seafield who desired to establish beyond dispute the antiquity of his family, and accordingly altered in the family Bible one letter in *Gen. 6:4*, so it read, 'There were Grants in the earth in those days'—before the Flood. 'But,' said a skeptical friend, 'the Deluge came and swept them all away.' The earl fixed on him a stony glance, and replied haughtily: 'That verse has been misplaced, and should have come after the Flood.'

"'Cummin' is from *De Comines*. William the Conqueror sent Robert de Comines to be earl of Northumbria, but he was killed by the people of Durham in 1069. A kinsman went north beyond the Tweed, and his descendants have constituted a powerful clan, and wear the cummin as their badge and have their own tartan.

"'Frazer' is really *De Frezel*, a family of Touraine. Rene Frezel's second son came to England with the Conqueror. A descendant found favour and land with David I., who was a great importer of Anglo-Norman blood. The Frazers have their tartan and their badge, the yew.

"The 'Kerrs,' again, are of similar origin. Two brothers settled in Scotland in the thirteenth century. None knew which was the elder of the two, and neither would yield superiority to the other, and this led to such bitter animosity that in 1590 Robert Kerr of Cessford killed William Kerr of Ancrum in a dispute as to precedence.

"The 'Lindsays,' also are not of Scottish ancestors; they were originally *De Limesay* from the *Pays de Caux*, near Pavilly, north



of Rouen. Radolph de Limesay, thought to have been sister's son to the Conqueror, was the first of the stock to settle in England. David I brought them to Scotland.

"The 'Melvilles' derive their name from Malaville, in the Pays de Caux, whence a William de Malaville is reported to have come to England with the Conqueror. Galfraid de Malaville settled in Scotland under David I, and was the first justiciary of Scotland on record.

"'Oliphant' is also an Anglo-Norman name. The first to go to Scotland was David, who had served in the army of King Stephen against the Empress Maud in 1141.

"'Bruce' is Norman, from Bruys or Brix. Wace tells us how 'they of Bruys' accompanied the Conqueror to England.

"'Balliol' is from Bailleul, near Argentan in Normandy.

"'Gordon' is de Gourdon, from a small town on the Limestorn Causes in Quercy. The Gourdots must have come to England at the time of the English occupation of Guienne. The Gordons have their tartan and their badge, rock-ivy.

"The 'Stuarts,' or 'Stewarts,' derive from a Norman—alan, Lord of Oswestry. His son Walter was one of the importations into Scotland by David I in the twelfth century, and the king granted him by charter the burg and lands of Renfrew, and Malcolm IV made the office of high steward hereditary in the family.

"'Leslie' is descended from a chief of Norman descent, a De l'Isle.

"'Hay' is, again, most probably Norman. Five of the name Le Roux are entered in Domesday. The origin of the clan is, however, attributed to one Paul Mactire, who was granted lands in Gairloch in 1366 by William, Earl of Ross and Lord of Skye.

"'Campbell' is supposed to be De Campobello, or Beauchamp, but this is very doubtful. The clan rose upon the ruin of the McDonalds, and its whole policy for ages was to supplant and ruin that race, leading to the massacre of Glencoes, that has left an indelible stain on its badge of the wild-myrtle.

"Then clan first appears on record at the end of the thirteenth century. The name occurs at the same time as a good many other Anglo-Norman importations into Scotland. The Campbells were allied with the Norman Bruce, and there can exist very little doubt that they are of Anglo-Norman descent.

"The 'Drummonds,' according to tradition, descend from Maurice, grandson of Andrew, king of Hungary.

"'Dundas.' The family descends from one Serlo, in the time of William the Lion. The name Serlo indicates a Norman origin.

"'MacDougal.' A clan that descends from Somerled of the Isles. Somerled is a Norse name, and signifies a Viking harrying in the summer.

"The 'MacLeods' also form a clan subdivided into two sub-clans, issuing from two Norsemen, Thorkell and Thormod.

"'Maccus' was the name of one of David I's foreign favorites—probably Anglo-Norman—and he was given large possessions. He called his chief place or residence Maccusville, and this became 'Maxwell.'

"'Sinclair' is also a family and name of Norman origin. The Sire de St. Claire is named in the 'Roman de Rou,' as having been present at the Battle of Hastings.

"'Elliott,' moreover, is a Franco-Norman name, a diminutive of Elli or Elias, as we have Henriot, Philipot, etc.

"'Hamiltons,' again, are of Norman descent, and derive from Walter FitzGilbert.

"'Barclay' is De Berkelai.

"But if Scotland had been invaded by foreigners, and its very clans headed by or named after chieftains not of Scottish race, Scotland has known how to repay the world. Where are not Scotchmen now to be found? Half the noble families in Sweden are of Scottish ancestry. In India, in South Africa, in America, they are everywhere, and everywhere to the fore.

"The 'MacDonald' clan is of high antiquity, and descends from Gille Brude, a Pict.

"The 'MacDuff' clan is formed out of the clan Chattan. Its badge is a sprig of box.

"'Macfarlane' is a clan occupying the western bank of Loch Lomond. The name signifies Son of Bartholomew, and derives from one so called, grandson of Duncan MacGilchrist, a younger brother of Malduin, Earl of Lennox. The badge is the cranberry.

"'MacIntosh,' a branch of the clan Chattan.

"'MacInnis, the clan of the sons of Angus, hereditary bowmen to the chiefs of MacKinnon.

"'MacIntyre' is a branch of the MacDonalds.

"'Mackay.' Siol Mhorgain was the ancient name of the Mackays, a Celtic stock that retreated into the mountains before the invading Northmen. The badge is a bullrush.

"'MacKenzie,' the clan of the sons of Kenneth.

"'Mackinlay,' the sons of Fionnladh, anglicized into Finlay.

"'MacKinnon,' a sept of MacAlpine.

"'MacLachlan,' in Argyllshire, in Strathlachlan; their badge is a sprig of ash.

"'Maclaren.' This clan is of Celtic origin, and occupied a narrow strip of country extending from Lochearnhead to the lands of the 'MacGregor' of Glengyle. These latter are of the MacAlpine stock.

"'MacLean' (actually Mac-giolla-Ean), signifies the son of the servant of John. The badge is the same as that of the Macken-

zies, a sprig of holly, indicating a common origin. The clan is said to have originated with the sons of Gill-ian, 'with the battle-axe,' a Celtic chief whose date is undetermined. The lands of the clan are in the Isle of Mull. So also are those of the 'MacLaines,' which issues from Hector Reganach, brother of Lauchlan. Labanach, from whom sprang the 'MacLeans' of Duast. The 'Mac-Millans' were dependents on the clan Cameron.

"'MacNaughten.' This clan descends from Nectan, a Pictish king. The lands were in the Isle of Lorn, and its badge the trailing wild-azalea.

"The 'MacNeils,' divided into two septs, occupying the western isles of Gigha and Barra, have the same badge as the Lamonts, the clover or trefoil, and probably have the same origin.

"The clan 'MacQuarrie' is very ancient, and is descended from the Dalriadic Scottish princes. It is a branch of the clan Mac-Alpine.

"'Munro' is an ancient clan, planted on the north side of the Cromarty Firth. The badge is the club-moss.

"'Murray' also is an ancient Celtic clan, its badge the butcher's-broom.

"'Robertson', a clan in Perthshire, called in the highlands the clan Donnachie, is descended from the House of Athole.

"'Gill' is the Celtic for servant, and 'Gilderoy' is the king's servant, 'Gillechrist' the servant of our Lord, 'Gillpatrick' the servant of Patrick, 'Gilmory' the servant of Mary, 'Gillescop' or 'Gillespie' the bishop's servant, 'Gilmore' the head-servant. 'Gillie' is really Gill-Jesus.

"By an act of the Scottish Privy Council, April 3, 1603, the name of 'MacGregor' was expressly abolished, and those who had hitherto borne it were commanded to change it for other surnames, the pain of death being denounced against those who should call themselves Gregor or MacGregor, their clan names. By a subsequent Act of Council, June 24, 1613, death was denounced against any person of the clan found still bearing either of these names. Again, by an act of Parliament, 1617, these laws were reinforced and extended to the rising generation, inasmuch as great numbers of the children of those against whom the acts of the Privy Council had been directed were stated to be then approaching maturity, who, if permitted to resume the name of their parents, would render the clan as strong as it was before. On the Restoration, King Charles II, in the first Scottish Parliament of his reign (1661), annulled the various acts against the clan MacGregor, and restored the members to the full use of the name.

"Families, when assuming a surname, went back many generations, so as to be able to call themselves after the most illustrious name in the race. Thus the 'O'Neills' derive from Niall of the Nine Hostages, who received St. Patrick, and died in 405.

**Irish Names.** Baring-Gould says:

"\* \* \* \* Charles XII. was accompanied on his campaigns by a large number of Scottish officers—mostly scions of families whose members had served his father and grandfather, or even won laurels under the great Gustavus. Among them we meet with the Douglasses, Hamiltons, Macdougals—who in Sweden figured as Duwalls—Ramsays, Spensers, and Sinclairs. But it was not only in the army that Scots appeared in Sweden; they came and settled there as merchants as well, and there amassed large fortunes.

"Scottish names, however, became curiously disguised in the families they founded, and, indeed, in the contemporary army lists. Robsahm stands for Robson or Robinson; Sinekler for Sinclair; Wudd for Wood; Forbus for Forbes; Boij is Boyes; Bothwell becomes Bossveld; Bruce is spelled Brux and Bryssz; Colquhoun is rendered not only Kahun, but also Canonhjelm; Douglas becomes Duglitz, and Findlay is rendered Finlaj; Greig expands into Greigenschildt; and some entirely changed their names."

It is estimated by Anderson that French surnames became the passion in France in 1000. England adopted the custom, beginning with the invasion of the Normans in 1066, but the custom was not adopted in Scotland until after 1100. Stuart and Hamilton are among the first accredited Scotch surnames. Scotch surnames follow the same divisions as are known in English customs. There were territorial names; there were place-names both of the local language and of the imported Norman tongue. The Scotch people, especially in the lowlands, named their children after saints and martyrs; they nicknamed from size, color and various desired qualities of character. They surnamed themselves with sire names. The Norman Fitz (son), used in the lowlands soon became Adamson, Richardson, etc., but the indomitable highlanders retained the Mac (son) in most instances.

A law passed in 1495 regulated surname customs, and from that time there are clear surname lines for such as may prove descent from the famous old Scotch families. The early clan surnames were M'Lean, M'Leod, M'Intosh, M'Neill, M'Dowall, and MacKenzie. Surnames were also taken from trades and occupations. Minstrels furnished some surnames. The Moores were not forgotten. Hanging signs gave occasional surnames, and everywhere Norman officials in the lowlands bequeathed their surnames to the mixed posterity.

Scotch surname tracing is, perhaps, as easy as any nation known, because of their clannishness and their rigid observation of legal and religious record requirements.

"In the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, when the Irish families had increased, and their territories underwent subdivision among branches of the same sept, each chieftain for distinction's

sake adopted some addition to the family name as a means of distinction. Thus there was 'the' MacDermot Roe (the Red), and MacDermot Gull (the anglicized); again, MacCarthy Mor (the Great), and MacCarthy Reagh (the Swarthy), and MacCarthy Muscredagh (of Muskerry, the place of his residence); and, again, O'Conner Roe (the Red-haired) and O'Conner Don (the Brown-haired). All these additional names were perpetuated by the representatives of each branch for a long period, and even now are not extinct. \* \* \* The Anglo-Norman families located in Connaught became Hibernicized—*Hibernis ipsis Hiberniores*—spoke the Irish language, and assumed surnames in imitation of the Irish by prefixing 'Mac' to the Christian names of their ancestors. Thus the De Burgos took the name of MacWilliam from their ancestor William de Burgo, 'from whom sprang many offshoots, who took other names from their respective ancestors.' Thus originated the MacDavids, MacShoneens (from John, and now changed to Jennings), MacGibbons, MacAndrew, and many others, the very plebeian name of MacPaudeen from an ancestor called Paudeen, or Little Patrick.

"On the other hand, the Irish families who lived within the English pale and in its vicinity gradually conformed to the English custom and assumed English surnames, and their doing so was deemed to be of such political importance that it was thought worthy of consideration by parliament.

"In 1485 an act was passed entitled 'An Act that the Irishmen dwelling in the counties of Dublin, Myeth, Wriall, and Kildare, shall gae apparelled like Englishmen, and ware their heads after the English manner, sweare allegiance, and take English surnames.' This act directed every Irishman whom it concerned to 'take to him an English surname of one towne, as 'Sutton,' 'Chester,' 'Trym,' 'Skyrne,' 'Corke,' 'Kinsale,' or colour as 'White,' 'Black,' 'Browne;' and that he and his issue shall use this name under payne of forfeiting of his goods yearly till the premises be done.'

"Thus constrained, the Mac- and O'Gowans became 'Smiths;' the Shonachs, 'Foxes;' the MacIntires, 'Carpenters;' the MacCogrys, 'Estranges;' and the MacKillies, 'Cocks.'

"Some Irish names were simply translated into English. Thus Shannah became 'Fox,' and MacChoghree became 'Kingstone.' From Joscelin de Angelo came the surname of 'Nangle,' and from MacGostelin that of 'Costello.' Sir Odo, the Archdeacon, had a son MacOdo, which has been vulgarized into 'Cody.'

"To such an extent have surnames been altered in Ireland that in some cases it is only possible by a reference to parish registers and to wills to discover to what race a family belongs, whether Irish or English."—(Baring-Gould.)

## WELSH GENEALOGY.

None of the primitive European peoples were more particular concerning their genealogy than the original Celtic race. Through their bards and their heraldic customs they kept their pedigrees close-knit from generation to generation, and it was deemed a shame if the tribal or clan bard neglected aught of his duty in the rigid preparation and skilful memorizing of his people's pedigrees. The following account of their customs is found in "Youngs Family," published by Selah Youngs, Jr., 1907. From the preface we give the following:

"The Welsh came originally from Asia, and were of the Aryan family. They invaded Eastern Europe about 1500 B. C., and were termed by the Greeks Galatae, by the Romans Galli or Celts (Celts or Kelts). They were driven westward, and settled in Spain, North Italy, France, Belgium, and the British Isle; and were the first civilized inhabitants of England and Wales. Before their superior arms and prowess the aborigines of the stone and flint ages disappeared.

"In the intervening centuries, prior to the Roman occupation, they spread over England and Wales, and Scotland as far north as the Firths of Forth and Clyde. It was between these Firths that the Romans, about 80 A. D., erected the Roman wall, to defend Britain from the incursions of the Picts and Scots.

"The ancient name of this territory was Cambria (the land of the Cymbri), and later the Romans gave to it the name of Britain.

"The earliest records of the history of Britain are the manuscripts and poetry of the Cambrians, who were the ancestors of the Britons and modern Welsh.

"In the year 55 B. C., the Romans, under Julius Caesar, invaded Britain, and, after being held at bay for eight years, conquered the Silures, a tribe inhabiting the counties of Monmouth and Hereford. The renowned King Caractacus was captured, through treachery, by the Roman general Astorius Scapulo, and taken in chains to Rome to grace the triumph of his captor.

"After holding Britain in subjection for over four hundred years, the Romans, about 410 A. D., gradually retired.

"The leaving of the Romans was followed by an attack on the Britons by the Picts and Scots. Vortigern, who was the sovereign of the Dimetæ and overlord, or supreme ruler of Britain, invited the

Saxons over to defend his country, but the Saxons perfidiously sent for reinforcements, consisting of Saxons, Danes, and Angles, and drove the Britons to the west of England and into Wales.

“At this time Gwyneth, or the Snowdon district (North Wales), was in the possession of the Decangi, a Goidelic tribe; Powys, the extensive Berwin district, bordering on the West of England, was ruled by the Ordovices, a Brythonic tribe. In Dyved and Cardigan Por, the Plinlimmon district, lived the Demtia, a Goidelic tribe; and Morganweg and Gwent, the Black Mountain district, were the homes of the dark Silures, who were a Goidelic tribe. These two kindred races, the Goidels, and Brythons, struggled bitterly against each other for the sovereignty of this territory.

“The Welshman’s pedigree was his title deed, by which he claimed his birthright in the country. Everyone was obliged to show his descent through nine generations in order to be acknowledged a free native, and by this he claimed his portion of land in the community. A person past the ninth descent formed a new head of a family; and every family was represented by its elder, who was a delegate to the National Council. Among a people where surnames were not in use, and where the right or property depended on descent, an attention to pedigree was indispensable; hence the second order of Bards, or Herald Bards, whose duty it was to register pedigrees and arms. Cynwrig ap (son of) Gronw, who lived about the year 145 A. D., was a Bard.

“It is from these ancient manuscripts, pedigrees, and coats of arms, and the family pedigrees taken by the County Visitations, that we learn somewhat of the history of our Welsh ancestors, their line of descent and intermarriage.

“By the use of a certain coat of arms one asserts one’s descent from the person to whom those arms were granted, confirmed or allowed. \* \* \*

“Tudor Trevor, Lord of Whittington, Oswestry and both Maelors in Powys, in right of his father; founder of the ‘Tribe of Marches;’ King of Gloster and Earl of Hereford in right of his mother; surnamed Trevor from the place of his birth, Co. Denbigh; son of Ynyr (Hornorius) by Reyngar his wife; married Angaret (or Gladwin), daughter of Howell Dha.

“The ancestry of Tudor Trevor, and of his wife Angaret, as given in these ancient records, extend back through these lines of Welsh rulers to the time of the Roman supremacy.

“Tudor (Theodore) Trevor, on his father’s side was descended from Fernvail, King of Gwent and Monmouth, whose son, Vortigern, was betrayed by the Saxons and driven into Wales, where he built a citadel in Carnarvonshire, on the Snowdon Mountain. This mountain was held as sacred, and it was said that whoever slept upon it would wake inspired.

“When all was still  
 On Snowdon’s Hill  
 Was heard a magic sound,  
 ’Twas Merlin’s voice  
 Made men rejoice  
 And sent its echoes round.”

“From Vortigern was descended Catel-Tigern-Lug, 450 A. D., and from his son Gwnfrew frych the line follows on down through under chieftains or Iarlls to Tudor Trevor.

“Rheingar, mother of Tudor Trevor, and daughter and heiress of Lluddocka, King of Gloster and Earl of Hereford, was descended from Carradawe (or Caradoc) Freichfras (him of the brawny arm), Earl of Hereford and King of Cornwall, 542 A. D., whose mother was Ysenne or St. Gwendolen, or Gwent, the beautiful niece of King Arthur.

“Sir Caradoc was a knight of King Arthur’s Round Table; and his wife Tegan Euervron (Tegan of the golden beard), daughter of the King of Cornwall, was one of the three fairest women of King Arthur’s Court, and was the lady who gained the horn and mantle, as the prize of her chastity, because she could drink from the one and wear the other.

“Sir Caradoc called his lady,  
 And bade her to come neare  
 \* \* \* \* \*

When she had tane the mantle  
 And put it on her back,  
 Most rich and fair of collar,  
 Like gold it glittering shone,  
 And much the Knights in Arthur’s Court  
 Admired her everyone.”

“Side by side with these lines was that of Cunnedda and his descendants, the ancestors of Tudor Trevor’s wife Angaret.

“Cunnedda, King of Cumbria, Strathelyde and part of Wales, was the son of the Roman Aeternus (Edern), who married a Brython, Gwawl, the daughter of Coel Coedlbawg, the King of Coelin, since called Kyle in the present county of Ayr, Scotland. This Coel is the old King Cole of tradition.

“Aeternus was the son of Paternus (Padern) Bistrud, Bistrud meaning him of the red tunic, as he had worn the official purple, and was Dux Britanniae in command of the forces on the Wall.

“Cunnedda was also in command on the Wall, but, after the Romans left, was driven south by the Saxons and Danes into Wales, where he made Deganwy his chief seat of power.

“From him was descended a long line of rulers, who maintained



his power for nine centuries, through Malgwan, Cadwallon, Cadwaladr, Rhodri, Malynnog, Rhodri the Great, Howell Dha, etc., until it fell in the person of Llewelyn III, Dec. 11, 1282.

"However much of fable is interwoven in these Welsh Triads, or to what extent these pedigrees are fiction, is of but little importance, but it is of value that, through centuries of toil and strife, they laid the foundations on which the progress of civilization has been made.

"Tudor Trevor's chief seat was Whittington Castle, of which he is said to be the founder. He died in 948.

"It was not until some generations later that his descendants adopted surnames.

"Of these, Thomas, in the time of Henry VIII, took the name of Mostyn (Moisten), from the place of his birth.

"Edward, who married Ankeret, daughter of Robert Puleston, had a son John, who took the name of Trevor. He was seated at Brynkenalt, and died in 1494.

"This family, it is claimed, was the last to occupy Dinas Bran, the ancient residence of the Lords of Powys, and perhaps the most proudly perched castle in Britain. A few fagots kindled on its lonely heights in a trice would have all Powys and half of Shropshire in arms.

"From Tudor Trevor's son, Dyngod, through Ednyfed Vychan, was descended Owen, who married Catherine of Valois, widow of Henry V, and took the name of Tudor for a surname.

"Their grandson, Henry Tudor, a Welshman, leading a Welsh army, defeated and slew Richard III, on Bosworth Field, and became Henry VII.

"In him was fulfilled the prophecy that a Welshman was to become King of England, which had failed in Llewely and Glendower.

"Heraldry was borrowed by the Welsh from the Normans, after 1066 A. D., and they proceeded to adopt coats of arms, which they assigned to their most illustrious ancestors, and bore themselves."

Another extract, which is of interest, from "Royal Visits and Progresses to Wales," by Edward Parry, reads as follows:

"When the Romans first invaded Britain under Julius Caesar, its inhabitants, particularly the Druids, were famous, even among foreign nations, for their superior knowledge of the principles, and their great zeal for the rites, of their religion. Thus we derive from the best authority—the writings of that illustrious and observing general, Julius Caesar, who informs us, 'That such of the Gauls as were desirous of being thoroughly instructed in the principles of their religion (which was the same as that of the Britons), usually took a journey to Britain for that purpose.'

"This religion, in the knowledge of which the Britons of that

## WELSH PEDIGREES.

*Kings of Powys  
or Central Wales*Fernvail, King of Gwent  
and MonmouthGwrtheirn, called by  
the English Vortigern,  
King of the Dimetae,  
Overlord of all Britain

Cyndeirn

Rhudd Fedel frych

Rhyduf

Pasgan

Cadel Deyrnllg or  
Cadel-Tigern-Lug,  
King of Powys, 450Gwnfiew frych  
or  
Gwyn Fywrych

Gannan

Gwriawn  
or  
GroniaronBiorddarch  
or  
Iorddwfri

Bywyn

Gwaethiawe  
or  
GwaeddawGwrgenaw  
orGwrgenan,  
Lord of Maelor,  
Whittington, &c.Cadfarch  
or  
CadvarchYnyr or Member,  
Lord of Maelor, &c.Carradwac  
Vreichfras,  
King of Cornwall  
and Devon, 552,  
Knight of  
King Arthur's  
Round Table,  
and married  
Eurovron,  
King Arthur's  
Beautiful Niece  
and Ancestor ofLluddoeka,  
King of Gloster  
and  
Earl of HerefordReyingar or  
Rheingar*Kings of Gwynedd  
or North Wales*Cunedda, 425,  
King of Cumbria  
and GwyneddEinwan,  
King of GwyneddKatwallan i,  
King of GwyneddMalgwn,  
King of Gwynedd  
and CumbriaRhiun,  
King of Gwynedd  
and CumbriaBeli,  
King of Gwynedd  
and CumbriaIago, 603,  
United Gwynedd  
with PowysCutan,  
King of GwyneddKatwallan ii,  
King of GwyneddKatwaladyr,  
King of Wales and  
CumbriaIdwallan,  
King of WalesRhrodr i,  
King of GwyneddKynon, d. 815.  
King of Gwynedd.Esylht, dau. and  
sole representative.Rhodre ii, Mawr, 844-901,  
King of all WalesCadel, 907-907,  
King of South WalesHowell Dha,  
907-950,  
King of all Wales

Tudor Trevor=Angharet

age so much excelled, could justly boast of very high antiquity. Its first and purest principles at least descended to them, together with their language, and many other things, from Gomer, the eldest son of Japheth; from whom the Gauls, Britons, and all other Celtic nations derived their origin. For it is not to be imagined that this renowned parent of so many nations, who was but the grandson from Noah, could be unacquainted with the knowledge of the true God, and of the most essential principles of religion; or that he neglected to communicate this knowledge to his descendants, through whom it passed to succeeding ages. But, unhappily, the method by which this religious knowledge was handed down from Gomer to his numerous posterity, was not calculated to preserve it pure and uncorrupted. This was tradition, which, like a stream, however limpid it may be near its fountain head, is very apt to swell and become turbid in its progress.

“But though these streams of religious knowledge flowed through different channels into very distant countries, yet they long retained a strong tincture of their original fountain. The secret tenets of the Druids, and all the different orders of priests and bards, were more agreeable to primitive tradition and right reason, than their public doctrines; as they were not under any temptation in their private schools to conceal or disguise the truth. It is not improbable that they still retained, in secret, the great doctrine of ‘One God, the creator and governor of the universe.’ This was originally the doctrine held by all the orders of priests and their followers, and it was retained by some of them long after the period we are now considering. We may, therefore, reasonably conclude that it was not unknown to the Druids at this period. ‘That there is one God, the creator of heaven and earth,’ is one of the doctrines which the Brahmans of India are sworn to keep secret. Caesar acquaints us, that the Druids taught their disciples many things concerning the nature and perfections of God. Some writers are of opinion, and have taken much learned pains to prove, that our Druids, as well as other orders of priests, taught their disciples many things concerning the creation of the world; the formation of man; his primitive innocence and felicity; his fall into guilt and misery; the creation of the angels; their rebellion and expulsion out of heaven; the universal deluge; the final destruction of this world by fire; and that their opinions on all these subjects were not very different from those which are contained in the writings of Moses, and in other parts of Scripture.

“‘There are three classes of men,’ says Strabo, ‘who are highly and universally esteemed among the Britons. These are the Bards, the Ovates, and the Druids. The Bards are poets and musicians; the Ovates are priests and physiologists; and the Druids add the study of moral philosophy to that of physiology.’ If it were necessary, the testimony of several other authors of antiquity might

be produced, to prove that the Druids of Britain and Gaul applied themselves with great assiduity to the study of the sciences.

"Both Caesar and Mela observe, that they had formed very extensive systems of Astronomy and of Natural Philosophy, and these systems, together with their observations on other parts of learning, were so voluminous, that their scholars spent no less than twenty years in making themselves masters of them, and getting by heart that infinite multitude of verses in which they were contained. The Bards had also a secret, like the Free Masons, by which they knew one another; and, indeed, it has been supposed by some, that Masonry is Bardism in disguise. Both Bards and Druids made use of a term, known only to themselves, to express the unutterable name of the Deity; and the letters O. I. W. were used for that purpose. In this they resemble the Jews, who always say Adonai when the name Jehovah occurs.

"Among the characteristics of the Welsh, Giraldus notices their wit and pleasantry. They were fluent and bold in conversation; in their rhymed songs and set speeches they were so subtle and ingenious that they produced 'ornaments of wonderful and exquisite invention, both in the words and sentences.'

"They greatly esteemed noble birth and generous descent. All retained their genealogy and could readily repeat the names of their ancestors to the sixth or seventh generation, or beyond, and when we think of the laws we can readily understand this to have been the case.

"As late as the time of Norden's survey of Abenbury, a township adjoining Wrexham (1620), a gentleman of estate gave his name as Humiridus ap Robert ap Will'm ap Rob't ap Griffith ap Robert (Seebohm, 'Tribal System,' page 85, note). This is stated on the authority of Mr. A. N. Palmer. Though it was not every one who could give his style with this fullness, the method of identifying a person by coupling his Christian name with those of his immediate ancestors lingered long in Wales. It is not easy to fix the time when the use of surnames became general among all classes. The noticeable thing now is the paucity of surnames in this populous area. Those that usually occur are mostly baptismal names taken from the Bible spelled in diverse ways. This is especially so in the Welsh-speaking districts. The number of Joneses, Davieses, Williamses, Thomases, etc., on public bodies and juries is often the subject of jest, and sometimes the cause of inconveniences. The usual explanation of the fewness of surnames in the Welsh area is that the officials of the Welsh courts, the coroners, and lawyers, found the Welsh custom of stringing together a series of baptismal names troublesome, and that in the jury process, etc., they abridged the style of the person with whom they were dealing. Thus they summoned a juror, not by the style he would

have given himself, but as, e. g., William ap John, or Gulielmus ap Johannes, which often repeated became William Jones, and was acquiesced in by a too patient people. In rural districts, to avoid ambiguity, farmers often referred to one another by the names of their holdings (e. g., John Maese glwys, where the latter word is the name of John's holding), and we have known this recently done by witnesses in the courts. In later times the inconvenience has been to some extent met among the professional and middle classes by the conferring of a second and distinctive Christian name (e. g., W. Tudor Howell, T. Eynon Davies, John Morlais Jones—where the intermediate names are the only distinguishing marks). The use of bardic names is not uncommon. Thus, the late Dr. William Reese of Chester is always spoken of as "Hiraethog," and Mr. William Abraham, M. P., is called by most Welshmen "Mabon," in public and private. People are reluctant to change their surnames, because they do not wish to lose touch with their relatives, and fear that in property matters there may be difficulty later on in proof of identity, birth, etc."



ANCIENT WELSH HARP USED BY THE BARDS.

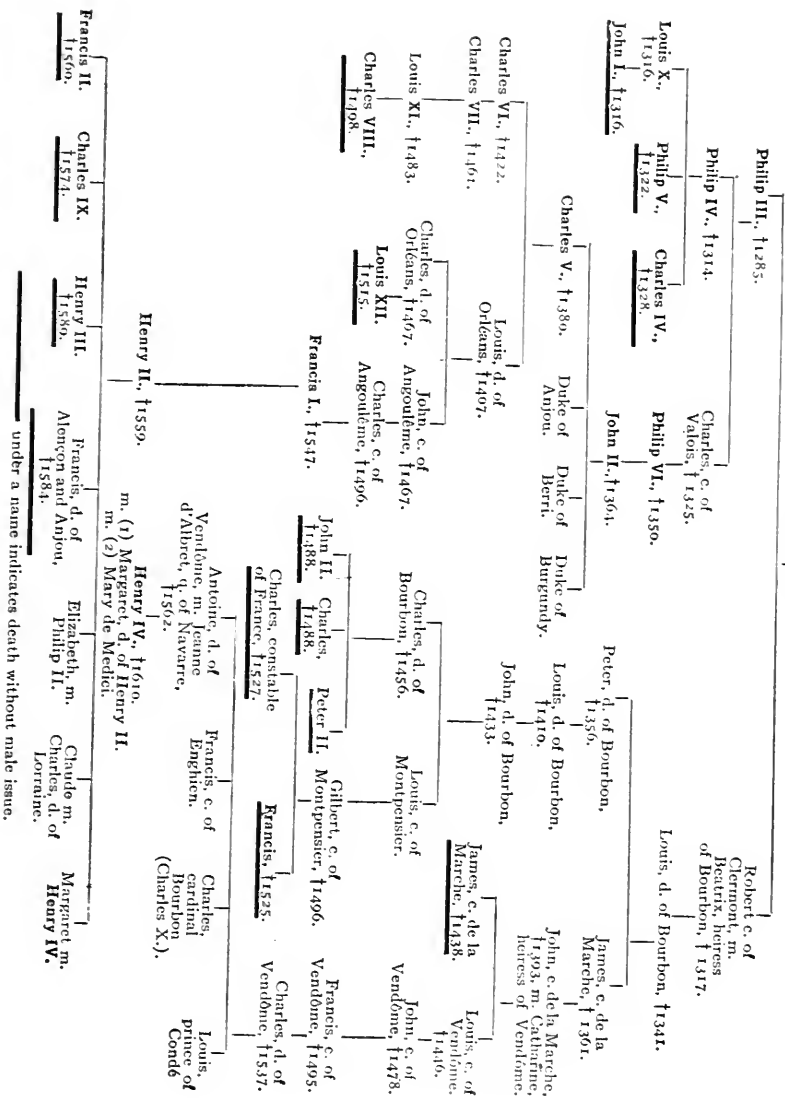
## FRENCH SURNAMES.

Notes on the French speaking countries, in an attempt to trace the origin of some French names now represented in the United States and Utah, by Matilda Cecelia Giauque Steed, of Utah:

Vestiges of a primitive civilization dating from the stone and from the bronze ages have been found around many lakes of Switzerland. Druidic populations succeeded the savages, of whose old stone monuments, used for human sacrifices, some remain to this day. There is one still to be found near the town of Preles, canton of Berne. Very little is known of Gaul—that country which we now call France—before Caesar's time. The Roman empire spread over Europe, just prior to the Christian era, leaving traces in roads, bridges, aqueducts and cities; the Roman influence dominated all Europe from 50 B. C. to the end of the fourth century—about 395 A. D. The ancient Gauls were of Celtic race and after they were conquered by Rome they formed different provinces: North of Italy was Gallia Cisalpina; northeast of France, Gallia Belgica; northwest, Gallia Lugdenensis; southeast, Gallia Nar Bonnensis, from the old city of Narbonne. On the west and southwest was Aquitania; north of the Alps, between the Rhine and the Rhone, was an immense forest of pines called Maxima Sequanorum. The Greco-Roman colonies established along the south coast of France at Massilia (Marseilles) pushed their way along the valley of the Rhone.

In 325 A. D. Christianity became the religion of the state; the bishops of Rome, or popes, acquired more and more power over Gaul as time went on. From 414-443 A. D. another Teutonic tribe of the north of Austria, the Burgundians, migrated to where that province of France now is and further south along the Rhone; the Franks crossed the Rhine from the east in 420 A. D.; the Lombards went to Gallia Cisalpina in 458 A. D.; they came from the valley of the Elbe in Germany; Aquitania and the northwest became the special home of the Gauls proper. In the ninth century the empire of Charlemagne included nearly all the ancient dominion of Rome, with Teutonic Europe added. Charlemagne was a friend of education and favored religious schools of learning like the monasteries of St. Gall, Einsiedlen and also Basel.

When the year 1000 A. D. was approaching, the belief spread that the world would come to an end just then, and people were invited and encouraged to donate to the church of Rome, gold and silver, lands and other property, in expiation of sins or to gain ex-



\_\_\_\_\_ under a name indicates death without male issue.

altation in a future life. This superstition crowded the vaults of that church with riches untold; but unlike England, which kept some records of that fanatical period in the *Liber Vitae*, the Protestant countries of the continent have no published account of those gifts, nor the names of their authors. It was during the dark ages that feudalism flourished, and it was then that the artisans of different trades banded together in Guilds, to protect each other in their business. They adopted signs, mottoes and tokens as marks of identification. Different guilds had different costumes and spoke different dialects of the same language and this custom remains in part to this day, just as in the fireside tradition an oral language lives, transmitted from father or mother to children.

The ancient Gauls had family emblems, which sometimes crystallized into surnames. Gaul or France gradually adopted the custom of surnames about 1,000 A. D., just prior to the English-Norman conquest. These surname customs followed the same evolutionary process which obtained in England and Germany. First came place-names and then sire-names, nicknames, and trade and official surnames.

The expeditions of the Crusaders to Palestine opened the way to travel, exploration, and exchange of products between the East and the West of Europe; then followed the Renaissance of arts and literature, precursor of the Reformation in the beginning of the 16th century; in 1517 Luther separated from Rome; Berne, Geneva, Basel, Zurich, Neuchatel, etc., adopted the views of Zwingli and Calvin, and of Farrel, about 1520 to 1536.

From the middle of the 16th century date the beginnings of vital statistics for most French and Swiss parishes; the Diesse (Switzerland) records of marriage begin in 1557. One of the reasons why the government began preserving the vital records carefully was the legal need of data for the carrying out of compulsory military service of every able-bodied man; through these records the authorities could always tell who was accountable and accessible. In 1843 a decree was passed in every commune compelling all agricultural members, societies or farming corporations to keep a register of the members of their "Bourgeoisie," as the rights of property went with membership privileges.

This accomplished for the agriculturists what the trades unions did for the artisans: it made of them a protective association, while also preserving their records for governmental inspection.

"The Registers of Bourgeoisie" allow a full page to each family; father first, with his father's and sometimes his grandfather's name attached, together with date and place of birth and death; second, his wife's name and her father's name; with dates and place of birth and death; their children's names with dates of birth and



death, each child in order of age, and if married reference is made to the page of the Register where it appears in a new family. Also in case of emigration to another country the date is given, and name of the country.

Like other nations. **The Sources of Origin** of names are for the French population grouped in five or six divisions: 1st, Patronymic (father's) surnames; 2nd, Place names; 3rd, Trade names; 4th, Title names; 5th, Nicknames; 6th, Descriptive names.

**1st, Patronymic Surnames:** Andre, Benoit, Benedict, Bayard, Bertrand, Charlet, David, Etienne, Esthephenin, Francois, Gilbert, Gerard, Girard, Henri, Imer, Jacques, Jerome, Jacob, Jacot, Jaquet, Jacottet, Louis, Leonard, Delphin, Lambert, Humbert, Robert, Guillaume, Jeanrichard, Jeannaine, Jacquillard, Michel, Michaud, Matthieu, Matthey, Nicolas, Nicoud, Nicolet, Paul, Pierre, Perret, Perrot, Remy, Renaud, Richard, Solomon, Simon, etc.

**2nd, Place-Names as Surnames:** De la fontaine, Le fontaine, Fontaine, De La Mare, de la Riviere, de Rive d'haute Rive, Daulte (pronounced dote), Dessauls, Des combes, Devaux, De Roubaix, Droubay, Daix (for d'Aiz), Danjou (for d'Anjou), Du Croz, Ducraux, De Crauzat (meaning du creux), De Roche, Du Four, Dubois, Devigne, de Rougemont, de Montmollin, de Merveillaux, Deschamps, Duval, Deval, Duchemin, Dubail, De la Court, De la Haye, De la Motte, Du Mont, Du Pont, Villeneuve, Neuville, Neville, Colmont, Noblecourt, Chateaubriand, Tourquoin, Normand, Lombard, Bourguiznon, etc.

**3rd, Trade Names as Surnames:** Cuisinier (cook), Boulanger (baker), Cosandier, Courturier (tailor), Mercier, Mercerat (notions merchant), Roulier, Rollier (teamster), Ferrier, Favre, Faure, Faubeuvre, Le Feyre, Le Febre, Le Feuvre (may all refer to the blacksmith trade), Meunie, Menier, Monnier, Monod, Monot, Monat (a miller), Carre, Carrel, Carron (maker of quarel of carreau, the square point of an arrow), Boursier, Bersier, Bourquier, Borquin, Bourquin (treasurer "bourse" keeper), Marchand; Cartier, Quartier, Le Maitre, Lemaistre, Le Metre (the matter), Lancon, Lancelet (maker of "lance" spears), L'Ecuyer, Ecuyer (followed his master to war to care for his horse), Granger (tenant of a "grange" or farm), Charpentier (carpenter), Charbonnier (charcoal maker), Fournier (tender of the "four," baking oven used in common by a village), Berger (shepherd), Botteron (bootmaker), Sellier, Celier, Cuvier (maker of "curves," wooden vessel to wash in), Bossard (maker of clothes brushes, etc., Colon, Collon, Collomb (a colonist), Gaillou, Gaillard (collector of rags), etc., etc.

**4th, Title Names for Surnames:** Chevalier (knight), Marquis, Baron, Comte, Lecomte (count), Chastelain, Cattelin (owner of a castle), Duc, Prince, Roy (King), Seigneur (Lord), Pape (poppe),

Pasteur (pastor), Marechal (marshal), Le Moine (the monk), Cure, Curie (priest), L'Abbe (the abbey), L'Eveque (the bishop), etc.

**5th, Nicknames Given for Surnames:** Le Cornu (horned), Giagnard, Trochu, Guyot, Onion, Rognon, Pou, Huguenot, Huguenin, Huguelet, Guenain (from the Huguenot, nickname of the Protestants), Guenon (monkey), La Barbe, Barbe (beard), Bonjour (good day), Bonnemort (good death), Beuguerel (stutterer), Voisin (neighbor), Pillieux, Pillou (for Poilu, hairy), Opiental (one hundred), Houmard (lobster), Malherbe (bad herb, weed), Boivin (wine drinker), Boileau (water drinker), Besson (twin), L'Allemand, Allemand (German), etc., etc.

**6th, Descriptive Names Given for Surnames:** Roux, Le Roux, Larousse, Roussel, Rousseau, Rosse, Rossel (all mean red haired), Rouge, (red), Brun (brown), Gris (gray), Blanc, Le Blanc, Blanchet, Blanchard (white), Le Noir (the black), Belrichard (pretty Richard), Beljean (pretty John), Petit jean (little John), Grandjean, Grosjean (big John), Le Jeune (the young), Petit Pierre (little Peter), Soule (drunk), Dore (golden), Naine, Jeannaïpe (midget), Blondiaux (blond haired), Long, Le Long (tall), Le Grand (the great), Gros (great or big), Petit (small), etc.

**Illustrations.** The "Giauque" name is very old and is traceable to Celtic origin: Giawk, Yoque, Gioque. Their mark was a trident, with fish hooks on the end. The Carrel had an arrow (piercing a heart)—the name comes from the square point of arrow named quarel, quarean, carreau, carre. The Gauchats (left handed) had a scale, emblem of justice of their mark. The Rossels a lion standing with a rose in the right paw; the Bourzuins an arrow, sign of farming; the Le Comte (de la Croix) a double cross, etc.

**French Names in England.** There are many English people whose forefathers were French. We may elect to believe them descendants of the old Teutonic stock originally, and most of them probably were, but certainly they come from France and Normandy, and were called by French names.

Baring-Gould says with regard to the matter:

"Undoubtedly, after Hastings, a considerable number of cautious men, who had waited to see what would be the results of William's venture, crossed over from Normandy with offers of assistance to keep down the English. Those who had come across with him were but a handful, so that he and his successors—the Red King and Henry Beauclerk—were ready enough to accept such aid, and secure such services, without inquiring too closely as to why they had not thrown themselves into the arms of the Bastard when he first planned his invasion."

Among the French names found in later English communities are the following:

Hammond, Jordan, Drew, Emery from Amaury, as also Merick,

Oates; the name is from Odo. Odo has likewise become Ody and Hood; Fitzurse, has descended to Fisher; Rolle is from Raoul, the Norman French for Rolf; Ingram is Enguerand; Reynald and Rennell are Reynaud or Reginald; Pierre has furnished us with our Pierces and Pearces. Arnoul has become Arnold, and Ivo is Ivey. Raymond and Gilbert were derived from Normandy. Gerard remains unaltered. Milo has become Miles. Alured is turned into Aldred. From Thibault come the Tibbets and Tippets. Willett is from Guillot. Wade and Wayte may come from Guet as well as from a ford, or be employed as a watchman; and Way may come from gue, a ford. Baynes and Baines may be a name given to a man in charge of a bath, or it may come from one of the French places named Bagnes. Norris is sometimes from nourice, nurse. Little Phil, or the scullion, became Philpotts. From the same source we have Willard, or gueulard, a brawler; Mordaunt, one biting or sarcastic; Mutton, a sheep; Patsey, from pateux, an adhesive person. Hachet is either the man with the little axe, or else the name comes from a residence near a wicket-gate. Grant is from Le Grand. Joyce is from Le Joyeux; Curtis, Le Courtois.

The trees meet us in double form—English and French—in our surnames. We have the Norman Fail, or Fayle, and the English Beech. Chase may in some instances come from chassieux, bleary-eyed. Benbow has no relation to archery—it is a rendering of bambouche, a puppet.

Continuing the French names in English are the following: Agnew, Arch, Avery, Barwell, Beaver, Blomfield, Bonney, Boswell, Burdett, Burt. Mr. Hall Caine, the novelist, derives his name remotely from Cahaigues, in the department of Eure. Carrington drew his name from Charenton, in the department of Seine. A good old nurse, one of the faithful of the past generation, was a Crocket of ancient Norman extraction, doubtless from Criquetot in Normandy. Eyre, Follett, Foulger, Holmes, Ingham, Knowles, Lisle, Line, Lyne; Longfellow, the poet, derives a mutilated name from Longueville in Calvados; Lowry, Mainwaring; Mansell is from Le Mans, Maude, Merrit. Miller, which is a surname common to Utah, does not necessarily come from the mill, for there was a Norman family De Meslieres; Mott, Mullins, Nevill, Newell, Noyes, Pinkerton, Puseys, Richfield, Romilly, Romney, Roscoe, Rowe, Scofield, Towers, Travers, Udall, Verdon, Verdant, Malcake. The name occurs as Maletoc in the reign of King Stephen. Malmayne, a bad-hand; a nickname. Malville, from a varony in the Pays de Caux. William de Malavilla appears in Domesday as holding lands in Suffolk. Hence the Scotch Melville. Mancel, a native of Le Mans. Wace mentions a contingent thence, Manderville, for Magnaville, from a place near Cruelly. Goeffrey, Sire de Magnaville, is mentioned by Wace, and was given estates in many counties.

Hence Manville and Mandeville. Mangysir, for Mont Gissart. Manners, properly Myners, from Mesnieres, near Rouen. Marny, Martin, Masey remains as Massey. Maule, perhaps also known as Moll. Maulay, de Malo Lacu.

Mauclerk, Maucovenant, Maufe, Maulovel, Maurewarde (for regarde), Mautalent, Mauvoisin, are all nicknames—the bad clerk, the bad covenant, bad faith, the bad young wolf, the evil eye, bad talent, bad neighbor—not likely to be passed on as surnames. De Mauney is, however, not bad nose, but a place name.

Maudit might have been supposed to have been the name given to one excommunicated, but it was not so; it was from a place, Mauduit, near Nantes. Geoffrey Maudet held lands in Wiltshire, and his brother William also in Hampshire (Domesday). The name has been shortened into Maude.

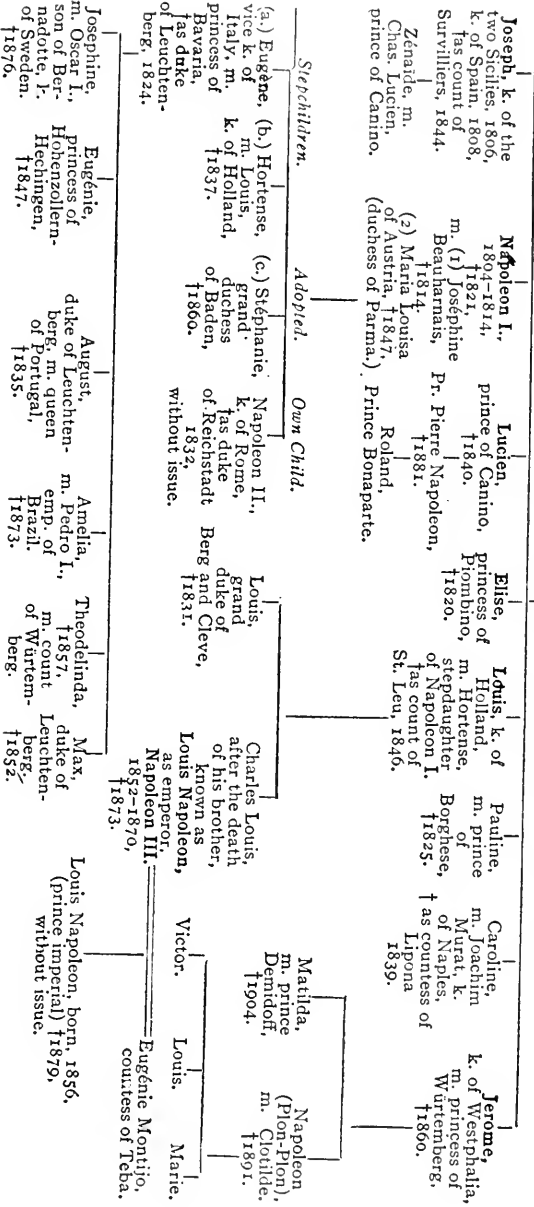
Maulevrier or Malevrier, from a place near Rouen. Menyle; Merkingfel, not a Norman name, nor heard of till 1309, and then in Yorkshire; Mowbray, Mohun—in Leland Mooun. The name remains nearer to the early spelling than Mohun, as Moon. Monceaux, "le Sire de Morceals" of Wace. The name remains corrupted in Monseer. Montaigue, Montburgh, Montfey, now Mumfey. Montcheeny—the name may remain as Chesney. Montigny, not in Domesday, but Robert le Mounteney is found estated in Norfolk in 1161. Montpinson, Montrevel, Montsorel, Montravers or Maltravers—we have the name still as Maltravers.

Mortaine. Robert, Earl of Mortaine, was the son of Herluin de Couteville, who married Harleva, the cast-off mistress of Duke Robert, and consequently was uterine brother of the Conqueror. When William became Duke of Normandy, he lost no opportunity of raising his kinsfolk from their humble estate, to the disgust and indignation of his nobles, and above all of his relatives on the side of his father. Robert was rewarded for his services in the conquest of England by being given the whole of Cornwall, comprising 248 manors, 52 in Sussex, 75 in Devon, 10 in Suffolk, 29 in Buckinghamshire, 99 in Northamptonshire, 196 in Yorkshire, besides others in other counties. The name in England has become Morton, but all Mortons do not derive from him, as there are places named Morton in England that have given appellations to individuals issuing from them.

Morrice, a Christian name; Mortimer, Mortivaux or Mortival, Morville, Mouncey, also Mounsey, Moyné. Monk is still a name not uncommon in Devon. Movet, Moufé. Musard—it has become in later times Mussard. Muse, Musset, Musteys—the name remains as Musters; Musegros—the ancestor of the Musgraves, Musgroves. Myriel now Murrel. Nailrere, Neners, Nereville, Nefille. Newbet or Nerbet, Newburgh—the name became Newburrow; Newmarch, Nobers, Olifard—the name there becomes Oliphant. Possibly Lif-

THE BONAPARTE FAMILY  
1804-1879

Charles de Bonaparte, † 1785. — Maria Lætitia Ramolini, † at Rome, 1836.



ford derives from Olifard; Anatulle, Paganel or Painell—it still remains as Payne and Pannell. Other derivations will be mentioned later. Paifrer, Paiteny, Pavilly, Pavillon—now Papillon, but this is a later Huguenot importation; Peche—the name may have been altered to Beach and Beachy. It has also been found as Peach and Peachy. Percy, Perechay, Perot, Perrers, Percris, Peverell, Picard, Pierrepont—three brothers of that name occur as under-tenants in Domesday; Pinkney, Placy, Playce or Du Plaiz—the name remains as Place and Plaise; Plunket, Power,—Pou is the Latin Pagus.

Poinz or De Pons, the ancestor of the Cliffords; from Pons, in the Saintonge. Pons had four sons who went to England, of whom Drogo FitzPonce and Walter FitzPonce held important baronies (Domesday). The younger brothers were ancestors of the Veseys and Burghs. The name is still to be found as Bounce and Bunce.

Punchardon, now Punchard, Pinchard; Pugoys. Puterel—one of the charters of Hugh Lupus, Earl of Chester, names Robert Putrel. Possibly the name may have become Botrell.

Pygot or Piggot. The name Picot occurs seven times in Domesday. It was a personal or nickname. The name is a diminutive of Pygge, a girl.

Querru, Quincy, Reyneville; Ridell, descended from the Counts of Angouleme. The surname was first assumed by Geoffrey, the second son of Count Geoffrey, in 1048. He had two sons; the second, of the same name as himself, came to England along with William Bigod. He is mentioned in Domesday as receiving large grants of land, and he also succeeded to his father's barony in Guienne. The next in succession was drowned in the White Ship, leaving only a daughter, who married Richard Basset; and their son Geoffrey retained the name of Basset, but the second continued that of Ridell—not to be confounded with the Ridells descended from the De Ridales, so called from a district in Yorkshire.

Ripere; the name has become Rooper, Roope, and Roper when this latter does not signify a cordwainer. Rivers, usually called Redvers; Rochelle; Ros; five of the name are entered in Domesday, deriving their name from the parish of Ros, two miles from Caen. The name has become Rose. Roscelyn; Rosel, for Russell; from the lordship of Rosel, in the Cotentin. Rugetius, Rye; the name remains Ryvel; Rysers for Richer, St. Amade, St. Amary, St. Barbe, St. Clere—now Sinclere or Sinclair; Salawyn—the name remains as Salvin and Salvyn, Sanford, Sauvay; Saunzaver or Sans-Avoir, the poverty-stricken; Sageville—Sackville is the modern form, Saye, Sasse, Sengryn or Seguin.

Solers, for Soldiers, near Caen; two of the family are met with in Domesday, Somerox—the name was in time contracted to Somers. Sorell, now Sarell and Searle, the Norman Serlo, a personal name. Suylly; the name is now met with as Soley, or Sulley.

Soules, Sovereny, Surdeval, Talbot—a nickname. Tally perhaps stands for Tilly, Tany; Tay and Thays are probably the same; Tarteray, Thorny, Tivol, Tingey, not to be identified; Tinel, Tipitot—its corrupted to Tiptoft.

Tisoun, a nickname. From tison, a badger; now Tyson. The family was so called from the knack they had of laying hold with their claws on all that came in their way and appropriating it. Gilbert Tison, or Tesson, had a barony in Yorks., Notts., and Lincoln (Domesday). Tourys, Tregoz, Tracy, Traville; Treville, same as Treilly, from a castle in Manche; now Treble, Trussel, St. Cloyes, St. John; St. Jory, perhaps now Jury, unless from residence in the Jewry, or Jews' quarter, in a town; St. Leger; St. Leo or St. Lo, from a place near Coutances; a barony. St. Martin, not in Domesday, but Roger de St. Martin was Lord of Hampton, Norfolk, in the reign of Henry I. St. Philibert, St. Quintin; St. Tes, for Saintes, capital of the Saintonge; Tucket, Tyrell, Umfraville, Valence, Vallonis, Vavasour, Viville, Venables, Venour, Vebois; Verders from verdier. The Verdier, or verderer, was a judge of petty offenses against the forest laws. In England his office was to take care of the vert, a word applying to everything that bears a green leaf within the forest that may cover and hide a deer.

Verdon, Vere; Vernon; the name remains as Vasey, Facey, Veysey, and Voysey. Veyland cannot be a Norman name; it is Wayland, the English form of the Norse Viglund. Villain, Vinon, Vipont; the name has become Fippen and Fippon. Vausteneys or Gastinays, from the Gastinois, south of Paris and east of Orleans. Wace, Wacelay, Walangay, Waloys, variously spelt Le Walleys, Wallais, and Latinized Wallonis, means "the Welshman"; now Walsh and Welsh, also Wallace. Wamerville, Warde.

Warrenne. William de Warenne, or de Gerenne, fought at Hastings, and few of the Duke's followers were as munificently dealt with. He held the great baronies of Castle Aire in Norfolk, Lewes in Sussex, and Coningsburgh in Yorkshire. The last Earl Warenne had during the lifetime of his wife lived in open concubinage with Maud de Nerefort, by whom he had a son who bore his arms and was knighted, and inherited through his wife the Cheshire barony of Stockport, and their descendants remained in the county for fourteen generations. It would be unwise to assume that all Warrens are descendants of William de Warenne. Most, doubtless, derive their name from some warren, of which the ancestor was warrener.

Warley; Waterville, now Waterfield, Wauncy; Wemerlay, not traced, but probably the English Wamersley and Walmsley.

**French Names Among the Huguenot Refugees.** It is unnecessary to relate the story of the civil wars of religion in France, and the attempts made by the crown to crush out Calvinism, which had pervaded the South even more than the North. The refugees from

persecution began to come over to England in the reign of Edward VI; the flow was considerable in that of Elizabeth and of James I, but the great bulk arrived after the revocation of the Edict of Nantes by Louis XIV. in 1685.

They came over in troops. The crypt of Canterbury Cathedral at Canterbury, was given up to them for haranguing and psalm-singing; they also had places of worship in Austin Friars and Threadneedle Street, London. Before 1685 they had their conventicles in Canterbury, Canvey Island, Colchester, Dover, Faversham, Glastonbury, Ipswich, Maidstone, Norwich, Rye, Sandtoft, Sandwich, Southampton, Stamford, Thetford, Thorne Abbey, Whittlesea, Winchester, Yarmouth, in and after 1685 at Barnstaple, Bideford, Bristol, Chelsea, Dartmouth, Exeter, Greenwich, Hammer-smith, Plymouth, Stonehouse, and Thorpe.

Numerous well-to-do county families derive from Huguenot refugee ancestors. There are: Layard, Barclay, Pigou, Chamier, Carpenter, Garnier, Garrett, Jeune, Papillion, Blanchard, Blondell, Boileau, Bourdillon, Boyer, Brocas, Bulmer, Champion, Courtauld, Cramer, Daubney, Cazenove, Riviere, Gambler-Parry, Hassard, La Touche, Le Fanu, Luard, Martineau, Morrell, Ouvry, Sperling, Lefevre, Houblon, and many more names known in banks, manufactures, and trades.

In looking through these lists, one is struck with a number of names included in them, such as Lambert, Godfrey, Gilbert, Gervase, Michael, Martin, Roger, Charles, and the like, that would become English at once without alteration. But there are others with which we are familiar: Percy occurs; Roussel repeatedly. Dherby, an immigrant in 1684, would drop the "h" and become Derby. There are several Smiths in the lists, presumably arriving from the Netherlands. The old Norse name of Houssaye comes in several times; so do Hardy, More, Hayes, Rose, Mercer, Marchant, Mourtis, Carr, Emery, Nisbet, Neel, Ogelby, Boyd, Blondell, Cooke, Pratt, Lee, King, Johnson, Stockey, Davies, Best, Kemp, Wilkins, Pryor, Fox, Hudshon (soon to shed the "h"), White, Bush, Greenwood, etc.

Langue would speedily become Lang, and Boreau become Borough; Grangier be converted into Granger, and Goudron into Gordon; Guillard would become Gillard, and Blond be written and pronounced Blunt. How some of the names given above that seem to be distinctly English, as Greenwood and Highstreet, come into the lists is puzzling; and we can only suppose that the immigrants translated their French names into the corresponding English, as Boisvert into Greenwood, and Hauterue into Highstreet.



## GERMAN SURNAMES.

Mrs. Gertrude L. Baird furnishes the following information on this branch of our subject:

The ancient Germans, known in German history as "Die alten Germanen" now generally called "Germans," claim "Tuisto" as their ancestor. That is why they are called the German speaking people "Die Deutschen" and the empire "Das Deutche Reich" or "Deutschland" (the latter meaning: The land of Tuisto).

Germanic tribes, as the Vandals, Goths, Longobards, Franks, Anglo-Saxons and Burgunds, were to be found in West and South Europe. Like many other tribes, they named their children after something great, strong, noble, etc.

A collection of real old German names would reveal that they were taken from the following sources: Greatness, appearance, sublimity, readiness, beauty, strength, bravery, boldness, victory, help, protection, generosity, kindness, faith, loyalty, justice, prudence, wealth, abundance, the nation and the Vaterland.

As samples, note the following names:

Walter (from vald, wold—meaning mighty), Ewald, Adewold (noble, strength), Willigis (very strong), Irfried (defender of honor).

The following is a list of some of the original names:

Adelhard, Adelbert, Adelgund (female), Arnim, now Herman, Deuderk, Diederich, Dietrich, Siegismund, Hardmund, Edmund, Waldemar, Torwald, Walpurgis (female), Willibald (bold), Boldwin, Baldwin, Leopold, Bauto, Alric, Ælfric, Hilderich, Hildegart (female), Godaric, Rodarick, Richwin, Carlman, Manfred, Alman, Hartman, Meinhard, Irmgard (female), Fastrich, Fastwin, Wolfram, Guntram, Rammund, Rembert, Toro, Thorismund, Thurgot, Thurstan, Torilda, Thusnelde (female), Cuno, Chunrad, Cunrad, Conrad, Hunarich, Gundolf, Kenhelm, Gunther, Gundibald, Kyneburg, Adelgund and Cunigund (female), Suinpret, Suithelm, Suiker, Bernhard, Leonard, Meinard, Gebhard, Godhard, Edward, Eduard, Eward, Warner, Werner, Gero, Gerhard (Kerhard), Gertrud (female), Gerold, Geribald, German, Elmer, Altmar, Otmar, Dietmar, Meric, Erik, Erich, Carl (from Kerl or Cearl meaning a strong man), Gherebert, Hearbert, Herbert, Irmina (female), Herwin, Harold (from Harhold), Arnold, Hermelinda and Armgard (female), Ehlert, Elle, Ella (female), Almot, Alfred, Albert, Adelbert, Albrecht, Alwin, Elgisa and Ellenbold (female), Otto (Odo, Oda),

Uddo, Edo, Otmar, Otgar, Edgar, Athulf, Adolph, Edemund, Eadwin, Adelheit and Adelgunde (female), Udalbert, Adelbert, Edilwig, Eginhard, Egbert, Eeke, Ockel, Bruno, Brunhild (female), Hildebrand, Bartelt, Hildprecht, Gisbert, Perenhard, Bernard, Berthold, Bertha (female), Burchard, Ethelfried, Fredigar, Friedebald, Ferdinand, Ludolf, Wolfgang, Vicar, Gholdwig, Thegan, Hillerd, Helmer, Wilhelm, Robert, Rodelinda (female), Luther and Lothar, Gotschalk, Reiner and Reimer, Anali, Wittikind, Filemar, Volmar, Nothard, Engelbert or Angelbert, Hengist (meaning youth, son), Afting, Hading, Tuisco, Theudebert, Theobald, Dietlef, Lambert, Landold, Marcward; Oswald, Celric.

The ancients named their children after some worthy ancestor, parents and grandparents, for century after century. After Christianity was introduced, we find names of the saints creeping in. The new convert had to take a new Christian name added to the old pagan name, but they clung closest to their old pagan names, and in most of the so-called Christian names in Germany today we recognize these original names.

One peculiarity of German nomenclature is, that through all their wanderings, changing of rulers, annexation of lands and trading with other nations, they kept their own names. Foreign names could hardly find a rooting there until the sixteenth century, when some were brought in from other countries, for religious reasons. Even today we find in rare instances that a few surnames came from foreign countries. It is an easy matter to distinguish those few from those of German origin.

At first glance we can tell that such names as: Alba, Albanus, Albalate, Albanesi, d'Arien, Baillet, Bandelin, etc., are from Spain; the Bandellus, Bandinelli, Bardili, Barifani, Barotzi, Beloti, Betaube, Boquet, Bretano, Baut, etc., from Italy; and Abeg, Achard, Ancillon, d'Amone, von Anieres, Æply or Apli from France, with perhaps the last mentioned of Swiss origin; from Russia, Poland and Hungary (Slavonic tribes): Adamoviz, Baczko, Benkowitz, Berhandsky, Biwanko, Boguslawsky, Bowsky, Pisowotzky, Butschany, Bulscheck, Hlovacek, etc.; in Bostholm, Baudissen, Bosenhard, etc., the Danish origin is evident.

**Patronymics or Sire-Names.** Just as the Scandinavians used their "sen" and "son," the Russians "itsch" and "wiz" as in Petrowiz (from Peter), Paulowiz (from Paul), Ivanowitsch (from Ivan), the Friesians "a" as in Haringa (from Haring), Cyrksena (from Cyrk), Wiarda from Wiard, Agena from Agge, etc., so do the Germans use the following:

1. "sen," as in Paulssen, Petersen, Classen, Wilmsen, Jacobsen, Dirksen, etc., meaning the same as in Scandinavian the son of Paul, Peter, Clas, Jacob, and Dirk.

2. "s": later, however, only the "s" was used, so we have Jacobs, Peters, Dietrichs, Friedrichs, Karstens, etc.

3. "ing" and "ling". The endings "ing" and "ling" are used by the Franks, Anglo-Saxons and Longobards as in: Bryning, Teoling, Merowing, Caroling, Barting, Detharding, Hesling, Ebeling and Konring; all meaning the son of Bryn, Teol, Merow, Carol, Bartelt, Dethard, Hessel, Ebe and Konn.

4. The following list of family names shows that they were inherited from an ancestry without any suffix whatever: Albrecht, Anton, Ernst, Erhard, Ludwig, Adam, Lucas, Burchard, Carl, Eberhard, Dietrich, Gunther, Franz, Hartwig, Hartmann, Lambert, Hermann, Lorenz, Luder, Otto, Meinhard, Meinert, Mense, Jonas, Thomas, Simon, Frenzel, Friedrich, Fritz, Richard, Reinhard, Leonhard, Clemens, etc.

5. "er": quite often the ending "er" was used, so we find: Gerhartinger, Jacobaer, Carolinger and others.

6. Latin ending "i": some of the scholars thought that their name would sound better with the Latin ending "i", so we have the names: Adami, Alberti, Pauli, Petri, Jacobi, Andraei, Baernardi, Conradi, Nicolai, Philippi, Ernesti, Friederici, Gebhardi, etc.

The most common names were the ones that underwent the most changes. Take the names of "Jacob," and "Heinrich," for example. From Jacob we have the following families: Jacob, Jacobaus, Jacobaer, Jacobi, Jacobotius, Jacobili, Jacobin, Jakober, Jacobita, Jacobs, Jaconellus, Jacotius, Jacobson, etc. From Heinrich we have: Heinrich, Heinrici, Heinrichs, Hinz, Heinicus, Heinius, Heinessius, Heinz and Heinze, Heinsing, Heinson, Heimdell, Heinecke, Heine, Hein, Heim and others.

In Ostfriesland, for instance, the peasant has two personal or Christian names, but the first name is generally the name whereby he is called by his family, his friends and his neighbor. For instance: He is called by his friend "Meister Peter" (if his name happens to be Peter), Meister meaning "master" in English; by his neighbor (Nachbar in German) he is called "Nachbar Peter," and by his relatives "Peter Ohm" or "Onkel Peter" (uncle Peter). His children are called: Egbert Peters, Dirk Peters and so on, meaning Egbert, Dirk, etc., the son of Peter. Later they called themselves "Herr Peter" (Mr. Peter) or Peters; Herr Egbert, etc., instead of "Meister" and "Nachbar," and those names became surnames.

**Place Names.** In Germany as in other countries, the higher classes took surnames first. The nobility, or, as they are called in Germany, "der Hochadel," were the first to adopt surnames, which started as early as the eleventh century, under the reign of Conrad, who was the ruler of the German-Roman empire. It was under him that the fiefs or estates (in German "Lehenguetter"), presided

over by the feudal lord, became hereditary or allodial. Therefore the oldest surnames were those taken from the manors and called "burg," but it was not until the fourteenth century that surnames became more and more popular. It is said that two-thirds of the German surnames are place-names. The reason for this (so says T. D. Wiarda in his book "Deutsche Vor- und Geschlechtsnamen" on page 175), is, that a German likes to remember his descent, the place of birth and habitation. This brings the information that most of the scholars in old and modern times gave themselves names or were named by the people after their birthplace.

In connection with those place-names the following prefixes are used: "von" (which later on became a title and now marks the distinction between the nobility and the commoners), "in," "aus," "zu," "aus dem," "von dem." For instance: Rimer von Blomberg, Ernest im Busch, Gerhard auf Wilden, Peter aus dem Beckhof, Hermann zu Lichtenfelde, etc.

In names taken from cities or countries we find very often the ending "er," as in Bremer (from Bremen), Ulmer (Ulm), Prager (Prag), Ungar (Ungaria), Schweitzer und Oestereicher, etc.

All names with the ending: "land," "feld," "camp" or "kamp," "wald," "busch," "holz," "heim" and "hein," "horst," "au," "hag," "land," "eck" or "ek," "horn," "brun," "born," "bach," "beck," "brug" and "bruck," "stein," "stadt" and "stedt," "dorf" and "torf," "gard," "haus," "hof," "borg" and "burg," "dale," are place-names.

The commoners or "Buergerlichen" soon followed the higher and aristocratic classes in taking surnames, and it is said that a good many of them can trace their family names back to 1300 and many more to 1400 A. D.

In old documents from the year 1330-1400, we find the following names: Engelbert, Heeren Bernhard's Son; Heeren, Borchard Annen Son; Nanno de Olde, Johann de Bode, Hermann Grove, Johan Ruesting, Gerhard van Colne, Arnold van der Vechte, Thidrich Prindany, Herbert Dueckel, Johann Dueckel junior, Gerhard und Johan Buck, Berend and Jacob Clot, Gotfried Makede, and so on.

**Names taken from Signs of the Inn or Dwelling.** Each inn (Wirthshaus) had its peculiar name or sign (Aushangsschild) painted on some prominent place on the front of the house. The signs were taken from different animals, from flowers, noted persons and many other sources. Therefore persons living in or near such places are often called after those signs; which gives us names as the following: Vogel, Uhle, Falke, Seefish, Karpe, Hering, Hecht, Krebs, Rave, Muecke, Schwan, Taube, Blume and Bloom, Rose, Lilie, Baum, Kirschbaum, Linde, Appel, Pflaum, Spiegel, Huth, Nagel, Feder, Hacke, Hammer, Panzer, Strauss, Teller, Deichsel, Pflug, Kanne, Kegel, Morgenstern, Brey, Herz, Schnabel,

Koenig, Prinz, Markgraf, Ritter, Junker, Edelmann, Pabst and Babst, Engel, etc.

**Trade Names.** During the Middle Ages, the Germanic (Northmen) nations of the north, transplanted their power over the provinces of the Roman empire, and placed the civilized surviving inhabitants of the latter in subjection to the rude but capable masters. The conquerors, unused to town life, not attracted to town pursuits, and eager for the possessions of land, had generally spread themselves over the country, but left the cities more undisturbed, therefore the population of the country had sought refuge, to a large extent, in the cities, as the agricultural laborers were already, for the most part, slaves or half slaves. The feudal system, which had its original and special growth among the Franks, in the Middle Ages, spread to other countries, with modifications and limitations in differing degrees. An opposing influence was felt in the cities at that time. Trade guilds were formed, or "Zuenfte," as they are called in Germany. Each trade had its symbol, generally indicated by their tools, of which they were very proud. They esteemed their particular trade so high that the trade was handed down to the sons; the grandsons, too, taking up the same occupation; consequently the name of a trade carried on for some generations by a certain family stuck to that family.

Here is a list of names taken from trades, professions and occupations: Maurer (Mason), Zimmermann and Timmerman (Carpenter), Schlosser (locksmith), Sattler (saddler), Wagner and Stellmaker (coachmaker and cartwright), Rademacher (wheelmaker), Kessler (a maker of kettles), Metzger and Fleischer (butcher), Rostauscher, Teuscher, or Deutscher (horse trader), Ferber (painter or stainer), Koerber (a man who makes baskets), Fehrmann (boatsman), Jaeger (hunter), Schaefer, Hirt and Herder (shepherds), Wirth, Altwirth, Jungwirth, etc. (landlord, innkeeper), Bauer (farmer), also Ackermann, Hofbauer; Spielmann, Geiger, Fidler, Pfeiffer, Piper (all musicians), Richter (the judge), Schulz, Schultheis, Burgermeister (all meaning the mayor), Schreiber and Schriver (the scribe), etc.

We find trade names in different forms and spellings. For instance, take the name of "Mueller," which is "miller" in English. From this occupation are derived the following family names: Mueller, Moller, Muldener, Molnar, Muehlmann, Mueleman, Molitor, Molitorius, Molius, Moliner, Molineus, Milius and Mylius, von der Muelen, Meulen, Muhlen, and others.

**Nicknames and Descriptive Names.** We have also names which come from nicknames and particular circumstances, as: Klein, meaning small; Kurtz, meaning short; Fix and Schnell (from quick), Weise, Weismann, Kluge, Schlau (from wise), Gutermann (Goodman), Redlich, Ehrlich, Treuer, Bieder, Biederman

(from loyal and honest), Lange, Langer, Langermann and Langhans (long), Kraus, Krause, Crauser and Kruse (curly), Rote, Roth and Rufus (red), Goldmund (goldmouth), etc.

In the middle and southern part of Germany and upper Saxony, at some time, there prevailed the custom of adding "in," to the husband's family name. In lower Saxony, it was "en." For instance, the husband's or the father's name was Schubert; the wife or daughter would be called, Schubertin or Schuberten. If the family name was Hoffman, Godsched or Hase, the female would be called, Hoffmaennin, Godschedin and Hasin.

**German Parish Records and Legislation.** The German Empire consists of four kingdoms: Prussia, Bavaria, Wurtemberg and Saxony. There are also: 6 Grandduchies, 5 Duchies and 7 Principalities, which are all divided into smaller provinces. Let us take the kingdom of Prussia, for instance, the largest of all. It is divided first into provinces, then again in smaller districts of "Regierungsbezirke" as they are called. Each district again is subdivided into "Aemter" or "Kreise" (parishes). The keepers of government as well as the church archives are very strict and exact in their entries. For instance, a couple wants to get married. The clerk of the "Standesamt" or parish, will enter not only the name and age of the couple who are to be married, but will take the names of both of their parents, the parents' birth dates together with their own genealogy, as well as the occupation of their fathers. The same accuracy is shown in recording the birth or baptism of children. For instance, an entry may read as the following: "On the third of September, 1780, a male child was born to Johannes Friedrich Glaser, a carpenter (son of the farmer Friedrich Glaser and of Henriette Kuhn), born January 5, 1752, and to Anna Elisabeth, (daughter of Hermann Winter, tailor in Brieg, and his wife Maria Braun), born April 2, 1754, in Brieg. Living Field Street No. 12. The child will be named: August Johannes Friedrich.

The baptism entry in the church records will be similar and the names of the godparents or witnesses will also be mentioned. In this way one can get quite a lot of genealogical data, and more so if the family has lived in one parish for several generations. As a rule, people did not travel very much in early days, except the scholars and the "wandernde Burschen." The latter were young men, who after having spent several years learning their trade, went out in the world or going "auf Wanderschaft," to get wisdom and experience. Nowadays a family is scattered all over the land and wherever a person goes, he or she cannot stay in the same place longer than three days without giving a statement to the landlord where he came from, what his occupation is, where he was born, his genealogical data and his parents' names. The landlord, in

THE SAXON, FRANCONIAN, AND HOHENSTAUFEN IMPERIAL HOUSES

Henry I., 918-936

**Conrad I.**, 911-918. Henry the Wrangler, Duke of Bavaria.

**Otto I.**, 936-973, emperor, 962. Henry the Wrangler.

**Otto II.**, 973-983. Henry the Wrangler.

**Otto III.**, 983-1002. m. Cunigunda of Luxembourg.

**Conrad II.**, the Salic, 1024-1059, m. Gisela, d. of Hermann II., Duke of Swabia.

**Henry III.**, 1039-1056, m. 1, Grimhilda, daughter of Count; 2, Agnes, daughter of William, Count of Tatters.

**Henry IV.**, 1056-1106, m. 1, Bertha, daughter of Otto, Marguis of Susa; 2, Adelaide, a Russian princess.

**Henry V.**, 1106-1125, m. Matilda, d. of Henry I. of England. Agnes.

**Frederick I.**, 1114-1125, Duke of Swabia, Duke of Bavaria, 1092-1105; 2, m. Leopold III., Marguis of Austria, d. 1136.

**Frederick II.**, 1125-1197, Duke of Swabia, d. 1147, m. 1, Judith, daughter of Henry the Black. Conrad III.,<sup>3</sup> 1137-1132.

**Constance of Sicily**, d. 1198, m. **Henry VI.**, 1190-1197. Philip, 1198-1208.

**Frederick II.**, 1211-1250, m. 1, Constance, d. of Alfonso II. of Aragon; 2, Johanne de Brienne; 3, Isabella, d. of John of England. m. Irene, d. of Isaac II., Angelus, Eastern Emperor.

**Conrad IV.**, 1250-1254, m. Elizabeth, daughter of Otto II. of Bavaria. Beatrix, m. Otto IV.,<sup>4</sup> 1208-1214, d. 1218.

Conradin, d. 1268.

<sup>1</sup> Conrad I. and Henry I. seem to have been related. By one account their mothers were the daughters of Emperor Arnulf.  
<sup>2</sup> Widow of Lothar, King of Italy.  
<sup>3</sup> Elected 1157 in opposition to Lothar; accepted as his successor. [Adapted from George's *Genealogical Tables*.]  
<sup>4</sup> Elected in opposition to Philip; accepted as his successor, 1208; ruined by battle of Bouvines, a King of Naples and Sicily after Conrad IV.; killed in battle of Benevento against Charles of Anjou. Manfred's mother was Bianca Lanzi, daughter of a Lombard noble.

turn, hands this information to the police. In the place where that particular person came from he had to leave a similar statement.

This shows how particular Germans are in recording all kinds of data, but the church clerks are more so, in entering deaths or burials.

The following is an extract of an article found in the "Familiengeschichtlichen Blaetter" on page 8, Vol. 9.

"On the 1st of Oct., 1838, Johann Gottlieb Hatzke of Arnsdorf, was buried. He was born Feb. 10th, 1764, in Seidorf. His father was Johann Gottfried Hatzke, farmer and landowner there. His mother's maiden name was Anna Rosiena Seliger of Giersdorf. In 1775 he became an orphan, being then only 10 years old. He was raised by his father's sister and her husband, who were living in the same city. After his confirmation he learned the trade of cartwright. After his apprenticeship he worked for Mr. Kynast in Hermsdorf, where later on as master of his profession he bought a home and married on the 8th of October, 1786, Johanna Juliana Biedermann (daughter of the late Johann Christoph Biedermann, M. D., of Rauske near Striegau and later of Hohenliebenthal, and his wife Johanna Juliana Liebenscheid of Hartmansdorf, born 7th Nov., 1768, in Rauske, died 28 April, 1834, in Arnsdorf). From 1805 to 1830 he filled the position of judge, chief of police and superintendent of schools. He was a widower up to his death, which occurred on 28th Sept., 1838. He died of dropsy, 74 years, 7 months, and 18 days old."

The above information is said to be an abstract of a church record given so that the minister could deliver the funeral sermon.

In the province of Silesia, records seemed to have been kept at quite an early date. The city of Goerlitz, for instance, has records as far back as the year 1305. In 1870 a law was passed directing that duplicates of the parish records be sent to the capital of the province of Silesia.

In Saxony a legislative notice was given to the parsons and parish clerks of the established church in the kingdom, "to use the most careful accuracy in keeping books and not to record anything that cannot be proved right; to arrange and index the names alphabetically, and to make duplicate entries; and that all parishes should follow the same plan." On the 7th of December, the district of Ober-Lausitz was included in the above act. Later on, fifteen other regulations took place.

In the city of Bremen the records were kept exclusively by church wardens, until August, 1811, but after that date a "buergerlicher Beamter" or civil officer, called the "Maire" was placed in this office and each parish had to send a copy of the baptism and marriage records from 1760 to 1811, and of the burials from 1760 to 1811. Since the first of January, 1876, they have the "Standesamt."



In the Rhineland and Alsace and Lorraine the government took possession of the church records, before 1808.

In France, the government is taking care of the parish and church records. The same can be said of Italy.

In some parts of Switzerland the parish records go back to the year 1530. The "Civilbeamten," Archives and Library clerks are very courteous and helpful to those who follow genealogical researches.

### GENEALOGICAL CONDITIONS IN SWITZERLAND.

Julius Billeter, of Utah, writing from Winterthur, just prior to the breaking out of the war, says on this subject:

Parish records of baptisms were commenced from 1528 to about 1580, in different localities. Records of marriages commenced about the same time, while death records were started many years later, at least in Canton Berne in 1728. Family records were instituted from 1817 to 1861 in different Cantons. Some Cantons do not yet have any family records. The establishing of public record-keeping was not simultaneous, but the whole matter depended upon the clergy, who did just as they liked until about 1800, when parish recording was made more uniform in the different Cantons. Since 1876, the parish recording has become national and has passed from the hands of the clergy to the civil officers. In some Cantons most of the old parish records have been passed over to the civil officers, while in other places the clergy still hold them. No attempt to collect such parish books into central archives has been made, as each parish or town keeps its own records, old or new. Since 1876 copies of all civil proceedings are kept in the different government archives.

Older documents of a legal or historical nature, often of service to the searcher for genealogy, are found in all village, city and government archives, but mostly in MSS. form.

Each Canton has a historical society, and possesses a great deal of material, as the result of earnest research. Some of this has been published, but with no special view for genealogical compilation. What has been done in genealogical work, has been almost exclusively of a private or individual nature. The complete genealogy of the citizens of two small cities has been published by private parties. The complete genealogy of a whole Canton is now being arranged by learned gentlemen, to be in about 25 large volumes. The spirit of genealogical work is spreading, but little or nothing has been done in a united or concerted effort in the work. During over fifteen years' experience I have had but very little chance or need for reference to any printed books, but have had to

search and compile the genealogies from documents and parish records where I found them, or where the research work led me.

The officials having books in their keeping have a legal right to refuse the use of the books to any private persons, but such right is usually not exercised towards persons making historical and genealogical research their profession.

The officials and ministers having parish records in their keeping, cannot, with few exceptions, be relied on for searching out a complete genealogy, mostly on account of their inability to read the old Latin and old German script MSS. books, and not understanding the routine of compilation of such work. Civil officers and even ministers are unable to translate them into modern tongues. The capable men, mostly in large cities, usually have not time to devote to such absorbing work.

Switzerland is undoubtedly one of the best countries for genealogical research. It has the oldest parish records in Christendom. The citizenship in a town is strictly adhered to, especially since about 1618. All members of each family are citizens in a town, whether they live there or not, like Joseph and Mary who lived in Nazareth, but both of whom were citizens in Bethlehem. So the record of a large family, whose members are perhaps today scattered all over the country, may be found in but a very few town record-books. As far as I know, Switzerland and Little Russia are the only countries having this system.

The officials have a right to charge from fifty centimes (ten cents) to 1.50 francs (thirty cents) for authorized extracts from the different books. No government regulation of charges has been made for the compilation of a complete genealogy or the search by other parties.

Just a few lines on Germany. In 1869 the genealogical society "Herald" was organized in Berlin. In 1905 its membership was about 1,000. The genealogical catalogue for 1904 is a book of 332 pages. The society's aim is to inspire interest in collecting family histories and genealogies. They do not compile works for clients. There are several such genealogical societies in Germany, but they are mostly of local importance, with national standing.

About 1902 an international central office (private undertaking) was organized in Leipzig, with the aim of arousing interest among common citizens, and trying to obtain legislation for the collecting of all parish records into large central archives. The society also searches out and compiles records for clients.

The main sources for researches, the parish records, are in the hands of the clergy. In larger cities central archives for parish records have been formed, with fixed prices for searches and open to everybody. The use of the books in smaller cities and villages depends upon the good will of the holders, the clergy.

In 1912 the kingdom of Wurtemberg published a complete index of all the parish records, their depositaries and condition. Since 1878 civil officers are the recorders in all Germany; the old-parish books, however, are still left in the hands of the clergy.

In Germany there are found many printed genealogical works, of older and recent dates. It being a monarchy, having a hereditary nobility, the interest in genealogy is naturally greater than in Switzerland, where the people have had a hard struggle for freedom and livelihood.

In France, and countries belonging to France before 1870 (now German territory), the civil officers are the legal recorders since 1792, when, at the time of the revolution, the clergy was banished from France, and did not regain their rights in this line, even after their return.

Before the Reformation no books or records of births, (or baptisms), marriages, deaths or families were kept for all the people in any country. The nobility attended to this themselves for their own families, the clerks for the trade guilds or "Zunftsreiber" for their members. No records for the common people were kept except by the Catholic parish priests. Sources of information before the Reformation are historical documents, deeds, wills, etc., all kept mainly in city and government archives, giving information only of noble families and property holders. The Catholic churches or parishes kept a so-called "Jahrzeitbuch" or year-book, wherein the donators for mass-services for themselves or members of their family were recorded. Such a book may cover a period of perhaps an hundred years, but, as usually only the day and month and not the year was recorded, such books are, to searchers, of far inferior value to the parish records after the Reformation.

In Catholic churches the books were mainly written in Latin, in Protestant churches, usually in German, interspersed with Latin words and signs. The Vatican at Rome has a mine of genealogical information of all European countries during the Middle Ages, such as dispensations, marriages, births, deaths and property litigations. But of course these are buried out of sight and are absolutely inaccessible. Who knows when they may be brought forth?

Conditions and methods of working are somewhat different here than in England and the United States. There a great deal more has been published, and the sources are open to everybody.

Research work in the German speaking countries will be, for a long time to come, the work of genealogical searchers. They must needs compile from original books, and not from printed works already compiled.

## GENEALOGICAL RECORDS OF THE MAORI OF NEW ZEALAND.

Paper by Elsdon Best, of the Wellington Philosophical Society, Wellington, New Zealand, presented at the International Congress of Genealogy, in San Francisco, Cal., July 29, 1915:

As a branch of the Polynesian race which occupies so vast an area of the island system of the Pacific Ocean, it may be taken as a foregone conclusion that the Maori of New Zealand was ever most careful and diligent in conserving the traditional lore of his people, and in no department was this more marked than in the preservation of genealogical records. It is a well known fact that the Polynesians have ever venerated the older oral traditions and genealogies of their race, and have set a high value on those connected with the origin of man and of man's descent from the gods. In endeavoring to discover some explanation for the veneration displayed towards the more ancient portions of lines of descent and the innate Mana possessed by them, as proved by the fact of their being recited in certain ritual performances, it is quite possible that we here note the origin of such usages and beliefs.

The Maori believes that he is descended from the gods; that he, in his own person, possesses or contains a portion of divine essence; and moreover, that it is this quality that enables him to perform any remarkable feat, and protects and preserves his welfare, physical, intellectual and spiritual. He does not claim descent from the Supreme Being, but from what may be termed the departmental gods, the offspring of the primal parents Rangī (The Sky Parent) and Papa (the Earth Mother). It was Tane, the son of these parents, who sought the female element far and wide without success, whereupon he formed a figure of earth on the mons veneris of the Earth Mother. He then procured from the Supreme Being the soul, the blood and the breath of life by which the lifeless form was vivified, and the first sign of life given by that form was a sneeze, hence the well known expression of "Tihe Mauri Ora" (sneeze, living soul), as heard among the Maori folk of this day.

Thus came into being Hine-Ahu-One, the Earth-formed Maid, who was taken to wife by Tane. She was the first woman, and the mother of mankind; from this twain are descended the whole of the brown skinned folk who dwell in the countless lands of the Many Isled Sea. A further inquiry into Maori myth will show that Tane was essentially the fertilizer, he who fertilizes the Earth Mother, the origin or tutelary deity of forests, and the power that brought light into the world; in brief, Tane is the Sun.

Here we have the singular fact of a whole race firmly believing itself to be descended from the primal parents, Heaven and Earth, through the sun; and it is the belief of the writer that this fact has had a very important bearing on the history and achievements of the Polynesian people. This last subject lies outside the scope of this paper, but enough has been said to give a good reason why the Polynesian should so highly prize his racial lineage, and why he was so extremely careful to preserve his genealogical records. The earlier parts of such genealogies, containing the names of supernatural beings and heroes, are viewed as being extremely Tapu, and not to be lightly mentioned, so much so indeed that we know they were recited by Maori priests on certain occasions as a part of a religious ritual. Two of such occasions were the marriage of a man and woman of rank, and cases of difficult parturition.

Probably no greater misfortune could afflict a Maori than to lose knowledge of his lineage, though it must be added that it would scarcely be possible for him to do so, inasmuch as he could obtain it from others, even from adepts of another tribe. The expression Aho Ngaro occasionally heard is applied to the extinction of a family. The term Aho, a string or cord, is also used to denote a line of descent. Ngaro means "lost." The word Kawai used to express lineage, also denotes the shoot of a creeping plant, the tentacles of an octopus, etc. Tahuhu denotes the ridgepole of a house, also a line of ancestry.

It seems highly probable that the only situations in which Polynesians have lost knowledge of their genealogies were such as crushing disasters afflicting a small isolated community having no communication with other isles.

The Maori was an enthusiastic upholder of the laws of primogeniture, and descent through the eldest son was ever viewed as the most important. The Aho Aroki, or descent through the eldest sons of a high chieftain family was held in very high respect, and when such a man was also a priestly adept, his standing and influence in the tribe were very great.

In regard to the conservation of genealogical records, there are two phases of the process to be considered and explained. In the first place, every man of a Maori tribe knew his own lineage, could recite his descent from a tribal ancestor of the last migration from Polynesia to New Zealand about twenty generations ago, and would very likely know his ancestral connection with other tribes; but such a man was not looked upon as an adept, a genealogical expert. He would trace his descent from much more remote ancestors, and even possibly from the gods of mythical eyes, but this early part of his lineage was often inexact, and would not be confirmed by an expert. For instance, the god Tane has many names, each illustrating a phase of his manifestations or energies, and these are often given as names of separate individuals in genealogies, a course con-

demned by higher authorities. The names of periods, or ages, or conditions that preceded the Sky Parent and Earth Mother are also so given by some, but condemned by adepts.

The true genealogical experts were men who, in their youth, had been selected as students to be taught in the sacred school of learning. For this purpose were selected youths of good family, i. e., of the chieftain class, who possessed good memories. This most necessary qualification was ascertained by assembling these youths together, when one adept would recite to them some lengthy tradition, a popular story or folk lore tale, such as the story of Maui, the Hero. This story the young folk had to memorize from one recital, and those among them who were able to do so, and to repeat such story correctly in detail, were selected as pupils to be taught the oral traditions of the tribe, including the origin of man, cosmological myths, tribal history and genealogical lore. The curious and interesting formalities and ritual connected with such teaching is too big a subject to be here described, but it should be made clear that the imparting of what were deemed the more important subjects, anthropogeny, cosmogony, ritual formulae, old time genealogies, etc., was a highly serious task and extremely Tapu. The numerous restrictions, prohibitions, and ritual performances connected with the acquisition of such knowledge throw much light on the mentality and religion of this most interesting people.

One subject on which the adept teachers of such scholars laid considerable stress was the line of demarcation between popular folk lore tales and what was held to be correct and orthodox traditional history. Thus certain traditionary tales, etc., bore two aspects, the popular version known to all persons, and the correct or orthodox version known only to the trained adepts who had passed through the school of learning. Thus we have discovered of late years that certain stories held by us to be merely myths or folk tales, are really, as taught to the initiated few, records of bona fide ancestors and their doings. Such traditions have, as preserved by the bulk of the people, become encrusted with mythical and impossible features, which rendered them of greater interest to the ordinary person. As already observed, this peculiarity extended to the more ancient portions of tribal genealogies; the trained adepts were the preservers of what was deemed the correct versions of ancient lineage. Such persons only were able to give details of far back generations, such as marriages of remote ancestors. The average commoner could not supply such details for more than about ten to twenty generations. The very greatest care was taken to render the transmission of all genealogical and other important matter absolutely accurate. Should an adept make a mistake in his recital of a genealogy or religious formula, such an occurrence was looked upon as a most serious misfortune, such not infrequently caused the death of the hapless adept. In its mildest aspect it was

extremely unlucky to commit such an error, for the gods of the Maori would punish the offender.

It must not be supposed that trained priestly adepts who had passed through the Tapu school of learning were in the habit of airing their knowledge, or imparting it to all and sundry. They were extremely conservative and reticent. They heard the people reciting the fireside stories, popularized and erroneous forms of historical traditions also incorrect accounts of the origin of man, but made no sign and no attempt to correct them. Such things were good enough for commoners and if the latter became possessed of Tapu branches of knowledge, then most assuredly would the tribe be in peril. The more ancient portions of genealogies, as also little known lines of descent, were not discussed or recited in public unless the audience was composed of a cohesive, homogeneous people, such as a village community; and even under such conditions these occurrences were rare. Should members of another tribe chance to be present, adepts were doubly reticent. In many cases a line of descent "was strung on a single line," i. e., the name of the wife or husband was not given. No person is more conservative of prized knowledge than the Maori.

We have seen that every male member of a tribe would know his own line of descent from a given point, usually from an ancestor who came to New Zealand from the isles of Eastern Polynesia, in one of the many vessels that arrived here from those parts during a period of from eighteen to thirty generations ago. He would also be conversant with his connection with other sub-tribes and tribes, for, owing to intermarriages, he would be a member of several such communities. In every clan there would also be several men who might be termed second rate adepts, men who had not passed through the school of learning, but who were interested in the tribal lineage and had managed to collect a considerable amount of information on the subject. In such studies the astonishing powers of memory possessed by the Maori stood him in good stead, for he had no system of written language or mnemonics to assist him in preserving tribal records; he depended upon memory alone, and his memory assuredly did him yeoman service.

As an illustration of this type of genealogists I may mention my worthy old friend Tamarau of the Tuhoe tribe. When a government commission was inquiring into the ownership of certain blocks of land, this old man gave in court the descent of his sub-tribe from an ancestor who flourished some twenty-one generations ago. The recital of this matter, with sundry explanations of intermarriages with other communities, occupied three days, and the descent of every living member of the clan was clearly shown. This task involved the remembrance and recital of 1,288 names of persons in order to bring the various branches from the main line

down, not to every living member of the clan, but to the oldest living member of each family, etc., of the clan, often a grandparent, occasionally a great grandparent. The recital of the names of all the living members of each family was a distinct performance that was carried out later. Now the whole of the above information, the vast number of personal names, given in their proper order, had been memorized by the reciter in his younger days and remembered when he was 70 years of age. Moreover this was but a portion of his acquired mass of knowledge of the subject; he could trace descent from many other ancestors, and give the lineage of other clans or sub-tribes. Apart from this subject his mind was equally well stored in respect to other branches of knowledge, such as tribal history, myths, folk lore, songs, etc. On one occasion the writer spent three days with him, and spent the three days and evenings in taking down in shorthand a mass of traditional history, etc., from his dictation. The old fellow never flagged and was never apparently at fault. When leaving he informed me that we had but commenced the task.

Another interesting experience that befell the writer was when, in 1896, an old native recited to him from memory no less than 406 songs. In neither case was any graphic system relied upon, the memory alone was the conserving power—the amazing memory of the Polynesian that has preserved such vast stories of traditional lore.

In Table No. 1 is given the descent of Tamaru from Hape, as taken from the genealogy of his sub-tribe mentioned above. To copy out the whole table, with its many branches, would be no light task, and would appall the reader.

Inasmuch as tribal genealogies formed the only system of chronology known to, and utilized by, the Maori, it follows that such a fact imparted to them additional value in the estimation of the natives. It is also this fact that renders these tables interesting to Europeans. When we hear the traditions of the adventures of Hape and other old sea wanderers who laid down the water roads over great areas of the Pacific Ocean, and breaking through the hanging sky reached this lone land, we can, by scanning the lines of descent from them, locate with some approach to precision the century in which they lived. As the lines from Hape range from 21 to 24 generations, we take the mean of  $22\frac{1}{2}$  as an indication of the time in which he flourished. Some writers have placed the Maori generation at 30 years, others at 20, but the experts of the Polynesian Society have adopted 25 years as the unit.

It appears to be a somewhat common belief among anthropologists that eponymic ancestors appearing in the genealogies of uncultured races are fictitious, mythical personages who never existed. This is not the case with the Maori folk of New Zealand. Here most of the tribes are named after an ancestor from whom every member



of the tribe can trace his descent. Even in cases where a tribe or sub-tribe is not named, still it has a common ancestor. For instance, Table No. 1 shows a line of descent from Hape, but the tribe, i. e., his descendants, is known as Te Hapu-Oneone. This line also illustrates the origin of a sub-tribe known as Ngai-Te-Kapo, whose members are the descendants of No. 9 in the table, their eponymous ancestor. It must be distinctly understood that every member of a Maori tribe is descended from a common ancestor, the founder of that tribe. Adoption does not make a person a true member of a Maori tribe, it gives him no claim to the lands of the tribe. Should he marry a member of the tribe, however, his children have full rights therein, although he might be only a slave. The marrying a free woman would, in such a case, release his children from bondage.

When the lands of the Tuhoe tribe were being put through the Land Court, the writer made out a complete genealogical tree, showing the descent of every living member of the tribe, about 800, from the common eponymic ancestor Tuhoe-Potiki, who flourished some twelve or fourteen generations ago. The table contained thousands of names and the compilation thereof was no light task.

In Table No. 2 we have one Turanga-pikitoi in the first position. This is the eponymic ancestor of Ngai-Turanga, a clan of many members, usually known by other clan names, such as Tuhoe. Turanga was a chief of the people usually referred to as the aborigines of New Zealand, but who really represented a mixture of the earlier immigrants from Eastern Polynesia and the original inhabitants of these isles, an inferior people in physique and culture of whom we know but little. Turanga was a descendant of Toi, leader of the first band of Polynesians that settled in New Zealand nearly thirty generations ago. His great-great-grandson married Wairaka, daughter of Toroa, chief of a vessel named Matatua that reached these shores from Eastern Polynesia. Some lines from Toroa are longer than those given in the table. Here we note an intermarriage soon after the arrival of the immigrants, for Wairaka came with her father, as also did his sister Muriwai, an ancestress of the Whakatohea tribe. Tuhoe-potiki, grandson of Wairaka, is the eponymic ancestor of Ngai-Tuhoe, by which tribal name the Ngai-Turanga folk are now generally known. The sister of Tuhoe married into the Arawa tribe, where her descendants are still living. Their claim to Tuhoe tribal lands has become "cold," as the Maori puts it.

In this table it must be borne in mind that, owing to inter-marriages, all members of the later generations claim other tribal or hapu (sub-tribe) names. Thus a man might belong to four or five sub-tribes of his tribe, and he would probably reside with all of them in rotation, so that he might retain his standing in the community and keep his local claim "warm."

In regard to the remote ancestor, Toi, above mentioned, it is probable that every Maori in these isles can claim descent from him.

The Maori folk have preserved more interest in their genealogies than in any other branch of their ancient lore, simply because by means of them do they make good their claims in our Native Land Courts. The modern Maori is not above inventing a line of descent from some desirable ancestor in such cases, and only a long and close study of the subject will enable one to detect such forgeries.

In some cases natives have given up memorizing the many lines of descent and intermarriages, relying on written language to preserve such data. Occasionally such practices put them in a serious quandary. Some time ago the writer was visited by two members of a tribe among which he had resided for fifteen years. This was a deputation sent down to copy from my note books certain lines of descent needed as evidence in a Native Land Court. Written copies had been lost and destroyed, the old men of knowledge were all dead, hence this application to a member of an alien race: surely a novel and significant position for Maori folk.

Again, a few months since, the writer received a letter from a somewhat famed genealogist of the East Coast, asking for the name of the wife of a gentleman who flourished twenty-four generations ago. On receipt of the name he wrote a letter expressing gratitude for the favor, and remarking that the sun had risen above a gloomy horizon.

The "ways that are dark and tricks that are vain" of some of these gentry in preferring claims in a Land Court are often passing strange. When engaged in making out lists of persons entitled, or alleged to be entitled, to shares in certain lands, I have known natives to assign sex and name to a child yet unborn. When the pre-natal claimant finally appeared in this world, and of the wrong sex, some excuse would readily be found for such error in the lists.

Table No. 3 gives a line from Ira-kai-putahi, eponymous ancestor of the Ngati-Ira tribe, who came hither from Eastern Polynesia and whose descendants formerly held the Wellington district as their tribal lands. This folk once occupied lands near East Cape, and have had a stormy career.

The tables given might be extended to a prodigious extent, but this would but weary readers. Some rolls made out are 15 to 25 feet in length.

Although a line of descent through the eldest son was held to be the most important, yet that through the eldest daughter was also highly esteemed. The Aho Tamawahine or female line of descent in the higher class families carried considerable weight and commanded the respect of the community.

Table 1.

1. Hape (An immigrant from Polynesia).	Tawhiwhi
Rawaho	Marie
Hapai-ariki	Mahuru
Ngariki	Korokai-whenua
Ariki-kare	Tutonga
Tirama-roa	Te Ata-pare
Te Whakatangata	Kuamra
Tama-a-mutu	18. Tamarau
Whetu-roa	Te Reinga
9. Te Kapo-o-te-rangi	Heriata
Tahatu-o-te-ao	21. Hine-ki-runga (an infant in 1897)

Table 2.

Showing the descent of some of the principal families of the Tuhoe tribe from the eponymic ancestor, also showing the connection of the Polynesian immigrants with the aborigines of the United States (American Indians).

Taranga-pikitoi	Te Whare-kotua
Mukutere	Te Are
Huepu	Te Whanoke
Toroa	Te Piki-o-rehua
Rangi-ki-tua=	Kiore
Wairaka	Waitangi
Tamatea	Tangohau
Tuhoe-potiki	Te Kurapa
Mura-Kareke	Mihaere
Mura-anini	Te Iho
Mura-hioi	S. P.
Takahi	Tama-pokai
Hine-wai	Te Whana-peke
Te Arohana	Tama-ona
Huki-poto	Whare-mutu
Takahi	Kura-iri-hau
Te Umu-ariki	Te Umu-ariki
Te Whenua-nui. 1.	Te Mamaka
Te Whenua-nui. 2.	Maringi
S. P.	Tuhua
Te Umu-tirirau	Turoa
Hine-atu	Kawa
Taurua	S. P.
Te Hokotahi	Matiu
Hao	Tiakiwai

Turei	Te Whiu
Miriama	Te Atamea
Kai-manako	Harehare
Taumutu	Koka-mutu
married	Tama-hore
Takahi	Pahi
Col.	Patu
1.	Numia
Maru-tarapeke	Hine
Hika-tutonu	Te Ra-mahaki
Wai-mania	Maori
Tara-kahikatea	New Zealand.
Maraki	

Table 3.

Shows descent of Wai-rarapa families from Ira, an immigrant from Polynesia by the vessel known as Horouta. Ira is the eponymic of the Ngati-Ira tribe.

Ngati-Ira tribe.	Rere-kiokio
Ira	Te Wha-kumu
Hine-kau-rangi	Tahi-a-rangi
Koka-te-rangi	Hine-motuhia
Paheke	Te Ahi-a te-momo
Urutira	Nuku-tamaroro
Mapuna-a-rangi	Karo-taba
Kahukura-paro	Whatu-rangi
Kahukura-mamangu	Te Rangi-takaiwaho
Pakariki	Te Manihera
Tane-ka-tohia	Maangi
Uenga-ariki	Mac ta
Kahukura-te-aranga	27. Waikawa (Living 1911)
Paka-huanga-rau	Maori
Pou-tatua	New Zealand.
Mahere-tu-ki-te-rangi	

## GENEALOGY IN HAWAII.

Paper by B. Cartwright, Jr., Ph. B., at the International Congress of Genealogy held in San Francisco, Cal., July 29, 1915:

From Hawaiian genealogies, handed down orally for hundreds of years, the history of the race has been traced. It shows us that the Hawaiians are a very primitive people. About the fifth century A. D. they came to Hawaii, where they remained unknown until the eleventh century, when they were visited by several parties from the groups to the south, from the Marquesas, Samoan and Society Islands. Active intercourse was maintained for the space of six generations, when the Hawaiians were again isolated until their rediscovery by Captain James Cook in 1778.

(Note.—We have good reason to know that these people were originally Nephites, who came down in the “ships of Hagoth” to adventure their fortunes in new and unknown islands of the Ocean.—Book of Alma 63: 4-8.—Editor.)

All the inhabitants of Hawaii were supposed to have descended from the same ancestors, Wakea, the male, and Papa, the female. After the lapse of time a king was chosen to rule over the people, and others were chosen to assist the king, who were the chiefs.

The genealogies of the kings and chiefs were considered of great importance and were memorized by genealogists who were supported by the nobility and held honored and important positions under the crown.

The marriage ceremony commonly consisted of the groom throwing a piece of kapa (native cloth) over the bride in the presence of witnesses, usually the bride's relatives. After this brief ceremony a feast took place in celebration of the event.

Great care was exercised in the choice of the first wife of a chief of high rank. She must be of the same or higher rank so that their children would be of high rank. Search was made into the pedigree of both the man and woman by the genealogists before they were allowed to marry, and the ceremony was not permitted to proceed until the genealogist approved of the pedigrees.

A suitable mate for a chief of high rank was his sister. If there were any other children, they were considered chiefs of the highest rank. They were called “Ninau Pio” and were so sacred that all who came into their presence must prostrate themselves. For this reason these chiefs went around at night so that the people would not have to stop work and fall to the ground in an attitude of worship should they be seen. If a chief had no sister to marry,

other members of his immediate family were considered suitable, such as his cousins, aunts, and, in some cases, even his mother.

The descent was usually traced through the female for the simple reason that there could be no question as to whom the mother was.

After children were born to his first marriage, a husband or a wife might take as many partners as they chose of any rank, and the children begotten of these other unions would be called "Kai-kaina" and they were recognized as the younger brothers and sisters of the great chief, the first child, and in time would become his advisers or the ministers of his government.

In order to show how complex relationships became I will refer to Fornander, Volume II, page 130:

Ka-lani-kau-lele-i-a-iwi was the daughter of Kea-kea-lani-wahine, a queen of the Island of Hawaii and a woman of the highest rank. She became queen, sharing the throne with her half-brother and husband, Keawe. She had four husbands of whom there is record, each one of whom had several wives, who in turn had several husbands.

Most of us will acknowledge that it would be quite a task to segregate the second generation of this household and classify them as to their relationships with one another.

Her half-brother Keawe is the reputed head of many families in Hawaii proud of their chiefly descent. Keaua, the reputed father of the great Kamehameha, was a grandson of both King Keawe and his sister, Queen Ka-lani-kau-lele-i-a-iwi, his father being Ke-lani-keeaumoku, their son. The mother of Kamehameha was Kekuaipoiwa II, a chiefess of the highest rank and daughter of Haae, who was the son of Queen Ka-lani-kau-lele-i-a-iwi by another husband other than her brother Keawe, the king. This second husband was Kauauamahī, a very high chief from the district of Kohala.

In showing the relationships of the third generation from Keawe it would be necessary to make a chart showing all the wives of all the husbands, when we would find such a multitude and such combinations that we would be forced to start a separate chart for each individual.

The Hawaiian Historical Society at its annual meeting in January, 1914, authorized starting a genealogical department for the Hawaiian Historical Society.

It would seem a simple matter to trace foreign families in Hawaii, since foreigners began to arrive after the report on Cook's voyage was made public, and in only a few cases would it be necessary to go back further than 1790, but such we find not to be the case. The early arrivals in Hawaii were men who kept no records, and it was not until the arrival of the missionaries in 1820 that a foreign woman came to the Islands and permanent records of events were kept.

## THE GENEALOGY AND FAMILY NAME ORIGINS OF THE CHINESE RACE.

Paper by Kiang Shao Chuan Kang-Hu, of the University of California, transcribed by Henry Byron Phillips, for the International Congress of Genealogy, which was held at San Francisco, Cal., July 29, 1915:

Note.—In the spelling of the proper names occurring in this paper, the letters B, D, Q, V, X and Z are not used. The apostrophe is used with Ch, K, P and T to indicate a harder or more strongly aspirated sound, as follows:

Ch is pronounced jih	P is pronounced b
Ch' is pronounced gh	P' is pronounced p
K is pronounced g	T is pronounced d
K' is pronounced k	T' is pronounced t

To the Officers and Members of the International Congress of Genealogy.

Ladies and Gentlemen: Having been honored by an invitation from your committee of organization to represent the ancient country of China by some remarks appropriate to this occasion, I take pleasure in outlining something of the methods whereby family names have been created and used in the empire of China, beginning about 2,800 years before the Christian Era, and the system whereby those names have been preserved, the successive generations tabulated, and reverence for our ancestors transmitted through all these ages; in short, something of the genealogy of our people.

Genealogy among the ancient Chinese is a study intertwined with the whole of their social life, and an element in their law of property similar to the conditions existing in ancient Wales, where every family was represented by its Elder; and these Elders from every family or clan were delegated to the National Council.

Since the time of the Emperor Fu-Hi, or Fushi (B. C. 2852 years), all Chinese were required to have a family, or surname; the purpose being to distinguish the families and regulate the marriage relation. This emperor decreed there should be no marriages between persons of the same family name.

From the time of the Emperor Fushi until the Chou dynasty (B. C. 1122 years), two classes of family names were in use, the first called Shih, being an hereditary title given by and held at the pleasure of the emperor, king or lord. This class of name was used by men only. The other class was called Shing, to designate the

old custom of giving a name at birth; this second class was used by both men and women. The lower classes not dignified as families were called Ming.

After the time of the Chou dynasty the classes Shih and Shing were all called Shing, and the very wonderful thing is that, when we address a woman and do not know her name, we say "Shing what a Shih" as a title.

There are in evidence not less than eighteen sources from which these family names are derived. They may be briefly enumerated with examples.

1. Adopting a dynasty designation, as Tang, Yu, Shia, etc.
2. Taking the name of a feudal territory or division, such as Kiang, Whang, Chin, Gin, etc.
3. Using the name of a political district similar to the county subdivision in a State of the United States, such as Hong, Chei, Fan, Lin, etc.
4. From the name of a town, such as Yin, Su, Mou, Shan, etc.
5. From rural hamlets, called Shiang, such as Pai, Lu, Pang, Yen, etc.
6. From cross roads or way stations, called T'ing, such as Mi, Tsai, etc.
7. From suburbs of direction, north, east, west, etc., such as Tong-Shiang, Hsi-Men, Nang-Yeh, Pei Kuo, etc.
8. Adopting the "Ming" (name) of some historical personage of the empire, as for example Fu, Yu, Tang, Chin, etc.
9. The use of a man's "social name," called Tsu hereinafter mentioned, for a family name, such as K'ung, Fang, K'ung, Tong; all formerly social names.
10. A custom called "T'su," that is, adopting appellatives applied to relatives, as old brother, young sister, etc. Exemplified by Mung, i. e., first brother; Chi, i. e., last brother; Tsu, i. e., grandfather; Mi, i. e., grandfather-in-law.
11. From names of tribes and clans, called Tsu. Such as Ching, Tso, So, Chang.
12. From names of officials, called Kuan, i. e., officer. Such as Shih, a historian; Chi, a librarian; Kou, a policeman; Shuai, a general; Ssu-Tu, a civic official.
13. From "Chueh," i. e., titles. As Whang (emperor); Wang (king); Ba (grand duke); Hou (duke).
14. From occupations, called "Chi"; exemplified by Wu, i. e., a magician; Tu, i. e., a butcher; Tau, i. e., a potter; Chiang, i. e., a builder, etc.
15. Names of objects, called "Shih" names. As for example, Chu, a carriage; Kuan, a hat; Pu, grass; Fu, a flower.
16. Adoption of the appellatives given to rulers after their death. In this connection it may be observed that the custom



prevails that the real names of rulers shall never be used after their death, and to each one is assigned a descriptive name to be thereafter used on all occasions when they shall be referred to. These "post mortem" names are designated "Shih" names, and as examples are given: Wen, i. e., The Good; Wu, i. e., the Military Leader; Chuang, i. e., the Polite One; Min, i. e., the Kindly One.

17. Adding a diminutive to the parent name, a custom called "Shi." Exemplified by: Wong-Tsu, i. e., king's son; Kung-Sun, i. e., grandson of a duke; Yuan-Po, i. e., first son of Yuan; Shen-Shu, i. e., third son of Shen.

18. Names of contempt, derision and approbrium, applied to an evil doer by the ruler, called "Eh" names. Such as, Fu, i. e., poison snake; Mang, i. e., rebel; Ching, i. e., branded felon; Siao, i. e., an owl. With the Chinese the owl is considered a bird of evil omen, one that will eat his own parents.

From the above illustrations it will be known that the Chinese family names have been derived in many different ways, and you will have observed that the same name has more than one origin.

As for example, the names of the Ho, Lin, Pao, and Kuo families have each three different origins.

The Wang and Kao families draw from four different sources. The Liou, Yuan, may be derived from any of five different sources, while the Yang and Lu family names may be referred to as many as six separate beginnings.

On the other hand you will have observed that in a few instances we have a different name from the same origin. For example, the family names of Ching and Li are from the same source, as are also the Yun and Yang families.

The rule in Chinese writing is that family names shall consist of one character only; this rule, like most rules, has various exceptions which I shall here briefly endeavor to point out. The two character surnames are called "Fu Shing" names. When Emperor Fushi promulgated his decree that family names must be used, almost all families adopted a single character or syllable name; as time went on, however, hyphenated or double character names became more numerous, many being introduced by persons from foreign nations; but in recent years the custom of having a multi-character name has been very largely discontinued. Foreigners entering the country adopt two methods in selecting their Chinese family names; either they use characters not before used for family names, or adopt an existing family name.

Before the time of the Sung dynasty (A. D. 960), foreigners were designated either "Tai Pei" or "Kwan Hsi." The former meaning those from the northern regions, and the latter those from the west. The empire at that time being bounded on the east and south by the salt seas, no record is known of strangers coming from

these directions. They were further divided into divisions according to their racial characteristics, and may broadly be assigned as follows:

First, the original inhabitants of the country called Miao; the Chi Tan, Tartars; Hsung Nu, Hungarians; Shen Pei, Koreans; T'o Chueh, Turks; Huei Ho, Mahometans; Sha To, Persians; T'u Fan, Thibetans; the Ch'ih, Ch'ieh and Ch'iang that cannot be definitely assigned. This gives a group of names of foreign derivation.

After the Sung dynasty came the Lao, a northern race, formerly Chi Tan; the Chin, or early inhabitants of Manchuria; the Yuan, or Mongolians; the Hsi Hsia, or Westerners, also several tribes called Tang, Shiang, etc., adding more family names of foreign derivation, as all the races and tribes from time to time entered the territory of China and conquered portions of it and settled upon themselves and their descendants the class of above described names.

After the Ming dynasty came the Manchu or Ching dynasty (A. D. 1627). These Manchu tribes were divided into eight "Flags" or sections, each section or Flag having names identical with surnames of men, these Flag surnames being called "Chi' Shing" or Flag Surnames. When these names were translated to Chinese characters, they were very long, and all the characters were finally dropped but the first only, and this first character, or given name, is now used for their family name. This explains why the common people who do not know this say father and son have different family names, which is used by them in ignorance of the true reason.

Some of the more celebrated foreigners who took family names in the empire of China may be mentioned.

Marco Polo, who took the name of Ma, and during the Ming Dynasty (beginning A. D. 1355), and later, these foreigners, all from the West and of Aryan descent; Matteo Ricci, called Li Ma Tou, took the family name Li; Jacobus Pantoja, called Pang Ti Wo, took the family name Pang; Sebastian de Vries, called Hsung San Pa, took the family name Hsung; Nicolaus Lombardi, called Lung Wha Min, took the family name Lung; John Adam Schaal, called Tang Juo Wang, took the family name Tang; Ferdinand Verliest, called Nan Huai Jen, took the family name Nan; Jules Aloui, called Si Ju Lue, took the family name Si, in all cases dropping all but one character.

Thus it will be observed that by reason of these contracted forms many foreign names that have been introduced into the Chinese family system have become obscured and their origin lost to sight.

There have been many changes of the family name during the centuries covering a period of nearly 5000 years since the system

was first inaugurated, for various reasons. I may specify a dozen or more of the more important of them, with illustrations.

The first and most important is that of Imperial Edict for cause, either for merit or demerit, as well as honorary names bestowed upon distinguished foreigners as a mark of respect or honor. The name of merit bestowed upon statesmen or councilors being the name of the ruler who gave it, as in the Han Dynasty, the ruler, Liu, gave his name for a family name; in the Tang Dynasty, the ruler, Li, gave his name to a family as a reward of merit, and in the Ming Dynasty, the ruler, Chu, did likewise. In the case of distinguished foreigners, the ruler bestowed a compound name; that of himself coupled with their own name as interpreted in Chinese.

The name of demerit was used in changing the names of criminals and rulers of conquered kingdoms or countries; as in the Han Dynasty, by Imperial Decree, the name "Ying" was changed to "Ching," the latter meaning a branded criminal. The name of a conquered ruler, "Sun," was thus changed to "Li," meaning a bad devil.

A second reason for change is that no one is allowed to speak or write the given name of the ruler for the time being; should a family bear the same name as the given name of him who has become the ruler over them, then the family name must be changed. As for example, Chi changed to Shi, having nearly the same sound.

Chuang changed to Yen, same meaning but different character.

Shih changed to Shai, characters very alike but meaning different.

A third reason for change is stated to be to escape from an enemy; just what this ostrich-like proceeding of covering the head and leaving the body exposed was to accomplish does not now appear, but it was attempted something in the following manner, as Tuan-Mu changed to Mu by dropping the first character, Wu changed to Wu, the second "wu" represented by a different character. Niu changed to Lao, both characters having the same meaning.

A fourth reason was to simplify the construction of the character, or as Europeans would say, to simplify the spelling of the word, as Wau to a second form of Wau of simpler strokes, and the same of the characters "Shin," "Sui," "Chang," etc., this feature being hard to translate, but may be paralleled in the English tongue by reducing the word Roxborough to Roxboro and the like.

Another reason was to simplify the word by changing Lu-Pu to Lu, or from two characters to one character; Chung-Li to Chung by dropping the second character, and Ssu-Kow to Kow by dropping the first character.

Again a change is made by adding an additional character or

characters for the purpose of showing lines of descent, as for example:

Chi changed to Chi-Sun, the latter meaning the grandson of Chi. Ko changed to Chu-Ko, a designation taken by all sons of Ko, except the first son only, who carries the original family name of Ko.

Other reasons of change are errors or mistakes in the form of characters or sounds; concrete examples of these changes may hardly be translated.

Certain changes have been made by foreigners in the Chinese equivalents of their own native names, as has been alluded to above, some further examples may here be recorded, as:

Tapa, Ho-Ku, to Yuan; Shi Yun, Yu Lien to Yun; Tu Ku Hun to Pu; Po To Lo to Pan; Shi Lou to Kao, the first (Shi Lou) meaning in Chinese characters, "this is a story of a building," the second (Kao) meaning "high."

Yet another change is brought about when a child is adopted from another family or "clan"; the child assumes the family name of the person adopting him. This rule is modified in the case where sons of sisters, daughters or female relatives are adopted; then the son's family name becomes a compound one, combining his own family name with that of the person who adopted him, as for example: Chang-Lo, when a son of the Lo family went to the Chang family, and Hsu-Teng, when a son of the Teng family, went to the Hsu family.

Another reason for a change is dissatisfaction with the family name, by reason of its meaning, or otherwise, as for example: Ai changed to Chung; "Ai" meaning melancholy, while "Chung" means heart, the characters being very much alike.

Names have been changed for purposes of deception, a notable instance of this when one Liu Chih Yuan took the name of a ruler, Liu, and one Shih Ching Tang took the name of a ruler, Shih, for the purpose of rebellion and an endeavor to conquer the country; in this they succeeded and divided the country between themselves. It may be remarked that moral delinquency does not permanently prosper, and their conquest was not a lasting one.

There were also certain compound family names originated during the Han Dynasty (beginning B. C. 201); at that time the empire was divided into ninety districts or "Chun," and in many cases the name of the "Chun," or district, was added to the family name of the principal families residing therein.

The treatises on Genealogy and Family History of the Chinese are very many and important works; the more important are not, however, of the "popular" kind, being known only to specialists or the higher and more advanced in literature. Some of the more notable are:

First and the oldest work that has been preserved, called "Shih Pun," or "Book of Origins," in two volumes, composed by Liu Shiang, covering a period of about 2000 years previous to the Han Dynasty (201 B. C.); not all of this has been preserved.

Another is the "Shin Yuan" or "Surname Symposium," in ten volumes, written by Ho Ch'enk T'ien, during the Tang Dynasty.

Another entitled "Yuan Ho Shing Tsuan," or a "Collection of Family Names," in eleven volumes, compiled by Lin Pau in the year Yuan Ho, also of the time of the Tang Dynasty.

The most stupendous work of this character is, however, the "Wan Shin T'ung P'u," or the "Stem Charts of 10,000 Families," in 150 volumes, the work of Lin Ti Chih, of the Ming Dynasty.

Besides these, there is the "Shing Shih Chi Chiu Pien," or the book of "Family Names in Rhyme," in which the names of families are introduced and arranged in poetical form. This is the work of Wang Ying Ling of the Sung Dynasty (960-1279 A. D.).

And last but not least in merit is an encyclopedia called "Shu Wen Shien Tung Kau," in which are to be found listed about 3038 single or one-character family names, and about 1619 two, or more, character family names. Of the 4657 names therein appearing, perhaps not more than 10 per cent now survive.

In addition to the above noble records of antiquity of the Chinese people, there may be mentioned two common, or as may be said in the modern English vernacular, "popular" works on genealogy and family names. One is entitled the "Pai Chia Shing," the book of "Simple Rhyming 100 Family names;" its author is unknown, but it was written during the Sung Dynasty (960-1279 A. D.). The other is the "Shang Yeu Lu," or "Biography of Famous Men," by Liau Yung Shien, of the Ming Dynasty.

I might say at this point that many obscure families desiring to appear to have sprung from one of the family lines that may be found in any of the above works, have discarded their own family name and adopted one found in the record, making it sometimes difficult now in this twentieth century to trace truthfully some present-day families. In this respect, however, families of other countries are alike guilty.

**System of Family Associations.** Besides the genealogical works named above, every family has its own genealogical record, or "Generation Book," giving the origin of the family, its collateral lines, names, and ages of the females, registers of marriages, births and deaths, also including a business history of the men. This book is called the "Chia Pu," or "Family Table Book," and every thirty to fifty years it is continued down to date and a new copy made.

An organization, or Board of Editors, is maintained to write, edit and preserve this important family record. Such organization is called the "Tsu Tang," or "Hall for Worship of Ancestors."

This is maintained by aid of funds assessed and collected from all members of the family or clan. The board elects one of their number as chairman, who must have three particular qualifications; he must be of old age, he must be of the oldest living generation, and he must be of good character. This office at the head of the family or clan is of life tenure. Another member seated in the board by virtue of birth is the oldest son of direct descent of the family or clan.

When the time arrives to edit and bring this "Family Table Book," or genealogy, down to date, the chairman gives notice to all members of the family or clan, and to all sub, or inferior associations within the clan, of the time and place of such contemplated action; every branch or sub-association must send representatives to assist in the work.

If a group or branch have removed to another part of the kingdom, they can demand to be allowed to withdraw from the general association, and are permitted to form a new association of their own, or they may join another organization already in existence in their neighborhood, provided they be of the same family name.

Other functions of the "Tsu Tang" than that of preserving the history and genealogy of the family are: three times each year to worship and do reverence (a Lodge of Sorrow), to their ancestors within the hall or place of meeting. To judge and settle disputes arising in the family and between its members, which the board must pass upon before going to the magistrate or public court of justice. To have charge of marriage and funeral ceremonies of its members. To establish scholarships and bestow prizes for superior scholarship on their young men. To aid and assist the orphans, the poor and distressed. In essentials this may be considered an ideal communistic society. There have arisen in the United States, and in particular in California, certain organizations (copying their forms from these beneficiary societies), called "Tongs" or "Fighting Men Societies." These "Tongs" are largely composed of Cantonese and men of Southern China, and must not be confounded with the "Tsu Tang" or family associations.

**Marks, Signatures and Rubrics.** In the ancient times each Chinese family had a special "mark" or rubric; during the Tang Dynasty this custom was much in evidence, there being but few who were obliged to use an "X." This custom still prevails among the Japanese, and is there called "Wen" which is the equivalent to a "Coat of Arms," or rubric. Since the Yuan Dynasty, the Chinese people prefer to sign their own names, but in peculiar forms, each family in a different way; this practice is called "Yuan Ya," meaning Yuan Dynasty sign.

At first each paper or document requiring a signature was

signed by hand manual, but afterward the use of engraved copper seals became common. At the present time literary people continue to use the seals, but the common people do not use them.

Every Chinese rightfully has three names: The first, called "Shing," is the family, or clan name. The second, called "Pai-Ming," is the "Generation" name, and the third, called "Shih-Ming," is the given name. The use of the first and third are obvious, but the use of the second or generation name is peculiar to the Chinese system adopted about the time of the beginning of the Han Dynasty (201 B. C.). The Pai-Ming or generation name is used to indicate the number of the generations from the beginning of the pedigree, as given in the records of the family association, to the person having the certain name, which is determined beforehand in the manner following.

Each branch or sub-family of the general family association held a convention previous to entering the general association and composed and adopted a peculiar form of poem, or quatrain, consisting of either twenty or thirty characters, something easy to remember. This poem is constructed with much skill; it must be composed only of single, or simple, characters; the meaning expressed in choice phrase; the sounds to harmonize, all must be balanced in class and different in tones, and the tenth and twentieth and thirtieth must rhyme as the stanza is of two, four or six lines. At the beginning of a new cycle, when the poem for a family generation guide name is to be adopted, it is then a subject of competition and grave deliberation, which insures a production of great literary excellence, according to the governing rules.

The application is that the first generation shall all bear for a middle or "Pai-Ming" name the first character or word of this generation poem, all of the second generation shall have for a middle name (a very few exceptions will be pointed out later) the second character or word of this generation poem, and so on.

This system makes the identification of the person by his names a simple matter. The first or Shing (family name), tells to what family or clan the person belongs. The second or Pai-Ming (generation name), indicates the number of generations in descent from the original stem, and at once declares that all those who bear it are cousins, even though many degrees removed; hence it is that the expressions so commonly heard from English-speaking Chinese, "he my cousin," "he my uncle" are explained; because while they may be entire strangers, yet the name at once proclaims the relationship.

As an example of this system I trust I may be pardoned for presenting the poem for my own family name, that of the family Kiang:

Yuan T'in Chin I You  
 Chih Jih Ch'i Fung Ch'eng,  
 Hung T'u Shao Shih Tse,  
 P'i Shien Cheng Chia Sheng.

These twenty characters or words provide the middle or Pai-Ming names for twenty generations. The translation is not easy: the following is an attempt, which is rather a paraphrase, in an endeavor to preserve the meaning:

"The noble men now in future coming,  
 Will generation after generation improve;  
 Perpetuating the virtues of their ancestors,  
 Adding lustre to the family name."

A literal translation of the characters is also added in order that "he who runs may read" and may perchance very much improve my attempt:

Yuan—meaning chief, high class man, head man,  
 T'in—meaning statesman,  
 Chin—meaning from now, hereafter,  
 I—meaning one, at once,  
 You—meaning to have, to come, to produce.

Chih—meaning the, when,  
 Jih—meaning daily, periodically, by generation,  
 Ch'i—meaning to open, to go forward, to expand,  
 Fung—meaning to meet, to obtain,  
 Ch'eng—meaning successful, success.

Hung—meaning good, great, large,  
 T'u—meaning actions, deeds, virtues,  
 Shao—meaning succeed, acquire, perpetuate,  
 Shih—meaning those gone before (generations),  
 Tse—meaning prosperity.

P'i—meaning enlarge, add to,  
 Shien—meaning illuminate, brighten, brighter,  
 Cheng—meaning to diffuse, scatter, separate,  
 Chia—meaning family, clan, tribe,  
 Sheng—meaning good name, better quality.

The above is the present or current Pai-Ming poem of the Kiang family; of this current cycle I am the thirteenth generation, and therefore have as a middle name, the appellation Shao. This



name was prepared for me nearly 400 years ago, considering that an average generation is about thirty years.

When a child is born the parents select a personal name, this name is registered, but should it afterwards be found that another person in the Family Association of the same generation as the child has the name so selected, then the name must be changed, and the new name registered as before; it being the rule that no two or more persons of the same family and generation shall have the same given or personal name. This is a very wise rule, as no doubt many genealogists working in the English language can appreciate, when they chance often upon a family with cousins from two to perhaps half a dozen bearing the same personal name, and the accompanying difficulty to prove which particular "John" or "Sarah" is intended.

In addition to the family, or clan name, the Pai-Ming or generation name and the personal or given name bestowed by parents, every one is entitled to a "social name," to be selected by himself after reaching maturity; this period of time would agree in America with the time of reaching "legal age."

This social name is in a sense an equivalent to a motto used in English or Continental Heraldry, but with the Chinese selected by the individual, rather than bestowed by popular agreement or for good deeds done.

In writing, the family or clan name takes precedence, then the Pai-Ming or generation name, then the given or personal name, and lastly the social name. As an example—continuing with above illustrations, and being excused for the personal nature of these examples—at the proper time I selected as a "social name" the character "Kang-Hu," meaning Kang (high), and Hu (literally tiger, but in the sense employed, independent, fearless). The full name being written, Kiang Shao Chuan Kang-Hu. It is a rule that children and grandchildren must not speak or write the registered names of their fathers or grandfathers, it being considered unfilial and lacking in respect so to do. This rule also extends to the emperor. It is, however, permissible to use one character, or the given name only.

A few families place the given, or personal name in the middle and the Pai-Ming or generation name at the end.

When the name is registered in the "Family Table Book" of the "Tsu Tang," it becomes the official or guaranteed name and is called "Pu-Ming"; Pu meaning "generation book" and Ming meaning "name."

It should be noted here that the "social name" is not so registered, and is not used in business or official matters.

**Hereditary Titles.** Some customs still exist that have been brought down from the ancient feudal system. That of primogen-

iture or hereditary descent is one: it is called "Ta-Tsung," meaning hereditary line. The first son by the first wife is called "Po-Tsu;" if the first son is of the second or other wife, he is called "Mung-Tsu;" all other sons by the first wife are called "Yu-Tsu," the other sons of other wives are called "Shu-Tsu." The "Family Table Book" is always particular to set out these relationships and the exact lines of descent, in order that there may be no question as to the hereditary line of descent, which involves hereditary titles.

The emperors of the different dynasties have, for the most part, observed the rule of primogeniture, but in a few cases, the selection by the emperor father has been other than his oldest son for his successor to the throne. This latter has been the practice of the emperors of the Ching, or Manchu Dynasty. The descent of titles in those families that have hereditary titles is observed in a like manner.

The feudal system of land holding is still observed among the Mongol families and the "Miao" or original inhabitants. These latter are now only found as a tribal unit in the western frontiers of the empire.

With the Lamas in Thibet who have no wives or sons, the descent of the title is arranged by the private selection of a successor; after the succession is settled it is then publicly announced that the spirit of the dead Lama has entered the body of the newly selected person, and he henceforth is to be considered the true "living" Buddha.

The family of Kung-Fu-Tsu (Confucius) have a special title called "Yen Sheng Kung," equal to the title of Duke, which was created during the Han Dynasty (201 B. C.), and which is continued to the present day. The local residence of the present holder of this title, probably the most highly honored in the kingdom, is in the Shang Tung province. An enumeration of the Confucius family was made in the 18th century, and at that time something like 13,000 persons were found living who could prove descent from the sage and philosopher.

Another special hereditary title is the one given to a man named "Chang Tao Ling," who elevated Taoism from a philosophy to a religion during the Han Dynasty. In the time of the Tang Dynasty (627 A. D.), his descendants were given a hereditary family title called "Tien Shih," meaning "Heavenly Teacher."

These two families are the most noted in all China; these family titles have been continued through all the dynasties, and through the line of the eldest son, to the present time.

The Chinese philosopher Mencius, said, "The most undutiful condition is to have no son." That is why it is considered of the first importance to have a son for a successor, for the dual purpose of perpetuating the family and doing reverence to ancestors.

In this view of conditions, which to the Chinese is virtually a tenet of their religion, the laws allow, even to the present time, a plurality of wives. When a man has no son by his first wife, he is permitted to take a second, or more, if necessary, in order that a son may not be denied him. Some men getting old, or perhaps not desiring a second wife, or who are too poor to support another and being without a son, proceed to select from the same generation, and in the same family, and as near to his own line as may be, a second or later son of another man, adopt him as his heir and successor, the selection and adoption being duly registered in the "Family Table Book" or record of the family or clan. A first son must never be chosen, as that would reprove another branch of the family of its proper line of descent. The selected and adopted son then calls his own parents "Pun Shung Fu Me," or birth parent, and his adopted parents "Chi Fu Mu," or adopted parents.

It is allowable if no issue of a male be available, to adopt the son of a sister, the husband of a daughter or other near female relative. In this case the person adopted changes his family name; if a husband of a daughter, he takes the family name of his wife, which is a proceeding many times done in English descent of title and property, as I learn from their pedigree charts. Among the wealthy families of the Cantonese, the custom prevails even to the extent of adopting sons of other families, in order to have many sons to share their wealth by inheritance.

When a man or woman joins the Buddhist order, they drop their names, and take a new name given them by their teachers, called "Sung" or "Shih," meaning a son or daughter of Buddha, and become members of the Buddha family or clan, using the generation name of the Buddha system of genealogy or heraldry, but in the generation book of the system the entries must be understood as showing no blood descent, which difference is important to remember when investigating the ancestry of a member of the order.

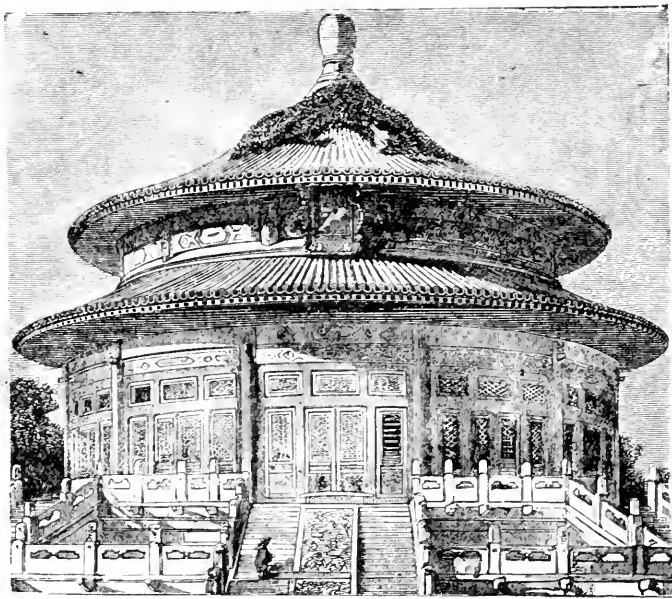
The Taoists are of two kinds; one marry and the other do not. In either case they always retain their family names and records in the Family Table Book.

Should a man become an anarchist or free lover or otherwise act in a manner to bring discredit upon his family or clan name, his family name is taken away from him by the "Tsu Tang" of his clan, his name erased from the Family Table Book, and he, a family outlaw, must use another name.

In the genealogical tables of China, much attention is given to the line of the male descent, particularly the stem, or hereditary line; but very little attention to the female line, it being understood, if no record to the contrary, that the female is of the same family and naturally and surely traces back to the original stem in any event; being a matter of a certain number of generations removed.

In closing these somewhat discursive remarks upon the family life and genealogy of the Chinese people, I am reminded that in the last analysis all the people of the earth are really members of one family, and I cannot better close than by repeating the words of Confucius: "The People of the Four Seas, i. e., the people of all the world, are all one brotherhood." And also he said: "There is only one universal Family in the world." And again he said: "In the Golden Age, men will treat all elderly people as their parents, all young persons as their children, and all of equal age as brothers and sisters."

To the wise man there is, in all this broad and immense world, "but a single family," governed by One Supreme Intelligence. When this Family recognizes this Truth, and in direct and real sincerity practices the few and perfectly simple rules of benevolent morality as taught by our ancient sage, then will it be an "enlightened, civilized" family.



AN ANCIENT CHINESE TEMPLE.

## HINDU AND TURKISH GENEALOGY.

Although the Hindus themselves claim a beginning nearly 5,000 years ago, modern scholars hesitate to accept their traditions as historical facts: the earliest glimpses of India show two races struggling for supremacy; the Dravidians, who were a dark-skinned race of aborigines or savages, and the Aryans, a fair-skinned people who came from the Northwest. Finally the Dravidians were driven down into the southern table-land, and the great rich plains of Hindustan were occupied by the Aryans, who dominated the history of India for many centuries thereafter. A literary memorial called the Rig-Veda tells of the early Aryan settlements in the Punjab 3000 B. C. The antiquity of the Rig-Veda is amply proven by internal and external evidences. It contains hymns sung by the Aryans on the banks of the Indus, and war songs when they were fighting the black-skinned aborigines over 3,000 years ago.

The tribal formation of the Aryans was patriarchal; the father was priest in his own household, while the chieftain was father and priest to the whole tribe. Sacrifices were offered and trained chieftains conducted the holy offerings. The leaders attained their positions by the votes of the tribe. We are particularly interested to know that women enjoyed a high position amongst these descendants of Japheth, and some of the most beautiful hymns in the Rig-Veda were written by queens and ladies of high degree. Husband and wife ruled the house side by side, and together kneeled in prayer.

Primitive arts and sciences followed. There were blacksmiths, coppersmiths and goldsmiths among them, with carpenters, barbers and other artisans. They fought in chariots, and the horse was a domestic animal. They lived in villages and towns, and the fields were plowed and gardens cultivated by the agricultural population. Cattle were their chief wealth. They built large river-boats and used them upon the great rivers. Unlike the modern Hindus, these early Aryans ate beef and used a fermented liquor. Finally they reduced to bondage the black-skinned races, and pushed on from valley to valley.

By the sixth century B. C., there were sixteen independent states, some monarchies and a few tribal republics. The history of these early states contains considerable genealogy.

When Brahmanism was introduced, the people accepted transmigration of souls as a part of their creed. Finally Buddhism came, and Gotama Buddha, in 520 B. C. made popular the doctrines of

reincarnation and of final absorption of soul in Nirvana, and the practice of negative virtues—the one great difference between Buddhism and Brahmanism being the belief by the Brahmans that the soul enters into animals and goes up from the lowest order of life to its human habitation, while the Buddhists accept only the reincarnation of the spirit in various states and classes of human bodies. Brahmanism is the worship of nature.

The Mohammedans have finally triumphed over both of these religions, in a larger sense, throughout East India. Buddhism taught the brotherhood of man. Brahmanism the love of nature, and Mohammedism the corrupted strain of the Hebrew religion. We are fortunate in presenting to our readers some information given directly from a learned and enlightened lawyer of East India, G. Mustafa, Pleader, B. A., L. L. B., of Gujrat, Punjab, India, who consented to prepare brief items concerning the genealogy and historical conditions of his own people. This gentleman became acquainted with one of the Mormon elders in 1914, when Elder John Cooper was on a mission to India, and through him the correspondence was opened with the distinguished East Indian. We give the following extracts from his letters:

“I promised to write something about India, its people and the way they keep their genealogy.

“India is rather a continent than a country, so vast is its area and so varied are the races inhabiting its various territories. Within its boundaries dwells a population of over 300,000,000, derived from sources widely apart and speaking many different tongues, not to say about the different dialects spoken even in one district. In one province we find people who are unable to understand one another, like the people of the Tower of Babel. It requires a very large space and time to write about the history of each state, province or kingdom of India. I will, therefore, confine myself to the Province of Punjab, where the writer of this letter himself lives, and will try to give so much of an outline of the history as concerns your present purpose.

“This ancient land of India is triangular in shape and is bounded by mountainous chains which form the natural barriers, and form a check to the foreign invasion. The loftiest peaks in the world are found in the Himalayas (i. e., abode of snow), which extend along the entire northern boundary of India, and are covered with snow throughout the year. During summer this snow is melted, and the river Ganges, the most sacred to the Hindus, and the Brahmaputra, are inundated and water the plains through which they travel, and at last lose themselves in the Bay of Bengal. Along the two sides of the triangle, projecting into the sea, stand the invulnerable ghats (mountains) against which the waves of the sea beat in vain.

“This country of India is the most fertile tract in the whole of the Asiatic continent, and abounds in the natural scenery which can favorably compare in grandeur and beauty with any other on the face of the globe, Kashmir being the favorite resort of Europeans during summer. The climate of Kashmir is very healthy and cold. The Indian and Persian poets have sung its praise in very glowing terms. Urfi, a Persian poet, says:

“Every burnt soul that comes into Kashmir gets life;  
If it be a roasted fowl, it gets wings and feathers at once.”

“As we gradually go down toward the south, the climate becomes hotter and hotter. The climate of Bengal and central India is favorable to the wild beast, which is found there, from the wild goat to the tiger and elephant. It is along these regions that the Aryans, the first invaders, settled themselves, for they adored the powers of nature and loved to stay among her works which inspired in them the awe and beauty of the Unseen, who wrought wonders in the world in which they lived.

“India has been called the epitome of the world, in the sense that almost all the inhabitants of the world are represented here; we have the coldest portions as well as the hottest; we have dense forests and jungles fairly representing those in Africa; the mountainous regions of Switzerland can be compared with the northern portion of India; the plains drained by the Ganges are not inferior to those along the Nile in Egypt. Nature is so bounteous that it has showered its choicest gifts over this ancient and historical land.

“Opinions differ as to how the name of India came to be applied to the land we live in, but the consensus of opinion is that it was given to it by the earlier invaders who entered into India through the Khaiber pass, winding their way along the Hindu Kush Mountains, on the northwestern frontier. As they marched, they were encountered by the river Indus or Lind (Sanskrit—Sindhu, a river of flood). This name, of which the Greek form is India, and the Persian, Hindu, came thus to be applied to the country beyond Hindostan or India, and to the people inhabiting it the ‘Hindus.’

“I have already stated that India is, unlike other countries, inhabited not with peoples possessing the same religious beliefs, the same customs and manners, and holding the same political importance, but it is inhabited by a number of races and tribes, speaking different tongues, following different customs, and possessing different religious beliefs. It is therefore worth while to have a look at the figures noted below taken from the Punjab census report for 1911:

## Hindus—

2,413,365	males unmarried.
1,326,830	females unmarried.
1,961,891	males married.
1,962,508	females married.
445,775	widowed males.
663,252	widowed females.

## Mohammedans—

3,633,256	males unmarried.
2,289,125	females unmarried.
2,559,937	males married.
2,600,845	females married.
502,750	widowed males.
689,564	widowed females.

## Others—

14,654	males unmarried.
9,536	females unmarried.
11,415	males married.
11,174	females married.
3,352	males widowed.
5,041	females widowed.

“These ‘others’ do not include the Sikhs, who also form a considerable proportion of the population. There are innumerable other races or tribes which are not included in the ‘others,’ and who are found in other parts of India.

“From the above statistical report you will find that the Hindus and the Mohammedans stand out in prominence as regard their number; and therefore, these are the people about whom I shall speak, as to how they keep their genealogy. Mohammedans are found scattered all over India, and form 54 per cent of the population in the Punjab.

“The Punjab is so called, because this province is watered by five (=Punj) rivers (=ab=) waters. Its position on the line of march of armies invading India through the passes of the north-west has had considerable influence upon its history. Alexander the Great of Macedonia, (in Greece), invaded the Punjab and went as far as Multan in this province, in 327 B. C. This city of Gajrat also saw the battle fought between Porus and Alexander the Great (327 B. C.). This shows the historical importance and the antiquity of the town in which I am sitting now and writing this letter. During the past thousand years the Ghazni Ghori, and Moghal conquerors have come through this province. The Punjab has also been the region of division between the Brahmanic religion of



Hindustan and the Mohammedanism of West India. This may have accounted for the rise here of the 'Monotheistic' form of Hinduism—the Sikhism—which was founded by Guru Nanak, the leader of the Sikhs. The Sikhs became a strong nation, and, under the 'Lion of the Punjab,' Ranjit Singh, they attained the greatest power. The kingdom of Ranjit Singh was annexed by the British in 1849 A. D., the territory east of the Lulej River having come under British rule early in the nineteenth century.

"I am sorry I could not send you the list of the kings of India you asked of me. Perhaps, your intention was that I should give the names of the sons and daughters of each king. We do not know the names of the daughters, nor can history tell us, except of those who have been the rulers here, or of those who have otherwise distinguished themselves as poetesses, etc. Moreover, according to custom, daughters are altogether ignored in matters of inheritance.

"I enclose to you a very old Hindu pedigree. The table begins with the name of Abraham. When you have finished with the first column begin with the second from the top. I have given the number to each name for the sake of convenience.

"No. 112, Seyd Ahmad Khan, was a great historical personality in the last century. He was the founder of the Aligarh College, (in the United Province), and author of the 'Life of Mohamad.' He did great service in the time of the mutiny of 1857. His full name, with his title is:

"Dr. Sir Syed Ahmad Khan, K. C. S. I., L. L. L., F. R. S.

"His son Mahumid No. 113 was the Judge of the High Court at Allahabad.

"Imam literally means 'a leader.' This title was given to great exponents of Mohammedan law.

"Syed means master, as applied to the descendants of the Prophet Mohamad (peace be upon him).

"This pedigree table is the line of one of our eminent men, Justice Mahmud of Allahabad High Court, and son of Sir Syed Ahmad Khan, K. C. S. I., L. L. D. This table ran back to the Prophet Abraham, and I believe did not omit any name; it was prepared after much painstaking, and was published in the 'Khubat-i Ahmadiya,' edited by Syed Ahmad, and copied by myself.

"I have got, and been able to secure, another pedigree table running back to Adam. This belongs to a friend of mine, who is a judicial officer in this district, and who assures me that it was prepared after much investigation. He was telling me that a book was also compiled to give some history of the life of the personages who were mentioned in the table, and at the same time removing objections as to their time and queer names. I have not come across that book, but as he has been transferred from this district, I will correspond with him and try to get one if possible. I will

take upon myself to post the pedigree mentioned last on to your address, in due time, as it will take some time to render it all into English."

(Note.—The author of this book received the table referred to, and has presented it to the Utah Genealogical Library; its great length precludes its reproduction here.)

- |                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. Abraham<br>(1 H Prophet) | 39. Al Hamis I  |
| 2. Ishmail                  | 40. Adu I   |
| 3. Aidar                    | 41. Adnan I, 600 B. C.  |
| 4. Awain                    | 42. Mand I, 588 B. C.   |
| 5. Aus I                    | 43. Aamal   |
| 6. Mur                      | 44. Nabat   |
| 7. Samae                    | 45. Salaman II  |
| 8. Razakh                   | 46. Hamis II  |
| 9. Najib                    | 47. Alyasa  |
| 10. Muhsir                  | 48. Ada II  |
| 11. Abham                   | 49. Ad  |
| 12. Uftad                   | 50. Adman II  |
| 13. Isa                     | 51. Mand II   |
| 14. Hisan                   | 52. Nazar   |
| 15. Unga                    | 53. Mazar   |
| 16. Ariwa                   | 54. Alyas   |
| 17. Bulkhi                  | 55. Madraka   |
| 18. Behre                   | 56. Khazima   |
| 19. Hari                    | 57. Kanana  |
| 20. Yasin                   | 58. Alnazar   |
| 21. Hamran                  | 59. Melak   |
| 22. Alirya                  | 60. Fahar   |
| 23. Abid                    | 61. Ghalib  |
| 24. Anaf                    | 62. Lawa  |
| 25. Asqi                    | 63. Kab   |
| 26. Mahi                    | 64. Mura  |
| 27. Nahur                   | 65. Kalab   |
| 28. Fajam                   | 66. Abdul Munaf   |
| 29. Kalch                   | 67. Hasham  |
| 30. Badlan                  | 68. Abdul Matlab  |
| 31. Yaldaram                | 69. Abdullah  |
| 32. Hura                    | 70. Mohamad the Prophet<br>(Peace be upon him)  |
| 33. Nasil                   | 71. Fatina Zahra, married to<br>Ali son of Abi Talib, the<br>son of Abdul Matlab No. 68 |
| 34. Abulawam                | 72. Imam Hussain  |
| 35. Tasawil                 | 73. Iman Zain-ul Abdin  |
| 36. Braw                    | 74. Mohamad Baqar   |
| 37. Aus II                  |   |
| 38. Salaman I               |   |

- |                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 75. Imam Jafar Sadiq        | 101. Syed Baqar   |
| 76. Musa Kazim              | 102. Syed Musa  |
| 77. Ali Musa Riza           | 103. Sharaf Din Hussain   |
| 78. Mohamad Taqi            | 104. Abraham  |
| 79. Sayed Musa              | 105. Hafiz Ahmar  |
| 80. Syed Abi Abdullah Ahmad | 106. Syed Aziz  |
| 81. Syed Mohamad            | 107. Seyd Mohamad Dost  |
| 82. Mohamad Ahmad           | 108. Burhan   |
| 83. Syed Ahmad              | 109. Mohamad Imad   |
| 89. Syo Musa                | 110. Mohamad Hadi   |
| 90. Syed Ahmad              | 111. Mohamad Muttaki  |
| 91. Seyd Mohamad            | 112. Syed Ahmad, born on 17th<br>Oct., 1817, died about 1894-<br>95       |
| 92. Syd Ali                 | 113. Syd Mohmud, born 24 May,<br>1850, late Judge High Court<br>Allahabad |
| 93. Syd Jafar               | 114. Ross Masud, Bar-at-Law   |
| 94. Syd Mohamad             | 115. Son (newly born whose<br>name is not known).                         |
| 95. Syd Isa                 |   |
| 96. Syd Mohamad             |   |
| 97. Syed Ali                |   |
| 98. Jar Hussain             |   |
| 99. Kazim Dui Hussain       |   |
| 100. Syed Jafar             |   |

This East Indian table is perhaps the only example of its kind in the United States (with the second one received from Dr. Mustafa), at least none have appeared in print before. The pedigree was copied and sent to the president of the International Genealogical Federation, Henry Bryon Phillips, who examined it with great care and compared it with our own chronology, pronouncing it as apparently genuine, and agreeing with our accepted chronology.

It may be that few of these oriental peoples will accept the gospel in any great numbers. They have had their own inspired and consecrated teachers and leaders. Certainly they have preserved their genealogies far better than have the people of the occident, so far as is known. These Arabian Hindus are not far distantly related to the tribes of Israel, and when Christ's reign upon earth is introduced, at no far distant day, all of these related peoples will fall into line and bow the knee, acknowledging that Jesus is the Christ. Meanwhile, we shall do well to acquaint ourselves, although briefly, with their tribes and customs, thus extending the field of our inquiry and the sum of our knowledge.

**Turkish Genealogy.**—The Turkish line of descent is not to be confused with that of either the East Indians or the Arabians; although the former use the legendary line of Uigurian, or Turkish, stock, to trace their ancestry to prehistoric times, and make an effort, though not satisfactorily, to connect with the Arabian stock, which to a considerable extent descends from Abraham through Ishmael.

There are three historically prominent sections of Turkish stock—Kirghiz, Seljuk, and Osmanli—with several other sections or tribes of lesser importance to either the historian or genealogist. These titles indicate not only different tribes of the Mongolo-Tatar linguistic family, but three distinct successive periods of prominence in history, coming in the order named.

The Kirghiz—the tribe of the earliest ruling dynasty—are now divided into two classes, the Kara or “black” Kirghiz (from the color of their tents), and the Kazaks, or “riders.” The Kara-Kirghiz occupy the mountain country, and the Kazak-Kirghiz the steppe country, in the Persian plateau; ages ago, their home was farther east, on the northern slope of the Altai mountains, but in the seventeenth century the Kara-Kirghiz were crowded into what is now eastern Persia.

Of the line of descent of the Kirghiz, Prof. A. H. Keane, author and historian, who gave special attention to the genesis of this people, says:

“The Kara-Kirghiz are on the whole the purest and best representatives of the Turkish race; and so true is this, that, properly speaking, to them belongs the distinctive national name Kirghiz or Krghez. This term is commonly traced to a legendary chief Kirghiz, sprung of Oghuz Khan, ninth in descent from Japheth. Chinese writers of the Yuan dynasty place the territory of these people 10,000 li northwest of Peking, about the headwaters of the Yenesei.”

The Yenesei river rises in the Altai mountains and flows northward through Siberia to the Arctic Ocean.

The Kazak-Kirghiz are more numerous today than are the Kara, and in the twelfth century A. D. came under the sway of Jenghis Khan, which the Kara never did.

Following the prominent period of the Kirghiz as a Turkish tribe, came the dominance of another tribe of the same race, and from the same locality—northern Turkestan—the Seljuks. Strictly speaking, the Seljuks were a royal family among the Ghuzz, giving to these their name during the period of their ascendancy. The eminent orientalist, Prof. M. Th. Houtsma, of Leyden University, and professor of Semitic Languages in the University of Utrecht, says of them:

“The first Seljuk rulers were Toghrul Beg (‘Beg’ meaning ‘prince’), Chakir Beg, and Ibrahim Niyal, the sons of Mikail, the son of Seljuk, the son of Tukak (also styled Timuryalik, ‘iron bow’). They belonged to the Turkish tribe of the Ghuzz, which traced its lineage to Oghuz”—Oghuz Khan, ninth in descent from Japheth, son of Noah, according to the tradition of the Kirghiz, from whom these sprang—“the famous eponymic hero not only of this but of all Turkish tribes. There arose, however, at some undefined epoch a strife on the part of this tribe and some others with the rest of

the Turks, because, as the latter allege, Ghuzz, the son (or grandson) of Yafeth (Japheth), the son of Nuh (Noah), had stolen the genuine 'rainstone' which Turk, also a son (or grandson) of Yafeth, had inherited from his father."

In the course of time, the Seljuk dynasty conquered the other Mohammedan countries and became chiefs of Islam, considering themselves the defenders of the orthodox faith. In time they added to Seljuk dominion the whole of Syria, including Palestine. There is neither occasion nor space here to give their progress further detailed mention.

The third tribe in historical order to come into historical prominence was the Osmanli, really a branch of the Seljuks, being one of the ten Turkish dynasties which sprang up in the fourteenth century when the Seljuk empire fell under the onslaught of the Mongols, who, however, did not replace it with a government of their own.

Dr. E. J. W. Gibb, orientalist and historian, says of the Osmanli: "Somewhere about the second decade of the thirteenth century the little Turkish tribe which in due course was to found the Ottoman empire, fled from before the Mongols from its home in Central Asia, and passing through Persia, entered Armenia, under the leadership of Suleyman Shah, its hereditary chief. His son, Er-Toghrul, who succeeded him as the head of the tribe, when wandering about the country with his warriors came one day upon two armies engaged in a furious battle. Er-Toghrul at once rode to the assistance of the weaker party, who were on the point of giving way, but who, through the timely aid thus rendered, not only regained what they had lost, but totally defeated their enemies. The army thus saved from destruction proved to be that of 'Ala-ud-Din, the Seljuk sultan of Asia Minor, and their adversaries to be a horde of marauding Mongols. By way of recompense for this service, 'Ala-ud-Din granted to Er-Toghrul a tract of land on the Byzantine frontier, including the towns of Sugut and Eski Shehr. Osman, the son of Er-Toghrul, and the prince from whom the race derives its name of Osmanli, corrupted by Europeans into Ottoman, was born in Sugut, in 1258. While still young, Osman won from the Greeks Karaja Hisar (Karahissar) and some other towns, on which account he received from his suzerain, the Seljuk sultan of Konja (Konieh), the title of 'Beg,' along with the drum and the horsetail standard, the symbols of princely rank."

When, after the collapse of the Seljuk empire, Osman, now of princely rank, gained notable success in establishing an empire of his own, his aim was to call the nation after his own name, Osmanli, as the Seljuks had been called after their earlier prince, Seljuk; and for a long time they spurned the name of Turk, but in recent years have been willing to accept it as their true racial designation.

Of each and all of these Turkish branches, the national traditions and many princely genealogies have been preserved by the Persian historians Rashid-ed-Din and Jowaini, from Uigurian (early Turkish) books which are now lost. Both of these historians preserve the record which shows that those peoples, Kirghiz, Seljuk, Osmanli, etc., "in accordance with Moslem traditions, derive the whole Turkish stock from Japheth, the son of Noah; or, more accurately, from Turk, the son (or grandson) of Japheth (Yafiz-Oglan)." (Prof. M. Th. Housma.)

Thus the Japhetic lineage of the Turkish race is established beyond dispute. In the genealogy of their chiefs—much of the earlier portion being regarded by European historians as legend or tradition—they carry their names in succession from the son or grandson of Noah; the Sultan Abd-ul-Hamid II (1876) being the 114th in that succession. Dating from Osman I, the son of Er-Toghrul, Abd-ul-Hamid II is the 34th ruler. It was in 1517, during the reign of Selim I, the ninth of the Osmanli dynasty, and the 91st of the genealogical line from the son (or grandson) of Japheth, that Jerusalem passed definitely under the control of the Osmanli Turks, where it remained until December, 1917, just four hundred years.

In the later period of the Seljuk dynasty—the twelfth century—there began to be apparent among the Turks the need of surname distinctions, and these were beginning to be formed. The name ed-Din was commonly used as a surname in connection with other names, but this was more tribal than family; although it yet remains as a surname in families of distinction. Surnames began to be applied from places of residence, trades, professions, or personal characteristics, usually being the first instead of the last name as in the western European custom, as for instance, Kosa Mikhal—Kosa meaning scanty-bearded, hence an anglicized form would be Michael Scantbeard.

The Mongol raid upon the Seljuk empire checked for a time the surnaming, and gave to it new form; for when the Osmanli dynasty came into control in the fourteenth century, the western peoples of Europe had made considerable progress in surnaming. The Moslem conquests at the close of the twelfth century had brought the Egyptian and Turkish people in touch with nations of southern Europe to an extent that, when surnaming in the fourteenth century became a recognized necessity, the Osmanli had some knowledge of a system which, however, was transformed into one of their own where a person frequently bore five or six names, some of them patronymic and others metronymic, while one usually was tribal. This system, however, underwent modification and abbreviation, as in other nations.

Turkish surnames of today indicate the source of their application to the progenitor of the family four or five centuries past—his calling, residence, personal peculiarity, etc. For instance, Kara,

black; Kizil, red; Sungu, lance; Kilij, sword; Uzbeg, great; Kizil-bashis, redheads; Shahsewen, loves the shah; Koyun-bu, from the town of Khoi; Yuruk, nomadic; Gran, corn; Karasu, black water; Kuta, from the town of Kutaya; Damid Ali, Ali-the-son-in-law; Hafiz, visited the shrine (Mecca); Ud-Din, historian; Yawuz, grim, stern; Yildirim, thunderbolt; Chelebi, debonair; Timur, iron; Beg, prince; Khazar, fair-skinned (there are many light-complexioned people among the Turks); Ak, or Kel, white; etc.

While there is no uniform official registration in Turkey, as in the nations of western Europe and the American States, there are many Ottoman historical works and a system of religious records by which the line of families (yet not of individual members or of many of the lower classes of the people) can be followed. Outside of the interest for property, or for caste both civil and religious, there is no genealogical data available, and no genealogical research is being made. Still, from the sixth century A. D. there are Mohammedan chronicles, abundantly increased during the past five centuries, which would aid greatly the historian if free access could be obtained thereto, and which doubtless would yield much genealogical information to the western mind if the allegorical and figurative Persian tone therein were understood.

Prof. Housma says: "It seems certain that the Uigurian tradition has preserved the memory of the true origin of the race. The only historical records are to be found in the Chinese chronicles and encyclopedias, where, however, the Turkish proper names appear in such distorted forms as to be unrecognizable; yet, till the sixth century of our era, no other accounts are available." With the exception of some tales and novels this literature (Turkish) has remained an exotic production, unintelligible even to the people of today who are supposed to speak the same language.

## · DANISH NAMES AND GENEALOGY.

Few descendants of Scandinavian parents in this Church have realized the extent of surname foundations in their mother country, because many of the saints have come from the peasant classes where the confusing custom of using the names of grandfather and father with -son added interchangeably has prevailed. Little further inquiry has been made until recently concerning this matter.

The Editor of this book wrote, over a year ago, to Mrs. Maria Wright of Copenhagen, who is a famous genealogist in her own country, for some data on Scandinavian surnames. After many months we received from her a cordial letter of reply, and she enclosed two printed books upon Danish surnames: "Kraak's Navnebog" and "Dansk Navneskik." These books furnished much information. From the "Kraak's Navnebog" three chapters have been translated for this book by our indefatigable and gifted Assistant Church Historian, Andrew Jenson.

We add to this treatise portions of an article prepared by Elder Jenson for the "Utah Genealogical Magazine," and some information concerning the Danish Parish Register, prepared by Th. Haugh Fausboll, Director "Dansk Genealogisk Institut" of Copenhagen, Denmark.

Scandinavia is a general designation for the three northern European kingdoms, Sweden, Norway and Denmark. Sometimes it is applied in a more restricted sense to Sweden and Norway alone. In the middle ages the name of Northmen was bestowed indiscriminately on the inhabitants of these countries, whose closely related languages and common mode of life and political fortunes afforded sufficient basis for considering them one people. The geographical term Scandinavia is gradually passing out of use, but the appellation is still employed in an ethnographic and especially in a literary sense.

Denmark proper consists of the peninsula of Jutland and about 200 islands, lying principally on the east of the peninsula. The whole area of the country is about 14,000 English square miles and the number of inhabitants two and one-half millions. One-fifth of the population live in Copenhagen, the capital. For administrative purposes Denmark is divided into eighteen "amter" (counties), each county or "amt" being subdivided into "herreder" and "sogne" (parishes). Of the latter there are 1,300. Denmark is a low-lying country, the highest point of elevation being only about 550 feet above sea level.



In Denmark, as well as in England and other European countries, the people are more or less divided into classes, though the lines of these are not so definitely drawn now as they were formerly.

Following is a partial list of the most common personal or given names of males found among the peasantry of Denmark: Abel, Adam, Andreas (or Anders), Anton, August, Berthel, Claus or Klaus, Carl or Karl, Christian or Kristian, Christen or Kresten, Christoffer, Enok, Edmund, Edward, Ejnar, Emil, Erik, Eskild, Ferdinand, Frantz, Frederik, Fritz, Georg, Hans, Holger, Harald, Henrik, Iver or Ivar, Johannes, Joseph or Josef, Jakob, Jens, Jørgen, Johan, Knud, Lars, Lauritz, Lorenz, Mads, Mikkel, or Mikael, Magnus, Markus, Martin, Morten, Mouritz, Niels, Nikolai, Olaf, Ole, Oluf, Peder or Peter, Poul or Povl, Robert, Rasmus, Stephen or Stefan, Svend, Samuel, Søren, Thomas, Thor, Ulrik, Valdemar and Vilhelm. Here is a somewhat corresponding number of personal names of females: Abeline (after the masculine Abel), Agnes, Anna, Astrid, Augusta, (after the masculine August), Amalia, Andrea, (after the masculine Andreas), Bigitte, Berthe, Cecelie, Christine or Kristine, Charlotte, Caroline, Dorothea or Dorthea, Elizabeth, Else, Emilie, Eleanore or Eleanora, Eva, Frederikke (after the masculine Frederik), Gjertrude, Gjerta, Hansine (after the masculine Hans), Helene, Hedvig, Ingeborg, Johanne or Johanna, Jensine (after the masculine Jens), Josephine (after the masculine Joseph), Karen, Kirsten, Katharine, or Katrine, Louisa or Lovisa, Margrethe, Martine, Magna, Mathilda, Marie, Melvine, Martha, Maren, Nielsine (after the masculine Niels), Othilia, Petrine, Rasmine (after the masculine Rasmus), Rose, Rosalie, Sigrid, Sarah, Sofie, Sorine (after the masculine Søren), Therese, Thora, Thomine (after the masculine Thomas), Thyra, Vilhelmine (after the masculine Vilhelm).

In order to get a starting point for genealogical research in Danish names, select the name Adam as an example. Adam marries Eva and a son is born to them; they call him Abel; Adam's son is named to distinguish him from the son of the same name of somebody else, hence we get the name of Abel Adam's-son, contracted to Abel Adamson. In case of a daughter being born to Adam and Eva, and the parents gave her the name of Agnes, by the same rule she would at once become known as Agnes, Adam's daughter. In the course of time Abel takes to himself a wife and they have a son whom they name Enok; he, of course, becomes Enok, the son of Abel (or Enok Abel's-son, i. e., Enok Abelson), because he is the son of Abel, not of Adam, Adam being his grandfather. In case of a daughter being born to Abel and his wife the child at once becomes known as the daughter of Abel, and whatsoever personal name the parents may choose to give her she

is and always will be Abel's daughter, whether she is called Marie, Else or anything else.

This is practically all that needs to be said by way of explanation of this class of Danish names, which so many students at first pronounce ridiculous and so hard to decipher in tracing genealogy. By understanding the plain, primitive principle, nothing is easier than to deal with the Scandinavian names of that kind.

Denmark, with an area of only 14,000 English square miles (about one-sixth the size of Utah), contains about 52,000 cities, towns, villages, neighborhoods, estates, farms, houses, etc., which have separate and distinct names. Thus it will be understood how each individual easily can be traced and connected with some locality which will distinguish him from any other person of the same name in the same locality. A parish in Denmark is both a civil and an ecclesiastical division of the country, with well-defined boundaries, and in each parish (country parishes at least) there are both a "sognefoged" (civil magistrate) and a Lutheran priest; the latter is also entrusted with a number of secular duties, among which is the keeping of a record of all births, marriages and deaths in the parish, and in making the entries in his parish records, he is always careful to note the particular village "gaard" (estate), if in the country, or street and house number, if in the city, where the birth, marriage or death takes place; hence the genealogist can proceed without difficulty.

For illustration, take the parish of Torslev in Hjørring amt, the northernmost amt in Denmark. The parish of Torslev had in 1890, 2,264 inhabitants who lived in 411 estates ("gaarde") and houses, each of which has a name or appellation that can distinguish it readily from any other place in the same parish. A few of the names of the villages, estates and houses in this particular parish are: Aalborggaard, Bjergene, Benskovhus, Damgren, Elshave, Fladbirk, Fjeldgaard, Gydeje, Galtrup, Hejselt, Ormholt, Ris, Ravnholt, Raymose, Rosedal, Skoven, Silkeborg, Søholt, Straden, Skavange, Try, Tamstrup, Thorshøj, Tyrrestrup, Toften, Vraa, Vang, Vraagaard, Vangkær, Valsted, etc. By this list of names it will be seen how easy any man's genealogy can be traced simply by referring to the place of residence. In case there are several Andreas Jensens in the parish of Torslev, the recorder will invariably record the place of residence in connection with the name, such as Andreas Jensen "of Damgren," or "of Try," or "of Tamstrup," or "of Vraa," or of "Hejselt," etc.

**Nicknames.** It cannot be denied that the sameness of names in Denmark often give occasion for amusing, and in some instances, offensive nicknames, especially in villages containing only a few hundred inhabitants, where people in their close associations together often call their neighbors by their first names. Such appel-

lations as "little Jens," "big Jens," "old Jens," "whistling Jens," "jumping Jens," "red-haired Jens," "the girls' Jens" ("Pigernes Jens"), "Black Jens" (if he happens to be dark haired,) "Jens of the hill" (Jens Høj), "Jens of the valley" ("Dal-Jens"), "Jens of the woods" (Skov-Jens), "Jens of the pond" ("Jens Dam"), etc., are not at all uncommon.

The foregoing pertains mostly to the peasantry of Denmark; the so-called upper classes use family names the same as the gentry of England and other European countries. Many of the most distinguished Danish families can trace their family names back 500 years, and in a few instances nearly a thousand years. But in most of the parishes the genealogy of the peasantry can be traced back only some two or three hundred years.

About sixty years ago the method of naming the children of the Danish peasantry was changed, and instead of giving the child his father's first name, with the affix, "son" or "datter," for a surname, the son and daughter part of it was changed to "sen" and made to answer for both sexes. "Son" is the original and therefore correct appellation, and the "sen" is a corruption adopted only in Denmark and Norway. The Swedish, the Icelanders, the English and the Scotch have retained the original forms of the Scandinavian names which were transplanted to Great Britain and other countries centuries ago, and made family names there; and in countries where so many other names predominate, the use of such family names as Anderson, Hanson, Peterson, etc., can easier be tolerated than similar names in Denmark and Norway where a majority of the inhabitants carry names terminating with "son" or "sen."

**Danish Surnames.** The following is culled and translated from "Kraks Navnebog," published in Copenhagen, Denmark, in 1912. This very able article, entitled "Our Surnames," is written strictly from the Danish viewpoint, still, with allowances for localism on all sides, in a general way it applies also to Sweden and Norway:

The only names recognized in the olden times in Scandinavia were the given names of people, and the ancients in that country, therefore, knew nothing of surnames. If the number of given names had been unlimited, or rather, if it had been the custom to give every new-born babe a new name, then surnames would perhaps not have been adopted; but such was not the case. Names like Toke and Tove were quite common in the runic inscriptions of Denmark. After the introduction of Christianity into Scandinavia a number of apostolic and saints' names became more popular than all others; in the front rank of these were the names of Peter, Niels (Nicholas), Anders, Andreas (Andrew in English), and Johannes, together with their offshoots, among which Jens and later Hans (John in English) became the most common. Then it was that a more definite designation in the shape of an addition to the bap-

tismal name began to evolve itself. As a permanent family name, the surname is comparatively new, but the root or foundation thereof can be traced to the very oldest sources of the Scandinavian languages.

On the inscription on the golden horn,\* which is supposed to belong to the fourth century of the Christian Era, the man who made the horn adds to his personal name Lægæst the word Holting, which means "Holtes Ætling" (Holtes' descendant). Such additions as "-ing" and "-ung," which signify descent, are also found later, on several of the runic stones; for instance, Carolinger, Capatinger, Skjoldunger, Vølsunger, and it is classified with the forms ending with "-ling," as Kylling (chick) from Kok (chicken), Gæsling (gosling) from Gaas (goose). These endings "-ing" and "-ling" we still find in several family names of northern Scandinavian and German origin; such as Dyring, Bering, Berling, etc. Most of the Scandinavian names ending with "-ing" and "-ling" have originated from the names of places; such as Gylling, Vinding, etc.

**Sire Names.** Much more common than the kindred designations ending with "-ing" and "-ung," on the Scandinavian runic stones,† are sire names which classify the individual as son or daughter. We will cite one instance: A Jutland runic stone from about the year 1000 A. D. was erected by Sasgert, Finnulvs Datter (Sasgert, daughter of Finnuly) after Odinkar, Husbjórns Son (Odinkar, son of Husbjörn). Such additions to the given name are continually used from the oldest times to our own age. In the Middle Ages it was mainly the nobility and later the citizen Borger (Bourgeoisie) and Bonde (peasant) classes which used the -sen (son) and -datter (daughter) names. In the olden days, as at present, it was usually the father's name which was used. Yet there are cases on record where the mother's name was adopted; an instance of this is the name of Sven Estridsen; the runic stones as well as later sources prove that this custom obtained. As late as the nineteenth century cases were known on Ærø where the son took the name of his mother, especially if the mother happened to be a notable or capable woman, as for instance, Mariesen, Mettesen, etc. Of such surnames is Bodilsen, which indicates that the origin is from a mother and not from a father.

Danish "-sen" names have their origin in the very oldest period, and were and are very extensively used; yet they can not be classified as real surnames so long as they change in each generation with the father's or mother's given name.

\*This ancient golden horn with runic or hieroglyphic inscriptions was found in one of the Scandinavian hills, and is now in the old Norse Museum in Copenhagen.

†Runic stones are memorial stones placed over graves and on the hill sides. These stones contain both historical and individual records engraven on their soft sand or limestone surfaces.

**Trade Names.** There are some other rare surname forms which are older than the -sen names, namely, trade or occupative names, nicknames taken from personal characteristics, and place names or surnames from homesteads, towns or villages.

On the great runic stones at Jællinge, Harald Blaatand designates himself as king, while on other runic stones is found a designation of the position occupied by the individual, such as Gode (i. e., Præst—priest), Smed (smith), Bryde (i. e., Forvalter—stewart), etc. Originally such names naturally designated the man's position or avocation, but at an early period we find them occasionally transferred to the descendants who did not follow the avocations indicated, when of course they became real surnames. In the Middle Ages such names as Degn (parish clerk), Munk (munk), Vonde (peasant), etc., were used as actual surnames, and in the country districts we find even in our own day Skrædder (tailor), Wæver (weaver), Skipper (master of a vessel), Drejer (turner), Brygger (brewer), Fisker (fisherman), Kromand (inn-keeper), Hjulmand (wheelright), Kusk (driver), Dragon (dragoon), etc., besides a few ancient names indicating avocations, such as Hovmand (chief), Plovmand (plow man), Skinder (skin dresser), Suder (tench), Badskjær (bath keeper). Thus at an early period began the occasional use of additional surnames, which names form the foundation of a large number of our present surnames. This custom was greatly augmented in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries by the immigration of traveling guilds from Germany, who already had adopted surnames from trades and places.

**Nick and Descriptive Names.** Names designating personal characteristics, called nicknames, are found on ancient runic stones; such names as Gunne Haand, Asbjørn, Næb, Fastulvmyge and Tomme "spaa" (i. e., den Vise—the wise). They are of the same class as the well known historical names of Harald Blaatand (Harald blue-tooth), Sveno Tveskjæg (Svend double-beard), Henrik Skatelaar (Henrik the lame), Knud Lavard (Lord Knud), Erik Lam (Erik the lamb), Erik Emun (Erik the memorable), etc. Similar surnames, which often approach near to nicknames, are found in great numbers in the Middle Ages, used both by the nobility and the peasantry; these hereditary nicknames sometimes have persisted down to our own days, and may be found today among the peasantry throughout all Scandinavia. Among the numerous surnames of this class, which are still used and which can be traced back several centuries, and in some instances even back to the Middle Ages, we may mention animal names, such as Buk (goat), Hjort (deer), Raa (fawn), Ræv (fox), Hare (rabbit), Maar (marten), Kat (cat), Fugl (bird), Drage (dragon), Kylling (chicken), Due (dove), Ravn (raven), Krage (crow), Skade (skate), Hog (hawk), Spurv (sparrow), Lærke (lark), Stær (starling), Bille

(beetle), Brems (hornet), Orm (worm); names of plants such as Porse (sweet willow), Humle (hops), Havre (oats); names of tools, such as Bolt, Hammer, Stang (crowbar), Kæp (cane), Pil (arrow), Kølle (club), Skafte (handle), Brand or Sværd (sword), Plov (plow), Baad (boat); and numerous other name-words of different kinds, such as Ben (bone), Haar (hair), Sommer (summer), Vinter (winter), Jul (Christmas), Paaske (Easter), Frost, etc., besides common adjectives, such as Gammel (old), Graa (gray), Hvid (white), Brun (brown), Grøn (green), Rød (red), Black (black), Mørk (dark), Lang (tall), Rask (healthy), Klog (wise), etc. From the foregoing it is easily seen how many of our family names follow the same customs as obtained in other European countries.

**Place Names.** Surnames taken from neighborhoods or districts of country were used in the early days; among them are such names as Jyde (Jutlander), Harbo (native of Haarsyssel), and Skaaning (native of Skaane); and among the peasantry we still find Lolle and Løllik (native of Lolland), Skagbo (native of Skagen), Helbo (native of Helgenæs), and many others. Many such place names have become permanent family names. Holst and Fris mean in reality natives of Holstein and Frisland. Dehn (Danish) comes from South Schlesvig and Holstein, Skotte (native of Scotland), Tonbo (native of Tunó), and Vendelbo (native of Vendsyssel).

**Suffixes and Affixes.** As with all Anglo-Saxons, some surnames were formed with suffixes and affixes indicative of residence. Thus Per (Peter) ved Skoven (Per by the woods) became Per Skov; Søren fra Krattet (Søren from the bush) became Søren Krat, etc.

Place or landscape names which have come down from the Middle Ages are Lund (grove), Dal (dale or valley), Holm (small island), Terp (hamlet), Balle, Bak (hill), Kold, Hede (heather), Dam (pond), Kjær (meadow), Tvede (peninsula), Vad (ford), Holt (wood), Krat or Krak (bush), etc. Then there are such names as Gaardnavne (names of estates), Østergaard (east farm), Kjærgaard (meadow farm), Sølund (sea grove); these are frequently used, especially in Jutland, and in numerous instances such names have been adopted as family surnames. But the names of villages are used only to a limited extent, and by the people who still live in the country districts. It is only when the country people move into cities that the place name is fastened to them, thus becoming true surnames. The great number of village surnames now found among the peasantry is due therefore to this change of residence, such people being called after the village from whence they come. The better educated classes in olden times sometimes added the name of their native town or village to their own names as illustrated by Anders Sørensen Vedel (i. e., Anders Sørensen from Vedel).

All the additions to the given names mentioned in the foregoing

are, of course, anciently personal appellations attached to a single individual; but by the Middle Ages they began to assume the form of permanent family names. The first class of society which adopted family names in Scandinavia was the nobility; after them came the learned or professional classes; then came the citizen (*Borger*), and last came the trades people and the peasantry.

In the Middle Ages the nobleman quite frequently added his father's name to his baptismal name, *-sen* (son), and sometimes to this he attached an additional descriptive name. Thus again through repetition after-names began to be hereditary. *Bo Dyre* in the thirteenth century had a son *Niels Bosen*; his son's name was again *Bo Dyre*, and this name was later repeated in that family. At the close of the Middle Ages several noble families had adopted permanent names. King *Frederik I*, at the time of the Luther Reformation, commanded all of the nobility to adopt permanent family names, when the custom became quite popular and noblemen began to write their names without reference to the father.

**Heraldic Surnames.** In the age of chivalry the shields or arms became an important addition to noble family names. Of these heraldic names may be mentioned *Bjælke* (beam), *Gjedde* (spike), *Oske* (ox), and *Sparre* (rafter); while such names as *Griffenfeld* and *Tordenskjold* are formed artificially.

With the cultured classes it became a common practice to adopt a latinized form of the personal or of the surname, and when such names were added to the others a reconstruction of surnames was necessary, such beginning with the name of the family, then the homestead, then the father's name, and perhaps a Latin name added. While names of this class are very frequent in Sweden today, only a few of them have become hereditary family names in Denmark. *Faber* and *Fabricius* are derived through the Latin *faber* (smith) from the old after-name *Smed* (smith). *Paludan* is formed of the Latin *palus*, which is the same as the Danish *Kjær* (meadow); in the same manner the name *Pontoppidan* means the man from *Broby* (town by the bridge); and similar to this we find *Lundby* (town by the grove) in *Lucoppidan*, *Søby* (town by the sea) in *Lacoppidan*, and *Skagen* (the Scaw) in *Scavenius*. *Collin* is formed from the Latin *collis* (a hill). *Petri*, *Peulli* and *Jacobi* are Latin possessive forms: thus *Peters*, *Pouls*, *Jacobs* (son), and signify therefore simply *Petersen*, *Poulsen*, and *Jacobsen*. *Bjørnsen* is found in *Ursin*, *Bertelsen* in *Bartholin*, etc.

Following the lead of the learned class, the professional classes also adopted the surname habit; then came the middle classes in the cities, and finally the surname habits were augmented by the guild immigration into Denmark from Germany; thus the German surname examples naturally solidified the Danish family surname customs.

We have in Denmark German names of all kinds: Names signifying avocation, such as Kruger (inn-keeper), Fischer (fisherman), Richter, Becker, Schrøder, (tailor), Kramer (peddler), Bodtcher, Kaufmann (merchant); surnames, such as Hahn, Wulff, Schwartz (black), Weis (white); abbreviated names, such as Lutken and Willken of Ludvig; town names such as Rostock, Berlin; and personal denominations which have grown out of names of places, such as Hamburger and Kehlet. Endings, such as -mann (man), -ner, -est, -baum (tree), -ban, -born, -thal (dale), -garten (garden), -felt (field), -dorff (town), -hoff (court), -stein (stone), -mark (field), -stedt (place), -wald (wood), etc., suggest nearly always German origin, or at least German modifications, and perhaps it can be truthfully said that most of the Danish citizen bourgeois family names are of German origin.

A group of citizen family names, which originally were German names of towns and villages, were among the German surnames. Thus the many names ending with -rup and -trup (town), Hørup, Høstrup, -berg (mountain) (Viberg), -borg (fortification) (Aalborg), -by (town) (Nordby), -bæk (creek) Holbæk, -lund (grove) Frølund, -sted (place) Nisted, -lev (Erslev), etc., were formed. These are examples of good Danish village names, which as family names have obtained for centuries in German form. We have such names as Scheirn (Skern), Zeuthen (Søvten), Luxdorff (Løgstrup), etc.

Besides the German name, came the Danish -sen or -son names, which form the third great group of the citizen family names. So many of the higher citizen class adopted German surnames as family names, that for a time the alternating -sen or -son names in the towns were mostly confined to the general public. Finally, in the eighteenth century, the middle classes also commenced to adopt permanent family names, but they did so to a great extent in such a manner that their surnames became void of meaning and confusing throughout, because of adding the -sen or -son names to all their other surnames. Formerly the son of Søren Jespersen was named Tyge Sørensen; then he was named Tyge Jespersen. When the peasantry, induced thereto by the priests, adopted those permanent -sen or -son names these forms took the precedence of all the other forms of surnames.

**Surnames Among the Peasantry.** The peasant was designated in the Middle Ages by his given name, and often with the name of his homestead added. While Herr Tyge Nielsen as a rule would pose as a nobleman, Niels in Viby would simply mean a peasant from Viby. Names of characteristic signification could on the other hand be attached to the name of the nobleman as well as the peasant. When, in the Middle Ages, the nobility gave up the -sen or -son names, the custom spread down through all classes and



became general among even the peasants; and from the sixteenth century we find them occasionally changing -sen, -son and datter (daughter) names, while adding surnames to the given names. But in later centuries the civil authorities helped to fasten the -sen names on the people, for they favored, as a rule, the -sen names; so much so that a man was frequently designated officially by a -sen name, when in private life he is never called by that name.

Such was the situation until the early part of the nineteenth century. By a royal decree of 1828, in Denmark, it was decided that the child in the future should be christened not only with a given name, but also with the family or hereditary name, which it was supposed to bear officially but not in private life. This somewhat ambiguous order meant of course nothing to those who had already taken or adopted permanent family names; but in the country districts most of the Lutheran priests thought they could continue to baptize or christen children with the changing -sen names, while the use of the additional surnames was continued in common life. But in 1856 the Kultus Minister (minister of education) issued a circular to the effect that the chosen family name should become legally binding for both public and private use. This circular caused much surprise and consternation, because most of the priests, as already stated, baptized with -sen names and not with family or surnames; therefore the great mass of the people were obliged to keep their -sen names.

The law had this most unpleasant result: those who already were baptized with a hitherto changing -sen name were forced to retain this -sen name as a legal surname. The attitude of the civil authorities in favoring the -sen names was strengthened in many localities by the peasantry themselves, who actually preferred the -sen names to the trade, official or nicknames. Thus a village mechanic by the name of Anders Horsens asked for the privilege of being called by his baptismal name, Anders Pedersen, because another man in the same neighborhood had been nicknamed Hørsens in consequence of having served a term in the Horsens penitentiary. The -sen names have also an advantage on account of their simplicity.

The result of the whole of this is that the -sen names, which a hundred years ago occupied quite an unassuming place, have spread like a forest of weeds at the expense of all other names, so that they are now borne by the great majority of the country people, and these surnames are steadily increasing in the cities. The other names have in many instances lost their anchorage. That which still gives them prestige is the fact that the sameness of the -sen names is unsatisfactory and deficient in their designation of persons.

**Danish Parish Registers.** Prof. Th. Hauch-Fausboll says:

"It may be stated that Denmark is one of those countries where

the sources are plentiful and easily accessible to the student of genealogy. Whilst still in many places abroad—to the great detriment of genealogical research—the materials in connection with archives are found distributed among various officials where they are likely to be exposed to defacement and danger from fire, we can thank Mr. A. D. Jørgensen from South Jutland for two main sources from which one can draw if one is in search of information about one's ancestors; in church registers and in the records of settlements of estate in Denmark, these being concentrated in three national archives (one for Jutland, one for Funen, and one for Sealand with Lolland-Falster and Bornholm) where they are at the free disposal of the public.

"In order to be able to utilize these archives to their fullest advantage it is only necessary that one has some practice in deciphering scripts.

"In addition to these main sources, the church registers, in which are to be found the records of our ancestors' christenings, marriages and deaths, and to the registers of estates, which contain information of their bequests and heirs, there are, of course, many other sources to fall back upon, e. g., census and census lists (in the last mentioned the places of birth have been given since 1844), trade licenses, also usually indicating place of birth (in olden times, however, often only mentioning the country or that part of the country to which the person in question belonged), registers of legal decisions, letters patent and concessions, together with statutory records.

"The church registers were put into force by law in Denmark in the years 1645-46. Only a few, however, go so far back; partly the rules were not adhered to everywhere and partly some of the registers were the victims of unfortunate circumstances.

"It was only after 1814, when duplicates were introduced, that one could depend upon the existence of church registers from all parishes.

"The examination of estate registers is less easy, the estate departments in former times having been controlled by various authorities. Military and ecclesiastical each had their own estate department and the town theirs; in the country the landed proprietors belong to the county sheriffs' jurisdiction and the large majority of peasants, the leaseholders, may cause especial difficulties, as each landed proprietor settled his peasant's estates himself. As an estate might possess peasant-owned property in various parts of the country, it is not always easy to find where such an estate can be located.

"As in most other countries, Denmark has its biographical dictionaries (also including Norway from 1537 to 1814) in which all personages who have distinguished themselves by deeds, either

good or evil, are enumerated. There are besides this a few older works on the Danish nobility—a splendid material in a long row of stately volumes of 'Denmark's Nobility Annual'—which have been published yearly since 1884. Among other lists of pedigrees may be mentioned 'Gjessings Jubellarere' (biographies and pedigrees of Danes, Norwegians and Icelanders who have celebrated their fifty years' jubilee of office); 'Lengnicks,' numerous but rather unreliable genealogies of noble and plebeian families (the latter preponderating); 'Patrician Families' and 'Family Handbook' (supplement to 'Genealogical Review').

"As regards works of reference dealing with individual persons we have in Denmark a fairly good number of reliable works dealing with almost every profession, such as the clergy, teachers, doctors, lawyers, military persons, authors, artists, politicians, etc., who have all had their biographers, so that it is comparatively easy to trace a man who would not be included among the peasant or citizen classes."

We have copied the following tables from that exceedingly rare and famous old book published in 1732 by James Anderson, D. D., in London, and called "Royal Genealogies; or Genealogical Tables of Emperors, Kings and Princes, from Adam to these Times." This record forms the foundation of all subsequent study in pedigrees, and although somewhat uncertain if not incredible in places, yet the author frankly states his sources of information and leaves the reader to make his own conclusions. Genealogists have crossed the continent to view this book, as there are but one or two copies in the United States. The Utah Genealogical Library is fortunate in its possession of one.

All the Bible chronological pedigrees are hereingiven; pedigrees of the rulers of Media, Persia, Greece, Rome, Egypt, Syria, Damascus, Germanii, Cæsars, Popes of Rome, Greeks, Saracens, Armenia, China, Japan, Mongols, Ethiopia, Morocco, Mexico, Peru, Hungary, Austria, Poland, Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Germany, Saxony, Bohemia, Prussia, England, Holland, France, Geneva, Venice, Scotland, Ireland; with many lesser principalities and duchies.

There are 115 of the Kings of Denmark named in these tables, beginning with Danus I, A. M. 2964, before Christ 1040, and ending with Frederick IV, the eldest son of Christian V, who was crowned King of Denmark, April 15, 1700.

#### **An Introduction to this Table of the Royal Danes.**

The Danes of Cimbri are supposed to be the progeny of Gomer, the eldest son of Japheth, that settled first near the Strait between the Euxine Sea and the Palus Meotis, where is the Bosphorus Cimmericus of Ptolemy, so called from the Cimmerii, who by contraction were called Cimbri.

The Cimbræ were in time expelled by the Scythians, and wandering westward into Europe, after long travels arrived at this Gheronesus, called from them Cimbrica; and the Danes, called by Ptolemy Dauciones and Gutæ, soon invaded that part of this peninsula, called from them Jutland to this day, and mixing with the Cimbræ became one nation, called by the ancients All Cimbræ in general. But being encroached upon by an inundation of the sea, they petitioned the Romans for a settlement in their dominions, and the Romans neglecting them, the Cimbræ joined the old German nations against Rome, and by their sword three Roman consuls were defeated, viz., Manilius, Syllanus, and Cæpio: nay the Roman Republic was in great danger of being overrun, and therefore styled the third founder of Rome.

## THE OLD HEATHEN KINGS OF DENMARK, ACCORDING TO THE DANISH HISTORIANS.

### Kings before Christ.

1. Danus I was the first King of Denmark, A. M. 2964, Before Christ 1040, which was the 8th year of the reign of David, King of Israel, the 45th of his age, 451 after the Probus, 411 after the Iugrehs. Danus, after he had reigned 41 years A. M. 3005.
2. Humbus was King 3005-3013.
3. Lotherus was King 3013-3030.
4. Boghius was King 3030-3035.
5. Scioldus was King 3035-3115.
6. Gram, or Gran, 3115, reigned 31, was slain in battle by Suibdagerus; he was degraded by Suibdagerus, King of Norway, A. M. 3146. Wives, (1) Croa, a Swede; (2) Signe of Finland.
7. Suibdagerus, King of Denmark, Sweden and Norway, who by force married Gran's daughter, and conquered Denmark, whereof he was made King 3146-3186.
8. Guthormus was King 3172-3186.
9. Hadingus 3186-3240.
10. Frotho I, 3240-3317.
11. Haldanus I, 3317-3373.
12. Rhoe, 3373-3436.
13. Halgo, 3376-3400 with his brother.
14. Rolyo, A. M. 3436-3477.
15. Hotherus, King of Denmark and Sweden, 3477-3519.
16. Roric Slyngebånd, 3519-3568.
17. Wigletus, 3568-3616.
18. Guitalchus, 3616-3648.
19. Vermundus, 3648-3709.
20. Uffo, 3709-3828.
21. Danus II, 3739-3776.
22. Hugletus, 3776-3828.
23. Frotho II the Strong, 3828-3858.
24. Danus III, 3858-3927.
25. Fridlevus I the Swift, 3927-3964.



## THE HEATHEN KINGS OF DENMARK.

## Kings after Christ.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 26. Frotho III the Pacific, 396-         | 37. Sivaldus I, 155-177.                            |
| 4018, which is A. D. 15.                 | 38. Sigarus, 177-190.                               |
| 27. Hiarnus a Poet, A. D. 19-21.         | 39. Sivaldus I, 190-201.                            |
| 28. Fridlevus II, A. D. 21-33.           | 40. Haldanus III.                                   |
| 29. Frotho IV the Liberal, A. D. 33-79.  | 41. Haraldus III. Hilletand, or Hilderand, 261-350. |
| 30. Ingellus Wendemothius, A. D. 79-102. | 42. Olaus II, Vegetus, 327-341.                     |
| 31. Olaus I, 102-112.                    | 43. Osmund, 331-341.                                |
| 32. Haraldus I, 112-117.                 | 44. Sivardus I, 341-350.                            |
| 33. Frotho V, 112-131.                   | 45. Buthlus, 350-351.                               |
| 34. Haraldus II, 131-141.                | 46. Jarmericus, 351-367.                            |
| 35. Haldanus II, 131-140.                | 47. Broderus, 367-369.                              |

After these there were 23 more Heathen Kings of Denmark. Thus, from the first year of Danus I to the first year of the reign of Eric I. Denmark was governed by Heathen Kings for the space of 1,886 years.

## THE KINGS OF NORWAY.

The Norwegians were first known in the time of Ptolemy, by the name of Chedini, and then possessed the western part of Scandia. But uniting with their neighbors the Danes and Swedes, they were, in the flourishing time of the French Emperors, better known by the name of Normans. Of these we have only the names of the most ancient kings:

- |                 |                                 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Suibdagerus. | 11. Gumarus.                    |
| 2. Haddingus.   | 12. Osmund I.                   |
| 3. Hetharuis.   | 13. Olaus I.                    |
| 4. Collerus.    | 14. Osmund II.                  |
| 5. Frögerus.    | A little after his time, viz.,  |
| 6. Gotarus.     | A. D. 800, the Normans were     |
| 7. Rotherus.    | famous for their irruptions.    |
| 8. Helga.       | 15. Aquinus, the last mentioned |
| 9. Hasmunus.    | before Harald I.                |
| 10. Reginaldus. |                                 |

But other authors only mention the following kings before Harald I:

1. Gotho, 790 A. D. with Gothic the 61st King of Denmark.
2. Siward Duke of Norway, A. D. 793.
3. Frotho, King of Sweden, ruled in Norway from 816-827.
4. Regner, King of Denmark, ruled over Norway from 820-827.
5. Biornus IV, King of Sweden, was removed by his father out of Sweden to Norway A. D. 824. Others say 827-845.
6. Hadingus, 845-857.
7. Welandus or William, 857-877.

From Harald I, or Haraldus I, the list follows:

1. Haraldus I, surnamed Harsager, first King of Norway, 868-929 or 931. Others say he began 878.
2. Eric I, Blodoexe, 929 or 935-936 or 942.
3. Haco or Haquifnus I, surnamed Adelstein, 936 or 931-961, reigned 25 years.
4. Haraldus II, Grafeld, 969 or 959, reigned 15 years.
5. Hago or Haquinus II, surnamed de la Jarlus and Maluz, 976 or 974-973 or 976.
6. Olaus I, surnamed Trucco or Trygoo, 993 or 996, reigned 5 years.
7. Sueno I or Swen Otto, King of Denmark. Subdued Olaus I of Norway A. D. 998 or 1000. Reigned in Norway 15 years.
8. Olaus II, the Fat, called the Saint Diave, 1015-1030.
9. Sueno II, King of Norway 1031, was banished 1034-1036. See the rest of this family in Danish table of England.
10. Magnus I the Good, was King of Norway 1034, of Denmark, 1042-1048.
11. Haraldus III, surnamed the Hardy, was King 1048, in England 1066. Reigned 19 years.
12. Magnus II, 1066-1069.
13. Olaus III, Kyrre, 1067-1093.
14. Magnus III, surnamed Nudipes or Barefoot, 1093-1105 or 1103. His 3 sons reigned together cotemporary with one another.
15. Ostenus I, 1103-1123.
16. Sivardus I, 1103-1131.
17. Olaus IV, 1103-1117.
18. Magnus IV, surnamed the Blind, succeeded upon his father's death, 1131-1136.
19. Haraldus IV, Gylle, 1131-1137. His 3 sons reigned with one another.
20. Sivardus II, 1137-1155.
21. Ingo I called Crook-back, 1137-1162.
22. Ostendus II, 1137-1157.
23. Magnus V. Erlingson, 1162-1178.
24. Severus, 1178-1202.
25. Haquinus III, 1202-1204.
26. Ingo II, Baarson, 1205-1217.
27. Haquinus IV, Hagenson or Acho, 1217-1265. This Haquinus contended with Alexander III of Scotland about the Isles, but was defeated by the Scots.
28. Magnus VI Lagebetter, 1263-1281. Made peace with Alex. III and consented to deliver the Æbuda Islands to him Reigned 19 years.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 29. Eric II, 1281-1299.  | 1380 and before his mother   |
| 30. Haquinus V, 1299 or 1298-1319.                             | 1387. After his death Norway became subject to the King of Denmark.  |
| 31. Magnus Schmeck VII, Reigned in Norway and Sweden 25 years. | 33. Margaret, called the Semicamis of these northern countries, A. D. 1396 and 1398. Became Queen of the 3 Northern countries. |
| 32. Haquin VI, last King of Norway, succeeded his father       |  |

THE OLD KINGS OF SWEDEN, TO THE UNION OF THE THREE NORTHERN CROWNS.

The Swedish historians have been at pains to show the world that no kingdom in Europe can be compared with theirs for antiquity, which kingdom they say was sooner inhabited than any other, and the Historian Bertius gives us the following series of their kings:

NOAH—JAPHETH.  
Kings before Christ.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Magog with his family first took possession of Suecia, or Swedland, Gothland, A. M. 1744, after the Flood 88 years, before the first dispersion from Shinar 66 years, and therefore it is justly rejected, as a vain boasting ill told; for all nations dispersed from Shinar. He reigned 1744-1787, A. M. The following dates are Anno Mundi (year of the world) to Eric III. |  |
| 2. Suevus or Sweno 1787-1843.   | 18. Sigtaug, or Sichtug, 2758-2791.  |
| 3. Gethar I or Gog, 1843-1903.  |  |
| 4. Ubbo the Builder of Upsal, 1903-2004.  | 19. Scarin, time uncertain.  |
| 5. Siggo I was King 2004.   | 20. Suibdager King of Norway took advantage and marched with an army against Gram, defeated him and added Denmark and Sweden to his dominions. Bertius says he was King A. M. 2831, which is not consistent with Danish table. |
| 6. Eric I was King 2014.  |  |
| 7. Uddo.  |  |
| 8. Ale.   |  |
| 9. Osten I.   |  |
| 10. Charles I.  |  |
| 11. Bjorn I.  |  |
| 12. Gethar.   |  |
| 13. Siggo II.   |  |
| 14. Berich was King A.M. 2493.  | 21. Hasmund succeeded in the kingdoms of Norway and Sweden, A. M. 2891-2931.   |
| 15. Humulf succeeded A. M. 2533.  |  |
| 16. Humble is reported to have given his son Danus to the Danes, A. M. 2673.  | 22. Uffo was King 2939-2983.   |
| 17. Gothlias IV succeeded, but when is uncertain.   | 23. Hunling, or Hindin, 2983-3031. Some make Hunling and Hinden two different kings.   |



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 24. Regner, 3031-3060 according to Bertius.   | 34. Gotharus.   |
| 25. Hotobrod, or Horbrod, or Hotbroth, 3060-3125.                                       | 35. Adolphus.   |
| 26. Atistle, or Attila I, 3125-3174, but that cannot be, according to the Danish table. | 36. Algodus I.  |
| 27. Hother, 3174-3252 according to Bertius.   | 37. Erich II.   |
| 28. Roric, surnamed Slyngeband 3252-3336.   | 38. Lindornus.  |
| 29. Attila II, 3336-3366.   | 39. Aldrich, or Abric, was King of Sweden in the time of the Emperor Augustus. He was murdered.   |
| 30. Botwildus, 3366-3408.   | 40. Eric III, A. M. 3929, according to Bertius and Alstedius, but according to our chronology, 3986, B. C. 18, A. M. 4008 or A. D. 4. Reigned 22 years. |
| 31. Charles II, 3408-3456.  |   |
| 32. Gramus, 3456 or rather 3689.  |   |
| 33. Tordo I.  |   |

## Kings after Christ.

- |                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 41. Godrich, A. D. 4-34.       | 48. Haldan II, or Berjamus, A. D. 181-194. |
| 42. Halden I, A. D. 34-70.     | 49. Unguin, A. D. 194-203.                 |
| 43. Filmer, A. D. 70-84.       | 50. Regwald, A. D. 203-220.                |
| 44. Nordian, A. D. 84-100.     | 51. Amund I, A. D. 220-225.                |
| 45. Siward I, A. D. 100-131.   | 52. Haron, A. D. 225-234.                  |
| 46. Charles II, A. D. 131-169. |  |
| 47. Erich IV, A. D. 169-181.   |  |

There were 83 kings of Norway after these up till the time of Margaret, Queen of Denmark, who reigned from 1388-1394, during which time the crowns of the three northern countries were united and she was queen of the three kingdoms. After Margaret there were 26 kings and one queen. The last king was Frederick who still reigned in 1720. Up to this time there were 151 kings and two queens in Sweden.

## CHAPTER XXIX.

### AMERICAN SURNAMES.

The original and genuine Americans are the descendants of Jared and his brother, also later of Lehi and of Nephi his son, who settled this country, and it is to their records, contained in what we call the Book of Mormon, that we must look for the genealogies which are preserved by the aborigines of America. They were very careful concerning their record-keeping, both in history, religion and genealogy. We do not have the extended genealogical information, however, which would be ours if we had the first 116 pages, translated by the Prophet Joseph Smith, of this ancient people; those pages were stolen and lost. We are told by Nephi that the plates of brass taken from Laban, and brought by him to this people, contained a genealogy of Lehi's forefathers back to Adam. In the smaller plates which we now have, he says in I Nephi, in the sixth chapter and first verse, that he does not give the genealogy of his fathers in those smaller plates.

The people who came over with Mulek eleven years later, although they had no records of the Scriptures, still preserved their pedigrees, as is evidenced in the Book of Omni, verse eighteen, where we are told that Zarahemla gave the genealogy of his fathers to Mosiah. Zarahemla himself was a descendant of Mulek, the infant son of Zedekiah, king of Judah, who was preserved when the rest of his brothers were slain (II Kings 25) by the king of Babylon. Eleven years after Lehi left Jerusalem, the Lord led another colony from that city to America, among whom was Mulek. Alma refers to the larger plates of Nephi, which contained the genealogy of his own forefathers, in Alma, the thirty-seventh chapter and third verse.

We find in the Book of Ether the following pedigree of the direct line from Jared to Coriantumr, who was discovered by the people of Zarahemla and his record finally translated and included in the chapters which are called the Book of Ether. The table follows:

1. And Kib was the son of Orihah, who was the son of Jared;
2. And Shule was the son of Kib;
3. And Omer was the son of Shule;
4. And Emer was the son of Omer;
5. And Coriantumr was the son of Emer;
6. And Com was the son of Coriantumr;
7. And Heth was the son of Com;

8. And Shez was the son of Heth;
9. And Riplakish was the son of Shez;
10. And Morianton was a descendant of Riplakish;
11. And Kim was the son of Morianton;
12. And Levi was the son of Kim;
13. And Corum was the son of Levi;
14. And Kish was the son of Corum;
15. And Lib was the son of Kish;
16. Hearthom was the son of Lib;
17. And Aaron was a descendant of Heth, who was the son of Hearthom;
18. And Amnigaddah was the son of Aaron;
19. And Coriantum was the son of Amnigaddah;
20. And Com was the son of Coriantum;
21. And Shiblon was the son of Com;
22. And Seth was the son of Shiblon;
23. And Ahah was the son of Seth;
24. And Ethem was the son of Ahah;
25. And Moron was the son of Ethem;
26. Coriantor was the son of Moron;
27. Ether was the son of Coriantor.

Allowing 58 years (which is a fair genealogical period for those days) between father and son, this table would bring us from 2200 to 600 B. C.

The following references clearly indicate the care with which these ancient Americans preserved their genealogies: I Nephi 3:3, 12; 5:14, 16; 6:1; 19:2; Jarom 1:1; Omni 1:1, 18; Alma 37:3.

There are no extended pedigrees given in the earlier parts of the Book of Mormon, but the following tables indicate some of the lines given in that sacred Book:

MANASSEH.

Lehi (a descendant of Manasseh) lived 600 B. C.

Laman (American In- dians are de- scendants)	Lemuel	Nephi (Lived to 546 B. C.)	Sam	Jacob Enos lived till 422 B. C. Jarom lived till 362 B. C. Omni lived till 318 B. C. Ammaron lived till 280 B. C. Chemish Abinadom Amaleki lived to about 200 B. C.	Joseph
---	--------	----------------------------------	-----	--	--------

## ALMA (Descendant of Nephi).

Alma 91-73 B. C.

---

Helaman 73-57 B. C.	Shiblon 57-53 B. C.	Corianton
Helaman 53-39 B. C.		
Nephi 39 B. C. to 1 A. D.		
Nephi 1-34 A. D.		
Nephi 34-110 A. D.		
Amos 110-194 A. D.		
Amos 194-306 A. D.		
Amaron 306-320 A. D.		
	Zedekiah b. 578 B. C.	
	Mulek lived 590 B. C.	
	Zarahemla (gave a genealogy of his fathers to Mosiah, but not in these plates, Omni, verse 18)	

Ammon	Amaleki	Helem	Hem
-------	---------	-------	-----

## MOSIAH.

Benjamin from 200-125 B. C.

Mosiah from 125-91 B. C.	Heloram	Helaman
Ammon	Aaron	Omner
	Himni	
	Mormon	
	Mormon lived about 320-385 A. D.	
	Moroni lived after his father Mor-	
	mon about 385-421 A. D.	

After the apostasy and extinction of the Nephites at the Hill Cumorah, New York, just prior to the close of the fourth century, A. D., there was a general lapse in religious observations and record-keeping. We are told that the Peruvian Indians preserved in some degree their royal pedigrees and, no doubt, the Mexican royal family of the Montezumas also had excellent records of their own descent, but little is known concerning this at the present day.

We read in the Book of Mormon of the temples built by the descendants of Lehi and Nephi. Ruins have been scattered here and there, especially in South and Central America. The Central American ruins have been described and illustrated by a number of discoverers. Over eighty years ago a gentleman by the name of Lord Kingsborough published in a costly set of books, the result of his discoveries in Yucatan and other parts of Central America. Apostle Orson Pratt paid \$500 for this set of books and these are now stored in the His-

torian's Office of this city. One of these large volumes contains beautiful engravings of the ruins there discovered; among them is the picture of a building found engraved upon a large box lid, and we reproduce it here as a most curious illustration of the temple built by the Nephites. If such a thing were possible one would think that the Prophet Joseph Smith might have chosen this design upon which to pattern the temples in Kirtland and Nauvoo, and more particularly does it resemble the outlines of our Salt Lake Temple. We commend this similarity of temple design and structure to the skeptically minded who need confirmation, as well as to the sacred and serious contemplation of those who love the work of the Lord.

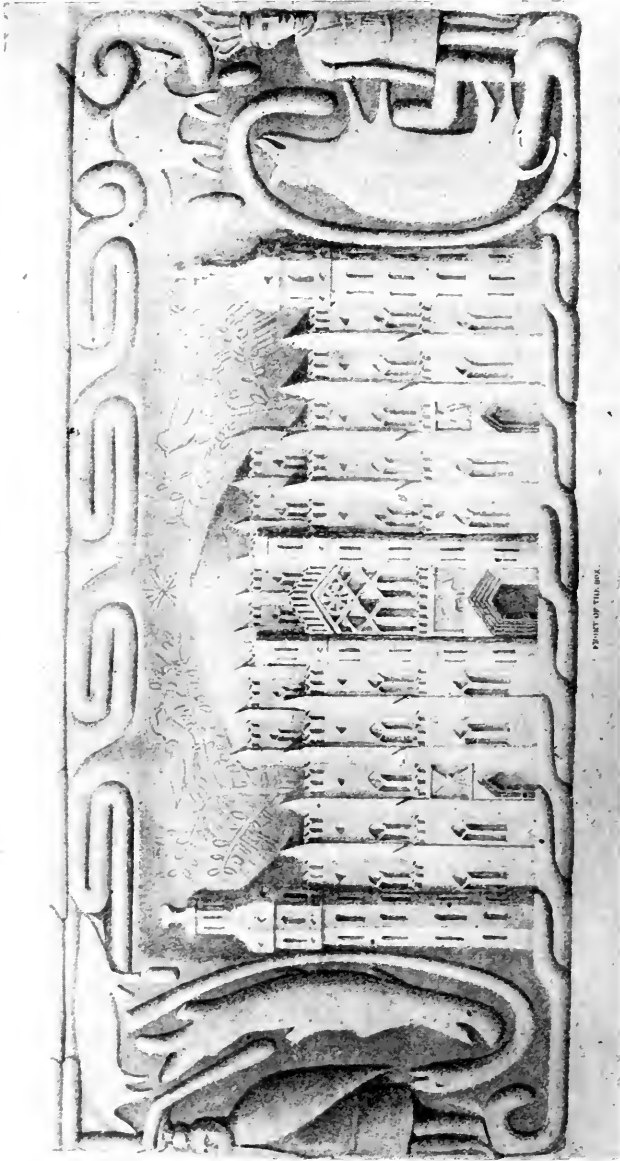
The aborigines of America whom Columbus discovered were but a remnant of the once cultured and classic people which dwelt upon these two continents. It is improbable that even the ancient Jaredite or Nephite peoples had any surname customs different from those known by the Hebrews from whence they sprang. Indeed, one of the strongest testimonies to the truth of the Book of Mormon lies in the remarkable similarity of personal names and name customs between the Hebrews and the North and South American Indians.

Since the modern settlement of the United States and Canada the Indian names have been given quite extensively to places, especially in the Western States; but very little effect has been noted on the surname history of the United States through this cause. It may be, however, that much more Indian influence has been realized in the surnames of Mexico and South America.

It will be unnecessary to take up, in detail, surname history and its development in the United States. It is well, however, to note briefly the various immigrations into this country from the nations of Europe, and to suggest somewhat from this historical data the variety of surnames which have become a part of American life, and some of which have undergone changes in that process which might be called Americanizing surnames, akin to the same slower process of amalgamation and evolution which took place in the mother countries.

It was the **Spanish** nation which sent over the first shipload of immigrants to discover North and South America, and to place the new continents on the map of the world. In 1492 Columbus landed in the West Indies, and planted a colony at Hispaniola. He was followed by Vasco de Gama, Amerigo Vespucci, Balboa, De Soto, Magellan, Cortez, and Pizarro; but these men left their infusion of Spanish philology mostly in South and Central America. Descendants of these are found in Mexico, mixed with Indian blood. Louisiana and Florida have some.

In 1585 Lord Raleigh landed in Virginia, and on the 13th of May, 1607, the first **English** settlement, Jamestown, was founded on Jamestown Island, in the James River, about forty miles above



PICTURE TAKEN FROM LORD KINGSBOROUGH'S WORK, "MEXICAN ANTIQUITIES," PUBLISHED IN 1831.

Norfolk. Hudson came over in 1609 to the New York bay, and sailed up the river since bearing his name.

In 1620, when the Pilgrims landed on Plymouth Rock, under John Endicott, English surnames with their English owners took possession, virtually, of the whole United States. They became the dominant race and founded and developed the sociological and artistic life of the American people. To this day their characteristics, their features, and their general attitude in life, constitute all that Europe knows as Americans and America. It is to this root-stalk, therefore, that we must go in our larger studies of surname continuations in this great Republic. These English founders and Pilgrims were reinforced from time to time by various parts of their own national body politic. Great companies of English Quakers came in 1682.

In 1721 the **Scotch-Irish** immigration began—those sturdy descendants of the Scotch peoples who were sent over in King James' time to help quell the rebellious Irish by settling in Londonderry and Antrim. This mixed Celtic and English race came over in shiploads for years after that date, and settled in North Carolina and in New England, from where many of them found their way into the vast mountain fastnesses of Ohio, Kentucky, and the upper Southern States.

The **Dutch** settled Manhattan Island in 1615, and Peter Stuyvesant was made governor of New Amsterdam. In 1664 England conquered this Dutch province, but the Dutch surnames had settled into American life with their bearers. New York is the center of the Dutch descendants in the United States.

It is said that New York City is the third largest German city in the world; Chicago is the second Swedish city, while Boston has more Irish than Dublin.

Canada was settled by the **French** in 1604. Quebec was founded in 1608, and although the scattered French settlers were conquered by the English in 1629, the whole Canadian nation is filled with French surnames and their English variations. It is true that there is quite a proportion of English surnames in eastern Canada, especially among the official classes, but the agricultural population and the trades people there are largely French descendants.

Such French surnames as we find in the United States spring principally from the Huguenot immigrants and from the French colonists who came over to Louisiana in 1699. In 1706, Carolina, was nearly conquered by French and Spanish invasions. In 1718, New Orleans was settled by the French. Yet these French people have not influenced our surnames outside of the few lower Southern States. The French Huguenots, after the wars in France, 1562-1629, fled to England and later to America. They founded Charleston in 1562.

Since 1850 we have had a prodigious influx of European immi-

grants from Russia, Italy, Portugal, France, Scandinavia, Germany, Austria, Turkey, Belgium, Spain, Australia, and the British Isles, etc. It has been the custom in the last forty years for these people to cling together as nationalities in certain sections of the cities or towns where they settled; and it is to be remarked that many of the immigrants from Russia, and indeed from the Latin countries, have been of Jewish extraction. It is a curious fact that the New York City College, which, in the year 1916, had a membership of over 900, included in that number more than 800 Jewish boys.

The **Jews** have come in silently, persistently and continuously, as they have done in every other nation. It will be noted in this connection that Jewish surnames, while retaining in a large measure the patronymic form, have been influenced somewhat in spelling and characterization by the nation from which they emigrated to these shores.

There is no race of people in the world who can boast of longer and purer genealogical records than the Jews, and they have not been without influence in the building up of this Republic. The first regiment raised in New York City for the Revolutionary War was composed of Hebrews. Consequently, the descendants of these soldiers were among the earliest members of the newly developed patriotic societies based upon descent. Aside from this, the Jews have a genealogy of their own. There are many of the orthodox members of the faith who claim to trace their pedigree all the way back to Abraham, but these records are disputed, especially by the members of the Reformed Jewish organizations. It is doubtful if positive proofs of any particular families go back beyond the destruction of the temple of Herod I.

Strictly true is this oft told story of Lord Beaconsfield, that when taunted with being a Jew while in the English parliament, he retorted: "I am the descendant of kings who reigned before this country was known. My ancestors were priests performing their religious rites before the altars of the one God, while yours were slaves and savages;" for he belonged to one of the few families who were able to prove their descent through the line of Jews who went over to Spain during the time of the Moors, and remained there for centuries. The migrations forced upon this people during their wanderings could not but destroy their family records, notwithstanding their pride of birth, which has always been a recognized racial characteristic.

We are told that the first Jews arrived in New York in 1654. They were also early admitted in Rhode Island, but were not tolerated in Massachusetts until some time after that. However, Judah Monis, who was born in 1683 and educated in Italy, was admitted as a Freeman of New York City in 1716. In 1720 he received the degree of M. A. from Harvard College, being the first Jew so honored. Very soon thereafter he was appointed instructor



in Hebrew at Harvard, and taught there until 1760. An interesting side-light upon Jewish associations with America is given by a correspondent of the Boston Transcript, who declares that Louis Santangel and Gabriel Sanchez of Aragon supplied Columbus with the funds for his expedition. The maps for the great navigator were prepared by a Jewish physician, Joseph Venchincho, while his interpreter, the Jew Louis Torres, was the first one of Columbus' crew to step upon American soil. The Jews were active in the Revolutionary War. Hayn Solomon of Philadelphia contributed \$600,000 to the Revolutionary cause. George Washington's blessing upon the Jews in 1790 might well find place here; it is as follows:

"May the same wonder-working Deity who long since delivered the Hebrews from their Egyptian oppressors, planted them in a promised land, whose providential agency has lately been conspicuous in establishing these United States as an independent nation, still continue to water them with the dew of heaven and unite the inhabitants of every denomination in the temporal and spiritual blessings of that people whose God is Jehovah."

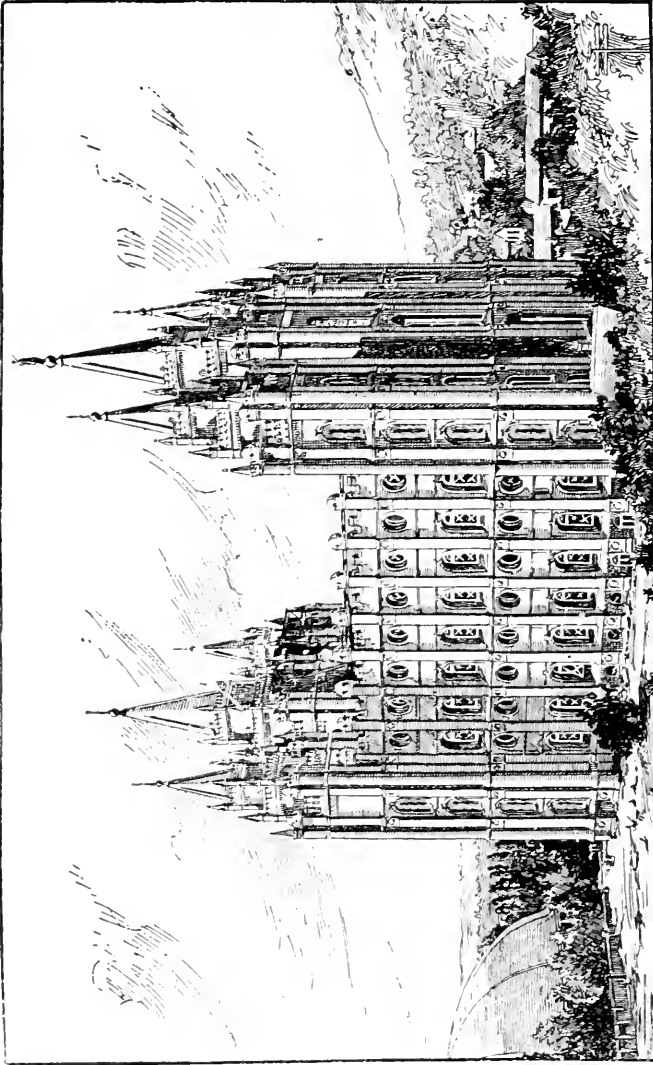
It is claimed by modern Jews of culture and of good birth that they have preserved in their archives genealogies carrying them back in direct line to David. We could wish we had such a genealogy to add to this paper.

---

The first **negroes** imported into Virginia came over in 1619. It is true the black horde which finally overran the Southern States received during the first years of their activity only first or personal names. After the Civil War, in 1864, these people took to themselves surnames, and strange indeed were the results.

Thus it will be seen that America is another melting-pot, with the added disadvantage of a muddled mingling of Japhetic, Semitic and Hamitic races. In the South the mixture of white and black blood is too widespread and difficult a problem for even public discussion or dismay. We may not question the disastrous results which have always followed this careless intermingling of racial strains; nor will America escape the penalty she has brought upon herself through following in the historical footsteps of ancient Greece and Rome. However, the genealogical student is concerned only with the regions where he may secure his data, and thus trace it back to its original source.

We have indicated to our friendly students some of the milestones in the difficult path which leads forward into a complete knowledge of racial and surname beginnings. We trust the brief glimpse here given will but stimulate them to more detailed research and to a deeper study of the meaning and importance of surnames to the genealogist.



SALT LAKE TEMPLE, BUILT 1853-1893.

## SURNAME INDEX.

The index of names herein given has been prepared carefully from the Church census lists copied from the office of the Presiding Bishopric, in Salt Lake City. In order to find the derivations for these surnames, long and patient search has been made from ten standard and rare surname books loaned to this Committee from the Utah Genealogical Library, and, through the courtesy of Senator Reed Smoot, from the Congressional Library at Washington, D. C. Practically every surname in the Church is represented in these names. It was impossible to give all the surnames from the Teutonic nations in one book, therefore only such as are represented in the Church records are found in these lists.

Following is an extract from "Genealogy and Surnames," (1865), by William Anderson, p. 3:

"None of the sciences is less generally studied than that of genealogy. Like all the others, though dry and repellant at first when perseveringly followed out, it becomes, in the research, full of interest, and productive of great results.

"An account of the origin, descent, and relations of families, is often a principal auxiliary to the true appreciation of history. In treating of persons who have distinguished themselves in their country's annals, not only are all those actions of their lives which have a bearing upon the character of the age in which they lived, or the well-being of the nation and community to which they belonged, to be considered, but their own family and personal extraction, standing, and descent."

### SURNAME BOOKS CONSULTED.

- ✓ Surnames, by Ernest Weekley, M. A. Published 1916, America.
- ✓ Family Names and Their Story, by S. Baring-Gould. Pub. 1910, Eng.
- ✓ The Teutonic Name System, by Robert Ferguson. Pub. 1864, Eng.
- ✓ English Surnames, by Mark Anthony Lower. Pub. 1843, Eng.
- Surnames and Sirenames, by James Finlayson. Pub. 1889, Eng.
- Scotch Surnames, by Cosmos Innes. Pub. 1860, Scotland.
- Surnames and Christian Names in Ireland, by Robert E. Matheson. Published 1901.
- Surnames of the United Kingdom, by Henry Harrison. Pub. 1912, Eng.
- Surnames, by Homer Dixon. Pub. 1855, America.
- Family Names, by Thomas G. Jentry. Pub. 1892, America.
- Genealogy and Surnames, by William Anderson. Pub. 1865, Scotland.
- British Family Names, by Henry Barber, M. D. Pub. 1894, Eng.

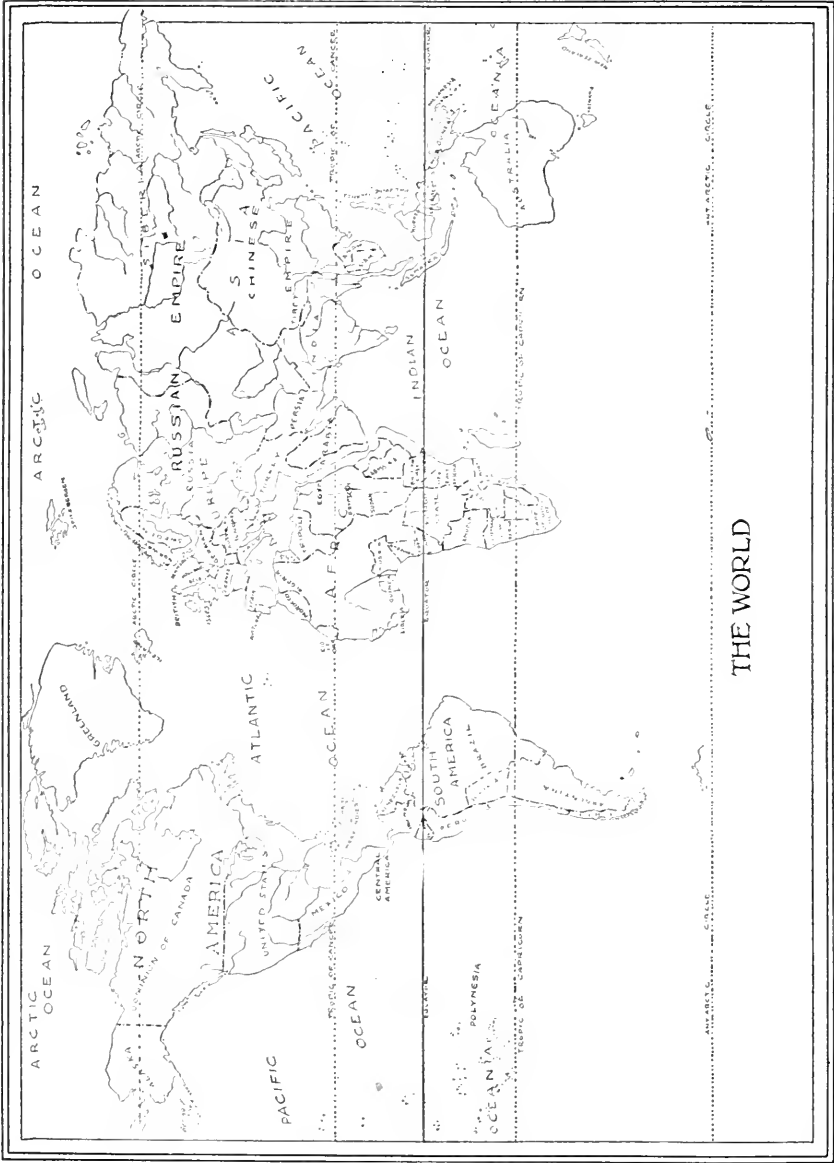
## ABBREVIATIONS.

- A.-Fr.—Anglo-French.  
 A.-Fr.-Lat.—Anglo-French-Latin.  
 A. N.—Anglo-Norman.  
 A. S. or A.-Sax.—Anglo-Saxon or Old English.  
 Abbrev.—Abbreviation.  
 B.—Briton.  
 Bp.—Bishop.  
 b.—born.  
 C.—Cornish.  
 Cal. Geneal.—Calendarium Genealogicum (temp: a genealogical calendar compiled during the reign of Henry III—Edward I).  
 Cal. Inq. P. M.—Calendarium Inquisitionum Post Mortem (compiled A. D. 1217-1485).  
 Cal. Rot. Odig.—Calendarium Rotulorum Originalium (temp. or compiled during the reign of Henry III—Edward III).  
 Cath. Angl.—Catholicon Anglicum (English Catholic Register).  
 Celt.—Celtic.  
 cent.—century.  
 co.—county.  
 Ches.—Cheshire, and so on though all the "shires" in Great Britain.  
 Corn.—Cornish.  
 Comps.—Compounds.  
 corr.—corruption.  
 cp. or comp.—Compare.  
 cont.—contraction.  
 dau.—daughter.  
 D. B.—Domesday Book (made in 1086 A. D.)  
 D. or Dan.—Danish.  
 d.—died.  
 Dial.—Dialectal.  
 dim. or dimin.—diminutive.  
 DNB.—Dictionary of National Biography.  
 Du., Dut. or Deh.—Dutch.  
 E. or Eng.—English.  
 Edw.—Edward.  
 E. M. E.—Early Middle English.  
 E. Mod. E.—Early Modern English.  
 f. or fil.—filius, or son or daughter; also "from," "formed on."  
 f.—from.  
 Fine R.—Fine Rolls (1199 A. D.)  
 Flem.—Flemish.  
 form.—formative; formulative.  
 Fr.—French.  
 Frank.—Frankish.  
 F. or Fris.—Frisian.  
 Gacl.—Gaelic.  
 Gaul.—Gaulish.  
 G. or Ger.—German.  
 Goth.—Gothic.  
 Gt. Inq. of Serv.—Great Inquest of Service (A. D. 1212).  
 Hall.—Halliwell.  
 Heb.—Hebrew.  
 Hund. Rolls—Hundred Rolls or Rotuli Hundredorum. These were lists of tax-payers in groups of one hundred prepared by royal decree in 1274 A. D.  
 i. e.—that is, or the same as.  
 Ir.—Irish.  
 Ital. or It.—Italian.  
 L. G. or L. Ger.—Low German.  
 Lat.—Latin.  
 Lib. Vit.—Liber Vitae Ecclesiae Duncelmensis. (See Chapter 13).  
 loc.—locality or locative name.  
 m.—married.  
 M. E.—Middle English (12 to 15th centuries).  
 meton.—metonymic.  
 M. H. Ger.—Middle High German (12 to 15th centuries).  
 M. Jr.—Middle Irish (12th to middle 16th centuries).  
 Mod. Eng.—Modern English.  
 N. E.—Northern English.  
 Norw.—Norwegian.  
 obs.—obsolete.  
 ob. v. p.—obiit vita patris (died in lifetime of father).  
 occ.—occasionally.  
 O. Bret.—Old Breton.  
 O. E.—Old English or Anglo-Saxon.  
 O. Fr.—Old French.  
 O. Fris.—Old Frisian.  
 O. Gacl.—Old Gaelic.  
 O. G. or O. Ger.—Old German.  
 O. H. G. or O. H. Ger.—Old High German.  
 O. L. G. or O. L. Ger.—Old Low German.  
 O. Ir.—Old Irish.  
 O. N.—Old Norse or Icelandic.  
 O. N. E.—Old Northern English.  
 O. Sax.—Old Saxon.  
 O. Teut.—Old Teutonic.  
 O. Wel.—Old Welsh.  
 p.—personal name.  
 Parl. Writs.—Parliamentary Writs (A. D. 1273-1326).  
 Pat.—Patronymic.

Pipe R.—Pipe Rolls (1158 A. D.)	s. p.—sine prole (without children).
Pict.—Pictish.	s. p. m.—sine prole mascula (without male issue).
pron.—pronounced.	temp.—tempore (in the time of).
prov.—provincial.	Teut.—Teutonic.
Reg.—Register.	unm.—unmarried.
Rot. Norm.—Rotuli Normanniae: Norman Rolls (A. D. 1200-5 and 1417).	var. or v.—variant.
S., Sc. or Scot.—Scotch, Scottish; Gaelic and Lowland.	Wel.—Welsh.
Scand.—Scandinavian.	Writs of Parl.—Writs of Parliament or Parliamentary Writs (A. D. 1272-1326).
Sem.—Semitic.	+ means plus, or added to.
Swed.—Swedish.	= means equivalent of.

## LATIN ABBREVIATIONS FOUND IN EUROPEAN PEDIGREES.

Ux.—wife.	sic.—Doubtful name or date.
Hen.—Henry.	ob. sin p'le, or prole.—died without issue.
Rob.—Robert.	mar.—married.
Com.—County or shire.	Livinge 1623—living in 1623.
Som's.—Somerset.	Christ.—Christopher.
Lincs.—Lincolnshire, etc., etc.	heyre aetatis 24 annor 1623—aged 24 years, in the year 1623.
Tho.—Thomas.	annor—years.
ff.—Capital F.	= means married.
son or sonne.—son.	
hey or heyre—heir.	



THE WORLD

# ALPHABETICAL INDEX

## Of Surnames Found in the Church Archives in the office of the Presiding Bishopric

*With definitions and explanations gleaned from all available sources.*

- Aagard—Scand., river, farm.  
Aagesen—Son of Aage.  
Aamodt—see Hammond.  
Aasa—p., Heb., Asa, a phys<sup>2</sup>  $\alpha\alpha\eta$ .  
Scand. Os or as, god or hero.  
Aavdema—Scand., p.; a sire-name;  
Av, O. N., ancestor; O. E., dema,  
a judge.  
Aahlen—Courage; Scand., p.  
Aavem—see Aveline.  
Abbercrombie—loc., Fife. The  
mouth of the R. Crombie. (Also  
Abercrombie.)  
Abbey—Eng., father's or mother's  
home; convent.  
Abbott—dim. of Abb, or of Abra-  
ham, Gothic, Ab, han, or Fr. Au-  
bert, p.  
A'Beckett—From Beckett; loc.,  
Berks.  
Abegg—Celt., Begg, little; Bigg,  
Teut., tall, big.  
Abegglin—Scand., dweller at the  
pool.  
Abel, Able—Heb. breath-eman-  
ation; D., S., G., Abel; Fl., Abell;  
Abbeele, Abeels; Dch., Abels,  
Ebel; D. B., Abel; p. Abell is on  
the Roll of Battle Abbey. Abel,  
tenant in D. B., Kent. See Abbs.  
Heb., breath, evanescence.  
Abeldin—Little son of Abel.  
Abeldskor—Abeld's meadow.  
Abercorn—loc., Linlithgow.  
Abernethy—loc., Perth., Elgin,  
Fife, Moray. The month of the  
R. Nethy, in Scotland.  
Abigail—From Abinghall; Heb.  
father of strength; loc., Glost.  
Ablewhite—From Applethwaite;  
loc., Cumb., Westm.  
Abner—Heb., father of light; Heb.,  
Abhner.  
Abplanalp—see Aplanalp.  
Abrahams—see Abram, Heb.,  
Father of a multitude.  
Abrahamson—Son of Abraham.  
Abrams—loc., Lancs.; formerly  
Adburgham.  
Abter—Of the abbey. Eng.  
Ace—see Eagar.  
Ackerland, Ackland—see Ackers.  
Dwellers at the Oak-land; sur.  
Harrison.  
Ackerman, Acreman—See Ackers.  
Eng., field-worker, husband-  
man.  
Ackers—p., Fl., Hakkars; acres;  
Eng., dweller at the acres; culti-  
vated fields.  
Ackerson—see Ackers.  
Acklin—Scand., see Eaghling and  
Eagar; also Acland; loc., Devon.  
Ackroyd—see Ackers; Acroyd,  
Scand., dweller at the oak-riding,  
clearing.  
Acland—loc., Devon. De Acland  
was settled there temp. Hen. II.  
Acocks—dim. of Cocks; var. for  
Adcock or Alcock.  
Acomb—Celt., dweller at a ridge.  
Acord—O. N., eik; O. E., ac., oak-  
tree; and v. Royd. See Eaghling  
and Eagar.  
Acorns—Dch., Akens; p.  
Acres—See Ackers.

- Action—loc., Middlx., Chesh., etc.  
 Adair—Dweller at the Oak-tree farm.  
 Adalaar—Adal, possession and distinction or honor; p. German name; also spelled Adolar.  
 Adams, Adms—Fr., Adam; Fl., Adams; p., son of Adam, Eng., p.  
 Adamson—see Adams.  
 Adde—F., father.  
 Addington—loc., Kent, Surrey; Adde, father.  
 Addison—N., Hadding r; S., Adde; F., Ade, Adde; Fl.; Adan; Dch., Adde, Ade; G. Hader; p.  
 Addley—see Addy.  
 Addshead—a double dim. of Adam; at the head; Add.  
 Addy—F., Ade; S., Adde; G., Hader; Dch., Ade, Addicks, Aders, Ade; p.  
 Ade—From Goth., atte, etha, O. Fries, atha, etha (father), O. G. Atto, Ati, Adi, Atha, Etti; 7th Cent. Eng., Attoe, Atty, Addy, Eddy; M. G.; Ade, Ette; Fr., Adde, Ade, Atts, Attle, Atley; compounds, Eng., Atkiss, Addicott, Adier, Admans, Atmore, Attridge, Etridge, Attride, Attwood, Adolph; M. G., Adohard, Adiman, Adolf; Fr., Edard, Atloff, Admant, Adhmer, Adhemar, Adolphe.  
 Adeane—From Atte-Dean, Dean; loc., Glost., Hants, etc.; or F., Adde, Adde; p.  
 Adkins—A double dim. of Adam.  
 Adkinson—Adkin's son.  
 Adlard—Teut; noble, brave. From Athel, Ethel; M. G., Names of Adal have been contracted into Al, as Albert, for Adalbert, Al-lard for Adelhard; simple forms O. G., Athala, Adilo, Ethil; 5th Cent. Eng., Edell, Edlow, Ethel; M. G., Adal, Edal; Fr., Adoul, Edel, Hadol; dim. Adilin; O. G., Edelin; Eng., Adlan; Fr., Adelon, Adeline, Edelin. Compounds, Eng., Adlard, Adlam, Hedlam, Addlehead, Edlery, Adolphus, Edelsten, Edlesten; O. G., Adalger, Adalhard; M. G., Adelhart, Adalhar, Adler, Edeler, Adalfus; Fr., Alphonse; Su., Alphonso. From Ethel was derived the name of Etheling, name of the Anglo-Saxon king.  
 Adler—O. G. Adalhar, hare-warrior.  
 Adlington—loc., Lanes.  
 Adolphson—Son of Adolph.  
 Æbischer—Swiss.  
 Ægle—Teut., Eagle.  
 Affleck—loc. corruption of Auchinleck; Ayrshire.  
 Affleck—see Affleck.  
 Agace—see Aggis.  
 Agate—G., Agath; p.; see Aggs.  
 Agle—see Eagle.  
 Agnes—Chaste; from the Greek, Agatha. Sur., Anderson.  
 Aggs—N., Ogurr, Ahgurr.  
 Aggis—F., Agge; D. B., Ægnt.  
 Aggus—Agenulf, Aghemund, Ach-ebbrand, Aghete; D., Ager, Acker Fl., Hager, Hacker; G., Hager, Hake; Hakus, Hake, Ache, Acker; p.; dread, awe.  
 Agnew—Fr., Agneau; Fl., Agnier; p.  
 Agren—Scand., a river branch.  
 Ahlander—p.  
 Ahlberg—Scand., alder mountain.  
 Ahlen—Scand., p.  
 Ahlgren—Scand., alder branch.  
 Ahlquist—Scand., alder twig.  
 Ahlstran—Scand., alder coast, p.  
 Ahlstron—Scand., alder stream.  
 Ahrens—German, p.



- Aikens—A son of Aikens; doub.  
dim. of Adam; dweller at island.
- Ailsby—From Aylesby; loc., Lincs.
- Ailward—see Aylward.
- Aims—Variant of Eames; uncle's son.
- Ainge—see Ainger.
- Ainger—see Angier.
- Ainscough—Dweller in a valley.
- Ainsworth—loc., Lincs.
- Aird—Tall, exalted, noble.
- Airey—N., Eyjarr; Fl., Eyer; D. B., Aired; p.
- Airmet—see Hermit.
- Ainstrop—From Aisthrope; loc., Lincs.
- Aitkin—A double dim. of Adam.
- Ajax—Greek god of fire.
- Akelund—Scand.
- Akert—see Acord.
- Akers—see Ackers and Aggs.
- Akhurst—From Hawkhurst; loc., Kent.
- Akin—Nearly related.
- Akister—From Acaster; loc., Yorks.
- Alabaster—see Arblaster.
- Alban—N., Hallbjørn; D., Aallbahn; Fl., Albouin; D. B., Alban; p.
- Albers, Alberts, Albertsen, Albertson—Scand., from Albert; patronymic.
- Albin—From alb, alf, elf, a Teutonic root very common among the Ang.-Sax.; Alps or Elves; N., mythology. Simple forms, O. G., Albi, Alpho, Albi; 8th Cent. Eng., Alvey, Alpha, Alp, Elbow, Elve, Elyy, Elphee; M. G., Alf, Elbe; Fr., Albb, Aube; dim. Eng., Elphick, Elvidge, Alvis, Elvis, Elves; Fr., Aubez, Aubel; M. G., Albel. Phonetic ending, Eng., Alban, Albany, Alpenyn, Halfpenny; M. G., Elben; Fr. Albin, Aubin; compounds, Eng. Halfacre, Halfhead, Alvert, Alvery, Albery, Elvery, Aubery, Halfman, Alfred; Fr., Albard, Aubier, Alberet, Aubriet, Aubrut; M. G., Alfhard, Halbker, Albwer.
- Albrand—From the Goth, alja, alius, or at, el, foreigner. Simple forms: O. G., Alj, Ello, Ella; 7th Cent. A. S., Ella; Eng., Ell, Ellev, Ella; dim. O. G., Alikin, Elikin; Eug., Allchin, Elkin; compounds, Fr., Albrand, Elmire, Elouin, Elliis; Eng., Allbut, Elgar, Elliker, Allgood, Elgood, Ellard, Ellacott, Ellery, Elmore, Elliman, Element, Elwin, Elwood; Germ., Ellebod, Elger, Eligaud, Eleard, Elmund; D. B., Eliwin.
- Albrecht—Ger., all right; p.
- Albrechtsen—son of Albright; Dutch form.
- Albretsen—son of Albrecht.
- Albrighton—loc., Salop.
- Alcom—Probably dweller at the valley; com and cim, valley or hollow, O. E.
- Alder—see Alderton.
- Alderton—loc., Wilts., from Aldertown; worth, all home.
- Aldham—loc., Ess., Suff., Yorks.; all home.
- Aldington—loc., Kent.; derived from Old-town.
- Aldis—N., Aldis; F., Alt, Alts, D. B., Alti, Aldi, Altor, Aldin, Alis; G., Alder; Dch., Alders; p.
- Aldous, Aldows—G., and A. S., dweller at old house; p.
- Aldred—From Aldreth; loc. Camb., or see Alfred; noble, counsel.
- Aldredge, Aldridge—loc., Staff., Suff.; old ruler.
- Aldrich—see Aldridge.
- Alworth—loc., Berks.
- Alcock—N., Ali, or Halli; dim.

- Ali-Karl; F., Alle; G., Alker; D., Halek; Dch., Alchen, Melch, Alcher, Alcot, Allcock; dim. of Halli.
- Mesbury—see Aylesbury.
- Alexander—Dch., G., p; Fr., Alexandre; p.; helper of men.
- Afford, Alford—loc., Lincs., Somers.; near the ford; John De Aldeford, Hund, Rolls.
- Alfred—p.; N., Hallfreor, or Elfraor; D. B., Alared, or Alvred, Eldred; Fl., Allewireld; D., Alkert; p.; self-counsel.
- Alfree, Alfry—see Alfred.
- Alger—Algar, Alger; N., Alfgairr; D., Ellegaard; F., Allegaert; Dch., Algie, Allgauer; D. B., Algar, Elfgar, Elgar; G., Allgar; p.
- Alington—loc., North Wales, Wilts.
- Alispach—Germ.; see Allies.
- Aljung—All young.
- Alker—From Altear; loc., Lancs.
- Alkire—see Alker.
- Allan—N., Ali; F., Alle, Allen; Fl., Allen; S., Alin; D. B., Alan; Aline; Fr., Allain; p.; bright, handsome, fair.
- Allanby—see Allonby; Alan was a Breton chief in the Conquarntrain.
- Allard—D., Allert; p.; see Alfred.
- Alchurch—From Alvechurch; loc., Worcester.
- Allcock—see Mecock.
- Aldin—From Halden; loc., Kent.
- Aldredge—see Akdridge.
- Alleberry—From Aldbury; loc., Wilts.
- Alleman—Allman; N., Olmoor; D. S., Ahlman; Fl., Aleman; G., Hallman; D. B., Almund; p.
- Allemandinger—A descendant of the tribe of Alleman, German.
- Allen—N., Ali; F., Alle, Allen; Dch., Alink; D. B., Alan; Fr., Allain; p.; bright, fair, handsome.
- Allenback—dim. of Allen.
- Allerton—loc., Yorks.
- Alley—From the Celtic all (Omnis), which is common as a prefix and gives us many compound names. Simple forms, Eng., Allo, Aloe, Alley, Awl; Fr., Ale, Allie; Comps., Eng., Albert, Allbright, Allfrey, Allard, Allmack, Allman, Allmar, Almond, Allnut, Allward, Allwood, Allaway, Allvery, Alwin; Fr., Alabert, Algier, Magre, Allaire, Allemoz, Alinot, Allery, Alleron, Allevy; Germ., Albrecht, Mager, Alker, Alert, Maher, Alaman, Allmer, Aload, Alhwardt, Allowin.
- Allgood—N., Hallgeror; G., Alger; D., Hallegar; Fl., Allegaert; Dch., Allgauer, D. B., Algar, Allgod; p.
- Allies—From O. H. G., alis; A. S., Elles; Eng., Else (stranger, wanderer). Simple forms: O. G., Eliso, Elis; 8th Cent., Muso, Elisa; genealogy of the kings of Northumbria; Eng., Allies, Alice, Ellis, Ellice, Else, Elsey; Fr., Allais, Ellies; Comps. O. G., Alsker; Eng., Alsager, Elsegood.
- Allington—see Alington; also loc., Devon, Dorset, Lincs., Salop, Hants., Wilts.
- Alliot—dim. of Alice.
- Allison—Alice's son.
- Allonby—loc., Cumb.
- Allott—N., Hallaor; S., Allart; D., Allert; Dch., Allot; Fl., Allard, Allart, Hallart, Hallet; p.
- Alphin—Pictish, Alpin; one of the oldest Scotch clans.
- Allman—N., Oldmoor; D. S., Ahl-

- man: Fl., Aleman; G., Hallman; D. B., Almund; p.
- Allred—A. S., temple counsel; noble counsel.
- Allridge—Old Saxon, noble ruler.
- Allsop—see Alsop; loc., Derbysh; D. B., Elleshope.
- Allwood—N., Hallvaror; S., Al-lard; G., Altvater; p.: Allward, a tenant in chief in D. B.; also a Saxon.
- Allworth—see Aldworth.
- Allwright—From Aldreth or Alderwith; loc., Camb.
- Alm—Meadow. Alms means charity.
- Almack—From Almeneches; loc., Normandy; there is a tradition that a Scotchman, coming to London, changed his name from MacAll to Allmack; it may be so.
- Allmendinger—Probably from English Almiger, or O. G., Emelgar; Teut., N., S.
- Almain, Almayne, Dalmain—All from Allemange, Ger.
- Alme, Almen—Probably men of the meadow, also called Almer.
- Almond—see Allman and Alleman.
- Almstead, Almsteadt—Meadow.
- Alplanalp—G.; p.
- Alsen—Scand.; p.
- Alsop—loc., Derysh.; D. B., Elleshope.
- Alstan—Belongs to Alston; loc., Staffs.
- Alsterlind—Scand., p.
- Alston—loc., Cumb.; or N., Hallstein; Fl., Alsteens; D. B., Alstan, Alestan; p.
- Alt—German for old; nickname.
- Althorp—loc., Lincs.
- Altman—Older man; Alderman; p.
- Alton—From Ang. Sax. Alt; O. H. G., Alt, old; simple form, O. G., Aldo, Alto; 7th Cent., Alda; Lib. Vit. Eng., Allday, Allt, Alty, Elt, Old, Yeld; M. G., Alt; dim. Haldsai; Lib. Vit. Eng., Alden, Alton, Elden, Elton; M. G., Alten; Fr., Aldon; Patronymics, O. G., Alding; Eng., Olding; Comps. Eng., Aldebert, Oldacre, Alder, Alham, Eltham, Altman, Oldman, Aldred, Aldritt, Aldrich, Aldridge, Eldridge, Oldridge, Alltree, Oldry, etc.
- Altop—From Althrop, an old valley; p.
- Alvares—see Atkin; Comp. from Eng. Alvary.
- Alvey—N., Halveig; Dch., Halfweeg; G., Hallwig; p.
- Alvis—From Alves; loc., Elgin.
- Alvord—Same as Aford; near the ford.
- Alward, Alwood—see Allwood.
- Ambler—From Amberley; loc., Suss.
- Ambrose—A. L. G., divine, immortal.
- Ambrosen—Son of Ambrose, Danish.
- Amer—see Hamer.
- Amherst—loc., Kent.
- Amery—Fl., Emery; G., Emerich; n.
- Ames—N., Evmunler; F., Emo, Eme; D. B., Haimo, Haimer, Hamo, Humez; Dch., Amerz, Amsen, Emous, Amen; Fl., Ameys, Haemer; D., Ham, Hemme; G., Ameis, Emmes, Hems, Hemme; p.
- Ammon—see Hammond.
- Amor—Or Amour; Fr., love; p.
- Amos—Heb., p.
- Amundsen, Amundson, Amundsen; son of Amond; see Hammond.
- Amtoft—Eagle-loft.
- Amys—see Ames.

- Andelin—Scand.; p.  
 Anderberg—Scand.; p.; on the hill.  
 Anderegg—An der egg (eck), on the corner.  
 Anderson—Son of Andrew; 9th most popular name in Scotland.  
 Anderton—loc., Cornw., Yorks.  
 Andreason—Son of Andreas, (Andrew), Scand.  
 Andrews—Son of Andrew; Heb., Andrew, a man.  
 Angel—D., Deh.; p.; messenger.  
 Angell—see Angel.  
 Angerbauer—Ger., a farmer on the lowlands.  
 Angier—Fr., Anger; D., Anger, Ankjer; D. B., Anger; p.; Angers in Roll of Battle Abbey; Anger or Auinger (venator) in Rot. Obl. et Fin.  
 Anglesey—English; p.; an Englishman near the sea.  
 Angle—loc., South Wales; see Angel.  
 Angus—Sc., austere, dignified.  
 Ankarstrand—Scand., p.  
 Anley—From Hanley; loc., Staffs.  
 Anna—From O. H. G., ano; M. G., ahne; A. S., haha; G., hahn, (coc) An. En (avus); simple forms, Anno, Enno, Hanno; 5th Cent. Ang.-Sax., Anna, king of the East Angles; Eng., Anne, Hanna, Hanney, Henney; M. G., Hanne, Hanna; Fr., Annee, Hany, Henne, Enne; dim. Eng., Enoch, Hankey, Hannel, Hennell, Hanolin, Hankin, Anmiss, Hennis; Fr., Henique, Henoc, Enique; Eng., Anning, Henning; Comps. Eng., Henfrey, Hanger, Henniker, Ancrum, Hanman, Hammer, Hanrot, Enright, Anhaul, Enough; G., Auager, Hennert, Henhart, Enman, Hane-wald; Fr., Anfray, Enard, Harnard, Hammier, Enaul; Heb., grace, gracious.  
 Annable, Annabell—D., Hannibal; Fr., Hennebel; p.  
 Annan—loc., Scotland.  
 Annis—Annison; N., Ani; F., Onno and Enno; D. B., Enisan; G., Hanus, Hannsa; Deh., Annes, Ansel; S., Hane, Hanner, Henne; Fl., Hanes, Hanneson, Anhes, Annez; D., Hanisch, Annise; p.  
 Ansell—From O. N., as, Ang.-Sax. os, Goth and H. G. ans, (divus); simple forms, Eng., Anns, Hance, Asay, Assey, Ass; Fr., Hanns, Hannz; dim. Eng., Enscoe, Esla, Ansell, Ansolw, Onslow, Ensell, Essell, Aslin, Eslin; Fr., Essique, Ansel, Ancel, Ancelin, Anselin, Osselin; Comps. Eng., Osborn, Aspern, Asbridge, Asberrey, Osgood, Hansard, Anser, Enser, Enzer, Osyer, Anselme, Hanson, Aslock, Hasluck, Asman, Osman, Osmond, Oswald, Oswin; G., Anselm, Ansmar, Osmer, Osmund, Ansald, Asulf; Fr., Auspert, An-sart, Ansmann, Osmont.  
 Ansley—From Annesley; loc., Notts.  
 Anson—see Hanson.  
 Anthon, Anton—p.; Greek, Hercules, descended.  
 Antonsen—Son of Anton.  
 Antwerp—a dim. of werp (Werft); landing-place.  
 Apel—Scand., apple.  
 Appell—Germ.  
 Appgood—From Abgott, meaning idolator.  
 Aplanalp—see Abplanalp.  
 Applegate—Near a garden.  
 Applegren, Applegreen—Scand., apple-branch; p.  
 Applequist—Scand., apple-twig; p.  
 Appleyard—Near the garden.

- Apperley, Apperly — loc., Glost., Yorks.  
 Appleby—loc., Westmd., Leicest., Lines.; by the apple tree.  
 Applegarth—loc., Dumfries.  
 Appleton — loc., Lancs., Norf., Yorks.  
 Arber—N., Ha-bjaror; Dch., Harbord; D., Harboe; p.  
 Arbourn—From Harborne; loc., Wores.  
 Arbuckle—loc., Lanark.  
 Arbuthnot—loc., Kincardineshire.  
 Arc, Ark—A., Fr., Lat.; dweller at an arch or vault.  
 Arch—Fr., Arques; D. B., de Arches, de Arcis; p.; tenant in chief in D. B. Henry de Arches held land in Yorks; templ., King John.  
 Archard—Fr., Achard; p.; or see Orchard.  
 Archbell, Archbold—From Archibald; p.; precious, bold.  
 Archdall—From Arkendale; loc., Yorks.  
 Archer—Fr., Archier; p.; Richard le Archer and Nicholas Archer in Rot. Obl. et Fin.; King John.  
 Archibald—p.; precious, bold.  
 Arden—loc., n., Lanark., Yorks.  
 Ardill—From Ardle, a river; Perth, or Hartell, Wores.  
 Arding—From the Gothic hardus; O. H. G., hart (strong, hardy); simple forms, Eng., Hard, Herd, Hardy, Hart, Heart, Hartie, Hearty, Chard, Chart; M. G., Hardt, Hartz, Herde, Herth; Fr., Hardi, Hardy, Hart, Artus; dim. Eng., Hartell; M. G., Haertel; Fr., Hardele, Arteil; Patronymics, O. G., Harding, Arding; Eng., Harding, Arding, Harting; M. G., Harting, Hartung; Comps. Eng., Hardacre, Hardman, Harder, Hardyear, Harter, Arter, Charter, Hartland, Hardman, Hartuall, Hartnett, Hartwright, Hartridge, Hartray, Hardwick, Hardwidge, Hardaway; Ger., Hartmann, Erdmann, Hertrich, Hartrot; Eng., Ardouin.  
 Ardley—loc., Herts.  
 Argent—Silver; Fr.-Latin.  
 Argles—Dch., Arkel; p.; see Arkle.  
 Argyle—loc., Scot.  
 Arlesey—From Arlse; loc., Beds.  
 Arlington—loc., Suss.  
 Arkle—From Aele; loc., Norf. or Ercal, Salop.  
 Armitage, Armatage — a hermit; loc., Staff.  
 Armer—N., Ormr, Ormarr, Arm; G., Armer, Hermer; D. B., Harmer, Orm, Ormer; El., Harmer; p.; a worker in arms.  
 Armes, Armis—D., Harms; Dch., Armes; p.; see Armer.  
 Armistead, Armstead—see Hempstead.  
 Armon—Fr., Armand; p.  
 Arms—see Armer.  
 Armstrong—From Armston; loc., Northants; strong-arm.  
 Armsworth—loc., Harts.  
 Arnason, Arneson—Son of Arn; N.; p.; O. E., arn, eagle.  
 Arnell—see Arnold.  
 Arnold—loc., Notts., Wilts., Yorks; D. B., Ernehale; Teut., eagle, gracious.  
 Arnoldsen, Arnoldson—see Arnold.  
 Arnott—see Arnold, or dim. of Arn; N., Orn.  
 Arntoft—see Amtoft; eagle-loft.  
 Arnup—Eng., dweller at the Eagle-hops; p.  
 Arrington—see Harrington.  
 Arritch—see Herrick.  
 Arrowsmith—Eng., arrow-maker.  
 Arscott—loc., Salop.

- Arston—From Harston; loc., Leics., Northants., Camb., etc.
- Arthur—see Arter; Fl., Artur; p.; bear-guard.
- Arthurs—Son of Arthur.
- Artis—N., Hjortr; D. B., Arte, Artor; G., Harter, Hart, Harte; Fl., Art, Arts, Artus; D., Hartig; Dch., Arts; p.; stone, noble.
- Arundell—loc., Suss.; eagle-dell.
- Asbridge—Eng., loc.; bridge near Ash town.
- Ashbury—From Ashbury; loc., Berks., Devon.; see Astbury.
- Ascott—loc., Cornw.
- Ascough—see Ash.
- Ash—loc., Derbys; D. B., Eisse. From A. S. *æsc*, the ash tree, also signifies spear; simple forms, *Æsc*, son of Hengist; O. N., *Askr*; Eng., *Ash*, *Ask*, *Askey*; Germ., *Asche*, *Esch*; dim. Eng., *Haskell*, *Ashlin*; Fr., *Ascoli*, *Escalin*; Comps. Eng., *Ashpart*, *Asher*, *Ashbold*, *Ashman*, *Ashmore*, *Asquith*, *Ashwood*, *Ashwin*, *Ascough*; Fr., *Escare*, *Aeschimann*; Ger., *Eskere*, *Ascher*, *Escher*, *Aschman*, *Eschmann*, *Eschrich*; dweller at the ash-tree. Spear-shafts were generally made from ash trees.
- Ashburner—N., *Asbrandr*; also *Asbjorn*; D. B., *Esbern*, *Osbern*; p.; the ash-tree brook.
- Ashbury—Ang.-Scand., from the ash-tree hill.
- Ashby—loc.; the ash-tree farm.
- Asheroft—loc., Yorks; dweller at the ash-tree croft.
- Ashdown—From *Ashdon*; loc., Essex.
- Ashenden—loc., Herts.; dweller at the ash-tree valley.
- Asher—Dweller at the ash-tree corner; a charcoal-maker; see *Ash*.
- Ashfield—loc., Staff.
- Ashford—loc., Derbys., Devon., Hants., etc.; dweller near an ash-tree ford.
- Ashlinan, Ashlemann, Aschliman—A man who burns the wood for melters, or makes charcoal.
- Ashley—loc., Hants., Wilts.
- Aslman—N., *Asmundr*; D., *Assmund*; G., *Assman*; Dch., *Asman*; D. B., *Asseman*, *Osmund*; p.; see *Ash*.
- Ashment—Eng., p.; see *Ash*.
- Ashpitel—From *Ashbrittle*; loc., Somers.
- Ashton—loc., Lancs., Hants., Herts., Glost., Wilts.
- Ashurst—loc., Kent., Lancs., Sussex.
- Ashwell—loc., Herts., Rutl., Somers.; see *Ash*.
- Ashwin—*As-vinnr*; A. S., *Oswin*; p.; see *Ash*.
- Ashworth—loc., Lancs.
- Asker—N., *Askvior*; D., *Askov*; S., *Asker*; Dch., *Asscher*; D. B., p.; Comp. *Askew*, *Ascoith*, etc., *Ascint*.
- Askew—loc., Yorks.; D. B., *Ascwith*, *Hascoith*; p.
- Askham—loc., Notts., Lancs.
- Ashwith—see *Askew*.
- Asmus—G., *Assmus*; p.
- Asper—Dweller at the Aspen-tree corner; Eng., p.
- Aspin—see *Aspinall*.
- Aspinall—Dch., *Espagniol*; a Spaniard; p.
- Asplund—S., *Asplund*, *Espelund*; loc., p.; *Asp* grove.
- Aspray—Fr., *Esprit*; p.
- Assenberg, Assinberg—*Aus dem Berg*; out of the hill.
- Asserson—Heb., *Asher*; *Asher's* son.
- Assheton—loc., Essex.

- Ast—German for branch; in Bavaria there is a place called Ast.
- Astbury—loc., Ches.
- Astill, Astell—From Astwell; loc., Northants.
- Astin—see Aston.
- Astle—At the east hill; from Scand., sacrificial cauldron.
- Aston—loc., Glos., Hants., Heref., Salop.
- Astrop—From Asthorpe; loc., Herts.
- Athawes—From Atte-Hawes; loc.
- Athay, Athey—Eng., dweller at the sea.
- Atherley—From Hatherleigh; loc., Devon.
- Athersmith—F., Athe; p.; and Schmid; or F., Atteschmid, the obsolete form; Ritterschmid, an armorer, who belonged once to the lower orders of nobility.
- Atherstone—loc., Warw.
- Atherton—loc., Lanes.; Robert de Atherton, sheriff of Lanes., A. D. 1206.
- Athorne—From Atte-Horn; loc.
- Athorpe—D., Attrup; loc., and p.; or from Authorpe; loc., Lincs.
- Athow—From Hathow; loc., Lincs.; see Atto.
- Atkin, Atkins, Atkinson—see Atto.
- Atlay—N., Atli; S., Adler; p.; Atilie, a Saxon tenant in D. B., or from Atlow; loc., Derbys.; D. B., Etelaw.
- Attenborough—loc., Notts.; near the town.
- Atterbury—loc., Devon., or Atterby, Lincs.
- Attersley—see Attlee.
- Attfield—see Hatfield.
- Atthill—From Atte Hill, a surname adopted as early as the fourteenth century from place of residence.
- Attlee—From Atterley; loc., Salop., or Hatley, Camb.
- Attmore—From Atte-moor, at the moor.
- Atto, Attoe—N., Hattr (Hattr); F., Athe; D. B., Atre; G., Hattin, Hatto; Fl., Athe, Attout; D., Hatting; Del., Ates, Atten, Atkins; p.
- Attress—Atte Tree; loc.
- Attridge—Atte Ridge; loc.
- Attwater—Atte Water; loc., at the water.
- Attwood, Atwood—From Atte-Wood, at the wood; Eng., p.
- Atwell—From Attee-Welle; loc.; adopted as a surname 1258-1358, Court of Husting, London.
- Atty—F., Athe, Atte; Fr., Athee; see Atto (at-the).
- Aubray, Aubrey, Aubry, Aubery—Fr., Teut., Elf-Ruler; Aubrey Bunt, Hund. R.; loc., Yorks.
- Aubert—see Herbert.
- Auchinleck—loc., Ayr.
- Audley—loc., Essex, Staffs.
- Audsley—From Audley; loc., Staffs.
- Auer—G., a river and a place in Bavaria; see Aveline.
- Auerbach—Ger., a brook, a rivulet, therefore a place-name.
- Auger—G., Augar; p.; see Aggs.
- Augsburgu—From Augsburg; p.; Augsburg is a city in Bavaria.
- Augus—see Angus.
- Augustine, Augustin, Augustus—p., August; bright, glorious in counsel.
- Auker—N., Haukr; F., Arko; G., Hauke, Hank; Fl., Haueq; Del., Aukes; D., Harke; p.
- Aukland—loc., Durham.
- Ault—Old; p.
- Austad—Belgium, p.
- Austeller—An exhibitor.

- Austin—D., Augustin; D. B., Augustin; Austin; p.  
 Avant—From Havant; loc., Hants.  
 Aveley, Aveling—Fl., Evely; Dch., Evelein; D. B., Avelin; p.  
 Aveline—From Goth. Avo, grandmother; also Latin, Avus, ancestor; simple forms, O. G., Avo, Ovo, Ouo; 8th C. Eng., Ovey; Fr., Avl; dim. O. G., Avila, Avelina; Eng., Aveline, Aveling, Evelyn; Fr., Aveline; Comps. Eng., Havard, Avery, Aver, Ower, Haviland, Howman; Fr., Avart, Avare, Auer; M. G., Auiland, Ayemann.  
 Avenell—Norman-Fr.; p.; D. B., Avenel; W. Avenel, in Rot. Obl. et Fin., King John.  
 Averell—From Haverhill; loc., Suff.  
 Averett—dim. of Avery.  
 Averson—Son of Avery.  
 Avery—From Exreux; loc., Normandy; Cecil de Evercus in Rot. Obl. et Fin., King John.  
 Awdry—From St. Awdry; St. Etheldreda, Ely.  
 Axelsen—Dan., Son of Axel.  
 Axelson—Scand., Son of Axel.  
 Axford—loc., Wilts.  
 Axham—From Hexham; loc., Northd.  
 Axley—Probably a corruption of Axton.  
 Axon—Dch., Haksteen; p.  
 Axtell—Probably the valley of the River Ax.  
 Axton—Probably Accce's stone.  
 Aycock—see Haycock; p.  
 Aydelotte, Aydlotte, Aydelotte—A dim. of Aylotte; Eng., surname; Walter Aylet, Hund. R.  
 Ayers, Ayres—Fl., Eyer; Eyers; p.  
 Aylesbury—loc., Bucks.  
 Aylet—see Aylett.  
 Aylett, Aylott—D. F., Eilert; p.  
 Ayliffe—N., Eilffr; D. B., Ailof, Eilaf; p.  
 Ayling—From Hayling; loc., Hants., or Fl., Elen, Eylen; p.  
 Aylmer—F., Helmer, p.; Ailmar, a tenant in chief in D. B.  
 Aylsworth—see Elsworth.  
 Aylward—N., Egil-hjotr; F., Egilhardt, Eilart; D., Ellegaard, Ey-lard; Fl., Allegaard; D. B., Age-luuard, Aieluert, Ailuuard; G., Eblert, p.; see Egly.  
 Ayre—From Ayr; loc., Scotl.; see Avery.  
 Ayrton—loc., Yorks.  
 Ayscough—From Aysgarth; loc., Yorks.  
 Ayton—loc., Berwick, Yorks.
- ## B
- Baadsgaard—Dan., boat yard.  
 Baalam, Baalham—From Baylham; loc., Suff.; see Bellamy.  
 Baas—D., Basse; Dch., Bass, Bas; Fl., Baes; p.  
 Babel—Ger., p., Barbara.  
 Babbington—loc., Cornw., Norths., Notts., Somers.  
 Babbit, Babbitt—A dim. of Barbara; p.  
 Babbs—G., Babisch, Babst; p.  
 Babcock—Bartholomew, the cook, or dim. of Barbara.  
 Bach—Brook or rivulet.  
 Bacham—Brooklet; loc. and p.  
 Bachdull—Slow-brook; Eng., p.  
 Bachelor—see Batchelor.  
 Backer—the baker; same as Baker.  
 Backhouse—Dch., Baekhaus; p.; house by the brook.  
 Backlund—Brookland; A. S., p.  
 Backman—Brook-man, or dweller by a brook; see Bacham.  
 Backut—see Bucket.  
 Bacon, Bacone—Dried wood; loc.,



- Somers.; N., Bekan; D. B., Baco; p.
- Badcock—D., Badock; G., Badke, Batke; p.
- Baddley, Baddeley—From Baddiley; loc., Ches.
- Baden—City and grandduchy of Germany; it also gave the name of Bader and Baaden; p
- Badger—loc., Salop.; animal name.
- Badham—loc., Cornw.
- Badkin—Fl., Batkin; p.
- Badley—loc., Suff.
- Baer—Name taken from the sign of the inn bear; (German, baer) the animal.
- Bagge—N., Bogvir; S., Bagge; G., Baake; Fl., Bagge, Baguet; Dch., Bagge, Baggers; p.; D. B., Baco, Bagod; contest, strife.
- Baggett—dim. of Bagge.
- Baggs—O. G., to contend.
- Bagley—loc., Berks., Salop., Somers.
- Bagnal—Eng., Baga's-Hall; p.
- Bagnell, Bagnall—loc., Staffs.
- Bagot—Fl., Bygodt; Fr., Baguet; D. B., Bagod; p.; Baggard, Bagod, Bagot, Bargard, Bigard, Bigod, Bigot, in Rot. Obl. et Fin., King John.
- Bagshaw—From Bagshot; loc., Surrey, Wilts.
- Baguley—loc., Ches.; hence came Bigelow and Bigler.
- Bagwell—see Bakewell.
- Bahr—Germ. bear; p.
- Bailey—From Beeleigh; loc., Essex; or G., Behlau; Dch., Beeling; Fl., Beeli; p.; see Bale.
- Bain—Celt., active, alert; p.
- Bainbridge—loc., Yorks.
- Bainee—Baines; N., Bainir; F., Baino, Beino; D., Behn; S., Been; Fl., Baynes, Baine, Beyns; Dch., Beens; G., Bens; D. B., Bain, Benz; p.
- Bair—see Bahr.
- Bairford—A. S., Bearford; p.
- Baird—According to Baring-Gould it means bay-colored—a favored horse.
- Bake—see Beck.
- Baker—Eng. trade name.
- Bakewell—loc., Derbysh.
- Balchin—D., Balchen; Fl., Balcaen; N., Balki; D. B., Balchi; G., Balleke; p.
- Balcombe—loc., Sussex.
- Baldee—Var. of Bald or Balch; Eng., surname; white.
- Balders—N., Baldr; D. B., Baldric; G., Balder; D., Bald, Balle, Boldt; Dch., Balder, Bols, Bolt; p.
- Balderston—Also Balderson; from Balderstone; loc., Lancs.
- Baldock—loc., Beds.
- Baldwin—N., Baldvinni, friend of the God Baldr; D., Bolding; G., Boldin; Dch., Bolding; Fl., Bauduin, Boldewin; the name of the Count of Flanders, Baldwin, is on the Roll of Battle Abbey, and the Baldwin among the tenants in chief in D. B.; bonefield; bold in battle.
- Bale—loc., Norf.; also Beale, Yorks; see Bell.
- Baler—Eng. trade name.
- Bales—see Bale.
- Baley—see Bailey.
- Balforth, Balfour—loc., Fife.
- Balif, Baliff, Balliff—Germ. p.; Eng., Bailiff, a sheriff or steward.
- Balka—dim. of Baldwin.
- Balken—Beam or rafter. The name Balk is of the same origin.
- Ball, Balls—A Celt.; Bald, a white spot. Richard Bald, Hund. Rolls, John atte Balle, A. D. 1327.

- Balla—see Baldens.  
 Ballam—see Baalam.  
 Ballanger—see Ballinger.  
 Ballard—Fl., Balat; p.; see Ball.  
 Ballenger—see Ballinger.  
 Ballentine—see Bannatyne; Celt., belongs to Ballendeen or Balindean; Scotl., Baile, a town or farm.  
 Ballinger—From Ballingham; loc., Heref.  
 Ballingham—Eng., p.  
 Ballon—Celt., little town.  
 Bally—A town; Eng., p.  
 Balmer—From Balmire; loc., Cumb.  
 Bamforth—Bel., to Bamford; p.  
 Balsar—dim. of the proper name Balthasar.  
 Baltzer—Same as Balsar.  
 Balton—Var. of Baldwin; p.  
 Balwin—Bel-tassah-zar, keeper of the Lord's treasures.  
 Bambridge—From Bembridge; loc., Cumb., Hants.  
 Bambrough—see Bambury.  
 Bambury—From Bamburgh; loc., Lincs., Northd., Oxon.  
 Bamford—loc., Lincs., Derbys.  
 Bampton—loc., Cumb., Devon., Oxf., Westmd.  
 Bankhead, Bankhead—Eng., p.  
 Bancroft—From Brancroft; loc., Yorks.; dweller at a small beanfield.  
 Bandel—From Fr., Bannel; p.  
 Banderhoff—Ger., place-name.  
 Bandley—see Brandley.  
 Bandrew—Dweller at Baths; Eng., p.  
 Bandt—Var. of Fr., Bannel.  
 Bane, Baney—N., Bennir; F., Baine, Beuno; D. B., Bann, Bain; S., Been; Fl., Beine, Behn, Been; Dch., Benen, Beien, Benier, Benner, Beno; p.  
 Banford—White dweller at a ford; Eng., p.  
 Banger, Bangert—Dch., Bengert; p.  
 Bangerter—Germ. p.  
 Bangs—D., Bang; G., Banke; Dch., Bank, Bangert; D. B., Bangiard; p.  
 Banham—loc., Norf.  
 Banister, Bannister—From Banstead; loc., Essex, Surrey; Adam Banaster in Rot. Obl. et Fin., King John; Banestre occurs in copies of the Roll of Battle Abbey.  
 Banks—loc., Yorks.; or D. S.; Dch., Bancke; Fl., Banker; p.; dweller at the mound or embankment.  
 Bann—Slayer, A. S.  
 Bannatyne—From Bannocktine; p.  
 Banner—Dch., p.  
 Bannerman—Dch., Bonnerman; p.  
 Bannister—see Banister.  
 Bannon—Celt., white, fair; Ir., p.  
 Bantin, Banting—Dch., p.  
 Banyard—D., Dch., Bangert; p.; dweller at the bean yard.  
 Baptist—Proper name much used in Aust. &c.  
 Baradale—loc., Ayrsh.  
 Barber—From St. Barbe sur Gailion; loc., in Normandy, where was the celebrated Abbey of St. Barbara; or Fr., Barbe, Barbiaux, Barbry; Dch., Barbe; G., Barber; p.; Barnard, Bard, and de Barbes, tenants in D. B.; St. Barbe is on the Roll of Battle Abbey; Wilian de St. Barbara, Bishop of Durham, A. D. 1143; Barber of Barbours, a hamlet in Dumbartonshire; or Fr., Barbier, Barbicour; p.  
 Barbey—Fr., Barbe, Barbet, Barbey; p.; Hugo Barbatus in D. B.; Hugh with the beard.

- Barbour—see Barber.  
 Barclay—see Berkley.  
 Bardsley—loc., Lanes.  
 Bardwell—loc., Suff.  
 Bare—see Bear.  
 Barefoot—see Barfoot.  
 Barentsen, Barentson—Son of Barent.  
 Baret—Fr., Teut., bright; p.  
 Barfoot—From Barford; loc., Wore., Norf., Camb., Oxf.; or Barforth, Yorks; or D., Barfod; p.  
 Barfus, Barfuss—Nickname, barefooted.  
 Barg, Barge—Dch., p.  
 Barger—see Barker.  
 Barkdoll, Barkdull—Var. of Barclay; Eng., p.  
 Barker—N., Borkr; S., Barek; Dch., Barger; Fl., Barker; G., Barker; G., Barche; D. B., Barch; p.  
 Barkle—Var. of Barclay; Eng., p.  
 Barkshire—From Berkshire, the county.  
 Barkus—From Bargas; loc., Cornw.  
 Barkworth—From Barkwith; loc., Lines.  
 Barlace—From Eng., loc., p.; Barlass.  
 Barley—loc., Herts.  
 Barlow—loc., Derbys., Yorks., barehill; Roger de Barlowe, A. D. 1336, Lanes., Fines.  
 Barn—Barnaby, from Barnby; loc., Suff.  
 Barnackle—From Barnacre; loc., Lanes.  
 Barnard—N., Bjarnaror; Fl., Barnard; D. B., Bernard; p.  
 Barnby—loc., Yorks.  
 Barnes, Barns—loc., Surrey; Barne in D. B.  
 Barnett—From Barnet; loc., Herts; or N., Bjarni; G., Barnatt, Barnert; Fl., Bernert; p.  
 Barney—loc., Norf.  
 Bargrocer—An Eng. p. and trade name.  
 Barnhart—see Barnhard.  
 Barnhurst—Place name.  
 Barnesdale—loc., Yorks.  
 Barnsley—loc., Dorset.  
 Barnson—Son of a dweller at the barn; Eng., p.  
 Barnum—Eng., p.; a warrior's home.  
 Barnwell—loc., Ayr.; or Barneville, Normandy.  
 Baron—loc., Normandy.  
 Barr—loc., Ayrshire; or N., Bangr; D., Barr; Fl. Bar; Fr., de la Barre; D. B., Bar; p.  
 Barradale—From Borrodale; loc., Cumb.  
 Barratt, Barrett—Same as Baret.  
 Barraclough, Barrelough—Eng., p. dweller at the Swine Hollow.  
 Barrell—Fl., Barel, Barcel; D., Baruel; p.  
 Barresen—Barr's son.  
 Barrie—loc., Forfar.  
 Barrington—loc., Camb., Lines., Somers.; or from Barenton; loc., Normandy.  
 Barron—Probably from Baron, meaning the duke. The name was taken from a sign.  
 Barrow—loc.; or D., Barroe; Dch., Barrau; Fl., Baro; p.  
 Barrowman—Eng., bel. to Barrow; p.  
 Barry—A barrier, gateway; Eng., p.; Ir., p.  
 Barson—Son of Barney.  
 Bartal—see Bartlett; dim. of Bartholomew.  
 Bartan, Barten, Bartien, Bartian—see Barton.

- Barchie, Bartschi, Bartche—Fr., Ital., p.  
 Barter—N., Bardr; p.  
 Barth—D., Dch., Fl., G., p; a contr. of Bartholomew.  
 Bartholdio—dim. of Bartholomew.  
 Bartholomew—see Barth.  
 Barthorp, Barthropp, Barthrop—loc., Lines.  
 Bartlett—G., Bartelt; Fr., Bartalot; p.; dim. of Bartholomew.  
 Bartley—loc., Hants., Worcs.  
 Bartlome—dim. of Bartholomew.  
 Barton—loc., bare + town.  
 Bartson—Son of Bart.  
 Bascom—see Bascom.  
 Bascom—From Boscombe; loc., Hants., Wilts.  
 Basham—From Barsham; loc. Norf.  
 Bashford—From Bassford; loc., Staffs.  
 Baskett—From the Fr. Bassecourt; loc.; or Bosquet; p.; or Dch. Baset; p.  
 Bass—loc., Inverury, Haddington; or D., Fr., Basse; p.; low, small.  
 Basset—Fr., dim. of Bass; Alice Le Basse, Hund. R.  
 Bastard—Dch., Basert; Fl., Batard; p.; in Roll of Battle Abbey and D. B.; Wm. le Bastard held land in Yorks., temp. K. John.  
 Bastian, Bastin—Fr., Bastian, Bastien; p.; see Basting.  
 Basting—Dch., Basting; D., Bastian; Fl., Bastin; p.  
 Bastow—From Baston; loc., Lines.  
 Batchelor, Batchler—Dch., Bagge-laar; Fr., Bachlett; G., Bachlay; p.  
 Bate—Bates; N., Beda; D. B., Beda; D., Betz; Dch., Beets; Fl., Bette, Beths, Beetz, Bets; p.  
 Bateman—S., Betjeman; Dch., Batman; p.  
 Bates, Bateson, Battison—Bate's son.  
 Bath—loc., Somers.  
 Bathe—Dch., Bethel, Beth; p.  
 Bathurst—loc., Sussex.  
 Bathy—From Bartholomew.  
 Batley—loc., Yorks.  
 Batsford—loc., Glost., Suff.  
 Batt—Battye; Fl., Batta, Batteux.  
 Battcock—see Badcock.  
 Battell—see Battle.  
 Batten—From Fl., Batkin; or Fr., Bethune or de Bethune; p.  
 Batterham—D. B., de Bertram; loc.  
 Batterson—see Patterson.  
 Battersbury—From Battlesbury; loc., Wilts.  
 Battersby—loc., Yorks.  
 Battershall—From Patishull; loc., Staffs.  
 Battiscombe—From Battiscombe; loc., Dorset.  
 Battle, Battel—loc., S. Wales, Sussex.  
 Batty—Also Baty; see Bathy.  
 Bauer, Baur—Peasant; Ger., p.  
 Baugh, Baughman—Eng., Celt., bough, small; p.  
 Bauly—From Beoley; loc., Worcester.  
 Baum—Tree. A name taken from a sign of the inn.  
 Bauman—Architect or carpenter.  
 Baumgartner—A man who tends trees.  
 Bauscher—Eng., Busher; from a sign (bush); Reginald le Buscher, Hund. Rolls.  
 Bausman—Bushman; p.  
 Baven, Bavin—From Bavent; loc., Normandy.  
 Bawden—loc., Cornw.  
 Bawn—D., Baum; Fl., Bauwen; p.  
 Bawtree—From Bawtry; loc., Yorks.  
 Baxendale—place name.

- Baxley—see Paxley.  
 Baxter—The Scot. and N. Eng. form of Baker.  
 Bay—Eng., p.; Walter Le Bay, Hund. R.  
 Bayes, Bays—Fl., Baye; D., Bayer; Dch., Bes, Bey, Bies; p.  
 Bayle—see Bailey.  
 Bayliss, Baylis—Fl., Bellis; p.  
 Bayliff—see Baliff.  
 Baynes—see Baine.  
 Baynton—loc., Northants, Oxf., Yorks.  
 Beach—Peach, a nickname of a "man of sin," occurs in Domesday; Beach, Beachy, and possibly Peachy.  
 Beacham—Fr., Beauchamp; p.  
 Beacom—Dch., Beckum, Beecum; p.; see Beacham.  
 Beadle—From Bedale; loc., Yorks; see Biddolph.  
 Beadsmore—From Birdsmoor; loc., Dorset.  
 Bagley—see Bagley.  
 Beak—G., Bick; Fr., Bicke, Bique; p.  
 Beal, Beals—loc., Yorks.  
 Beales—From Bealings; loc., Suffolk.  
 Bealey—From Beeley; loc., Derbysh.  
 Beam—Eng., dweller by the tree; p.  
 Beaman—Bee-keeper; trade name.  
 Beams, Beamish—loc., Dur.  
 Beamstead—place name.  
 Bean—D., Dch., Biene; p.; nickname.  
 Beanham—see Baynham.  
 Beantler—Eng., p.; a bean enclosure.  
 Bear—N., Bera; D., Bjarre; D. B., Bere; Dch., Fl., Beer, Berh; G., Behr; p.  
 Bearchell—From Bircholt; loc., Kent.  
 Beard—loc., Derbysh., Devon.  
 Beardall—Ger.-A. S., bear valley.  
 Beardsley—From Bardsley; loc., Lancs.; or Buwardsley, Ches.  
 Bearnson—Bjornson, bear's son.  
 Bearscoth—see Prescott.  
 Beasley—From Beazley; loc., Warw.  
 Beath—Celt., belonging to Beith; Scotl., birch tree.  
 Beaton—Fr., Bethune; p.; see Beeton.  
 Beattie, Beatty, Beatie—From the Irish Betaghbiadhach, a public victualler; p.  
 Beaumont—Fr., Beaumont, fair mount; Latinized de Bello Mont.  
 Beauregard—Fr., Fairguard; p.  
 Beaven—Fl., Beving; p.  
 Beaver—N., nickname, from beaver; Fr., Beauvoir, fair-view; John Le Bever, Cal. Rot. Orig.  
 Beazer—Fr., Bisez; p.: Bisi or Bysey in the Roll of Battle Abbey; D. B., Basi; p.  
 Beccles—loc., Suffolk.  
 Bech—A little brook.  
 Beck—N., Bekan; D. S. G., Dch., Beck; Fl., Baeck; p.; or from Bec-Hellouin; loc., Normandy; Beke on the Roll of Battle Abbey; De Bec, a tenant in chief, Walter Bec at the time of the Survey, in D. B.; Bec and Bek in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.  
 Becker—Same as Baker; old spelling, Beckhker and Bekhern.  
 Beckett—dim. of Beck.  
 Beckford—loc., Hants.  
 Beckham—loc., Norf.  
 Beckley—loc., n., Hants., Sussex.  
 Beckman, Beckmann—Scand., creek man; p.

- Beckstead, Becksted—Scand., creek place; p.  
 Beckstrand—Scand., creek bank; p.  
 Beckstrom—Scand., creek stream; p.  
 Beckwith—loc., Yorks.  
 Becroft, Beecroft—Eng., a small bee field; p.  
 Bed—N., Beda; Fr., Bede; Fl., Bette; G., Dch., Beth; p.; see Bate.  
 Bedall—From Bedale; loc., Yorks.  
 Beddoe, Beddo, Beddoes, Beddes—G., Beddau; Fr., Bidaut; p.; Ess., p.; Baddow; A. S., war, battle; also Welsh p.  
 Bedford—loc., the county town.  
 Bedingfield—loc., Suffolk.  
 Bedke—Channel of a stream.  
 Bedwell—loc., Beds.  
 Bee—D., Dch., Bie, Bye; N., Bui; p.; see Bugg.  
 Beebee, Bebee, Beebe—From Beeby; loc., Lancs.; a farmer of bees.  
 Beech—loc., Staffs.  
 Beecher—Eng., p., from beach-tree.  
 Beeching—loc., Sussex, Wilts.  
 Beeden—From Beeden; loc., Berks.  
 Beeforth—From Beaford; loc., Devon.  
 Beeley—Eng., place name, from Bee-Lea.  
 Beemus—Bee house; p.  
 Beer—Also Beers; D., Dch., Fl., G., p.; loc., Devon.  
 Beesley, Besley—see Beasley.  
 Beeson—Bee-keeper's son.  
 Beeston—loc., Norf., Notts.  
 Beetham—see Betham.  
 Beeton—From Beighton; loc., Norf.  
 Beets—see Bates.  
 Beever—Fr., Biver; p.  
 Beey—see Bay.  
 Regbie—From Bigby; loc., Lincs.
- Begg—see Beck.  
 Behrman—O. G., Behlert, Behrmann, Behle, Behng, Behney, Behunin, Behunin, Behling, Behrens.  
 Beiderman—A tent; p.  
 Beinkamp—place name.  
 Bejar—O. G., p.  
 Belcham—From Belchamp; loc., Essex.  
 Belcher—From Bellecourt; loc., Normandy near Perrone; Belle-sur in Roll of Battle Abbey.  
 Belding—From Beltinge; loc., Kent.  
 Belfrage—From the Norman-Fr. Beaufoy, Latinized into de Bella Fago; D. B., Belvaco, Belvou; p.  
 Belham—Belhomme; see Baalam.  
 Bell—N., Beli; F., Bela, Bel, Bele; S., Bell; Dch., Bel; Fl., Beale, Beli; p.  
 Bellamy—Fr., p., from Belleme; loc., Normandy; Beelhelme in Roll of Battle Abbey, Belam in D. B. D., Beilum; Fl., Belemme; Dch., Belm; p.  
 Beller, Bellers, Bellares—Fl., Bellers; p.; Beleuers in Roll of Battle Abbey; Hamon Bellars was a hostage to K. John, A. D. 1216; (Whitwick, Leics.)  
 Bellew—Fr., Bellot; p.; Bellew in Battle Abbey; Belot, a tenant in chief in D. B.; Gaufrid Belewe and Robt. de Baleewe in Rot. et Fin., K. John.  
 Bello, Belloe—From Belleau; loc., Norf.; see Bellew.  
 Bellows—see Beller.  
 Belston—loc., Devon.  
 Belton—loc., Leics.  
 Benbow—From Benningbrough; loc., Yorks.  
 Bench, Bence—N., Bensi; Dch., Bense; p.

- Bendall—D., Bendahl, Bendal; Dch., Bendel; p.  
 Bender—D., Dch., Fl., G., p.  
 Bending—D., Benthin; Dch., Bendien, Bentinck; p.  
 Bendon—From Benton; loc., Northmbd.  
 Benedict—Roll of Battle Abbey, page 54, whence came Bennett, Benson, Bennie, Benn, Benneston, Benison.  
 Bence—Benett, Bennett—see Benedict.  
 Benfield—From Benefield; loc., Northants.  
 Benford—From Bainsford; loc., Stirling.  
 Bengtzen, Bengtson—see Benson.  
 Benham—From Benholme; loc., Kincardine.  
 Bennington, Bennion—loc., Lincs.  
 Benschneider—O. G., chief tailor.  
 Benson—N., Benni and Bensi; F., Benne; dim. of Benedict; S., Benzon; D., Bengtsen, Bendsen, Benzen; Dch., Bense; D. B., Benz; p.  
 Bensted, Benstead—From Binstead; loc., Hants., Sussex.  
 Bentley, Bently—loc., in Yorks.  
 Bentson—see Benson.  
 Benzley, Bensley—loc., Ayr.  
 Berbidge—see Burbidge.  
 Berg—Hill, mountain; p.  
 Bergau—A pasture or meadow in the hills.  
 Berge—Hills; p.  
 Berget—Hillock; p.  
 Berger—Might be a place name, from Bergen.  
 Bergesen—D., p.  
 Bergeson—Son of the hills; S., p.  
 Bergebendorff—Scand., Berg, (hill); -dorf, (village), village on the hill.  
 Bergen—An island on the north coast (province of Pomerania) of Prussia.  
 Berggen—S., mountain branch.  
 Berglund—S., mountain grove.  
 Bergman—S., a miner; to sort the ore from other stones.  
 Bergner—Man of the hills.  
 Bergquist—S., village on the hill; mountain branch.  
 Bergsjo—Scand., mountain lake.  
 Bergstrom—S., mountain stream.  
 Berguson—Berg's son.  
 Beris—Dweller at a hill.  
 Berk—Birch tree.  
 Berkin—see Berk.  
 Berkhanen—Berk (birch) Hansen; D., son of Hans.  
 Berkenshaw, Berkinshaw—Dweller at a birch-grove.  
 Berkley—Also Berkeley; loc., Glos.  
 Berlin—place name.  
 Bernards, Bernhards—Warrior, brave.  
 Berndt—Old Ger. origin, from bero, now bear; Eng., bear.  
 Bernhagen—High-bear.  
 Bernhisel—Bear-isle.  
 Bernie—Eng., dim. bear.  
 Berquist—Bear-quest.  
 Berrett—Barrett in Roll of Battle Abbey; see Borret.  
 Berridge—From Berwiche; loc., Essex.  
 Berrill—From Berghill; bright stream.  
 Berry—loc., Normandy; or from the Irish O'Beara; p.  
 Berrvessa—Berry; dweller at a hill.  
 Bertelson, Bertelsen, Berthelson—Son of Bertram.  
 Bertoch—Bert, bright, glorious.  
 Bertram, Bertrum—Bright, glorious.  
 Berwick—loc., Essex, Northmbd., Wilts.

- Beryman—Dweller at a hill.  
 Besant—From F., Baisant; a Huguenot name.  
 Besnedorfers—Ger., place name.  
 Besley—Bee-meadow.  
 Bess—Fem. dim. of Elizabeth; metronymic.  
 Bessan—Besant; place name.  
 Bessler—Ger.  
 Best—D., Dch., Fl., G.; p.  
 Beswick—loc., Yorks.  
 Betham—loc., Westmd.; Ralph de Betham was a benefactor to Furness Abbey, Henry II.  
 Bethel, Bethers—G., Bethel; Fl., Beethel; p.  
 Betsworth, Bettsworth—From Betchworth; loc., Surrey.  
 Bett—Fl., Bette; Dch., G., Beth; p.  
 Betteley—From Betley; loc., Staffs.  
 Bettess—Metronymic; dim., son of Betty.  
 Bettey, Betty, Betsey—Nickname of Elizabeth; or from A. S., Betti.  
 Bettridge—Eng., a descendant of the uplands; A. S., Banduric.  
 Betts—see Bates.  
 Bettylion—Fr., place name.  
 Buehler—Old German.  
 Buentler—Old German.  
 Bevan—Fl., Bevenot, Beving; p.; Bevan and Bevin occur in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.  
 Beveridge—Eng., the beaver-marsh.  
 Beverland—Eng., beaver-land.  
 Beverley—Eng., beaver lake or stream.  
 Bevington—loc., Lanes.  
 Bevins—Fl., Beving, Bevensee; p.  
 Bevis—From Beauvais; loc., France Fl., Bevers; Fr., Beaufils; p.; good child; W. Beaufiz de Rya in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.  
 Bewsher—N., Bucker; D., Bodker; G., Bottcher, a cooper; S., Bottger; Dch., Bodckke; Fl., Buker, Buscher; Fr., Bucher; D. B., Boscher; p.  
 Bextrand—A.-Sax., Becca; axe, strand, a shore, beach.  
 Beynon—Fr., Binon; p.  
 Bezzan—Relates to Byzantium.  
 Bezzant, Bezant—Fr., Baisant; a Huguenot name.  
 Biby, Bibby—see Beebee.  
 Bick—Fr., Bicke, Bique; G., Bick; p.  
 Bickell, Bickle—Fr., Dch., Bickel; D., Bichel; p.  
 Bickerton—loc., Norf.  
 Bickford—loc., Staffs.  
 Bickley—loc., Kent, Worcest.; or Bickleigh, Devon.  
 Bickmore—From Bicknor; loc., Glos., Heref., Kent.  
 Bicknell—From Bickenhall; loc., Somers.  
 Biddlecome—Biddle; see Biddolph or Bedell.  
 Biddolph, Biddulph—loc., Staffs.  
 Bidgood—From Bidacott; loc., Devon.  
 Biggs, Bigg—D., Big; G., Bick; Dch., Bicker; p.  
 Biglow—From Baguley.  
 Bigby, Bigsby, Bixby—loc., Notts., Yorks.  
 Bilby—loc., Notts.; or Beilby, Yorks.  
 Billeter, Billett—N., Fr., Belet; p.  
 Billing—loc., Lanes., Northants, Yorks; contr. of Billingham; or D. S., Billing; Fl., Billen; Dch., Bille; p.  
 Billington—loc., Staffs.  
 Bilton—From Bilston; loc., Staffs.  
 Bingham—loc., Notts.; Hugo and Robert de Bingham in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John; (Notts.)  
 Bingley—loc., Yorks.  
 Binks—D., Bing, Bink; A.-S.,



- Bings; S., Bing; G., Bieneck; Dch., Bing, Binger, Bink, Binns, Binne; p.; this patronymic gives the names to Bing (Suff.), Bingham (Northants), Bingley (Yorks), Bingen (Rhine), Bings (Burgundy).
- Binney—From Binnie; loc., Linlithgo.
- Binns, Bins—loc., Roxburgh; or Dch., Fl., Bins; G., Binas; p.
- Birch—loc., Essex, Lancs., Salop, Yorks; see Burch.
- Birchell, Birchall—From Bircholt; loc., Kent.
- Bird, Birt—N., Birtings; nickname; D., Bird; Fl., Burdo, Burth; G., Burde, Berto, Berdie; D. B., Berdic, Buerd, Burdet; p.
- Birkett—N., Birkivior; Dch., Berkhout; Fl., Burhard; G., Burchart; D. B., Bucard, Burkart; p.
- Birkin—loc., Yorks; De Birchinges, a tenant in chief in D. B.; John de Birkin held land in Yorks., temp., K. John.
- Birkle—From Birkhall; loc., Aberdeen; or Birkhill, Fife.
- Bispham—loc., Lancs.
- Bissell, Bisel—see Buscall.
- Bixby—see Bigby.
- Bjarnson—N., Bear's son.
- Bjelkie—N., beam.
- Bjerke—N., birch.
- Bjerregaard—D.
- Bjork—S., birch.
- Bjorklund—S., birch-grove.
- Bjornn—N., Bear.
- Black—D., Black; Fl., Blake; Dch., Blaak, Blk; p.
- Blackall—From Blackall; loc., Devon.
- Blackburn, Blackborn—loc., Lancs.
- Blackford—loc., Devon.
- Blackgrove—From Blagrove; loc., Berks.
- Blacklock—From Black Loch; loc., Lanark, Renfrew, Stirling.
- Blackmore—From Blackmoor; loc., Somers.; Blakemere, loc., Heref.
- Blackwell—loc., Derbysh.
- Blade—N., Blaudr; A.-S., Bleade; D., Blad, Bladt; S., Blad; Fl., Bled; Dch., Blad, Blatt; Scot., Blate; p.
- Blake—Dch., Bleek; Fl., Blicke; p.
- Blakesley—loc., Northants.
- Blamires—D., Blumer; Dch., Bloemer; p.; or N., Blaamyer, blue moor, a poetical name for the sea.
- Blandford—loc., Dorset.
- Blankey, Blankley—From Blankney; loc., Lincs.
- Blatch—D., Blache; G., Blach, Blasche; p.
- Blatchley—From Bletchley; loc., Oxon, Salop.
- Blay, Blev—G., Blei; Dch., Bleij; p.
- Blazy—N., Blasioa, cognomen; Fr., Blaise; Dch., Blaze, Blazer, Bles; Fl., Blaes, Blazy; D. B., Blize; p.
- Blazzard, Blazard, Blaser—see Blazy.
- Bleasdale, Bleasdel—loc., Lancs.
- Bleazard—see Blizard.
- Blencoe—From Blencow; loc., Cumb.
- Blew, Blow—G., Bluh; p.
- Blewitt—Fr., Bluet; D. B., Bloiet; p.; Bluat in Roll of Battle Abbey; Robert Bloet, Bishop of Lincoln, 1093; Robert Bloet held land in Wilts; temp., K. John, 1201.
- Blickenderfer, Blickenstorfer—place-name.
- Blight—D., Blyt; p.
- Bliss—Dch., Bleijs; p.
- Blixt, Blick—N., Bliqr; S., Blix; D., Blicker; Fl., Blfeck; G., Blicke; Dch., Blecker; p.
- Blizard—D., Blickert; D. B., Blize; p.

- Block—D., Blok; Dch., Fl., Block; Fr., Bloc; p.
- Blood—A contraction of ap-Lloyd.
- Bloom, Bloem—S., Blom; D. and Fl., Blom, Blum; Dch., Bloem, Blom, Blum; G., Bluhn, Blum, Blume; p.: flower-name.
- Bloomfield—G., Blumenfeld; p.: flower-field.
- Blossom—see Bloxham.
- Blower, Blowers—D., Bloes; p.: a smithy.
- Bloxham—From Bloxham; p.; loc., Lines.; home or estate.
- Bloy, Bloye—From Blois; loc., Normandy.
- Bluet—see Blewet; of livid complexion.
- Blum—see Bloom.
- Blundell—Fr., Blundel; p.: Robert Blundel in Rot. et Fin., K. John; fair.
- Blunt—N., Blundr; D. B., Blund; p.: see Blundell.
- Bly—G., Blei, Bloy; Dch., Bleij, Bloys; D. B., Bleio; p.: calm, smooth.
- Blythe—loc., Northbd., Notts.; see Bly; a river name.
- Boarbank—see Bowerbank.
- Board, Boord—Dch., Bordes; D. B., Borda; dweller at a cottage.
- Boardman—see Bordars; S., Baring-Gould, page 116.
- Boase, Boaz—D., Boas, Boese, Bohse; Dch., Boas; Fl., Boes; Fr., Bous; G., Boas, Boos; D. B., Bose; p.; Heb.
- Boatman—Occupation name.
- Bobberg, Boberg—S., p.
- Bobbit—Dch., Bobbert; p.
- Bobby—N., Bofi; D. B., Bubba; G., Bube, Bober, Bobisch; S., Bobberg; D., Bohe; Dch., Bobbe, Bobee; p.
- Bock, Boak, Boag—N., Bogi; D. B., Boche; D., Boeck, Boeck; Dch., Bock, Boeg, Bok; G., Bock, Boge; p.; the beach-meadow; Fr. Boche, an ugly head.
- Bocker—Meadow-worker.
- Bocock—see Boocock.
- Boddington—loc., Wilts and Heref.
- Bodily, Bodilly—see Baddeley.
- Bolkin—D., Bodecker; Dch., Boddeke; p.
- Body—N., Boddi; dim. of Bodvarr; D. B., Boda, Bodin, Boddus, Boding, Boter, Boti, Bot; Fr., Boide; D., Bodi, Bodin, Bott; Fl., Bodhy, Body; G., Bods, Bode; S., Bode, Bodin; Dch., Bodde, Bode, Boddaert, Bodt, Botter, Bott; p.
- Boede—Boehlke, Boehme, Boekweg, Boel, Boerena, Boeshund, Boerens, Boettcher; Norman French.
- Bogert—Dch., Fl., Bogaert; Dch., Bogaardt; p.
- Bohn, Bohmne—Ger., slayer; p.
- Bohne—Bean.
- Bohlin, Bohling—S., Bollin.
- Bohner, Bohney—Ger., comp. of Bohn.
- Bolders—see Balders.
- Bolland—loc., Yorks.
- Bollard—Fr., Boulard; p.
- Bollington—loc., Essex.
- Bollschweiller—Ger.-Swiss name; weiler, a hamlet.
- Bollwinkel—Winkel, a corner.
- Bolshaw—From Balsham; loc., Camb.
- Bolster—From Bolsterstone; loc., Yorks.; or Boulstone, Heref.
- Bolt, Bolts—D., Dch., p; for Bold.
- Bolton—loc.: bold, farm or enclosure.
- Bond—N., Bondi; D., Bond; S., Bonde; Fl., Bondue; D. B., Bonde Bondi, Bundi; p.

- Bone—From Bohon; loc., Normandy; or Fr., Boulhon; Dch., Boon; G., Bohm; D., Fl., Bon; p.  
 Bonehill—loc., Staffs.; or Bonhill, Dumbarton; or Fl., Boncels; Fr., Bonnell; Dch., Bonel; p.  
 Bonfield—see Bonville.  
 Bonham, Boneham—loc., Somerset.  
 Boniface—Dch., G., Bonifacius; Fr., Boniface; p.  
 Bonner, Boner—Fr., Bonnard; Bonneau, Bonheur; p.  
 Bonnett—Fr., Bonnet; p.; Bonnat and St. Bonnet; loc., France.  
 Bonney, Bonny—Fr., Bonne; p.  
 Bonville—loc., near Rouen, Normandy.  
 Boocock—Dch., Boock; D. B., Book; p.; dim. of N., Bui; p.; see Bugg.  
 Boodle—From Bootle; loc., Lancs., Cumb.  
 Booke—see Boocock.  
 Boone—Bohun; the name is still extant as Bone and Boone.  
 Boosey—From Bowsey; loc., Staffs.; or D., Boese, Busse; Dch., Bosse; G., Bose; Fr., Bussy, Buzi; D. B., Buci; p.  
 Booth—loc., Derbysh; or D., Dch., Fl., Bude, Budde; p.; dweller at a hut or stall; see Buttars.  
 Boram, Borham—From Boreham; loc., Wilts., Sussex, Essex.  
 Borg—Fort or castle.  
 Borger—A burgvoigt; citizen, overseer.  
 Borgeson—A citizen's son.  
 Borgquist—S., fort, branch.  
 Borgsham—Fort, house.  
 Borgstrom—S., streamlet near the burg or castle.  
 Borland—From Burland; loc., Yorks.  
 Borman—Dch., Fl., S., Borman; p.; Bearward, or Berward; often spelled Borman, the man who has charge of the brutes.  
 Born—D., Dch., G., Born; p.; see Bourne.  
 Borner—Fr., Borne; p.  
 Borret—N., Berg-Haror; D. B., Borgret, Borret, Burghard, Burred, Burret, Borred; D., Borregaard; Fl., Borret; G., Burchardt Burghardt; Fr., Bourret; p.  
 Boss—Fr., Bosse; D., Boss; G., Dch., Boss; p.  
 Bossard, Bossart, Bosshard, Bosshardt, Boshard, Boshardt—From Dch., Bossen; Ital., Bussore, burley, to strike; comp. form; Eng., Bossard; Ger., Boshardt; p.  
 Bossey—Fr., Bossis or Bosuet; p.  
 Boston—loc., Lines.  
 Boswell—Fr., Bosseville; p.; Bosville; Bosville; loc., Normandy.  
 Bosworth—loc., Leics.  
 Bothwell—loc., Lanark; or Botwell, Middlesex.  
 Bott, Botte—see Body; Brien Bot in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.  
 Botteril, Botterill—Fr., Bottrel; p.  
 Bottom—A S., Botn, the head of a valley; also Bottome.  
 Botwright—Boteric in D. B.  
 Boucher—Fr., p.; see Bowker.  
 Boulter—Fr., Bolte; p.  
 Boulten, Boulton—From Bolton; loc., Lanes., etc.  
 Bound, Bown—Fl., Bawen, Bawin; D., Boun; p.  
 Boundy—D., Bonde; p.; see Bond.  
 Bourke, Burke—Fr., de Burgo; p. the stronghold.  
 Bourn, Bourne—loc., Devon, Lines., Norf., Somers., Suff.; a burn or brook.  
 Bouttell—Fr., Boutel, Bouteille; p.; Boteville in Roll of Battle Abbey.  
 Bover—N., Bodvarr; Fl., Bouffard,

- Bouvier; Dch., Bower, Bouve; Fr., Beaufour; p.
- Bowcher—see Bowker.
- Bowden—loc., Chest.; Leics., Northants, Roxburgh.
- Bowdich, Bowdidge, Bowditch—Eng.; belongs to Bowditch; Dorset; app. the (arched) bridge-ditch; M. E., and Dial., E., Bow(e), an arched bridge; O. E., boga, a bend, bow+M. E., dich(e), O. E., dic.
- Bowen—Fl., Boen; Dch., Welsh, Bowen; p.; Ap-Owen, or son of Owain; sire name.
- Bower, Bowers—loc., Staffs.; Bower's son; Bower; dweller at a cottage.
- Bowerbank—loc., cottage at a bank or eminence.
- Bowes, Bowess—Genit., or pl., of Bow(e), an arched bridge; see Boase.
- Bowker—Fr., Bonequest, Bouche; Boucher; G., Banke; p.; N., Baugr.; nick name.
- Bowler—Fr., Boulard; G., Buller; p.; see Bull.
- Bowles—F., Dch., Fl., Boels; p.; see Bull.
- Bowman—Eng., 1, archer; 2, bow-maker; O. E., boga, a bow+man.
- Bown, Bowne—A., Scand., ready, alert; M. E., boum, bown; O. N., buinn; Fr., belonging to Bonn, or Bohne, Bohain; Aisne.
- Bowring—Fl., Bauraing; p.; Eng., or Scand.; belonging to Bowness or Boulness (the Bold Promontory); O. E., b(e)ald=O. N., ball(d)-r; bold+O. E. ness=O. N. nes, a promontory. The village stands on a rock projecting into the Solway.—Nat. Gaz.
- Bowser—Fr., Beaussieu or Bous-sard; p.; see Boucher.
- Bowyer—Bowyear, Dch., Bowier; p. (bow-maker).
- Box—loc., Wilts.; D., Fl., Boek; G., Bochs; Dch., Box; D. B., Boche; p.
- Boxall—loc., Herts.
- Boyack—F. Boyke; dim. of Boy; D., Boeck; Fl., Boek, D. B., Boche; p.; see Boy.
- Boyce—D., Fl., Boyes; p. see Boosey.
- Boycott—loc., Salop.
- Boyd—Fr., Boyard; p.; or Gaelic, boidh; Celt., of yellow complexion; yellow-haired.
- Boydell—G. Beudel; p.
- Boyden—var. of Bowden or Bowden; a bent or crooked valley; see Bowden.
- Boyer—Fr., p.; see Bowyer.
- Boyle—From the Irish Obaoighill; p.
- Boynton—From Boyton; loc., Lancs.
- Boys—Bois, or de Bois. There are five families that bore the name. Boys is still found as a surname.
- Braby—From Brawby, loc., Yorks.; Scand., dweller at the broad-enclosure or farmstead.
- Brace—Fr., Latin, arm; a nickname, or from a tradename; A.=Fr., doubtless short for brace-girdle.
- Brack—From the Goth, brian; A. S., bracan; O. H. G.; brechan, to break, crush, or beat; simple forms; O. G., Brachio; 6th cent. Eng., Brack, Brake, Breach, Brick, Brigg, Bray, Prigg, Pray; Fr., Bracq, Breck, Brique, Breau; dim. Eng., Breakell, Brickell, Prickle, Brix, D. B., Brixey, Brix, Briggs, Fr., Preclin; Comps. Eng., Briand, Briant, life, spirit; Bracher, Bricker,

- Breecher, Bridger, Brayer, Brier, Prescher, Brickman, Brayman, Bridgman; Fr., Brigaud, Bra-chard, Bregeard, Brichard, Bri-caire, Brault; Phonetic end., Eng. Bridgen, Brainne, Brainard; Fr., Bricon.
- Brackbank—Scand., Fernbank; see Braeken.
- Bracken — A., Scand., dweller amongst the bracken or ferns; M. E., braken; Swed., braken, and Dan., Norw., bregne, fern, brake.
- Brackenbury — loc., Lines.; A-Scand.; belonging to Blacken-bury, the fern-hill.
- Brackett—Fl., Brachert; Fr., Bra-quet; p.
- Bradbrook — From Bradbridge; loc., Sussex; also Eng., dweller by the broad-brook.
- Bradbury—From Bradberry; loc., Sussex.
- Bradby—loc., Derbysh, now Bret-by.
- Braddock, Bradock—Celt., dweller at a gorge or gully; Gael., brag-hadach-braghad, throat, gorge; Eng., dweller by a broad-oak; from broad-oak; loc., Cornw., Essex.
- Bradder, Braddon—Eng., dweller at the broad down or hill.
- Brade—N., Breidr.; S., Brate, Bratt; D. B., Brodos, Broder, Brode, Brodo, Brodre; G., Breit, Breede; Fl., Breda, Bret; Fr., Brodier; D., Breede, Brede, Bret; Dch., Brade, Brat, Briede, Breda, Bredee; p.
- Braden — From Bradden; loc., Northants., Somers.
- Bradfield — Eng.; belonging to Bradfield, the broad-field; O. E., brad,-feld.
- Bradford—Eng.; belonging to Bradfore=broad-ford; the broad ford; Wm. Bradford, 2nd Gov. of Plymouth Colony, in Coun-ty York, Eng., came to New Eng. in 1620, and d. in 1657; his son Wm. was deputy gov. of the col-ony, 1704; another of his sons, Ma.j John Bradford, was grand-father of Wm. Bradford, Lieut.-Gov. of Rhode Island, 1728.
- Brading—loc., Isle of Wight.
- Bradlaugh—From Bradley; loc., Lines.; D. B., Bredlow; also Broadlaw, a mountain in Peebles.
- Bradley — loc.; Yorks., Glost., Lines., Wilts., Staffs.; Eng., be-longing to Bradley; the broad-lea; Brada's lea.
- Bradshaw — loc., Laucs.; Eng., dweller at the broad-wood; O. E., bradsc(e)aga, a wood.
- Bradson—Brad's son.
- Bradwell—loc., Derbysh., Essex, Suffolk, Eng., dweller at the broad-well; bradwella.
- Brady—see Brade; Celt., rogue; Ir., bralach; Gael., bradaidh (dh mute); Eng., dweller at the broad-island, or piece of low water-side land; from the Irish O'Braidaigh; p.
- Bragg—N., Bragi; S., Brag; D., Bracker; Dch., Brakke; Fl., Brack; Fr., Braeq; p.; Eng., the A.-Sax. personal name Brago or Bregon, chief, prince, king; Henry Brag, Hund. Rolls.
- Bragger, Braegger—see Bragg; chief, prince.
- Bragonje (see Brainard).
- Braham—loc., Camb.
- Braikenridge—From Brackenrigg; loc., Cumb.
- Brain—Celt., for O'Brain; see Bragg; Fr., p.; Braine may de-

- rive from Brain in Cote d'Or, or from Braine in Oise.
- Brainard—Eng., the Ang.-Sax. personal name Bregen; app., from brego, prince, king; see Brack.
- Braithwaite—loc., Yorks.; Scand., belonging to Braithwaite, the broad-clearing; O. N., brei-r, broad-pveit, clearing.
- Braley, Brailey—see Braidley; Eng., dweller at the brae-lea, a brow or hill-slope.
- Brailsford—Eng., belonging to Brailsford; A. D. 1273 Brailisford; loc., Derbyshire.
- Brakspear—From Braceby; loc., Lines.; see Shakespeare and Winspeare.
- Branall, Bramhall—loc., Ches.; belonging to Bramhall, the Bramble slope or corner.
- Bramble—From Brambeley; loc., Middlx.
- Brame—D., Bram; D. B., Breme; S., Brehm; Fl., Brame, Brems; Dch., Brehm, Brem; F., Bremer; p.; see Braham.
- Brake—Fl., Bracke; p.; see Brack.
- Bramley—loc., Yorks.; belonging to Bramley, the Bramble-lea.
- Brammer—G., Bramer; Fr., Brame; D., Brammer; p.
- Bramovel—see Bramwell.
- Brampton—Belonging to Brampton; the Bramble enclosure or farmstead.
- Bramwell—Eng.; belonging to Bramwell; the Bramble-well (v. Bram-, and +O. E., welle).
- Bran, Bram—G., Brann; place name; Raven; Celtic, bran, a raven, also a crow.
- Branagan—Found in the Irish records, os (Celt).
- Branch—Dch., Branse; Fl., Brants; p.; Branch in the Roll of Battle Abbey; see Brand; Eng., Branch (Benjamin Branche, Hund. R.), occurring very often with the de, though John de la Braunche (F. of Y., 1451) suggests local origin or perhaps a sign.
- Brand—N., Brandr; D., Brandt; S., Brander; Dch., G., Brand; p.; Brand in Roll of Battle Abbey and B. B.; Teut., firebrand, sword; a Brand was a grandson of Woden; the name occurs in D. B.
- Branchley—see Branch.
- Brandley—see Brand.
- Brandon—loc., Norfolk. Suffolk; Eng.; belonging to Brandon, the fire (beacon) down or hill; the high or steep down or hill.
- Brandt—see Brand; also Brent.
- Brandis—see Brent; Brandis may be the converse of the O. G., names Ysbrand, Isanbrand, iron-sword.
- Braner—see Bran.
- Brandford—loc., Worcest.
- Brang—see Brann.
- Brangan—see Branagan.
- Branham, Branuan, Brannin—dim. of Brann (Celt.)
- Bram; Celt., a raven; also a crow.
- Branscombe—loc., Devon.; Bran; Celt., raven; Comb, O. E., cumb.; Wel., own; Corn., cum.; dale or valley.
- Bransen, Branson, Branston—Brann's son; loc., Hants., Lines., Staffs.
- Brant, Brantling—Eng., proud, pompous, a nick-name; North E. M. E., O. E., brant, lofty, high; see Brand.
- Brantzeg—see Brent.
- Bras, Brass—From O. N., Brass (Salax). Simple forms: Eng.,

- Bras, Brass, Brassey; Fr., Brasa, Brazy; dim. Fr., Brassac; Eng., Brassel, Brazill; Comps. Fr., Brassart, Brassier, Brasserie; Eng., Brasier, Brazier; Fr., Lat.: belonging to Bras, France; the meadows; Nicolas de Bras, Plac. de Quo Warr; Celt., Ir., breas, or prince, great, mighty.
- Brasher, Brasier, Brazier—Brass-worker.
- Brassey—From Brachy or Brecy; loc., Normandy; Bracy in Roll of Battle Abbey; Robert de Basey in Rot. Obl., et Fin., K. John; see Brass.
- Brassfield—see Brass.
- Brassil, Britzell, Britzelli—Celt.= meaning prince, great, mighty; Fr., Breas; Breasal was a common name in Ireland, but has been altered to Brazil, Brassi and Basil.
- Brattle—From Braithwell; loc., Yorks.; see Braddyll.
- Bratton—loc., Devon, Somers.
- Braun—see Brown.
- Brawley, Brawnley—Celt., Irish; p.
- Bray, Braye—loc., Normandy; also in Berks; Fr., de Bray; Dch., G. Bree; p. Bray in Roll of Battle Abbey; Radulph de Bray in Rot., Obl. et Fin., K. John; A.-Scand., belonging to Bray, or dweller at brae or hillside; O. E., bra, brow, hence brow of a hill; Bray near Dublin was Bree.
- Braybrook—loc., Northants.; Eng., the brook by the brae; Henry de Braubroc, Hund. Rolls.
- Brayshaw—Eng., dweller at the brae-wood; v. under Bray, and +M. E. shaw(e); O. E., sc(e)-aga, a wood.
- Brayton, Bratton—loc., Devon, Somers.; Eng., belonging to Brayton, the brae enclosure or farm.
- Brazean—Irish, p.
- Brazier, Brazer, Bresier—From Bresuire; loc., France; Fr., Bras-seur; see Brass.
- Breach—Fr., Briche; p.; Eng., dweller at the breach or opening; John de la Breche, Hund. R.
- Bream, Breame—loc., Glost.; Breme; Eng., vigorous, fierce, famous, noble.
- Brechewudge—see Brackenridge; A. Scand., dweller amongst the bracken or ferns; at the fern-ridge.
- Bredeson—Breedon's son.
- Breedon, Breedon—loc., Glost., Leics., Worc.; Eng.; belonging to Breedon; the broad-hill; William de Bredun, Hund. Rolls.
- Breedlove—see Breedon.
- Breeze, Breese, Breese—N., Bresi; S., Braise; D., Braes; Fl., Brees; Dch., Bres., Breys; G.; see Brise.
- Brekke—Celt., Irish p.; see Brack.
- Breinholdt—D.
- Breitenbucher—G., p.
- Breitling—G.
- Brelsford—see Brailsford.
- Brems—Bremer, Breemer, Breim-ner; see Bream, also Brim.
- Brenchley—loc., Kent.
- Breneman—see Brennen.
- Brennand—Burnand, Brennand, point to a public official; Simon Brenhand, Hund. Rolls; also from the O. Ir., Brenaind; see Brennen.
- Brennen, Brenner—Celt., the O. Ir. Brenainn; see Brann.
- Brens—see Brennen.
- Brent—From O. N., brandr.; A. S. and O. Fries, brond, a torch, a burning sword; simple forms: O. G., Brantio; 9th cent. O. N.,

- Brandr, Brandi; Eng., Brand, Brandy, Brant, Brond, Brent; G., Brandt; Fr., Brandau, Brandao; dim. Eng., Brandle, Brandling, Brandis, Brandish; Fr., Brandely, Brondel, Brandes; Germ., Brandlein, Brandeis; Comps. Eng., Brandard, Brander, Brandram, Brandreth, Brandrick; Fr., Bronder; Germ., Brondroth.
- Brereton—loc., Ches., Staffs.
- Brentor—see Britto.
- Brett—Fr., Bret; p.: see Brade, Brack, and Britto; A. Celt., Fr., from Breton; Ricardus le Bret, Hund. R.; Bret and Labret are common names in France.
- Bretton—loc., Yorks.; see Britton and Britto.
- Bretzing—see Brett.
- Brew—From O. H. G., bruogo, broke, brook, or A. S. broga, terror; simple forms: O. G., Bruogo; 11th cent. Eng., Brock, Broke, Brook, Brew; M. G., Brocke; Fr., Broc, Breucq; patronymics: Eng., Brookling, Brookson; Comps. Eng., Broker, Brolder, Brewer, Brockman, Brocard; Ger., Brocker, Brockmann; Fr., Bruhiere.
- Brewer—Fr., Bruyere; p.: William Briwere, a favorite of Henry II., descended from Drogo de Bevreire, a Fleming who held lands in Northants., Leics., Lancs., Norfolk, Suffolk, Yorks.; D. B., Briwer in Rot. Old., et Fin., K. John; or Eng., M. E., brewer, to brek; see Bryer.
- Brewerton, Brewington—see Brewster.
- Brewster—The Scot. and N. Eng. form of Brewer; M. E., breuster(e), to brew; Emma la Breustere, Hund. Rolls.
- Brian—Celt., strength, virtue, honor, from Breton and Welsh bri, with the dim. and suff. Brian Annals of Ireland, 10th cent; Alan fil. Brian, Hund. Rolls; Brian de Brampton, Hund. Rolls.
- Brice—Fl., Brys; p.; see Bryce.
- Brick—Eng., dweller at Breck, a heath or fallow-land; O. E., bre-can, to break.
- Brickdale—From Biekdale; loc., Yorks.
- Bricker—see Brick.
- Bridge, Bridges—D., Brugge; Dch. Brigg; G., Brieger; Fl., Bruges; p.: see Briggs and Brack.
- Bridgeman, Bridger—Toll-takers at bridges; p.
- Bridgers—Eng., dweller at the bridge, or the man who takes the toll; see Brack.
- Bridgett—Celt., strength; O. Ir., Brigit; Latinized Brigitta. In Ireland this name has sometimes been used for Pritchard, which see.
- Bridgewater—loc., Somers.; Eng., belonging to Bridgewater; anc. Brugge Walter, bridge of Walter, from the Norman grantee, Walter de Douai.
- Bridson—Bride's son, v. of Bride, or Bride's son; v. of Bridge; contracted from Bridgetson; Anglicized form of MacBrighde; St. Bridget, Abbess of Kildare, A.D. 450, was the most highly venerated of the Irish female saints; many were named after her. Bridson appears to be peculiar to the Isle of Man.
- Bridwell—see Bidwell; meaning, Beeda's well, or bride's-well, a middle and mod. Scot. and Irish form of Brigit; v. of Bridgett.
- Briem—see Brim.



- Briers—see Brack. Among Eng. surnames are Brier, Briers, Briery, Brom, Broomley, reminding of fields of broom and "o'er the muir amang the heather."
- Briggs—From Bruges; loc., Belgium; N., Bryggia, a pier, gangway; D., Bricka, Brix; S., Bruge; Dch., Breek, Brigg; Fl., Bricke, Brixis, Bruges; G., Bricke, Brieck; Fr., Bricque; D. B., Bric; Brixia; p.: Brig and de Brug occur in Rot. Obl., et Fin., K. John.
- Briham—the home of Briggs.
- Bright—D. Bryti; Dch., Breithor; G., Breit; p.: glorious, noble; A. S., briht, Beorht; Beorht was the name of the Northumbrian earldorman who was slain by the Picts., A. D. 699.
- Brighting—Family name, descendant of Bryti; see Burt.
- Brighton—see Bright; O. E., tun, field, or enclosure, hence noble field.
- Brignall—loc., Yorks.
- Brill—loc., Bucks; D., Brill; Fl., Brille; Dch., Briel; G., Briehl; p.
- Brim—From A. S. breme, renowned; Suio-Goth, braun, splendor; simple forms: O. G., Brimo; 11th cent. Bran, a Dane or Northman; Saxo.-Eng., Brame, Bramah, Breem, Brim, Pram, Prime; M. G., Brehun, Preim; Fr., Bramma, Premy; Dim., Brammell, Bramble, Bramley, Brimley, Brimelow, Brimble; Comps. Fr., Bremard, Primard, Brineur, Premier, Bremont, Brimont; Eng., Primmer, Bremer, Bremond, Bremridge.
- Brimhall—Brimmel, a photographer in Launceston.
- Brimley—see Brim; Eng., dweller at Brim's or Bream's lea; var. under Bream, and O. E., Leah.
- Brinck—see Brink.
- Brind—see Brian.
- Brindley—Eng., belonging to Brindley, Lancs., probably the burn or brook lea.
- Brine—Fr., Breye; p.: form of Brien, Brian; see Brain, Brian.
- Bringelsen—see Brinkley.
- Bringhurst—see Brink; M. E., hurst; O. E., hyrst, wood.
- Brink—Brinkhurst; from Bringhurst; loc., Leics.; Teut., dweller at the edge or slope of a hill; M. E., Scand., Dch., Eng., an edge.
- Brinkerhoff—A small farm surrounded by green gardens.
- Brinkley—From Brinklow; loc., Warw.; see Brink; lea, M. E., Leah.
- Brinkman—see Brink.
- Brinsley—loc., Notts.
- Brinton, Britton—Eng., belonging to Brinton, Norfolk; Brin's or Bruna's estate or farm. Brinton is found in 10th cent. charter.
- Briscoe—loc., Yorks.; Scand.; belonging to Brisco(e), for Bricks-cough, or dwelled at the birth-wood.
- Briscombe—From Brinscombe; loc. Somers.
- Brise—From A. S. brysan; O. E., brise; Fr., briser; O. Fr., bruser (bruise); simple forms: O. G., Briso, Priso; 8th cent. Eng., Brise, Brissey, Breeze, Bressey, Brewes, Bruce, Prissey, Pruse; Fr., Brisay, Breysee, Bresseau, Brousse; dim. Eng., Brisley, Prisle, Brisco, Brisk, Breysic, Prissick, Breslin, Preslin; Fr., Brezol, Brisac, Bruzelin; Compounds, Eng., Bruzard, Bruzand, Brea-

- zard, Brisman, Priseman; Fr., Brissaud, Brizard, Bruezier.
- Bristor—From Bristow, the ancient name of Bristol, the bridge-place.
- Britch, Britche—see Burt; also Britcher.
- Britcher—Fl., Britchard; Brichart; D. B., Brietaurd; G., Brichtar; Brieger; Fr., Briche; p.
- Britt—see Brett; Who le Brit, Hund. Rolls.
- Brittain, Britton—Fr., Breton; Britton; le Breton; D., Bretton; Fl., Breting; D. B., Brito; p.; Breton in Roll of Battle Abbey; Brito, Briton, le Briton, in Rot., Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Britter, Britters—see Britto.
- Britto—A. S., britian, brittle, to break; or A. S., brytta, ruler, prince. Simple forms: O. G., Britto; 9th cent., Brette; Roll of Battle Abbey, Eng., Brett, Prett, Pretty, Pride, Priddy; Fr., Bret, Breteau, Prete; Bride, Brideau; dim. Eng., Brettell, Britell; Comps. Eng., Britter, Preter, Prettyman; Fr., Bretel, Bretar, Pretre, Pretard.
- Brixen—see Briggs; also Brack. The name occurs in Domesday Book as Brixi; also from the Teut. name, Beorhtsige, signifying victory.
- Brizze—see Brise.
- Broadbent—Bent is an old English name for a high pasture or shelving piece of moorland; thence the name Broadbent and Bently.
- Broadhurst—loc., Lines.; Eng., name; M. E., brod(e); O. E., brad, broad + M. E. heved; O. E., heafod, a head; Walter Brodheved, Hund. Rolls; dweller at the broad head (land). Adam del Brodheved, Lanc., Lay Subsidy Roll, A. D. 1332.
- Broadhurst—loc., Lines.; Eng., dweller at the broad wood; O. E., brad + hyrst.
- Broadway—loc., Dorset., Heref., Somers., Worcets.
- Broadwood—loc., Devon; dweller at the broad wood; O. E., brad + wudu.
- Brock—N., Broki; S., Brock; D., Dch., Broch, Brock; Fl., Brockx, Bruch; D. B., Broc; p.; Robert le Broc and Randolph de Broc in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Brockbank—Eng., dweller at the badger-bank; v. Brock, and + M. E. banke; the brook-bank; v. Brock.
- Brockelbank, Brockelbank—Eng., dweller at the badger-hole bank; v. Brock and + M. E., hol(e); O. E., hol + bank.
- Brocklehurst—From Brockenhurst; loc., Hants; Eng., dweller at the badger-hole wood.
- Brockley—loc., Suffolk.
- Brockman—see Brock + man.
- Brockwell—Fl., Brocolle; G., Brockel; p.
- Broderick—Brod(e)rick; Eng., dweller at the broad rigg or ridge; M. E., brod(e); O. E., hrycg; or O. N., hrygg-r, a ridge; hardly (as has been suggested) a corr. descendant of the A.-Sax. p., B(e)aldric, bold ruler.
- Brodick—loc., Bute.
- Brodie, Brody—loc., Nairn; Celt., belonging to Brodie (Scotland); 14th cent., Brodie, Brothie; O. Gael., broth, a ditch; but this place-name may be Pictish or pre-Aryan.
- Broker, Brooker—Eng., one who went between merchant and mer-

- chant stranger in making bargains.
- Bromhead. Broomhead—Eng., dweller at the broom-head (land); v. under Broom, and + O. E., heafod.
- Bromley, Bromly—Eng., belonging to Bromley, or dweller at the broom-lea; O. E., brom + leah.
- Brommell—From Broomhill; loc., Norfolk.
- Bromwich—Eng., belonging to Bromwich, the broom-place; O. E., brom + wic.; loc., Staffs.
- Bronson—Brown, from brun, brown, and sun, son; son of Brown.
- Brook, Brooke—Eng., dweller at a streamlet; M. E., broc, brok, broke; O. E., broc, a brook; loc., Norfolk.
- Brookhouse—loc., Staff., Yorks.
- Brookman—Eng., Brook + man; see Brook.
- Brooks, Brookes—Fl., Brockx; G., Brucks, Brucksch, Bruکش; Dch., Broek's; p.
- Broom—From Broome; loc., Norfolk; D., Brummer; S., Broms, Broome; Dch., Brom, Bromet; G., Bromme; D. B., Brumar; p.
- Broomfield—Eng., dweller at the broom-field; v. under Broom, and + feld.
- Broomhall—Eng., dweller at the broom slope or corner; v. under Broom, and + O. E., h(e)al(h); loc., Worc.
- Brossard—From Proz. of Old High Germ.
- Brotherridge—From Brodrick; loc.
- Brothers—N., Broddr; Fl., Broothaers; Dch., Broeders; p.
- Brotherson—Eng., Brother's son; Monk's son; O. E., brodor, brother, monk, sunu, son.
- Brotherston, Brotherton—Eng., dweller at the brother's or the monk's farmstead; O. E., brodor, brother, monk; tun, farm, etc.; loc., Yorks.
- Brough—loc., Yorks.
- Brower—A variant of Brewer, which see.
- Brown—N., Bruni; D., Braun, Bruhn, Brun, Bruun; D. B., Brun; F., Bruno; Dch., Fl., Bruin, Brun, Brune, Brown; G., Braun, Brun, Bruno; Fr., Brune, Bruné, Brunet; p.; Brun, Bruni; Brunus in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John. A color.
- Browning—F., Bruninga; D., Breuning, Bryning; D. B., Bruning; Dch., Bruining, Brunninga, Bruing; Fl., Brunin; G., Braunisch, Brunig, Bruning; p.
- Brownlow—loc., Ches., Lancs.
- Broyles—From the D., Broek, a pool or marsh.
- Bruce—N., Brusi; D., Bruse, Bruns; S., Bruse, Bruze; Fr., Brousse, de Bruas; Fl., Broos, Buez; Dch., Brus, Brusse; G., Brusch, Brysch; p.; D. B., Robertus de Bruis, a tenant in chief, Yorks; the founder of the family of Brus of Skelton, from whom the kings of Scotland and the family of Bruce, Earl of Ailesbury, are descended; Bruys in Roll of Battle Abbey, from Breux; loc., Normandy; Giles de Brewse, Bishop of Hereford, 1200; Adam, Peter and William de Brus in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Bruder—From Brode; G., Bruder, Bruesch, Brusche—p., Bruch, Brusch.
- Bruff—From Brough; loc., Yorks.
- Bruin, Bruins—Variant, the appen-

- dix of foreign names; Dch., Bru-  
ing.
- Brumbel, Brummell, Brummill,  
B r u m m e l—see Broomhall,  
Broomhill, Brommel.
- Bruneau, Bruno—Fr., Brun, Bruno,  
Bruneau, Bramy.
- Brunker—From Fr., Brun.
- Brum—From Germ., Bruniren, to  
burnish.
- Brunner, Bruner—Teut., the O.  
Teut. p., Brunheri, meaning  
brown or shining army; O. H.  
Ger., brun, brown, shining +  
heri, army.
- Brunt—From Brund, loc., Staffs.;  
Dch., Brunt; D., Brund; Fl.,  
Brunard; Fr., Brunet; p.
- Brunton—Eng., belonging to Brun-  
ton, the burn or brook farm; O.  
E., brunna, burne, a brook +  
tun; Brun(a)'s farm or manor;  
A.-Sax. p., Brun, a brun, brown;  
loc., Fife.
- Brusche—Brush; G., Brusch; p.
- Bryan—see Brian.
- Bryant—Celt., Bryan, Brian, with  
the common excrescent -t; Fr.,  
the French Bruyant, Bruant, a  
nickname for noisy, blustering;  
Fr., bruyant; O. Fr., bruant; see  
Brian.
- Bryce—Celt., quick, speedy; Wel.,  
brys; Brys the son of Brysset-  
hach, from the hill of the black  
fern-brake in North Britain;  
Kulhwch ac Olwen': Mabinogion,  
transl. Guest; the Wel. ab-Rhys,  
or son of Rhys; variant Rhys  
(Wel. ab, son).
- Brver—D., Breyer; Dch., Bruijer;  
Fl., Breyer, Briers; G., Brier,  
Breyer; Fr., Briere, Bruyere; p.;  
see Brewer.
- Bryson—see Bryce.
- Bub, Bubb—D., Bobe; D. B., Bub-  
ba; p.; descendants of Bobe;  
comp. Bobbinger; loc., Essex,  
Bubba; Anglo-Saxon, Bub, some-  
thing protuberant, stumpy, thick  
and short.
- Bucanon, Buchanan—Celt., belong-  
ing to Buchanan; or, Scotland, a  
Pictish name; nothing to do with  
Wel. bychan or with Gael. both-  
an, a hut.
- Buchan—Celt., little, small; Wel.,  
bychan; belonging to Buchan;  
Scotland, a Pictish name; noth-  
ing to do with Wel. bychan or  
with Gael. bothan, a hut.
- Buck—S., D., Buck; p.; Herlewin  
Buc in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Buckby—loc., Northants.
- Buckenham—loc., Norfolk; Buck-  
ingham, the county town.
- Buckett—Fr., Bouquet, Bushet; p.;  
Richard Bucket in Rot. Obl. et  
Fin., K. John.
- Buckingham—Eng., the county  
town.
- Buckland—loc., Berks., Bucks.,  
Devon., Hants., Herts, Kent, Sur-  
rey, Wilts.; bee-land was copy-  
hold land.
- Buckle—G., Buchal, Buckol; p.;  
from Old High German, Bauc,  
Bracelet.
- Buckler—A.-Fr.-Lat., buckle-mak-  
er; M. E., bokel + the agent,  
suffix -er; O. Fr., bucle, shield-  
boss, buckle; from Lat. bucca, the  
check; meton. for buckler or  
shield-maker; M. E., bokeler; O.  
Fr., bucler, a shield; John le  
Bokeler, Hund. Rolls.
- Buckley—loc., Bucks.; Eng., dwell-  
er at the buck-lea; O. E., bucc,  
a buck + leah; the beech-lea, a  
lea held by charter; O. E., boc, a  
book, charter; this name is fre-  
quently for Bulkeley.

- Bucknall, Bucknell, Bucknill—Eng., dweller at the beechen slope or corner; from O. E., *boc*, a beech + *h(e)al(h)*; *Bucca's Hall*; A.-Sax., *Buccanh(e)all*, *Buccan*, genit. of *Bucca*; *bucc* = *Buck* + *h(e)all*, a hall; *Bucknall*, *Lines.*, occurs in a ninth-century A.-Latin charter as *Bokenhale*.
- Buckton—Eng., belonging to *Buckton*, the beech enclosure or farm; O. E., *boc.*, a beech + *tun*; *Bucca's farm* or estate; A.-Sax. *p. Bucca*, *f. bucc* = *Buck*.
- Buckwell—Fr., *Bouquerel*; *p.*
- Budd—D., *Dch.*, *Budde*; *G.*, *Bude*; *p.*; from *bod*, *bud*, envoy or messenger; *Simon Bude* in *Rot. Obl. et Fin.*, *K. John*.
- Buddle—loc., *Northbd*; a variant of *Beadle*; O. E., *bydel*; *Reginald le Budell*, *Hund. Rolls*; see *Beadle*.
- Budge—Anglo-Fr., Eng., mouth; or *Budge-at-court*; Fr., *bouche a-court*, meaning, free victuals.
- Budgett—Fl., *Bougaert*; Fr., *Bougeard*, *Bugat*; *p.*
- Budvardson—Sno of *Budvard*, active messenger.
- Buehler, Buehner—From Anglo-Saxon *Bol.*, *Bul.*; Germ., *Buole*, brother, friend, consort.
- Buffington—Root of *Bob*, *Bub*; Old Germ., *Bobin*; 6th cent. Eng., *Bobbin*, *Buffin*; Fr., *Bobin*, *Bofin*, *Buffon*.
- Bugg—N., *Bui*; Mod. Icl., *Bogi*; S., *Bogge*, *Boije*; D., *Bugge*, *Boye*; *f. Boyo*, *Boye*, *Boy*; G., *Boger*, *Bock*, *Buge*, *Bugge*, *Buke*, *Buhr*, *Boer*, *Bohr*, *Boy*; Fr., *Bougy*, *Bogue*; Fl., *Boes*, *Boen*, *Bour*, *Bues*; *Dch.*, *Boh*, *Boggia*, *Bowen*, *Boijenck*, *Boeg*, *Buger*, *Buggers*, *Boeje*, *Buijs*, *Buys*; *p.*; *Bougy*; loc., *Normandy*; *Bushy* on *Roll of Battle Abbey*; D. B., *De Buci* and *Bugg*, tenants in chief (*Notts.*); *Boi*, *Boia*, *Bou*, *Bu*, *Buge*, *Bugo*, Saxon tenants; *W. Bugge* in *Rot. Obl. et Fin.*, *K. John*.
- Buggen, Buggins—Fl., *Buchin*, *Bughin*, *Buyghens*; *p.*; see *Bugg*.
- Buhlman—Mod. Germ., *Buhlman*, *Bohlmann*, *Pohlmann*; from *Bol*, *Bul*.
- Buist—Scot., Fr., Lat., app. a nickname from the Scot., *buist*, a box, coffin; Comp. Scot., *buist-maker*, a coffin-maker; O. Fr., *boiste* (Fr. *boite*); L. Lat., *buxida*, box; Lat., *bux-us*.
- Bulbeck, Bulbick—From *Bolbeck*; loc., *n.*, *Normandy*; D. B., *de Bolebec*; a tenant in chief; in *Rot. Obl. et Fin.*, *K. John*.
- Bulkley—From *Bulkeley*; loc., *Ches.*
- Bull—N., *Bolli*; F., *Bole*, *Boele*, *Bolen*; D. B., *Bolle*, *Bolli*, *Boln*, *Bollers*, *Bole*; G., *Buhl*, *Bulla*, *Buller*; S., *Bolle*, *Bollin*, *Bolling*; Fl., *Bully*, *Buls*, *Bulens*, *Boel*; *Dch.*, *Boll*, *Boel*, *Bull*; D., *Bull*, *Bolle*, *Boelle*; *p.*; Old Eng., *Bully*, comrade; Germ., *Buole*, brother, friend; or *Bull*, tarsus, symbol of strength.
- Bullard—(hard) *Pollardus*; *Domesday*, Eng., *Bullard*, *Pollard*, a lopped tree.
- Bullen—Fr., *Bolen*; S., *Bollin*; Fl., *Bulens*; *Dch.*, *Boelen*; *p.*; *Bolling* the family name, or tribal name of *Bolli*.
- Buller—see *Bulwer*; *Baldwin de Buller* in *Rot. Obl. et Fin.*, *K. John*.
- Bullett—Fr., *Boullet*; *p.*
- Bullingbrook—From *Bolingbroke*; loc., *Lines.*

- Bullinger—A.-Fr., Lat., Baker; A.-Fr., O. Fr., bulenger; Fr., bou-langer; L. Lat., bulengarius; Lat., bulla, a round body, as a loaf.
- Bulloch, Bullough—Celt., belonging to a fold; Gael., buaileach.
- Bullock—Eng., a nickname from the Bullock; M. E., bulloc, bullok; O. E., bulluc; Alan Bulloc, Hund. Rolls; Celt., for Bulloch; see Bulloch.
- Bulmer—From Huguenot refugee ancestors.
- Bulstrode—loc., Bucks.
- Bult—see Bold; Dch., Boldoot; Fr., Bulto, Bultot; p.: a variant of Bolt, for Bold.
- Bulwer—From Bouloire; loc., Normandy; D. B., Bulvi.
- Bumpas—A.-Fr., Lat., belonging to Bompas, France, = the Good Pass(age); Fr., bon.; Lat., bonus + Fr., pas; Lat., pass-us.
- Bunce—for Bunns, or Bunn's son; v. Bunn; Dch., Bunge; p.
- Bundy—Eng., the A.-Sax., personal name Bondig, from O. E., bonda; O. N., Bondi, a householder, free man; Robert Bundy, Hund. Rolls; William Bondi, Hund. Rolls.
- Bunell, Bunnell—A.-Fr., Lat., the French Bunel; v. under Bunn, and + the Fr. dim. suff. el., Lat., -ell-us.
- Bungey—From Bungay; loc., Suffolk.
- Bunker—From the French, Boncoeur, accepted by the Eng., who had French domestics; A.-Fr., Lat., the French Bon Cœur, a nickname, Good Heart; Fr., bon, Lat. bon-um, good; Fr., cœur, Lat. cor, heart.
- Bunn—From Bun, meaning activity to burst forth
- Bunney, Bunny—Variant of Bonney, Bonny; Fr., Bonne.
- Bunnett, Bunnot—A.-Fr., Lat., the French Bunet; v. under Bunn, and + the Fr. dim. suff. -et.
- Bunter—D., Bunde; Dch., Bunte; p.
- Bunting—Fl., Buntinx; p.; Unfrid Bunting in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Bunyan, Bunyon—Fr., Bonjean; or Fl., Bonichon, Bonnewyn, Bundgen; p.
- Burbidge—From Burbage; loc., Derbysh., Leics., Wilts.
- Burch—For birch; see Birch, Burdge.
- Burckardt, Burckhart—Mod. German, and derived from Burg; Forstemann gives the meaning of condere, servare, in female names meaning chastity, or maidenhood.
- Burden—From Beaudean or Beaudoin; loc., Normandy; Burdon in Roll of Battle Abbey; D. B., Buerd; Fr., Bourdain, Bourdin, Bourdon; p.: Bourdon in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John; see Bird.
- Burdett, Burdette—Fr., Bourdet; p.: Burdet in Roll of Battle Abbey and in D. B.; William Burdet in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Burdge—D., G., Dch., Berg; D. B., Burg; p.: Bure and de Burch, tenants in chief, D. B.
- Burfield—From Burghfield; loc., Berks.
- Burfitt, Burfoot—Eng. for Bar(e)-foot; dweller at the hill-foot; O. E., beorh, a hill + fot for Burford; see Barefoot, Burford.
- Burford—Eng., belonging to Burford, the hill-ford or ford by a

- mill: O. E., beorh + ford; the castle-ford, or ford by a castle; O. E., burh + ford; Burford (Oxon) was anciently Beorford; loc., Salop, Wilts.
- Burge, Burge—Eng., dweller at a borough; M. E., burg(h)e, dat. of burg(e), borough, town, fortress; O. E. burg; occasionally for Bridge; M. E. brugge; O. E., brycg; see Burgess, Bridge.
- Burgan—From Burgundy; see Burgin.
- Burgess, Burgis—Dch., Burges, Burgess; p.; Burges is an old way of spelling Bruges; A.-Fr., Teut., Citizen; M. E. burge(i)s, burgeys; O. Fr., burgeis; L. Lat., burgensis; O. H. Ger., burg, a fortified place; John de Burges, Hund. Rolls; Fr., Bourgeois.
- Burgin, Burgon, Burgoine, Burgoyne—Forms of Burgoine, Burgoyne; A.-Fr., Lat., Teut., native of Burgundy; Fr., Bourgogne; Lat., Burgundia; occasionally to the German philologists, the names Burgundiones and Burgundii of the classical writers denoted dwellers in burghs or fortified places; O. Teut., burg; John de Burgoyne, Hund. Rolls; "And thus Lucius cam with alle his hoost \* \* \* and commanded them to mete with hym in Burgoyne, for he purposed to destroye the Royame of lytyl Bre-tayne."—*Morte d'Arthur*, V. ii.
- Burgrave—loc., Lines.
- Burke, Burks—From Burgh; Serlo de Burgh came over with the Conqueror, but left no issue; his nephew succeeded; the family has become Burke in Ireland; Eng. or A.-Fr., Teut., belonging to Burgh (Suffolk), or Bourg (France), the stronghold; O. Teut., burg, a stronghold; whence O. Fr., burg, burc; Fr., bourg; Hurbert de Burk, Hund. Rolls; John de Burk, Hund. Rolls; the family de Burgh, or Burke, has, since the reigns of Henry II and Edward I, been esteemed one of the most opulent and powerful of the Anglo-Norman settlers in Ireland under Strongbow; it held, by conquest and regal grant, whole territories in the counties Galway, Mayo, Roscommon, Tipperary and Limerick.
- Burkinshaw, Birkenshaw—O. E., burh, strong + shaw, wood.
- Burleigh, Burley—Eng., belonging to Burleigh or Burley, the boor-lea (peasants' lea); O. E., ge bur + leah; the Byre, cattle-stall, lea; O. E., byre + leah; the castle-lea; O. E., burh + leah; the hill-lea; O. E., beorh + leah; loc., Hants, Rutl.
- Burman—see Bower and Bowers; an indoor servant; an attendant upon the ladies.
- Burnaby, Burnby—Scand., belonging to Burnby (Yorks); prob. Biörn's estate or village; v. under Burn, Scand., and + O. N., by-r.
- Burnell—A.-Fr., Teut., a metathetic form of Brunell; Hurbert Burnell, Hund. Rolls; Burnel(1) was an old name for the ass, from its brown color; "have wel rad (read), in 'Daun Burnel the Asse.'"—Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, B. 450.
- Burnett—From Beorn, meaning warrior, in Norse, and Boar in Anglo-Saxon and Germ.
- Burnham—Eng., belonging to Burnham, the brook-land; O. E., burne, a brook + ham(m), a

- piece of land; the Somersetshire Burnham occurs in King Alfred's Will: "æt Burnhamme;" loc., Bucks., Essex, Lincs., Norf., Somers.
- Burningham—From Briningham; loc., Norf., or Birmingham.
- Burns—Genit. and plural of Burn; for the name of the Scottish poet genealogists north of the Tweed have a different origin; "His forefathers are said to have come from Taynult or Burnhouse there, and emigrated to Forfarshire, where they—of course they were Campbells—were designated by the name Campbells of Burnhouse, and latterly Burness or simply Burns;" N., Bjorn, a bear; D., Bjoern, Born; S., Bjorn, Berns; Fl., Burny; D. B., Barn, Bern, Burn; p.; Burn, Scat., brookside.
- Burnside—Eng., dweller at the brook-side; O. E., burne, a brook + side; loc., Westmd.
- Burr—Teut., a weak form of Burgh or Borough; v. Borough; son, youth; O. N., burr; O. E., byre; perhaps a nickname from the M. E., bur or burr; O. N., byrr, "wind," "storm;" we find Burro in Domesday Book and Burra in the Liber Vitæ, dating from the 9th cent.; Burgh; loc., Lincs., Norf.
- Burrell, Burrill—A.-Fr., Lat., of reddish-brown complexion; O. Fr., burel, bu(i)re, reddish-brown, as above; Eng., belonging to Burrell, probably the Borough of Castle Slope, or Corner; O. E., burh, a stronghold, or + heal(h); cupbearer, butler; C. E., byrele; loc., Yorks, or Fr., Burel; G., Dch., Fr., D. B., Borel; p.
- Burrett, Burritt—A.-Fr., the French Buret, of reddish-brown complexion; v. under Burrell, but with the dim. suffix -(e)t instead of -(e)l; dweller at a cottage or villa; O. Fr., buert, dim. of bur; Teut., bur, a dwelling.
- Burridge—Eng., the A.-Sax. personal name Burgric or Burhric, literally castle-strong; O. E., burg, burh, a stronghold, etc. + ric(e), strong, rich; we find the form Burric in Domesday Book; loc., Devon.
- Burris—see Burroughs.
- Burroughes, Burroughs, Burrowes, Burrows, Burrough—Genitive or plural of Burrough or Burrow; loc.: M. E., burg(h)e, town or fortress.
- Burt, Burtt—Bert; Fr., Burette; p.; see Bird.
- Burtenshaw—see Birkenshaw.
- Burton—Eng., belonging to Burton, the enclosure, farm, or village; O. E., tun, of the poor or peasant; O. E., ge bur, the byre or cattle-stall; O. E., byre, the stronghold; O. E., burh, the hill; O. E., beorh, Be(o)rht, bright, glorious; loc.; the diversity of origin of this name accounts for its commonness; Burton-on-Trent occurs repeatedly in the Anglo-Saxon will of Wulfric, Earl of Mercia (A. D. 1002), as Byrtun ("æt Byrtune").
- Busby—Scand., belonging to Busby, the bush-settlement; Scand., busk; Scot., bus, a bush, shrub, thicket + by, a settlement, village; Adam de Buskeby, Poll-Tax, Yorks, A. D. 1379; there are a Busby in Lanarkshire (spelt Bushby in the 18th cent.), Great



- and Little Busby in Yorkshire, and Bushby in Leicestershire.
- Buscall—From Buseel; loc., Normandy; D. B., Buissell; p.
- Busch, Bush—S., Busck; D., G., Busch, Busk; p.; Bushy in Roll of Battle Abbey; De Bosc, tenant in chief, and Busch (Hertf.), a Saxon tenant in D. B.; Robert de Busey in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John; Paul Bushbe, bishop of Bristol, 1542.
- Bushby—From Bushbury; loc.; Staffs.
- Bushnell, Bushnill—Eng., dweller at the bushy slope, or corner; M. E., buschen, adjct. and plural form of busch; v. under Bush + a corr. form of M. E., Hal(e), O. E., heal(h), or the bushy hill, O. E., hyll.
- Busk—The hard or guttural (northern) form of Bush; Henry del Busk, Hund. Rolls; see Bush.
- Buskard—Dch., Bosschaart; Fr., Boisard; D. B., de Boscroard; p.
- Buss, Busse, Busso, Buzza—Fr., Teut., belonging to Bus (N. France), or dweller at a thicket or wood; O. Fr., bus(c), modern bois; O. H. Ger., buse, modern, busch, a bush, thicket, wood; the O. Teut. personal name Bus(o); Scot., Scand., dweller at a thicket; Scot., bus for busk; v. under Bush; D., Dch., Fl., Bus; p.
- Buswell—see Boswell.
- Buszard—From Buzet; loc., in Flanders; or Dch., Boshart; Fl., Bossaert, Buyschaert; Fr., La Bussate; D. B., de Boscroard; p.; see Buskard.
- Butcher—N., Buoker; D., Boedker; G., Boettcher; Dch., Boddekke; Fl., Buker, Buscher; Fr., Boucher, Bucher; p.
- Butler—The modest Le Boteler, or "the butler," was the protoparent of the family of Butler; Jas. Butler, Duke of Ormond; Boteler is found three times in the D. B.; every nobleman who came over with Conqueror had his butler; A., Fr., literally bottle-keeper; M. E., boteler, etc.; Fr., bouteillier, bouteiller; O. Fr., bouteille; Fr., bouteille, a bottle; f. L. Lat., butis, a vessel.
- Buton, Button—From Boden, Roll of Battle Abbey, Eng.; Fr., Boutin, Bouton, Butant; p.
- Butt, Butts—From Eng., derived from Bod, Bud, envoy or messenger; every town had its bowman; Archer and the Butts were outside the town for common practice; Fl., Budts, Buedts; p.
- Buttars, Butters, Butter—N., Buttr; D., Butho; Dch., Buter, Boot, Butti; Fr., Buteau; G., Buthy, Butte, Butter; D. B., Buter, Buttor; p.; Roger de But, Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Butte—From Bod, Bud; German, Butte.
- Butterfield—From Butterfell; loc., Cumb.
- Butterworth—loc., Lines., Yorks., Lanes.
- Butti—From Bod, Bud; Fr., Buddi.
- Buttle—Fr., Bouteille; p.; see Budde, Butler.
- Buttrum—D. B., de Bertram; loc.
- Buxton—loc., Derbysh., Norf.
- Byas—see Byas.
- Buzzard—see Buszard.
- Byas—From Biars; loc., Normandy; Fr., Bias; p.
- Bye—loc., Dorset.; D., Bie, Bye; p.
- Byer, Byers—see Byas.
- Byfield—loc., Northants.
- Byford—loc., Heref.

- Bygott—Fr., Bigot; Dch., Biko; p.; D. B., Bigot, tenant in chief; Bigot in Roll of Battle Abbey.
- Bygrave—loc., Herts.
- Byles—G., Beil; Fl., Byl, Buyl; Dch., Buijl; p.
- Byrne—From the Irish O'Brain; p.; see Burns, Brian.
- Bynoe—N., Beiner; D., Beine; F., Baino; Dch., Beenhouwer; p.; see Baines.
- Byram, Byrom—From Bryam; loc., Yorks.
- Byron—From Biron; loc., Guienne, France; D. B., de Burum, tenant in chief; Robert de Burum in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John; Biroune in Roll of Battle Abbey.
- Byrth—From Berth; loc., Heref.; or Fl., Berth; p.; see Byworth.
- Bywater—see Byworth.
- Byworth—loc., Sussex.
- Caalidge—From Eng. Callingridge; the Ridge of the Cal(a) family.
- Cable, Cable—A quarryman on Dartmoor, was named Nankivel, i. e., the valley of the horse (Cornish); his mates called him "Old Capel." From Capel (Caballus) comes the surname Cable; G., kabel; p.
- Caborn, Cabourne—loc., Lines.
- Cadbury—loc., Devon.
- Cackett—Dch., Cachet; p.
- Caddell, Cadell, Cadwell—see Caldwell. From the form, Cat. Reginald le Cat, Hund. Rolls.
- Caddick—From Catwick; loc., Yorks.
- Caddie, Caddy, Cade, Cadey—G., Kade, Kathé, Kattey; Fr., Chate; S., Kadier; D., D. B., Cadio; D., Kadow; p.; Fr., Cadet; a Huguenot name; follower.
- Cadeby—loc., Yorks.
- Caeter, Cater—A., Fr., Lat., Ca-  
terer, Purveyor. Henry le Ca-  
tour, Hund. Rolls.
- Caffall—Ir., p.
- Cafferty, Caffery—From the Irish O'Craffrey; p.
- Caffin—Fr., Chaufin; p.
- Cage—N., Kaggi; nickname; S., Karge; G., Kage; Dch., Kagie, Kcg; p.
- Cahen, Cohen—Old Norse, gagn; Fr., gagner; Eng., Gain; mean-  
ing victory; Cohen, from Germ.  
Jews.
- Cahoon—see Gagan.
- Cahto—see Catt.
- Caidall—see Gad.
- Caiger—Dch., Keja, Kagie; Fl., G., Geger, Geiger; p.
- Cain, Caine—From Cahaignes; loc., Normandy; D. B., de Cahaignes; or Irish O'Cathain; p. W. de Kaynes in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Cairns—From the Irish O'Cairn; p.; Carn, a heap, a little hill.
- Caisey—N., Keis, nickname; Fl., Casy; G., Kasig, Kase; p.
- Cakebread—Fl., Kackelbeck or Cakelberg; p.; Comp. Dch., Kechel; G., Kegel; D., Keck.
- Calcott—loc., Wilts.
- Calcut—loc., Warw.
- Caldecote—loc., Lines., Mommouth, etc.
- Calderbank—loc., Lanark.
- Caldér—Eng., Sc., cold + er.
- Calderwood—loc., East Kilbridge, Scot.
- Caldwell—loc., Derbysh., Yorks, etc.
- Caley—N., Kali; S., Kall; D., Kall, Keil; Fl., Cail; Fr., Caillet; G., Calow, Callas, Kalis; Dch., Kaales, Kehl; p.
- Calkins—see Calloway, Gale.
- Call—From the maker of ladies'

- calls or headgear; Sir John Call, son of a Cornish farmer, derived his name from an ancestor who made ladies' headgear.
- Callahan—Celt., war, warrior; from Irish Ceallachan; Callan, Celt. contr. of Mac.Allan-valour.
- Callap—see Gallop.
- Calliford—From Callford; loc., Suffolk.
- Callins, Callings—see Callahan.
- Callison—Eng., Cally's son.
- Callister—This is a common praenomen, the aphetic name usually keeping the final "c" of Mac as Cawley, Callister, Clish.
- Callow—loc., Worcest.
- Calman—Eng., perhaps from an A.-Sax. Cal(o)man(n); comp. O. E., Calo, or M. E., Ger., kal; or Dut., kaal, bald.
- Calloway, Caloway—Fl., Callewaert; p.; see Galloway; from Gale, Old Norse, Gaela, exhilarate; Anglo-Saxon, galan, to sing.
- Calstock—loc., Cornw.
- Calthorpe—loc., Derbysh., Lines., Norf.
- Calthrop—loc., Glos.
- Calton—Probably calves-ton or town; Eng., Cotton, Cola's Estate; p.
- Calver—N., Kalfr; G., Kalfar; D. B., Calvus; p.; or from Calver (D. B., Caluore); loc., Derbysh.
- Calverley—loc., Yorks.
- Calvert—Fl., Callewaert; p.; Calfherd, now turned into the name of Calvert.
- Calwell—From Eng., the cold well or spring.
- Cambel—see Gamble.
- Cambell—see Campbell.
- Camblin, Camlin—Celtic, belong-  
ing to Camlin; the crooked pool or channel; p.
- Cambron—see Cameron.
- Cameron—loc., Fife. The Camerons, or Crooked Noses, are undoubtedly a sept of the ancient Clan Cahtten, and from the crooked nose ancestor, Cam-hron.
- Camfield—From Canfield; loc., Essex.
- Camford—Eng., belonging to Camel's Ford; p.
- Camidge, Gammidge—From Gamaches; loc., Normandy; see Gamage.
- Camn—From Celt., Cam; loc., Glos.; Celt., crooked, deformed, one-eyed; O. E., camb; dweller at a hill-crest or ridge.
- Canmack—see Game.
- Cammell—see Gamble.
- Camomile—From the medicinal plant, camomile.
- Camp, Campa—N., Campi; p.; S., Camp, Kemp; D., Dch., Kemp; G., Kampe; D. B., Camp, Campa, Campo; p.
- Camper—Fr., Lat., dweller at a camp or field; p.
- Campaign, Campean—D., Dch., Campagne, Campen; p.
- Campbell—Supposed to be De Campobelle, or Beauchamp. The clan rose upon the ruins of the McDonalds. The Campbells are allied with the Norman-Bruce, and are of Anglo-Norman descent; see Gamble, from Anglo-Saxon, Gamol, old horse, Gamal, Old High German, Kamol.
- Camphouse—Eng., nickname.
- Campion, Champion—Walter le Champion, Hund. Rolls.
- Campkin—Eng., nickname; small camp.
- Canda—From the O. N. gandr,

- gand, cant, (wolf). Simple forms: O. G., Gando, Canto, Gento, son of the Vands; Eng., Gande, Gandy, Gant, Cant, Canty, Cande, Candy, Chant; M. G., Gante, Kant, Gent; Fr., Gand, Canda, Gente, Chanteau; dim. Eng., Gandell, Candell, Cantelo, Cantle, Gentle; M. G., Genell, Kendel; Fr., Candell, Gentil, Candelle, Cantel, Chandel; Eng., Candelin; Fr., Candillon, Cantillon; Comps. Eng., Gander, Gender, Ganter, Cantor, Chanter, Gentry, Gentry, Chantrey, Kendrick, Kendray; Fr., Gandier, Genter, Candre, Cantier, Chanter, Gendrot, Chantrot, Gendry, Gandolphe, Chanterac.
- Candland—A., Fr., Teut., Fr., Candelin for Gandelin; p.
- Cane, Caney—see Caine.
- Canfield—see Caulfield.
- Canham, Canhan—From Cainham; loc., Salop.
- Canler—From Cantley; loc., Yorks.
- Cann—From Caen; loc., Normandy; O. N., Kaun; D., Kann; Fl., Cahn; Fr., Cahen; G., Kann; Del., Kan, Canne; D. B., Canna, Cane, Cano, Canus; p. W. de Canne and Ric de Can in Rot. Obl. et Fin., King John. From O. N., gan (magic). Simple forms: O. G., Ganna; 1st cent. Eng., Gann, Gannow, Cann, Canney, Genna, Ginn; Fr., Game, Gameau, Ganie, Janey, Geny; dim. Eng., Cannel, Jenkin; Fr., Ganil, Genelle, Canal; Fr., Janquin, Janlin, Phonetic end., Eng., Canon, Cannon; Fr., Genin, Janin, Canon; Eng., Jennings, Jannings, Cannig; Comps. Eng., Gimbert, Jennott, Genner, Jenner, Jennery, Cannar, Canary, Gimman, Jeanneret, Jenrick, Ganaway, Janaway, Jenvey; Fr., Jeanpot, Genette, Ganard, Ginier, Genevee, Canault.
- Cammel, Cannell—From Canwell; loc., Staffs., or Canville, loc., Normandy.
- Cannegiater—Dialect from Kannengiesser; nickname, pot house politician.
- Canner—Del., Canne; S., Kander; p.; see Cann.
- Canning—see Cannon; Old Germ., Gening; 8th cent. Eng., Canning.
- Cannon—Fr., Canonne; p.; O. N., Gau; magic, fascinating, or seductive; Eng., Cannon; Fr., Canon.
- Cannot—Fl., Canoodt; Fr., Carnot; N., Knutr; D., Knud, Knuth; p.; see Nutt.
- Canter—Fr., p.
- Canterbury—loc. n.
- Canterford—From Kentford; loc., Suffolk.
- Cantlow—Fr., Cantillion; p.
- Cantrell—Fr., Cantrel, Chantrel; p. William Chanterell, Temp. K. John.
- Cantwell—From Canwell; loc., Staffs.
- Canty—O. N., Gand, Gant, Cant; wolf.
- Canutson—Son of Camt.
- Capel—loc., Suffolk, N. Wales, S. Wales.
- Capon, Capon—Fl., Capon, Capen; Del., Capoen; p.; see Capp.
- Capener, Capner—Ger. trade name.
- Capper—The maker of Caps; also the French Chapeller and Chappell.
- Ciplinger—Ger. pl. n. from Cap-

- long, or from Caplan; a professional name.
- Capps—N., Kappi; S., Kapo; D. and Dch., Kappers; Fl., Cap, Cappe; G., Kaps; p.; Capin, Capra, Capus, Cepe, Capin, Chepin, Copsi, under-tenants in D. B.
- Capstick—From Copestake; loc.
- Capson—Lat., Fr., nickname for cock.
- Carbett—see Corbet.
- Carbin, Carbine—A raven or bird; nickname; a noisy weapon.
- Card—From H. G., gard, card (protection). Simple forms: A.-Sax., Carda (found in Cardan, a grave mound); Eng., Gard, Gardie, Card, Cart, Carty; Fr., Gardy, Gerdy, Carteau; Dim. O. G., Gardilo; 8th Cent. Eng., Cartell, Gerduck; Fr., Gerdolle; Comps. Eng., Garter, Carder, Carter, Cartwright, Cartridge, Cartwell; Fr., Gardere, Cartier, Carthery, Carteret, Cartault; O. G., Gardar; phonetic ending O. G., Gardin; 11th Cent. Eng., Garden, Carden, Carton; M. G., Karthin; Fr., Gardin, Cardon.
- Cardall, Cardwell—Lat., Fr., belonging to Cardonville, Normandy; the thistle estate.
- Cardan, Cardin, Cardon—From H. G., Card (protection); Eng., Card; Fr., Cart; Dch., Cardon; D. B., Cardun; p.
- Cardinal—Dch., Cardinaal; Fl., Cardinael, Cardinal; p.
- Caremeal, Carswell—see Carr.
- Cardwell—see Caudell.
- Carebow—From Wel., caer, a foot + O. E., boga, a head; a cautious hunter.
- Careless—Fr., Carliez; Fl., Carles; Span., Carlos; p.; from Carolus.
- Carleson, Carlsen—Son of Carl or Charles.
- Carelton, Carlton—loc., Lancs., Yorks.
- Carlos, Carlöse—see Careless.
- Carew, Carey—loc., Pembroke-sh.
- Carling—Son of Carl.
- Carfrae—loc., Scotl.
- Cargill—loc., Perth.
- Carines—Carn; p.; Carin's son.
- Carleu—p. from Carl, a strong man.
- Carley—N., Karli; D., Carli; Dch., Carlee; D. B., Carle; p.
- Carney—Ir. p.
- Carlile, Carlisle—Celt., belonging to Carlisle, the Old Brit. Caer-leul; Wel., caer, a fort; the second element being app., a corr. form of the Roman Luguwallum, the wall-tower; Celt., lug, a tower; Lat., vall-um, a wall.
- Carlill—From Carlisle.
- Carline—N., Kerling; S., Carling; p.
- Carlyon—loc., Cornw.; also Carlchon, Bretagne, France.
- Carman—Fr., Carmanne; p.
- Carmichael—loc., Lanark.
- Carn, Carne, Carns—From Carn; loc., Cornw.
- Carnaby, Carnia—loc., Yorks.
- Carnegie—loc., Forfar.
- Carnelly—From Carnalway; loc., Kildare.
- Carpenter—Trade-name.
- Carr—N., Karr; S., Karr; G., Karo; Fr., Karre; Dch., Kar; p.; Cari, a Saxon tenant in D. B.; from A. S., gar; O. N., Geir; O. Frankish, char (spear). Simple forms: Eng., Gare, Garey, Garrow, Geere, Geary, Gore, Jeary, Carr, Carey, Carew, Cory, Kerr; G., Gehr, Gohr, Kehr; Fr., Garay, Garre, Garey, Gorre, Carey.

- Careau, Cora; dim. Eng., Garrick, Carrick, Kerridge, Garell, Kerley, Kerrell, Garling, Carlen, Garrass, Gerkin, Gearing; comps. Eng., Garbett, Gorbald, Gorbell, Garbrand, Gorebrown, Garbutt, Garrard, Gerard, Carary, Carrier, Garlick, Garland, Carland, Garman, Carman, Gorman, German, Jarman, Kerman, Garment, Garnett, Garrod, Garstin, Garrold, Gerhold, Jerrold, Garwood, Ferwood, Garraway, Gorway, Garvey, Carroway, Curwen, Caravan, Goren; Fr., Gerand, Gorand, Gerbert, Germain, Garnot, Girod, Gerault, Garvin, Garin, Guerin.
- Carratt, Carritt, Carotte—Fr., Carrette; p.
- Carrney—see Carr.
- Carrick—Celt., belonging to Carrick, a crag, rock, headland; Gael. and Ir., car(r)aig; Wel., careg.
- Carrington—loc., Notts.; from Charenton, a French place-name.
- Carrigan—From Carrington, Edinburgh, estate of the Car family; see Carr.
- Carroll—From the Irish O'Cearbail; p.; also from Carl; A.-S., man.
- Carrney—see Carr.
- Carrothers, Carruthers—loc., Dumfries; Celt., belonging to Carruthers (Dumfries); 14th cent., Caer Ruther, the stronghold of Ruther; Wel., caer; Gael., cathair, a stronghold, fort.
- Carry—Fr., Karre; p.; see Carr.
- Carsbault—see Carebow.
- Carse, Carsey—A., Scot., Scand., dweller at the Carrs, i. e., marshes of mosses; plural of Carr; see Carr.
- Carslake—loc., Somers.
- Carsley—From Kersley or Cursley; loc., Warw.
- Carson—Car's son; v. Carr.
- Carstensen—Son of Carsten.
- Carston—F., Karsten; D., Carsten; G., Kasten; Dch., Karsten; p.; from Christian.
- Carswell—loc., Berks.
- Cartensen—Son of Carsten.
- Carter—N., Kottr (Kahtar); p.; G., Kathe, Katte, Kartte; Dch., Kater; Fr., Cartaud, Cartiaux, Cartier, Cartieau, Catoir, Catteau, Cattier; p.; O. E., driver of cart.
- Carterley—From Chartley; D. B., Certelie; loc., Staffs.
- Carthew—loc., Cornw.; Catheux; loc., Normandy.
- Carthy—From the Irish MacCarthy; p.; Carthac, the founder of a city.
- Cartledge—From Cartlett; loc., Glos.
- Cartmell—From Cartmel; loc., Lanes.
- Cartwright—From Cauterets; loc., Normandy. Cateray in Roll of Battle Abbey; De Ceterich, a tenant in chief in D. B.
- Carver—Eng., sculptor, wood-carver; M. E., kerver(e), karver(e); O. E., coerfan, to cut; carving-servitor, Adam le Karver, Hund. Rolls.
- Carwardine—From Shawardine; loc., Salop.
- Caryell—see Carroll.
- Casady, Cassidy—For Cassidy; v. O'Cassidy.
- Casholt—see Carebow.
- Casburn—loc., see Chase.
- Case—dweller at a manorial farm;

- N., Kaas; D., Casse, Kasse; Dch., Kas, Kass, Caisse; Fl., Cas, Casse, Casy; p.; see Cawse.
- Casement—Fl., Casman; p.
- Casewell—From Welsh Caswallon.
- Casey—From Gais (spear); Old Germ., Gaiz; Eng., Casey; Fr., Caze; Celt., brave; Ir., Catha(i)-seach, later genit. form O'Cathasaigh, grandson, descendant.
- Cash—From Celt., Gais, weapon; Gaelic, Gaisge, bravery; Eng., gash, to cut.
- Cashel, Cashell—Celt., Lat., belonging to Cashell, the Castle; Ir., caiseal.
- Cashman—Cash + E. man; cashier; E., cash, "originally a till or box to keep money in;" O. Fr., casse, a case; Lat., capsa, a box + E., man; see Cash.
- Cashmore—From Cashmoor; loc., Dorset.
- Cask—From Gash, to gash; Eng., Cask; Germ., Kaske; Fr., Gasc.
- Cason, Casson—Fr., Kassen, from Christian, i. e., Kristjan, Kersten, Karsten, Karsen, Kasjen, Kassen; D., Kasten; S., Cassen; Dch., Carsten; Fl., Kasten, Casen, Cason; D. B., Cassa; p.
- Casper—Proper German Christian name.
- Casperson—Son of Casper.
- Cass—The son of Cassandra; another form of Case; A., Fr., Lat., the common French Casse, the Lat. Cassius, probably from Lat. cass-us, vain; confused with Case; v. Case.
- Cassal, Cassel, Cassell—For Castle; Cassel is also a French surname, derived from the village of that name in the Nord department; the origin is, however, the same: see Castle, Castello.
- Cassity—From Irish O'Cassidy; p.
- Casslett—Dim. of Castle.
- Cast—see Castello.
- Castello—In building the Franciscan Newgate, London, Castello made the refectory, 1225; from gast, guest; Eng., Castello; Fr., Castel.
- Casterson—From A., Lat., Carster, Castor or Caster; the Roman station. Farm of the Roman camp.
- Casterton—A., Lat., belonging to Casterton, the farm or estate by the Roman camp; v. under Caster, and + O. E., tun, a farm, etc.
- Castile—see Castle.
- Castillow—see Guest.
- Castel—see Castello. Castellan, the keeper of a castle; as a surname, contracted to Castle.
- Castleton—A., Lat., dweller at the castle, town; p.
- Casto—see Guest.
- Catchpole, Catchpoll, Catchpool—A., Fr., Lat., + Teut., bailiff, constable; M. E., cachepol, cache, thro. Fr. from Lat. capture, to catch + pol, the poll or back part of the head; an O. L. Ger. word. Geoffrey le Cachepol, Hund. Rolls; also from Cagypole; loc., Dorset., or Caterpole, Suffolk.
- Cater—N., Kotttr; Dch., Kater, Ketter; G., Katte; Fr., Chate; p.; see Catt and Carter. Walter Cater occurs in a deed A. D. 1076, Harl. MS., John de Catura, Beswick, Yorks., and Walter Cater, his nephew, in a deed 1 Steph.; Craitres in Rolls of Battle Abbey.
- Catesby—Scand., belonging to

- Catesby, Northampton; Cate's estate; O. N., by-r.
- Catford—loc., Kent.
- Cathcart—Celt., belonging to Cathcart, Lanark; 12th cent., Kerkert, the fort of the River Cart; Gael., cathair; Wel., caer, a fort. "Heer was a castle, called Caer Cart, the seat of the lords Cathcart till about the middle of the 16th century."—*Nat. Gaz.*
- Cathey—From Cathay; loc., S. Wales; see Caddy.
- Catlin, Catling—Fl., Catelin; p.; see Catt; A., Fr., Lat., the French Catelin, probably Cate; with the double dim. suffix -el -in; the French Catelain, North. form of Chatelain, or Castellan; Fr., chatelain; O. Fr., chastelain; v. under Castellan.
- Catmore—loc., Berks.; see Catt.
- Catmull—From Catmer; loc., n. Essex; see Catt.
- Catmur—see Catmore, Catt.
- Cato—From Catt., war; Eng., Cato; Germ., Catan.
- Catron—see Catt.
- Catt—From Goth. Hath; O. H. G., had; O. F., chad, Celtic cad, or cath, war. Simple forms: O. G., Haddo, Chaddo, Heddi; Eng., Hatt, Hadow, Haadey, Heath, Head, Hood, Chad, Catt, Cattey, Catto; G., Hedde, Katt; Fr., Hatte, Hedon, Catou, Catty; Dim. Eng., Haddock, Chaddock, Shaddock, Hadlow, Hadley, Hatlev, Hedlev, Hoadley, Cattle, Cattlev, Cattlin; M. G., Hadel; Fr., Hadol, Catel, Chatelin; Comps. Eng., Heading, Shadbolt, Chabot, Chadborn, Chaddman, Catimore, Hadrot, Hathaway, Chadwick, Hadwen, Chadwin, Cadwell, Chatwell; G., Hadrich; Fr., Chadirac; Eng., Hatrick, Headrich, Shadrake; nickname from the cat. Reginald le Cat, Hund. Rolls.
- Cattam—see Catt.
- Cattee—G., Kathe, Kattey; Fr., Chate; p.
- Catten—Dch., Katten, Ketting; S., Kaeding; p.
- Catticcott—see Catt.
- Cattle—From Cattall; loc., Yorks.; N., Kaoall; Fr., Catel; p.; see Ketel, and Catt.
- Cattley—From Chatterley; loc., Staffs.
- Caudell, Caudle, Caudwell—For Caudwell; see Caldwell.
- Caulfield, Caudfield—Eng. for Caudfield; dweller at the cabbage-field; O. E., caul + feld; from Chalfield; loc., Wilts.
- Courtney—see Courtney.
- Causton, Cawston—Eng., belonging to Causton, or Cawston; C(e)awe's estate; O. E., tun, loc., Warw.
- Cautley—From Caughley; loc., Salop.
- Caux—From Caux; loc., France.
- Cavalier—A., Fr., Ital., Lat.; Fr., cavalier, a horseman, chevalier; Ital., cavaliere; Lat., caballarius; Cavalier, the camsard, a baker's boy.
- Cave—A., Fr., Lat., belonging to Cave, or dweller at a cavity or cavern; M. E., O. Fr., cave; Lat., cavea. Robert de Cave, Hund. Rolls. Eng., the Domesday Vava, app. from O. E., caf, "prompt." "bold;" loc., Yorks.; see Chaffell.
- Cavenagh, Cavendish—loc., a manor, Suffolk; it was assumed by



- the Norman Knight, Gernon de Montfichet; D. B., Gernon.
- Cavill, Cavell—loc., Yorks.; probably the cave-hill.
- Cawdery, Cawdry, Caudery—Fr., Lat., belonging to Caudry, Nord.; a form of Fr. caudraie, meaning hazel-grove; v. Cowdery. There doubtless has been some confusion with Cordery; see Cordery.
- Cawdwell—see Caldwell.
- Cawker—D., Kälcker; G., Kalke; Fl., Caukens; Del., Kalker; p.
- Cawley—A contraction of Macaulay.
- Caws, Cawse—see Caux. Robert Cause, Gilbert de Cause, John de Cauz, in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Cawston—loc., Norf., Warw.
- Cawthorn, Cawthorne—Eng., app. gutturalized forms of Hawthorn(e); loc., Yorks.; see Hawthorne.
- Caxton—Eng., belonging to Caxton, Cambs.; probably Cæc(c)'s estate; O. E., tun. The spelling is the same in the 13th century; loc., Camb.
- Cay, Cayley—From Cailli; loc., Normandy. Hugh de Cailly was lord of Orby, Norf., temp. Edw. I.
- Cayton — From Fr.-Lat. Caton; dim. of Cato, belonging to Coton, Lancs.
- Cayzer, Cazar, Cazier — Caesar, whence come Keysar, Cayzer, etc. Samson le Cayser, Hund. Rolls.
- Cecil—A., Lat., blind; Lat., Cæcilius, from cæcus, blind; comp. cæcilia, a sloe-worm or blind-worm. Cecil, the illegitimate son of Cicely; probably a place name, Chessel, in Essex.
- Cedarland, Cedarlund — Scand., place name; Cedar, a tree; Cedarland, place where cedars grow.
- Cedarlof, Cederlof—Scand., cedar-grove.
- Cedarquist—Scand., cedar-branch.
- Cedarstrom, Cederstrom — Scand., stream with flowers near the cedars.
- Celias—From sel (dark or sallow); Eng., sal; Goth., Sels (benignus).
- Cellweger—Place name from Cellweg; Germ. or Swiss; may also be derived from Zollweg, the way to the polls.
- Cemron—Same as Cameron, meaning crooked nose; nickname.
- Centre—From Sind, Send, envoy; Eng., Centre; Fr., Cendre; Rat., counsel.
- Cesler—Same as Kessler, a maker of Kessels, kettles.
- Cevering—From the proper name Naver; Germ.
- Ceysson—From Zeiz (amiable); Old Germ., Ceizan; 9th Cent. Eng., Sizen; Fr., Ceysson.
- Chacemoor — From Chackmore; loc., Bucks.
- Chackland, Chackley—loc., Staffs.
- Chadborn, Chadbot, Chadburn, Chaddock, Chadman—Eng., belonging to Chatburn, Lancs.; 13th Cent., "Lanc., Inq., etc.;" Chatteburn, probably the wildcat-brook; dial. E., chat; comp. Fr., chat, a cat + E., burn; O. E., burne, a brook; see Chadwick.
- Chadd—From St. Chadd; loc., Salop, Staffs.; see Catt.
- Chadwick, Chadwin—loc., Lancs.; a fifth root signifying war is Goth., hath; O. H. Germ., had;

- Ang.-Sax., had; Old Frankish, chad.
- Chaffell, Chaffey, Chaffin, Chafy—From the Norman *le Chauve*; Lewin Chava, a tenant in chief D. B.; Fr., Chave; Dch., Keve; G., Kayfer; p.; Cava, a Saxon tenant, temp., K. Edw. Conf.
- Chalk—loc., Kent. May be derived from the tribe of the Chauci or Cauci; there was also another tribe called Chaulci. The commonness of these names in French would be accounted for by this being one of the tribes which formed the Francic confederation.
- Chalker—see Chalk.
- Challacombe—loc., Devon.
- Challice, Challis—G., Callas, Kallaus, Kallesse, Kalisch; Dch., Kalis; Fl., Calis; D., Callisen; p.; Challicer, a maker of drinking vessels out of metals; hence the name Challis.
- Challoner, Chaloner—An importer or manufacturer of chalons, or woolen coverlets; hence surname Chawner; A.-Fr., quilt maker or dealer; M. E., chalo(u)n, a quilt, from Chalons-sur-Marne, where this kind of coverlet was first made. Peter le Chaloner, Parl. Writs; Nicholas le Chalouner, Hund. Rolls.
- Chalwin—Proper name.
- Chalmers—A Scot. form of Chambers; see Chamberlain.
- Chamberlain, Chamberlayne, Chamberlen, Chamberlin, Chambers—A., Fr., Ger., Lat., Gr., chamber-overseer, steward; M. E., chamberleyn(e), chamberlayn(e), Chamberling; O. Fr., chamberlenc; from Lat. camera, a room; Gr., kauapa, a vaulted place + the Ger. suffix -linc; Walter le Chamberleyne, Hund. Rolls. Chamberlain, one of the most intimate servants in a seigneurial house, and one who had charge of the accounts. Surname shortened to Chambers.
- Chamley—From Chamneis or Champneis, the ancient district of Champagne; D. B., Chemarnhee.
- Champion—Fr., p., from camp, war; Mod. Germ., Kampf., war; Ang.-Sax., Caempa, Cempa, combatant; whence the North Eng. Kemp, champion.
- Champney, Champneys—From Champaigny, in Normandy; not found in Domesday or in Wace; not earlier than 1165.
- Chance—Dch., Janse; p.; from Gans (Totus); O. G., Genzo; Mod. Germ., Gentz, Gans; Fr., Cance, Cancy. Possibly to the above belong the Chauncy or Cauncy in the Roll of Battle Abbey; Eng., Cauce, Chance, Chancey; Fr., Chanceau.
- Chandland—German place name.
- Chandler—A., Fr., Lat., candle maker or dealer; M. E., chaundler, candeler; O. Fr., c(h)andelier, chandler; Lat., candela, candle, whence O. E., candel.
- Channing—Eng., a palatial form of Canning; loc., Devon; see Canning.
- Channon—A., Fr., Lat., a palatal form of Cannon, Devon; see Cannon.
- Chanter, Chantry—see Canter; Fr., Chand, chant; Chantry also Chanter, to sing.
- Chantrell, Chantrell—Chanter + the

- Fr. dim, suff., el. Lat., -ell-us; see Chanter.
- Chapman—Old Germ., Coufman; 9th cent., from Old High Germ., Koufman; Mod. Germ., Kaufman, merchant; Ang.-Sax., Ceapman and Copeman; Eng., Chapman, Copeman; the latter corresponding with a Copaman in the *Liber Vitae*.
- Chard—Eng., belonging to Chard (Soms.), anc. Cherde, Cerde, which name is traditionally derived from Cerdic, the West-Saxon king. The place-name is doubtless a curtailment of the personal name in the possessive case with a local suffix; e. g., we find Ceardlices-beorh (Ce (a) = rdic's Hill) in one A.-Sax. charter.
- Charles, Charley—From Challey; loc., Essex; Charles from Carlman; Old Norse, Karl; Ang.-Sax., Cearl; Eng., Carl, Charles; Mod. Germ., Karl.
- Charlesworth—Eng., belonging to Charlesworth, the churl's place or farm (the genit. of O. E. c(e)-arl, ceorl a freeman of the lowest class).
- Charlton—Eng., belonging to Charleton or Charlton, Charleton; the churls' place or farm; O. E. C(e)arla-tun, c(e)arla-, genit. pl. of c(e)arl, ceorl, a churl, peasant. Charlton is a Southern village-name corresponding to the Northern and Eastern Carlton.
- Charlier—Dim. of Charlie; nickname.
- Charnley—Eng., belonging to Charnley, probably the churnlea, i. e., a meadow in which churning was done; North. Dial. E., charn, churn; O. E., cryin + M. E., ley, O. E., leah.
- Charon—From Goth., Hari; O. N., Hior, sword.
- Charrington—From Charentonne; loc., Normandy; Eng., a palatal form of Carrington; see Carrington, Cherrington.
- Charter—A palatal form of Carter. John le Charter, Parl. Writs; see Carter.
- Charvos—Simple form; Fr., Charne; see Harrow.
- Chase—D., Jess; Fl., Jesse; Dch., Jes; G., Jesche; p. Chase may in some instances come from Chassieux, blear-eyed; A., Fr., Lat., dweller at the hunting-ground or wood; f. O. Fr., chacier, chasser, to hunt, chase; Lat., capture, to catch.
- Chasten, Chastenev—Fr., Chesnais, Chesneau; p.
- Chataway, Chattaway—Eng. This name is more likely a descendant of an A.-Sax. Ceadwig than a place-name. (See under Chad and O. E., sig. "battle," "war"). The synonymity of the two elements would not put this explanation out of court. From Chitway; loc., Wilts.
- Chatburn—loc., Yorks.
- Chatelain, Chatelin—From Chad; dim. Eng., Chatlin; Fr., Chate-lin.
- Chatfeild, Chatfield—Eng., belonging to Chatfield or Catfield. The prefix may be either the O. E. catt, "a (wild) cat," or the O. E. personal name C(e)atta.
- Chatman—see Catt.
- Chatt—From Chat-moss; loc., Lancs.; Fr., Chat; p.
- Chatteris—Eng., belonging to Chatteris (Cambs.); 10th cent., (Lat.

- charter) Chateriz, of obscure origin. Skeat (*Place-Names of Combs.*, p. 69) quotes the following spellings from an early Cambridgeshire Inquisition: Catriz, Cateriz, Cetriz, Chetriz.
- Chutterly—loc., Staffs.
- Chatterton—From Chadderton; loc., Lancs.
- Chatto—Fr., Chateau; Dch., Katto; Fl., Katto; p. A palatal form of Catto; see Catto.
- Chatwin—Eng., probably from an A.-Sax. *Ceadwine* (v. under Chad, and + O. E. wine, "friend"), but there has very likely been confusion with Chetwynd; see Chetwynd.
- Cheal, Cheel—Eng., belonging to Cheal, Lines; 9th cent., Cegl.
- Cheese—Meton. for Chees(e)-man or Chees(e)wright; Dch., Chijs; p.
- Cheeseman, Cheesman—Eng., cheese maker or dealer; M. E., ches(e)man; O. E., ciese; Lat., case-us, cheese. John le Cheesman, Hund. Rolls.
- Cheurette—Dim. of Cherry.
- Chell—loc., Staffs.
- Chenler—Same as Schinder, a butcher, the scraper; Germ.
- Cheney—Chence, Chiny; loc., Flanders; Fr., Chaignes, Le Chesne; loc., Cheyne, Cheines, Cheyni, in Roll of Battle Abbey; D. B., Chenisis; Fr., Chesnais, Chesnee; n. Robert de Chesney, Bp. of Lincoln, 1147; Richard Cheyney, Bp. of Lincoln, 1562. William de Chesne in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John, 1208; see Cheyne.
- Cheres—From Chris, a dim. of Christopher.
- Cheriton—loc., Devon.
- Cherrington—Eng., belonging to Cherrington; 13th cent. form generally Cherinton, the estate of the Cerr'a family; A.-Sax., *Cerringa-tun-inga*, genit. pl. of the fil. suffix, -ing; tun, estate, etc.
- Cherling—Germ., derived from the proper name Carl, which was spelled first Cerl and Cherl, meaning free man. The freemen were called ceorls.
- Cherry—A., F., Lat., beloved; Fr., cheri, beloved, cherished; f. Lat., car-us, dear; dweller at a cherry-tree; M. E., cheri, for cheris; O. Fr., c(h)erise; Lat., ceras-us; Fl., Cherwy; p.
- Cheselden, Cheslyn—From Chiselton; loc., Wilts.
- Chesher, Cheshire, Chessher, Cheshire, Chessier—Lat. + Eng., belonging to Cheshire, Cheshire; v. Chester, and + O. E., scir.
- Chesley—A., Fr., Lat., belonging to Chesnay, France; Oak-wood or Oak-wood meadow.
- Chester—Lat., castrum, as Lancaster, Chester, Chester-le-Street, the castrum on the Roman Road.
- Chesterton—Lat. + Eng., belonging to Chesterton, the farmstead or manor at the (Roman) camp; v. under Chester, and + O. E. tun. The National Gazetteer notes the existence of Roman camps at nearly all our Chestertons; loc., Camb.
- Chestnut—Taken from the sign of the inn.
- Cheswright—From Chisworth; loc., Derbysh.
- Chetel—N., Ketel; D. B., Chetel; p.
- Chetwynd—Eng., belonging to Chetwynd (Salop); 13th cent., Chetewynde, Chetewind, app. the cottage winding-way; O. E., cete,

- a cottage + ge wind, a winding-way. There doubtless has been confusion with Chatwin, la Chatwin.
- Cheveley—loc., Camb.
- Cheverton—From Chevington; loc., Northbd., Worcest.
- Chew—Eng., belonging to Chew, which may take its name from the River Chew; or both river-name and place-name may be from the A.-Sax. personal name Ceawa. The A.-Sax. personal name Ceawa, doubtless f. O. E. ceowan, to chew, eat.
- Cheyne—Fl., Cheyns, Kenne; D., Kinney; p.: Chenna and Chenui, Saxon tenants in D. B.; see Cheney.
- Chick, Chicken, Chickin—Eng., nicknames or pet names from the Chick(en); M. E., chike(n); O. E., cycen; from Chich; loc., Essex.
- Chickall—From Chicknall; loc., Essex.
- Chicketts—Dim. of Chick; Eng. p.
- Chidester, Chidestor—Ir. p., from Chidester; Castle of New Wine.
- Chidley—From Chudleigh; loc., Devon.; app. for Chidlow; see Chidlow.
- Child—N., Skjoldr; D., Skjold; D. B., Cild, Cilt; Fl., Child; G., Schild; Dch., Schilt; p.: from Hild, war; O. G., Childi, Chillo; Eng., Child, Chill. Child, as already said, was a title applied to the eldest son of a king, noble, or knight: thus we have "the Child of Elle."
- Childress—Childers; Dch., Schilders; p.: see Child.
- Chillcot, Chilcott—Eng., belonging to Chilcot(e) or Chilcott, probably the equivalent of Caldecott; O. E., cyle, ciele, chill, cold; loc., Somers.
- Chilley—N., Gils, Gille; Fr., Gille, Gillet, Gilliet; p., Gilo, a tenant in chief, and Chile, a Saxon tenant, in D. B.
- Chillington—From Chillington; loc., Somers.
- Chillingworth—From Chilworth; loc., Hants. A palatal form of Killingworth; see Killingworth.
- Chillystorn—From Chellaston; loc., Derbysh.
- Chilmaid—From Kilmeedy; loc., Limerick.
- Chilman—G., Killmann; D., Kielman; p.
- Chilton—loc., Berks., Suffs., Somers.
- Chilver—Eng., a nickname from the Sheep, Dial. E., chilver, ewe-sheep; comp. O. E., cilfor, or coelfor, -lamb, ewe-lamb; loc., Warw.
- Ching—From Chinnock; loc., Somers.
- Chinn—In Simon Chyne (Ramsey Cart.) we have perhaps the shortened form of Chinulf (John Chinulf, Worc. Priory Reg.); A. S., Coenwulf, bold-wolf. Or Chinn may be taken from chien, a common nickname (John le Chen, Chart. R.)
- Chipman—From Germ., geben, dare; or Gab, Gip, give. Simple forms: O. G., Gabbo, Gabo, Geppo, Givo, Jebo, Chippo; 8th Cent. Eng., Gab, Gapp, Gaff, Gavey, Gibby, Gibb, Jebb, Jeff, Kibb, Kibbey, Kipp, Chipp; M. G., Gabe, Gapp, Gepp, Kabe; Fr., Caveau, Gibou, Jaffa, Chevy; dim. Eng., Gable, Gavelle, Cable, Kebel, Keppel, Giblen, Kipling, Gibbs, Gipps, Gipsey; Fr., Cavel,

- Giblin, Giboz; phonetic end. Eng., Gaffin, Gibbon, Given, Chippen; Comps. Eng., Gipert, Giberne, Gibhard, Giffard, Gaffery, Chipper. Cheever, Chipman; Fr., Gibert, Giverne, Chippard, Chipier, Gabaret, Gabelda, Gavalda, Gibault, Gibon; Germ., Gibert, Gebehard, Gebhardt, Geber, Gabold.
- Chipp—D., Kib; p.; from Germ., Geban; Eng., Give, from which we have Gieve, Gibb, Gipp and Kipp to show the form contained in English and in German. In addition to those four forms we have Jebb, Jipp, Kibbe and Chipp, the last form being Frankish.
- Chippendale, Chippindale—loc., Salop; Eng., belonging to Chippendale or Chipping-Dale. (N. Lancs.), the dale of the chipping or market-place; O. E., cieping + *dæl*. Dyke de Chypendale, A. D. 1246-7, Lanc. Assize-Rolls.
- Chisel—From O. H. G., *gisal*; O. N., *gisli*, contracted into *gil*, hostage. Simple forms: *Gisal*, *Kisal*; 7th cent., *Gillo*, *Gilla*; Eng., *Kissell*, *Chisel*, *Gill*, *Gilley*, *Kill*, *Killey*; M. G., *Geisel*, *Kiesel*, *Gille*; Fr., *Gesel*, *Gille*; dim., Fr., *Chislain*, *Geslin*, *Gilquin*; Eng., *Gilloch*, *Killick*, *Gillen*, *Kissling*; Comps. Eng., *Gilbert*, *Gilbody*, *Gillibrand*, *Gilford*, *Gilfred*, *Gillard*, *Giller*, *Killer*, *Chiselett*, *Gillett*, *Gillihom*, *Gilliam*, *Gillman*, *Gilmore*; Fr., *Gilbault*, *Gieseler*, *Gillier*, *Chillet*; M. G., *Gisalbert*, *Gissel*, *Gessler*, *Kessler*, *Gilmar*, *Gilmer*.
- Chisholm, Chisholme—loc., Inverness. The chieftain of this clan is also asserted to be of foreign origin. An old chief of the clan was wont to say that there were but three persons in the world entitled to be called "the"—the king, the pope, and the Chisholm.
- Chiswell—Eng., dweller at the gravel-well; O. E., *cisel*, gravel + *w(e)lla*, a well, spring; from *Chishall*; loc., Essex.
- Chittock—From *Chideock*; loc., Dorset; *Chit(t)* + the O. E. dim. suffix *-oc*. Roger Chittoc, Hund. Rolls.
- Chitty—From *Chittoe*; loc., near Cheltenham; Comp. Dch., *Chits*; p.; *Chit*, a Saxon tenant in D. B.
- Chivrell—From *Cheever*; A., Fr., Lat., nickname, from the goat. Henry C. Chivere, Parl. Writs.
- Choat—From *Chute*; loc., Wilts; Fl., *Jot*; p.
- Choffin—Fr., *Chauvin*; p.
- Chopman—From Fr., *Chopin*, a small shop-keeper.
- Choules—Dch., *Jaulus*; p.
- Chrashley—Eng. or Ir., p.
- Chrichlow, Critchlow—Eng., dweller at the cross-hill or cross-tumulus; v. under *Critchley*, and + M. E., *low*; O. E., *hlœ*. This name has been confused with *Critchley*.
- Christian—Fl., *Christaen*; Dch., *Christian*; S., *Christen*; G., *Christian*; p.
- Christensen, Christianson—Christian's son; v. *Christian*.
- Christie, Christy—From *Christopher*; there is a root *cris*, found on old Frankish names from the 7th to the 9th centuries, and which *Forstemann* takes to be from the name of the Lord. Eng., *Christ*, *Christo*, *Christy*, *Chrystal*; Mod. Germ., *Christ*, *Christel*; Fr., *Christ*, *Christy*, *Christel*; Scot. and North E., dims. of

- Christian and Christopher; see Christian and Christopher.
- Christmas—When men were suddenly called upon to find a surname for themselves, in their perplexity they laid hold of the days of the week or the month, or the seasons of the church, which has given rise, in some cases to the Mondays, Munday and Sundays, to the names of Noal, Noall or Christmas, Easter and Middlemas, Holiday and Hockaday.
- Christopher—S., Kristofferson; p.; A., Gr., Christ-Bearing, Christ-Tribute.
- Christophersen, Christopherson—Christopher's son; v. Christopher.
- Chubb—Eng., the A.-Sax. personal name Ceob(b)a, as seen in the place-name Chobham, doubtless connected with E., chub, chubby, and also E., cob, the sense being "fat," "stumpy"). But there has been confusion with Jubb; Fr., Chupe; p.; see Jubb.
- Chubbock—Dim. of Chubb; Dch., Kubbe, Kuhbauch; G., Kubick; p.
- Chudleigh, Chudley—Eng., belonging to Chudleigh or Chidleigh (Devon.), Cydda's lea; O. E., leah, a meadow.
- Chugg—G., Schuge; p.
- Churchill—Eng., dweller at the church-hill; O. E., cirice + hyll; Fr., de Curcelle; p.; from Courcelles; loc., France; Churchill, loc., Somers.
- Churton—loc., Ches.
- Cine—see Sign.
- Civil—Fr., Civiel; p.
- Clabod—Fl., Clabots; p.
- Clack—The anc. Anglo-Scand., personal name Clac(c), Klak(k), doubtless connected with O. N., klaka, to chatter; N., Kloku; Dch., Klock; p.; Clac, a Saxon tenant in D. B.
- Clair, Claire, Clare—loc., Cornw., Suffolk. From High Germ., clar, illustrious; Fr., Clair, or Latin Clarus; A.-Fr., Lat., famous, illustrious. But our English and Anglo-Irish Clares derive their name, as a rule, from the Norman family (or families) de Clare, or de St. Clare, or St. Clair, the latter a common French place-name. Clare in Suffolk arose round the castle of Gilbert de Clare, whose sister married the Earl of Ulster, carrying the Lordship of Clare into that family; see Sinclair.
- Clamp—D., Klamer, Klamke; G., Klamm, Klammt; p. Claman, a Saxon tenant in D. B.
- Clampit, Clampitt—Eng., dweller at a muddy or clayey pitt, or clay-pit; O. E., clam, mud, clay + pytt; from Clampitt; loc., Cornw.
- Clapcott—loc., Berks.
- Clapp—The anc. Anglo-Scand., personal name Clap(p)a, doubtless connected with O. N., klappa, Dut., klappen, to clap, prate. "Osgod Clapa, the friend of Harthacnut and shire-reeve of Middlesex, was also banished, and the same fate attended all those who had shown any opposition to the election of Edward (the Confessor)." — Lappenberg-Thorpe, A.Sax. Kings, ii. 290. N., Klapp; D., Klepsch; S., Klop; Dch., Klapp; p.
- Clarabut—Fl., Clairbaut; Clerebaut; p.

- Claricoat—From Clerewoodcott; loc., Hants.
- Claridge, Claris—A., Ital., Lat., Anglicizations of the Ital. Clarice, (c pron. as ch), illustrious; Lat., clar-us + the fem. agent; suffix -ix, -icis; from Clarach; loc., Cardigan.
- Clark, Clarke—D., p.; from Clerk, one who could read and plead the benefit of the clergy. The Irish Clarkes are mostly Clearys Anglicized.
- Clarkeson, Clarkson—The Clerk's son; v. Clerk(e).
- Clatworthy—Eng., belonging to Clatworthy (Soms.); A. D. 1277, Cloteworthy, probably Clot(t)a's estate or farm; comp. O. E., clot(t), a lump; O. E., wordig, estate, etc.; loc., Somers.
- Cloughton—Eng., belonging to Cloughton, the clay-dwelling, or the farmstead at the clay-bog; O. E., clæg; Dan., klæg, clay; comp. North. Dial. E., clag, a bog + tun, dwelling, farmstead, etc. William de Clahon, A. D. 1265, Lanc. Inq., etc.; John de Claghton, A. D. 1302, Lanc. Inq., etc.; loc., Lancs.
- Clawson—From glass, glis, brightness, beauty; O. G., Glis; 10th cent. Eng., Glass, Glassy, Glase, Class; Mod. Germ., Glass, Gleiss, Klass; Fr., Glas, Glaise, Glaze; phonetic ending, Eng., Classon; Fr., Classen, son of Claus; see Closson.
- Claxton—Eng., belonging to Claxton, Clac(c)'s estate; v. under Clack, and + O. E., tun; loc., Leics., Norf.
- Clay, Claye—Eng., dweller at the clayey place; M. E., clay, Cley; O. E., clæg; Dan., klæg, clay. Alice in le Clay, Hund. Rolls; Thomas de la Cley, Hund. Rolls; loc., Normandy; D., Klee; p.; see Clayman.
- Clayburn—Trade-name.
- Claycomb—Dim. of Clay; Eng., p.
- Clayman—The marl-digger. In the Fens of Cambridge, the fields are dressed by digging down below the vegetable mould to the grassy marl beneath, and this is spread as manure over the soil, hence the surname, Claye, Clayer, Clayman.
- Claypole, Claypool—Eng., dweller at the clay-pool; loc., Lancs.
- Clayson—Clay's son; v. Clay; for Clayson.
- Clayton—Eng., belonging to Clayton, the clay-dwelling, or the farmstead at the clayey place; v. under Clay, and + M. E. ton, tun; O. E., tun; loc., Lancs., Yorks.
- Cleandlan—From the Irish Clealan.
- Cleasby—Scand., belonging to Cleasby (Yorks.); O. N., by-r, a settlement, farm; the first element is probably a personal name in the genit. case; loc., Yorks.
- Cleather—From Clitheroe; loc., Lancs.
- Cleaver—Eng., Cleace or Cleve + the agent; suffix -er; perhaps a form of Clever, as a nickname; M. E., cliver, ready to seize, allied to E., cleave, to stick; splitter; comp. the modern trade of lath-cleaver or lath-splitter; G., Kliever; p.
- Clegg—Eng., or Scand., the guttural form of Clay. The commonness of Clegg as a Lancashire surname is due to Clegg (Hall), near Rochdale. From O. H., Germ., glau, clau; A. S., Gleaw,



- wisdom; gleu, Domesday, Lines.; Eng., Cleig, Clegg; Germ., Klauge, Klocke; Fr., Clech, Claye; see Clay.
- Cleghorn—Eng. or Scand., belonging to Cleghorn (Scotland), the clayey corner; O. E., clæg; Dan., klæg; clay + horn, a corner; but, as in the well-known case of Whithorn, -horn may be for O. E. ærn, "a house;" loc., near Carstairs, Scotl.
- Clements, Clementson — Clement's son; v. Clement; Fl., Clement; G., Clemens; p. Clement a Prot. refugee.
- Clent—loc., Worcest.
- Clerk, Clerke—A., Fr., Lat., Gr., clergyman, scholar, clerk; M. E., clerk(e); O. E., cleric; O. F., clerc; Lat., cleric -us; Dch., Clerk, Clercq.; p.
- Cleveland—Eng., belonging to Cleveland, the cliff-land; v. under Cleve, and + O. E., land; loc., Yorks.
- Cleveley, Clevely—Eng., belonging to Cleveley, the cliff-lea; v. under Cleve, and + M. E., ley, O. E., leah; loc., Lanes.
- Clevenger—Descendant of Cleve.
- Cleverdon—From Cleve'lon; loc., Somers., or Cleverton, Wilts.
- Cleverley—Cleverly; Eng., dweller at the clover-field; O. E., clæfer + leah; for Cleverley; see Cleverley.
- Cleworth—From Clayworth; loc., Notts., Somers.
- Clibborn, Cliburn—Eng., belonging to Cliburn, (Westm.); the second element is, of course, the O. E. burne, "a brook;" the first element may be an assim. of O. E. clif, "a cliff," or for O. E., clæg, "clay."
- Cliff, Cliffe—Scand., dweller at a cleft in a rock, etc; loc., Yorks; from Old Norse, Klifa, to climb; Eng., Clive, Cliff, and Cleveley, Clift may also be added to this group.
- Cliffard, Clifford—Eng., belonging to Clifford, or dweller at the ford by the cliff; O. E., clif + ford; loc., Glos., Heref., Yorks.
- Clift—Scand., dweller at a cleft in a rock, etc.; M. E., clif(e); O. N., kluft. There has thus been confusion with Cliff(e), D., Kilforth; p.; see Cliffe.
- Clifton—loc., Beds., Derbysh. Lanes., Notts., Somers., Staffs., Warw., Yorks.
- Cline—An anglicization of the Ger. Klein.
- Clinger, Clingo — G., Klinger; S., Klinga; p.
- Clink—From Old Fries, klinge; Germ. and Dan., Klinge; Dch., kling, signifying a blade, sword; Eng., Clink; Germ., Klink.
- Clinkenbeard—Nickname.
- Clipston—loc., Northants., Notts.
- Clissold—see Clawson.
- Clitheroe—Loc., Lanes.
- Clive—Eng., Dweller at a cliff; M. E., clive, clyve; O. E., clif. Humfrey de la Clive, Hund. Rolls; see Cliffe.
- Cloakie—Fr., Cloquet; a Huguenot p.
- Clod, Clodd, Clode—Probably variations of Claud(e). Nevertheless, Clodd is found in Anglo-Saxon times. D., Kloth; Dch., Kloot; G., Clott; p.
- Close, Closs—A., Fr., Lat., dweller at an enclosure or field; Fr., clos, clore Lat., Claudere, to shut, close; from Fl., Claus; contraction of Niklaus, Prot. refugee name;

- Deh., Kloos; Fl., Close; p.; see Clouse.
- Closner—see Clampit.
- Closson—S., Klason; G., Deh. Clauson; p. from Nikolaus; see Clawson.
- Clothier—From Load, Lost, illustrious; Eng., Clode, Cloud, Clout; Mod. Germ., Klode, Kloth; Fr., Laude, Claude, Compounds, Eng., Loader, Lowder, Clothier; Mod. Germ., Lothier, Lotter; Fr., Loeder, Laudier, Lautier, etc.
- Cloudesley, Cloudsley—Eng., belonging to Cloudsley, Clud's lea; A. Sax., Cludesleah; comp. O. E., clud, a rock; loc., Warw.
- Cloudsdale—From Clydesdale; loc., Lanark.
- Clough, Clow, Clowe, Cluff—From Clough; loc., Yorks; Eng., dweller at a hollow or ravine; M. E., cloung; O. E., cloh. Adam del Clogh, A. D. 1364, Lanc. Fines.
- Clouse, Clowes—dimin. of Nikolaus; Fr., Klas; Close; Deh., Klous; G., Klaus, Klaas, Klaws, Klos, Klose; p.
- Clout, Clouting—D., Kloth; Deh., Klout; Kluit; p.; G., Klattung; Deh., Cloetingh; Fl., Cloeten; p.
- Clove, Clover—Eng., probably Clougher, rather than the plant-name; N., Klauñ; Deh., Kluver; p.; see Clough-er.
- Clubb, Clubbe—Scand., probably a nickname; M. E., clubbe; O. N., klubba, klumba, a club; Dan., Norw., klub; N., Klypr; G., Klobb, Klobe, Klover, Klupsch; Deh., Clob, Klop; Fl., Clop, p.
- Clune—From Clun; loc., Salop.
- Clutterbuck—Teut.; this name is said to be 16th cent. importation from the Low Countries, in which case the second element may represent the Dut. beek, "a brook," and the first the Dut. klateren, "to clatter." If, however, not local, the name may be a nickname for a roysterer or spark, the second element then being the Dut. bok, "a buck." Judging by the form Clutterbooke, found in A. D. 1585, the latter is probably the true etymology. A Flemish refugee name Cloerterbooke was sheriff of Glos. in 1586.
- Clutton—Eng., belonging to Clutton, probably the Clew or Clough farmstead; O. E., cloh + tun; loc., Ches., Somers.
- Clyde—Proper name.
- Clyne—D., Deh., G., Klein; p.
- Coachefer, Coachfer—Fl., Cauchafer; p.
- Coak, Coake—Coke, Cook(e); see Cook.
- Coalman—see Coleman.
- Coalter—see Colt + suffix, -er.
- Cote, Coates, Coats, Coatse—Eng., belonging to Coat(e)s, or dweller at the cottages or the pens; M. E., and Dial. E., cote, a cottage, also an animal-pen; O. E., cot; loc., n., Edinbgh., Yorks.
- Cobb, Cobbe—N., Kobbi, dim. of Jakob; S., Kobbs, Cobed; Deh., Kop; G., Kobe, Kober, Kobitz, Kopp, Kopper, p. D. B., Copsi. From Ang.-Sax. caf, Cof, strenuous. Simple forms: Eng., Coffey, Covey, Copp, Cob, Cuff, Cuffey, Cubbey; M. G., Kaup, Kopp, Kubbe; Fr., Coffy, Copcau, Cufay; dim. Eng., Cuffley, Cubley, Copley, Covell, Copsey, Cubbridge, Coppock, Copelin, Cufflin; Fr., Coville, Copel, Coppez; M. G., Coppel. Comps. Eng.,

- Vovert, Coppard, Cubitt, Cupit, Coffman, Copeman, Cufman; phonetic ending Eng., Coffin, Coppin, Coveny; Fr., Coffineau; A., Heb., a dim. of Jacob. Robert Cockbe, Hund. Rolls; see Jacob.
- Cobbett, Cobett—Cobb, the Fr. dim. suffix -et; an assim. form of Cuthbert; dim. of Kobbi (Jakob); Dch., Cobet; Fl., Cobbaert; p.; see Cobb, Cuthbert.
- Cobble, Coble—S., Cobel; Fl., Copal; G., Kopple; p.; see Cobb.
- Cobbledick—Form Coppledyke or Copledyke; loc., Lincs.; Koppeldijk, Dch., loc.
- Cobbley, Cobley—loc., Worcest.; see Cobb.
- Cobbold—Eng., the Domesday Cubold, the A.-Sax. Cuthb(e)-famous + b(e)ald, bold. Hamo famous + b(e)ald, bold. Hamo Cubald, Hund. Rolls. S., Cobel; D. B., Cubold; p.
- Coborn, Coborne, Coburn—An assim. form of Cockburn; v. Cockburn, Coleborn; from Coburn, a contraction of Cockburn.
- Cochran, Cochrane—Celt., belonging to Cochrane (Renfrew), the red allotment of land; Wel., coch, red + rhan, a share, division, etc. This family (Cochrane-Dundonald), which derived its surname from the Barony of Cochrane, Co. Renfrew, is of great antiquity in North Britain. William de Cochrane performed homage to Edward I.—Burke's Peerage, etc. There has been confusion with Corcoran; see Corcoran.
- Cock, Cocke—D., Cock; Fr., Cocq.; Dch., Kok; G., Koch; S., Koek; D. B., Coc.; p.; from North Eng., Cog, to cajole; S., Cocar; D., Kogle; Dch., Kokelen, to juggle. John le Koc, Hund. Rolls. Peter atte Coc., Carl Ing. P. M.
- Cockayne, Cocking—From Cockayne or Cocaigne, i. e., London; a Cockney. Richard de Cockayne, Hund. Rolls; loc., Sussex; Fr., Cocagne; p.
- Cockburn—Eng., dweller at the cock-brook, i. e., a streamlet frequented by the woodcock, etc.; O. E., coc + burne; loc., Scotl.
- Cockerell, Cockrill—Fr., Cocquerel; p.; from Cocherel; loc., Normandy, or Cockerhill, Ches. Richard Cockerell, in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Cockerham, Cockeram—Eng., belonging to Cockerham, N. Lanes., the enclosure on the river Cocker; O. E., tun, farm, etc.
- Cockerton—Eng., belonging to Cockerton, Durham., the farmstead or enclosure on the river Cocker; O. E., tun, farm, etc.
- Cockle—From Cockhill; loc., Somers.
- Cocksedge—From Cockhedge; loc., Lanes.; Eng., dweller at the cock's edge, i. e., the hill-side or ridge frequented by game-birds; v. under Cock, and M. E., egge; O. E., eeg.
- Codd, Code—Eng., the A.-Sax. personal name Cōd, Coda, Cōdda; comp. O. E., codd, a bag; Dch., Kode; p.
- Coddington—Eng., belonging to Coddington, the estate of the Cod(a) family; A.-Sax., Codinga-tun, -inga, genit. plural of the fil. suffix -ing; tun, estate, farm, etc.
- Codey, Cody—From Codhay; loc., Devon; Ang.-Sax., God (Deus),

- Godly, Good, Goad, Goodey, Goodday, Gott, Gotto, Codd, Cody, etc. John God, the name of a writer who lived in the 17th century; see Codd.
- Codner, Codnor—Eng., belonging to Codnor, Derby; probably Coda's river-bank; A.-Sax., Codan-ora-Codan, genit. of Coda + ora, a bank, shore.
- Codrington—loc., Glos.
- Coe—A., Scand., a nickname from the Jackdaw; M. E., co(e), koo, etc.; O. N., ka; comp. Dan., kaa; Swed., kaja, a jackdaw; Dch., Coe, Koe; p.; from cow, country district; O. Germ., Cawo; Eng., Cow, Cowie, Goe, Coe, etc.
- Coffee, Coffey—Celt., victorious; Ir., Cobh(t)hack; Fr., Coffe; p.; from Coiffy, in Haute Marne; from Cof, strenuous; Eng., Coffey, Covey; Mod. Germ., Kaup, Kubbe; Fr., Coffy, etc.
- Coffield—From Cockfield; loc., Dur., Suff.
- Coffin—A., Fr., Lat., the French Coffin, a form of Chauvin, bald; Fr., chauve + the dim. suffix -in; Lat., calv-us, bald; p.; see Coffee.
- Cogan, Coggan, Coggens—Celt., belonging to Cogan (S. Wales), the cup- or bowl-shaped valley; Wel., cogan, a cup, bowl; Fl., Coghen; p. John de Cogan (Devon), Hund. Rolls.
- Cogger—A., Fr., Lat., boatman, sailor; M. E., cogger; M. E., cogge, for cocke, a cockboat; O. Fr., coque, a boat; probably from Lat., concha, a shell; N., Kuggi; Fl., Cogen; G., Cogho; Dch., Kogghee; p.
- Coghill—From the N. Eng., gog, cog, a roundish lump; A. S., geoc, courage; Swed., gok. Sim-ple forms: O. G., Gogo, Cogo, Coco; 6th cent., Roll of Battle Abbey, Gaugy; Eng., Gogay, Cock; Fr., Coq., Coche; dim. Eng., Cockle, Coghill, Coglin, Cocklin, Goggs, Cocks; M. G., Gogel, Gockel, Kochlin; Fr., Coclin, Cochelin; Comps. Eng., Cocking, Cockett, Cockman, Cochman, Coachman; Fr., Coquet, Cocard, Cochard; M. G., Kockert, Kocher; phonetic ending, Eng., Goggin, Coggin, Cockin; Fr., Coquin, Cochin.
- Coghlan—Celt., metonymic for a priest or monk; Ir., Cochlan, cochal, a chasuble, cope, cowl, + the dim. suffix -an; from the Irish O'Cochlain; p.
- Cogman—N., Kaggi; nickname; G., Coghs; Dch., Koghee; Fl., Coghen; p.
- Cogswell—Eng., dweller at the cock's well, i. e., a well or spring frequented by game-birds; O. E., cocc; genit. cocces + wella; from Cogshall; loc., Essex.
- Coker—loc., Somers. John le Coker, Parl. Writs.
- Colbert—From Coll, helmet; Old Germ., Colobert; 8th cent.; Eng., Colbreath, Coelbreath; Fr., Colbert, etc.
- Colborne, Colburn—N., Kolbjorn; p. Colebern, a tenant in chief in D. B.; dweller at (a), the cold brook; (b) the black brook. The Domesday Colebern, probably for the Norse Kolbjorn, O. N. bjorn, a bear; the first element is somewhat doubtful, either O. N., kjoll equals O. E. ceol, a ship; or O. N., kol, equals O. E., col, coal-black.
- Colbrant—N., Kolbrun; p.; see Colls.

- Colby, Coleby—From Coleby; loc., Norf.
- Colclough, Colelough—loc., Staffs.
- Colcombe—From Challacombe; loc., Devon; or Chalcombe, Northants.
- Coldham—loc., Camb.
- Coldwell—Caldwell; loc., Northbd.; see Caldwell.
- Cole—see Colls. Richard Cole in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Colebeck—loc., Lincs., or Coalbatch, Salop.
- Colbrook—see Colebrook.
- Colebrook—N., dweller at the cold brook.
- Coleman—From Coll, helmet; O. Germ., Coloman, Colman; 9th cent.; Coleman, Bp. of Lindisfarne, A. D. 663; Eng., Colman, Coleman, etc.
- Colemere, Colemore—loc., Hants.
- Coles, Coleson—Fl., Cools; p. Cole's son, v. Cole; see Colls.
- Colgate—loc., Sussex.
- Colgrove, Colegrave—loc., Herts.
- Colin, Collins—Fr.-Gr., a double dim. of Nic(h)olas; Fr., Teut., a dim. from the Teut. Col, Kol; v. under Cole, Eng., Scot.,-Lat., a Scot. dim. form of Lat.: Col-umbus, a dove. The Gaelic form of Colin is Cailean.
- Colk—N., Kolka; nickname; D., Kalker; Dh., Kolk, Kalker; G., Kalk; p.
- Collacott, Collcut—A perversion of Caldecott, loc., Devon.
- Collambell—From Colomby; loc., Normandy; D. B. de Columbels; Fr., Colombel; p.
- Collard—Cr.-Gr., a double dim. of Nic(h)olas; Fr.,-Teut., a dim. from the Teut. Col, Kol; v. under Cole, Eng., Fr., dim., and intense suffix -ard; Teut., hard.
- In French directories we find both Colard and Collard.
- College—From Colwich; loc., Staffs; or Fr., Collige; p. From Coll, helmet; Eng., Collick, College; Fr., Collichon; Mod. Germ., Kohlig, etc.
- Collet, Collett, Collette—Fr., Collette; p.; sire-names, Nicholas, whence come Nichols, Nicholson, Nixon, Ciles, Collis, Collison, Colson, Collin, Collett, Close, Clowes, Glascock.
- Colley—From A. S., Col; O. Norse, Koltr, helmet. Simple forms: O. G., Colo, 9th cent; A. S., Cola, Colo, Cole; O. N., Koltr, Koli; Eng., Colla, Colley, Coley; M. G., Kohl, Koll; Fr., Colle, Colleau; dim. Eng., Collick, Colledge, College, Colenson, Collins; Fr., Collichon; G., Cholensus, Kohlig; Comps. Eng., Colbbreath, Coolbreath, Colbert, Colbran, Colburn, Collard, Collier, Collar, Colman, Coleman, Collamore, Colmer; Fr., Colere; G., Kohlhardt, Koller, Kohlmann, Kollmeyer.
- Collier, Collyer—Eng., orig. charcoal burner or seller; later also coal-seller; M. E., colier; M. E., col, O. E., col, coal, charcoal.
- Colling, Collings—For Collin, or Colin A.-Sax., Colling, Coling; v. under Cole, Eng., and + the O. E. fil. suffix -ing; loc., Yorks; see Colin.
- Collingbourne—loc., Wilts.
- Collingham—Eng., belonging to Collingham, the home of the Col(a) family; A.-Sax., Colingaham; v. under Cole, Eng., and + -inga, genit. plural of the fil. suffix, -ing + ham, home, estate.

- Collins, Collinson—Collin's son; Collin or Colin; see Colin, Colls.
- Collington—loc., Heref.
- Collingwood—From Collingwood; loc., Staffs.
- Collister—For Callister, a contr. of MacAllister; see MacAllister.
- Colls—N., Kollr and Kolr; S., Kull; D., Koelle; G., Kolla, Koller, Kolley, Kohl, Kohler; Dch., Koll; D. B., Col, Colo, Cola, Cols; Fl., Colas, Colle, Colles, Culus; p.
- Colman—Dch. Koelman; G., Kohlmann; p. John Coleman in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John; see Colls.
- Colpus—N., Kalfr; Fl., Calphas; G., Kalbas; D. B., Calpus and Calvus; p. Saxon tenant temp. Edw. Conf. and under tenants at Survey.
- Colson—see Collett.
- Colt—Colt is the High German form of Gold, as Golt, Kolt, Kold; Eng., Gold, Goldie, Cold, Colt, etc. William le Colt, Hund. Rolls.
- Colton—Eng., belonging to Colton + Cola's estate or farmstead; v. under Cole, Eng., and +O. E., tun; loc., Lancs., Staffs., Yorks.
- Colvin—see Calvin.
- Combe, Combes, Combs—loc., Glos.; from Gom, Gum, Com, man; Eng., Gumma, Commoe, Gomma, Gumm, Groom, Combe, etc.
- Comber, Comer, Comerford—Eng., Wooleomber, Flaxcomber; M. E., Comber; O. E., comb, a comb + the agent. suffix -ere. John le Comber, Hund. Rolls. The A.-Sax. personal name Combra, Cumbra; probably from O. E., cumbra, a banner, insignia.
- Comfort—From Comberford; loc., Staffs. This is a doubtful name. It may easily be, and probably is, a corrupt form of the preceding name, Comerford. On the other hand, Bradsley has found the form Cumfort in both the Hundred Rolls and the Close Rolls, showing the possibility of the name being what it appears to be, viz., from the Fr. confort, "help," "comfort."
- Comish—Germ. for funny or comical.
- Commander—A name of office, as governor, commander; William le Commander.
- Commerell—From Comberwell; loc., Wilts.
- Commins, Comines—From Comines, in Flanders. Robert de Comines created Earl of Northumberland by the Conqueror, left kinsman in North Eng. and Scotland, from which we have Comings, Cummins, Cooming, Comyas, etc.
- Compton—Loc., Dorset, Hants., Somers., Staffs., Wilts.
- Conder, Condor—A., Fr., Lat., fisherman's guide; from Dial. E., cond or cund, "to direct fishing-boats." A conder was one stationed on high ground in order to indicate to the fishermen the direction of the herring-shoals. Eng., mod., representative of the A.-Sax. Cundhere or Cyndhere; O. E., cynd, nature, quality, etc. +here, army.
- Condie, Condy—A.,-Fr., Celt., belonging to Conde in Normandy, etc., the Confluence; Celt., condat. Condat and Conde are common French place-names. Conde in the Nord, called Condat-um in A. D. 870, and afterwards Condat, is

- situated at the confluence of the Haine and the Scheldt. A.-Fr., dweller by a Conduit; Fr., Conduit; from Lat., conductors, to conduct.
- Cone—N., Konr; Dch., Con; Fl., Coen; p.
- Congdon—loc., Cornw.
- Conger—Germ., prob. of the same origin as Conklin.
- Congreave, Congreve—Eng., belonging to Congreve, the cony. Rabbit-grove; M. E., coní, probably thro. O. Fr., connil from Lat. coniculus, a rabbit+M. E. gre(a)ve; O. E., greaf, a grove; loc., Staffs.
- Coningsby—Scand., belonging to Coningsby, Linc., the Royal manor, genit. of O. N., konung -r. king+by -r; loc., Lincs.
- Conk, Conklin—German. Conk must be a name on the northern coast of Germany.
- Conklin—Little Conk.
- Conlan, Conlin, Conlon—Celt; hero; Ir., Conlann for Connellan.
- Connel, Connell, Connoll, Connelly—Celt., conflict; Ir. and Gael., Conghal, Congal, Conflict.
- Connelly, Connley, Connolly, Conolly—Celt., conflict; Ir., Conghalach, Congalach, congal, a conflict + the personal suffix -ach; from Cononley, loc., Yorks; from the Irish O'Cibggaukel; p.
- Conner—From the Irish O'Conchohair; N., Knor, noble; p.; derived from the Celtic.
- Conning—Eng., skilful, clever, cunning; M. E., conning, cunning; from O. E., cunnan, to know; A., Fr., Lat., a nickname from the rabbit; v. under Cony.
- Conquest—The French Conquet, earlier Conquest, perhaps a nickname, as the name occurs without a local prefix in French directories. On the other hand, there is a place near Brest called Le Conquet. From Conques or Conquet; loc., Normandy.
- Conrad—The correspondence of these Teutonic dithematic names with those of Greece has already been noticed. Other examples are Dietrich, people powerful, Ludwig, glorious fight, Conrad, bold council. Although a Coenred was father of Ine, king of Wessex, the Conrad, and Conrath, in our directories today is generally an anglicization of the corresponding German Konrad.
- Conrat—From the O. Germ. Christian name Conrad; also Konrat.
- Conshafter—From Kunschafter, meaning spy or scout.
- Convey, Conway—Celt. the Irish name Conway is a genit. form; con-mhaighe, from the nom. Cumhaighe, hound of the plain, cu, genit., con, a hound, loc., Wales; Cu-mhaighe was a common Irish personal name, anglicized Cooney, and absurdly Quintin.—Joyce.
- Cook, Cooke—In the Hund. Rolls, "Robert Fil. Coci" shows that some cooks' sons were so designated whose fathers had no recognized surnames; Le Coq gives us (Will le Coq) Wilcox, combination; (John le Coq) Hancock; besides the French termination le Coq, when Cox, we have the Eng. surname Cooke, also Cookson, Cookman, 1379, entry: Joannes Alcokson, John the son of Allen the Cook, William Wilkocson, William son of Will the Cook. The ancestors of the Earl of Leicester were cooks whose

- place was by no means in the House of Lords, but in the kitchen.
- Cooksey—Eng., belonging to Cooksey; the first element may be cook, or for cock, in the genitive; while the second may be M. E., ey, an island or low riverside-land, or for M. E., hey, a meadow or field; loc., Worcest.
- Cookson—(the) Cook's son: v. Cook.
- Coolbear—From drink names, as Goodale, Goodbeer, Coolbear, found among the earliest surnames, as beverage.
- Cooley—Ang.-Sax. and Danish names in the Domesday Book, Lines; Cola, Sussex; Cole, (Suss. and Derb.); Colle (Dev.); Colo., many counties, Coole (Wilts.)
- Coombe, Coombs—loc., Cornw., Devon, Hants., etc.
- Coon, Coons, Coonart, Connington—Generally an anglicization of the German Kohn.
- Cooper—From Cupar; loc., Fife; or Fl., Kupper; Dch., Cuyper; p. A maker of vats and barrels. The ancestor of the Earl of Shaftesbury was a cooper.
- Coote—The most common ending for simple names, among the French as among the old Franks, is o, or with the usual superfluous letters, eau. Thus French Couteau corresponds with, as I take it, Eng. Coote. Fl., Cote; Dch., Koot; G., Kutt; p.
- Cope—A form of Copp with the vowel lengthened.
- Copelan l. Copland—Eng., belonging to Copeland, a form of Copland.
- Copeman—Eng., Cope, + man; Teut., merchant, tradesman, dealer; Chapman from Scand or Dut., comp. Swed., Kopman and Dan.; Norw., Kjobmand, Dut., koopman, Ger., kaufmann from Cof, strenuous; Germ. compound., Coufman, 9th cent., Eng., Coffman, Copeman, Cufman.
- Copenhagen—Man who came from Copenhagen; northern dialect.
- Copening, Coppin—French Copin or Coppin, a double dim. of Jacob. Ivo Copin, Hund. Rolls; see Cobb, Jacob.
- Copestick—From Copestake; loc., Coplan—see Copley.
- Copley—From Cof., Ang.-Sax., strenuous; dim. Old Germ., Cuffola; 8th cent. Eng., Cuffley, Cubley, Cepley, Covell, etc.
- Copping—A., Fr., Heb., Coppin, with excres.-g.; Eng., dweller at the cop-meadow, v. under Copp, and + O. N. E. -ing, O. N.-eng, a meadow.
- Coppinger—N., Kaupungr; nick-name; D., Koeppen; S., Koppang; Dch., Koppin; p.; see Coppon.
- Copplestone—loc., Devon.
- Coppon—N., Kaupungr; nick-name; D.: Kopp, Koeppen; S., Kopp, Koppang; Dch., Koppe, Koppin; p.
- Corah—From Corrar; loc., Salop.
- Coray, Corrie—Celt., dweller in or by a hollow; Gael. and Ir., coire, a cauldron; hence a hollow; also a seething pool.
- Corbett—The Corbyns and the Corbets (Corbeaux) came over to England with the Conqueror, and left some of their descendants behind them in Normandy; the names of Corbby, Corbbin and Corbett appear in the Roll of



- Battle Abbey. Fr., Carbeau. Corbin, raven; Scotch, Corbie, crow. Corbett is spoken of by Ordericus as "the faithful and very valiant man." Burke says of the Moreton, Salop, family: "This is one of the few families still existing who trace, in the male line, an undoubted descent from an ancient race of the same name in Normandy, of whom was Hugh Corbet (or Corbeau), living 1040." The arms are: "a raven, sa., with very many quarterings; motto, Deus pascit corvos (God feeds the ravens)." Despite the succeeding "de Corbets," therefore, Corbet is not a local name. Corvus was the surname of a family of the gens Valeria.
- Corby—loc., Cumb., Lincs.; Corbie, France; see Corbett.
- Corbyn—Corbine in Roll of Battle Abbey, and Corbin among the under-tenants in D. B.
- Corcoran—Celt., of red complexion; Ir. and Gael., corcurach, red + the dim. suffix -an.
- Cordery, Corderay, Corderey—Fr., Lat., Corderoy; O. Fr., rey, rei; Fr., roi, king; dweller at a rope-walk; Fr. corderie, from corde, a rope; Lat., chorda, a string. There doubtless has been some confusion with Cawdery.
- Cordingley—Dweller at Cording's or Cordin's lea; v. Cording; M. E., ley; O. E., leah, a lea; from Cottingley; loc., Yorks.
- Cordy — Fr., Cordeau; Dch., Cordes, Cordia; G., Korte; p.
- Corigan, Corrigan—Celt., for Mac Organ, son of Organ; v. Organ.
- Cork, Corke—Celt., belonging to Cork, the marsh; Ir., corcach; D., Kork; Korrup; loc. and p., Korrthorp; Dch., Corper; p. This surname is hardly from the cork-tree.
- Corless, Corliss—see Car(e)less.
- Corlett—Celt.+Scan.; Manx contr. of MacThorlijot-r=son of Thorljot-r; Manx-Gael, mac, son of; O. N., Thorr, Thor + ljot-r, people.
- Cormac, Cormack, Cormick—Celt., son of the chariot; Ir., Cormac for Corbmac — corb, chariot + mac, son. A sobriquet given in the first century to a Lagenian prince who happened to be born in a chariot while his mother was on a journey.—Donovan, "Irish Family Names."
- Cornelious, Cornelius—The process of assimilation has extended to Christian names. Coner has been supplanted by Cornelius. Mogue by Moses, etc. Lat., horny, or horn-colored; Cornelius; comp. corneoulus, dim. of corneus, horny, horn-colored; cornu, horn, etc. This name and its anglicized diminutive Corney sometimes have been adopted in Ireland as substitutes for the native Conor and other Irish Con-names.
- Cornell—Fl., Cornehl; G., Cornely; from Cornelius; p.; from Germ. Kern, eager; dim. Eng., Gurnell. Cornell; Fr., Cornely, Cornilleau, etc. A nickname from the crow or rook; Lat., cornicula, dim. of cornix, a crow.
- Cornford, Cornforth, Cornfoot—Eng., belonging to Cornforth, or dweller at the corn or cornel-tree ford or passage; O. E., corn (-treow) + ford; loc., Dur.

- Cornish—Celt., Eng., Cornishman, modeled after English; comp. O. E., Cornwealas, Cornishmen, and v. under Cornwall.
- Cornwall—Celt., Eng., belonging to Cornwall, the land of the Cornishmen; A.-Sax., Cornwealum (dat. pl.), "among the cornwelsh;" O. E., nom. pl. wealas, sing. weal(h); the first element is Celtic, of disputed origin. There has probably been confusion with Cornwell.
- Cornwell—Lat., cornix, crow + well; crow's well.
- Corp, Corpe—Scand., raven; O. N. korp-r; Swed., korp; comp. O. Fr., corb-el, mod. corb-eau; Lat., corv-us, a raven; S., Korp; D., Korrup; loc. and p; Korrtthorp; Dch., Corper; p.
- Corradi—Derived from Conrad with a Latin ending.
- Corry, Cory—see Currie; N., Karl or Kori; S., Carre; Dch., Korring; p; Carl a Saxon tenant in D. B.; see Carr.
- Corsar, Corser—G., Korsawe; p., from Old Norse, Kortr; Old Fries, Kort, Kurt, short; High Germ. form, Kurz. The Latin Curtus; Fr. Courte, may intermix; Eng., Corsar, Courser, Courtier; Fr., Cortier, Courtier.
- Corsi—A man from the little island of Corsica; the place where Napoleon was born.
- Cosbey—From Cosby; loc., Lines.
- Cosgrave, Cosgrieve, Cosgric, Cosgrove—Eng., belonging to Cosgrove, Northampton, Col(e)'s grove; O. E., graf, a grove; Coseley, Staffs., is Col(e)'s lea; Celt., for the Irish Cosgrach, victorious.
- Cassey—From Cossy; loc., Norf.; N., Kausi, nickname; D., Koese; G., Kose, Gosig; Dch., Cossa; Fl. Cosse; p.
- Cossington—loc., Somers.
- Costa—Old Norse, kunst; Mod. Germ., Kust, art or science, Const, Cust, scientia; Eng., Const, Cust, Cost; Fr., Coste, Costa, Costey; Mod. Germ., Kost, etc.
- Costello—From MacOstello, descendants of Hostilio de Angulo, settled in Ireland (temp.) Hen. II; or G., Gostelle; p.; Eng., Costello, Costlow, Costall; Fr., Costille, Costel, etc.; see Costa.
- Cote, Cotes—loc., from God, Deus; Fr., Cotta, Cote, Coteau, etc.
- Cotham—loc., Glos., Yorks.
- Cottam, Cottom—Eng., belonging to Cottam, or dweller at the cottages; O. E., cotum, dat pl., or cot; John de Cotum, Hund. Rolls; loc., Lancs., Notts.; see Cote.
- Cottell, Cottle—A., Fr., the French Cotel, either the Frankish cognate or the A.-Sax. personal name Cot(t)a, or the Lat. Cotta + the Fr.-Lat. dim. suffix -el; Roger Cotel, Hund. Rolls; John de Cothulle, A. D., 1277.—Kirby's Quest. Comp. Cuttell; Fr., Coutelle; p.
- Cotterell, Cotterill, Cotterall—From Cottlehill; loc., Fife; a cotterel in Domesday signifies a small cottage. In the north of England Cot assumes the form of Coate. Cot as a suffix sometimes becomes "cook," just as "apricot" becomes "Apricox." Henry Cotterel, Hund. Rolls.
- Cotton—Eng., belonging to Cot(t)on, or dweller at the cottages; O. E., cotun, for cotum, dat. pl. of cot. Cotton in Derbyshire was called Cotum in Domesday Book;

- and Coton, one mile N. E. of Staff; loc., Suff.
- Couch, Couche, Coucher, Couchman—Coucher, a maker of beds; the surname Couch comes from hence; A., Fr., Lat., upholsterer, carpet-maker; from M.E., couchen, to set, arrange; O. Fr., coucher, to place; Lat., collocare. John le Cochere, Hund. Rolls; A., Fr., Hung., coachman; Fr., coche; Hung., koszi, a coach.
- Couley—see Cowley.
- Coulson, Coulston—loc., Wilts.; see Coles.
- Coult—see Colt.
- Coulter—see Colt + suffix -er.
- Coulard, Coultart, Coulthard, Coulthart, Coultherd—D., Coulthardt; Fl., Coleart; Del., Collard; D. B., Couta; p.; probably from the N., Kollottahart, a hart without horns; for Coltard.
- Coulton—From Colton; loc., Lanes.
- Coup, Coupe—Coop(e) or Cope; see Cope.
- Courage—A., Fr., Lat., a nickname; Fr., courage; O. Fr., cor.; Lat., cor, heart + the suffix -age; Lat., -aticum; from Curridge; loc., Berks.
- Court—A., Fr., Lat., dweller at a court or a farmstead; A., Fr., cort, curt; Fr., cour; L. Lat., curtis, a farmstead; Lat. cors, cort-is, an enclosure; Baldwin atte Curt. Parl. Writs. From Cort, Corse, short; see Corser.
- Courtereas—see Corser.
- Courtney, Courtney—From Courtenay; loc., France; William de Courtenay (temp.), K. John; Rot. Obl. et Fin; Courtney, short nosed. There is a Courtenay in the Dept. of Loiret and another in the Dept. of Isere.
- Courtsen—see Corser.
- Cousin, Cousins, Couzens—see Cozens; from goz, goth; Old Germ., with the phonetic ending; Old Germ., Cozzuni; 8th cent. Eng., Gausen, Cosson, Cousin; Fr., Gossin, Gausen, Jozan, Cossin, Cousin, Couzineau.
- Coutes, Coutts—Forms of Coot(e)s.
- Coventry—Eng., belonging to Coventry; A.-Sax., Cofantreo, the cove or cave tree; O. E., cofan, genit. and plural of cofa + treo; loc., Warw.
- Coverdale—Eng., belonging to Coverdale, (Yorks), the valley of the River Cover; from Cüerdale; loc., Lanes.
- Coverley, Coverly—Eng., belonging probably to Coveley, the cove or cave lea; O. E., Cofa + leah. Bartholomew de Covele, Hund. Rolls. Fr., Coveliers; p.
- Covey—From Cof, strenuous; O. H. Germ., Kop; Mod. Germ., Kopf; A.-Sax., Cof; Eng., Covey.
- Covington—Eng., belonging to Covington, Lanark, comp. 1190, Villa Colbani, Colban's estate; O. E., tun; Covington, Hunts, probably the estate of the Cufa family; A.Sax., Cufinga-tun, -inga, genit. plural of the fil suffix -ing; tun, estate.
- Cow—Fr., Chau; p.; from O. H. G., gawi, gou; M. G., gau, country, district. Simple forms; O. G., Gawo, 8th cent., Gau, Geu, Gey; Eng., Gow, Gowa, Cowie, Goe, Coe; Fr., Gouay, Coue, Guy, Goy; Eng., Kay, Key; dim. Eng., Cowell, Coish; Fr., Gonet, Gouilly, Gonillon; phonetic ending, O. G., Gawin; 8th cent. Eng., Gow-an, Cowan; Fr., Goyon, Guyon;

- patronymic Eng., Gowing, Going, Cowing; Comps. Germ., Gawi-  
bert, Kaupert, Goemann, Kau-  
mann; Fr., Goibault, Guybert,  
Guyard, Goyer, Gouman; Eng.,  
Goward, Coward, Guyatt, Gower,  
Guyer, Gowland, Cowland, Cow-  
man, Courridge, Couraye.
- Cowan—Celt., dweller at a hollow;  
abbrev. of MacOwan or Mac-  
Owen; unvoiced form of Gowan;  
see Cow.
- Coward—Fl., Couard; Fr., Chou-  
ard; a Huguenot nickname; Cow-  
herd, a herdsman of the cows;  
hence Coward.
- Cowburn—Eng., dweller at the  
cow-burn, i. e., a brook frequen-  
ted by kine; O. E., cu + burne.
- Cowdell—see Cow.
- Cowderoy, Cowdery, Cowdrey,  
Cowdroy—Fr., Lat., dweller at a  
hazel-grove; Fr., coudaie; Lat.,  
corylet-um, coryl-us, a hazel-tree.  
In Normandy there are a Coudrai  
in the Dept. of Seine-Inferieure  
and a Coudray in the Dept. of  
Eure. There is also a Coudroy  
in the Dept. of Loiret. From  
Cowdray; loc., Sussex; Fr., Con-  
deyre; p.
- Cowell—Eng., dweller at the cow-  
hill; O. E., cu + hyll, or the cow-  
slope or corner; O. E., cu +  
heal(h); Celt., abbrev. of Mac-  
Cathmhaoil, son of Cathmaol,  
battle-slave; Ir., cath, a battle +  
maol, a slave; from the Irish  
MacCathmhoil; p.
- Cowes—D., Koes; Dch., Koes,  
Coes; Fl. Couez; Fr., Caux; p.
- Cowing—see Cow.
- Cowland—Eng., dweller at the cow-  
land; O. E., cu + land; loc.,  
Edinbgh.
- Cowles, Cows—A form of Coles;  
see Colls.
- Cowley—loc., Bucks, Derbys., Mid-  
dlesex, Oxf., Staffs. The Duke  
of Wellington was not a Welles-  
ley, but a Colley. His grand-  
father, Richard Colley, assumed  
the name of a relative Wesley,  
but expanded in Wellesley. An-  
other branch of the family still  
retains the name of Colley, but  
altered into Cowley. Eng., dwel-  
ler at the cow-lea; O. E., cu +  
leah, a form of Coley; Celt., ab-  
brev. of MacAnlay, Manx, Kew-  
ley, Kelley, Killeah, dweller at  
the cow-lea or pasture-field; see  
MacAnlay.
- Cowlishaw—A form of Collishaw;  
loc., Suffolk, Yorks.
- Cox—Fl., Kockx; Dch., Koks,  
Kokx; p. Cox is one of the com-  
monest of names, and represents  
Cocks, the simple cock being of  
at least four origins; apparently  
these names refer to the boat  
called a "Cog" or "Cock," some-  
times a cook.
- Coxey—see Cox.
- Coy—Coy, of Quy, Camb. John de  
Coye, Pat. River Camb, or the  
"coy," Walter le Coye, Pat. R.
- Coyle—Celt., abbrev. of MacCathm-  
haoill, son of Cathmaol, battle-  
slave; Ir., mac, son of + genit.  
of Cathmaol (th=h); -cath, war,  
battle + maol, dweller at a wood,  
Gael, and Ir., coill.
- Cozens, Cozzens—see Cousens;  
from Couzon; loc., France; Fr.,  
Cousin; Dch., Couzijn; p.
- Crab, Crabb, Crabbe—G., Krappe;  
Dch., Krabb; Fl., Crab, Crabbe;  
p. Crabbe may be a fish name or  
it may have originated from the  
crabtree; Eng., a nickname and

- sign-name from the Crab; M. E., crabbe; O. E., crabba; O. N., krabbi. Robert Crabbe, Hund. Rolls.
- Crabtree—Eng., dweller at a crab-apple-tree; M. E., crabbe; O. E., crabba, crab + M. E., tr(e); O. E., treow; loc., Devon.
- Crac, Crace, Crass—Found in the Domesday Book, as one of the persons holding land; see Crask.
- Crack—D., Krag; Fl., Crach; Dch., Kraak; p. Crac, a Saxon tenant in D. B.
- Crackenthorpe—Eng., belonging to Crackenthorpe, Craca's estate or farm; A.-Sax., Craca, genit. Cracan, probably connected with O. E. cracian, to resound + porp; loc., Westmd.
- Cracknall, Cracknell—Eng., dweller at Craca's slope or corner; A.-Sax., Craca, genit. Cracan + heal(h), Craca's hall; O. E., heall. Hardly a nickname from the biscuit so called. From Craigneill; loc., Edinbgh.
- Cracraft, Cracraft—Eng., dweller at the crow-croft; O. E., crawe + croft, a small field.
- Craddock, Cradick, Cradock—Celt., abounding in love; Wel. forms: Caradawc, Cradawc, Caradoc, Caradog; caradog, from carad, endearment; cariad, love. "And in the council they resolved to go to Ireland, and to leave seven men as princes here (Cambria), and Caradawc, the son of Bran, as the chief of them."—"Branwen the Daughter of Llyr:" Mabino-gion, transl. Guest; loc., Devon., or Cradoc, S. Wales.
- Crafer—G., Kreifer; Fl., Creve, Creyf; p.
- Craft, Crafts—D., Kraft; Dch., G., Kraft, Korft; p.
- Cragg—A., Celt., dweller at a rock or crag; Gael. and Ir., creag; Wel., craig; loc., Yorks., or D., Krag; p.
- Craghan, Cragon, Cragun, Crohan—Celt. abbrev. of MacRohan; son of Rogan; see Rogan.
- Craig, Craeg, Craigh—Scot. forms of Cragg; loc., Forfar.; from an Old Norse krakr, Kraka, a crow. Weinhold refers to two brothers called respectively, Hrafn and Krak, raven and crow; hence Crake, Craik, Craig, Craigie; see Cragg.
- Cram, Crame, Cramm—Rafn, raven, was common among the Northmen. In the Landnama-Bok seventeen persons were called Rafn. It was more scarce among the Germans, Goths and Saxons. In proper names, particularly as a termination, it often becomes hramn, ram or ran. The Anglo-Sax. has similar forms, haraem, hrem, hremn, for Hraefen. The Old Frankish dialet, increasing the initial aspirate, makes hramm, hram, hram, into chramm, cram, and cran.
- Cramer, Crammer—Teut., shopkeeper, stallkeeper, pedlar; comp. Dut., kramer and Ger., kramer, shopkeeper, huckster; also Scot., crame; Scand., kram, goods.
- Crampton—From Crompton; loc., Lancs.
- Cramwinkle—Winkel is a corner; therefore, a crowded corner.
- Cran, Crane—Eng., a nickname or sign-name from the bird so called; M. E., crane; O. E., cran; D., Krener; G., Kren; Fl., Craen; p. Crane, a shop sign.

- Cranage—loc., Ches.; or from Cranwich; loc., Norf.
- Crandall—A crane-meadow.
- Crank—Eng., jolly, merry; M. E., cran(c)ke; comp. Dch., kronkelen, to turn, wind; and Norw., kring, brisk; dweller at a nook or bend; M. E., cran(c)ke, a bend; comp. Dut., kronkel, a winding; loc., Lanes.; D., Kranker, Crenker; Fl., Craninck; G., Krancke; P.
- Cranmer—Eng., belonging to Cranmer(e), the crane-pool; O. G., cran + mere; loc., Devon.; comp. Cranmore, Camb., Cramer or Creamer, a huckster, hence Cranmer.
- Cranney, Crannie, Cranny—Celt., dweller at a wood; Gael. and Ir., crannach; crann, a tree.
- Crannis—G., Krannisch, Krentsch; p.; see Crane.
- Cranston, Cranstone, Cranstoun—Eng., belonging to Cranston or Cranstoun, Cran's estate; the genit. of Cran, a nickname from the crane; O. E., cran + tun; loc., Edinbgh.
- Crask, Craske—Eng., fat, lusty, hearth; M. E., crask(e); comp. Crass; G., Kraske; p.; dim. of D., Fl., and Dch., Crass.
- Craven, Cravens—Eng., belonging to Craven, Yorks; apparently a plural form of M. E., crave, "a cleft;" comp. Fr., creve, an opening, crever, to split; Lat., crepare, to crack; loc., Yorks.
- Crawford, Crawford—Eng., belonging to Crawford, the crow-ford, i. e., a ford by a colony of crows or rooks; O. E., crawe, a crow + ford; loc., Dorset., Lanark, Lanes.
- Crawhall—From Crakenhall; D. B., Cracele; loc., Yorks., or Croxall, Derbysh. and Staffs.
- Crawley—Eng., belonging to Crawley, the crow-lea; O. E., crawe, a crow + leah; loc., Bucks., Hants., Sussex.
- Crawshaw, Crawshay—Eng., belonging to Crawshaw, the crow-wood; O. E., crawe, a crow + sc(e)aga, a wood; loc., Lanes.
- Cray, Craycroft—From Gray, Roll of Battle Abbey; Eng., Gregg, Grey, Grew, Cray, Crew; the Old Norsegrar, gray, signifies malignus; and the Germ. to turn grey, signifies also to detest and to be afraid of; Ang.-Sax., greg; Old Fries., Gre; Old High Germ., graw.
- Creag, Creagh—Celt., dweller at a rock or crag; Gael. and Ir., creag. There doubtless has been confusion with Creig(h), creak, or nook; see Creak.
- Creager—Probably from the proper name Gregor.
- Creak—From Creake; loc., Norf.; or N., Kraka; nickname, a crow; Comp. Corn-crake; G., Kreks; S., Kraak, Kroka D., Krack, Krok; Fl., Crack; Dch., Kriek, Crick; D. B., Crac, Croc; p.; Saxon tenants, or the Celti, Crug, Creege; Scotl., Craig.
- Creamer—Fl., Cremer, Crimmers; G., Kremer; Dch., Cramer, Cremer; p.
- Crease, Creese—Eng., loving, fond; Lanc. dialect-word; comp. also West. Dial. creeze, squeamish. Note O. E., creasmes, pride; N., Gris; Fr., Creiz; p.
- Creech, Creechley—Eng., belonging to Creech, a palatal form of Creak.

- Creed—Eng., the A.-Sax. personal name *Cre(o)da*, perhaps of post-Christian origin, and from O. E. *creda*, the creed; Lat., *credo*, I believe; loc., Cornw.
- Creek—Scotch., Eng., *Crich*, creek or nook.
- Creer—From *Krieg* (war); Comps. Eng., *Creaker*, *Cryer*, *Creer*, *Grier*, *Greer*; M. G., *Krieger*; Fr., *Krier*, *Grehier*, etc.
- Creighton, Creyghton, Crichton—Eng. and Scot.: Eng., belonging to Creighton or Crichton, the creek or nook, farm or estate; v. under *Creek*, and + M. E., *ton*, *tun*; O. E., *tun*; loc., Staffs.
- Crellin—Manx; probably a metathetic form of *Crennell*; A.-Sax., *gren*, green + well, or *glen*.
- Cresey, Cressey, Cressy—Fr., belonging to *Crecy* or *Cressy*, *Crixsius's* estate; *Crecy* and *Cressy* are fairly common French place-names; from *Crecey*, loc., Normandy, or *Cressing*; loc., Essex. *Cressy* is on the Roll of Battle Abbey, and Norman *Crasus* is a tenant in chief in B. D.
- Cresswell, Creswell—Eng., belonging to *Cres(s)well*, the cress-spring; O. E., *cresse* + *wiella*; loc., Northbd., Staffs.
- Crew, Crewe—A., Celt., belonging to *Crewe*, Chesh., or dweller at a cattle-pen or cattle-fold; Dial. E., comp. O. Wel., *creu*, *crau*, a pen, sty, hut; Gael. and Ir., *cro*, a fold, pen, etc. A shortened form of *Carew*; A., Fr., Lat., rough, coarse, harsh; Fr., *cu(e)*; Lat., *crud-us*. We find the French dim. surname *Cru-et*; Fr., *Croux*; p.; loc., Ches.
- Crowdson—Eng., *Crudd(e)'s* son. *Crud* is a race, A.-Sax., personal name which reappears in the Yorkshire Poll-Tax as *Crudd'*, *Crudde*. Bardsley says *Crudd-y* is for *Cuthbert*, but there is no evidence to support this view. Fl., *Crusen*, *Crutzen*; D., *Kruse*; S., *Kreutz*; Dch., *Crouse*; G., *Krutsch*; p.
- Creyke—From *Crayke*; loc., Yorks.
- Crick—Eng. or Scand., belonging to *Crick*, or dweller at a creek, cove, or nook; v. *Creek*; loc., Northants.; see *Creak*.
- Cripps, Crips—Metathetic forms of *Crisp*; G., *Krips*; p.; see *Crisp*.
- Crisell—Dch., *Kressel* or *Kristel*; p.
- Crismon—Probably a contraction of *Christ-man*.
- Crisp, Crispe, Crispin—A.-Lat., curly-headed; M. E., *crispe*; O. E., *crisp*; Lat., *crisp-us*. Gilbert le *Crispe*, Hund. Rolls. From St. *Crispin*; Norman-Fr. loc. *Milo Crispin*, a tenant in chief in D. B. From the A.-Sax., *Crisp*, curled. Simple forms: Eng., *Crisp*, *Cripps*; phonetic ending, Eng., *Crispin*, *Crespin*; Fr., *Crispin*, *Crespin*. *Crispina*, a daughter of *Rollo*, Duke of Normandy, 10th cent.
- Crist—Dim. of *Christian* and *Christopher*.
- Critchlow—Eng., dweller at the cross-hill or cross-tumbulus; v. under *Critchley*, and + M. E., *low*; O. E., *hlæw*. This name has been confused with *Critchley*. Comp. *Crutchlow*; loc., Glos.
- Crittenden, Crittendon—loc., Kent.
- Croad—A very common stem is *rod*, *rot*, which appears since the 5th cent., from O. Norse, *hrodhr*, glory; Gothic, *Hroths*. Simple forms: *rode*, *rood*, *rodd*, *croad*, *crotty*, *crowdy*, etc.

- Croadsdale—From Croixdal; loc., Normandy.
- Crocheron—see Crocker.
- Crocker, Crocks—N., Kraka; nickname; S., Krok; D., Krogh; G., Kroker; Deh., Krook; Fl., Crockaert; p. Croc, a tenant in chief, and Crac, and Croc, Saxon tenants in D. B. From Rock, Ruck (Stridere); Old Norse, Kroki, pride, insolence. Maker of common earthenware crocks. Wyckliffe in Matt. xv:7, used the word. Hence Crocker and Croker.
- Crocket, Crockett, Crocette—A., Fr., Tent., crooked person; the Fr. Croquet, dim. of croc, a crook; O. N., krok-r, a crook, hook, bend; M. E., cro(c)ket, "a curl," may, as a nickname, also have given rise to this surname. The palatal form Crocket is now the commoner in the Paris Directory. Fl., Crockcart; Fr., Croquet; p.
- Crockford—Eng., dweller at the crook-ford; M. E., crok; comp. O. N., brok-r, a crook, bend + M. E., O. E., ford; loc., Kircudbright.
- Crockwell—see Crocker.
- Crocombe—From Crowcombe; loc., Somers.
- Croff, Croft, Crofts—loc., Glos., Heref., Yorks; or Deh., Kroft; p.; croft, a small enclosure; hence the surnames Croft, Crofton; Bancroft is a beancroft, haycroft, one hedged about; Eng., dweller at a small field or a small farm; O. E., croft; see Craft.
- Cromar—O. N., Krom, Kruam, glory; or O. N., Krieme, bent or crooked.
- Cromey, Cromley—From rom, rum, glory; Old Norse, Krom, Kruam, glory. The aspirated "h" forms "c" in a few Eng. names, or this might be from an Old Norse name Krumr, which seems to be from Dan., Krum, bent or crooked; Eng., Room, Rome, Rum, Rummy, Crome, Cromey, Crum.
- Crompton—Eng., belonging to Crompton, Lancs., the crooked farmstead or manor-house; O. E., crom(b), crum(b), crooked + tun. Brun de Crompton, A. D. 1246-7. Adam de Crompton, Lanc. Assize-Rolls.
- Cromwell—loc., Notts. Well, a spring or source, enters into many name combinations, hence Cromwell, the crooked well.
- Cron, Crone—From Grone, green; Old H. Germ., grun; A.-Sax., groen, gren; Eng., "green." The Germ., kron; Eng., "crown" might intermix, but does not seem to be the case as far as the ancient names are concerned; Eng., Croney, Crown; Fr., Cron, Croneau; Germ., Kron.
- Cronan, Cronin—Celt., brown, swarthy; Ir., Cronan, cron + the dim. suffix -an. The form Cronin is due to the genitive O'Cronain.
- Cronk—Var. of Crank; G., Krancke; p.; see Cranke.
- Cronney—see Crone.
- Cronshaw—From Cranshaws; loc., Berwick.
- Crook, Crooke—loc., Westmd.; Cruk is the ancestor of many Crooks; so Ulward gives us Willard; A.-Sax. names; these come to us from the Domesday Book. Scand., belonging to Crook, or dweller at a nook or bend; M. E., crok; O. N., krok-r.
- Crookenden—From Crookdean; loc., Northbd.



- Crookes, Crooks—Genit. or plural of Crok(e); loc., Yorks.
- Crookston—Eng., belonging to Crookston; Crook's (Krok's) estate; O. E., -tun; see Crook.
- Croombe—From Croom; loc., Worcest., Yorks.
- Croom, Croome—Eng., crooked person; belonging to Croom, or dweller in the crooked place; O. E., crum(b), crooked. Croom, the Yorkshire place-name, is found in Domesday as Crognum, app. the O. N., krokinum.
- Croote—N., Krydd; A. S., Krud, G., Krutsch, Krutge; Dch., Kroode; p.; Grud, Grut, Grutt, Saxon tenants in D. B. Teut. or Celt., crooked, puny; North., E., and Scot., either a weak form of crooked, or from the Celt.; compare Gael. and Irish, cruit, a hunchback.
- Croper, Cropp, Cropper—Eng., farm-laborer who especially attended to the crops; O. E., cropp, ear of corn + the agent; suffix -ere. Roger the Cropper, Three Lanc., Docs. N., Kroppr; nickname; S., Cropps; Dch., Krop; G., Kropp, Kroppe; p.: from Grob, Grove, stout; A.-Sax., Grobb; Eng., Grobe, Grove, Grubb, Grubby, Cropp.
- Crosbie, Crosby, Crossby—Scand., belonging to Crosbie, Crosby, or Crossby, the dwelling(s) by the Cross; O. N., kross; Lat., crux, crucis+by-r. Crosby, near Liverpool, still has its ancient stone cross. Loc., Cumb., Lincs., Westmld.
- Crosland—Eng., or Scand., belonging to Cros(s)-land, Yorks., the land of the cross; M. E., cros; O. N. kross+land.
- Cross, Crosse—From the Germ., gross (great); H. G., grauss; A.-Sax., greosan; Old Germ., Grozo, Grauso, Gros, Cros; Eng., Grose, Grouse, Cross, etc. A.-Scand., dweller at a cross or crucifix; M. E. cros(s); O. N., kross; Lat., crux, crucis.
- Crossingham—From Cressingham; loc., Norf.
- Crossley, Crosley—From Crosslee; Renfrew.
- Crossman—see Cross + man.
- Crossthwaite—Scand., belonging to Cros(s)+thwaite, the clearing of the cross; O. N., kross+pvait, a clearing; loc., Cumb. Thwaite, from the Old Norse, thveit, signifies an outlying paddock, seems to denote clearings. The compounds are numerous: Applethwaite, Longthwaite, Crossthwaite, etc.
- Crosston—Eng., belonging to Crosston, the farm or village of the cross; M. E., cros; O. N. kross +M. E., ton, tun; O. E., tun; loc., Lancs. Alice de Crosston, A. D. 1300. Lanc. Inq., etc. There has probably been confusion with Croxton.
- Crouch—Fr., Croux; G., Krusch; p.; Eng., dweller at a Cross or Crucifix; M. E., crouche, cruche, a cross, crucifix; O. E., cryce, a crutch, staff, crosier.
- Croughton—Eng., belonging to Croughton, probably the Crook-farm; M. E., crough-, crok; O. N., krok-r, a crook, bend, corner +M. E. -ton, tun; O. E., tun., loc., Northants.
- Crouse—see Crowson.
- Crow, Crowe—Crawe was the surname of an A.-Sax. lady, Cod. Dip. No. 685, which seems to be

- the origin of our Crowe: Unless it be Crowson which, however, is not certain, as it may be an extension of a root *crose*; and not the patronymic of Crowe. Eng., nickname, or sign-name, from the crow; M. E., *crowe*; *crawe*; O. E. *crawe*. John *Crawe*, Hund. Rolls.
- Crowder*—Dch., *Kroode*; p., see *Crowther*.
- Crowhurst*—Eng., belonging to *Crowhurst*, or dweller at the crow-wood; O. E. *crawe*, a crow + *hyrst*, a wood; loc., Surrey.
- Crowle*, *Crowles*—Eng., belonging to *Crowle*; Wore., Lines., the saffron lea, O. E. *croh*, saffron + *leah*. The Worcestershire *Crowle* occurs in A.-Sax. charters as *Crogleah* and *Crohleah*. The Lincolnshire *Crowle* has probably the same origin, but the possibility of the first element in the latter representing O. E. *crawe*, "a crow," must not be overlooked. Compare *Crowley*.
- Crowley*—Eng., belonging to *Crowley*, or dweller at the crow-lea; O. E., *crawe* + *leah*; see *Crawley* and *Crowle*.
- Crown*, *Crowne*—A.-Fr.-Lat., a sign-name; Fr., *couronne*, a crown, wreath; Lat., *corona*; see *Cron*.
- Crawson*—S., *Kruhs*; D., *Kruse*; Dch., *Krocse*, *Kroijis*; G., *Krause*, *Krusehe*; Fl., *Crouse*, *Coze*, *Crusens*, *Crutzen*; p.
- Crowther*—*Crothers*, from Old Norse *kordhr* (glory); Gothic, *broths*; compounds, Old Germ., *Rotheri*, *Crother*, *Rudher*; Eng., *Rudder*, *Rutter*, *Crothers*, etc.; see *Crowder*.
- Croxall*—see *Crocks*.
- Croxford*—A.-Scand., dweller at *Croc's* or *Krok's Ford*, v. under *Crook*; O. E., *ford*.
- Croyden*, *Croydon*—Eng., belonging to *Croydon*, the A.-Sax. *Crogden*, the saffron-valley; O. E. *crog*, *croh*, saffron + *denu*, a valley; loc., Surrey.
- Crozier*—Germ., *Gross* (great); compounds, Eng., *Grosier*; Fr., *Grossier*, *Crozier*, etc.
- Cruicer*, *Cruice*—see *Cruse*.
- Crudge*—G., Dch., *Krudge*; p.
- Cruington*—loc., Salop.
- Cruikshank*—see *Crook*.
- Crum*, *Cruump*—From Rom, *Rum* (glory); Old Norse, *hrom*, *hruam*, the aspirate "h" forms "c" in a few Eng. names. *Crum* might be from an old Norse name *Krumr*, which seems to be from Dan., *Krum*, bent or crooked.
- Cruse*—S. D., *Kruse*; G., *Krusch*; Dch., *Kruse*; Fl. *Cruys*; p.; or from *Cruwys* *Morchard*; a loc., Devon. From the Old Norse *kruša*, to curl; North Eng., word, *cruse* or *crowse*; simple forms; Eng., *Cruse*, *Cruso*; Germ., *Kruse*; Dan., *Kruse*; Fr., *Crouse*, *Crousi*, etc.
- Cruso*—Fr., *Creuseau*; Huguenot name.
- Cruttenden*—loc., Kent.
- Crutwell*—From *Crudwell*; loc., Wilts.
- Cryst*—From *Crist*, a dim. of *Christian*.
- Cubberley*, *Cubby*—From *Cof*, strenuous; A.-Sax., also in the form of *Cuf*, as *Blethcuf*, *Win-cuf*; O. H. Germ., *Kop*; Mod. Germ., *Kopf*. Simple forms; Eng., *Coffey*, *Covey*, *Copp*, *Cob*, *Cuff*, *Cuffy*, *Cubby*, etc.; Fr. *Coffard*, *Coiffard*, *Caffort*, etc.

- Cuddleford—From Cuttiford; loc., Cornw.
- Cudden—D., Gude; N., Gude, Gude; p., Gudden, a family name; Fl., Gutton; p. Cudhen and Gudhen, under-tenants in D. B.
- Cudd, Cuddle—From God (Deus); A.-Sax. God; O. H. Germ., Goth. God, Cot; Eng., Cott, Cudd, Cuddy, etc.
- Cufforth—see Cubberley.
- Cull—G., Kulla; p.; from the Old Norse gull, which (gold) is sometimes prefixed to Scand. names as Gull-Thorir, Gull-Harald; "Gold-Ivar" might be "Gull-Ivar," or our Gulliver. Simple forms: Eng., Gull, Gully; Mod. Germ., Gull; Fr., Goulay; dim. Eng., Gullick; Germ. Gulick; phonetic ending, Eng., Gullen, Cullen; compounds, Bert, (bright); Eng., Gullbert (gold-bright); Fr. Goulette (+Fred, peace), Gulfered, Gulfer; Eng., Gulliford, etc. Gulliver, Domesday Book.
- Cullen—loc., Banff; or from the Irish O'Coilean; p., coilean, a young warrior; see Cull.
- Culler—see Cull.
- Culley—From Coulette; loc., Flanders. Cuilly in Roll of Battle Abbey., Hugo de Cuilly in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John; see Cull.
- Cullimore, Culmore—From Culliamore; loc., Staffs.
- Cullingworth—loc., Yorks.
- Cullop—see Cull.
- Cullpeck, Cullpick—From Kilpeck; loc., Heref.; or Fl., Callepeck; p.
- Cullom—see Cull.
- Cullyer—Fr., Coulier; p.; see Cull.
- Culver—see Cull; Cullimore.
- Culpin—From N. Kolbeinn; D. B., Colben; p.
- Culver—see Cull.
- Cumber, Cumberland—Cumber, standard, from the Anglo-Saxon cumbor, standard or ensign; appears to be the name of Cumbra, of an A.-Sax. chief, A. D. 756 (Rog. Wend). Also of a Cumbro in the traditions Corbejenses; hence may be our Cumber and Cumper; the name Cumberbeach, Cumberpatch and Cumberbatch are no doubt variations of the same word.
- Cumberbatch—From Comberbach; loc., Ches; see Cumber.
- Cumberlege—From Cumberlow; loc., Herts; see Cumber.
- Cumby—N., Kumbi; nick name; Fl., Combe; Fr., Combet; G., Kumberg; p.
- Cumming, Cummings—From the Old Goth. guuma; A.-Sax. Gumma, (advena); Eng., Combe; Fr., Come; A.-Sax., Cumma, name of a serf, Cod. Dip. 971; O. Germ., Coman; Eng., Commin; Fr., Commun. Cumon; Eng., Cumming; Fr., Cumenge.
- Cummock—see Cumming.
- Cundick—An Ir. personal name.
- Cundy—G., Kunde; p.; see Condy.
- Cunha—Ir. p. n.
- Cunliffe—From Concliffe; or Conliff; loc., Lancs. Adam de Cundeclive, A. D. 1282. Scand., for the anc. Scand., personal name Gunleif; Battle-Heritage.
- Cunnard—Eng., common A.-Sax. Cyn(e) and Royal, brave; Celt., Kinnard, hard, brave.
- Cumell—From Cun, Chun (race); Eng., Connell, Cunnell, Cunley; Mod. Germ., Kuhnel; Fr., Conil, Conilleau, etc.
- Cunningham, Cunningham—loc.,

- Ayrshire, Cunninghame, the home of the king.
- Cunnington—Eng., dweller at the royal manor; p.
- Cur, Cure—G., Kuhr; D., Kure; p.
- Curd—G., Kurde p.; also A.-Sax.
- Curfew—Curlew, from Richard Curlew, found more rarely as Kirlew.
- Curl—D., Curjel; S., Correll; Dch., Kurrell; p. Teut., ringlet of hair, curly headed; Ger., Krolle.
- Curley, Curly—loc., Normandy; see Curling. John de Curly in Warwickshire; Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John. From the Old Eng., Crull; Dan., Krolle; Eng., Curl. Simple forms: Curly, Roll of Battle Abbey. Dim. Eng., Croll, Crully, Curll.
- Curling—N. Karl, Kerling; G., Kerling; p. n.; see Curl.
- Curnock—From Carnock; loc., Fife; Eng., nickname, or sign-name from Crane.
- Curnow—Fr., du Cournau; or G., Kuhnow; p.; the cornel-tree grove.
- Curran, Currens—Celt., hero, champion; p.
- Currell—see Curl.
- Currie, Curry—loc., Edinbgh; Fr., belonging to Curey, Normandy. In the Middle Ages denoted farm or small estate.
- Currier—A.-Fr.-Lat., leather-dresser, or courier, messenger, to run; trade-name.
- Cursham—From Corsham; loc., Wilts.
- Curson, Curzon—Curson in Roll of Battle Abbey. De Curcan in D. B. Courson, a branch in Norfolk and Suffolk (Domesday Book), now Curzon. From Cort, Corse, short; O. N., Kortr; H. G., Kurz; the Latin *curtus*; Fr., Courte; phonetic ending. Curson, Courtenay, Roll of Battle Abbey.
- Curtis—D., Curdts; Dch., Koerdes; Fr., Courtois; p.; courteous, polished. William Le Curteis, Hund. Rolls. Richard Le Curteis, Close Rolls.
- Curtley—From Curtley; loc., Northants; or G., Gertier; p.
- Cushing, Cushion—With Cook is connected John de la Cusyn (City-F.), possibly now represented by Cushion, Cushing, which names run parallel in Norfolk.
- Cushman—A maker of cuish or thigh-armor; Eng. trade name.
- Cushy—A palatal form of Cosway.
- Constance—From Countance; loc., Normandy.
- Cusworth—Eng., belonging to Cusworth, Yorks.; Cusa's estate.
- Cutcher—G., Kutscher; Fl., Cutsaert; p.; see Gudger, Goodyear.
- Cutcliffe—Eng., dweller at the cut or clover cliff; M. E., cutter; of Scand. origin.
- Cuthbert—loc., Beds.; D. B., Cutbert; p.; see Gotobed; A.-Sax. Cuthbe(o)rht, famous-bright.
- Cuthers—see Cuthbert.
- Cutler—Fl., Cotteleer; p.; A., Fr., Lat., orig. knife-maker; trade name. Gaufrid de Cuteler in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Cutlip—Dim. of Cutcliffe.
- Cutting—From God (Deus); patronymics, O. G., Goding; 8th cent., Eng., Godding, Gooding, Cutting, etc.
- Cuyler—From Collier, charcoal-burner, or seller; Eng. trade name.

- Dabb—G., Davvisch; p.; from Dab.  
 Daf, seemly; A.-Sax., dafan; Gothic, gadaban (convenire); A.-Sax., defe, (fit, proper). Simple forms: Old Germ., Davo, 9th cent. Eng., Dabb, Daffy, Dapp, etc., Davey; Fr., Deville, Dablin, Davach; Eng., Davidge, Davon, Deon; Fr., Davin, Devinne; compare Eng., Dafford, Daviron; Fr., Dabrin, Davault.
- Dabell—see Dabb; or form of Dobbell.
- Dabbling—see Dabb.
- Dabsen—see Dabb.
- Dack—G., Dach; Fl., Dache; Dch., Dake; p.; Dag, Tag, brightness, beauty; Old Norse, daegileg, meaning dag (day), dagian (to shine). Simple forms: Old Germ., Dag, Dago, Daga, Dacco, Tacco; 6th cent. Eng., Dagg, Dack, Deck, etc.; dim. O. G., Dagalo; 7th cent. Eng., Dagley, Daily, Tackle, Tackley, Tekell; M. G., Degel, Tagel; Fr., Degalle, Decla, Daily; Eng., Daykin, Dayes, Daisy, Daze; Fr., Dages, Daces.
- Dade, Dady—N., Dadi, or Dodi; F., Datter, Dede, Dodo; G., Duda, Dudy; Fl., Dodd, Dudart, Duthoit; D., Dodt; Dch., Dodd; p.; Dode, Dodin, Dodesone, Dodo, Dodeman, Dott, Duttel, in D. B. From Dad, Tad (father); Eng., Dadd, Daddy, Dade, Bate, Date, Datt, Daze, Dazey, Tadd, Taddy, Tedd; Mod. G., Date, Dettie, Tade; Fr., Dado, Taze, etc.
- Dagg—G., Dach; Dch., Dake; p.; see Dack.
- Dagget—D. B., Dagobert; or D., Daugaard, Doggert; Fl., Degard, De Geyt; p.
- Dagle, Dagle—Fr., Dachelet; p.
- Dagnall—From Dagnell; loc., Worcester.; A.-Sax., thegen, is contracted into thane, so the Old High Germ. form, degan, being contracted into dane, Thegan, Thane, a rank of nobility below the ealdorman; dim. Old Germ., Theginzo; 10th cent. Eng., Danes; Fr., Tains; Eng., Dagnall.
- Dagson—Scand., Eng., p.; Dagg's son.
- Dagworthy—From Dagworth; loc., Norf.
- Dahle, Dahlen, Dahlman, Dahlshrude—see Dallas.
- Dailey, Dalhie—see Dale.
- Daines—see Dagnall.
- Daintry—From Daventry; loc., Northants.
- Dainty—S., Dente; Fr., Dantee; p.
- Daisley, Daisy—From Disley; loc., Ches.; see Dack.
- Daitton—see Deighton.
- Dakin, Daking—Dch., Dekking; see Dack.
- Dalby—loc., Lincs., Yorks.; Scand., the dale, habitation; see Dack.
- Dale, Dall—S., Dahl, Dall; D., Dall; Fr., Dailly, Daly; p.; dale, a marsh: "My name it is Allen a Dale:" often spelled Dall, hence Udall Tindall, Tindale; Eng., dweller at the dale or valley; see Dack.
- Dalebout—see Dale.
- Dallas—loc., Moray. From Dal, Del (illustrious); A.-Sax., dal, tal, deal (illustrious); Old Norse, tala. Simple forms: O. G., Tallo, Dal, Tello, Telo; 8th cent., Trail; 5th cent., Tella; Lib. Vit. Delee, Roll of Battle Abbey; Eng., Tall, Dally, Dallow, Dell, Dellow, Dale, Delay, Teale; Mod. G., Dahl, Tahl, Tell; Swiss, Tell; Fr. Dalle, Dally, Talle, Deleau;

- dim. Eng., Dallas, Talliss, Tal-lack; Fr. Dallod, Delesse, Dellac; Fries, Tialma; Fr., Talma; patronymics, Eng., Dalling, Telling, Teeling; Mod. Germ., Dahling, etc.
- Dallen, Dallin—see Dallas.
- Dallingar, Dallinger—N., Dellinger; G., Dollinger; Dch., Dallings, Dallallinghaus; p.
- Dalrymple—loc., Ayrshire.
- Dalton—loc., Dumfries, Devon., Dur., Lancs., Yorks. Dalton does not signify the (tun) in the dale, but the (tun) divided' in two by a brook.
- Dame, Damico—see Damm.
- Damm, Dams—D. and S., Damm; G., Damms, Dammer, Damis, Dams; Dch., Dam, Dammers; Fl. Dams; p.; A.-Sax., daema, dema (a judge); hence the Deemsters, judges of the Isle of Man; Old Ger., Tammo, Temmo, Dimo, Diemo, Temo; 8th cent., Tymmo, a Dane or Northman in Saxo. Eng., Damm, Tame, Timm; Mod. G., Damm, Demme, Thammm, Temm, Dicme, Thimm, Timm; Fr., Dame, Damm, Dam-ay, Demay, Dime, Dimey, Tami, etc.
- Damron—see Damm.
- Dan, Dana, Danna, Dannah—Dan (Danes). Simple forms: O. Germ., Dano, Danno, Tanno, Tenno; 8th cent. Dene, Lib. Vit.; Eng., Dane, Dana, Denn, Denny, Dean, Tan, Ten; Mod. Germ., Damm, Dehn, Tanne; Fr., Dan, Danne, Daney, Tainne.
- Danbrook—From Danbury; loc., Essex; see Dan.
- Danby—loc., Yorks.; see Dan.
- Dance, Dancy, Dansie—G., Dance; S., Damm; D., Dan; Fl., Danse; D. B., Dain, Dainz; p.; from Danduti; O. G., Dano, Tando, Dendi, Tanto; 9th cent., Ang.-Sax., Daunt, (found perhaps in Dauntesbourn, Cod. Dip. 384), Dando, Dandi, Hund. Rolls; Eng., Dand, Dando, Dandy, Dendy, Dainty, Daunt, Tent, Tant, Tandy, Dance, Dancy, Tansey; Fr., Dandau, Danty, Dentu, Tandou, Danse, Tence; It., Dante; dim. Eng., Tendall, Tansell; Fr., Danzel; It., Dandola; Eng., Dandelyon; Fr. Denullein, Tenallion; It. Danduti.
- Dane—N., Danr, Danir; S., Damm; D., Dehn, Dein; G., Denia, Deny; D. B., Dane, Dena; p. From Thegan, Thane; S.-Sax., O. H. G., Degan. Simple forms: O. G., Thegan, Thahan, Tegeno, Degan, 8th cent. Eng., Teggin, Thain, Thane, Deighen, Degan, Dane; Fr., Dagin, Dagneay, Teigne, Teigny, Tainne; Compounds, Fr., Theneday (Ger. Spear); O. G., Theganger, 9th cent.; Eng., Danager; Fr., Denaigre, Dengre, etc.; see Dan.
- Daneo, Dammenberg, Danner, Danferd; see Dan.
- Dangar, Danger—D., Dankert; G., Danger; p.; see Dane.
- Dangerfield—Fr., Danville; p. form of Fr., D'Angerville, of Angerville or Anger's estate, of Normandy.
- Daniels, Danielson—Fr. p. A Huguenot name: Daniel Amiard, a French refugee, was accorded the rectory of Holdenby, and was given a canonry in Peterborough Cathedral; see Dan.
- Dank—O. H. Germ., Dankjan; A.-Sax., thenca (to think), or dankon; Eng., thank. Simple forms:

- O. G., Thanco, Danco, Thenka, Tenca; 6th cent. Eng., Danks, Dench, Tank, Tench; Mod. Germ., Dank, Denk; Fr., Tanc.; compounds, O. G., Tanchard; 9th cent. Eng., Tankard; M. G., Dankert; Fr., Dancourt; Eng., Tanker, Tanqueray, Thackeray; M. G., Dencker; Eng., Thackwell; Fr., Danquin, Dancoine, Danguis.
- Danson—D., Dan; S., Dann; Fl., Danne; G., Dann; p.; see Dan.
- Danvers—De always preceded the name of a place when the Normans came; in cases where the place-name began with a vowel, the De adhered to it so closely as to defy being ripped away, and thus we have Danvers (D'Anvers), Devreux, Daubigny, Darcy, Dawney, etc.
- Darbay, Darby—From Derbb; loc.; Dyrbye is a loc. and p. in Denmark.
- Darcy—From de Ardreci, D'Arcie, a tenant in chief in D. B., Lincs.; Arcy, in Leland; Darcy, from Arci in Normandy. Norman D'Arci held thirty-three manors in Lincoln from the Conqueror (Domesday). The name remained as Darcy.
- Dargan, Darger—From Dar, Dor spear; compounds, Dorbon, Darrigon, Dargan, etc.
- Dark, Darke—From A.-Sax., deorc (dark), in the sense of complexion. Hence Maid of Orleans, known as Joan D'Arc, but properly Joan Darc; dark (fuscus). Simple forms: Eng., Dark, Darch; Fr., Darque, Darche, Derche; dim. Eng., Darkin, Dargan; Fr., Derquenne; compounds, Eng., Darke, Darker, Darkman; Fr., Darquier.
- Darley—see Dart.
- Darling—Eng., favorite; Ir., p.
- Darnall—Eng., belonging to Darnall, Yorks., or Darnhall, Chesh.; hidden nook or corner.
- Darney, Darnley—Eng., belonging to Darnley or Dearnley, or Derna's lea.
- Darrington—loc., Yorks.
- Darroch—From Darragh; loc., the Isle of Man; or dweller at the oak wood.
- Darrow—Ir., p.; see Darwin.
- Dart, Darton—From the root, Dar, as formed in the A.-Sax. Dareth, Dart (Jaculum); Eng., Dart. Simple forms: O. G., Darelus, Tarit; Eng., Dardy, Dart, Dearth, Tart, Tarrat; Fr., Darte, Dard, Dardie, Tard, Tardu, Tardie; phonetic ending, Eng., Darton; Fr., Dar-lenne, Daridan; compare Eng., Darter, Tarter; Fr., Dardier, Taratre, Tartter, Tartary.
- Dartnall—loc., Ches., from Darnhall.
- Darvall, Darvell, Darwall—loc., Ayrshire; or Fr., Dartville; p.
- Darwen, Darwin—loc., Lancs. From the British Darwenydd, Derguint (Derwent); O. N., doerr (spear), Dor, Dar. Simple forms: Eng., Darr, Darrow, Door, Dorey, Durre, Tarr, Tarry, Terry, Torry; M. G., Dooer; Fr., Dary, Darru; Dor, Dore, Dory, Doreau, Durr, Durey, Tare, Terray; dim. Eng., Darrell, Darley, Dorrell, Durell, Turrell; phonetic ending, Doran; Fr., Dörin, Torin; compare, Eng., Torbon; Fr., Tarabon; Eng., Darrigan, Dargan, Darrier, Terrier, Dor-

- man, Durman, Dormer, Ternouth, Darwin: Fr., Darier, Dorchies, Doermer, Tarnaud, Darnet, etc.
- Dash—Fr., D'Assche; p. Roger de Asc in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John. Eng., nickname, from the badger.
- Dashwood—Eng., dweller at the badger-wood.
- Dattge, Dattgge, Dattke, Datwieler—From O. G., Datto; Eng., Datt, dad, father.
- Daubeny—N.-Fr., D'Albini; p. D'Albini in D. B.
- Daucey—Fr., belonging to Dancy or Dance, Normandy, Dantus' estate; Dauntsey, Wilts., Eng.: see Dance.
- Davenport—Belonging to Davenport, Chesh., gateway of the river Daven. Orm de Davenport, A. D. 1166. "In Cheshire there are lees as many as flees, and as many Davenports as dogs' tales."
- Davey, Davy—Fr., Deve; p.: A.-Fr.-Heb., for David. William Davey, Hund. Rolls. Richard Davi, Hund. Rolls.
- David—Fr., D., Dch., G., p.; Biblical name; David, a under-tenant of land at Domesday Survey. Irish sometimes use David to represent their Dathi and Diarmaid.
- Davidson, Davies, Davison—Eng., David's son; p.
- Davis—From David; Fr., Devis; p.
- Daw—D., Daue; Fr., Dauewes, Douwes; G., Thou, Dohse; p. Dore, a Saxon tenant in D. B.
- Dawdson, Dawson—From David.
- Day—N., Dagr; S., Daug; G., Dege; Fl., Day, Daye; p.; see Dack. Thomas le Dey, Parl. Writs.
- Daybell, Dayley—see Day, also Dack.
- Daynes—see Dane.
- Dayton—see Day, also Dack; probably a weak form of Dalton, unless a variation of Deighton.
- Dazely, Dazey—see Day, or Dade.
- Dea—Ir., p.
- Deacle—From Diggle; loc., Yorks.
- Deacon—see Dick; A., Lat., Ger., servant.
- Deadman—N., Pjoomar; D., Dettmer; Dch., Dettman; G., Dittmer, Dittmann, Tiedemann; D. B., Dodeman, Dudeman. "Dudman, a man who sold coarse or old clothes;" the name remains as Dodman and Deadman. A schoolmaster named Deadman, fell down the Lydford Water Falls, 70 feet, at Stowford, Devon, and was not killed. It was reported that he went down a dead man, and came up at the bottom a live man. We also get Dood from the same source.
- Deakin—see Deacon.
- Deal—Deal or Dole are ultimately the same word, meaning boundary, division. Alexandre de la Dele, Fine Rolls. William de la Dole, Hund. Rolls. Dale is often taken for Deal, also Dowell, Dowl, Dewell, Duell, and the Kentish Dowel, a marsh.
- Deamer—Dempster, a Deemster; member of parliament in the Isle of Man and in Scotland; Deemer, Deamer, and with the intrusive r. Dearmer.
- Dean, Deane, Dene—loc., Hants., Yorks.; Den or Dean; A.-Sax., Dene, a wooded valley or pasture for cattle. Hence the forest of Dean, Ar-den, Rottingdean, Ten-terdean, Hazeldean, Hawarden,



- Willesden, Brogden, the badger's den, Roden, that of the roe; Deane, Oxenden, Sugden, sow den, Dearden, Denmen, one living in a deane; also Denyer, all having the same significance. Robert Le Deen, Hund. Rolls. Roger le Dene, Hund. Rolls.
- Dear—Dear, Carus, and Deer, the animal, are responsible for this name; O. G., Dioro, Diura, Teor; 8th cent., A.-Sax., Diora; O. N., Diri; Eng., Dear, Dearey, Tear, Tearey; Mod. Germ., D'chr, Thier, Theuer; Fr., Thiry, Thieriry, Thierre, Tireau; compounds, Leof, dear, Deorlaf, Bp. of the Magasaetas; Eng., Dearlove, Dearbird (bert, famous), Derwin; A. S., Deorwyn; O. G., Deorvald, Deorold; Fr., Thirault, Thirouin.
- Dearden—see Dean; Eng., belonging to Dearden, deer valley.
- Deardorff—see Dear.
- Dearing—Dch., Dieren; S., Dyring; D. B., Dering; p.: see Dear.
- Dearsley—From Dursley; loc., Glost.; see Dear.
- Dearton—From Dearden; loc., Lancs.; see Dear.
- Deason—D., Dyresen; S., Dyrssen; Dch., Diesen; p.: Dee's son.
- Death—Fr., D'Aeth; p., Aeth; loc., Flanders.
- Deavers—From Devens; Ir., p.
- Deaves—Fr., Devis; p., Dives; loc., in Normandy. Devise in Roll of Battle Abbey. D. B., De Dive.
- Deavin—Fr., Devins; Huguenot name.
- Debenham—loc., Suffolk.
- Debois—Ir., p.
- De Bray, De Bry—see Bray.
- De Bruce—see Bruce.
- Deck—G., Deck, Decke, Decker; Dch., Dekker; p.: see Dack.
- Decker, Deckerson—see Deck.
- Decraene—Ir., p.
- Dedrickson—Son of Dedrick; Germ., Diedrich; O. Germ., Deuderk.
- Dee—Celt., dweller by the Dee, name of several rivers in the United Kingdom; dark, black; Ir., p.
- Deeben—Eng., Celt., from Debenham, Suffolk, land of the river Deben. John de Debenham, Hund. Rolls.
- Deeble—From Theodbeald, a tribal name; Theobald, Tibbles, Tipple, Tidball, Tidboard, Tudball, Deeble, Dipple, Tebbutt, Debutt, Dyball, etc.
- Deen, Deeming—Deeming appears to mean judgment. "For drede that they had of demyng thereafter." Richard the Redeless, II, 94.
- Deen—see Dean.
- Deeney, Denney, Denny—loc., Sterling, or Daini; nickname; or Fl., Denis, Denie, Deny; G., Dann, Deny; D. B., Dena, Dene, Dana, Dane, Dinni, Denis; p.
- Dees—Dee's son; Eng., p.
- Defrieze—Fr., De Frise, of Friesland; Lat., Frisii, "frizzled" or "matted" hair.
- Degn—In German there is Degen, meaning sword, warrior, champion.
- De Graw, De Gray, De Groat, De Groot, De Groof, De Gooyer, De gelbeck—see Gray, Groot, Gooyer.
- De Hamm—see Hamm.
- De Hart—see Hart.
- De Heer—Dch., Eng., minister; Germ., Herr.

Dehlin—Ir., p.

Dehmel—Probably the same as De-mill.

De Hoge—see Hoge.

De Hooge—see Hogg.

Deighton—loc., Yorks., dike, enclosure or farm; see Dane.

Deis—Goth., deis, wise; p.

Deity—Lat., deitas, a god.

De Jong—see John.

De Karver—see Carver.

Dekker—see Decker.

De Kuyper—see Cupper.

De La Mar, De La Mare, Delimore—Fr., Lat., Mare, pool, pond, sea; see Delmar.

De Lamater—Fr., p.

De Lanater—Dch. "A common prefix to Dutch family names is the word "de," which is here generally supposed to mean of, and to denote a French extraction. This is, however, incorrect, belonging as it does to the former language. Take the article "the" for example: it appears in the Dutch as de Wit, the White; de Bruyn, the Brown; de Kock, the Cook; de Jong, the Young; de Kloster, the Sexton; de Vries, the Frisian; de Waal, the Walloon, etc., and is synonymous with the English names White, Brown, Cook, Young, etc. It is also prefixed in its different genders and cases, as, 't Hooft (het Hooft), the head; J. in ' and Veld (in het Veld), J. in the Field; F. L. der Kinderen, that is, F. L. of the Children; vander Hegge, of the Hedge; van den Berg of the Hill; uit den Boogaard, out or from the Orchard; equivalent to our Head, Field, etc. Te, ten, and ter, meaning at or to, are also often used as: te

Water, at the Water; ten Hengel, at the Hill; ter Winkel, at the shop. The Dutch preposition "van" before family names answers to the French "de," of, and was in early times seldom borne but by nobles, being placed before the names of their castles or estates. In later days, however, when family names came more generally into use, many added to their Christian names their places of birth, or residence, which were retained as family names, as: van Gent, of Ghent; van Bern, of Berne; van den Haag, of the Hague."—Taken from Genealogy, a Journal of American Ancestry, Volumes I and II, edited by Lyman Horace Weeks.

Deland—A., Fr., dweller at a lawn, glade or glossy plain. William de la Lande, Hund. Rolls.

Delaney, De Loney, De Long—After the battles of Aughrim and the Boyne, and overthrow of James II, the Irish surnames were, many of them, modified by the English rejecting the prefixes, as Felim O'Neill, to Felix Neele, O'Marachair to Markham, O'Beirne into Byron, O'Dulaine to Delaney, and Ó'Dowling to Du Laing. Ir., p., whole, healthy.

Delangie—see Delaney.

Delcomte—From De la Comte, French.

De Lee—see Lee.

De Leenw—see Delaney.

Delinback—Germ., bach, of the brook.

Delmar—From Del, Dal (illustrious); compounds: Eng., Dalman, Talman, Tallman; M. G., Dahlmann, Thalmann; Fr., Delmon, Dallemanage, Talleman; Eng.,

- Dallimore, Dellamore; M. G., Thalmeier, Thalhammer; Fr., Delamarre, Delemer, Delimier, Delmer; Eng., Delmar, Talle-mach, Talmage; O. G., Talamot; 8th cent. Fr., Delamotte, Del-motte, Delamothe; O. G., Del-ricus; 9th cent. Fr., Delerac, Del-rocq, Talleyrand (rand, shield), Delouard, Daliwey; Eng., Dal-loway.
- Delton—Eng., p.
- Deluche—see Luke.
- Demar—Fr., Demeur; p.
- Demers—Germ., of Demer.
- Demick, Demik, Denke—see Dim-mick, Damm.
- Demill—The mill.
- Demitt—see Damm.
- Demmler—see Miller.
- De Montt, De Mott—Fr., Demotte; p.; see Mott.
- Demprey—Ir., p.
- Dempsey—Celt., proud; see Damm.
- Den, Denn—see Dane or Dan. Baldwin de La Denne, Hund. Rolls.
- Denel—Germ., from the proper name Daniel.
- Deneson—see Dennis.
- Denhalter—Denn or inn-keeper.
- Denham—loc., Beds., Suffolk.
- Denis, Dennis—Danes, Denman, Dennis, from Denmark. In Deeds and Hund. Rolls, we have so-and-so described as Le Danois. Ir., p. Joel le Deneys, Hund. Rolls. Brice le Daneis, Parl. Writs; see Denney; Fr., St. Denis.
- Denker, Denkers—A thinker.
- Denley—Eng., belonging to Denley or Danley; p.
- Denman—Eng., Denn + man.
- Denner—see Dinner.
- Dennett—A double dim. of Denis; Ir., p.
- Denning—Ir., p.; Eng., Dane's son.
- Dennington—loc., Norfolk, Suf-folk, Yorks.
- Denniston—From Denderiston; loc., Suffolk, or Denston, Staffs.
- Densley—Eng., Den's lea; p.
- Denson—see Dennis.
- Densy—Ir., p.
- Denton—loc., Lincs., Norf., Lanes., Northants., Northbd., etc. (16 places); O. E., the valley farm.
- Denver, Denvers—From de Auvers, or de Antwerp, French.
- Denwick—Eng., p.
- Depew—Dupuy contains what was once the regular French name for hill. This word is the origin of our "Pew." In fact, Dupuy has become Depew in America.
- Depledge—O. Eng., dweller at the deep lake.
- De Priest—see Priest.
- Derby—Scand., belonging to Der-by; either Dyr's estate or deer-enclosure; p.
- Derbyshire—Eng., Ir., p.
- Derfer—Ir., p.
- Derham—Deer enclosure; see Dur-ham.
- Dern—Darn, Tarn (dark); A.-Sax., Derne; O. H. Germ., Tarn-jan, dark complexion. Simple forms: Dern, Tarn, in Eng.; Fr., Darney, Dernl; dim. Eng., Dar-nell, Darnley; Fr., Darnis; com-pounds, Fr., Tarnaud; Eng., Tarner.
- De Roche—From Fr., Darche; p.; form of A.-Sax., deorc, dark.
- Derr—From Dair, an oak; Ir., p.
- Derrick—Fr., Deryck, D'Eryc or D'Heriche; p.; D. B., Derch. A tribal name from Theodric (Ter-

- ry, Derrick, Dethridge, Derry, Todrick).
- Derricott—Ir., p.; see Derr.
- Desborough—loc., Northants.
- Deschamps—Fr. or Del., of the field.
- Desmond—Celt. This name is derived from an old Munster=lit. South Munster; Ir., *deas*, south + *Mumhan*; genit. of *Mumha*, an obscure name.
- Despain, Despaigne — From de Spain.
- Dispenser, Dispenser—The officer in charge of the victuals in the buttery; hence the surname Spencer, Spenser; "Adam that was the Spencer" (The "Coke's Tale" in the "Canterbury Pilgrim"). Origin of Family of Spencer. Duke of Marlborough, found among the Norman names in Domesday Book.
- De St. Jar—Fr., nickname; Del., taken from a saint—Catholic.
- Dessert—From *Tass* (acervus); A.-Sax., *Tass*; compounds, Eng., *Dasent*, *Dassett*, *Dessert*, *Tasman*; Fr., *Dessant*, *Desaint*, *Dasset*, *Tassot*, *Tassert*, *Dassier*; Mod. Germ., *Dessman*, *Tessman*, etc.
- Detenbeck — Germ. place name; man of the brook.
- Dethiefs—Son of *Dethlef*; p.
- Dethloff—Proper Christian name.
- Dethridge—A variant of *Theodric*; tribal name.
- Deul—Swiss; another word for *Teufel* (devil); used in Switzerland and southern Germany; may also be derived from *Delius*.
- Deuton—The same as *Teuton*.
- Devenish—Eng., Devonian; Celtic tribal name.
- Devonport—From *Davenport*, near Plymouth.
- Deverall, Deverell—From *Deverill*; loc., Wilts., a slope or nook of the river *Dever*.
- Devereaux, Deveraux, Devereux — *D'Evreux* — in *Leland*, *Devereys*, *Richard*, Count of *Evreux* and Arch-Bishop of *Rouen*, son of *Richard I.* of *Normandy* and his mistress, the washerwoman, *Arletta*, had three sons — *Richard*, *Ralph* and *William*, *Richard*, the eldest son, and his son *William* fought with the Conqueror at *Hastings*. *Richard* died and his son *William* appears in *Domesday* as holding a great barony in *Hampshire*, *Berkshire* and *Oxfordshire*. The name remains as *Devereux*.
- Devereald'—see *Deverall*.
- Devey—Fr., *De Vey*, the ford; see *Davey*.
- Deville—Fr., *D'Eville*; p. *Devile* and *Doiville* are on the *Roll of Battle Abbey*. *Devle* is in the *D. B.*, a vale or town.
- Devinham—Ir., p.
- De Vorak—Dutch, see *De Lamater*.
- De Vries—see *De Freize*.
- De Waall, De Wal, De Wall—see *Wall*.
- Dewenberg—name of a hill.
- Dewesbury—From *Dewsbury*; loc., *Yorks*.
- Dewey—From the A.-Sax., *dugan*; O. H. Germ., *tugan* (virtuous, good), or A.-Sax., *theaw*; O. H. Germ., *cau* (morals), *Dug*, *Dow* (virtue). Simple forms: Eng., *Tuck*, *Tuke*, *Tuckey*, *Duck*, *Doke*, *Dock*, *Dulke*, *Tow*, *Toe*, *Dow*, *Dowey*, *Dew*, *Dewey*; Mod. Germ., *Dock*, *Tuck*, *Ducke*, *Dau*, *Dewe*; Fr., *Toche*, *Doche*, *Doc*.

- Duc, Doue, Dewe, Dieu, etc.; dim. Eng., Dowell, Dewell, Duly, Towell, Duckling, Dowling, Dewick, etc. Compounds, Dockett, Doggett, Ducker, Docker, Tucker, Toker, Dower, Dewar, Tower, etc.; Eng., Dowland, Dugmore, Dugwell, Tugwell, Tuchwell; or Welsh, Diwi, a form of David.
- Dewfall—Fr., Duval; p.
- De Witt—see Witt; White.
- Dewsnap, Dewsnup—Snape, a spring in arable ground; Devon (Hall). Henry de la Snape, Hund. Rolls. Sussex word also used for winter pasture, hence Snepp. Compounds, Harsnip, Dewsnap, Dewsnip.
- Dexter—A., F., Lat., nickname, from the charger or war-horse.
- Deyne—D., Dehn, Dein; S., Dann; Dch., Deen, Deene; G., Dane, Dichne; Fl., Daens; p.; Dana, Dena, Dene, Saxon tenants in D. B.
- De Young—see Young.
- Dial—see Dibb.
- Diamond—Goth., thius; A.-Sax., theow; O. H. Germ., dio, Dye, Thy, servant. Simple forms; O. H. Germ., Dio; 9th cent. Eng., Dey, Dye, Tyas, Thew; Mod. Germ., Thie; Fr., Diey, Die, Dhios; dim. Eng., Diack; Fr., Diache, Thiac. Compounds, Fr., Diard, Demait, Dhomet, Demanne, Nand, daring, Dianand, Demante; Eng., Hari, warrior, Dyer, Thyer, Dialouge, Demaid, Demon, Diamond; O. H. Germ., 9th cent., Thioloh, Deomad, Dioman; Mod. Germ., Diemann, etc. The surname Diamond sometimes comes from Daymond, Dayment; A.-Sax., Daegmund (day protection).
- Diaper—Dch., Diepe; Fr., D'Eppe; p. Diaper is a variant; loc., Ypres. The same place has given the Scotch name Wiper, Wyper, and the medieval Ypre, locally, "Wipers."
- Dias—Dis, Tis, wise; Goth., Deis, wise; also Old Norse, dis; Ang.-Sax., ides, woman, goddess; may not come in for part. Simple forms: O. G., Diso, Disso, Disa, Tiso, Tisa; 8th cent. Eng., Dyce, Dicey, Diss, Dias, Tyas, Tiso; Mod. Germ., Thies; Fr., Dize, Disy, This, Thisse; dim. Eng., Tysack; Fr., Tisselin, phonetic ending, Eng., Dyson, Tyson. Compounds, and life, spirits, Fr., Disand, Disant, rand,\* shield; Fr., Tisserand, hard; Eng., Tizard; Fr., Dissard, Hari, warrior; Eng., Tyser; Fr., Tissier, Tisiere, Mar, famous; Eng., Dismore.
- Dibb, Dibbs—G., Dibus; p. Dibb. Usually bpst. for Dibble, i. e., Theobald, but also from dial, dib, ending, O. G., Tichhan; 9th cent. Eng., Dickin. Compounds, Eng., a dip, or valley. John del Dybbe, F. of Y., 1469.
- Dible, Dibble—see Dipple, also Dibbs.
- Dice—Fr., p.; see Dias.
- Dick—F., Diko, Dyko; family name; Diken, Dyken, Dikena; G., Dix, Dieck, Dicke; Dch., Dick, Dieker, Dikkers, Dikken; p.; from the A.-Sax., thic; O. N., thyckr, digr; Mod. Germ. Dick, stout, thick. Simple forms: O. G., Thicho; O. N., Thyckr; surnames, Eng., Dick, Thick, Dickie, Tigg, Tick; Mod. Germ., Dick, Tieck; dim., A.-Sax., Dicccl; Eng., Diggle, Tickle. Phonetic

- Thicket; Mod. Germ., Dickert; Fr., Dichard, Digard; Eng., Dicker, Digory, Dickman, Digger, Ditchman; Mod., Germ., Dirmann.
- Dickens, Dickensen, Dickersen, Dickey, Dickinsen, Dickmore, Dickson; see Dick.
- Didricksen, Didrickson—Son of Diedrick or Didrick.
- Didsbury—loc., Lancs.; 13th cent., Didsbyri, Dyd(d)'s stronghold.
- Didwell—loc., or G., Dittel, Dittfield; p., Tedwald in D. B.
- Diehl—Germ., p.; see Dietrich.
- Dieterle, Dietliker, Dietrich—Frisian personal and family names. Teutonic dithemitic names. Dietrich, people mighty or powerful. A.-Sax., theod; Low Germ. Dect, people. Compound, Eng., Todrig, Doddridge, Dederick; M. G., Dederich; Goths, Dietrich, etc.
- Dieu—Fr., Dieu. simple form; see Dewey.
- Digby—loc., Lines.; Scand., 13th cent., Digeby, the dike-dwelling. The corresponding English name is Ditton, A.-Sax. Dictun.
- Diggens—D., Dige; Dch., Dikken; p.; see Dick.
- Diggles—Eng. or Scand., belonging to Diggle, Yorks. the dyke-slope or corner.
- Dill, Dille, Dillman—O. H. G., tilen; A.-Sax., Dilgian, Dil, Til, to destroy. Simple forms: O. G., Dilli, Tilli, Thilo, 8th cent., Tilli; Lib. Vit., Dill, Tilly, Tille; Hund. Rolls, Eng., Dill, Dilley, Dilow, Till, Tilley; Mod. Germ., Dill, Till, Tilo; Fr., Dilly, Dille, Tilly, Tille. Dim. Eng., Dillick, Dilke, Tillick, Tilke; Fr., Dilbac. Compounds, Eng., Dilger, Dillicar, Tilleard; M. G., Dillert; Fr., Tilliard; A.-Sax., Tilhere, Bp. of Worcester; Eng., Diller, Tiller, Tillier, Tillott; A.-Sax., Tilmann, Tileman; Hund. Rolls, Dillman, Tillman, Dillimore, Dilnut, Dillwyn. Robert Dille, Hund. Rolls. Dillenbeck, Dillingham—see Dill.
- Dillon—From the Irish O'Dilmhain; p.; Dill, Til, to destroy. Phonetic ending, Eng., Dillon; Fr., Dillon, Tillon, faithful, true; see Dill.
- Dilworth—loc., Lancs.; Fl., Dielwart; p.
- Dimbley—From Thimbleby; loc., Lancs.
- Dimdale, Dimsdale—From Dimsdale; loc., Dur.
- Dimnick, Dimmock—From Dymock; loc., Glost. A.-Sax., daema, dema, a judge. Hence the "Dempsters," judges of the Isle of Man. Dim, Eng., Dimnick, Dimmock. Tam-mage, etc.; see Damm.
- Dimond—D., Demandt; Dch., Dieman, Diamant; F., Demant, Diamant; Fl., Deman; p. Also derived from Dimont in Nord.
- Dimple—loc., Derbysh.; Lancs.
- Ding—N., Dengir; Cogn. G., Dinger; Dch., Dinkke, Dinike, Dinger, Fl., Dengis; p. O. H. G., dingon; O. Norse, tinga, to deliberate; A.-Sax., gemot, was a council both deliberative and judicial. Simple forms; Eng., Ding, Dingy, Tingey, Think; Fr., Tingay. Dim. Eng., Dingle, Dingley, Tingle; Eng., Tinkling. Compounds, Eng., Tinker, Dingman, Dingwell; Mod. Germ., Dinger; Fr., Dinguel.
- Dingle—Eng., dweller at a hollow or dell; Scand., for Dingwall. Ir., p. Dingle is a corrupted form of

- Dingin, Ir. daingean, a fortress.
- Dingley—loc., Northants., fallow land; see Ding.
- Dingwall, Dingman—loc., Scotl.: Scand., Dingwell, the council-field; see Ding.
- Dinham—loc., Monmth.: from Dinan in Nord., hill-home or a piece of land.
- Dinner—Fr., Dineur, Diner; Fl., Dinear; p.
- Dinnick—Ir., p.
- Dinnis—see Dennis.
- Dinsdale—loc., Dur., and York.
- Dinsmore—From Dinmore; loc. Heref.: var. of Donmore.
- Dinwood, Dinwoodie, Dunwoodie—loc., Dumfries, 15th cent., Dunwedy, Gael., Dun, a hill.
- Dipple—loc., Devon.: tribal name from Theodbeald.
- Disbrowe—From Desborough; loc., Northants.
- Diston—Eng., belonging to Ditton; dike or ditch farm.
- Ditchfield—G., Dickfeld; p.; Eng., dweller at the ditchfield.
- Ditmer, Dittman, Dittmann, Dittmer, Dittmore, Dittner, Ditty—see Ditt.
- Ditt—From Toth., thiuda; A.-Sax., theod; Low Germ., Deot, people. Simple forms: Eng., Tuita, Tutt, Tutty, Tite, Tidd, Tidy, Thody, Theed, Duddy, Dutt, Duthie, Deed, Deedy, Dyte, Dyett; Mod. Germ., Thiedt, Tiede, Tiedt; Ditt. Fr., Diette, Ditte, Dida. Compounds, Eng., Tidball; Fr., Tudor; Eng., Theodore, Tudor, Tideman, Tidman, Dietman, Detman; Goth.; Dietmar; Eng. Tidemore, Dittmer, etc.
- Diver, Divers—Fr., Diovore; p.
- Divett—Ir., p.
- Dixie—D., Dich; F., Diko or Dyko, family name Diken. Dim., Dikje; Dch., Dieke; G., Dicke, Dix; p.
- Dixon—Dick's son. Eng.-Ir., p.
- Doane—Dane, a var. of Dawn; A.-Celt., p.; see Don.
- Dobbie—N., Dapi; G., Daber, Dabin, Dabisch, Dober, Dobers; Dch., Dobben; p.; from Goth, Duba; A.-Sax., duva; O. H. Germ., uba, Dan, tove, dove. Simple forms: O. G., Dubi, Tuba, Tupa. 9th cent.: O. Danish, Toffi, Tobi; Eng., Dove, Dovey, Dobie, Toovey, Tobb; M. G., Taube; Fr., Daubeau, Duveau, Dobbe, Doubey, Toufy, Touvee. Din., Eng., Dobel, Doblin, Dubbins; Fr., Dobelin; Old Germ., Tubinso.
- Dobbin, Dobbins—Dch., Dobben; G., Dobin; p. Hugo Dobin in Rot. Obl. at Fin., K. John; see Dobbs.
- Dobbs—From Robert, hence Robbins, Robertson, Robson, Dobbs, Dobson, etc.
- Dobmeier—German, a farmer.
- Dobson—see Dobbs.
- Dock—see Dewey.
- Dockestador, Dockstaden, Dockstader—Germ., from Dockstadt; a locality.
- Dockray—From Dockwray; loc., Cumb.
- Dod, Dodd, Dodds—N., Dadi; D., Dodt; F., Doode; D. B., Dode; Fl. Dod, Dodd; p.; Dod, Tod, Tot, dear; O. H. Germ. Toto, Tota, also from Friesic, dod, a block-head. Simple forms: O. G., Doddo, Dodo, Doda, wife of the Frankish King, Theodebert, Todo, Totta, Topo, Tuzi, 6th cent., A.-Sax., Dodda, Dudda Bishop of Winchester, Totta, Bishop of Leicester; Eng., Dodd,

- Toddy, Todd, Tottey, Dutt, Dud-  
dy, Dozy, etc. Dim. Eng., Tot-  
tell, Dozell, Duddle, Dutchin.  
Compounds, Eng., Tozier, Dod-  
man, Todman, Totman, Dotry,  
Doddridge, Dottridge.
- Dodderidge—loc., Devon.; see  
Dodd.
- Dodding—D. B., Dodin; p. Wil-  
liam Dodin, Worc., temp. K.  
John; see Dodd.
- Doddington—loc., Kent., Lincs.,  
Northants., Northbd.
- Dodge—From Roger, Rogerson,  
Hodge, Hodges, Hodgson,  
Hodgkins, Haskings, Hoskinson,  
Hodgman, Dodge, Prodger, Dod-  
son, Dudgeon, etc.
- Dodron—see Dodd.
- Dodson—D. B., Dodesune; p.; see  
Dodge.
- Dodwell—loc., Hants., Warw.
- Dodsworth, Dodworth—loc., Yorks.
- Doe—D., Dau, Dawe; Dch., Douw;  
p.; nickname or sign-name for  
Doe; see Daw and Dewey.
- Doelle—Dim. of Doe.
- Doffs—From Duffus, Eng., dweller  
by a dove-house. John del Duff-  
hus, Hund. Rolls.
- Doggett—From Dowgate, one of  
the ancient gateways of London;  
see Dagget and Dewey.
- Dolan—Ir., p.; Celt., of black com-  
plexion or hair; see Doll.
- Dolby—see Dalby.
- Dolder, Doler, Dollar—Bel. to Dol-  
lar, Scotland, ploughed-field;  
loc., Clackmannan; p.
- Doleman, Dollman—D., Dohlmann;  
p.
- Doll, Dolling—These names might  
be taken from Old Norse, Doll, a  
woman. It may be the meaning  
of the name of a female serf.  
“Huna et soror illius Dolo,” a  
charter of Manumission, Cod.,  
Dip. 981, or probably A.-Sax.,  
Dohl, a wound; these two might  
be the same. Dch., G., Doll; p.;  
G., Dollen; p.
- Dolleymore—From Dela mere; loc.,  
Derbysh.
- Dolmer—From Dalman; Eng., p.
- Dolphin—Fl., Dolphin; Dch., Dol-  
hein; p. Dolfin, a tenant in chief  
in D. B. From Dolk, valmus or  
foe; O. N., Dolgr, foe; A.-Sax.,  
Dolg. Compounds; O. N., Dolg-  
finnr; Eng., Dolghin, Tolcher.
- Dolson—Dol's son; Eng., p.
- Dolton—see Dalton.
- Dome, Doom—O. H. Germ., Tuom,  
Thuom, Thum; A.-Sax., Dom;  
O., Eng., Doom, judgment, Tum-  
mi, a Dane in Saxo. Diuma, an  
A.-Sax. Bp. of Mercia. Simple  
forms: Eng., Tomey, Tomb,  
Thumm, Thume, Tom, Tomy,  
Roll of Battle Abbey, Eng.,  
Dummelow, Dumbell, Tommell,  
Tomlin, Dumlin, Dumplin, Tom-  
kin, Tomsey, Tombs. Com-  
pounds: Tomkies; Fr., Domicile,  
Doumet, Thomet; Eng., Dum-  
mert, Dummer, Toomer; Mod.  
Germ., Dohmeyer, Dumerit; O.  
N., Domar, Domheri; Fr., Dom-  
ar, Domer, Dumaire.
- Domgaard—see Doom.
- Domina, Dominic, Dominy—G.,  
Domina; p.
- Don, Done, Donn, Donne, Donald  
—loc., Perth; O. N., duna, thun-  
der; A.-Sax., dum, brown, from  
which we get Thunder-day,  
Thursday. Simple forms: Eng.,  
Dunn, Dinn, Donn, Donney,  
Doro, Tun, Tunno, Tunnay, Ton,  
Timney; M. G., Donn, Tonne;  
Fr., Donne, Donay. Dim. Eng.,  
Dunnell, Donnell, Tunnell, Tun-



- aley, Dineley, Tinley, Donelan, Tinling; Fr., Tomelle, Donnellan; Pat. A. S., Dunning; Eng., Dinning, Tinning, Dining. Compounds, Eng., Dunger, Dunstone, Tunstan, Dunavin; A. S., Dunstan, Don, Dons, Donning, etc., all found in D. B.
- Donachy—Celt., brown, warrior; Ir., p.
- Donegan, Donelson, Donilson, Donney, Donnell, Donnellan, Donny—see Don; Ir., p.
- Donker—In Ireland the head of the O'Connors is called "The O'Connor Don," the dark O'Connor; p.
- Donkin—see Don; Eng., forms of Duncan.
- Donovan—Celt., of dark-brown complexion or hair; Ir., p.
- Donovil, Donovial—Ir., p.
- Dooley—Celt., dark complexioned chief or hero; Eng., dweller at the doe-pasture.
- Doolittle—From the Rolls (John Dolitel); nickname for an idler.
- Doon—Dweller at a hill-fort; see Don.
- Dopson—see Dobson.
- Doran—Celt., stranger, alien, exile; Ir., p.; see Darwin.
- Dordry—From St. Audrey, or Dch., Dordregter, Dordrecht.
- Dore—Fr., Dore; Dch., Dorr, Dorre; D. B., Dore; or Dore, loc., Derbysh; see Darwin.
- Dorgan—Ir., p.
- Dorman—Door-keeper, gate-keeper; see Darwin.
- Dornell—see Darwin.
- Dorney—Eng., belonging to Dorney, the Thorutree Island, or riparian land.
- Dorrell—Fr., Durell, Huguenot name; see Darwin.
- Dorrington—loc., Lines.
- Dorritty—Ir., p.
- Dorthea—Dim. of Dorthy, gift of God.
- Dorton—Eng., belonging to Dorton, dwelling by the gate or pass.
- Dotson, Dottridge—see Dodd.
- Doty—see Doughty.
- Double—N., Djup-Oalr; D., Dybdal, Diebel, Dibel, Dybbel; Dch., Dubbel, Dubbeld; Fl., Duballe; Ger. Dubiel; Fl., Debil, Du'bal, Debolle; p.; Debdale, loc., Notts.
- Doudell—see Dodwell.
- Douball—Celt., black or dark stranger; Ir., p.
- Dougan—Of dark complexion; Ir., p.
- Doughty—G., Daute; Dch., Dothee, Daudeij; Fr., Daude; Fl., Dotheij; D. B., Dodid, Doth, Dod, Dot; p.
- Douglas, Douglass—loc., Lanark.; Celt., dweller at the black water.
- Doulton—From Dolton; loc., Devon.
- Douthwaite—loc., Cumb., York., Scand.
- Dove—N., Dufan; S., Dufva; D., Duvier; Fl., Dufey; Dch., Douwe; G., Dove; p.; Goth, duba, A. S. duva; O. H. Germ., tuba; Dan., tove, dove, "Columba." Simple forms; Eng., Dove, Dovie, Dovey, Dobie, Tubb, Tubby, Tupp, Tovey, Teovey, Toby; M. G., Taube; Fr., Dubeau, Duveau, Dobbe, Doubeu, Touvy, Touvee. Dim. Eng., Dobel, Doblin, Dabbins; Fr., Dobelin.
- Dow, Dowe—see Doe and Dew.
- Dowd, Dowden, Dowdy—From the old Friesic Dod, Dawd, dear. Simple forms; O. G., Duodo, Tuoto, Touto, Tooza; 8th cent. Eng., Dowd, Dowdy, Doody,

- Doubt, Doubty, Toot, Dowse; Fr., Doudeau, Douzey, Tont, Toutay, Dousse, Touzcan. Dim. Eng., Dowdle, Toodle, Tootall, Toothaker, Dowdiken; Patronymics, Eng., Dowding, Dowsing; phonetic ending, Eng., Dowden, Doudney, Dowson; Fr., Doudan, Doussan, Toutan, Touzin; Eng., belonging to Dowden, Dove Valley.
- Dowell, Dowdle—see Dowd.
- Dowley—From Dowlais; loc., So. Wales.
- Down, Downs—A.-Celt., dweller at the down or hill; p.
- Downard, Downward — From Downhead; loc., Somerset.
- Downey—see Dow.
- Downing—loc., Wore.
- Downt—From Downton, the hill, farm, or estate; Eng., p.
- Dowsett—From common Fr., Doncet.
- Doxenport—Eng., p.; see Doxey.
- Doxey—Eng., belonging to Doxey, Staffs. In D. B., 13th cent., Dokesey, Docei's Island or riverside land.
- Doy—Fl., Fr., Doy, from Douy and Douai; loc.
- Doyle—A form of Dowall, Dougal with the "g" palatalized.
- Draayer—From Drayer, Teut., Dragger; nickname, slow, tedious.
- Drabble—Eng., nickname, to besmear with mud.
- Drage—see Drake.
- Drain—Eng., dweller at a drain; M. E., drene; from O. E. dralinian, to drain; Celt., dweller at a blackthorn; Gael., draighiom; Ir., draeghean.
- Drake—D., Draeger, Dracke; S., Draghi, Drake; Dch., Drager; Fl., Draecke; p.; from the Goth., thragjan; A.-Sax., thregjan, to run; or Irish traig, foot. Simple forms: O. G., Trago; 8th cent. Eng., Drage, Drake, Dray, Tray; M. G., Drey; Fr., Dreaq, Drach, Drege, Dreco; dim. Eng., Trail; Fr., Frecoile. Phonetic endings, Eng., Dragan, Drain, Train; compounds, O. G., Traganta, life and spirit; Fr., Tregont, Trehard, Trager, Traycer, Dreyfus, Treifous; Eng., Trahar, Traer, Drage. Nickname or sign name from bird. Adam le Drake.—Cal. Inq. P. M.
- Drakeford—Eng., p.; see Drake.
- Drane—N., Drain; D., Trane; S. Tranna; G., Trenner; p.; see Drake.
- Draney—see Drain.
- Dransfield—Eng., belonging to Dranfield, Derby, drain-field; Domesday, Dranfild.
- Draper—Fr., Drapier; Dch., Draper; p.; from the French drap.
- Drascher—Germ. for Thrasher.
- Dray, Drayer—see Drake.
- Drayton—loc., Heref., the dry-built farmstead.
- Drechsel—see Drew.
- Dredge—Dch., Droge; p.; a palatal form of Drage; O. E., dredge, mixed corn.
- Drew, Draws—From Dreux; loc., Normandy; from Goth., druigan; A.-Sax., dreogan, militari. Simple forms: O. G., Drogo, Trugo, Drugo, Trogo; 7th cent., Drogo; D. B., Eng., Troke, Trow, True, Drew; M. G., Droge, Troche, Druce; Fr., Truce, Trou, Drou, Druet. Dim. Eng., Drewell, Trowell; Fr., Truelle, Droulin. Phonetic ending, Eng., Druggan, Drown; Fr., Drugeon, Drouen,

- Drouyn. Compounds, Fr., Trubert, Drouard, Druquer; Eng., Drewery, Drury, Thower, Trueman; M. G., Druman; see Druce.
- Drewry, Drewy—see Drew.
- Drev, Dreyer—see Drake.
- Driffield—loc., Yorks.
- Driggs—Probably O. G., from Driwa; O. N., Tryggo; Eng., Trigg or Drigg; son of Trigg or Drigg.
- Dring—From Tring; loc., Herts. Dring, like so many of this class, ranges from the poetic meaning of warrior to the prose meaning of servant; also Thring. The Yorkshire name Kettlestring means the dring of the kettle.
- Drink—Eng., nickname.
- Drinkall—From Trinkeld; loc., Lancs.; or Dringhow, Yorks. One of the names from habit. William Drinkale, Pat., R., and Thomas Drynkhale, Hund. Rolls; hence Drinkhall.
- Drinkwater—Eng., nickname for teetotaler. John Drinkwater, Hund. Rolls.
- Driscoll—Celt., for the Irish Eiderséal, a compound of Ir., eider, sense, wisdom, sceol, a story, tale, news.
- Drissel—see Driscoll.
- Driver—Dch., Druyve, Drijver; p.; Eng., Driver, Drover; tradename.
- Drollinger—Germ. There is a place, Droellingen, but it may be derived from Drillmeister, the officer who drills the soldiers.
- Droubay, Drouby—From O. N., driupr; M. G., trube, sorrowful. Simple forms: O. G., Trubo; M. G., Traeb, Trube; Eng., Truby, Troup, Droop; Fr., Traube, Troupeau, Trouve, Trufy, Dru-bay, Druveau. Dim. Trouble,
- Trupel, Trouplin, Troplong. Compounds, Fr., Troupier, Truffier.
- Drought—G., Drath; p.; O. H. G., Trut; M. G., traut; L. G., drud, dear, beloved, or Goth., draht; O. N., droot, people. Simple forms: O. G., Drudo, Trudo, Truto, Trunt, Trut; 8th cent. Eng., Drought, Drowdy, Trood, Trout, Troot; M. G., Drude, Drute; Fr., Drude, Troude, Trutey, Trote, Trotte. Compounds, Eng., Trotter, Trotman; Fr., Trottier, Trotrot, etc. Phonetic ending, O. G., Trutin; Eng., Troughton, Trodden; Fr., Trudon, Trutin.
- Drown—see Drew.
- Druce—From Goth., driusan; A.-Sax., dreosan, impetuous. Simple forms: O. G., Drauso, Drooz, Drusa, Truoz; 6th cent. Eng., Druce, Truce, Trowse, Truss; Fr., Trouseau, Tross, Droz. Dim., Eng., Trussell; Fr., Trou-sel. Phonetic ending, Drusun, Trusun; Fr., Trousson.
- Druk—Germ., meaning pressure, print; probably the printer, Drucker.
- Drum, Drummer—From A.-Sax., trum, firm, strong, courageous. Simple forms: Drum, Drummey, Trump, Trumpy; M. Germ., Traum. Compounds, Eng., Trumbull, Tremble, Turnbull; A.-Sax., Trumhere, Bishop of Mercia; Eng., Trumper, Drummer; Fr., Dromery; M. G., Trummer.
- Drumiler—see Drummer.
- Drummond—loc., Ross, Scotl.; dweller at the ridge.
- Drury—A.-Fr.-Teut., sweetheart, darling, or a friend; see Drew.

- Druse, Drushal—D., Drews; G., Drusche; Dch., Dros; D. B., De Drenues; p.; see Drew.
- Dry—Fr., Draye; p.; from Goth., triggws; O. N., Trigr; A.-Sax., treowe; O. H., Germ. driu; M. G., tren; Eng., Trigg, Try, true. Simple forms: O. G., Driwa; Old N., Tryggo, King of Norway; Eng., Trigg, Trickey, Tree, Troy, Try, Dry; Fr., Triche, Triau, Try, Driou. Compounds, Fr., Triebert, Trubert, Triquet, Tricot, Triger, Drier, Tricard, Druault; Eng., Trickett, Drewett, Trigger, Tricker, Dryer.
- Dryberg—A dry, fortified place or mountain; Eng., p.
- Drysdale—loc., Dumfries; p.; or the dale on the River Dryfe.
- Dubach—From Fr., Duboc.
- Dubbins—see Dove.
- Dubbedick—From Doubledykes, Stonehouse, Lanark.
- Dubei—From Fr., Dubois.
- Duboise, DuBois—see Dove.
- Duce—see Drews.
- Duck, Duckett—Dch., Fl., Duc; G., Duch; S., Ducke; p.; see Dewey.
- Duckworth—From Dikewiel; loc., Cardigan; or D., Duchkarder; p. The name was anciently written Dykewarde.
- Dudding—From Dudden; loc., Ches.
- Duddley, Dudley—Eng., belonging to Du'lev, 13th cent., Duddlegh, Dudda's Lea.
- Dudenev—From Fr., Dieudonne, a gift from God; p., or place name in Oise.
- Dudgeon—In the north of Eng., Dodgson is frequently so pronounced; see Dodgson and Dewey.
- Dudman—Eng. p.; Dudeman, nick name for Scarecrow.
- Duel—Dale is often spelled Deal; the word is still in use in various forms, also Dowell, Dowl, Duell and the Kentish dowel, a marsh.
- Duff, Duffin—N., Dufan; p.; adapted from the Gaelic in the 10th cent.; Ir., p.; see Dove.
- Duffield—loc., Derbysh.; probably dove-field.
- Duffey—Celt., of dark complexion; from Ir., Dubhthach, name of great antiquity. A poet to King Laughaire's, A. D. 433.
- Dufrenne—Celt., belonging to the barony of Dufferin, down, the Black Trithing; Ir., p.
- Dugan, Duggins—Ir., p., dark, black.
- Dugdale—loc., Staffs.
- Dugmore—Eng., dweller at the duck-moor; see Dewey.
- Duke—The Duke of Atholl is a Stuart-Murray. A good many names came from the upper ranks of society, given to men whose ancestors never enjoyed any place so high as that of a tradesman, as King, Duke, Earl, Baron, Knight, Squire, Pope, Bishop and Parson. When poor people wanted to be registered they would adopt any name they fancied; see Dewey.
- Dukinfield—From Dukinfield; loc., Ches.
- Dulley—From the Fr., D'Uilly; Huguenot name.
- Dumayne—Fr., p.
- Dumbleton—loc., Glost.
- Dummer—see Dome.
- Dunbar—loc., Haddingtonshire; Celt., the fort of the summit.
- Duncomb, Duncombe, Duncom—From Duncombe; loc., Dur.;

- from Dunn we have Dunkin, the brown valley or hollow.
- Dunford—loc., Yorks.: dweller at the ford by the hill.
- Dung, Dunger—Dch., Duncker; p.: from Duncchart; see Donn.
- Dungard, Dungate—Eng., dweller at the hill-gate or opening.
- Dungey—From Dengie; loc., Essex; or Dangu; loc., Normandy; from Old Norse names, as Tungu-Kari, Tungu-Oddr. Simple forms: Eng., Tongue, ligua, Tonge, Tungay, Dungey. Compounds, Eng., Tongnan; Fr., Tunghand.
- Dunham—loc., Norf., Notts.; home or enclosure on the hill.
- Dunion—see Dunyon.
- Dunkin—From Dunnichen; loc., Forfar.
- Dunkley—From Dinkley; loc., Lancs.
- Dunlop, Dunlope—loc., Ayr.; the hill of the bend.
- Dunn—From Dun; loc., Forfar.; or Tunni; S., Duner; Dch., Dun; G., Donner; D. B., Dun, Dune; p.; see Donn.
- Dunnett—Fr., Donnet; see Don.
- Dunning—loc., Perth.; dweller at the little hill.
- Dunsdon—Eng., belonging to Dunsdon, Dun's hill.
- Dunshire—Probably from Goodsir, whence comes Goacher, Goucher, Dunshire.
- Dunstan, Dunstin—loc., Northbd.
- Dunster—Eng., belonging to Dunster, Soms.
- Dunthorne—From Dunterton; loc., Devon.
- Dunthorpe—loc., Oxf.
- Dunton—Eng., belonging to Dunton, hill, farm or estate; p.
- Dunyon—Ir., p.; Dunn, stronghold; Yon or Von, son.
- Dupais—F., p.
- Oupuis—Fr., p.; Wells, or of the well.
- Durant, Durrans, Durrant—D., Durandin; Fr., Durand, Durant; p.; Durand in the Roll of Battle Abbey; D. B., Durand. A personal name that occurs frequently in Domesday Book. Durand, sword of Roland; A.-Fr.-Lat.= enduring, lasting.
- Durbin—Fr., belonging to Durban, capital of Natal, named after a governor of Cape Colony.
- Durbridge—From Dwrbach; loc., Pembroke.
- Durden, Durdon—From Dourdan; loc., France, hard-tooth. Walter Duredent, Close Rolls.
- Durfey—Ir., p.
- Durham—Eng., belonging to Durham, anc. Dunholm(e), the Hill River island.
- Durney, Durning—The word Durnan, a nickname given to the people of the barony of Iverk in the south of Kilkenny; Ir., p.
- Durnford—loc., Wilts.; dweller at the secret or private ford.
- Durell—Fr., Duril; hard, stern, severe; p. Darell in Roll of Battle Abbey.
- Dursteler, Dursteller—Ger., p.
- Dury—From Durie; loc., Fife; or Fr., Duray, Durey; p.; hard, firm.
- Dusenberry—Dch., from Dusheden, "Thus today;" Berry, a corruption of Burg; Dusenburg.
- Dust—From Thustan, the Conqueror's Standard-bearer. The name signifies the stone heaved and "put" by Thus or Thurs, a northern giant. The stone was lost in the lapse of ages, and the name degenerated to Dust. Dusting is a form of Thurstan and is also found in the shortened

- from of Dust (William Dusteyn Ip. M.)
- Dustin, Dustman, Duston—Dustin, name of a person in Domesday Book holding land.
- Dutcher—Teut., belonging to Holland; Ger.-Deutsch.
- Duthy—Fr., Du Thais; p.; or from Goth., thiueda; A.-Sax., theod; Low Germ., deot, people. Simple forms: O. G., Theudes, king of the West Goths; 6th cent., Teuto, Tutto, Thiedo, Tito, Tydi, Diedo, Dido, Deot; A. S., Dudda, Tudda; Eng., Tuita, Tutt, Tutty, Tite, Tidd, Tidy, Theed, Dutt, Duthy, Deed, Deedy, Dyte, Dyett, etc. Dim. Eng. Tuttle, Duddle, Tutching, Titchen; Fr., Dous-sarry. Phonetic endings: Eng., Thoden, Dudin, Teuten. Compounds: O. G., Theobald; Eng., Didbald, Theodore, Tudor, Tid-deman, Tidman, Dietman, Dettman, Dedman, Dettmer, Theodric, Todrig, Doddridge, Dottedridge, Dederick, Dedridge; Fr., Dietrich, Diericks, etc.; belonging to Duthie, Scot.; see Dough-ty.
- Dutson—Common A.-Sax. p.; Dudd's son; see Duthy.
- Dutton—loc., Ches., Lanes. Occurs as Duntone in D. B.
- Duxbury—Eng., belonging to Duxbury, Lanes., 13th cent.; Dokesbury, Dokusbure, etc.; probably Doce's stronghold.
- Duzett—From Dysant; Celt.-Lat., dweller at the Waste or Hermitage.
- Dwight—Teut., for earlier De Wytte or DeWitt; Deh., De Wit, the white one; see Thwaite.
- Dwyer—Celt., of O'Dwyer; Ir., p.; also Dwyre.
- Dyal—Apparently for the French Diel, from Lat., Deicola, "the patron-saint of Franche Comte," worshiper of God.
- Dybbell, Dyeball—see Double.
- Dyce—loc., Aberdeen; or Deh., Deis, Duijs; Fl. Duys; p.; from Goth., deis, wise, or maybe from O. N., dis; A.-Sax., ides, woman, goddess. Simple forms: Diso, Disso, Disa; 8th cent., Eng., Dyce, Dicey, Diss, Dias, Tyas, Tisoe; M. G., Thies; Fr., Dize, Dizey, This, Thisse. Dim. Eng., Tysack; Fr., Tisselin. Phonetic endings, Eng., Dyson, Dyson; Fr., Dizian, Tison. Compounds, Eng., Tizard, Dismore; Fr., Dis-sand, Disant, Tissier, Tissaire, Tisserand; Eng., Tyser.
- Dyches, Dyckes—see Dyker.
- Dye—G., Thei; p.; of Diana, the Italian goddess; see Tye and Diamond.
- Dyer—N., Dyri; D., Dyhr; S., Dyr; D. B., Dering; p.; cloth colorer; trade name.
- Dyett, Dyett, Dyott—Fl., Deyaert; p. see Duthy.
- Dyker—The man who attended to the dykes.
- Dymack—Eng., belonging to Dymock, Glouc., 14th cent.; Dimoc, the dim, or dark, or shady oak.
- Dykman—Dweller at a dyke, or dyke-maker, ditcher.
- Dyre—see Dyer.
- Dyrenge—see Diring.
- Dyson—Dye's son; see Dyce and Dennis.
- Eaby, Ebbe, Ebbi—From Gothic aba, aban, Ab, Eb, Ib, man; O. G., Abbo, Abbi, Abba, Appo, Ebbo, Hebo, Heppo, Ibba, Hibba, Ippo, Ebba, queen of the Saxons,

- A. D. 678. Ibbe, Ebbe; Eng., Abbe, Abbey, Abba, App, Happy; Epp, Hebb, Heppey, Hipp; Fr., Appay, Habay, Haby, Happey, Hip, Dim. O. G., Abiko; Eng., Appach, Ebbidge, Hipkin, Applin, Abbiss, Apsey. Patronymics, Eng., Abson, Hebson, Ibisson, Hibson; D., Ebsen, Ibsen. Compounds, Eng., Abdy, Ebert, Hebert, Hibert, Appold, Hipwood, Abbott, Ebertts, Ibbett, Hibbitt; Fr., Abbadie, Habdey, Abert, Habbert, Appert, Happert, Abbette, Habit, Abit, etc.
- Eacher—D., Egger; Dch., Eger; p. Eacott—D., Eckert, Eigaard; G., Eckardt; Fl., Eckhout; p.: Eng., dweller at the waterside cottage.
- Eade, Eaden, Eadis—Most of the Eng. names are from the A.-Sax., *ead*, or *ead*, and the Fr. from the Goth.: happiness, prosperity; O. G., Audo, Oudo, Outo, 7th cent.; O. N., Audr; A.-Sax. Ed-da, Eddi, Eata, Auti, Outi; D. B. Eng., Aught, Ought, Auth, Eade, Eadie, Eddy, Eat; Fr., Aude, Audy, Autie, Dim. Eng., Outlaw, Edkins, Eddis, Odam; Fr., Audille, Audiquet, Audis. Phonetic endings, Eng., Auton, Oughton, Eadon; Fr., Audin, Autin, Oudin. Compounds, A. G., Edgar, Ediker, Auger, Auther, Eadburgh; Eng., Odierne, Autram, Outram, Edmead, Edmett, Edmans, Edmond, Audritt, Outred, Outridge, Edridge, Edwell, Eatwell, Ottwell, Edward, Edwin, Edolph.
- Eagar, Eager—From O. H. G., *eccā*; M. G., *Ecka*; A. S., *ecg*, *edge*. Simple forms, Eng., Agg, Ague, Ache, Ake, Haig, Haggie, Hack, Haw, Hay, Egg, Eggo, Ego, Edge, Eye, Hedge; M. G., Acke, Egge, Hacke; Fr., Hacq, Hache, Hage, Haye, Dim. Eng., Hagel, Heckle, Hail, Achlin, Hailing; Fr., Eglin. Compounds, Eng., Aghard, Haggard, Agar, Acre, Ayer, Eager, Hager, Aeron, Acorn, Aickman, Hackman, Hedgeman, Hayman, Hammond, Acroyd, Achuff; Fr., Heyman; Eng., Ayliffe; Fr., Acar, Agmand, Eymond, Aymont, Acoult; O. G., Agar; M. G., Acker, Archer, Eger, Hager, Hayer, etc.
- Eagle—loc., Lines., D.B. Aycle. Gilbert De la Megle appears in the Hund. Rolls, also Constance le Eagle; O. E., *awe*, *dreat*, etc.; see *Egley*.
- Eaglestone—A.-Fr.-Lat., dweller at the Eagle-Rock; Eng. p.
- Eagleton—loc., Rutland.
- Eagling—N., Egil; S., Egelin; Dch., Eggling; p.
- Eakin—see Ekin.
- Eakle—see Eagle.
- Eaks—see Ek. Ek's son.
- Ealifsen—Scand., son of Elaf or Olaf.
- Ealy—From Ely; loc., Camb.; or Ible; Dch., Elie; p.
- Eames, Eampson—From a mother; Eames is a maternal uncle, Eampson, a cousin through the mother's uncle; from O. N., *ymla*, *stridere*; or Ymr, clash of arms. The Giant Ymir in Northern Mythology is from this root. Simple forms: O. G., Immo; Eng., Yem; Fr., Eme, Emy. Dim. Eng., Eames, Hymes, Emms, Image; G., Imse; Fr., Imbs. Compounds, Eng., Imbert, Ember, Emery, Emerick; Fr., Imbert, Imard, Imer, Emmery.

- Emeric. Phonetic endings, Eng., Emeny, Emericque; Fr., Emmon.
- Eardley—From Eardley; loc., Heref., or Eardlew, Staffs.; Earda's Lea; A.-Sax., earda, home, home on the lea.
- Eariaksen—see Erickson.
- Earl—N., Erli., dim. of Erlingr; S., Erling; G., Erle, Erler; D. B., Erleching, Erluin, Erlenc; p.; from A. G., erl; Eng., Earl; O. G., Erlo, 9th cent.; Eng., Early, Arle; M. G., Erle, Herl; Fr., Irle; Eng., Hurlock, Arliss; M. G., Erlecke, Harless; Fr., Horliac, Harle. Patronymics, O. G., Erlunc; O. N., Erlingr. Compounds, Eng., Huribat, Hurler, Urlwin; M. G., Erler, Erlwin; Fr., Arlouin.
- Earnest, Ernest—Eng., Earnest; M. E., ernest; O. E., earnest, O. H. Ger., ernust, mod. ernst. Dch., ernst. Some of the Ernests in our directories are anglicizations of the corresponding German and Dutch Ernst.
- Earnshaw—loc., Lancs.; or Earnshugh, Berwick, dweller at the eagle-wood.
- Earp—From Erpe; loc., Belgium; or N., Erpr; Dch., Erp, Herpe; G., Erpff; Fr., Herpin; p.; Eng., swarthy.
- Eartman—see Hartman.
- Earwaker—N., Eireker; D. B., Euroac; G., Ebrich; D., Eyrich; p., Eng., the Domesday Eueruacer; A.-Sax., Eferwacer, Boar-Watchful.
- Easey, Easy—From Easby, loc., Yorks.
- Easlee, Easley—From Eastling; loc., Kent.; or Eastlee, Hants.
- East—From Saxon ost, east, oriental. Simple forms: O. G., Osta; Eng., East, Easty, Easto, Ost, Hoste, Owst, Yost. Dim., Osell, Austell. Compounds, Eng., Eastman, Eastmure; M. G., Ostman; Dan., Ostmer; M. G., Osterrath; Fr., Ostard, or to hard; O. E., est, grace, favor, bounty. Robert de la Este, Hund Rolls.
- Easter—loc., Essex; from ost or east, oriental; Oster, or easter, referring to the goddess Oster, or Eastre. Simple forms: O. G., Oster; Eng., Easter, Oyster; M. G., Oester; Fr., Oustria. Compounds, Eng., Eastbrook, Easter-day, Ostermoor, Oysterman, Ost-rich; Fr., Astorgis.
- Easterbrook—loc., Devon; dweller at the East brook; see Easter.
- Easthope—Eng., dweller at the East Hope or hill recess.
- Eastlen—Eng., from Eastley; dweller at the East lea; p.
- Eastman—see East.
- Eastmond—A.-Sax., Eastmund or Estmund; mund, protection; p.
- Eastoe, Eatough—see Easter.
- Easton—loc., Ess., Herts., Northants., Yorks.; from Eysteinn, an Old Norse name.
- Eastwood—loc., Ess., Notts., Renfrew, Yorks.
- Eatchel—Eng., belonging to Et-wall, Derby; probably Eata's well or spring.
- Eatinger—From Ger., Otinger; p.
- Eaton—To show how names may be assumed, the instance of an Italian cabin-boy named Benito, who came with English sailors to America, and entered school as Benjamin Eaton, married and settled in the United States; now his descendants go to England and look with fond admiration at



- the towers of Eaton Hall, their assumed ancestral home; see Eade.
- Eatwell—From Etwall; loc., Derbysh.; see Eade.
- Eaves—loc., Lanes., Staffs., and other counties; or F., Eve.
- Ebbage—From Abidge; loc., Essex; see Ebb.
- Ebb, Ebbe, Ebbs, Eber, Ebert, Ebbitts, Eberly—Fr., Ebbe; Dan., Eber; Dch., Ebers; S., Ebbes; p. The O. Teut., Ebbe, Ebba, Ebbi, Ebbo, Ebo, etc., dim. forms of Ebur-names, especially Eburhard, boar-brave.
- Ebden—From Hebden; loc., Yorks.
- Eberhard—Boar-strong. These Teutonic dithematic names belong to the oldest period of the race.
- Ebersole—Place name; see Evers.
- Eborn—A name in Kent for an intermittent spring is Neitbourn, later Eylebourn, whence the surname Ælborn and Eborn.
- Ebrall—see Ebbe.
- Ebsworth—From Ibsworth; loc., Hants.
- Eccles, Echois, Eckles—loc., Lanes., Gr., a church; Egloskerry, Eglos-hayle, Eccles, in Norfolk and Lanes., Ecclesfield in Yorkshire, and Eccleston. Eccles was the name of a musical composer in Purcell's time, and only second to him. A.-Sax., Ger., Eccles, the church. William de Eccles, A. D. 1242. Lanc. Inquests, etc.
- Ecclestone—Eng., belonging to Eccleston, church, town. Adam de Eccleston, A. D. 1242. Lanc. Inquests, etc.
- Echerteckenca—Ger., p.
- Eck, Eckardt, Eckberg, Ecke, Eck-erley, Eckerseld, Eckland, Eck-  
lund, Eckman—From German; see Eager.
- Eckersley—Eng., belonging to Ecclesley, church, meadow, p.
- Edards, Eddards—see Ade.
- Eddington—loc., Berks., Somers.
- Eddins—see Eade.
- Eddleston—loc., Peebles.
- Eddy—From Aidie; loc., Normandy; see Eade.
- Eden—A., Fr., for Edon, Ede or Ead(e); dweller at the hill-brow; see Eade.
- Edgar—S., Edgard; D. B., Edgar; p.; see Eade.
- Edgel, Edgheill—From Edgehill; loc., Somers.; or N., Egil; dweller at the Ridge Hill; p.
- Edgeworth—loc., Glost., Lanes., the ridge farm or estate.
- Edgington—The estate of the Egga family; p.; see Edinton and Eggington.
- Edgley—loc., Salop.
- Edgling—Eng., from Edgheill-ridge-hill; p.
- E'dholm—From Danish, p.
- E'dinton—loc., Somers., Wilts.; see Eade.
- Edison—Ede, Eden, Eade, Edison, ETTY, from a feminine name Eade. There is also a place name Ide pronounced ede, near Exeter.
- Edivelson, Edlefsen, Edler, Edling, Edling—Scand., son of Ead; O. E., iad. prosperity.
- Edlund—Scand., pleasant meadow.
- Edman—see Edmund.
- Edmiston, Edmonston—Eng., from Edmonston or Edmond's ton or farm; p.
- E'dmond, Edmonds, Edmund, Edmunds—D. B., Ædmund, Edmund; N., Jatmundr; S., Edman; Fr., Edmond; p.; Eng., blessed protector; see Eade.

- Edrington—Eng., a palatal descendant of the common A.-Sax., Eadric, blessedly powerful.
- Edvalson—Edval's son.
- Edwall, Edward, Edwards—N., Jatvaror; D., Edvard, Edwards; Fr., Edouard; D. B., Eduard, Eduuard; p.; see Eade.
- Egan—Celt., ardor; Ir., p.
- Egarr, Egbert, Eggen, Eggertson, Eggett—N., Heggr; F., Egge, Eggen; S., Eger, Eggers; Dch., Eggers; G., Eger, Eggert, Eggart; D. B., Egbert, Eghebrand; p.
- Egelund—see Eagar.
- Egerton—loc., Kent., Lanes.
- Egg, Eggs, Eggertz—Dch., Eggers; p.; see Egarr and Eagar.
- Egginton, Eginton—loc., Derbysh.
- Eggleston, Egilson—Eng., stone, castle; see Eagar.
- Egglington—From Eggleton; loc., Heref.
- Egle, Egley, Egli, Egly—A.-Sax., Aegel; O. N., Egil, the form ail for agil is Saxon. Simple forms: O. G., Agila, king of the West Goths; Agil, Egil, Ailo; Eng., Eagle, Egley, Ayle, Ale, Ayley, Oiley; M. G., Egel, Eyl; Fr., Aiguille, Egle, Egly, Ayel, Ailly; dim., O. G., Agilin, Aglin, Ailin; Eng., Aglin, Eagling, Ayling; Fr., Egalon. Compounds, Eng., Ailger, Aylard, Aguilar, Ailman, Aleman, Aylmer, Aylward, Aylwin; Fr., Ajalbert, Aillard, Ailleret; O. G., Agilbert, Ailger, Agelhar, Agilman, Agilmar, Agilward, Agilwin.
- Egremont—loc., Cumb.
- Ehlers, Ehlert, Ehrbar, Ehrngren—Ehrl'ick, honest; German names.
- Eiben—A Frisian name.
- Eichenberger, Eichorn—German surnames, Eichorn; squirrel in English.
- Eikrem—From Eiko, Eikem, Frisian family name.
- Eilander, Eilersen—A Frisian family name. Eilert, Eilt, Eilerts, Eilers, Eilts, Eils, contraction of Egilhardt, Ailhardt.
- Einzinger—German place name.
- Eisele, Eisenhour—The older form of isarn and ison. Simple forms: O. G., Isa, Iso, Isi; 8th cent. Eng., Eyes, Ice. Dim., Icely, Iselin; M. G., Eisele, Eiseln; Fr., Iselin, Eisehn, Ysln. Compounds, O. G., Isbert, Isabert; 7th cent. M. G., Isert, Eiser, Isman, Eise-mann, Isevard; Eng., Isburg, Isard, Izard, Heiser, Ismer, Izod; Fr., Isbert, Izard, Yzard, Isoard.
- Ek, Eke, Ekman—D., Ek; N., Eik; Dch., Eik; p.
- Ekelund, Ekenstan, Ekins, Ekker, Eklauf, Eklers, Eklof, Ekquist, Ekstedt, Ekstrand, Ekstrom—Probably from the Frisian family name, Ek, Eke, Ekea, Eckea.
- Eland, Elland—loc., Northbd., or Dch., Elandt; p.; loc., Yorks.
- Elben, Elber, Elbeson, Elbow—see Albin.
- Elborough—loc., Somers.
- Elcoat, Elcot—From Elcot; loc., Berks., Wilts.
- Elder—Like Alder or Older, Ekler, Alder and Elder also taken from tree names; see Aldis.
- Elderton—loc., Ross; or Alderton, Northants.
- Eldredge, Eldridge—From Eldrig; loc., Wigton; see Aldridge and Alton.
- Elenger—N., Erlinger; p.; see Earl.
- Elg, Elgar—S., Elg; D., Helge; G., Elga, Elger; Dch., Elgers; p.;

- D. B., Elar, Elgar, Elget, Algar; see Algar and Albrand.
- Elggren—A.-Sax., p.
- Elias, Eliason, Elieson, Elson — Elias, whence come the surnames of Ellis, Ellison, Elliot, Elliottson, Ellet, Elkins, Ellicock, Elliott, Eales, Eeles; A.-Ger.-Heb., God the Lord, or Jehovah is God.
- Elibee, Ellaby, Ellibee—From Elberby; loc., Yorks.; or D., Elleby; loc. and p.
- Elilers, Elleray—loc., Westmd.
- Eliot, Elliot, Elliott—F., Elle, Ellett; D. B., Ailward, Ailuerd, Aillet, Eli, Eliard, Eliert, Eliet; Fr., Eliot; p.; Fr., dim. of Elias; see Aylward.
- Elk—From Goth., aths; O. H. G., alah, ealh, temple; or Alk, Elk, temple. Simple forms: O. G. Alach, Elachus; 8th cent., Allie, Alich; Domesday, Eng. Allick, Allix, Elk; Fr., Alix, Elcke. Compounds, O. G., Elkihard, Alcher; Eng., Alcheard, Alker, Aukward; Fr., Auchard, Alquirer.
- Elkin—Elikin, Hund, Rolls; see Elk.
- Elkington—loc., Lancs.
- Ellacombe—loc., Devon; see Albrand.
- Elledge, Ellidge—see Eldredge.
- Ellerbeck—Scand., dweller at the alder-brook; loc., Yorks.
- Ellerman—Eng., dweller by the elder tree; Scand., dweller by the alder tree.
- Ellershaw — From Elishaw; loc., Northbs.
- Ellerton, Ellertson — loc., Salop., Yorks.
- Ellett—see Elias.
- Elliae—see Albrand.
- Ellicot—From the Irish Mac Elli-
- gott; p.; Scot., MacLeod. Ellicott, Ellicock, may be dim. of Ellis, or from Elicot, Berks.; formerly Ellecotte; see Elcoat.
- Elliker—see Albrand.
- Ellingford, Ellingsford—Eng., belonging to Ella's ford; p.; see Albrand.
- Ellingham—loc., Norfolk.
- Ellingsen, Ellingson—Ellin's or Ellen's son.
- Ellington—The estate or manor of the Ella family; loc., Hunts. John de Ellington, Hund. Rolls.
- Ellingsworth, Ellingworth, Ellsworth, Elsworth—loc., Camb.; Eng., belonging to Ellingworth, farmstead of the Ælla family; p.; see Illingsworth.
- Elliott, Ellis, Ellison—see Elias.
- Ellswood, Ellwood — Dch., Elewoud; Fl., Elewaut; p.; Eng., belonging to Elwood; p.; see Aylward.
- Ellyard—D. B., Elward, Ailward; see Aylward.
- Elm, Elmy—From Elmley; loc., Kent.; see Elmar.
- Elmar, Elmer—N., Hjalmr; F., Helmer; S., Hjelm; Dch., Helmer; G., Elmers; D. B., Elmar, as tenant in chief and under-tenants; Eng., belonging to Elmore, the elm tree moor.
- Elmen—Eng., dweller on the elm tree farm; p.
- Elnaugh — From Ellenhall; loc., Staffs.
- Elphic, Elphick—N., Alfsrekk; D. B., Ælfric, Ælfec, Alfeg; p. Alphege is the Norman form of Elphick, A. S.
- Elphinstone — loc., Haddington; from the common A.-Sax., Ælfwine.
- Elquist—Scand., p.

- Elsley, Elsley—From Allesley; loc., Warw; Eng., belonging to Elsley, Lincs.; from A. S. personal name *Ælfsige*, elf victory; see Allies.
- Elsinga—Scand., p.; son of Elias.
- Elsinore—see Elias.
- Elsmere, Elsmore—From Ellsmere; loc., Salop.; see Elmar.
- Elsner—Dim. of Elsinore.
- Elston—loc., Devon., Yorks., and Lancs., temple-stone or rock. Henry Elstan, Hund. Rolls.
- Elton—The old farmstead; Elton, Hants., was formerly Aylington; loc., Lancs.; see Alton.
- Elva, Elvey—From Elveden; loc., Suffolk; from the A. S. *Ælfwig*, elf-war.
- Elvin—N., Alfarin; S., Elfwin; A. S., *Ælfing*; Dch., Elven; D. B., Elving, Elwi, Eluenc, Alfwine, Eلفin; p.; see Albin.
- Elvis—S., Elvers; D., Elbius; p.; see Albin.
- Elwell—loc., Dorset.
- Elwyn—Dch., Elven; p.; see Albin.
- Ely—loc., Camb.; Ely, O. N., an island, sometimes a peninsula; also Ely, Ramsey, Mersey, etc. John de Ely, Hund. Rolls.
- Embleton, Embley, Emblin, Embling—From O. N., *aml*, *ambl*, *amel*, *emel*; O. G., *Amala*, *Ameilius*, *Emila*, *Almo*, men's names of the 5th cent.; *Amalia*, *Amblo*, *Emilo*, women's names. Simple forms: Eng., Hammill, Emly, Emblow; M. G., Emele, Emmel; Fr., Amail, Emmel. Dim. Eng., Emlyn, Emblin, Emblem; Fr., Amelin, Emelin; Eng., Hamling, Hambling; Fr., Ameling. Compounds, Eng., Almiger, Ellmaker, Ambler, Emeler, Ambleman, Ampleman; Fr., Amblard, Elmerick; Germ., Hamelmann, Almerich.
- Embrey, Embury—The word *amber* is derived from the tribe of *Ambrones* *Zeuss*, which may be from the proper form *amar*, or anal. Simple forms: A. S., *Amber*; Eng., *Amber*, *Hemper*, *Ember*, *Imber*; Fr., *Ampaire*, *Empaire*, *Emby*, *Ambridge*, *Emby* from *Emborough*; loc., Somers.
- Emerson—Emerson, found in the *Liber Vitae* of the 15th century. Ir. p.; see Emms.
- Emery—Dch., *Emmerie*; Fl., *Emery*, from *Emmerich*; loc., p.; from *Amauri*, or *Amaury*, Roll of *Battle Abbey*; see Eames.
- Emett, Emmett, Emmitt, Emmott—From A.-Sax., *aneta*, *quies*; O. G., *Ammates*, *Emita*, *Amizo*, *Emez*. Simple forms: Eng., *Amett*, *Emmett*, *Amiss*, *Emus*; M. G., *Ameis*; Fr., *Amette*, *Amade*, *Amedee*, *Amis*; nickname from the Ant. Ir., p; see Eames.
- Emly—From *Emley*; loc., Kent; or G., *Emler*; Dch., *Emelar*, *Emigli*; p.
- Emmerson, Emmerston—see Emerson.
- Emmon—Emmen, Emmeney.
- Emms—N., *Heimir*; F., *Emme*, *Emmo*, *Emminga*, *Emmins*; D., *Emme*; S., *Hemmet*, *Hemming*; G., *Emmes*; Dch., *Emous*; p.; see Ames and Eames.
- Emmuelsen—From *Emmanuel*, God be with us.
- Emond—see Eames.
- Empty—Eng., nickname from *Hempseed*; see Eames and Embrey.
- Emsden—From *Elmstone*; loc., Kent.
- Emsley—From *Elmsley*. Eng., dweller at the *Elms Lea*.

- Enbanks—From Henbanks; Eng., p.
- Ince—Scand., belonging to Ince, at the Hall. Ince-Blundell occurs in Domesday Book as Hinne, a nominative form with Norman prophetic H-; in the 13th and 14th cent. as Ines, Ins, which latter are also the M. E. forms of Ince near Wigan.
- Endacott, Endicott—loc., Devon, Eng., dweller at the End-Cottage. John Endecott, one of our early governors, born in County Dorset, England; emigrated 1628.
- Enderby, Endey—loc., Leics; O. N., baer, byr; D., by a farm, originally a single house, Enderby; Andres's house.
- Enderwick—Enderwick is M. E., in Therwick, i.e., homestead; see Inderwick.
- Endrus—see Andrus.
- Enfer, Ennefer—From Wel., Henfynyw; loc., see Henefer.
- Engar, Enger—From Ing, Inc, descendant. Simple forms: O. G., Ingo, Hingo, Hincho, Engo; 7th cent., Ingi, king of Norway; Eng., Ing, Ingoe, Inch, Hinge, Hinch, Hinchy; M. G., Enge, Hinck; Fr., Inge, Hingue, Hingue; Patronymic Eng., Inkson, Compounds, Eng., Inchbald, Inchboard, Ingrey, Ingram, Hinchliff, Ingold, Anguish; Fr., Angibret, Angibout, Inger, Ingray, Angouard; Germ., Ingober, Ingobald, Ingobod, Inghard, Enger, Engwald, Ingulf.
- Engbert, Engberson, Engbretsen, Englehardt, Englebrecht, Englestead, Englund, Engster, Engstrom, Engstrum, Engdahl, Engelde, Engeman. —See England.
- Eng—see Engar.
- England—D., Engelund; S., Englund; p.; from A.-Sax., angel, meaning hook. Simple forms: O. G., Angilo, Engilo, 7th cent; Eng., Angel, Angle, Anglo, Angelo, Engall, Ingle, Ingelow; M. G., Angele, Ingel, Ingel; Fr., Engel, Ingel. Dim. Eng., Anglin; M. G., Engelin, Englen; Fr., Encelain. Compounds, Eng., Engleburitt, Engleheart, Anglard, Angler, England, Angelman, Ingledew, Inglesent; Fr., Anglade, Anglement. A.-Scand., dweler at the meadow-land. Aliciade Ingeland, A. D. 1379.
- Englefield—loc., Berks.
- English, Engli—In Scotch Inglis, a designation acquired in Shewsbury and on the Welsh border, also in Scotland. Walter le Engleis Hund. Rolls. John le Englissh, Parl. Writs.
- Enholm—O. N., place name; ynys, an island; holm, flat island.
- Enloe—A.-Sax., p.
- Ennis—From Enys; loc., Cornw. Contraction of MacGennis, dweller at the island or riparian meadow; Ir., p.
- Enright—see Anna.
- Ensell—Germ., Ansell; Dch., Hansell.
- Ensign—Insignia; Eng., p.
- Ensor—From Edensor; loc., Derbysh.
- Entwisle, Entwistle—loc., Lancs.; whistle: O. N., kvisl, a small side-stream joining another; Bird-whistle, Entwistle. Eng., belonging to Lancs., the River Fork of the Ducks. John de Entwisill, A. D. 1334, Lanc. Fines.
- Epperson—From the O. Teut., personal name Eppa, Eppo.
- Eppich—see Ebb.

- Epton—From Heppington; loc., Kent.
- Eransen, Ernsen—Scand., p., son of Ernst.
- Erastsen, Erusten—Son of Erastus.
- Erath, Erith—Eng., belonging to Erith, the A.-Sax. Earhio, the sea-port.
- Ercanbrack—Germ. animal name; brock, badger.
- Erdmann—see Arding.
- Ergisen—Scand., p., son of Erig or Eric.
- Ericksen, Erickson—Danish origin, Erick's son.
- Erlam—From Earlham; loc., Sussex.
- Ernshaw—Heugh, pronounced Heulh, is a craig, a cliff. This word of "haugh" is liable to attract to it the "s" from the end of the foregoing word. Thus Earnshaw is Erushaugh, the eagle's cliff.
- Ernst—see Earnest.
- Erington—From Erringdon; loc., Yorks.
- Erskine—loc. Renfrew.; from O. H. G., ors, and O. Fries form is, hers. Simple forms: O. G., Orsa; 10th cent. Eng., Horsey, Hearse, Hersey; Fr., Orsay, Harse, Herce. Dim. Eng., Horskins, Erskine, Horsell; Fr., Orsel. Compounds, O. G., Orsiman, Ursiman; 7th cent. Eng., Horsman; there is also an old Germ., Horseman, 9th cent., horse, nimble.
- Erwin—A.-Sax., Eoforwine, besides giving Everwin, has run riot with the vowels in Erwin, Irwin, Orwin, Urwin.
- Esam—From East Ham; loc., Essex.
- Echer, Eschler—see Ash.
- Escott—loc., Devon.
- Esdaile—From Eskdale; loc., Camb.
- Eshelby—From Exilby; loc., Yorks.
- Eskew—A var. of common Norse of the p. n. Ask.
- Eskelson, Eskersen, Eskildsen—Danish.
- Esklund—Scan.
- Eskridge—Scand.; belonging to Eskrigge, Lancs. form Aiskrigge, the ash-tree-ridge.
- Esler—see Easlee.
- Esling—S., Esselin; p.; see Ess and Easlee.
- Esmeyer—Germ. p.
- Esmond—Eng., the A.-Sax. pers. n. Estmund, gracious protector.
- Espie—D., G., Espe; p.
- Essex, Essix—There are names of counties borne by families that migrated from one to another, as Essex, Devonshire, Yorkshire, etc.; country of the East Saxons.
- Ess—N., Asi; F., Eisse, Aisse; G., D., Esser; S., Esselin, Essen; Del., Ess., p. Asa, Asi, Saxon tenants in D. B. Celt., dweller at a waterfall.
- Essington—loc., Staffs.
- Esterblom—S.
- Esterholdt or Osterholdt—East Wood.
- Estwick—loc., Herts.
- Ether—From the Gothic auths, and A.-Sax., eath, meaning mild, gentle, hence we get the word euth. Simple forms: O. G., Eudo, Heudo; 11th cent. Eng., Udy, Yewd, Youd; Fr., Eude, Ude, Heude. Dim. O. G., Eudila; 6th cent. Fr., Heudel, Eudeline. Compounds, O. G., Eutberta, Euthar; 8th cent. Fr., Heuderbert; Eng., Ether, Etheridge.

- Etheridge, Etridge—From Etterick; loc. Selkirk; see Ether.
- Etherington—From Atherington; loc., Devon.
- Evans—Fl., Evens; d.: Welsh form of the Scot. Ewan; see Eve.
- Evard—see Evers.
- Eve, Eves—F., Eve; p. From Gothic. aivs; O. H. G., ewa; A. S., ju, ewe. lex. Statutum. Simple forms: O. G., Euo, Jo, Evo; 9th cent. Eng., Yeo, Yea, Ewe, Eve; M. G., Iwe; Fr., Eve, Yve. Dim. Eng., Ewell, Evill; M. G., Ewich; Fr., Eveque. Yvose; Eng., Eaves, Ewing. Comps. Eng., Ewart, Ewer, Yoeman, Yeaman, Yorick, Ewald, Yeoward, Yealfe; Fr., Yvert, Auer, Joualt, Youf; M. G., Ewert, Eoman, Joman, Ewaldt, Euvart.
- Eveleigh, Evely—From Everley; loc., Wilts.
- Evelyn—Dch., Evelein; p.; see Aveline.
- Evens—see Evans.
- Everell, Everill—see Evers.
- Everett—It is quite possible that the favorite Everard, Everett, came to us from Eberhard, viz. of Old French; see Evers.
- Evers—From O. H. G., eber; A. S., efor, and ofor, comes ever Eber, over, boar. Simple forms: O. G., Ebur, 6th cent. Ibor; O. N., Jofurr, Ivar; Eng., Eber, Heber, Ewer, Heaver, Heifer, Over; M. G., Ever, Evers; Fr., Hiver, Hevre, Ouvre. Dim. Eng., Eborall, Everall, Overall; Fr., Eberlin, Eberli, Oberle, Ivorel. Compounds, Eng., Everard, Heaverman, Evered, Ebrard, Everett, Overed, Overett, Every, Ivory, Overy, Ouvry, Overacre, Overmore; Fr., Evrard, Ebrard, Ouvrard, Evratt, Everickx, Ivry, Obry; M. G., Eberhard, Ebermann, Evremar.
- Evershed—From Evershot; loc., Dorset.
- Eversoll—Eng., belonging to Eversholt, Beds.; Efer's, or the boar's, wood.
- Everson—N., Evarr; F., Eve; S., Fl., Evers; D., Dch., Eversen; D. B., Eve; p.; see Evers.
- Evert, Everts, Everton—loc., Beds.; see Evers.
- Evill—From Yville; loc., Normandy. At first the name was D'Eville, but the "d" was dropped because of its unpleasant association with the word devil; see Eve.
- Evington—loc., Glost., Leics.
- Evrard—see Evers.
- Ewan, Ecen, Ewin—N., Eyvindr; Dch., Euwen; G., Euen; D. B., Ewen; p. Ewins from Eyvinn, Scandinavian; Ewan, Ir. p.; Germ., well born.
- Ewards, Ewart—Wace makes Edward into Ewart; a name which has other origins, and Leofwin into Lewin. Eng., Ewe-Herd. Johannes Ewehird, A. D. 1379. Poll Tax. Yorks. See Eve.
- Ewbank—From Yewbank; loc., Cumb.; dweller at the Ewe bank or ridge; Scand. origin.
- Ewell, Ewer, Ewing—see Eve.
- Excell—loc., Belgium; or from Exwell; loc., Rutland.
- Exley—loc., Yorks.
- Exon—The ancient name of Excter.
- Exton—loc., Devon., Rutland, Somers.
- Extrand—Probably from ecce's strand, or the churchyard.
- Eybert—see Hibert.
- Eyere, Eyre—A place name in Normandy. The head of a clan or

- fine, was entitled ceanfine, and the head of a household was an aire, but an aire whose family had occupied the same house and land for three generations was entitled to be called flath, or lord, and was ripe to become the head of a fresh segregation of children and followers in a subclan. William le Eyre, Hund. Rolls. See Ayre.
- Eyes—Fl., Eyers; p.; Eye, island; see Eisele.
- Eynon—From the Welsh, anian, nature; Anyon, Ennion, Eynon.
- Eyring—see Eyre.
- Eyton—loc., Heref., Salop., water-side farmstead.
- Fabb, Faber—D., Dch., Fl., G., Faber; Fr., Fabri, Fabry; p. Faber and Fabri, under-tenants in D. B. Faber, the blacksmith, became Fever, Ferues, Ferron, Fieron, by misspelling. William Faber had been in the service of William, Duke of Normandy, and acquired the name from this circumstance: One day, hunting with the Duke, the arrows gave out, and no smith could be found who could make them; William, the attendant, seized the tools, made the arrows, and was named Faber.
- Fabesbeck—Germ., beck, a stream.
- Fabricius—Latinized or Hellenized from Germ. Schmidt.
- Facer—N., Fasi; D., Fase; Dch., Feese; G., Feeser; p.; denotes a carver or sculptor of faces.
- Fachney—From Fakenham; loc., Norf.; see Fack.
- Fack, Fackler, Fackrell—Fag, from A.-Sax., faegen, and Goth., faheds, meaning joyful. Simple forms: Eng., Fagg, Fake, Fay, Fahey; M. G., Fack, Fecke; Fr., Fage. Fege, Feche, Faye, Fahy. Dim. Eng., Fail; Fr., Fagel, Fayolle, Faille. Compounds, Eng., Faggots, Faker; Fr., Faget, Faquet, Fayet, Fagard, Fayard, Fauget; Eng., Fagan, Fachney; Fehon; Fr., Fajon, Fain, Feinert, Fagnier, Fechner, Feiner.
- Facrber—Germ. p.
- Faddis, Faddy—From Goth., faths, meaning man. Simple forms: O. G., Fatto; 8th cent. Eng., Fatt, Fatty, Faddy, Fet; Fr., Fath. Compounds, Eng., Fatman, Fetman.
- Faddies—see Faddis.
- Fagan, Fagen—From St. Fagan; loc., Glamorgan; Ir., p.; see Fack.
- Fage—Fl., Feyke; Fr., Facq; F., Fekke, Feyke; Dch., Feeker, Fack; G., Fach; D. B., Fech, Feg; p.; Fr., Lat., belonging to Fage, La.; or dweller at the beech-tree; see Fack.
- Fagengren, Fagugren—O. N., joyful branch.
- Fagg—see Fage and Fack. Peter Fag, Hund. Rolls.
- Fahman—see Famin.
- Fahr—German name; see Fair.
- Fail, Fails—N., Veili; Fr., Veal, Feill; p.; from O. G., fal, falah, the Falii or Faliens. Simple forms: O. G., Falho, Fal; Eng., Fallow, Fall, Fail, Fellow; M. G., Fahl; Fr., Faulle, Fauleau, Falou, Faille. Extended form: Eng., Fallon; Fr., Faulon.
- Failkman—From A., Fr., Teut., Foulkes, people, guardman.
- Fair—From O. N., fara; A.-Sax., faran, meaning sail, travel. Simple forms: O. G., Fara, Faro, Pharo; 7th cent. Eng., Fair,



- Phair, Fairey, Farra, Pharaoh. Farrow, Ferry; M. G., Fahr, Fehr; Fr., Fare, Fary, Farau, Feray. Dim. Eng., Farrell, Ferrell, Fairlan, Furlong, Fargo, Firkin; Fr., Faral, Farachon; G., Farlenus, Fehrleit, Farago, Ferach. Patronymics, Fr., Farenc; Eng., Firing. Phonetic ending, Farana; Eng., Farren, Fearon; Fr., Farran, Farine, Feron. Compounds. Eng., Farrand, Fairbeard, Fairfoot, Farragat, Forget, Farrier, Farrer, Ferrier, Forland, Farrimond, Farmont, Forward, Farewell, etc. Richard le Fayre, Hund. Rolls.
- Fairall, Fairhall—From Fairhaugh; loc., Northbd.
- Fairbairn, Fairborn, Fairbourn, Fairbourne — From Fairburn; loc., Yorks.; Eng., Fairchild.
- Fairbank—Eng. or Scand., a sheep bank; p.
- Fairchild, Fairchilds — Fl., Verschilde; p.
- Fairclough—loc., Eng.
- Fairday—From the extended form of the same root, far, O. N., faerd; O. H. Germ., fart; O. S., farth, meaning voyage, or fard, travel. Simple forms: Eng., Fardo, Fairday, Faraday, Ford, Fort, Forty; Fr., Fert, Ferte, Foreau. Dim. Eng., Fardell; Fr., Fortel. Phonetic ending, Eng., Fardin, Farden, Fortin, Fortune, Farthing. Compounds, A.-Sax., Forthere, Bishop of Sherborne; Eng., Forder, Fortyman, Ferdinand, Fordred; Fr., Fortier, Ferdman; M. G., Fartmann.
- Fairey, Fairy—Fr., Ferry, Fere; p.; see Fair.
- Fairfood — From Fairford; loc., Glos.; see Fair.
- Fairhurst — From Fairest; loc., Yorks.
- Fairless—Fairless, as travel-learned, expresses a most natural idea, for so much was travel regarded as the best means of obtaining knowledge, that in the idiom of the German and Danish languages, "traveled" has become synonymous with "experience."
- Fairley—Dch., Verlee; Fl., Verlegh, Verley; p.; see Fairlie.
- Fairlie—From Fairlee; loc., Hants., or Fairlie, Ayrshire; see Fair.
- Fairshield—see Fair.
- Fairway — From Farway; loc., Devon.
- Fairweather — From Fairwater; loc., Glamorgan.
- Fairy—Fr., Ferry, Fere; p.; see Ferre.
- Faith—S., Feith; D., Faith; G., Veith; p.; from O. H. Germ., fehd; M. G., fehde; A. S., Faegth, faeth; Eng., feud. Simple forms: O. G., Feito; 9th cent. Eng., Faed, Faith, Faithy; Fr., Feydeau, Feytou. Phonetic ending, O. G., Fedane; 7th cent. Eng., Feddon.
- Faiusett, Faucett, Faucit — Fulk, whence come Fookes, Fawkes, Vaux, when not from De Vaux; Faucett, Fawcett, Fawson, Vokes, Foulkes, sometimes Fox; Fauchet, a nickname for one with crooklegs; O. Fr., fauchet; Lat., Falx; Fr., faux, a sickle. A nickname for one with a falsetto voice; see Fawcett.
- Falcon—Vauxhall was once a man or belonging to the notorious Falkes de Breaute. His name, really the nominative of Falcon, Facon, survives as Fakes, Fawkes, Feakes, Feggs.

- Falconer, Falker, Falkner, Falkenrath, Falkinlen, Falkman—In Domesday four tenants-in-chief are given the titles of Falconers. Until the reign of King John it was unlawful for any but those of the highest rank to keep hawks. Any one who found a stray falcon was bound to bring it to the sheriff. If the finder concealed the bird he was liable to two years' imprisonment. Hence the surnames Falconer, Falkner, Faulconer, Fauconer, and Faukner. See Faulke.
- Faldemoe—Probably derived from Waldemar; proper name.
- Falkland—loc., Scotland.
- Falkman—From Falconer.
- Fall, Falland—D., Falz; p.; see Fail.
- Fallen—Fl., Falon.
- Fallentine—Fr., p.
- Fallette—Eng., dweller at the fall or declivity; p.
- Fallis—see Fail.
- Fallon, Falloon—Fl., Falon; p.
- Fallows—Falasie; loc., Normandy; also Fallais, in Flanders; Fl., Falise, Falloise; p.; D. B., Falaise; p.; dweller at the fallow land. William de Faleis, in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Fallshaw—From Fullshaw; loc., Ches.
- Falsler—From Fallas; Fr., Teut., belonging to La Falaise, Normandy; cliff or rock; p.
- Falstaff—Scand. or Eng., Fastulf, firm wolf.
- Famin—Fl., Vermin; p.
- Famsworth—Eng., Fam's farm.
- Fancourt—From Falencourt; loc., Normandy; dweller at the Winnowing-Fan yard.
- Fane—From Fains; loc., Normandy; D. B., Fenise; F., Feyen; Dch., Feen; Fr., Faine; Fl., Fayen, Feyen; p. Thomas de Vein held land in Glost., Temp. K. John, A. D. 1207, Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John. Sir Francis Fane of Fulbeck, Lincs., and Aston, Yorks., third son of Francis, first Earl of Westmd., made K. B., at the coronation of Charles I, Feb. 1, 1625.
- Fank—From Frank; dim.
- Fann, Fanner, Fannin, Fantana—Fl., Vane; p.: from O. H. G., fano; A.-Sax., fana; M. G., fahne; O. F., fannon, meaning ensign. Simple forms: Eng., Fann, Fanny, Fenn; M. G., Fahne; Dch., Fano; p.; Fr., Fano, Fane. Dim. Eng., Fennel, Fannon, Fanline; Fr., Fenailee; Fencilon. Compounds. Eng., Fannei, Fenner; Fr., Fanniere, or the same as O. H. G., fanner, standard bearer; the winnowing fan; Gervase de la Fanne, Chart R. The west-country Vann is commoner. Richard atte Vann, Pleas. Wilts, of the occupative Fanner and Vanner.
- Fansett—Eng., from Fanshaw; probably dweller at the wood of the winnowing fan; p.
- Faramond, Farrimond, Farau—see Fair.
- Fardell—loc., Devon. For some time the residence of Sir Walter Raleigh.
- Farey—see Ferre.
- Fariholm—Scand., dweller at the sheep-wagon; see Fair.
- Farman, Farmer—Fr., Fermier; Dch., Vahrmeijer; p.; see Fearman.
- Farler, Farley—loc., Hants., Salop., Staffs., Surrey, Wilts.

- Farnborough—loc., Berks., Hants.  
 Farnelius—Eng., from Farnel;  
 dweller at the farm slope or corner; p.  
 Farner, Farnley—loc., Yorks.  
 Farnes, Farns, Farnham, Farnum—  
 Dweller at the ferns; loc., Essex,  
 Hants., Surrey, Yorks.  
 Farnington—From Farmington;  
 loc., Glost.  
 Farnland—Eng., belonging to Farn-  
 land; p.  
 Farnsworth, Farnworth—A very  
 slight change of spelling is often  
 rather disconcerting, as Wincer  
 for Windsor, Farnorth for Farn-  
 worth; Eng., meaning fern en-  
 closure.  
 Farquharson—The ancient clan  
 Chattan comprised as many as  
 sixteen, of which the principal  
 were the Camerons, with their  
 subsection clan MacBean, the  
 clans Farquharson, and MacDuff,  
 Farquhar's son. Farquhar, Celt.,  
 beloved man.  
 Farr—loc., Sutherland; or G., Farr;  
 Fr., Vare; p.  
 Farrall, Farrell—D., Ferrell; G.,  
 Forell; p.; Celt., warrior, cham-  
 pion; see Fair.  
 Farrar, Farrer—D., Farrer; p.  
 Many surnames came from Hair,  
 as Silverlock, Whitelock, so we  
 have compounds of "hair" itself  
 in Fairer, Farrar, John Fayerher,  
 Pat., R., as in Harliss, the Hair-  
 less. Farrar and Farrier, the  
 man who shoes horses. Osbert le  
 Ferrur, Hund. Rolls. See Fair.  
 Farrington—loc., Dorset., Somers.,  
 Yorks., Lancs.; estate or farm of  
 the Farr family.  
 Farris—Farr's son; Eng., p.  
 Farrow—Dch., Faro; p. English  
 nickname for the boar or pig.  
 Farthing—D., Warding; G., War-  
 dein; Dch., Fardon, Vaarting;  
 Fl., Verdeyen; D. B., Fardan,  
 Fardein; O. E., a fourth part,  
 Farthing. William Ferthing, Parl.  
 Writs. See Fairday.  
 Farwig—loc., Kent.; an old Teu-  
 tonic personal name; far, travel,  
 Wig, war.  
 Fascue—Fr., p.; see Fast.  
 Faser—see Facer.  
 Fasham—From Faversham; loc.,  
 Kent.  
 Fast—From the O. H. G., fasti;  
 A.-Sax., faest, meaning firm, un-  
 yielding. Simple forms: O. G.,  
 Fasta, Feste; Hund. Rolls, Eng.,  
 Fast, Feast, Fist; M. G., Fest;  
 Fr., Fastoe, Feste, Festu. Phonet-  
 ic ending, O. G., Fastun; 8th  
 cent. Eng., Fastin. Compounds,  
 O. G., Fastburg; 8th cent., Fast-  
 heri; Fr., Fisteberg, Fastier,  
 Fastre, Fester; Eng., Faster,  
 Fester, Feaster, Fister, Fastaff.  
 Father, Fathers—N., Fojder, Vaoi;  
 Dch., Vader; D. G., Vater; D.  
 B., Fader; p.  
 Fatheringham—Eng., p.; see  
 Father.  
 Faubion—From the Lat., Fabian,  
 or faba, a bean.  
 Faught—S., Vought, Fought; G.,  
 Fauth; p.  
 Fauld, Faulds—N. E. and Scot.  
 forms of Fould, Foulds.  
 Faulke—N., Falki; F., Folerk,  
 Foke, Fauke; S., Falck, Falk; D.,  
 Falck; Dch., Folkers, Valk, Fok,  
 Vokke; Fl., Volck, Fockx; G.,  
 Falk, Forcke, Fox; p.; D. B.,  
 Fulcher, Fulk, Fulco, Fulcui, etc.  
 Foulke and Fitz Fouk are in the  
 Roll of Battle Abbey. Fulche,  
 Fulc, Fulco, tenants-in-chief in  
 D. B.

- Faulkner—Fr., Fauconnier; p.; see Faulke and Falconer.
- Faunds—Eng., p.
- Faunt, Fauntin, Fautin—Fr., for enfant, Faunt or Fant.
- Fauntleroy—Meaning King's son.
- Faussett, Fausset—Fr., Lat., variations of the Fr. Fauchet, a nickname for one with crook-legs. A nickname for one with falsetto voice.
- Faust—Peyne mit der Vust, Heintez, 1366, whence German Faust, would incline us to accept the nickname origin of Fist. Many surnames are derived from compounds descriptive of appearance, as Barfuss, barefoot; Faust, fist.
- Faux, Faveri, Favero—Fr., p.; see Vaux.
- Fawcett, Fawson—From Forcett; loc., Yorks.; or Farcet, Hunts, Eng., belonging to Fawcett, Westmoreland, form. Fauside, probably the foxhillside.
- Fawns—see Vaughan.
- Fay—D., Faye, Feigh; G., Fay, Fei; p.; Fr., Faye, dweller at a beech tree; Fr., Lat., belonging to Fay, Faye, France: from Ir., Fiach, raven.
- Fayer, Fayter—S., D., Fehr; G., Fuhr; Fl., Feer; Dch., Fehrs; p.
- Fazackerley—loc., Lancs.
- Fea—Fr., Fl., Fey; p.
- Fearman—S., Fehrman; G., Fuhrmann; D. B., Farman, Ferme; p.
- Fearn, Fearne—loc., Ross., belonging to Fearn, Scotland; dweller by an alder tree; Gael., fearn.
- Fearncombe—From Farncombe; loc., Surrey.
- Fearnhead—loc., Lancs.
- Fearnley—From Fernilee; loc., Derbysh.
- Fearnside—From Fenside; loc., Lincs.
- Fearon—From Fearn; loc., Forfar.; or Dch., Ferron; S., Feron; p.; A.-Fr.-Lat., iron worker, Farrier. Henry le Feron. Hund. Rolls.
- Featherston, Featherstone—Eng. or Scand., belonging to Featherstone; Feader's, Feaor's or Feoer's Stone: Castle or perh. boundary mark. Featherstone Castle was built by the Featherstonehaughs, a family resident there from time immemorial, Nat. Gaz.: surname, Featherstone, Northumberland.
- Feaveryear—Fr., Febvrier, Fevrier; G., Fiebiger, Fieweger; p. Richard de Feverer, in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Fecheser—see Fish, Ficher.
- Feck, Feek, Fick—S., D., Fick; Dch., Ficke; F., Feyke, Fekke; G., Fieg, Ficus, Fige; D. B., Fyack, Feg, Feche; p.
- Feeny—see Fane.
- Fehle—Scand., Fell, dweller at a hill; O. N., fjall, fell; p.; see Fell.
- Fehr, Fehring—see Fair.
- Felse, Felsch—Dch., Velse; G., Felsch; p.
- Felix—Lat., faithful, fortunate, lucky. This was a surname assumed by the Dictator Sylla.
- Felkins—Eng., small field; p.
- Fell—loc., from N., fel, a wild hill; fiall, pl., is a range of hills; D., Fjel; Dch., Fels, Fellingner, Vel, Velde, Veldt, Wel; G., Feldt, Feller; Fl., Fr., Velle; p. Fecharde de la Felda occurs in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John. A. D. 1201, Yorks. Fellmonger, a seller of skins, remains as a surname as Fell.

- Feller, Fellowes, Fellows — Fr., Feliers; p.: signifies partner, associate. Felaga, an A.-Sax., name, has given rise to Fellowes; see Fallows.
- Felshaw—Eng., belonging to Felshaw; dweller at the field of wood; M. E., shaw, wood; p.
- Felsted—Eng., belonging to Felsted; or dweller at the Feld + stede, a place; O. E.
- Felt, Feltman—see Filley.
- Feltham—loc., Middlx., Dorset.
- Felton—loc., Northbd.; Somers.; the farm on the field or plain.
- Feltwell—loc., Norf.
- Fendick, Fendyke—Eng., or Scand., dweller at the Fen-Dyke; Fendyke, Lincolnshire.
- Fenelon—Celt., a dim. of Ir., Fionnghallan; var. of Fingall; p.
- Fenn—Dweller at a fen. Thomas atte Fenne, Cal. Inq. P. M. See Fann.
- Fennamore, Fennemore, Fennimore—From Fennemore; loc., Salop.; or Fenemere or Finmere, Oxon. Gilbert de Finemere held land there in Oxon, A. D. 1208. Celt., Big Fionn; A.-Fr.-Lat., fine, perfect; nickname from Lat. Amor, love. Hugh Finamur, Hund. Rolls.
- Fennell—A.-Sax., is undoubtedly taken from the plant.
- Fensky—Polish name.
- Fernstemaker, Fernstermaker—A.-Fr., trade name.
- Fenton—loc., Cornw., Lincs., Notts., Yorks.; from the O. H. Germ., fendo, foot. Simple forms: O. G., Fanto, Fendio; 8th cent., M. G., Fendt. Dim. O. G., Fendila; 7th cent., Eng., Fendall, Fendick. Phonetic ending, Eng., Fenton; Fr., Fanton. Compounds, Fr., Fandard; Eng., Fender, Fantom, Fentum, Fantiman. In Ireland Fenton is often the anglicized form of Finnerty.
- Fenwick—loc., Ayrshire, Yorks.; or Dch., Vennick; p.; see Fenton.
- Feredary—see Ferre.
- Fergus—From St. Fergus; loc., Banff.; Celt., manly strength, or keen man.
- Ferguson—Fergus' son. In 1861 the population holding this surname was 14,828; see Fergus.
- Fern, Ferns—From Goth., fairni; A.-Sax., firm; M. G., fern; travel. Simple forms: O. G., Farnus; 7th cent., Forne; Domesday, Eng., Fairne, Fern, Fernie, Forney, Fourny. Dim. Fr., Farne, Fernie, Forney, Fourny. Dim. O. G., Fernucus; 8th cent., Fr., Fernihue, Fernil, Fournel; Eng., Farnell, Furnell, Fernlow, Compounds, Eng., Ferner, Feriner, Fernyough, Fernald; Fr., Fernier; Eng. nickname from a plant.
- Fernelius—Eng., from Fernley; p.
- Fernie—Fr., Vernie; p.; from Vernet; loc., France; see Fern.
- Fernihough — From Fernihalgh; loc., Lancs.; Eng., dweller at the Ferny-Hough; O. E., hough, bluff.
- Fernley—Eng., belonging to Fernley, the Farin Lea.
- Ferns—Eng., dweller at the Ferns; p.
- Fernsteen, Fernsten, Fernstrom—Scand. p.
- Ferraby — From Ferriby; loc., Lincs., Yorks.
- Ferrday, Ferreday, Ferriday—Has been explained as "traveling day."
- Ferre, Ferrie, Ferry—Eng., dweller at a Ferry; or meton. for ferry-

- man; O. E., *ferian*, to convey across; see *Fair*.
- Ferrell*—see *Fair*.
- Ferrene*—see *Fair*, *Fern*.
- Ferrin*, *Ferron*—From *Faber*, the blacksmith; see *Fair*.
- Ferries*, *Ferris*—Fl., *Verraes*; p.; Celt., Gr., for *Feoras*, the Irish form of *Pierce*, which is an A.-Fr., form of *Peter*.
- Ferwerda*—Germ., from *Fehre* or *Fahren*, a boat crossing the river, *Werda*.
- Fessey*—*Fessey* seems to represent, Fr. *fessu*, explained by *Cotgrave* as "great buttock." *Richard le Fessu* was butler to *Edward II.*, *Pat. R.*; see *Veasey*.
- Festin*—From Fr., *Visto*; p.
- Fetch*, *Fetzer*—G., *Vietsch*, *Fitza*; D., *Fitzer*; N. Fr., *Fitz*; p.
- Fettes*, *Fettis*—A.-Fr.-Lat., neat, graceful, handsome; p.
- Faulner*—From Eng., fuller of cloth; trade name. *Matthew le Fullere*, *Parl. Writs*.
- Feveryear*—Fr., from *Le Fevere*, the smith; trade name.
- Fewens*—Dim. of Fr., Du., *Feu*.
- Fewester*, *Fewster*—Fl., *Deveuster* and *Devuyster*; p. *William Fuster* in *Rot. Obl. et Fin.*, K. *John*. *Fuster* or *Fewster* was the joiner employed on the wooden part of a saddle. It is derived from the O. E., *fust*-wood. *Sir Jenner Fust's* ancestor must have been a saddler. *Ralph le Fuster*, *Parl. Writs*.
- Fewkes*—G., *Fuchs*; p.; see *Faulke*.
- Fibbs*—see *Fife*.
- Ficher*, *Fischer*, *Fisher*—Among the early French names is found the personal name, *Fitzures*. This name descended to *Fitzoor*, then *Fyshour*, and to *Fisher*; Eng., trade name.
- Fickett*—Fr., *Ficquet*, *Fiquet*; probably from Teut. name-stem *Fic(k)-* + the Fr. dim. suffix *-et*. *Henry Fiket*, *Hund. Rolls*. *Fiquet*, *petite fiche*.
- Fiddgett*—From Fr. *Fickett*; which is in the *Roll of Battle Abbey*. Perhaps from the loc., *Figeac*, in *Normandy*.
- Fiddler*, *Fidler*—G., *Fiedler*; p.; *Fidel* is from the Fr. *fidele*, faithful; see *Fidoe* and *Vidler*.
- Fiddy*—N., *Vioarr*; D., *Wiede*; D. B., *Wider*, *Wido*; G., *Wiedig*; p.
- Fidoe*—N., *Fior*; p.; from Latin *fidus*, faithful; A.-Sax., *fittan*, to sing; *Fid*, faithful. Simple forms: O. G., *Fidis*; 11th cent., Eng., *Fiddey*, *Fidge*, *Fitt*; Fr., *Fitte*, *Fity*. Dim. Eng., *Fidel*, *Fitkin*; M. G., *Fidall*; Fr., *Fidele*. Compounds, Eng., *Fitter*, *Fiddaman*, *Fitman*, *Fiddament*; Fr., *Fidery*; see *Fiddy*.
- Field*, *Fields*—D., *Fjelde*; p.; see *Fell*.
- Fielding*—S., *Felldin*; Dch., *Vel-*  
*den*; p.; see *Fell*.
- Fienaur*—*Finman*, a place; a man from *Finnan*; Germ.
- Fife*—Pict., belonging to the Pictish province *Fife*, anciently *Fibh*, supposed to be named after *Fibh*, a son of *Cruithne*, the eponymus of the *Cruithni* or *Picts*.
- Fiffield*, *Fifield*, loc., *Essex*, *Hants*, *Wilts*.
- Figgen*—D., *Wiegand*; Dch., *Viegen*; Fl., *Vigen*; p.
- Filbert*, *Filbury*, *File*—From *St. Philbert*; loc., *France*; or D., *Filbert*; p.; see *Filley*.
- Filer*, *Fill*—Eng., *file-maker*; trade

- name; G., Filla, or Fr., Ville; p.; or dim. of Philip; see Filley.
- Fillerup, Filley—In the name Feolgoeld, of the 16th archbishop of Canterbury, it appears as if from Feolo, yellow, A. S. have taken it in that sense, *fil*, ful, Mulus. Simple forms: Eng., Fill, Filley, File, Full; Fr., Filly, Phily, Fiala, Feuille; O. G., Filla. Dim., Fulleck, Filkin. Patronymics, O. G., Filing; Eng., Filling. Compounds, Eng., Filpot, Filbert, Fullerd, Filer, Fillary, Fillalove, Fileman, Filmer, Phillimore, Fullmer, Fildew, Feltoe, Feltus, Felthouse—field house—Fieldhouse, Fullager; Germ. Filibert, Fillmer; Fr., Filard, Philibert, Philery, Filemin.
- Fillinger—N., Veljungr; D., Felling; Dch., Fellingner; D. B., Felaga; p.
- Fillingham—loc., Lincs.
- Fillmore, Filmer, Filmore—see Phillemore and Filley.
- Filsch—From Fr., Filocque; p.
- Filstad—Germ. place name; proper, City; Fillstadt.
- Fimley—Celt., from Irish Finlay, meaning fair soldier, or Fionn's soldier.
- Finbow—From Finborough; loc., Suffolk; or S., Finnborg; N., Finnbogi; p.; from fins, borrowed from the Gael., by the Norseman, white. Simple forms: O. G., Fina, Finn, ancestor of Woden, A.-Saxon general; Fin, a prince of the North Frisians, Beowulf; O. N., Finn, Finni; Eng., Finn, Finney. Compounds, Bert, bright; Fiubert, bog, bow; O. N., Findogi; Eng., Finbow, Finger, Finuimore.
- Finch—Fl., Finch; G., Dch., Finke; p.; from the bird; A.-Sax., *finc*, Finch, a surname in A.-S. times. Finch may be a contraction of fincher. A young damsel dreamed of finding a nest of seven young finches; she finally married a Mr. Finch and became the mother of seven children. From one of these nestlings descended the present Earl of Winchelsea, who is a Finch.
- Fincher—Eng., finch-catcher, finch-fancier; trade name.
- Findlay, Findley, Findly, Finlay, Finley—From Finningley; loc., Notts.; white, pale, small.
- Fingerle—Germ., southern dialect uses the "le," derived from Finnger; must be small man.
- Fingian—From the Irish O'Finnegan; p.
- Fink—see Finch.
- Finkell—Dch., Finkel, Vinkel; D. B. Fenchel; p.
- Finlaysen, Finleyson, Finleson, Finlison—Finlay's son; Irish n.; see Findlay.
- Finn—see Finbow.
- Finnemore—see Fennamore and Finbow.
- Finnis—D., Finne; N., Finni; p. Ulf Finisc; p., in D. B. Pheonix appears to be a nickname. The word was common in Middle Eng., in the sense of a paragon, and Finnis may sometimes represent its popular form Fenice; O. F., *fenis*.
- Firkin, Firkins—see Fair.
- Firmage—From Anglo-French Fernidge, Firmage, Furnidge; formage, cheese.
- Firmau, Firmin—Dch., Ferman; Fl., Vermin; p.; see Fearman.
- Firth—Dch., Furth; p.; Teut., dweller at a bay or estuary; for Frith.

- Fish, Fisher—D., S., Fisch; p.; from the O. G., fisc, fuse; Swed., fiaska; O. Eng., fisk, and Welsh, ffysg, meaning impetuous. Simple forms: O. G., Fuscais, a vándal; 6th cent. Fusco, Fusca; Franks; Eng., Fox, Foskey, Fish, Fisk, Fix; M. G., Fisch; Fr., Fusch, Fisq, Fieschi. Dim. Eng., Foxell; M. G., Fuchsel; Ital., Foscolo. Phonetic ending, Eng., Foxen, Fischen, Fixson; Fr., Fixon. Compounds, O. G., Fuscari; 8th cent. Fiscolf, Fischhof; Eng., Foxery; Fr., Fixary; Ital., Foscarì.
- Fishbourne, Fishburn—loc., Dur., Sussex; see Fish.
- Fishlock—From Fishlake; loc., Yorks.; dweller at a fish-pool.
- Fishpool—loc., Lancs., Notts.
- Fiske—S., Fiske; D., Fisker; G., Fisch; Fl., Fisco; D. B., Fisc; p.; see Fish.
- Fister—Firm, unyielding; see Fast.
- Fitch, Fitchers—Fl., Vits; p.; see Fetch.
- Fitt—Fr., Viteet; Dch., Vieth; p.; see Fiddy and Fidoe.
- Fitton—Richard Fiton, Fine R. Fitton is a common Middle English word for lying, deceit.
- Fitz—Another word for "son" is the Norman-French Fitz, for Fils. The Duke of Berwick was named Fitz James, as being the illegitimate son of James II. The Duke of Grafton is FitzRoy, as descended from a bastard of Charles II. by Nell Gwynn. But Fitz does not indicate bastardy. In the Roll of Battle Abbey many Normans were known only as Fitz this or Fitz that. The son of Godric de Clairfait, of D. B., called himself William FitzGodric, his son, William Fitz William.
- Fitzgerald—Son of Gerald.
- Fitzgibbon—Son of Gibbon.
- Fitzhugh—Son of Hugh.
- Fitzpatrick—Son of Patrick.
- Fitzwater—see Fitz.
- Fjeld, Fjeldsted, Fjeldstrom—From the Old Norse personal names.
- Flachman, Flack, Flagg, Flake—G., Flach, Flack; Dch., Vlak; p.; from A.-Sax., fligan, flogan; O. N., fluig, to fly. Simple forms: O. G., Flacco, Flecco, ancestor of the Nesselrole family; A. S., Flagg, found in Flegges gaven, Cod, Dip. 578; Eng., Flagg, Flack, Flegg, Fleck, Flook, Fluck, Flea, Fly; Fr., Flieg, Fleck, Flick, Flech, Fle. Dim., M. G., Flögel, Flugel; Fr., Flechelle. Compounds, Eng., Flewitt, Flyger, Flyer, Fluor, Fleeman; Fr., Flachat, Fliquet, Floquet, Flicourt, Flocard; see Flegg.
- Flamank—Fl., Flmand, Flament, Vleminck; p. In Cornwall the French pronunciation of Flmand has produced Flamank as a surname.
- Flamm—D. B., Flamme, Flamanville; loc. Norman names; see Flane.
- Flamstead—loc., Herts.
- Flanders—G., Flanter; D. B., Fländern; p.
- Flane—From the A.-Sax., flan; dart, arrow. Simple forms: Eng., Flane, Flawn; Fr., Flan, Flanneau, Flohn. Compounds, Bert, famous; O. G., Flanbert, Flambert; 8th cent., Eng., Flambard; Fr., Flambert, Flammgar; O. G., Flaniger.
- Flanigan—Celt., of red complexion; Irish, p.



- Flatman—D. B., Floteman; Dch., Flotman; G., Flottmann; p.
- Flavel, Flavell—Flavell, tawny. Hugh Falvel, Pipe R., Thomas Fauvel. Fine R., and Flavell, yellow-haired.
- Fleece—Dch., Vlies; G., Fleege; p.
- Fleeman—see Flagg.
- Fleeming—see Fleming.
- Fleet—loc., Lincs. Dch., Vliet; p.; O. N., fljot, a tidal estuary. The Norse and A. S., fljot, signify alike a place where ships can float. A.-Scand., swift, or dweller at a creek.
- Fleetwood—loc., Lancs. Creek wood. Henry de Fletewode, A. D. 1433. Lanc., Fines.
- Flegg—D., Viak, Fleck; Dch., Vieck; G., Fleck, Fieger; p.; G. and W.: Flegg are hundreds in Norf. John de Flegg, Bloomfield, Hist. Norf.; see Flagg.
- Fleming, Flemming—S., Flemming; Dch., Vlaming; Fl., Vleinck; G., Flemming; D. B., Flamand, Flandren; p.; William le Flemming received the manor of Aldingham, Lancs., from the Conqueror.
- Flien—see Flinn.
- Fletcher—Fl., Vieschauwhr; Fr., Flechard; G., Dch., Fleischer; p.; Teut., arrow fletcher or featherer. Henry le Fletcher, Hund. Rolls; Robert le Flecher, Close Rolls.
- Flick—Dch., Flick; D., Flig, Flycht; Fr., Fleche; p.; see Flagg.
- Flinn—N., Fleinn; p.; var. of O' Flinn.
- Flindt, Flint—D., Flindt, Flint; p. Our Ang.-Sax. ancestors had a subordinate deity whom they named Flint, and a whole idol was an actual flint stone of large size. Lt., belonging to Flint, the stream; Eng., Scand., rock.
- Flippeon—Dim. of Phillip.
- Flitcroft—Eng., p.; croft, barn or loft; see Flitt.
- Flitt—From Fleet; loc., Hants., Lincs.; Och., Vliet; p.; see Fleet.
- Flitton—loc., Beds.
- Flnct—see Flint.
- Flohm—Germ., probably from Pflaume, prune; sign name.
- Flood—S., Flod; D., Flott; G., Flote, Fluder; p.
- Flook—D., Floecke; p.; see Flagg.
- Floral—Dim. of Florence; pertaining to flowers.
- Florence—Florence, Florry and Flurry, sons of Florence. Florence was a man's name as well as a woman's Christian name, as for instance in the famous Geste of Florence and Blanchefleur; Blooming, flourishing.
- Floughfeld—see Ploughfield.
- Flower, Flowers—From Fleurus; loc., Flanders; or Flero, loc., Normandy; or S., Flor; D., Floor; G., Flohr; Fl., Flore, Floris, Vloors; Dch., Floor, Florus; Lat., Flora; p.; Elyas Flur in Rot. Obl., et Fin., K. John. Floyer, one who skins beasts for the tanyard, whence comes Flower.
- Floyd—see Lloyd.
- Fluckiger, Fluckinger—see Flook and Flagg.
- Flygare—see Flagg.
- Flynn—N., Fleinn; Ir., p.
- Fogg, Foggo—N., Foka; F., Fokka; G., Fokke, Vocke; S., Fock; D., Fog; p.
- Fogwell—From Vogwell; loc., Devon.
- Folet, Follett—Fr., p.; see Foley.

- An under-tenant of land in Domesday Survey.
- Foley—Dch., Fol; Fr., Folie; D.B., Follett; Folet; p.; Folet in Rot. Obl., et Fin., K. John. Folleville, Picardy, France, the ancestor of Lord Foley, was but a common workman; he may have descended from the Sieur de Folleville, whose family seat was in Leicestershire during the reign of King Stephen. Eng., dweller at the Foal-lea.
- Folk, Folker, Volker, Folkerson, Folkman, Folleck, Follick—Folk, Fulk, people. Simple forms: O. G., Folco, Fulco, Volko; 9th cent. Fulco; D. B.; Eng., Folk, Fulke, Fouke, Vouk; Fr., Fouque, Fouche, Fouchy, Fauque. Dim., M. G., Folkel; Fr., Fauchille, Faucille, Faucillon; Eng., Fowkes. Compounds: Eng., Fallbright, Folkitt, Folkard, Folker, Fulcher, Volkman; G., Folchaid, Folchard, Foucart, Falcimaigne, Fulcran, Fulchiron, Foucron, Faucrot, Foucault; G., Folchard, Volkhardt, Fulchar, Volker, Folkman.
- Folland—place name.
- Falliott—F., Folders; p. In the Roll of Battle Abbey and in Rot. Obl., et Fin., K. John.
- Follows, Follows—F., Follers; p.; see Fallows.
- Folson, Folsom—Probably a Norman place name. Folleville is a place in Picardy, France.
- Fomesbeck—German, from the name of a brooklet.
- Fontano—et al., at the fountain.
- Foormen, Foreman, Forman—D., Formann; Dch., Foreman; Fr., Formont; p.
- Foot, Foote—N., Vottr; Dch., Wout; G., Wuthe; S., Futy; D., B., Fot; p. The sign of a foot for a hosier and a shoemaker has given us the surname of Foot, Foote.
- Forbes, Forbs, Forbush—loc., Aberdeen. The story of the origin of the name Forbes is that an ancestor slew a mighty bear that was the terror of the neighbor, and so he was nicknamed For-beast, as he "went for" the Bruin.
- Ford—loc., Dur., Salop., Staffs; Eng., dweller at a stream crossing; see Fairday.
- Fordham—loc., Essex, ford, field; see Fairday.
- Fordyce—loc., Banff.; Celt., belonging to Fordyce, Scotland; south woodland.
- Foremaster—Eng., trade name.
- Forest, Forrest—loc., Cornw., Salop.; dweller at a large wood; O. Fr., Forest; Fr., Foret; L. Lat., foresta, an open wood; Lat., foris, out of doors.
- Forester, Forrester—A.-Fr.-Lat., forest-keeper, game keeper. Forester, a very important officer charged with the supervision of the Royal forests. From these officers, when the office became hereditary, came the surnames of Forester, Forster and Foster. William le Forster, Hund. Rolls.
- Forgan, Forgeon—loc., Fife.
- Forgie—see Fortie.
- Formby—loc., Lancs.; the old settlement. D. B. Thomas de Furneby, A. D. 1372, Lanc. Fines.
- Fornalius—Latinized, from Feonley, dweller at the Fern Lea.
- Forr—see Farr.
- Forsaithe, Forsythe—Celt., belonging to Forsyth, Stirlingshire.

- Fosberg. Forsberg—Scand., place name; cataract, mountain.
- Forsgrey. Fosbery. Fosberry. Fosbury; loc., Berks., Wilts.
- Forsbrook—loc., Staffs.; D. B., Fotesbroc. Osbert de Focebroc was living 3 John, A. D. 1201. Pipe Roll, under Staffordshire.
- Forsgreen. Fosgren—Scand., place name; cataract-branch.
- Forsha—see Forshaw.
- Forsham—From Fosham; loc., Yorks.
- Forshaw—D., Fourschon; p. From N., Fagriskogr; Fairwood; loc., or Fr., Eng., dweller at the fore-wood.
- Forsland. Forslund—Scand., place name; cataland and cataract-grove.
- Forssell—Scand.
- Fortescue—In Normandy there are two noble families quite distinct; one Le Fort, the other Fortescue. Both names appear in D. B. A.-Fr.-Lat., strong shield.
- Fortie. Forty—Fr., Fortie; p.; Eng., dweller at the island or river-pasture of the Forth or Ford. Roger de la Fortheye. Hund. Rolls. See Fairday.
- Foss—From a place formerly called Wilberfoss, which suggests that Foss is more often the origin, as Forsdyke for Fosdike, later corrupted to Frostick. Scand., dweller at a waterfall; see Fossey.
- Fossey—derived from the O. H. G., fūs; O. N., and A. S., fūs, meaning impetuous. Simple forms: O. G., Fonsa, Funso, Fuscio; 6th cent. Eng., Faunce, Fuss, Fussey, Foss, Fossey; Fr., Fousse, Fusy, Foissy, Fosse, Fossy. Dim. Fussel, Hund. Rolls., Eng., Fussell, Fossick; Fr., Fusil, Foissac. Compounds, Eng., Fuszard; Fr., Foussard, Fossard, Fusier, Fossier, Foncier.
- Fossum—Scand., p.
- Foster—Dch., Forster; Fl., Fostier; D. B. Forest; loc.; see Forest.
- Fotheringham—loc., Inverary, Scotland.
- Fouler—Fr., Fouiller; p. Fowl is either the sign of a poulterer, or the contraction of Fowler, or stands for the Welsh foel, bald; also as Vowler.
- Foulger—From Fulgent; loc., France. From Fougeres in Ille-et-Vilaine.
- Foulsham—loc., Norf.
- Fountain. Fountin—Fr., Fontaine; a Huguenot name.
- Fouracre. Foweraker—From Four-acre; loc., Devon; or Fl., Fleur-acker, Voordecker; p.; dweller on the four-acre enclosure.
- Foutz—see Faust.
- Fowels. Fowle. Fowles—From Goth., fugls; A.-Sax., fugel; Germ., vogel; fowl or bird. Simple forms, O. G., Fugal, 9th cent. Eng., Fuggel, Fuel, Fowell, Fowle, Vowell, Vowles; M. G., Vogel; Fr., Faucil, Foulley, Dim., Fukelin; Eng., Faulon; Fr., Focillon.
- Fowers—A sweeper, scavenger. Roger le Fower, Hund. Rolls.
- Fowkes, Fowlks—see Folk.
- Fox—N., Foka; F., Fokke, Fauke; Fl., Fockx; S., Fock; p.; see Faux and Fish.
- Foxall, Foxhall—loc., Suffolk; see Fish.
- Foxley—loc., Hants., Norfolk, Staff.
- Foy—From Foye; loc., Heref.
- Fradsham—Eng., belonging to

- Fransham, Norfolk. 13th cent.,  
Fren's Home.
- Frahm—see Frame.
- Frailey—Irish, p.
- Fraisland—From Friesland; p.
- Frame—Dch., Vreem; D., Frahm;  
p.; from German framea, spear.  
Simple forms: Eng., Frame,  
Freem; Fr., Fremy, Fremeaux,  
Fromme, Frome, Dim., Fremlin,  
Fromillon. Phonetic Endings, O.  
G., Fermin, Ferminus; Lib. Vit.,  
Eng., Fermin; Fr., Fremin,  
Fremineau. Compounds, O. G.,  
Frambold; 8th cent. Frammier;  
9th cent. Framan, Framund; Fr.,  
Frambault, Fremier, Fremery,  
Fermery; Eng., Fromunt, Fre-  
mont, Firminger.
- Frampton—loc., Dorset., Lincs.
- France, Frantz, Franz—see Franck.
- Francis—The French Francois has  
given us the name of Francis,  
Franks, Franson; see Franck.
- Franck, Frank, Franke, Frankey,  
Franks—From "The Franks."  
Simple forms. O. G., Franco,  
Francio, France; Eng., Frank;  
M. G., Francke; Fr., Franc,  
Franque, Franco, Franche, Fran-  
cia, Franz. Dim. Eng., Frankel,  
Franklin; Franquelin, Francillon.  
Phonetic Ending, O. G., Fran-  
card; 6th cent. Eng., Francourt,  
Frankaert. Walter le Frank,  
Hund. Rolls.
- Francom, Francombs—As a sur-  
name the appellation occurs fre-  
quently in the Hundred Rolls, as  
Franklyn, Franckon, Francombs  
and Frankhams.
- Frandsen, Fransen, Frantzen—  
Frank's son; see Franck.
- Franey—Irish, p.
- Frankhouser—see Frank.
- Frankland, Franklands—loc., Dev-  
on., Cumb. Frankland A. S.  
Frankland, was used in M. E. for  
France.
- Franklin—see Frank.
- Fraser, Frazer, Frazier, Frazelle—  
Fr., Fraiseur; p. Simon Fres-  
sel came to Eng., the time of the  
Conqueror. He was the ancestor  
of the Scottish Frazer family.  
Derived from O. Fries., Frise,  
frizzled or curled hair.
- Fraytag—see Freeze.
- Freckleton—loc., Yorks.
- Fred, Fredrick, Fredricksen, Fred-  
rickson—From the Fr., and Eng.,  
frey, or free. Simple forms: O.  
G., Friddo, Fritto; 9th cent.,  
Frid, Frith, peace, Fread, Firth,  
Freeth, Frethy; M. G., Fried,  
Frede; Fr., Friede, Fredeau,  
Frete, Freteau. Dim. M. G.,  
Friedel; Fr., Fritel, Fritel, Fre-  
lon; Eng., Freeling. Compounds,  
Eng., Freebout, Freeborn, Free-  
borough, Freebridge, Friday,  
Freeland, Freelove, Frederick,  
Freestone; Fr., Frediere; Eng.,  
Freebody.
- Free, Frei—The Freemen, free-  
holders, held their land after the  
Conquest no longer as freemen,  
but were subject to military ser-  
vice and were taxable. They  
have contributed to us the sur-  
names of Freeman and Free;  
free-born; generous, noble.
- Freed—see Fred.
- Freeden—Dim. of Fred.
- Frecke—Fr., Friche; Fl., Frick; D.,  
Frich, Fricke; p.
- Freeland—Freeland is sometimes a  
personal name. Dweller at the  
free land. Hugh Frelond, Hund.  
Rolls.
- Freeman—Eng., free man; of low-  
ly condition. Freomon occurs in

- the Liber Vitae Dunelm. A descendant of the A.-Sax., Freomund; free or noble protector; see Free.
- Freer—Fr., p.; see Frere.
- Freestone—Freestone from Frith-ustan; also from the Norse or Danish, Fribestan; see Fred.
- Freeze, Frezier—From Fr., friser; Eng., frizzle, and signifies comatus; A. S. Frisa, frisse (Frisian). Simple forms; O. G., Friaso, Friso, Vras; 8th cent. Eng., Freeze, Frasi; M. G., Freiss; Fr., Frise, Fraysse, Frasey. Extended form, Eng., Frisian; Fr., Frison, Fresson; also Eng., Fraser, Freezor; Fr., Fraiser, Frezier.
- Frehner—Germ., from some occupation; trade name.
- Fremelling—Germ., from the proper name Fremel; descendants of Fremel.
- French—Fr.-Teut., one from France. Fl., Frentz; Dch., Fransche; Franse; p. Simon le Frensch, Hund. Rolls.
- Frere—N., S., D., Dch., Freyer; G., Freier; Fr., Frere; p.
- Freshie—From English Freshfield; field of fresh water; p.
- Freshwater—loc., Isle of Wight.
- Freston—loc., Lincs., Suffolk.
- Fretwell—From Fredville; loc., Kent.
- Freund—M. Ger., friend.
- Frew, Frewen, Frewin—From the Ang.-Sax. form Frew, Frow, from Freowine, whence comes Frewin, Fruen.
- Frick—From A.-Sax., frec; Mod. Germ., frech, or the goddess. Frigga or Frikka, wife of Odin. Simple forms: O. G., Fricco, Frich; 8th cent. A. S. Freck; Eng., Fricke, Frickey, Freck, Freak; Fr., Fricq., Frech; M. G., Frick, Freche. Compounds, O. G., Fricher, Fricker; Fr., Friker, Fricault, Frecault.
- Frickberg, Fricker—G., Frick, Fricke; Fr., Friche, Fricot; p. Ang.-Sax., personal name. Fricker, from Frithugar, A. S.
- Fridal, Friedly—see Fred.
- Friel—Germ., from the proper name Fridulf, meaning peace-world; also Fridalin.
- Friese—see Freeze.
- Frisbey, Frisby—loc., Lincs., the Frisian settlement.
- Frisch, Fritsch, Frischnecht, Frisk, Fritz—From the A.-Sax., fersc, fresc; O. H. G., Frisc. Simple forms: Ferse; D. B. Eng., Fresh, Friskey, Furze; M. G., Frisch; Fr., Fresco. Dim. Fr., Frescal, Freslon; M. G., Frischlin. Compounds, Ital., Frescobaldi; O. G., Friskaer; Fr., Fressard, Froisard; Eng., Fresher, Furzer.
- Friswell—From Freshwell; loc., Essex.
- Fritchley—loc., Derbysh.
- Frith—From Frid, peace; D., Fryd; p.; dweller in or by a wooded enclosure; see Fred.
- Frizzell, Frizzle—Frith, peace. Peace has given us many favorite font-names which have later become surnames; this element appears in Frizzle, Froyzell, which in Scotland has unaccountably become Frazer.
- Frodsham—Eng., belonging to Frodsham, Frod's home or estate; O. E., frod, wise, genit., frodes and ham; loc., Ches.
- Froger, Frogley—From A.-Sax., frod, wise. Simple forms: O. G., Frodo, Fruda, Fruoto; 8th cent

- A. S., Froda, Frodo; Domesday, Eng., Frood, Froude, Frowd, Froudd, Frudd; Fr., Frioud, Froid, Frot, Fruit. Dim. O. G., Frutilo; 8th cent. Eng., Fruetel. Phonetic ending. O. G., Frodin, Fruatin; 8th cent. Fr., Frottin. Compounds, O. G., Frodger, Froger; 8th cent. Eng., Froger; Fr., Frotter, Fruitier, Froidure, Froideval; O. G., Frothar, Frotar, Fruther.
- Frohn, Frone—German, p.
- Froislund—From Friesland.
- From, Frome, Fromm, Fromme—From Frome; loc., Somers; see Frame.
- Fromberg — A.-Scand., Froome; river, berg, hill; riverhill; p.
- Fromow—N., D., S., from Froman; Dch., Fromme; G., Frommer; Fl., Fromont; Fr., Froment; D. B., Frumond; p.
- Fronger—German, probably from some occupation; trade name.
- Fronk—Dim. of Frank.
- Frontz—Dim. of France; p.
- Frodick—From Frosdyke; loc., Lincs. D. B., Frodo; Compounds, Frodsley, Frodsham.
- Froso, Frost—loc., Devon; or D., G., Dch., p. Jack Frost may have its origin in the Old Norse mythology. Frosti occurs as a Scandinavian name in the Saxon; also the dim., Frostick, Frostman. Frost occurs in the Hund. Rolls, and Allen Frost was a tenant in Co. Hants, before Domesday.
- Froude, Frowde—N., Frodi; D. Froede; S., Frode; p.; D. B., Frodre, Frodo. Saxon tenants. Frodo also tenant in chief; see Froger.
- Froughton, Froyd—From Norse Frode, wise, learned; see Froger.
- Fry, Frye—From Fry; loc., Normandy; or Icelandic, Frey, a family name. N., Freyer, Frayr; S., Fria, Freja, Freijer; Fl., Frey; D., Freij, Frie; D. B., Vruoi; G., Frey, Freier, Frei, Freij, Freyer; A. S., Frea; Dch., Frey, Freij, Frie; p.; Fry, free, having liberty or authority.
- Fryer—N., S., G., D., Freyer; p; see Frere.
- Fudge—From Fuidge; loc., Devon.
- Fueger—From Sire de Fongeres in the Liber Vitae.
- Fuegt—A Huguenot name.
- Fuell—Fullenbach, Fuchner; see Fowle.
- Fugate—Eng., dweller at the fowl-gate; p.
- Fuggle, Fugal, Fugel, Fugil—N., D., Fugl; S., Fogel; Fl., Dch., G., Vogel; Fr., Figille; D. B. Fuglo; p.; see Fowle.
- Fulriman, Furman—From Fuhrmann, meaning a cartwright.
- Fuit — Germ., from “futsch,” a slang word, meaning, it is gone; Sachsen dialect.
- Fulenwider—German, p.
- Fullar, Fuller—Matthew le Fullere, Parl. Writs.; see Fowler.
- Fullarton—loc., Ayr., Hants.
- Fullbrook—From Fullerbrook; loc., Devon., Bucks., Oxon., and Warw.; dweller at the fowlbrook.
- Fullerton—Eng., the fowler’s place. See Fullarton.
- Fullmer, Fulmer—loc., Bucks; see Filley.
- Fullwood—loc., Lancs., Notts., Yorks.
- Fulton—Eng., belonging to Fulton, Roxburgh; the fowl-enclosure; see Fullarton.
- Funk—Germ., probably a nickname

- for blacksmith, as funke means spark.
- Funnell—From Fundenhall; loc., Norfolk; or Fr., Forneville; Funnell, a Sussex name, is for Furnell and is very common; in Fr., Fournel. a dim. of Four, an oven or furnace.
- Furer—From the Old French.
- Furgerson, Furgeson, Furgessen—see Fergus.
- Furlong—Eng., dweller at a division of an unenclosed field; see Fair.
- Furnell, Furner—see Fern.
- Furness, Furniss—loc., Essex, Lancs., Flanders. From A.-Fr.-Lat., Furneaux, Normandy. The spelling in the 13th cent., is generally Furneis, Furneys, and Furnes. John de Fourneys, A. D. 1348.—Lanc. Fines.
- Furrow, Furr—from Hair; Fr., Farrar.
- Fursdon—loc., Cornw., Devon.
- Furse, Furze—Fr., Fourez; p.; D. B., Dursa; Forz, in Roll of Battle Abbey. De Forz found in several copies of the Battle Abbey Roll; in Domesday Book as Fursa. Doubtful if it is a Norman or Saxon name.
- Fusedale—loc., Westmd.
- Fussenbroek—German, a brook at the foot.
- Fussey—D., Fussing; G., Fusseck; Fl., Fussen; p.; see Fossey.
- Futcher—G., Fuger; p.; from A.-Sax., Folchere, whence Folker, Fulker, Fulcher, Futcher.
- Fyans—Ir., p.
- Fyffe—From Fife, a county in Scotland; see Fife.
- Fyhn, Fynes—see Fane and Finbow.
- Fyler—G., Feiler; p.
- Fyson—N., Fusi; dim. of Vigfus; G., Fuhs, Fuss; Fl., Fussen; p.
- Gabb, Gabe—D., Gabe; p.; dim. of Gabriel, Heb., man of God; see Chipman.
- Gabbett, Gabbott, Gabbitas—Fr., Gabet; p. Anable Gabbot. Hund. Rolls. See Chipman.
- Gabel—Dim. of Gabriel; see Chipman.
- Gabrielson, Gabrotsen—Heb. and Eng., Gabriel's son.
- Gaches—Fr., Gauchez; p.
- Gad, Gadd, Gaddie, Gaddiker—From the Celtic, gad, or M. G., gatten or gadan, spouse. Simple forms: Gaddo, Geddo; Eng., Gadd, Gatty, Gedd, Caddy, Getty; M. G., Gade, Kade; Fr., Gateau, Gathe, Cadeau. Dim. Eng., Caddick, Cadell; M. G., Gaedcke; Fr., Gatillon, Cadilhon. Compounds, Eng., Getter, Gatliffe, Getlive, Cadman, Gettman, Gedney, Cadwell; Fr., Cadier; O. G., Gadelher, Kettler; Fr., Gatellier.
- Gadney—From Gedney; loc., Lincs.; see Gad.
- Gadsby—From Gaddesby; loc., Leics.; see Gad.
- Gadsdun—From Gaddesden; loc., Herts.; Gad's son.
- Gadsworthy—From Godsworthy; loc., Devon.
- Gaff—Fr., Gaff; p.; A. S., Gaffer or Gayer, grandfather, of which Gaff is the shortened form; or from Gaifier, a very common name in Old French, often applied to Saracen chiefs; or from the northern form of Go-fair; James Gofaire, F. of Y.; see Chipman.
- Gagan, Gagen, Gagon, Gahan—From O. N., gagn; Germ., ga-

- gan; Eng., gain, meaning victory. Simple forms: O. G., Cagano; 8th cent. Eng., Gagan, Gahan, Gainey, Jane, Cahan, Cain, Caney; M. G., Cahn; Fr., Gagin, Gagne, Gagny, Gagneau, Cagin, Cahan. Compounds, Gaignaud; Fr., Gagnard, Gainard, Gagner, Gagniere, Gagnery; Eng., Gainer; see Geoghegan.
- Gage—S., Gagge; Fl., Gegers; p. Gager or Gauger, whose office was to attend to the king's revenue at the sea ports, and the surname Gage came from this office; see Gage and Gagan.
- Gagosian. Gain—see Gagan.
- Gailey—From A.-Fr.-Teut., gay, lively.
- Gainsford, Gaisford—From Gainford; loc., Dur., Yorks.
- Galaway, Galloway—loc., Scotland; land of the strangers; see Gale.
- Galbes—Galb's son; English nickname.
- Galbraith—Celt., British or Welsh, a stranger, low-countryman; see Gale.
- Gale—loc., Devon., Lancs.; or Gayle, Yorks.; from O. N., gaela, meaning exhilarate; O. H. G., geil; A. S., galan, to sing. Simple forms: O. G., Gailo, Cailo; 8th cent., Gale, Calle, Hund. Rolls; Eng., Gailey, Gally, Galey, Gallow, Cale, Caley, Callow, Gell, Jell, Jelley, Kelly, Kellow; M. G., Gayl, Gehl, Kehl; Fr., Galle, Gelle, Jaley, Caille, Cailleau. Dim. Eng., Jellicoe, Kellock, Gallows, Kelsey. Calkin, Galilee; Fr., Galisse, Gellez, Cailliez; Ital., Galileo; Eng., Gallon, Gellan. Compounds, Eng., Galand, Galant, Galbot, Geoffry, Gallager, Gayleard, Gallard, Kellord, Gayler, Gallery, Calindo, Galloway, Callaway, Kellaway; Fr., Callebaut, Gaillard, Callier, Calaret; M. G., Galliger.
- Galigher, Gallacher, Gallagar—From Gellygaer; loc., S. Wales; Gallagher, Celt., eager, help; Ir., p.; see Gale.
- Galilee—N., Galli, Gallor; nickname; Dch., Galle, Gallee, Galjee; Fl., Gali; Fr., Gailly, Gaillet, Gailliez, Gaillait; G., Galley; p.; see Gale.
- Gallaient, Gallaghin, Gallagos—see Gale.
- Gall, Galli—D., Gall; Fr., Galle; Fl. Gal; p.
- Galland—Fr., Gaillande; Fl., Galland; G., Gallant; D., Galen; p.; see Gale.
- Gallay, Galley, Gallie—Fr., Gallais, Gallait, Gallay, Gallet, Gally; p.; Celt., Gall and the personal suffix -ach A.-F.-Lat., meton for Galley-man. These were commonly called gallie-men, as men that came up in the gallies, who brought up wines and other merchandise, which they landed in Thames street, at a place called Galleykey.—Stone, Survey of London, 1599. A.-Heb., for Galilee.
- Gallick—G., Galeiske; Galisch; p.
- Gallop, Gallup, Galping—Fr., Galopin; p.
- Gallyer—From A.-Fr.-Teut., Gaillard, gay, lively.
- Galt—Fl., Gallet; p.; from O. N., galti, a boar, pig; still used in the north of England. Galti occurs as a baptismal and surname in the Landnamabok, and hence may be our Galt. Scand., nickname for hog.
- Galton—Eng., belonging to Galton.



- Dorset. Domesday Gaveltone; O. E., gafol, rent, tribute, and tun, farm, estate.
- Galvin—Celt. for the Ir. O'Gealbhan, descendant of Gealbhan; Ir., gealbhan, a sparrow.
- Gam, Gambell—Some Welsh expletives have formed names on the marches, as Gam, crooked; Goch, red; Gwyn, white; see Gamble.
- Gamble, Gambles, Gambling, Gambles—N., Gamli; D., Gamel; G., Kammell; D. B., Game, Gamel, Gam; p.; from A. S., gamol; O. N., gamal; O. H. G., Kamol, old. Simple forms: Gamble, Gemple, Gemmill, Cammell; Fr., Chamel. Dim. Eng., Gambling, Gamlin; Fr., Gambelon. Compounds, Eng., Gambler, Camalary; M. G., Kamler; Fr., Gamblin; p.
- Game, Gamer, Gamet, Gammett—From A.-Sax., gamian, to play, sport; O. H. G., gaman, joyfulness. Simple forms: O. G., Gammo, Cammo; 7th cent., Gam, Game; Domesday, Eng., Game, Camm; Fr., Gaimé, Gam, Cam, Jame, Jameau; M. G., Gamm, Kam. Dim. Eng., Gammage, Cammegh; Fr., Gamache, Gamicheon. Compounds, O. G., Garmard; 7th cent., M. G., Gammert, Gamer, Kammer; Eng., Gamer; Fr., Gamard, Gaimard, Camard, Camier, Camaret, Jamault. Extended form: O. G., Gamen, Gammann; Eng., Gammon; Fr., Gamen, Jamin, Camin. Eng., dweller by a rabbit-warren.
- Gamel, Gammel, Gammell—Found in Domesday Book; also Gamel is still represented in Yorkshire; see Gamble.
- Gammage—From Gamaches; loc., Normandy. Gamages in Roll of Battle Abbey. Gamas in D. B.; p.
- Gammon, Gamon—N., Geirmundr; F., German; G., Gehrman; D., Garman, Germund; Fr., Gamain, Germain; Fl., Germon; D. B., Germund, German, Germund; p.; see Game.
- Gandis—Dim. of Gander; nickname, male-goose.
- Gandy—G., Gande; p.; see Canda.
- Gane, Ganes—Dch., Geen; p.; see Canda.
- Ganglemyes—Germ., nickname of a farmer; a farmer is sometimes called meyer, and sometimes myer.
- Ganowsky—Polish name.
- Gant—Fr., Gand; p.; Dch., Gant; p. De Gand, tenant-in-chief in D. B. From Ghent; loc., in Flanders. Gilbert le Gant, Hund. Rolls. Simon de Gaunt, Hund. Rolls. See Canda.
- Gantrey—Fr., Gantier; p.; see Canda.
- Ganus—Gan's son.
- Gappmayer—Germ., a squire; another name for a farmer.
- Garbanati, Garbe, Garbett, Garbitt, Garbott—From Garbrand, Garbert, a Frisian family name; Teut., spear-herald; gar, a spear and boda, bodo or bado, herald, messenger; for Garbald, spearbold.
- Garde—Fr. form of Teut., Ward. John le Gard, Hund. Rolls.
- Gardelius—Dim. of Garde.
- Garden—loc., Kirkcudbright; see Card.
- Gardiner, Gardner—The name is French. A.-Sax., had no gardens, only orchards. Surname is often spelled Gardiner, Gardner.

- Also from Guard, a keeper, Garde and Garden; see Card.
- Garff—Eng., belonging to Garford.
- Garforlk, meaning the fir-tree ford.
- Garfield—Eng., belonging to Garfield; dweller at the grove field; p.
- Garfit — From Garforth: loc., Yorks.
- Garford—loc., Berks.; see Garff.
- Garforth—loc., Yorks.; see Garff.
- Garland—loc., Devon.; dweller at the gore-land, i. e., a triangular piece of land; A.-Fr., a nick- or pet-name; M. E., gerlond; O. F., garlande, a garland.
- Garlic, Garlick—G., Gawlick: p.; spear, play or contest; see Gallick and Carr.
- Garman—see-Gammon and Carr.
- Garn, Garner, Garnes—D., Gartner, Gerner; Fr., Garnier; D. B., Garner; p.: a corrupted form of Gardner.
- Garr—see Carr.
- Garratt, Garrett, Garrod, Garrood, Garrott—N., Geirroor; Dch., Gerhard, Gerardts, Geraets; Fl., Geerts; G., Gerhard, Gerhardt; Fr., Garet, Garot, Gerard; D. B., Gerard, Girard; p.; A.-F.-Teut., spear-might, spear-faithful; see Carr.
- Garrick — From Gerrick: loc., Yorks.; or Fr., Garrigues; p.; see Carr.
- Garringer, Garrison, Garrard, Garrards—Eng., p.; see Carr.
- Garsen—Garr's son; Eng., nickname.
- Garside, Garthside, Gartside — Scand., dweller at the garth-side; a vard or enclosure; loc., Yorks.
- Garth—N., Garor; S., Gardt; Fl., Gard; G., Gorth; D. B., Guerd, Guert, Gurt; p.; loc., S. Wales; A.-Sax., Garth, an enclosed place; hence garden, yard.
- Gartley—lor., Aberdeensh.
- Gartman, Garvin—see Carr.
- Garton—Eng., belonging to Garton, the gore enclosure, or farmstead; a three-cornered or projecting piece of land; loc., Yorks.
- Garwood—From Garswood; loc., Lancs.; the fir-wood.
- Gasberg—Goose-hill; see Gass.
- Gascoin, Gascoine, Gascoyne, Gaskin, Gaskins, Gasquin—Fr., Gascon; p.; a native of Gascony.
- Gasey—From O. Gothic, gais, spear; or Old Celt., gais, weapon. Simple forms: O. G., Gaiso, Geeso; 6th cent. Eng., Gaze, Gazey, Geazey, Case, Casey, Kays; Fr., Case, Jeze. Dim., Gazelle, Cazaly; Fr., Gazel, Gazelius, Cazel, Cazalong. Compounds, Eng., Gazard, Cayzer, Casement; Fr., Gaissard.
- Gaskearth—From Geitaskarth; loc., Iceland.
- Gaskell, Gaskill—Scand. and Eng., dweller at the goose-lea. There is a Gazeley in Suffolk, spelled Gasele in the 13th cent. From Gaisgill: loc., Westmd.
- Gass, Gasser, Gassman—G., Gasse; Dch., Gase; Fr., Gasse; p. Scand. nickname or sign-name from the goose.
- Gastin, Gaston—Fl., Gasten; Fr., Gaston; p.; see Guest.
- Gatehouse—Eng., dweller at the gate-house of an Abbey, etc.; loc., Kirkcudbright.
- Gater—Gaiter, found also as Gater, Gayter, Gaytor, Geator, a watchman, or an archaic and dialect form of Goater. Michael le Geytere. Hund. Rolls.

- Gates—Fl., Gets; p. Wayte, a watchman; O. Fr., guet; hence the surname Wade, Gates, Yates, and Wakeman.
- Gatheram, Gatherum—From Eng., Gattard, goatherd.
- Gaufin, Gauffin, Gaughan—Celt., Craver, complainant.
- Gavoryere, Gavouille—Fr., p.
- Gawan—see Cowan.
- Gay—Fr., Dch., Gay; G., Gey; p. Jay or Gai, not in Domesday, but the name is found in the first half of the 12th cent. The modern form of the name is Gaye and Jaye.
- Gayford — From Gateford; loc., Lincs.
- Gayler, Gaylor, Galman—A.-Fr.-Lat., Gaoler, a warden; see Gale.
- Gayton—Eng. and A.-Scand., belonging to Gayton, the goat-farm; the road-farm; loc., Lincs., Norfolk; Staffs.
- Gazeley — Scand., goose-meadow; loc., Suffolk, or Fr., Gasly; p.
- Gear, Geer, Geere, Gearge, Geary—N., Geiri; Fr., Gery; D., Gier, Gjeraae; Fl., Giers; G., Geyer, Gierig; D. B., Gheri; p.; see Carr.
- Geater, Geator—D., Giede; D. B., Gida; p.; see Gater.
- Geauque, Giauque—Fr., p.
- Gebhard, Gebhardt—Gebhardt, a favorite Norman of German origin; see Chipman.
- Geddes—A.-Heb., Scot. form of Gideon; feller, destroyer. Vulgate Lat., Gedeon; Heb., Gidhon, gadha, to cut down; loc., Nairn; see Gadd.
- Gedge — Variant of Gage; see Geddes.
- Gedleman—Belonging to Gedding, Notts.
- Gedney, Gedfrey—see Gad.
- Gee—Fr., Ghys; G., Gey; Dch., Gee; p. Celt., aphaeresized form of MacGee or Magee.
- Geegson—Gee's son; Irish; see Gee.
- Gehring, Gehrke—Germ., p.; see Carr.
- Geiger, Geigle—Germ., Swiss, a fiddler, violinist.
- Geirdge—Germ. and O. N., p.; see Carr.
- Geisler—Germ. Geissel is the last scourge or whip; Geisler is the man who had to do the lashing.
- Geity—From A.-Fr., Gartier, a watchman, guard.
- Gelston — From Gledeston; loc., Norfolk.
- Gemmell—Old Fr., used by Wycliff of Jacob and Esau. Allen Gemellus, Pipe R., Richard Gemel, Fine R. The Gemmells of Scotland, the chief home of the name, perhaps have another origin; see Gamble.
- Gempeler—see Gamble.
- Gemter—Germ., a hunter of antelope.
- Gendon—see Canda.
- Genta—see Cann.
- Gentry—Fr., Genty; G., Gendrick; p.; A.-Fr.-Lat., gentleness, courtesy, noble-birth; see Canda.
- Geoghegan—From the Irish MacEachagain or MacEoghagain. The MacGeoghagans were hereditary marshals of Heath.
- George, Georgesen, Georgeson—A sire-name, whence comes Georges, Jorris and perhaps Jorrock. With George goes naturally Dragon, William le Dragon, Hund, Rolls. The name is found in French and other romance languages.
- Gepson—see Gibbings.

- Gerald, Gerber, Geroulas—see Carr.
- Gerard, Gerrard—Gerard, whence come Garrod, Garrett, Garrick, Jarred, Jerold; see Carr. An early French name, spear-brave.
- Gerner, Gerner—From the O. H. G., *gern*, eager. Simple forms; O. G., Cherno, Kerne, Gurnay; Roll of Battle Abbey, Eng., Gurney, Chirney, Curno, Corney; M. G., Gern, Kern; Fr., Cornay. Dim. Eng., Gurnell, Cornell, Gurnick, Cornick; Fr., Cornely, Cornilleau, Cornillion; G., Gernlein, Gerning. Compounds, Corning; Eng., Gurnard, Garner, Kirner, Corner, Cornman; Fr., Fornibert, Curnier; G., Gerning, Gernhardt, Gerner, Kernmann.
- Gerrig—see Carr.
- Gerritse, Gerritsen, Geritson, Gertsen, Gertsch—From the proper name Gerit, which is found in Holland, Hamburg and Schleswig-Holstein; son of Gert.
- Gerstner—Gerste, harley; a person who had something to do with the grain.
- Gesleson, Gessel—see Chisel.
- Gething—From Gedding; loc., Suffolk; or Fl., Goetinck; p.
- Gherken—see Carr.
- Giauque—Fr., p.
- Gibb, Gibbe—Dim. of Gilbert; see Chipman.
- Gibbs—Gibb's son; see Chipman.
- Gibbans, Gibbons—Gibbion, Guido. Gubio witnessed a charter of Geoffrey of Dinan in 1070, and was one of his knights, as the latter came to England with the Conqueror. The name has become Gibbon and Gubbins.
- Gibbett—see Chipman.
- Gibbings—F., Jibbo, Jibben; Fl., Giebens, Gibbs; S., Jippsen; D., Gieb; Dch., Gebbing; p.
- Gibbson, Gibsen, Gibby—From Gilbert; see Chipman.
- Giblet, Giblett—Fr. double dim. suffix-el-et; dim. of Gilbert; from within; see Gibbs.
- Giblin—see Chipman.
- Giddens, Giddings—From Gidding; loc., Hants.; or D., Giede; p.
- Gidney—From Gedney; loc., Lincs; see Gad.
- Giese—From O. H. G., *kis*, *gis*, hostage. Simple forms: O. G., Giso, Kiso, Cisso; 7th cent., Gesso; 6th cent., A. S., King of the So. Saxons; Chese, Hund. Rolls; Eng., Kis, Cheese; M. G., Geiss, Giese; Fr., Chesse, Chieze. Dim. Eng., Kissick; M. G., Gisecke; Fr., Jessmay. Compounds, Eng., Gissing, Chisholm, Chisman, Chesman, Cheeseman; Fr., Gesbert, Gisbert, Gessiomme; M. G., Gisbrecht, Guesman, Giesemann.
- Gieseler—see Chisel.
- Giesler—see Giese.
- Giffin—loc., Ayrsh.
- Gifford—Fr., Giffard; p.; or Gifford; loc., Haddington. Giffard in the Roll of Battle Abbey. Giffard, a tenant in chief in D. B.
- Gige, Gigy—see Gedge.
- Gilberg—see Chipman.
- Gilbert—N., Gisli-hjartr; Fl., Gillebaert; Fr., Gibert, Gilbert; D. B., Chilbert, Chilebrid, Giselbert; p; see Chipman.
- Gilbey, Gilby, Gillbey—From Gilby; loc., Lincs.
- Gilchrist—S., Gillqvist; p.; or from the Irish Giolla Chriosd.
- Giles, Gilies—Fl., Gilis; Fr., Gilles; D., Giles; p.; Giles, whence come Gilson, Gillot, Gillett, Gilcock, Jell'cock; A.-Fr.-Lat.-Gr., downy

- beard, pledge or hostage. Gr., Jupiter's Shield. Giles is a difficult name of diverse origin. It has always been latinized as Ægidius, but what is there phonetically common between the two?
- Gillespie, Gillespie, Gillispie—From Gillesbie; loc., Dumfries. Celt., servant or disciple of the bishop; or dweller by the bishop's chapel.
- Gilette, Gillet, Gillett, Gillette—see Giles, Gill and Chisel.
- Gilgan, Gilgen—see Gilling.
- Gilham, Gilliam—From Gillingham; loc., Dorset., Kent; or S., Gilljam; Fr., Gillaume; p.
- Gill, Gilland, Gilliland, Gillard, Gilley—N., Gils; G., Gilla, Fr., Gille; S., Gihl; D., Gille; D. B., Gilo, Gile, Gihl; p; see Chisel.
- Gillen, Gillin—Belonging to Gilling, Richmond, Yorks.; place of the Gil.
- Gilles, Gillies—A Celtic name, meaning servant. G'illies, servants of Jesus; see Giles.
- Gillibrand—From Gillyburn; loc., Perth; or Gellibrand, must represent Gisbrand. John Gilibrond, Lanc. Ass. R. 1176-1285.
- Gilling—Eng., belonging to Gilling; the place of the Gil(l) family. But Gilling near Richmond, Yorks., is the Getling-um of Bede.
- Gillingham—The Kentish Gillingham occurs in Domesday as Giltingham. Loc., Somers.
- Gillot, Gilman—Fr., Huguenot name; see Giles and Chisel.
- Gilmore, Gilbour—loc., Yorks. Or from the Irish MacGiolla Mauire; p; see Chisel.
- Gilner—Belonging to Gilmer; Teut., hostage-famous; Scand., Gilmoor, Yorks.
- Gilpatrick, Kilpatrick—From the Irish Giolla Padarig; p.; devoted to St. Patrick.
- Gilpin—see Kilpin.
- Gilroy—see Gill.
- Gilson—Gill's son. In Ireland often contracted from Gilsenan; servant of St. Senan (Joyce); Fl. p.; see Gill.
- Gilyard—Fr., Gilliard; a Huguenot name.
- Gimbert—see Cann.
- Gimlett—Fr., Gimlette; a Huguenot name.
- Gipson—see Gibson.
- Gindrup, Gines, Ginting—see Ginn.
- Gingell—Ginschel; p.
- Ginger—Dch., Genger; p.; see Gamble.
- Ginn—Fr., Gynn; D., Gihn; Dch., Gijn; G., Gins; p.; Celt., for Mac Ginn, A.-Fr.-Lat. meton. for Ginner, engineer, i. e., worker of a ballistic gin or engine; see Cann.
- Girrad—see Carr.
- Gisseman—Belonging to Gissing, Norf.; p.; see Chisel.
- Gising—loc., Norf.; place of the Gis(a) family.
- Gitting, Gittins, Gittons—see Giddings.
- Given, Givens, Given—see Chipman.
- Gjetrup, Gjetterup—D.
- Glad, Glade—It might be from O. N., gledia, to polish; M. G., glatt; Dan., glat; Dch., glad, laetus. Simple forms: O. G., Cletto; 8th cent. Eng., Glad, Clad, Clide, Gleed; M. G., Glade. Dim. Eng., Gladdell, Gleadall, Gladdish; M. G., Gladisch. Phonetic Ending, Eng., Gladden, Gliddon; Fr., Glatigny. Patronymics, Eng.,

- Gladding; Fr., Gladung. Compounds. Eng., Gladman, Gladwin, Gladwish; Fr., Gladard; Domesday, Gladewinus, wine-friend.
- Gladding—D., Glad; G., Glade; A. S., Glaadwin; p.
- Gladstone—From Glaston; loc., Rutland; D. B., Gladstone. Eng., dweller at the Kite-Rocks. There is a Gledstanes in county Lanark, which occurs as Gledestan in 1296.
- Gladwell—Dweller at the clear spring or the kite-spring; see Glad.
- Gladwin, Gladwyn—Eng., Merry or kind friend. The name occurs in Domesday Book as Gladuin-us and Gleduin-us. N., Gledir, p.; D., Glad, p.; N., Vinr, a friend, gladsome friend; D. B. Gladewin, Gladuin, Gleuvin, Gledwin, Leics. p.
- Glaisher Glasene, Glaze, Glazier—D., Glaeser; G., Glaser; Fl., Glaser; p.; see Glass.
- Glanzer—see Glanville.
- Glanville—The Glanvilles were of Norman descent; a branch settled near Tavistock and became tanners. From the tanpits rose one who became a great Elizabethan judge, and built a noble mansion at Kilmworthy. One of the last was huntsman to Squire Kelly of Kelly. The Glanvilles declined in station and the name became degraded to Gloyne.
- Glass—From O. H. G., glizan; M. G., gleiszen, to shine; O. N., glaesa, to polish; O. H. G., Glas, Glis, brightness. Simple forms: O. G., Glis; 10th cent. Eng., Glass, Glassey, Glaze, Class; M. G., Gleiss, Klass; Fr., Glas,
- Glaise, Glaze. Dim. Glaskin. Phonetic Endings, Eng., Glasson, Glissan, Classon; Fr., Glasson, Classen. Compounds, Eng., Glazard, Glazier, Glaisher, Glissold; Germ., Glisher, Glaser; Fr., Glaeser.
- Glasscock, Glasscott—Eng., belonging to Glascote, Warw., probably the glass cottage; cottage with much glass about it. D., Glass; p.; Cock, dim., or Glascote; loc., Staffs.
- Glassington—From Glasserton; loc., Wigtonshire.
- Glasson—loc., Lanes.
- Glasspole—loc., B., glas, grey; pwll, a pool; or D., Glas, p., and pollr, pool.
- Glazin—D., Glass, Glazener, Fr., Glacon; p.; Glazen or Glasing, a family name.
- Gleadowe—From Gleadhow; loc., Yorks.
- Gleason—From Gleaston; loc., Lanes.
- Gleave, Gleaver—see Cleaver.
- Gledhill—Glidewell is a local name, from the glead or glide, i.e., kite, to which we owe also Gledhill, Gleadle, Gledstanes and Gladstone and are of Anglo-Saxon origin.
- Gleed, Gleeurp—N., Glaedir; D., Glad; G., Glied; p. Eng., nickname or sign-name from the kite. Adam le Glide, Parl. Writs.
- Gleich—Germ., equal; p.
- Glen—Celt., for MacGlenn or Mac Glynn, Macklin, dweller in a valley or dell; Glyn, C., a glen, also Lynn; Glyncotty, Lynmouth; used as a surname.
- Glendening, Glendenning, Glendinning, Glendinning—loc., Dumfries, glen of the White Hill.

- Glenham—From Glenthiam; loc., Lincs.
- Glennie—From the Celtic Gleannan, a little upland Glen; see Glymne.
- Glesing—see Gleason.
- Glew—From O. H. G., *glan*, *clau*; A.-Sax., *gleau*; O. N., *klokr*; D. and S., *klog*; Dch., *klœk*, *wise*. Simple forms: *Gleu*, Domesday, Lincs., Eng., *Glow*, *Clow*, *Gloag*, *Clœk*, *Glew*, *Gleig*, *Cloak*, *Clogg*, *Clack*, *Clegg*; M. G., *kleuge*, *Kluck*, *Klocke*; Fr., *Gluck*, *Gloux*, *Clech*, *Claye*. Compounds, Eng., *Claggett*, *Cleggett*, *Clewett*, *Gluer*, *Cluer*; Fr., *Glochét*, *Cloquet*, *Clayette*, *Cloquemin*; Germ., *Klockmann*. Eng., *clever*, *sharp*.
- Glines—see Clines.
- Glissmeyer—Gliss, the old spelling for Glass, *meyer* or *meir*, charcoal burner; a man who makes charcoal for glass manufacture.
- Glister—D., *Gilstrup*; loc., and p.
- Glossop—loc., Derbysh.
- Glove, Glover—From Gaunter, a glover, unless from the German Gunther; Eng., *glove maker* or *dealer*.
- Glymne—loc., Cornw.; or N., *Glen-na*, a nickname; S., *Glenne*; D., *Glynn*; Fr., *Glin*; Dch., *Glindt*; p.
- Goad, Goate, Goates—N., *Goddi*; dim. of compound names as *Guorun*, etc.; S., *Godha*, *Gohde*; G., *Gode*; D., *Goth*; Fl., *Gody*, *Goedde*; Fr., *Godde*, *Goude*, *Fot*; Dch., *Goede*, *Gotte*; D. B., *Code*, *Godde*, *Gote*, *Goda*, *Goti*, *Gouti*; p. *Walter Gode* occurs in *Rot. Obl. et Fin.*, K. John.
- Goadbey, Goadby—loc., Lincs., Leics.
- Goalen—see Gayler.
- Goaslind—Scand., *Gass Lind*, *goose land*; p.
- Goatley—From *Godeley*; loc., Ches; Eng., *goat-meadow*.
- Gobbett—From *Gobit*; loc., Worcester., or F., *Garbert*; G., *Gobert*; Fl., *Gœbert*, *Gobbet*; Dch., *Gobits*; D. B., *Godvert*, *Goisbert*, *Bausbert*, *Gosbert*; p.
- Goble, Goebel—G., *Gobel*; p. From the German we find *Gobb*, *Gobbett*, and *Gobby* shortened from such compounds as *Godbeorthe*; *Theophanes*; *Godbalde*; *Theocrates*. The latter survives in full as *Godbolt* and *Goble*, while the former is represented in French by *Gobert* and *Jaubert*; see *Godd*.
- Godbe—see *Goadbey*.
- Godd, Godridge, Godwin—From O. N., *gaud*; O. H. G., *goth*; A.-Sax., *god*, *Frie*, sic, *goad*, *Sanse.*, pure *god*, *deus*. Simple forms: G., *Gudo*, *Cot*, *Cotta*, *Gudo*; Eng., *God*, *Goad*, *Goodey*, *Goodey*, *Gott*, *Cody*, *Cuddy*; Fr., *Godde*, *Godeau*, *Couteau*, *Codeau*. Dim. Eng., *Goodall*, *Cottle*, *Cuttell*, *Godkin*, *Codling*, *Godsoe*, *Godam*, *Cottam*; Fr., *Goudal*, *Godel*, *Godillon*, *Cottance*, *Coutem*. Compounds, Eng., *Godding*, *Godding*, *Godbold*, *Godfrey*, *Goodacre*, *Godsell*, *Goddard*, *Godhard*, *Goodliffe*, *Godman*, *Goodman*, *Cotman*, *Cutmore*, *Godmund*, *Goodram*, *Goodrick*, *Goodridge*, *Godrick*, *Godwin*, *Goodwin*, *Goodwill*; Fr., *Godry*, *Coutray*; Eng., *Godden*, *Gooden*, *Cotten*, *Godliman*; G., *Goduin*.
- Goddard, Goddart—N., *Gud-odr*; Fl., *Godart*; *Godet*; Dch., *Godard*; D., G., *Gotthard*; Fr., *Godard*; D. B., *Godet*, *Godard*, *Godred*, *Godrid*; p. *Godart* and *God-*

- art are common French surnames. See Godd.
- Godfrey—N., Guofrior; D., Godfred; D. B., Godefrid; Fr., Goeffroy; p; see Godd.
- Godlee, Godley, Godly—loc., Ches; see Godd. Eng., belonging to Godley, Chesh., 13th and 14th cent. Godelegh, prob. Goda's Lea. There is also a Hundred of Godley in Surrey.
- Godson—From Godstone; loc., Staffs.; see Godd.
- Goe, Goedon—From Goe; loc., Belgium; see Cow.
- Goethe—Goth itself, a Yorkshire name, might be supposed to be most certainly from the nation, yet Forstemann refers the O. G. names Gotho and Goth, 8th cent., to the other stem. He also derives the M. G. names Gothe, Goethe from the nation. Goth is from got, God.
- Goetzam—Eng., keeper of the goat's farm.
- Goff, Gough—From the Old Fr., Coffin, Goffin, or the Welsh Gough, meaning red. Fl., Gofart, Goffe; G., Goffi, Gaffert, Gaffarth; D. B., Goeffrey; p.
- Goforth—See John Gofaire, Land Wills, 1259, 60 from Gofayre Lane.
- Gogean, Goggin, Gogin—Celt., the Ir., Gogan, crakle, prate; see Goggs.
- Goggs—D. B., Gogan; Dch., Gog, Gokkes; p; see Gage.
- Gold, Golder, Golding, Gilder, Goltz—D., Gold; G., Golde; Golding; p. From O. H. G., golt, kold, kolt, meaning affection. Simple forms, A. S. Golde; Eng., Gilder; Gold, Goldie, Gould, Goult, Goultly, Cold, Colt; Fr., Gault.
- Phonetic Endings, O. G., Goldin; 9th cent. Eng., Goulden, Golding, Goldingay. Compounds, Eng., Goldbourn, Clothard, Golder, Colter, Goldman, Coldman, Coltman, Goldney, Coultherd, Goldrick, Goldridge, Calderon, Goldwin; Germ., Goldmann, Goldrun; Fr., Godlber, Gaultier, Caudron. A.-Sax. personal name from the metal. Adam Gold, Hund. Rolls.
- Goldammer, Goldmore—Goldmore represents Goldmaer, Guldemorw of Richard Astmund, Fine R.
- Goldberg—Dweller by the Goldhill; see Gold.
- Goldbransen—Goldbran's son; a nickname.
- Goldby—From Coleby; loc., Kent., Lincs.
- Golden—Eng., nickname from the hair-color; see Gold.
- Goldridge—From Coleridge; loc., Devon; see Gold.
- Goldsberry, Goldsbury—From Goldsborough; loc., Yorks.
- Goldsbrough, Goldsbury—Eng., belonging to Goldsborough, Yorks., Gold(e)'s stronghold; O. E., burg.
- Goldsworth, Goldsworthy—loc., Devon.; Gold(e)'s estate.
- Goldthorp, Goldthorpe—Eng., belonging to Goldthorpe, Notts., Yorks. Gold(a)'s estate.
- Goldwater—Eng., dweller by the bright water; p.
- Golightly—From Gellatly; loc. Golithly also found as Gelately, signifies the ley of some Geljat; Eng., Lightfoot; nickname for messenger or runner. William Galigtly, Pat. R.; also found as Galletly, Gallatly, with which we may compare John Gofayre.—Pat. R.



- Gollaher—Germ., place-name.
- Golsan—see Colson.
- Gomer—Heb., perfect; see Gomm.
- Gomm—From A.-Sax., gum, gou; O. H. G., gomo, como, chom, meaning man. Simple forms; O. G., Goma, Como; 7th cent. Eng., Gumma, Gummoe, Gomm, Gumm, Groom, Combe; Fr., Grumay. Compounds, Eng., Groombridge, Combridge, Gomery, Comrie, Grummant, Gomont, Gumley, Comley, Gummer, Comer; Fr., Gombrich, Gommant, Gomer, Chaumer.
- Gonner—D. B., Gonhard, Gonnar, Gonni, Gouerd; p.; see Gunn.
- A.-Scand., Gunner.
- Gonzales—Spanish.
- Gooch—Dch., Gootjes; p. Celt., of red complexion. Evan ap-Grouch.—Parl. Writs; see Goodyer.
- Good—Eng., upright, virtuous; see Godd.
- Goodacre—From Goatacre; loc. Wilts. Eng., dweller at the good field; the God-acre, i. e., the churchyard; also the goat-field; see Godd.
- Goodale, Goodall—Eng., belonging to Goodall, prob. the present-day Gowdall, Yorks., which is apparently the Godhall and Gudhall of the Yorks Poll-Tax; A. D., 1379: God(a)'s Hall; see Godd.
- Goode, Goodey, Gooden—see Godd and Good.
- Goodfellow—Fr., Goudaillier; p; see Godd.
- Goodier, Goodyear—A.-Fr.-Teut., the French Godier, f. the Cont.-Teut. cognate of the late A.-Sax. god; O. H. G., got, etc. William Godier.—Parl. Writs
- Goodlad—English nickname.
- Goodliffe—Eng., God-beloved. N., Guo-leif; p.; see Godd.
- Goodman, Goodmann—Eng., the fairly common A.-Sax., Godman (n). This name was latinized both Homo Dei and Bonus Homo, master of a house. Henry le Godman, Hund. Rolls; see Godd.
- Goodmanson—Goodman's son; see Godd.
- Goodrich—loc., Heref; see Godd.
- Goodridge—Dweller at the good ridge; see Godd.
- Goodson—loc. Norf; see Godd.
- Goodspeed—Speed and Goodspeed are genuine. Stephen Sped, Fine R., and Ralph Godisped, Hund. Rolls.
- Goodwin—N., Guo-vinr, good friend; D. B. Godwin; Fl., Goddyn, Goetinck, Guttin; Fr., Godfin; G., Guttwein; p. Goduin, a tenant in chief, D. B., Godinc, Goding, Goduin, Gotwin, under tenants at the time of the survey, Saxon tenants at the time of Edw. Conf.
- Goodyer—see Goodier and Godd.
- Gool, Goold—see Gold.
- Goos, Goose—D., Dch., Goos; Fl., Gous; Fr., Gosse, Gouis; S., Gooes; D. B., Gos; p. John le Gos.—Parl. Writs. A nickname or sign-name from the goose.
- Goosley—Eng., belonging to Goosley, Berks; the Goose-Island, or Riparian Land; p.
- Gopp—loc., Flint.
- Gordell—Eng., belonging to Gordell: Gore-Dell.
- Gorden, Gordon—loc., Berk.: from De Gourdon, from a small town on the Limestone Causses in Quercy; A.-Normans, Richard was Baron of Gordon in the Merse in the middle of the twelfth

- century. The Gordons have their tartans and their badge, rocky-ivy. The Berwickshire place-name has been much discussed by Scottish writers, who propose various Celtic derivations, but practically all the place names in the vicinity of Gordon are English.
- Gordge, Gorges—Gorges from the Gaurges, in the Cotentin. The family became famous, but there is no evidence that it was represented at the Conquest.
- Gordy—see Carr.
- Gore—Eng., dweller at the Gore; a three-cornered or wedge-shaped piece of land. Robert atte Gore. Hund. Rolls. N., Gorr; Dch., Goor; p.: see Carr.
- Goring, Gorrig, Gorringe—Eng., belonging to Goring; the place of the Gar(a) family. The Oxfordshire Gorin occurs as Goringe in the 13th cent.; loc., Oxford, Sussex; see Carr.
- Gorman—Dch., Gortman; Fl., Goutman; Fr., Gourmont; p. Celt., of livid complexion; see Carr.
- Gornall, Gornoll—From Gortnell; loc., Somers.
- Gorton—loc., Lancs.; the Gore farmstead.
- Gosling, Gosinan—Dch., Goseling; Fr., Gosselin; p.: see Goss.
- Goss—D. B., Gos, Gozer, Gozlin, Gozelin; p.; from Gr., Got, deus; or goz, Goth. Simple forms: O. G., Gozo, Gausa, Cauzo; 8th cent. Eng., Goss, Goose, Goosey, Causey; Fr., Gauzey, Coussy. Dim. Eng., Joskyn, Goslin, Gosling, Joslin, Cossack; Fr., Cosquin, Josselin. Phonetic Endings, Eng., Gausen, Cousin; Fr., Gaussen, Conzineau. Compounds, Eng., Gosbell, Gospell, Gosset, Gozzard, Cossart, Cosier, Gosheron, Goslee, Gosland, Josland, Gooseman, Gosmer, Goswell, Goswold; Fr., Causset, Cauzard, Jossier, Gossioime, Cosmene, Cosseret, Joserand; Germ., Gozhard, Gauzer, Goshelm, Gossman, Gozmar.
- Gossett—Goss means a goose, and Gossett means a little goose; see Goss.
- Gotch—see Gooch.
- Gothberg—Goat-Hill; see Goethe.
- Gotley—From Godley; loc., Ches., goat-meadow.
- Gotobed—N., Guobjartr; A. S., Cuthbert; D. B., Gutbert; p.
- Gottfredson—see Godd.
- Gould, Goulding, Goult—see Gold.
- Goulder, Goulter—N., Gull-thorir; S., Gulda; G., Goldert; D. B., Goel, Golde, Golderon, Goldus; p.
- Goulet—Dim. of Gold.
- Gourley—Eng., dweller at a gore-lea or meadow; p.
- Gouth—From O. Goth.-Teut., name.
- Gover, Govier—A.-Scand., Grain-Stacker; perhaps also, however from the North Eng. and Scotch. gove, to gaze, or stare; see Gower.
- Gowan, Gowen—Dch., Goijen; Fl., Goens; p.: see Cow.
- Gower, Gowers—loc., So. Wales name; also G., p., Dch., Govers; Fl., Govaerts. Gower in Roll of Battle Abbey; see Cow.
- Gowland—Var. of Gulland; see Cow. Garland.
- Gowthorpe—loc., Yorks.
- Goyder—From Gwydyr or Gwydre; loc., So. Wales. Dch., Goede; see Cow.
- Grace, Gracey, Gracie—From O. H.

- G., gris; Fr., Gris, grey; O. N., gris. Simple forms: O. G., Grissus, Crisso: 8th cent., Gressy, Gracy; Roll of Battle Abbey, Eng., Grice, Grace, Gracey; Fr., Griess, Gresy. Dim. Eng., Grissell, Gressely, Cressall; Fr., Griselin, Greslon. Phonetic Endings, Fr., Griesoon, Grison, Gresson. Compounds, Eng., Crisold, Grisold, Greswold; Fr., Grisard, Grisiar, Gressier.
- Graf, Graff—Low German, Graff—Markgraff, Landgraff.
- Grafham—loc., Hunts.
- Grafton—Eng., belonging to Grafton: the Grove farmstead; loc., Warw., Wilts., Yorks.
- Graham, Grames, Graemes, Graham—Scot-Eng., dweller at the grey land or enclosure: from Graham; loc., near Kesteven, Lincs., or D., Gram; p. William De Graham settled in Scotland in the 12th cent. It is quite possible that the Grahams issued from the clan Chattan.
- Grain—loc., Kent.; or Fr., Graine; p.; from Scandinavian Grani; see Green.
- Grainger, Grange—Fr., Grange; p.
- Granger—The agent.
- Grand, Grandin—Fr., Grand; D. B., Grand; p. A.-Fr.-Lat., great, big; Celt., ugly, grim.
- Grandison, Grandy—Fr., Grandjean; p. Grandison is local from Granson in Switzerland. Otto de Granson or de Grandison.
- Grandpré—French; see Grandison.
- Granger—One who occupied the grange of the lord, secular or ecclesiastical, in which the corn or grain was stored.
- Grant—The Scottish clan are believed to have received their name from Grintach, or "silabh Grainus," the plain of the Sun, a remarkable place in Strathspey, where there are many Druidical remains. Few names have occasioned more discussion than this, some deriving it from a Norman founder, called Le Grand; others from a Norwegian; others again from a Dane; and still others from an ugly Gael, called Granda, the ill-favored. The Grants of England are a different family. The river Cam was originally called Grant, and the city of Cambridge, Grantebryeg. A village two miles from Cambridge still is called Granchester, which by the ancient Britons was called Caer Grant, and Granta castra, by the Anglo-Saxons. Graunt or Grant, from Le Grand in Normandy as far back as 985. There is no mention of a Grant in Domesday, unless that of Hugo Granda de Scoca, an under-tenant in Berkshire, but Grent de Everwick is found in the reign of Henry I. Richard le Grant, Patent Rolls.
- Grase—see Grace.
- Grass, Grasteit—From O. H. G., gras, cras; A.-Sax., graes, Grass, Gars, Gramen. Simple forms: O. G., Garsia; 8th cent. Eng., Grassie; M. G., Graesse; Fr., Grassi, Grasso, Garce, Garcie, Garcia. Dim. Eng., Grassick; Fr., Grassall. Compounds, Eng., Grassett, Grassman; Fr., Grassart; M. G., Grassmann. Ralph de Gras, Cal. Inq. P. M. Gras(s) is a tolerably common French surname. Eng., dweller at the Grass.
- Grassby—loc., Lincs.

- Grassly—Eng., Grass lea; p.; see Grass.
- Gratton—Eng., belonging to Gratton, or dweller at the great farm, or estate, or village; loc., Devon.
- Gravatt, Graviet—Fl., Grauwet; Fr., Gravet, Graovt; p.
- Grave, Graves—Eng., dweller at a grove; A.-F.-Lat., solemn, sedate, demure; a nickname; S., Grave; Dch., Greeve, Greive; G., Grave, Greeve, Grafe; D. B., Greve; p. Robert atte Grave, Parl. Writs.
- Graveston, Gravestone—local name. See Graves.
- Gray, Grayard, Grau, Graw—Fr., Grey; G., Graye; D. B., De Grai; p. De Gray or Grai in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John. From O. N., grar, meaning grey; H. G., gris; A.-Sax., greg. Simple forms: O. G., Grawo, Grao, Gray; Roll Battle Abbey Eng., Gregg, Grey, Grew, Cray, Crew; M. G., Grau; Fr., Gregy. Dim. Eng., Grayling; Fr., Greiling. Compounds, Eng. Grueber, Grumman; Germ., Graman, Gramann, Graolt; Fr., Gramain, Grault.
- Grazier—see Grace.
- Gream—From Old Norse, grima, mask or helmet. Simple forms: O. G., Grimo, Grim; 7th cent. Eng., Gream, Grime, Cream, Cryme; M. G., Grimm; Fr., Greme, Gremeau. Dim. Eng., Grimley; G., Grimmel; Fr., Grimal. Patronymics, Eng., Grimson, Crismon. Compounds, Eng., Grimbold, Grimble, Grimmet, Grimmer, Creamer, Grimond; Fr., Grimbolt, Grimbolt, Grimar, Grimoin, Grimoard; Germ. Grimhar, Grimmer, Krimmer, Grimault; D., Dch., Grim; p.
- Greathead—From Graithwaite; loc., Lancs. From the man with the greathead; a nickname. This name corresponds to the French Grosstete and the German Grosskopf.
- Greathouse—Eng., p.
- Greatorex, Greatrex—Eng., dweller at the Great Rakes; a rut or crevice; a sheep-walk. From great rocks; a helmet, Tideswell, Derbysh.
- Greaves, Greeves—Grieve, the Gerefæ or Reeve, the manorial bailiff. As a surname the title is still with us either as Grieves, Greaves or Greeves. We also have Gierson, the son of the Grieve; also from Graver, the digger of graves, hence the surnames Graves and Greaves. Greeves has three other well established origins, viz., grieve, a land steward; M. E., graef, a quarry, excavation, and M. E., grove, greve; see Graves.
- Grebby—Fr., Grebert; Dch., Grebe; p.
- Greeland, Greenland—Eng., dweller at the green land; p.
- Green, Greene, Greener—From O. H. G., grunon; A. S., groen, gren; Germ., kron; Eng., green, flourishing. Simple forms: O. G., Grun, Gruna, Cruan, Chrona, daughter of the Burgundian king; 5th cent., Greno; D. B. Eng., Gronow, Green, Greeny, Crean, Croney, Crown; M. G., Grohn, Kron; Fr., Grune, Greinn, Cron, Croneau. Dim. Eng., Grenell, Greenish, Greenhouse, Grensy; Roll of Battle Abbey, Fr., Grumelle, Grenuz. Patronymics, Eng., Greenson, Greening, Gruning; M. G., Groning.

- Compounds, O. G., Cronhart; M. G., Grohnert, Grunert, Groner, Kroner; Eng., Greener, Gruner, Greenman; Fr., Grenard, Gronier, Cronier, Grenier, Crenier, Warin de la Grene, Hund. Rolls.
- Greenaway, Greenway—loc., Devon; or N., Gronveg; Dch., Groeneweg; p.; Eng., dweller at the Green Way.
- Greenberg—Place name; Eng., a green hill.
- Greenhalgh, Greenhaulgh—Eng., dweller at the green slope or corner. The Lancashire Green(h)algh occurs as Grenehalgh in A. D. 1397; loc., Lancs. Haugh or Halgh may mean corner, hiding-place, bay gulf, recess, corner, or hollow; health means river-meadow.
- Greenig—In the A.-Sax., -ing means meadow; Greening, green-meadow.
- Greensides—place-name; see Green.
- Greenwell—loc., Yorks; or from Greenwill; loc., Devon.
- Greenwood—Eng., dweller at the green wood, i. e., a wood overgrown with grass or evergreens. At Hebben Bridge nearly everyone calls himself Greenwood. The color of wood has given us many surnames, as Blackwood, Redwood, Greenwood.
- Greer, Grier, Greir, Gregerson, Grejerson—A shortened form of Gregor; Dch., Greijr, Greier; p.; from M. H. G., krigen; Old Fries., kriga, or Kreig, war. Simple forms: Old Germ., Crea; 9th cent. Eng., Greek, Greer, Gregg, Grigg, Creech, Creak, Cree; Fr., Grigi. Dim. Eng., Crickway. Compounds, Eng., Creaker, Cryer, Creer, Grier; M. G., Krieger; Fr., Grehier, Griere, Grigault.
- Greetham, Gretham—loc., Rutland.
- Greffith, Greffiths, Griffith, Griffiths—From the Saxon name Gruffydd. Griffin, usually a Welsh name, related to Griffith, is also sometimes a nickname and very common in Ireland. John Griffon, Fine Rolls.
- Gregg—From Greges; loc., France.
- Graig, Monmouth; or N., Greager, Greig; D., Greger; G., Gregor, Greiger, Kreck, Krex; Fl., Greck; Fr., Gregoire; p.; see Grigg or Greer.
- Greghun, Griguhn—Cregan, Creghan, Craigan and Creigan, an Irish name.
- Gregory—A sire name, whence come Gregson, Greyson, Gregg, Griggs, Gresson; A.-Ger., watchman; to be watchful.
- Greise—see Grace.
- Greuder—see Green.
- Gresley—loc., Leics., Notts. Nigel, second son of Nigel de Toigni, afterwards de Stafford, took the name of de Gresley from his lordship of Greesley, Leics. De Grisele, in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Gressmen—see Gregory.
- Grether—Dutch place name.
- Gretton, Gritten, Gritton—loc., Glost., Northants., Salop.; Eng., belonging to Gretton, the great farmstead or estate, the grey farmstead, etc.
- Grew, Gewe—A.-F.-Lat., nickname or sign-name from the Crane. Grew is a Northern word for greyhound, which is pronounced in Lancashire, for example, grewnt or gruant. Fr.,

- Grieu, Grout; D. B., Greue; N., Gro; S. D., Groh; p.
- Grey—see Gray and Grace.
- Gribble—loc., Devon. Gribol had his representatives in a grover at Tavistock named Gribble, an Anglo-Saxon name; a corrupt form of Grimbold.
- Grice—N., Gris; D., Greis; G., Gries, Greis; Fl., Gries; p.
- Grieve—see Greaves.
- Griffice—see Greffith.
- Grigg, Griggs—Anglo-Saxon name. See Greer and Gregg.
- Grimes—see Gream.
- Grim, Grime—A.-Scand., grim, fierce; mask, helmet, spectre.
- Grimm, Grimley—loc., Worcest.; see Gream.
- Grimmersall—From Grimsham, Lancs.; dark woods. Richard de Grymeschawe, Lancs., Assize Rolls, 1248.
- Grimmett, Grimmitt—Teut. corrupt forms of Grimhild, fierce in war; see Gream.
- Grimsdale, Grimsdall, Grimsdell—A.-Scand., dweller at Grim's dale. From Grimsdale; loc., Cumb.
- Grimshaw—loc., Yorks.; the compromise of Greenward is found in Northern Europe; Grimshaw or Grim's shaw, or Grim's haw, enclosure.
- Grimson—Grim's son; see Gream.
- Grindvig—A.-Scand., p.
- Griner—Irish, p.
- Grisham—A.-Fr., dweller at the Grey house; p.: O. Fr., Gris, grey; O. E., Ham, home.
- Grisnak—see Grace.
- Griss—N., Griss; N., Fr., Grisy; p.; see Grice.
- Grissom—From A.-F.-Teut., Grissel, grey-haired.
- Griswold—see Grace.
- Grix—Fl., Krickx; Dch., Kriek; p.; see Grigg.
- Groat, Grote—L. Germ., great, big, tall. Roger le Grote, Hund. Rolls. See Groule.
- Groberg—see Groves.
- Grosbeck—Grose-beck, from A. S., bec, a brook. Beck is still in use in the North of England, as Kirkbeck, Hoilbeck; Beckett is a small beck. Gilbert-a-Becket took his name from "bec" or brook hard by the monastery; see Gross.
- Grogan, Grogg—loc., Queen's County, Ireland; Celt., warrior.
- Groll—see Scroll.
- Gromi—see Gomm.
- Grondel, Grondsma, Gorning—see Green.
- Groo—see Grew.
- Groom, Groome—D., Grum; Dch., Grummer; Fr., Grummich; p.; Eng., dweller at probably the Grey Cot; lad, churl, servant; see Gomm.
- Grose—A.-Fr.-Lat., big, stout, great, heavy, thick, etc. Hugh le Gros, Cal. Rot. Orig. Gros and Grosse are common French surnames; see Gross.
- Groshing, Gross, Grossen, Grossman—Germ., gross, great; H. G., grauss; A. S., greosan. Simple forms: O. G., Grozo, Grauso, Gros, Cros; 6th cent. Eng., Grose, Grouse, Cross; M. G., Gross; Fr., Grosse, Grusse, Crosse, Croze. Dim. Fr., Groseille, Grussele, Grosselin. Compounds, Eng., Grosert, Groser, Croser, Grossman, Crossman; Fr., Grossard, Crossard, Grossier, Crozier. The Mod. German name Gross also found in our directories, meaning tall, big; see Grose.
- Grossbeck—Great brook; see Gross.

- Grossmith—Big Smith; but this name is frequently a modern anglicization of the equivalent German Grossschmidt, which also means a maker of heavy iron articles, as distinguished from Kleinschmidt; Mod. High Ger., Kleinschmeid, locksmith, whitesmith; trade name and nickname.
- Grosvenor—Fr.-Lat., great hunter; chief huntsman. The noble house of Westminster traces its descent in the male line to a family which is stated to have flourished in Normandy for a century and a half before the conquest of England, and obtained its surname from having held the high and powerful office, in that principality, of le Grovenour. Mod. Fr., grand veneur, master of the hounds.
- Grotegut—From the Scotch name Grote, derived from lands in Scotland.
- Grout—N., Grout; G., Grutz, Kraut; Dch., Groot; Fl., Groeters, Groutars; D., Grude; p.; D. B., Grutt, Grud; see Croote.
- Grovem, Grovandyke, Grover, Groves—D., Groves; p.; from M. G., grob, and Dan., grov, clumsy, stout. Simple forms: A.-Sax., Grobb, found in Grobbes, den, Cod. Dip., 1066; Eng., Grobe, Grove, Grubb, Gruby, Cropp; Fr., Crobey, Croppi. Dim., M. G., Grobel, Grouvelle. Compounds, Eng., Grover, Cropper, Groffman.
- Grow, Grue—see Grew.
- Grubb—D., Grubb; G., Grube; Dch. Grob; p.; Grube; loc., Holstein; Teut., coarse, rough; O. H. G., grob; see Groves.
- Gruel—D., Groule; S., Dch., Grewell; Fr., Gruelle; G., Gruel, Greul; D. B., Cruel; p. Griuel in Roll of Battle Abbey.
- Gruenig, Grunning—German; see Green.
- Gruggen—From the Irish Grogan; p.
- Grunder, Grundmann, Grunwell—German; see Green.
- Grundy—D., Gruntvig; S., Grundin; G., Grundey, Grundig; p.; Teut., a metathetic form of Gundry; a nickname for a short person.
- Grygla—see Greer.
- Gubbins—Fl., p.; Gubbin's son; see Gibbons.
- Gubler—From O. Teut., Guba, Abbot of Glastonbury. 8th cent., hooked or otherwise conspicuous nose.
- Gudgell, Gudgen, Gudgeon, Gudgin—A.-Fr.-Lat., nickname from the fish; simpleton; A.-Heb., for Good John; Fr., Bonjean; D., Gude; p. Dim., Gudchen; Fl., p.; see Godd.
- Gudmunson—From A.-Scand., Goodman's son; personal name.
- Guehm—see Gomm.
- Guerin—From Gueron; loc., Normandy. Gurry in Roll of Battle Abbey. Gerin, a tenant-in-chief in D. B.; also a common name in Ireland; see Carr and Green.
- Guest—Fr., Guest; Dch., Gest; p; from the Goth. and O. H. G., gast; A.-Sax., gest, gist; Eng., Guest. Simple forms: O. G., Gasto, Cast; 8th cent., O. N., Gestr; Eng., Gast, Guest, Keast; M. G., Cast, Kast; Fr., Gaste, Gasty, Casty, Geste. Dim. Eng., Castle, Cassell, Castley, Castello; Fr., Gastal, Castel, Gestelli, Gasselín; Eng., Guestling. Patronymics, Eng., Gasting, Castang;

- Fr., Castaing, Chastaing. Phonetic endings, O. G., Gestin, Kestin, Castuna; 8th cent. Eng., Gastin, Gastineau, Caston; Fr., Gastine, Gaston Castan. Compounds, Eng. Gaster, Caster; Fr., Gassart. Guestier, Gaslonde. Casterat, Castrique, Castaldi.
- Guggisberg—Ensign, peak.
- Guignard—One who peeps; p.
- Guilbert—Origin of this name is from two roots; A.-Sax., willa; O. H. G., willa; O. N., vili, will power. Simple forms: Willa, Guila; 5th cent Eng., Willoe, Willey, Guille, Quill; Dan., Wille; Fr., Ville, Guille. Dim. Eng., Willock, Wilkie, Quilke, Wilkin, Willis; M. G., Willich, Willikin, Willicus; Fr., Quillac, Villachon, Guillochin, Guilles. Patronymics, Eng., Willan, Guillan; Fr., Villian, Guilaïne, Guillon. Compounds, Eng., Wilbourn, Wilbur, Wilcomb, Welcome, Wilford, Wilferd, Wilgoss, Willard, Willett, Williams, Quilliams, Guillaume, Guilhem, Quillman, Willmer, Willmott, Willament, Quilliman; Fr., Guilbert, Villette, Guilet, Viller, Guilhem, Villerm, Villemain, Villmar, Guiler, Villiame.
- Guild—From O. H. G., gletan, red-dere or gild. Simple forms: O. G., Gildo, comes Africa; 5th cent., Gildia a Goth; 6th cent., Ulf., Cilt. Domesday, Eng., Guild, Gift, Kildav, Kilt, Kילו, Kilty; Spanish, Gildo. Patronymics, O. G., Gelding, Gilting; Eng., Gilding, Gelding, Kelting. Compounds, Eng., Gildbert, Geldbert, Gilder, Kilderry, Kilduff, Gildawie; Germ., Gildard, Ghelthard, Gelther, Giltemann, Guldulf, Keltolf.
- Guillickson, Gulick, Gullickson—see Gull.
- Guinness—From the Irish Aongusa. Ancient lords of Ivegh, County Down. Guinness, the brewer, derives his name from Guines, near Calais. A contraction and corruption of MacGennis.
- Guire, Guiry—From the Irish McGuiry or McGeary.
- Guist—see Quist.
- Guiver—Fr., Guibert, Quivy; D. B., Guibert; p.
- Gulbransen, Gull—D., Goll; G., Guhl; p. The Old Norse, gull, is sometimes affixed to Scandinavian names as in Gull-Haraldr: Gold-Harold; gul; gold. Simple forms: Eng., Gull, Gully, Cull, Culley; Fr., Goulay. Dim. Eng., Gullick; G., Gulich. Phonetic endings, Eng., Gullen, Cullen. Compounds, Eng., Gulbert, Gullet, Gulliford, Gulliver; Fr., Goulette: Fred, peace, Gulfered, Gulfer, Domesday. Celt., a nickname from the bird; M. E., gul, is usually derived from the Celtic; but as to gull, a simpleton, cp. Dut., gul, open, frank, kind. The gull is not a stupid bird.
- Gulland—Scand., dweller at Gull's Land.
- Gullefer, Gulliver—Galofer; William Guafre had great estates in Suffolk, Domesday; hence Gulliver; see Gull.
- Gulliford—loc., Devon.; Eng., belonging to Gullford, Guldford, or Guildford. The Surrey Guildford was the A.-Sax. Guldeford and Gyldeford; see Gull.
- Gumbmann, Gummersall, Gumsey, Gumstad—see Gomm.
- Gumley—loc., Leics.; see Gomm.
- Gun, Gunn, Gundry. Gunnell—



- From the O. H. G., *gund*, *gunt*; A.-Sax., *guth*; O. N., *Gunn*, *war*. Simple forms: O. G., *Gundo*, *Cund*; 9th cent. Eng., *Gundey*, *Gunn*, *Condey*; M. G., *Konde*; Fr., *Gonde*. Dim. Eng., *Gundick*, *Gunnell*, *Cundel*, *Consell*, *Gondish*, *Gunning*, *Gunison*, *Gunson*; M. G., *Kuntke*, *Gundel*, *Gunzo*, *Kunz*, *Gunzel*, *Kunzel*; Spanish, *Gonzales*. Compounds, Eng., *Gumboil*, *Gunther*, *Gunter*, *Gunner*, *Conder*, *Goodlake*, *Goodluck*, *Condron*, *Gundry*, *Guthrie*, *Gunnery*, *Condry*, *Gunston*; Fr., *Gombault*, *Gondhard*, *Gontier*, *Gondret*, *Gondouin*.
- Gunderson*, *Gunnason*, *Gunnison*, *Gunson* — S., *Gunnerson*; D., *Gunarson*; p.; *Gundry's son*; see *Gunn*.
- Gunning*—Again *-ing* takes the place of *-win*, hence *Gunning* stands for *Gunnwin*. *Gunning* occurs in *Domesday Book* and the *Liber Vitae Dunelm*; see *Gunn*.
- Gunter*, *Gunther*—O. Teut., *Gunther*, *Gundhar*, etc. *Gunter* occurs in *Domesday Book*; see *Gunn*.
- Gunton*—loc., Norfolk, Suffolk. *Gunn(a)'s estate*; see *Gunn*.
- Gurley*—see *Carr*.
- Gurner*—Fl., *Gernet*; p.; see *Gerner*.
- Gurney*—Fr., belonging to *Gournay*, France, ancient *Gorniacus*, *Gornus'* estate. This name was latinized in mediæval rolls de *Gorniaco*; and it figures in some of the copies of the *Roll of Battle Abbey* as *Gurnay*. From *Gournai*; loc., Normandy. *Hugo de Gurnai*, tenant-in-chief in *Domesday*, Essex. See *Gerner*.
- Gurnsey*—see *Gerner*.
- Gurr*, *Gurtson*, *Gurwood*—see *Carr*.
- Guscotte*—From *Goscote*; loc., Staffs. The *Coscet* was a cotter paying a small rent for a very small piece of land. *Guscot* is the cocet's cottage; North England.
- Gussack*, *Gusseck*, *Kissack*—From *Quissac* in *Lot*—arrivals and settlers in England when our arms were being driven out from the South of France. The misery of the people during the Hundred Years' War can only be realized by visiting the *Cuases* and see how the unhappy peasants were forced to build their houses on the face of the precipice, and at night haul up their cattle to their rock or fastness.
- Gustafson*, *Gustaveson*—Son of *Gustaf*.
- Gustin*—From *Augustin*.
- Guthrie*—loc., Forfar. The *Guthries* were so called from gutting three haddocks for King David II, when he landed on the Brae of Bervie after his French voyage, when he said:  
"Gut three  
Thy name shall be."—*Guthrie*.
- Gutke*—see *Godd*.
- Gutsell*—From servant we have *Sealc*, as in *Godesealc*, one source of *Godsell*, *Gutsell*; also the French word *Godsowele* in one origin *Godsell*, *Gutsell*.
- Gutridøe*, *Gutteridge*, *Guttridge*—see *Goodrich*.
- Guybert*—see *Cow*.
- Guver*, *Gwyer*, *Gyer*—From Old French, *guicor*, *guide*. Henry le Gyur, Chart. R. *Guyer*, a French form of the O. Teut., *Wigher(i)*, *wig*, *war*, + *battle* and *heri*, *here*, *herr*, *army*.

- Guyman, Guymer, Guymon—Fl., Ghemer or Guillemere; p.; see Gammon.
- Gwilliam, Gwilliams—Fr., Guillaume; p.; or the Welsh form of William; see Guilbert.
- Gwyn, Gwynn, Gwynne, Gwyon—see Winn; Celt., fair, white.
- Gwyther—Celt., the Welsh Gwythyr, an angry man; gwytho, to irritate and (g)wr, a man; see Wood.
- Gylling—see Chisel.
- Haafield—Place name; probably Hayfield.
- Haag, Haage—Haag, Van den, of the Hague, i. e., the Hedge, or place enclosed by the hedge.
- Haas—From hase, haase, rabbit; taken from a sign or from a timid person.
- Habbeshaw—Shaw, wood in North England; see Ebbe.
- Habbit, Habit, Habitt—see Ebbe.
- Hack—Teut., Hacca, Hacco, Haecco, etc., dweller at the hack or hatch; see Eager.
- Hachen, Hacker—Eng., wood-cutter; M. E., hacker, hakken; O. E., haccian, to cut, hew; N., Hakr; S., Hake; D., Hackhe; D., G., Hacke; Fl., Hackr; D. B., Hache; Deh., Hakker; p; see Eager.
- Hackett—Deh., Hackert, Hakkert; F., Ackett; p. Robert Hacket, Hund. Rolls; see Eager.
- Hackford—Eng., belonging to Hackford, Norfolk; 13th cent. Hackford, Hakeford; Hake's or Hacc(c)a's ford; see Eager.
- Hackle, Hackleman—see Eager.
- Hacking—see Hacon.
- Hackwell—loc., Devon.
- Hacon—N., Hakon; F., Hagen, Heiko, Heiken; G., Hache, Hake; Fl., Haaken; Fr., Hacquin; D. B., Hacon; p.; from O. H. G., agana; O. N., agn; N. E., awn, meaning stalk, stem. Simple forms: O. G., Agino, Haino; Eng., Agan, Acken, Gagen, Hacon, Hain; M. G., Hagen, Heyne; Fr., Agon, Egon, Hagene, Hacquin, Hain. Compounds, Eng., Agombar; Germ., Aganbert, Aganfred, Ainfred, Agenar, Haginer, Hagner, Egin, Eginhard, Heinhardt; Fr., Hainfray, Echinard, Ignard. Anglicized form of the O. Scand. Hakon. Hocon and Hacun occur in Domesday Book.
- Hadberg, Haddah—D., Hadder; Deh., Ader; S., Hadders; G., Hader; p.; see Catt.
- Haddenham, Haddin, Haddon—loc., Beds., Derbysh., Middlx., Northants.; dweller at the Heath valley; see Catt.
- Haddock, Haydock—A.-Scand., belonging to Haydock, Lancs.; probably the hedged hollow. John de Haydok, Lanc. Assize-Rolls, A. D. 1276. Edmund de Haydok, Lanc. Fines, A. D. 1339; see Catt.
- Haddow—F., Haddo; G., Hader; p.; see Catt.
- Had'erie—see Hadberg.
- Hadfield—loc., Derbysh.; the heath-field.
- Hadlay, Hadleigh, Hadley—loc., Herts., Middlx., Staffs.; the heath-lea. Hadleigh, Suffolk, occurs as Haedleah in an Anglo-Saxon will of the 10th cent., Hadley has probably in some instances been originally Hadlow, Leigh, a rough woodland past-

- ure. Compounds, Wesley, Hadleigh, etc.
- Hadler—The M. G., adler is formed from ar, eagle, large bird. As a name Adler may be from the O. G., Adalhar, warrior.
- Hadlock—see Haddock.
- Hadquis—Hadl, from O. H. G., Quis, Old French.
- Hadson—see Catt.
- Haerdter—see Hart.
- Hafen—Gulf or landing-place.
- Hagan, Hagen, Haggan, Hagon—To Haga belongs the famous Nibelung Hagen; for O'Hagan; the A.-Sax. personal name Hagan(a), Hagona, Hagena; O. N., Hogne. Also for Hakon; see Hacon.
- Hagberg—see Eager.
- Hagbert—Teut., skilful, bright; O. N., hag-r, handy, skilful; haga, to manage, arrange; O. H. G., hagan, beracht, bright.
- Haggan—see Eager and Hacon.
- Haggard—N., Hagbaron; D., Aggaard; S., Hagert; Dch., Hakkert, Hagers; D. B. Hago; Lines., Hagebert; p.: see Eager.
- Hagarty, Hagerty, Haggarty, Haggerty—Celt., for the Irish O'h-Eigceartaigh; grandson or descendant of Eigceartach. A very common Irish surname.
- Haggstrom—see Eager.
- Haglund—From Eng., Hagley, the hedge lea or pasture; Hagley Worcestershire, was the A.-Sax., Haganleah; Scand.
- Hagman, Hagmund—Scand., skilful protector; confused with Agmund, dread protector; see Eager.
- Hagreen—S., Haggren, Hagren; p.
- Hague—Fl., Huyghe; Fr., Hague; p.: Hague, hedge or place enclosed by a hedge; the proper name of the city of Hague is 'sGravenhage, the Count's hedge. See Eager.
- Hahn—Avocations furnish many surnames in Germany as in other countries; Hahn, cook.
- Haig—S., Haga; A. S., Hedhe, or place hedged in. In ancient records the name was written de Haga; this is the family of whom it is said: "Tide what e'er betide, There's aye be Haig's of Bemerside." Rymer, to whom this prophecy is attributed, died 1299. James Haig, Bemersyde, is in the "Scotch Post-Office Directory," 1852.
- Haig, Haigh—Eng., dweller at a hedged enclosure or field. Robert atte Haghe, Bloomfield, Hist., Norf. William de Hagh, Lanc. Fines, A. D. 1337; see Hay and Eager.
- Haight—see Eager.
- Hailes, Haill, Hale—Fl., Heyl; p.; Eng., dweller at a slope, also a corner of land. Pagan de la Hale, Hund, Rolls. The A.-Sax., personal name Haele, man, hero. See Eager.
- Hailstone—From Aylestone; loc., Lanes.; see Hall.
- Hain, Haines—N., Hein; F., Heini; G., Hain, Haine; Dch., Hens; Fl., Hennes; p.: the M. E. contraction of Hagan was Hain. "Heyne hath a newe cote and his wif another." The origin of our Haines, Haynes, meaning enclosure hedge; see Haynes and Hacon.
- Hair, Hairup—Hair is imitative for the nickname Hare. Philip le Hare, Pat. R.
- Hakanson, Haken, Hakon—Scand., high kin. The standard modern

- Norwegian form of this name is Haakon; but the variants Haakan, Haaka, Hakon, and even Hagen occur; see Hacon.
- Hake, Hakes—Dch., Heck; Fl., Haeck; p. Scand. dim. of Hakon; a nickname, hook, crook; O. N., haki, whence Dan.-Norw. hage; Swed., hake, a hook, crook.
- Halberg—see Hall.
- Halbert—Halbard, Halbert may be a weapon name: see Albert, Alley, and Halley.
- Halbom—see Albin.
- Hald—see Alton.
- Hale, Hales—loc., Norfolk; or Dch., Hales; D., Hallas, Halse, Hels; p. Hal and Hale, signify a corner; see Eager.
- Halean, Hallan, Hallen—see Allan or Allen.
- Halestrap—D., Alstrup; loc. and p.
- Halford—loc., Devon., Warw., Eng., belonging to Halford, ford by the Hale.
- Halgren, Hallgreen—see Hall.
- Halifax, Hallifax—From Halifax; loc., Yorks.; from O. E., halig, holy, and f(e)ax, hair of the head: holy locks, or holy hair.
- Hall, Halls, Hallinger, Halling, Hallberg, Hallborg—From Old Norse, hallr, stone. Simple forms: O. G., Halo; 8th cent. O. N., Hallr; Eng., Hall, Halley; Germ., Hahl; Fr., Halle. Compounds, Eng., Hall, bower, Hallgreen, Hailstone; O. N., Hallbiorg, Hallsteinn; Fr., Hallberg, Hallegrain. From A.-Sax., Hall and Heal, signifying a slope, as Rushall in Yorkshire is the rushy slope. Walter de la Halle, Hund. Rolls.
- Halladay, Halliday—S., Helleday; p. A name given to one born on a holy day; see Halley.
- Hallam, Hallum—From Hallam; loc., Derbysh., Notts., Yorks. Eng., or Scand., dweller at the slopes. Hallam, which gave its name to the district around Sheffield, is called Hallum in Domesday Book.
- Hallet, Hallett—N., Hallaor; Fr., Hallett; p. From Allen, whence comes Alanson, Hallet; or from Hal-Henry; dweller at the Hall Head; land.
- Halley—From A.-Sax., hal, sound, hale; and haele, hero; Germ., Halic, Halley, holy. Simple forms: Eng., Hollick, Halley; M. G., Hallich, Hailing; Fr., Hailig, Hallu, Hely. Dim. Eng., Halliley, Hollalev; Fr., Alely. Comps. Eng., Hollowbread, Halbred, Holliday, Holker, Holeyman, Holliman, Holloway, Holloway; O. G., Halachert, Helibert, Haledag, Heligher, Halegred; Fr., Holagher, Halevy; Eng., dweller at the Hall lea.
- Hallingworth—see Aldworth.
- Hallman—From the A.-Sax and M. E., come the name Halfman, a coward, Halfman, Halman, as halfknight, a servitor of small efficiency. Halman and Hallman also come from William le Hallman, Nott., Court R., 1308.
- Hallron—From the Irish O'Hallaron.
- Hallsey, Halsey—With the mythological names may be grouped Ealh, temple, Hun, giant; Ælf, Æthel, Eald, Ealh are four of the commonest elements in the A.-Sax., names, and became confused after the conquest, hence modern surnames became Al-

- Ayl-, El-; Alwin, Alward, Elwin, etc. Ælfsige became Halsey.
- Hallstead—From Halstead; loc., Essex., Kent, Leics. D., Alstead; S., Hallstedt; loc. and p.; from N., Hals-staor, Halls' Stead.
- Hallward—N., Hallvaror; S., Hallbahr; G., Halfar; F., Halvor; Fl., Hallart; Dch., Haller; D. B., Alward, Aluert; p.; Eng., Hallward or keeper.
- Halmark—Robert Alfmarck, now Alimark, Hallmark, Hund. Rolls.
- Halse, Haltz—Belonging to Halse, Somers., Northants.; or dweller; From O. E., haesel, Hazel, tree; or a dim. of Hal, Hal's son, Halson.
- Halsett, Halsey—Eng., belonging to Halsey; an enclosure or an island; from O. E., haga.
- Halten, Halton—loc., Bucks; the hill or slope, farmstead or manor. Halton, Bucks., was Healtun in 1033. The Lancashire Halton was Halghton and Halehton in the 13th cent. Halton Castle, Runcorn, occupies a commanding position on the brow of a hill.
- Halterman—Found in Domesday Book as Aldreman.
- Ham—loc., Dorset., Glost., Hants., Somers., Wilts; or Dch., Ham; p.; from the Gothic haims; A.-Sax., ham; Eng., home. Simple forms: O. G., Haimo, Aymo; 7th cent., A. S., Hama; Eng., Home, Amey; M. G., Heim; Fr., Haim, Aime. Dim., O. G., Heimezo; 11th cent. Eng., Haymes, Aymes, Ames, Hamlin; Fr., Hamelin. Compounds, Eng., Hamer, Homer, Omer, Hemment, Henry, Homeward, Homewood; Fr., Hamger, Aimard, Hemar, Aymer, Aymond, Omond, Ahurat, Henri, Amiaume; Germ. Haimgar, Haimund, Haimirich, Heinrich, Heimwart; Eng., dweller at the level pasture or river-meadow.
- Haman, Hamann—Heb.- Persian name, meaning solitary; A.-Fr.-Teut., for Hamon.
- Hamaway—From Hammerwick; loc., Staffs.; or Dch., p., Hamwijk.
- Hambeick—Ham, home; beck, a brook; see Ham.
- Hamberg—Berg, A.-Sax., burh, in O. N., bjorg; D., borg; G., burg; a fortified place; closely akin to berg, a mountain; hence Ham, home; Berg, a fortified place; see Ham.
- Hambleton, Hamblston—loc., Leics, Lincs., Surr., Yorks, Hambleton, the wether-enclosure; Hambleton, Co. Leicester, gives the title of Viscount Hamilton to the Marquis Abercorn, who, as head of the Hamilton family, inherits it from William de Hambleton, grandson of the first Earl of Leicester. Nat. Gaz. Hambleton, Lancs. was Hamelton in the 13th cent.
- Hamblin, Hambling—Dch., Hamerling; p.; see Emblin.
- Hamby—From Hanby; loc., Yorks; or D., Hampe; G., Hempe; p.; Hambey; A. S., home, dwelling.
- Hamden, Hamitten—From A. S., Home, valley; den also signifies a pasture; see Ham.
- Hamel, Hamell, Hamill, Hammell—A nickname for the wether, under Hambleton; the Fr., Hamel, dweller at the hamlet, Hammil; M. E. work for hamlet, hovel; see Ham.
- Hamer, Hamor—loc., Lancs., or N.,

- Heimir; name of Jarl; D. B., Heamer, Haimer; p.; see Ham.
- Hami, Haming—see Ham.
- Hamilton—Genealogical writers, like Sir Robert Douglas and others, affirm that the Hamiltons derive their origin from the Norman race of De Bello Monte, Earls of Leicester, through the Lords of the Manor of Hambleton. Hamilton, county Lanark, from which many Scotsmen directly derive their surname, was Hamilton as early as 1290; previously it was Cadyow; see Hambleton.
- Hamlet, Hamlett—Hamlet in Iceland is Amlooi, fool, as is Amlod in Norwegian; A.-Sax., Almeth, stupid; M. E., Hamlet, hovel. In France, Hamelin has taken the place of Hamlet.
- Hamlin, Hamling, Hamlyn—see Ham and Emblin.
- Hammell—Probably a sign-name; Germ., Hammell, a sheep.
- Hammer, Hamre—According to Grinum, a name under which traces of Thor are still to be found in Germany is Hamer, derived from the celebrated hammer or mallet which he wielded; hence, O. G., Hamar, Hamari, 8th cent.; Eng., Hammer, Hemmer, Amor, Amory; M. G., Hammer, Hemmer; Fr., Hamoir; see Hamer.
- Hammett—From the French Hamet; A.-Fr.-Teut. name.
- Hammon—see Ham and Hamnet.
- Hammond—D. B., Hame, Hamon, Hamine, Amund; p.; Eng., and Scand., high or chief protector; A.-Sax., Heahmund, heah, high, chief, mund, protector; O. N., Hamund; see Eager.
- Hamnet, Hamnett, Hamon—A.-Fr.-Teut., Hamon is the Fr., Accus; and dim. form of the O. Teut., Hamo; from dress, covering, and Haimo; O. Sax., hem; O. E., ham; O. H. G., heim, home; Heb. for Haman.
- Hamney—N., Hamundr.
- Hamp—Apparently a nickname or trade-name from the Hemp; O. E., haenep; O. N., hamp-r, whence Dan., Norw., hamp, hemp.
- Hampshire—Eng., belonging to Hampshire, the A. S., Hamtunscir, Ham-tun, now Southampton, O. E., scir, a shire, district; belonging to Hallamshire. The place from which this Sheffield district acquired its name was called Hal-lum in Domesday Book, probably for A.-Sax. h(e)alum, a slope, corner.
- Hampson, Hamson—From Hamson; see Hamon; Hamon's, Ham(m)ond's, and Ham's son.
- Hampton—loc., Middlx., Warw., Worcest; belonging to Hampton. The Ham-Town, i. e. the farmstead or village on the rich, level pasture land; at the High Town; O. E., heam, hean, high.
- Han—French; the well-known name Hantaux is for Hantot, formed from Jean by the most puzzling process in which the language indulges—thus Jehan, Han, Hanot, Hanotot. Hann, Hancock, Hanlin, Hanson, Beard-sley connects with Flemish forms of John. Camaden with equal correctness says Hann is for Rann (Randolph). Third Hanne or Henry of Leverpol, shows an origin; see Anna.
- Hanberry, Hanborough, Hanbury,

- Hanbrey; loc., Staff., Worcest.; O. E., dweller at the high fortified place, at the High Hill; a stronghold; O. E., heagh, high, beorg, hill. Hanbury, Worcest., occurs in A.-Sax., deeds as Heanbyrig. Handborough, Oxon. in the 13th cent. was Haneberg.
- Hancen—see Ansell.
- Hancer, Hancey—From Handsworth; loc., Yorks.
- Hanchett—Fl., Hamcart, Hansett; p.
- Hancock, Handcock—John le coq., hence Hancock; see Han.
- Hand, Handay, Handey, Handen, Handin—Dexterity or skillfulness, and means life or spirit; Hand, Hant, manus. Simple forms: O. G., Hanto: 9th cent. Eng., Hand, Handey, Handy, Henty; M. G., Handt; Fr., Handus. Dim. Eng., Handel, Handley; M. G., Handel; Fr., Hendle. Phonetic Ending, O. G., Hantuni; 8th cent. Eng., Hanton, Henton, Henden; G., Hander; p.; nickname or sign-name.
- Handfield—From Hanningfield; loc., Essex.
- Handford, Handforth, Hanford—loc., Dorset., Staffs., Chesh.; 14th cent. O. E., heah, high or chief; at the High or Chief Ford.
- Handley, Hanley—loc., Derbysh., Staffs.; see Hand.
- Handover—From Andover; loc., Hants.
- Hanger—see Anna.
- Hanham—loc., Glos.; the high enclosure; O. E., hean, heah, high; Ham, enclosure, piece of land. Hanham is "on high ground."
- Hankes, Hankey—F., Anke; Dch., Hanke; Fl., Hancpe, Hancq; G., Hanke, Hanko; p.
- Hanline—see Han.
- Hanna—From the Goth and A.-Sax., hana; O. N., hani; M. G., halm; male of all birds, particularly of the hen. May be from another root, an; see Anna.
- Hannah, Hauney, Hanni, Hannie—Hanway, Hannah, from Hainault; p.; in Hebrew, means grace, mercy; see Anna.
- Hannibal—Lat.-Sem.; the Latin form of the Phoenician name corresponding to the Hebrew Baal-Hanan; gracious Baal, or Master of Grace; Heb., Baal, lord, possessor, master, bhanan, to be gracious.
- Hannifin—see Handfield.
- Hannig—Probably from the proper name Hennig.
- Hannston—Ton, an enclosure, as John's-ton or John's farm; see Hann.
- Hannz, Hans, Hantz—see Ansell.
- Hansell—S., Hansell; p.; see Henry.
- Hapgood—Hapgood, Hobgood, Hapgood, Hopgood, come for William Hebbegod.—Fine R. The word hap, means to catch, grasp or snatch.
- Harbard, Harboard, Harbord—N., Ha-bjartr; p.; Dch., Harbord; O. Teut., Heribord; army-shield.
- Harber—A.-Fr.-Teut., dweller at a shelter or lodging-house, inn.; O. H. Germ., heriberga, army-shelter. William le Herber, Close Rolls; see Harrow.
- Harbertson, Harbracht—see Harrow.
- Harcombe, Harcum—Eng., dweller at the Hare Valley; from Harcomb; loc., Devon.; of Celt. origin.
- Harcourt—Fr., belonging to Har-

- court; loc., Normandy. In Roll of Battle Abbey, it is spelled Harecourt. Ivo de Harecurt occurs in a Pipe Roll of A. D. 1165.
- Hard, Hards, Hardee, Hardy, Harder—From Hardiman, hardy-man. In the north this name frequently means Hardy's man or servant; see Arding.
- Hardaway—From Hardaway; loc., Hants., Somers.; dweller at the Herdway, a path-road; see Arding.
- Hardcastle—From Hardencastle, Roxburghshire. E. and Lat., dweller at the Herd-Castle, i. e., an old earthwork-enclosure where sheep are tended.
- Harding, Hardinge—Eng., H(e)-ard's son. N., Haddingr; D., Harding; S., Hardin; p. Harding, a tenant in chief in D. B., holds lands which he had occupied temp. Edw. Conf. in Glost., Somers., Wilts. H(e)arding was a poetical Anglo-Saxon term for a warrior, hero; see Arding.
- Hardman—From Herdman; but there has probably been confusion with Hardiman. O. E., h(e)ard, means hard, brave, firm; see Arding.
- Hardwick, Hardwicke, Hardwidge—loc., Camb., Derbysh., Norf., Hants., Staffs., Northants., Warw., Worcest., Yorks.; O. E., heord, heorde, a herd, a shepherd, wic, pasture, marsh, place; see Arding.
- Harenberg—Dch., place name; hare-mountain.
- Hargrave, Hargraves—loc., Northants., Suff., Lancs.; Eng., dweller at the hare-grove. John de Haregrave, Hund. Rolls. William de Haregreves, Lanc. Fines, A. D. 1330.
- Harrington, Harrington—loc., Cumb., Northants., Lincs.; Eng., the manor of the Her(e) family; O. E., here-rinc, a warrior. Harrington, Cumb., was Heryngton in the 14th cent. Harrington is also an assimilated form of Haverington.
- Harker—Scand., belonging to Harker, Peebles; prob. the hare-moss; Teut., Army-Spear; loc., Cumb.; see Harrow.
- Harkness—Eng., or Scand., dweller at the Temple Headland; O. N., horg-r, a heathen, temple, and næs or nex, a headland.
- Harle—N., Erli; F., Harl; G., Erle, Erler; S., Harling, Ahrling; D. B., Herling; p.; see Earl.
- Harlin, Harling—Eng., belonging to Harling, Norf.; A.-Sax., Herlinga-ham, the home or the estate of the Herl(a) family; see Harle.
- Harlow—Eng., belonging to Harlow, the army-hill. Harlow in Essex occurs as Herlow in A. D. 1045; see Harrow.
- Harmar, Harmer—Teut., army-famous; in Domesday, Hermer; O. Teut., Har(i)mar, Her(i)mar, etc. Robert fil. Hermer, Pat. Rolls
- Harmes—see Armes.
- Harmon, Harmonson—see Harrow and Herman.
- Harn—see Horn.
- Harness—G., Harnisch; p. A.-Fr. nickname or trade-name; M. E., harneys; O. Fr., harneis, harnais, armor, Beau- harnais, fine armor. Ol Celtic origin. John Harneys, Hund. Rolls. German Harnisch, is borrowed from O. Fr.
- Harold, Harrald—Teut., esp.



- Scand., army-might; N., Har-  
raldr; Dch., Harold; p.: Harrald.  
loc., p., in Beds.: from Har, hoar,  
gray with age, and eald, old: a  
veteran chief; A.-Fr.-Teut.,  
occasionally for Herald, surname  
from office; see Harrow.
- Haroldsen, Haroldson—Harold's  
son; see Harold.
- Harop, Harrop—From Harehope;  
or Harrop, Chesh., Yorks., etc.;  
loc., Northbd.: the hare hope  
valley.
- Harp—From Gothic arbja; O. N.,  
arfi; A.-Sax., arfe, inheritance.  
Simple forms: G., Arbo, Arpo,  
Erbo, Herbo, Herfo, 8th cent.  
Arpus, a prince of the Catti in  
Tacitus, 1st cent. Eng., Harp,  
Herp; M. G., Arve, Erb, Harpe;  
Fr., Arbeau. Dim. O. G., Erfilo;  
M. G., Erpel; Fr., Herbel, Har-  
bly, Herbelin, Harbez. Com-  
pounds, Eng., Arbon, Arber, Ar-  
bery, Herper, Harper; G., Arbun,  
Arphet, Herphert, Herpfer; Fr.,  
Arpin, Herbin, Arbogast, Arfort,  
Arbre, Hervier, Arbomont, Ar-  
veuf.
- Harper—Eng., a harp-player. Hugh  
le Harper, Parl. Writs, Ralph le  
Harper, Hund. Rolls: see Harp.
- Harraden, Harradence, Harradene,  
Harradine. Harridine—From  
Harrowdean; loc., Northants. A.  
D. 1202, Harewedon, the heathen  
temple of Idol Hill.
- Harrall, Harrell—see Harrow.
- Harries—A companion of the Con-  
queror, Robert, named in the  
Domesday Book. The name has  
become Hersee, Herries.
- Harrigan, Harigan—An Irish  
surname; dim. of Harrington.
- Harriman, Harryman—Harriman,  
servant of Harry; see Harrow.
- Harrington—Eng., belonging to  
Harrington, Lincs., Northants.,  
Cumb., etc.; the manor of the  
Her(e) family. Harrington,  
Cumb., was Heryngton in the  
14th cent. Harrington is also an  
assimilated form of Haverington.
- Harris—N., Harri; Dch., Harries;  
Fl., Hariche; p.: from Harry's  
son, i. e., Harrison, Harris; see  
Harrow.
- Harrison, Harriison—N., Harri;  
dim. of Harald; D. B., Har; p.;  
see Harold.
- Harrod—From O. H. G., heroti;  
O. N., herradr, leader, general.  
Simple forms: O. G., Harud,  
Herido; 8th cent. Eng., Harrod,  
Herod, Harritt, Charrott, Char-  
ity, Carret; Fr., Harody, Herot,  
Charot, Carrette; Eng., Haradon,  
Harridan; see Harwood and  
Howard.
- Harrow—From the Goth., hari; A.  
S., here; O. N., her, army. Sim-  
ple forms: Germ., Herio; 8th  
cent., Hehr, Herr, Heer; Eng.,  
Harre, Hare, Harry, Harrow,  
Cherry; Fr., Haro, Herry, Herou,  
Hereau, Chario. Dim. Eng.,  
Harridge, Herridge, Herrick,  
Harral, Harley, Harlow, Hearly,  
Harling, Herring; Fr., Heriche,  
Harel, Harlay, Herel, Herlan,  
Herien, Herincq; M. G., Haricke,  
Harlin. Compounds, Eng., Her-  
bert, Harbar, Harbour, Harbert,  
Herbert, Harboard, Harbud,  
Harker, Charker, Hargood, Har-  
gill, Harlot, Harland, Hariman,  
Harnan, Harner, Harmond,  
Harold, Harward, Harwood,  
Harvey, Harwin, Erwin, Irwin,  
Irvin.
- Harry—A form of Henry, which  
at one time was written Hanery.

- John Hanry, Hund, Rolls, Henry is one of the commonest of French surnames, much commoner than Henri, which, however, is the usual form of the Christian name. Henry is now rather rare in France, the dim. forms Hanriat, Hanrion, Hanriot, being more prevalent; see Harrow.
- Harspool—Eng., Horsepool; p.
- Harst, Harstton—From Harston; loc., Leics., Northants, Camb., etc.
- Hart, Harte—Eng., a personal and nickname from the animal. Richard le Hert, Parl. Writs. A name derived from an heraldic or trade sign. Celt. for O'Hart; see Arding.
- Hartell, Hartle—Eng., belonging to Harthill, the stag-hill; O. E., heart-hyll; see Arding.
- Harten, Harter, Harton—Eng., belonging to Harton, the hart-enclosure; see Arding.
- Hartley—loc., Kent, Northbd.; or Hardley, Norf.; Eng., belonging to Hartley, the hart-lea. Hartley, Kent, was Heortleah in the 8th century.
- Hartman, Hartmann—Hartman, the officer who looked after the harts in the chase. The surname from it may be Hardman, and sometimes only Hart; see Arding.
- Hartog—We find a transition from the occupative surname to the nickname; we have those names which are indicative of rank, office, etc., and which are seldom to be taken literally. We find in Germany as in other European countries, viz., among titles, Kaiser, Konig, Furst, and Prinz, Herzog, with its Low German form Hartog, etc.; an army officer; a general.
- Hartshorne—loc., Derbysh.; Eng., belonging to Hartshorn, Derby; 13th cent., Hertishorn, or dweller at the hart's horn or corner; M. E., horn, a dial, a corner; a name derived from an heraldic or trade sign; German, Hirschhorn.
- Hartwell—loc., Bucks.; Eng., belonging to Hartwell; or dweller at the hart-spring. Hartwell, Northants., and Hartwell, Bucks., were both Hertwell in the 13th century.
- Harward—N., Havaror; S., Herouard; Dch., Herwaarde, Huart; Fl., Heyweart, Houward, Huaert; G., Hofert, Hoffarth; D. B., Hauward, Hereward, Husrd; Fr., Houard; p. Scand., army-guard.
- Harvey—N., Havarr; D., Hartvig; Fl., Harvig; Fr., Herve; p. William Hervei in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John. See Harrow.
- Harward—Eng., army-guard; A-Sax., Herew(e)ard-here, army and w(e)ard.
- Harwood—loc., Lancs., Yorks. Harwood, near Bolton-le-Moors, was Harewode in the 14th cent.; see Howard.
- Haseldine, Hazeldine—From Hazledine; loc., Worcest.; Eng., belonging to Haselden, or dweller at the hazel-hollow.
- Haselman—see Hazel.
- Hasenfratz—Nickname; a timid person; a rabbit; see Haas.
- Hash—see Ash.
- Hashman—Dweller at the ash-tree meadow; see Ashman.
- Haskel, Haskell, Haskins—Scandinavian, derived from the Norse

- or Danish Askell, Haskell, from Askulfr; see Ash.
- Haskitt—see Asker.
- Haslam, Haslem—From Asheldham; loc., Essex; or Hasland; loc., Derbysh., Devon; Eng., belonging to Haslam, or dweller at the hazel-land; O. E., hæsel and ham(m), an enclosure, piece of land.
- Hasler—Hastler, the turnspit; from hasta, a spear, to which the spit bore some resemblance, hence the surnames, Hasler, Haseler, Hay-sler.
- Haslop, Hislop—Eng., dweller at the hazel-hope, valley or recess.
- Hassall, Hassell—loc., Ches.; Eng. and Scand., belonging to Hassall; or dweller at the hazel, a tree; Dan., Scand., and Norw., hassel.
- Hassard—D., Hassert; Fl., Ha-saert; p.
- Hasselfield—see Haseldine.
- Hassing—From the name of the Hessians we derive the Eng., Hass, Hesse, Hassan, Hession, and probably Hassing; also Fr., Hasse, Hesse, Hesz.
- Hasting, Hastings—From an island off the coast of Normandy. In the Roll of Battle Abbey, De Hasting, in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John. O. N., hast-r, violent, severe. The leader of this Danish body was Hasting, a name formidable both to the North and the South of Europe, and through whom the predatory expeditions of the Northmen have supplied the history of Europe, 9th century, with a sad connecting link and a terrific unity. Norw., Haasten, high or great storn. The Danish pirate king's name in the A.-Sax., was Haesten.
- Hastle, Hasty—Teut., hasty, impatient, violent. The name may have come through the French from the corresponding Cont. Teutonic; O. H. G., heisti, violent.
- Hastler—A.-F.-Lat., spit-turner, a kitchen-servant. M. E., hasteler, hastiler; Fr., hateur; O. F., has-teur, meat-roaster, also hatier and hastier, spit-rest. Thurstan le Hastiler, Close Rolls.
- Hastman—From the A.-Sax., haest, hot, hasty. Simple forms: Eng., Hast, Hastie, Hastilow. Compounds, Eng., Hester, Hastrick, Hastman; Fr., Hesteau, Hastier, Haistault; Ger., Haistald.
- Hatch—loc., Kent, Somers., Beds. Hatch, a gate or bar thrown across a gap. The name Bal-hatchet signifies the hatchet giving access to a bal or mine. Hence the surnames Hatch, Hatcher, Hatchman; Hatchard is still another form. Hatch was originally atte Hatch. In the Hund. Rolls we have De la Hache.
- Hatchett—N., Haki; mythical p., a hook; G., Hake, Hatsch; Fl., Hack, Hacker; Fr., Hachez, Hache, Hachette; D. B., Achi, Hache; p. Achard and Haket in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John; see Hacket.
- Hately—From O. H. G., haitar and heit, hood in Eng. Simple forms: Haito, Haido, Haida, Eid; 8th cent. Eng., Height, Hayday, Ade, Aidie; M. G., Haid, Heydt. Dim. Eng., Hately, Haydock; M. G., Heidel; Fr., Chatel. Compounds, Eng., Hayter, Haydon, Hatred; Germ., Heyden, Haydn, Haiter, Heitar, Aitrada; Fr., Adin, Hetier.

- Hatfield—loc., Essex, Herts., Worcester., Yorks.; the heath-field.
- Hathaway—Eng., dweller at the heath-way; see Ottaway, also Catt.
- Hathcock—The cook on the heath.
- Hatherley—From Hatherleigh; loc., Devon.
- Hatt—D. B., Hato; Eng. name derived from a trade sign; also a nickname; see Catt.
- Hatton—loc., Middlx., Staffs.; Eng., belonging to Hatton; the heath farmstead.
- Haudsley, Hausley—see Audsley.
- Hauerbach—Place name.
- Haughlin, Haun—Irish, p.
- Haughton—loc., Dur., Staffs.; Eng. belonging to Haughton, Haugh, + O. E., tun, a farm, estate, village. Houghton of Staffs., was the Domesday Haltone, 13th cent.
- Halec(h)ton.
- Haupt—Ger., Haupt, Kopf, head.
- Hause, Hautz—see House.
- Haute—High.
- Havell, Havill—see Hovel.
- Havens—see Eve and Evans.
- Havers, Havertz—N., Havarr; Dch., Havers; p.; or Hever, loc., Kent; Haver, Eng. and Scand., the animal name, Buck.
- Haviland—G., Haveland; p.; or Haverland; loc., Norf.
- Haward—see Harvard and Hayward.
- Hawes, Haws—From Hawes; loc., Yorks.; dweller at the hedged enclosure. Peter Le Hawe, Hund. Rolls. John De la Hawe, Hund. Rolls.
- Hawk, Hawke, Hawkes, Hawks—From Hawkers; loc., Northbd.; Eng. and Scand., bird name; see Auker.
- Hawker—Teut., Huckster; see Hawke.
- Hawkeswood, Hawkesworth—loc., Yorks. The Yorkshire Hawkesworth was Hawkesworth in the 14th century.
- Hawkins—From Hawking; loc., Kent. Osbert de Hawking, Temp. Henry II.
- Hawkley, Hawksley—loc., Somers., or Hauxley, Northbd.
- Hawley—Eng., belonging to Hawley; dweller at a hedged lea, a meadow enclosed by a hedge.
- Hawthorn, Hawthorne—Eng., a dweller by the hawthorn tree; loc., Lincs.
- Hay, Haye—loc., Staffs., dweller at the hedge or hedged enclosure. Stephen de la Haye, Hund. Rolls. John de la Hay, Parl. Writs; see Eagar.
- Hayball—see Haye and Hately.
- Haycock—A hill in Cumb.; or Dch., Haeij-Koch; p.
- Haycroft—loc., Dorset.
- Hayden, Haydon—Eng., belonging to Haydon and Heydon; the hedge down; O. E., hege, heag, dem, a valley or small hill; hay down; high down. Haydon in Somersetshire occurs in an old charter as Hagdm. See Hately.
- Haye, Hayes—From the simple root of Hay, a hedge to an enclosure; a small park. We have the surnames of Hayes, Haigh, Hawis and Hawes, and in combination, Haywood, Haworth, Haughton, and with the affix "ey" we get Halley, the enclosure on the hillside; loc., Salop.; also Dch., Hees; p.; see Eager.
- Haygreen—loc., Yorks.
- Hayles—Freq. loc., p.; see Hales.
- Hayman, Haymond—Hayman or

- Hayward was the village official whose duty it was to guard the cattle from trespassing on the ground where the grass was grown for winter. "The Hayward bloweth merry his horn," hence surname, also Heyman, Haybiddle and Hayter.
- Haymore—see Hay.
- Haynes, Haynie—loc., Beds., Devon., Somerset., Kent. Thomas fil Hayene, Hund. Rolls; see Haines.
- Hayter, Haytor—loc., Derbysh.; Torr, a west-country word for a rocky hill. Henry atte Torr, Fine Rolls. Robert de la Torre, Coram Rege R. 1296, Corn. Hence Hayter, Haytor, Hector; high-torr, a high rocky hill; see Hately.
- Hayward—Adam le Hayward, Hund. Rolls. Eng., Hay, or hedged enclosure-keeper; O. E., hæg, haga, hedged enclosure and w(e)ard, keeper. The duties of the hayward were of a varied nature. His chief task seems to have been to guard the cattle at pasture; also to protect the crops, trim the hedges, etc.
- Haywood—Eng., belonging to Haywood, or dweller at the hay wood.
- Hazelgreen, Hayzen, Hazelgrove. Hazen—see Hazel.
- Hazard, Hazzard—From Hazard; loc., Devon.; see Hassard.
- Hazel—From hazel-tree; also from the O. Gothic root haz, war. Simple forms: O. G., Azo, Azzo; 8th cent. Eng., Haze; M. G., hetz; Fr., Aze. Phonetic ending, Eng., Hayzen; Fr., Azan. Dim. O. G., Hezilo. Hetzel; Eng., Hasell, Hezel, Hazel; Fr., Azema. Compounds, Eng., Hazard, Hazaman, Haysman; Fr., Azibert, Azard, Azimon, Azemar; D., Hassel; Dch., Hazel; G., Hessel; D. B., Hezelin; loc., p.
- Head—N., Heidr; D., Heede, Heide; G., Heder; Hede; p.; Eng., dweller on the high ground or field-top. Thomas del Heved, Hund. Rolls. A nickname from a large or in some way peculiar head; see Catt.
- Headland, Headlund—Headland is not necessarily a cape; headland is that which is ploughed overthwart at the ends of the other lands; see head.
- Headley—loc., Hants., Surrey, Worcet; see Catt.
- Headman, Hedman—see Catt, also Head.
- Heal—loc., Surrey; Heal(e), the form in late mediaeval West Country Records is usually hele, atte or in le Hele; this also being the spelling in the 11th cent. A.-Saxon Somersetshire deeds; see Hall.
- Healey, Healy—loc., Northbd., Yorks.; Healy, Eng., belonging to Healey, the high lea; Celt. for Healey.
- Heaps—F., Ippe; G., Hippe; Dch., Heip; p.; Eng., belonging to Heap, Lancs., anc. Hep, or dweller at the He(a)p, dogrose tree; E., heope, dogrose berry. The Lancs. lad remembers gathering "heps." the common bright red berry; in other parts goes by the name of the "hip."
- Hearst, Hurst—A.-Sax., wood, very common in Sussex; Brocklehurst, a badger's wood; Hazelhurst, one of hazel tree; Lindenhurst, one of linden trees; Eng., wooded hill. Roger del Hurst, Lanc. Assize Rolls, A. D. 1246. John atte Hurst, Parl. Writs, A. D. 1302.

- Heartly, Hearty—see Arding.
- Heath—loc., Derbysh., Yorks., etc.  
John le Hethe, Hund. Rolls. William atte Hethe, Cal. Inq. P. M. Heath explains itself. See Catt.
- Heaton—loc., Ches., Lancs., Staffs.; Eng., belonging to Heaton, the high farm, manor, or village. Adam de Heton, Gt. Inq. of Serv., A. D. 1212. Dobbe de Hecton, Lanc. Inq., A. D. 1254. John de Heton, Lanc. Fines, A. D. 1332.
- Hebbert, Hebbertson, Heberston—Dch., Ebert; p.; see Ebbe.
- Hebdow, Hebeard—see Ebbe.
- Hecker, Heckler—Heckler, a dresser of hemp or flax; Hecker, the guttural form of Hatcher; see Eagar and Ackers.
- Heckford—From Hackforth; loc., Yorks.; D. B., Acheford, dweller at the heck or hatch ford.
- Hector—see Hayter.
- Hedberg—see Eade.
- Hedemark—Danish, heather-field.
- Heden—see Eden.
- Hedge, Hedges—Dch., G., Heege; p. John atte Hedge, Parl. Writs. See Eagar.
- Hedgeman, Hedger—He who made up the hedges; hedgemaker.
- Hedquist—see Head.
- Heeley, Heely—The French Helie, a form of Elias; see Healey.
- Heelis—Heelis, genitive and plural form of Heeley.
- Hefer, Heffer—A nickname from the heifer; O. E., heahfore; see Evers.
- Heffaker—see Evers.
- Heggs—D., Dch., Eggers; p.; see Eggs.
- Hegsted, Hogsted—Danish, Hawk's place; place name.
- Hegsten, Hogsten—Hawk's stone; Danish.
- Heileg—see Halley.
- Heilesen, Heileson—Danish, Heilesen; Swedish, Heileson.
- Heiller, Hellier—In Kent to heal a child is to cover it up; a hellier is a slater; Eng., roofer, thatcher; M. E., helier(e); from O. E., helan, to cover. Robert de Heliere, Hund. Rolls.
- Heimburger—O. G. and Mod. German.
- Hein—A grove.
- Heineche—Derived from the proper name Heinrich; German for Henry.
- Heiner, Hiner—German, Heine; p.
- Heiningen—Place name from Heiningen.
- Heinley—Probably from the same source as Hein.
- Heinrich—Proper name; dim. of Henry.
- Heinselman, Heinzelman—A brownie, signifying a very small man.
- Heinz—Nickname for Heinrich or Henry.
- Heiss, Hess, Hesse—see Hassing.
- Held, Hild—Hild, battle; brand, torch; Hildebrand, a battle torch.
- Helene—see Helling.
- Hellebrant—Probably a misspelling of the proper name Hildebrant.
- Heller, Hellier—Eng., roofer, thatcher; M. E., helan, to cover. Robert le Heliere, Hund. Rolls.
- Hellewell, Helliwell—Eng., belonging to Halliwell, or dweller by a holy well; O. E., halig-wiell, John de Halliwell, Lanc. Inq. A. D. 1288.
- Helling—F., Elle, Ellen; S., Helin, Helling; Fl., Hellin, Hellings; D. B., Eluine; p.
- Hellstrom—Place name; Swedish, a stream by the hill.

- Helm, Helme—N., Hjalnr; S., Helmer, Hjelm; Fl., G., Helm; D. B., Elmar, Elmer; p.; Helm, dial, shelter. John de la Helme, Worc. Priory Register. The O. Teut., Persian name Helm. Helmet; hence, protector.
- Helmsley—From Helmsley; loc., Yorks.; genitive of the A.-Sax. personal name Helm.
- Heman—A descendant of the A.-Sax. Heahmund, high or chief protector; Heb., faithful; Heman, a singer, the son of Joel; see Hayman.
- Hemanson, Hemingson—Heming's son; see Hemming.
- Hemenway, Hemingway, Heminway, Hemmingway—From Hemingby; loc., Lincs.; A.-Scand., dweller at Heming's Way; O. E., weg or O. N. ueg -r, a road.
- Hemermann—see Hammer.
- Hemert, Hemmert—see Eames.
- Hemmans—N., Hemingr; p.; Dch., Henninga; F., Emmen; Fl., Heman; G., Hemens, Heymann; S., Hemming; p.; Heman's son; see Heman.
- Hemming, Hemmingsen, Hemmington—From Hemmington; loc., Leics.; Eng., belonging to Hemmington, i. e., Hemming's estate; see Emms.
- Hemminger, Hemmings—Heming's son; see Hemming.
- Hemphill—see Hamp.
- Hemsley—Eng., belonging to Helmsley, Helm's lea; the genit. of the A.-Sax. personal name Helm.
- Hemstead, Hemsted—From Hempstead; loc., Glost.
- Hemsworth—loc., Yorks.; Eng., belonging to Hemsworth, Helm's estate.
- Hender, Henderby—Scand., belonging to Enderby or Endersby. The second element is O. N., by-r, an estate, settlement. Enderby doubtless represents a Scand. form of Andrew; Germ., Endres, Andreas; from the Goth. anthar, alius. Simple forms: Eng., Hender; M. G., Ender; Fr., Andro, Andry. Compounds, O. G., Andriaud, Andreberger, Anderburg; Fr., Andraud; see Enderby.
- Henderson—Teut., Hendry's or Henry's son; see Hendry.
- Hendman, Henman—see Anna.
- Hendra, Hendry, Hendrie, Hendry—N., Endrioi; F., Henderk; G., Henry, Hendric; Dch., Hendrik; D. B., Henric; p.
- Hendemark—Place name.
- Hendrichsen, Hendricksen, Hendrickson—Hendrick's son; see Hendrick.
- Hendrick, Hendricks, Hendrix—An anglicized form of the Dutch and Scand., Hendrick, i. e., Henry.
- Hendricksen, Hendrichsen—see Hendrichsen.
- Henefer, Hennefer, Hennifer—see Enefer.
- Henele, Hennel—A.-Fr.; the Fr., Hennel; Henn- may be the O. Teut. name-element Hen-, or represent the O. Celt. Hen-; hen, old; Eng., dweller at the slope, or corner, of the hens, fowls; see Henn.
- Heney, Henny, Henny—loc., Essex; Eng., dweller at the hen-island or low riparian land; Celt., for Ir. O'h-Enni or O'h-Enne.
- Hengley, Hengly—see England.
- Henke—Dch. name.
- Henkel—German name.

- Henker—Eng., dweller at the hen-field. The ancestors of Lord Henniker are said to have come from Germany in the 18th century; see Henn.
- Henline, Henn, Henne—Eng., nick name or sign-name from the hen; M. E., O. E., henn; O. N., hana. A.-Fr.-Teut. abbrev. of Henry; D., Henne; Fl., Hen; p.; Coleman le Henn, Hund. Rolls.
- Henning—Eng., dweller at the hen-meadow; Teut. a Dano-Norwegian personal name said by Stoylen to represent the O. Germ. Hagening; M. H. Ger. hagen; O.H. Ger., hagan, a hedge, fence, enclosure with the suffix -ing.
- Henningson—Henning's son; see Henning.
- Henock—see Anna.
- Henrie, Henry—see Ham, also Anna.
- Henriod, Henrod—see Anna.
- Henson—Henn's son; or Hayn's son.
- Henstrom, Hentz—see Anna.
- Henwood—Eng., dweller at the hen-wood; O. E., Hennwuda.
- Hepburn—Eng., belonging to Hepburn, the dog-rose tree or briar; O. E., burne, a brook; loc., Northbd.
- Hepner—From Eng., Hepden; dweller at the dog-rose tree valley.
- Heppel, Hepple, Heppler—Eng., belonging to Hepple: the dog-rose tree or briar, slope or corner; or O. E., Hyll. Robert de Heppale, Lanc. Inq., A. D. 1323.
- Hepworth—loc., Suffolk, Yorks. Stephen de Hepworth, Chancellor of Cambridge University, A. D. 1257-99. Adam de Hepworth, Yorks., formerly de Belmont, assumed the name with the manor, A. D. 1303.
- Herbage—G., Herbich, Herbig; Dch., Herberich; Fl., Herbecq; p.
- Herbeg—see Harrow and Herbage.
- Herbert—A.-Fr.-Teut. and Eng.; the Fr.-Teut., Heribert, Hari-beraht, earlier Germ. Heri-beraht, etc.; army-bright. Bede tells us about one of the earliest historical bearers of this name, the priest who was a great friend of St. Cuthbert "Erat enim presbyter vite venerabilis nomine Hereberct."—Hist. Eccl. A. D. 687.
- Herd, Herdsman—Eng., Herdsman, shepherd; M. E., herde; O. E., hierde; see Arding.
- Herder—Hoarder, the English name for cellarer. From it we have the surnames Horder, Horden, Hoadener, Herder.
- Herdson, Hertson—Herd's son is the source of Herdson.
- Herger, Herget, Herlin—see Harrow.
- Herin, Herins, Herrin, Herring—Teut. and O. Teut. pers. name; Hering, Here's or Heri's son; Herinc, Herrink, warrior; Eng. nick-name or trade-name from the fish. The name Haryngbre-dere occurs in the Hund. Rolls. M. E., beryng; O. E., haering; see Harrow.
- Herman, Hermon—Teut., soldier, warrior. A Hereman was appointed bishop of Ramsbury, Wilts., in A. D. 1045; and Here-man was the Domesday form; see Harrow.
- Hermansen, Hermenson — Hermon's son; see Herman.
- Herndon, Herne, Hernidon—Any nook or corner that is taken pos-



- session of by a squatter. Chaucer speaks of "furking in hernes and in lanes blind." See Heron.
- Heron, Herron—Heron or Herne and Hernshaw, a young heron, Heron being used often as a sign. Tihel de Heroun came over with the Conqueror. Also Heron, from a place near Rouen. A.-Fr.-Teut. nickname from the bird; a name derived from a trade-sign.
- Herr—see Harrow.
- Herrick—Fr., de Hericher; p. Herrick, the poet, could look back to an ancestor from Heric in Loire-Inférieure. Teut., army-ruler; O. Sax., O. H. Ger., heri; O. E., here; O. N., herr; Goth., harji-s, army and Teut., rik-, as in O. E., rica and Goth. reik-s, a ruler. Hereric was the name of the father-in-law of Athelhere, king of East Aanglia, d. A. D. 655.
- Herridge—see Harrow.
- Herriman, Herrimen—see Herman.
- Herring—From the O. Teut., personal name Hering, Here's son or Heri's son; O. N., herr; O. G., heri, army; O. Sax., herinc, warrior; p.: a nickname or trade name from the fish; Haryngbredere appears in the Hund. Rolls; see Harrow.
- Herschi, Herstad, Hertzig, Herwig—see Harrow.
- Hertell—see Turtle.
- Hervey—A.-Fr.-Teut., the Fr., Herve; O. Teut., Her(i)wig; O. Sax., O. H. Ger., heri; O. E., here; O. N., herr; Goth., harji-s, army and O. Teut., wig, war. Herve-us, Domesday Book. Herve-us le Gos, Hund. Rolls. Herve, being the name of a Breton Saint, is commonly derived by French etymologists from the Breton language, but the connection, for more than one reason, is very doubtful.
- Hertzog—The A.-Sax., hertog or heretoch was the leader of an army, and the word corresponds with the H. G., herzog, general. Hertocks is an English name of the 17th cent.; Germans have Herzog, and French Herozegy; see Hartog.
- Heslington—loc., Staffs.
- Heslop—loc., Derbyshire. Eng., dweller at the Hazel-Hope, valley or recess.
- Hess, Hesse, Heszluc—see Hassing.
- Hestmark—loc., Herts.; see Estwick.
- Hetherington—loc., Cumb.; Eng., belonging to Hetherington; probably the estate of the Heathored family.
- Hetrick, Hetzler—see Catt.
- Heubner—From Hofener; in some places also called Ubner, a well-to-do farmer who owns a lot of horses.
- Heusser, Husher—see Huisch.
- Heward—see Hodge.
- Hewett, Hewlett—Fr., Heut, Huett; a Huguenot name; see Hodge.
- Hewish—From Huish; loc., Somers.; or Dch., Huis; Fr., Huez; p.; see Hodge.
- Hey—From Hay; loc., Staffs.
- Heyborn, Heyborne, Heybourne, Heyburn—Eng., dweller at the hey or hay-burn; O. E., burne, a brook.
- Heyhoe—F., Hayo, Heie, Hei; S., Eÿ; Dch., Heij; G., Hey, Heyer; p.
- Heyman—Heyman is either the man who looked after the hay,

- or is a corruption of Highman in Gloucestershire. High is very often pronounced by the country folk, hey.
- Heyrend—see Haye.
- Heywood—Eng., dweller at the high wood; O. E., heay, hay; and wudu, wood, the hay wood.
- Hiatt—Eng., dweller at the high yate or gate; M. E., hy; O. E., heih, high; M. E., yate; O. E., geat, a gate, opening.
- Hibbard—Eng., the A.-Sax., heab-be(o)rht, high bright; O. E., heah, high, chief, be(o)rht, bright, glorious, noble; see Ebbe.
- Hick—A pet form of Richard, influenced by the A.-Sax. Hic-, as in Hic(c)a, Hyg-; O. E., hyge, mind, mood, courage. Hikka the hostler; see Hitch.
- Hickenlooper—see Hickling.
- Hickerson—see Dodge.
- Hickley—see Hodge.
- Hickling—Place name; loc., Notts.; O. E., Hikeling; Hicel's meadow; A.-Fr., for Hicklin; see Dodge.
- Hickcox—From Old Fries, ig, point, edge, sword; Lat., ico, etc. Simple forms: O. G., Igo, Ico, 8th cent. Iccius, Belgic name in Caesar. Eng., Hick; M. G., Icke. Dim. O. G., Ikiko, 10th cent. Eng., Hichock. Compounds, O. G., Igulf, 8th cent. Fr., Igouf.
- Hickins—Dim. of Hick.
- Hickman—Dch., Heckman, Hekman; p. In the Scandinavian-peopled counties, especially Yorks., -man frequently denotes servant of; see Dodge.
- Hicks—Dch., Hikke; p. Hick, a pet form of Richard, influenced by the A.-Sax., Hic- as in Hic(c)a a Hyg; O. E., hyge, mind, mood, courage. "Hikke the hostler."—Piers Ploughman; see Hickcox.
- Hiddard, Hide—From Hyde, loc., Middlx.; or N., Heid; D., G., Del., Heide, Heyde; p.; also from O. N., idja, to labor. Simple forms: O. G., Ido, Ito, Hiddo, Hitto, 8th cent. A.-Sax., Ida, king of Bernicia; Eng., Hide, Hitt; M. G., Ide. Dim. O. G., Idala, 8th cent., Eng., Idle; Fr., Itaque, Itasse, Ytasse. Phonetic ending, O. G., Idinus; 8th cent. Eng., Iden, Hidden; Fr., Itenney. Comps. O. G., Ithar, Iter, Hither, Itter; Eng., Hider; Fr., Hittier, Ytier.
- Higbee, Higbie, Higby—Scand., dweller at apparently Hyge's Settlement; p.
- Higgans, Higgins—see Higgs.
- Higginbotham—Eng., dweller at the Mountain-ash valley. Many of the bearers of this name in its various forms seemed to have derived from an extinct East Cheshire personal name.
- Higgins, Higginson—Higgia's son. Also from Hugh we get Huggins.
- Higgins, Hicks, Hickson, Higginson.
- Higgs—Isaac, whence comes Isaacson, possibly, Higgs, Hicks, Higgins. Higg's son; see Hicks.
- Higham—loc., Kent., Lanes., Leics., Northants; a high enclosure or piece of land; see Hyman.
- Highland, Highlander—Eng., dweller at the high land.
- Highley, Higley—Eng., dweller at the high-lea; p.
- Hilberg, Hildebert—Teut., battle bright or glorious; O. Teut., hil-, battle, war; O. E., be-ht; O. H. G., beracht, bright, glorious.
- Hildebrand—Teut., war-brand; O.

- Teut., hild, war; brand, a sword. The Archdeacon Hildebrand, afterwards Gregory VII, showed himself favorable beyond others to the interest of the Duke, William, in the expectation of the increasing influence of the Church of Rome in England. Hildebrand occurs in the Domesday Book and in the Hund. Rolls.
- Hiklt, Hilt—Hild, war. Hilde was an Old Teutonic poet. Hild was both a feminine and masculine A. Sax. name. Walter Hilde. Hund. Rolls; see Hill.
- Hildyard, Hillyard—D., Hilleraad; p.; see Hill.
- Hile, Hiles—D., Heil; Dch., Heilers; Fl., Heilaerts; p.; Hiles, Eng., for Hills.
- Hileman, Hillman—Teut., hild(e), war, war-man; also the dweller on the hill; see Hill.
- Hill, Hills, Hillam—loc., Hants. From the O. Teut., hild, battle; hill, war. Simple forms: O. G., Hildo, Hilt, Childi, Chillo; Eng., Hilt, Hill, Hilly, Child, Chilly. Patronymics, O. G., Hilding; 8th cent. Eng., Hilding, Hilson. Compounds, Eng., Hilber, Hildbrand, Hilgers, Hildyard, Hilliard, Hilder, Hillyer, Hillary, Childers, Children, Childman; Hund. Rolls Eng., Hillman, Illman, Chillman, Hillmore, Hilmer, Hellmore, Hellmar, Helmar, Chillmaid, Hildreth, Hilridge; Fr., Hilber, Hilpert, Hilaire, Hillairet; Hill, Eng., dweller at a hill.
- Hiller, Hillier, Hillyer—A.-Scand., roofer, thatcher; M. E., Hillier; O. N., hylis, to cover; see Hildyard.
- Hillerstrom, Hillstrom—Probably from the Swedish Hellstrom, a stream by the hill.
- Hillstead—Stead, from A. S., stide, firm, steadfast; O. G., Stad, stadt, town; see Hill.
- Hilpert—Also pert, bright, from the A.-Sax., beort, bright, and O. H. G., peraht; see Hill.
- Hiltbrand—see Hill or Hildebrand.
- Hilton—loc., Derbysh., Dorset., Lancs., Staffs.; Eng., belonging to Hilton, the hill-farm or manor.
- Himpreys—see Humphreys.
- Himsaker—Place name.
- Hinchcliff, Hinchcliffe—Eng., dweller at a hanging, steep cliff; O. E., henge-clif.
- Hinck—Hincks, for the A.-Sax., Heng(e)st, horse, or short for Hinckman.
- Hinckley, Hinkley—Hincks, for the A.-Sax., Heng(e)st, horse; O. E., leah; M. E., ley, lea.
- Hinckman—Eng., Heng(e)st-man, groom, page, whence also Henchman; Henchman, a messenger. Surnames, Hinksman, Hinchman.
- Hind, Hinde—Eng., peasant, servant; for Hine, the "d" being intrusive; or a nickname or sign name from the hind, female of the stag.
- Hindberg—see Hind and Hilberg.
- Hindell, Hindle—Dch., Hindael; p.; Eng., dweller at the hind, deer; dale, dale; slope or corner; the back dale or the back slope; derivative of O. E., hindan, behind.
- Hindley—loc., Lancs.; Eng., belonging to Hindley, the hind, deer, -lea; or the back lea. In the 13th cent. the Lancashire Hindley was Hindeley, Hindelegh, Hyndeleg; derivative of O. E., hindan, behind.

- Hindmarsh—Eng., dweller at the hind, deer, marsh.
- Hindshaw, Hinshaw—Eng., dweller at the hind, deer, wood; O. E., sc(e)aga, a wood; the back-wood; derivative of O. E., hindan, behind.
- Hine—D., Hein; G., Heine; p.; Eng., servant, peasant; M. E., hyne, hine, from O. E., hinaman(n), man of the domestics, hina being a genitive plural of O. E., hiwa, higa, a servant; Celt. for O'Hyne. John le Hyne, Hund. Rolls.
- Hines—Hine's son, Hineson; Germ. Hinze; see Hine.
- Hinkin—From Hankin; or the Flemish, Hanke, a dim. of Johann; see John.
- Hinman—From the A.-Sax., inn, domus. Simple forms: O. G., Inno; 9th cent. A.-Sax., Ina, King of Wessex; Hyni, Lib. Vit.; Eng., Fr., Hine. Compounds, frid, peace; O. G., Infrid, Infrith, Lib. Vit.; Eng., Inman, Hinman, Mar, famous; Fr., Inmar, Inemer; Eng., ward, guardian, Inward.
- Hinton—Eng., belonging to Hinton, hind, hine, -town, i. e., the enclosure of the farm, servants, or the high town; a few Hintons in Somerset occur in Domesday Book as Hantona; see Hampton.
- Hintze, Hintzie—Germ., Heinze; p.; also Germ., Hinze; Dch., Hinse; p.
- Hipkins, Hipkiss—From Hipkin's son; see Hipp.
- Hipp—Eng., the O. E., personal name Hypp(e). Hippe and Hyppe occur in the Hund. Rolls; see Ebbe.
- Hipswell, Hipwell—Eng., belong-  
ing to Hipswell, Yorks., 14th cent.; M. E., Hypeswelle; O. E., wielle, a spring or fountain.
- Hirsch, Hirschi—Hirsch, German name for Hart.
- Hirst—Eng., dweller at the wood or copse; O. E., hyrst. Simon de la Hirst, Hund. Rolls. Christina del Hirst, Lanc. Inq., A. D. 1323.
- Hislip, Hislop, Islip—loc., Northants, Oxford; see Haslop.
- Hiss—see Hassing.
- Hitch—Fl., Hittecher; p. Hitch usually for Richard, is occasionally local. Richard Attechiche, Hund. Rolls. Probably a variant of Hatch or Hutch; but the Hitch-group, like the Hig-group, belongs to Hugh as well as to Richard.
- Hitchcock—The English pet suffix, -cock; see Hitch.
- Hite, Hitesman, Hitt, Hittsman—see Hately.
- Hives—St. Ives; loc., Cornw., Hants.
- Hix—see Hicks.
- Hixon—Hick's son; see Hick.
- Hoadley, Hodley—Eng., belonging to Hoathley, Sussex; the heath lea; see Catt.
- Hoagenstade—Place name.
- Hoagland—see Hogan and Hodge.
- Hoar, Hoare—From Oare; loc., Kent; or Ore, Sussex. Celt., descendant of Odhar; the pale and sallow.
- Hoarer—see Hoare.
- Hobba—see Hobb.
- Hobb, Hobbe—A pet form of Robert, doubtless influenced by an Early Low German name Hobbe. Hobb, like Hodge, was so common a name among the English peasant-class that it became a

- generic term for a rustic, a clown, a goblin.
- Hobbes, Hobbis, Hobbs—From Hobbies; loc., Norf.; or Dch., Obbes; p. A pet form of Robert, doubtless influenced by an early Low German name, Hobbe. Robert Bruce was called Kyng Hobbe by the contemporary balladists.
- Hobday—Eng., a name given to one born on one of the feast days, so called, said to be a perversion of Hock-day.
- Hobish—see Hobbe.
- Hobley—Eng., dweller at Hob's lea; see Hobbe.
- Hobson—From Hob's son; see Hobb.
- Hockett—From the O. H. G., hoh; M. G., hoch, high. Simple forms: O. G., Hocca; 9th cent. Eng., Hockev, Hoev, Hoe, Hihg; M. G., Hock, Hoch; Fr., Hocq, Choque. Dim. Eng., Hoyle; M. G., Hockel. Phonetic ending, Eng., Hocken; Fr., Chochon. Patronymics, Eng., Hocking. Compounds, Eng., Hobert, Hockaday, Hockman, Homan, Hockatt, Highatt, Highcore, Horrocks, Howard; Fr., Hobart, Hocart, Hochard, Chocart, Hoher, Hocquet, Houard; Germ., Hochbert, Hobrecht, Hocker, Homann, Hohrich, Hohowart; Eng., Orrock, Orridge.
- Hockford—Hock; H. M. G., hoch, high; Ford, Eng., dweller at a stream-crossing, hence Hockford.
- Hockin, Hocking—Fr., and M. H. G., hoch, high, proud. The Continental Teut. equivalent of the A.-Sax., hoc, hook, crook. Hocking, Eng., and Scand., Hoc's son; see Hockett.
- Hockstrasser—see Hockford and Eager.
- Hodd, Hodden—Eng., the A.-Sax., personal name Hod'(a); O. E., hod; O. Sax., had, a hood; see Catt.
- Hodder—Celt., dweller by the river, spelled Hoder, Hodre in the 14th cent.
- Hodel—see Odell.
- Hodge—From A.-Sax., hyge; O. H. G., hugu, mind, thought; or A.-Sax., hygian, hogian, to study, meditate. Another liable root to intermix is hoh, hoch, high. Simple forms: Germ., Hugo, Hug, Hugh, Chugo; 8th cent. Eng., Hugh, Hogg, Hodge, Hick, Chick, Cheek, Chuck; Fr., Hue, Hua. Dim. Eng., Hugall, Huckell, Whewell, Higley, Hickley, Hughes, Hewish, Hucks, Hicks, Hodgkin, Huelins, Hicklin, Hickling; Fr., Hugla, Hickell, Huguelin. Phonetic Endings, Eng., Hucken, Hogan, Higgin, Chicken; Fr., Huan, Hienne. Compounds, Eng., Hubble, Hubert, Huggard, Heward, Hewer, Hewry, Hillock, Ullock, Hewland, Hugman, Human, Hodgman, Higman, Hickman, Hodgkiss, Hickmott, Hogmire, Highmore, Hugget, Hockett, Hewit; Fr., Hugnot, Huault, Huchette.
- Hodge, a by-form of Roger, Rodger, probably influenced by the A.-Sax. Hoag. Robert Hogge, Lanc. Assize-Rolls, A. D. 1284. Thomas Hogge, Yorks. Poll-Tax, A. D. 1379.
- Hodgen, Hodgensen, Hodgins—Hodgin's son; see Hodge.
- Hodgert—see Hodge.
- Hodgeson, Hodgson—N., Odd-

- Geirr; D. B., Gger; p. Hodge's son; see Hodge.
- Hodgetts, Hodgkinson, Hodgman—In the Scandinavian-peopled counties, especially Yorks, usually meaning Hodge's man, servant; see Hodge.
- Hodson—Hod's son; for Hodgson. Willelmus Hodson, Yorks Poll-Tax, A. D. 1379. William Hodson, Lanc. Fines, A. D. 1558; see Hodd and Hodge.
- Hoe, Hoey—Eng., dweller at the bluff, or hill; O. E., ho. William de Hoe, Cal. Inq., P. M., A. D. 1246. O'Hoey, Celt. descendants of Eochaidh, horseman.
- Hoestine—Place name.
- Hoepfel—see Hoe.
- Hofer, Hofler—Hof means a farm; the owner of a farm; Hofler in Southern Germany and Switzerland.
- Hoff—S., D., Fl., Dch., G., Hoff; p.
- Hoffenback, Hoffens, Hoffmann, Hofman—From O. H. G., *huba*; A. S., *hufe*; M. G., *haube*, cap, crest or helmet. Simple forms: *Hubo*, *Huba*, *Hufo*; 8th cent. Eng., *Hube*, *Hoby*, *Hoop*, *Hope*, *Hoof*; G., *Haube*; Fr., *Hoube*, *Houpe*, *Choupe*. Dim. Eng., *Hopkins*, *Hubble*, *Hoblin*; Germ. *Hobbeke*, *Hopke*; Dch., *Hobbema*; Germ., *Hopken*. Compounds, Eng., *Hubbard*, *Hobman*, *Hopman*, *Hoofman*; Fr., *Chopard*; M. G., *Hoppmann*, *Hoffmann*.
- Hofheines, Hofheis, Hofhems, Hofhines—Probably a man hired on a farm; in some way connected with a farm; village name; hines, derived from *Heinz*, which is a nickname for *Heinrich*; Eng., *Henry*.
- Hoffing—A man new in court.
- Hogan, Hoggan—From the Irish *O'h-Ogain*; p.; or *Dch.*, Fl., *Hoogen*; p.; or for *O'Hogan*, Celt. descendant of *Ogan*, youth; see Hodge.
- Hoge, Hogge, Hogg—A.-Scand., nickname and sign-name for *Hog*; *Hoag*, *Dch.*, Tall. *Phillip le Hog*, Hund. Rolls. *Richard del Hog*, Parl. Writs, A. D. 1313. *Alan le Hogge*, Lanc. Inq., A. D. 1323; see Hodge, Haggard, Ogg.
- Hogenson—Hogan's son; see Hoggan.
- Hoggard, Hoggart, Hoghart—A.-Sax.-Scand., *Hog-herd*; M. E., *Hogherde*; see Hogg.
- Hoggarth—N., *Hofgorar*; Fl., *Hogger*, *Hoogaerts*; D., *Hofgaard*; D. B., *Hofward*, *Hoga*; Fr., *Hocquart*; p. Scand., dweller at the hog enclosure; O. N., *garo-r*, an enclosure to fold lambs in.
- Hoglund—see Hoagland.
- Hogt—see Hogg.
- Holacher, Hollinger—see Holt.
- Holbeach, Holbeche—From *Holbeach*; loc., *Lines.*; or D., *Holbech*; loc. and p.; Scand., the brook in the hollow; 13th cent., *Holebeck*.
- Holbeck—Scand., belonging to *Holbeck*, Yorks., Notts., etc.; the brook in the hollow.
- Holbrook—loc., *Derbysh.*, Yorks.; the brook in the hollow.
- Holcombe—loc., *Devon.*, *Somers.*, *Lancs.*, etc.; M. E., *hol(e)*; O. E. *hol*, a hole, cave, den, hollow, deep and O. E., *cumb*, from the Celtic, a valley.
- Holcroft, Holecroft—loc., *Lancs.*;

- Eng., belonging to Holcroft, the croft in the hollow; O. E., hol, a hole, hollow, and croft, a small field. Thomas de Holcroft, Lanc. Inq., A. D. 1288.
- Holdaway—From Holdawit; loc., Cornw.
- Holden—Eng., belonging to Holden, Yorks., Lancs., etc. O. E., hold, a hole, cave, den, hollow, deep, and denu, a valley. Robert de Holden, Lanc. Assize Rolls, A. D. 1246-7; see Holt.
- Holder, Holderman—An upholsterer, or stuffer of mattresses, beds or cushions; also A.-Scand., freeholder or second hand-dealer. Robert le Holdere, Hund. Rolls; see Holt.
- Holdham—From Oldham; loc., Lancs.
- Holding, Holdren—see Holden and Holt.
- Holstrom—Place name; strom, stream.
- Holdsworth—loc., Yorks.; Eng., belonging to Holsworth; O. E., hold, gracious, faithful; woro, farm. There are two Holdsworths in the West Riding.
- Hole—Eng. and Scand., dweller at a hollow; see Holt.
- Holgate—loc., Lancs.; Scand., belonging to Holgate, the hollow way; O. E., hol, a hole, hollow, and gate, a road. William de Hol(e)gate, Hund. Rolls.
- Holgren—Eng., dweller at the green hollow; O. E., hol, hollow.
- Holiday, Holladay—S., Helliday; p. Eng., a name given to one born on a holy day; O. E., halig dag, holy day. "This Absolon, that jolif was and gay, Gooth with a sencer on a haliday." Chaucer, Cant. Tales.
- Holland—From Hulland; D. B. Holund; loc., Derbysh.; or Dch., Fl., Holland; p.; see Holt.
- Hollas, Hollis—Eng., dweller at the Hollies. Among the compounds of house we find endings as Hallas, Hollas, or Wholehouse, for hole house.
- Hollberg—Eng., O. E. and O. N., hol, hollow; A. S., burh; O. N., bjorg; D., borg; G., burg; Eng., berg, mountain.
- Hollenbeck—Eng., hollen, hollow, beck; A. S., beck, a brook; Hol-lowbrook, hence Hollenbeck.
- Holley—Fl., Holle; p.; Eng., dweller at the holy tree; see Holt.
- Hollick—D., Holck; Dch., Hollak; G., Hallisch, Holleck; p.
- Hollien—see Holden.
- Hollingshouse, Hollingworth—loc., Lancs.; Eng., Hollin, dweller at the holly tree; O. E., hole(g)n, holly-tree, woro, farm; Holly tree farm. Thomas de Holinworthe, Chesh., Cal. Ing. A. D. 1246.
- Hollist—see Hollas.
- Hollister—"Eisht haink ayn Ollister moor Mac Ree Albey." "Then came great Ollister, son of the King of Scotland." It is found chiefly on the northern coast, the nearest to Scotland; see Callister.
- Hollweck, Holwick—Eng., dweller at the hollow place; O. E., hol, hollow, deep, and wic, a place or dwelling.
- Hollyoak, Holyoake—Eng., dweller at the evergreen oak or holm oak.
- Holm, Holme, Holmes—loc., Lancs., or D., Dch., S., G., Holm; Fl., Holms; D. B. Holmo; p.; from N., Holm, an islet in a lake or

- river; also from the holm tree, an evergreen-oak. Henry de Holm, Cal. Inq., P. M., A. D., 1254. Robert del Holm, Plac. de quo. Warr, A. D. 1274. Goscelyn de Holme, Hund. Rolls, A. D. 1292. Laurence de Holme, Yorks, Poll-Tax., A. D. 1379.
- Holman—see Holt.
- Holmer—Eng., dweller at the pool in the hollow; O. E., hol, hollow and mere, pool; see Holt.
- Holmgreen, Holmgren, Holmquist, Holmstead—see Holm.
- Holst—see Holt.
- Holstead—O. E., hol, a hole, care, den or hollow, and stead, A. S., a home; a hallow or hallowed home.
- Holsten—see Olsen.
- Holt, Holtz—From the Goth, hulths; O. H. G., holt; A. S., Hold; O. N., hollr, faithful, friendly. Simple forms: O. G., Hokla, 9th cent. Holle; Hund. Rolls, Eng., Holt, Holl, Hole, Hoole, Hullah; M. G., Hulde, Hold, Holt, Holle; Fr., Hault, Hole. Patronymics, O. G., Hulin; Eng., Holding. Compounds, Eng., Holker, Holder, Holter, Holler, Holland, Holtman, Holderried; Germ., Holder, Holler, Holzman, Holdrada; Fr., Holacher, Hollier, Hollande; William del Holt, Hund. Rolls. Ralph atte Holt. Parl. Writs, Eng., and Scand., dweller at a wood; wooded hill.
- Holtan, Holton—Eng., belonging to Holton, the farmstead at the hollow, or the farmstead at the wood. Holton, Soms., occurs as Healhtun in an A.-Sax. charter.
- Holyoak—Eng., dweller at a sacred oak; O. E., halig, holy. This name was latinized de Sacra Quercu; see Hollyoak.
- Homan—Eng., dweller at the hoe or bluff; O. E., hoa, hoe, hoo, bluff, projecting ridge, and man; see Ham.
- Home, Homes—see Holmes and Ham.
- Homer—A.-Fr.-Teut., helmet-maker; A.-Fr., heaumere; O. Fr., healme; O. G., helm, helmet; Eng., for Holmer; see Ham.
- Hompshire—Place name; see Holm.
- Hone, Hohn, Huan, Honeave—Eng., dweller by a large stone or rock; O. E., han; see Hodge.
- Honey, Hony—Eng., pet-name, nickname, or trade-name; M. E., hony, huni; O. E., hunig, honey.
- Honeybourne, Honeyborne, Honeyburne, Honeybunn—Eng., belonging to Honeybourne, Worc., etc. O. E., burne, a brook; O. E., hunig, honey; Honeybrook, Dorset.
- Honeychurch—loc., Devon.
- Honeywood, Honywood—Eng., dweller by a sweet well.
- Honley—Eng., han, hon, stone or rock; M. E., ley, lea.
- Honnold, Hontz—see Hone.
- Hood, Hoodless—N., Udi, Fudo; D., Hude; G., Hudy; Dch., Ouda; D. B., Udi, Eudo; p. Ode has likewise become Ody and Hood. Robin Hood is supposed to have descended from FitzOtes. There was a family named Hody, from Odo, owning much land in Devon.
- Hoof, Hoofs—see Hoffman and Hough.
- Hook, Hooks—loc., Hants.; Eng., dweller at a nook of land or a crook in the bend of the river.



- Walter del Hoke, Hund. Rolls.  
 Hook near Kingston-on-Thames, was anciently La Hoke. Hook is sometimes, like Hucks, a form of Hugh.
- Hooker—Eng., Hookmaker; Hooker, earlier Hoker, was formerly a term for shoplifter, from the hook which was used; see Hook.
- Hoole, Hooley—Eng., belonging to Hooley, or dweller at the Hoo lea. O. E., ho, hoe, bluff, or projecting ridge. There is a Hooley Hill near Audenshaw, Lancs.
- Hoop, Hoops—see Hoffman.
- Hooper, Hoopman—loc., Cornw.  
 Hooper, a maker of hoops for casks.
- Hoosick, Hootchew—see House.
- Hooten—see Wootten.
- Hoover—A person who cares for horses; but it may be also derived from Hofer, a farmer.
- Hope—loc., Derbysh., Heref., Salop., No. Wales, Yorks.; or Dch., Hoop, Hop; p.; Eng., dweller at a hill-recess; Scand., dweller at a small bay, inlet. Roger de la Hope, Hund. Rolls. In eastern England a hope is sometimes a marsh-poll; see Hoffman.
- Hopewell—The old wide meaning of well is fountain, stream, pool, etc.; see Hope.
- Hopfenbeck—Eng. and O. N., hope, a hill-recess; Beck, a brook. A hill-recess by the brook.
- Hopgood—Eng., apparently for Hopegood, a nickname. From William Hebbegod, Fine. R., we may derive Habgood, Hobgood, Hapgood; hap, O. E., to catch, snatch or grasp, to seize. Again: "You go straight along the edge of the wood till you come to an ope: turn up there." Hence the names Hopwood, Hopgood, an ope in the wood.
- Hopking, Hopkins, Hopkinson—Dch., Hoppe, Hop, Hopken; p.; from Robert, Hopkins, Hopkinson; see Hoffman.
- Hopla, Hopley, Hoply—Eng., dweller at the Hope lea.
- Hopper, Hoppert—D., Dch., Hoppe. Hopper; G., Hoppe; D. B., Hopra; p. Eng. and Scand., dancer; M. E., Hopper(e); f. O. E., hoppian; O. N., hoppa, to leap, dance. Geoffrey le Hoppere, Rolls of Parl.
- Hopson—see Hopkin and Hobson.
- Hore, Horr—Hoare or Hore, Horr, is not indicative of a grizzled head; it may come from the Norse, har, tail; Eng., grey-haired; M. E., hor(e); O. E., har, grey, hoary. Richard le Hore, Hund. Rolls.
- Horlick, Horlock—Eng., Hoarlock, a nickname; O. E., har, hoar, grey and locc, a lock of hair; hair.
- Horman—Grey or hoary man.
- Horns—see Harmes.
- Horn, Horne, Hornberger—N., Hjorn or Orn; D. S., Dch., Horn; p. A.-Sax., Horn, Hornesbeorh, 1309. Aldwin Horn, a tenant before Domesday; Eng., Horn; M. G. and Fr., Horn, Dim. Hornidge, Horning; O. G., Hornneck, Hornig, Hornlein, Hornug, 8th cent., Hornung. Compounds, Eng., Horner, Hornman, Horniman; G., Hornhard, Hornemann; also a nickname from the drinking horn. Roger Horn, Hund. Rolls. Some Irish Hornes are really Horans.
- Hornby, Hornsby—loc., Lancs., Yorks.; Horn's settlement or

- estate. The Lanes., Hornby occurs as Hornebi, 1212, and as Hornby, A. D. 1328.
- Horner—p. Eng., horn-maker. Richard le Horner, Parl. Writs; see Horn.
- Hornsey, Hornsley—loc., Middlx.; Scand., belonging to Hornsea, Yorks.; prob. Horn's Waterside. The Domesday Book form, Hornessei, of Hornsea led Cannon Taylor to the conclusion that we have here to do with the dat. sing., nesi, of O. N., nes, a headland, jutting into the great lake; but this is very doubtful; see Horn.
- Horrocks—Eng., dweller at the hoar-oaks; O. E., har, grey, ancient, ac, oak-tree. There is a Hoar oak Hill in Devonshire; see Hackett.
- Horrup—see Hore.
- Horsfall, Horsefall—Scand., dweller at the horse fell; O. N., fiall, a fell, hill; see Horsley.
- Horsefield, Horsefield—From Horsfield; loc., Glost. Eng., dweller at the horsefield. The home of Horsefall is the West Riding, where it occurs side by side with Harsfield.
- Horsepole, Horspool—From Herpool; loc., Cornw.; Eng., dweller at the horsepool.
- Horsey, Horsley—loc., Essex., Norfolk, also Camb., Yorks., Surrey; Eng., dweller at the horse-lea. A usual form in A.-Sax. charters is Horse-Leah, as in the case of the Surrey Horsley in the 9th cent. Horsey, dweller at the Horse hey or hey enclosure.
- Horton, Hortt—loc., Kent., Surrey, York.; Eng., belonging to Horton, the mud dwelling, or muddy enclosure; the old dwelling or farmstead. Horton, Dorset, was Hortun in an 11th cent. A.-Sax. charter. Horton, Worc., was Hortun in Domesday Book.
- Horwich—Eng., belonging to Horwich, or dweller at the muddy-place. Horwich, Lanc., was Horewich, Horewyeh in the 13th cent.
- Horwood—Eng., belonging to Harwood, or dweller at the muddy-wood; O. E., har(h), mud. Harwood, Bucks., was Harewod in the 13th cent.
- Hose—Eng., for House. Richard de la Hose.—Testa de Nevill. Dweller at the hose or hoos; for an A.-Sax. Hosa, found in the Liber Vitae Dunelm; from O. E. poet, hos, a troop, multitude; see Hoe.
- Hosgood, Hosgood—N., Asgautr; D. B., Auesgot, Osgot, Osgod; p. Tenant in chief in D. B. Richard de Ausgod in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John. Both Hosgod and Hosegod occur in Hund. Rolls.
- Hoskin, Hoskins, Hoskinson—Dch., Hoskens; a contraction of one of the common Os- names with added H- and the E. dim. suffix, -kin. p.; see Hose and Huisch.
- Hostettler—One who keeps an orchard.
- Hostler—From Ostler, a bird-catcher.
- Hotchkiss, Hotchkiss—see Hodge.
- Hoth—Eng., dweller at the Heath.
- Hottendorf—Place name; dorfa, village, town.
- Hotton—see Houghton.
- Houchin, Houchon—Fr., Huchin, Huchon, palatal form of Hug(o). The guttural form of Huguin is

- now commoner in France than Huchin; see Huggins.
- Houck, Huck—The Fr., Huc; O. Germ., Huc, Hug(o), from Hugh.
- Hougaard—see Hoggard.
- Houghton—Eng., dweller on or by a bluff or hill; M. E., hagh, or O. E., hoh, a heel, projecting ridge of land. Roger del Hogh, Lancs. Inq., A. D., 1322. Richard del Hogh, Ches. Chmbrlns, Accts., A. D., 1354-5.
- Houghton—loc., Beds., Dur., Lancs. Norfolk, Northants.; Hough-farm or estate; hough, bluff, and tun. Adam de Hochton.—Cal. Inq., P. M., A. D. 1257. One or two of the Houghtons have the redundant suffix "on-the-hill"; see Hough.
- Houinghoff—Place name; hof, the yard.
- Houmand, Howman—Dweller at the How; North., How's man, servant; see Hough.
- House, Houtz, Housen, Houser, Housman. Simple forms: O. G., Huss, Husi, Huozo, 8th cent. M. G., Hause, Houze, Houzeau. Dim. Fr., Housel; G., Husito, 8th cent. Husung. Compounds, Huseburg, Hausmann; Eng., Houssart, Houseman; Fr., Housard; Eng., dweller at the large house; M. Scot., hous, a castle. William de la House, Hund. Rolls. House, domus, signifying protection. Simple forms: Huss, Husi, Huzo, 8th cent. Eng., House, Hussy; Fr., Houze, Housse, Housseau. Dim., Husicho; O. G., 9th cent. Eng., Hus-sick, Housego, Hussell; Fr., Housel, Houssez, Housset. Compounds, Germ., Husinc, Husung, Huseburg, Haussmann; Eng., Houssart, Houseman; Fr., Houssemaine.
- Household, Householder—G., Hauschild; p.; or Howsell; p. and loc., Worcest. Among the domestic names we find the name Household and Housekeeper; Household may be compared with the French Menge.
- Housekeeper, Houskeeper—A trade name, or domestic name.
- Housley—Eng., dweller at the house lea; O. . . hus and Leah; M. E., ley.
- Houston—Fl., Houstonn; p.; Scot., belonging to Houston, Scot'and; Hugh's town, manor, estate; see Owston.
- Hove—Teut., belonging to Hove, Sussex; the Domesday Hov, the enclosure, manor; heathen temple.
- Hovel, Hovell, Hovill—Dch., Hoevel; D., Howalt; p.; A.-Fr.-Lat., belonging to Hauville, Haut(t)e-ville, Normandy, the high villa, villa on a height. The name was usually latinized de Alta Villa. Eng. or A.-Fr.-Teut., dweller in a hut.
- Hovey, Hovy, Hovik—Dch., He-ove, farm or hove, court; see Hove.
- Howard—Teut., high or chief warden. The Domesday forms are Howard and Hanard. Is Scand., like Harold, is introduced by the Norsemen. Piers le Hawarde, Rolls of Parl; see Hayward, Hacket and Harvard.
- Howarth, Howorth—Belonging to Howarth, Lancs., 13th cent. Howath, Houwat, 14th cent. Howath; the ford by the hill(ock) or tumulus.

- Howd, Howe—loc., Norf., Yorks.; from N., haugr; a carin over one dead; Teut. forms of Hugh; dweller in a hollow or dell. Letitia atte How, Parl. Write, A. D. 1313. William del Howe, Lanc. Fines, A. D. 1369. See Hough.
- Howel, Howell—loc., Lincs.; Celt., the Welsh Howel; anglo-saxonized as Huwal, Huwel; latinized as Hoel-us; probably O. Welsh Hoew, alert, sprightly and the dim. suffix -el. The most famous historical bearer of this name was the 10th cent. Welsh Prince Howel Da, and Howel the Good, son of Cadell, king, head and glory of all the Britons, Hoel fil. Oeni. Pipe-Roll, A. D. 1161. Howel le Waleys, Welshman, Parl. Writs. Eng., belonging to Howell, or dweller at the How or Hough well or spring; see Howe, Powell.
- Howells, Howels—Howel(1)'s son.
- Howick—see Horwich.
- Howitt—D., Howitz; Dch., Hoet; Fl., Hauwaert, Haurt; p.; see Howard.
- Howlet—see Hulett.
- Howorth—loc., Yorks.; Eng., belonging to Haworth, the hedged estate or farm; estate or farm enclosed by a haw or hedge; Scand., Howarth.
- Howsley—see Housley.
- Howson—How's son; How, Hugh; see Howe.
- Hoxer—Hawker or huckster, much the same as an itinerant peddler; Huxter, Hawkes.
- Hoy, Hoyer—Eng., var. of Hoe; Scand., belonging to Oakney; 13th cent. Huey, the high-island; see Hey.
- Hoyle—A North variant of Hole. Alicia in le Hoyle, Yorks. Poll-tax, A. D. 1379; see Hackett.
- Hoyt—see Howitt.
- Hubald, Hubold—Teut., Mind- or Heart-bold.
- Huband—Mayband is probably the barin of May and Huband, the barin or bond of Hugh.
- Hubbard—From Hubert; p.; see Hoffman.
- Hubbell, Hubble—Fl., Houbel; G., Hubel; D. B., Hubald, Hubold; p.; see Hoffman.
- Huber, Hubner—A late French form of Hubert; see Hoffman.
- Hubert, Hubond—Teut., mind-bright. Hubert, which occurs in Domesday Book, is a very common French surname; see Hodge.
- Hubschmid, Hufschmid — Blacksmith—Hufe or Huve, a horse-shoe.
- Hudd, Huddman—see Hood.
- Huddard, Huddart, Huddert—Teut., hard, hart, meaning hard, brave; see Huddy.
- Huddle, Huddy—From O. H. G., hutta, hut, or to hut, hide, or cover, protection. Simple forms: Hudo, Hutto, 8th cent. Eng., Hudd, Huddy, Hutt; Fr., Hude, Houde, Hutteau. Dim. Eng., Huddle, Hudkin; G., Huthel. Compounds, Eng., Huddert, Hutmann; Fr., Hudibert, Haudebourg, Hudault.
- Hudsen, Hudson—N., Udr; D., Hude; S., Udden; F., Ude, Udo; Dch., Uden, Udsen, Udsen; Fl., Hudson, Hudsyn; D. B., Udi; p.; Hud(d)'s son. Roger Hudsone, Lancs. Fines, A. D. 1348. Adam Huddeson, Yorks. Poll-tax, A. D. 1379.
- Huefner, Huff—see Heubner; from Hough; loc., Yorks.; see Hough.

- Huette—see Hewett.
- Huffacker, Huffaker—The blacksmith's yard.
- Huffman, Huffmann—see Hoffman.
- Hug—see Hodge.
- Huggard—see Hoggarth and Hodge.
- Huggins, Hugginson—N., Hugi or Uggi; F., Uko, Uken; Dch., Hoogen, Huygens; G., Hüge, Hugo; p.; see Hodge.
- Hugh, Hughes, Hugi—O. Teut., hugi, hugo, mind, thought, soul; Hüge, the Norwegian form. Hüge, Hugo occur very often in the D. B. Celt., the Cymric Hu, 'bold, daring. In Ireland Hughes, or MacHugh, MacKay, Joyce.
- Hugnam, Hugman—N., Ogmundr; Fl., Houman; Dch., Haagman, Homan, Human; D., Hageman; Fl., Haakman; D. B., Agemund; p.
- Huhn, Hunn—From the German hun, giant, or unna, dare; O. G., Huno, Huni, Hun, 8th cent., a king of the Hetware, Travelers' song; Honey, Hund. Rolls; M. G., Huhn. Dim. Eng., Hunnex, Hunking, Honiss; O. G., Hunico; 10th cent. M. G., Honicke, Honke, Hunecken; Fr., Honache. Compounds, Eng., Honeyball, Hunibal, Hamphrey, Hunger, Hungate, Hunnard, Honner, Honeyman, Hunhold; Fr., Humbert, Humbolt, Honfray, Hunault; Germ., Hunberht, Hunnibald, Hunfrid, Huhnert, Hunwald.
- Huit—see Hewlett.
- Huisch, Huish—A.-Sax., hwise, a hide of land; Eng., belonging to Huish, Devon., Somers., Wilts.; M. E., Hiwys(s)h, etc.; O. E., Hiwisc, a piece of land sufficient for the support of one family.
- Hukman—see Hugman, Hockett and Eager.
- Hulbert—Teut., Huldiber(h)t, grace-bright, or Scand., huld, gracious, faithful; see Hulett.
- Hulet, Hulett—From O. H. G., uls, A. S., ule, owl. Simple forms: Eng., Owle, Owley, Hoole, Howle, Howlet; M. G., Uhle; Fr., Houle. Dim. Fr., Ulliac, Houlet, Hulot; Eng., Houlet, Hulett. Compounds, Eng., Hulbert, Owl-ler, Ulier, Ulman, Ullmer; Fr., Houlard, Houllier; M. G., Ulbricht; see Hewlett.
- Hulick, Hulke—G., Ulke; p.
- Hull—Eng., dweller at a hill, or by a holly-tree; O. E., hull, holly; Scand., belonging to Hull, properly Kingston-upon-hill, from Edward I., who bought the townlands. Gunnilda de la Hull, Hund. Rolls; Richard atte Hull, Cal. Inq. P. M.; Robert de Hulle, Chesh. Chmbrlins. Accts. 1302.
- Hulme—Hulme, Manchester, was Holm(e) in the 13th cent.; see Holme.
- Hulmston—Holmes+tun; an enclosure; see Holmes.
- Hulse—Eng., dweller at the Hollies. The Cheshire place-name Hulse was so spelled in the 15th cent.
- Hulshoff—Derived from Holzhof, meaning lumberyard.
- Hulterstrom—Place-name; strom, stream.
- Hultgren—Place name; green grove.
- Hulton—loc., Lancs. Bleythen de Hulton was lord of the manor temp. Henry II. Jorvet de Hulton in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John, A. D. 1199. Eng., belonging to Hulton, the Hill farmstead or estate. The Lancashire Hulton oc-

- curs as Hilton and Hulton in the 13th cent.
- Human—Hugh's man, servant; see Hugh.
- Humberstone—Teut., belonging to Humberson, Lincs.; the river Humber; Stone, dwelling or monument; probably Humberht's Stone.
- Humbert—Fr.-Teut. and Eng., the common French Humbert; O. Teut., Hun(i)bert; Hun, probably the tribal name, and O.-Sax. berht, O. H. G., *beraht*, Goth. *bairht-s*, O. N., *biart-r*, O. E., *be(o)rht*, bright, glorious. Humberht earldorman, Anglo-Sax., Chron., A. D. 852.
- Humble—Teut., Hun-bold; old Teut., Hun-bold; also a nickname from the humble-bee drone; M. H. Germ., *hummel*; O. H. Germ., *humbal*.
- Humburg—see Humbert.
- Hume—loc., Berwick.
- Humm—G., Dch., *Hunne*; p.; from *Humme*; loc., Hesse Cassel.
- Humes—see Hume, Hulme and Holme.
- Hummel—The Fr. of Humble, or it may be from Humall, the hop-plant.
- Humphrey, Humphreys — Teut., Hun-peace; O. T., *Hunfried*, *Hunfrio*; O. N., *Frio-r*, peace. The D. B. form was *hun-frid-us*, and M. E., forms, *Hunfrid*, *Hunfrid*, *Hunfray*, *Hunfrey*, *Hunfrey*; Eng., *Humphrey*; Gothic *Hunfried*, means protecting giant, or secure as a giant. Humphrey, Duke of Glos., a man of great hospitality, was buried in St. Paul's Churchyard, London; see Huhn.
- Hund—Teut., personal name and nick name and sign name for the hound; Teut., *hund*, a hound, dog. Gilbert le Hund, Hund. Rolls.
- Hundley—Eng., dweller at the hound-lea; see Huntley.
- Hungar, Hunger—Teut., *Hun-spear*; O. N., *gierr*, a spear; *Hunger-us*, Domesday Book; see Huhn.
- Hunn—see Huhn.
- Hunsaker, Hunzeker—Place name; aker, the field.
- Hunt, Hunts, Hunter—English, *Hunts-man*, *Hunter*; O. E., *hunte*, *hunta*, hunter; Nicholas le Hunte, Hund. Rolls; Dch., *Hunt*, *Hunter*; D. B., *Hunta*; p.
- Hunting, Huntington—Eng., belonging to Huntington, *Hunta's*, or the hunter's place. *Hunta* occurs as a personal name in the Domesday Book. Also *Huntington*, Hereford occur in D. B. as *Huntenetune* for A.-Sax., *Huntena-tun*. *Huntington*, Staffs., was *Huntingdon* and *Huntyngdon*, in the 14th cent., *Huntington* occurring rarely. *Huntington*, Yorks., was *Huntyngton* in the 14th cent. County town Hunts.
- Huntley—Eng., belonging to Huntley, Glouc., Staffs., etc. *Huntly*, Scotland; *Hunta's* or the hunter's lea. *Huntly*, Aberdeensh., 15th cent. *Huntlie*, is said to be an extinct Berwickshire place-name taken thence by an Earl of Huntly.
- Huntsman—see Hunt.
- Hupp, Huppe, Huppman — see Hoffman.
- Hurd—David le Hyrde, Hund. Rolls; William Hurde, Lancs. Fines, A. D. 1534; see Herd.
- Hurdsman—Ranulph le Hurdemon,

- Chesh. Chmbrlris' Accts., A. D. 1303-4; see Herdsman.
- Hurfert—see Ure.
- Hurler—see Earl and Hurley.
- Hurley—From Hurley; loc., Berks. The Berkshire Hurley, on the banks of the Thames, was Hurl-eye, and Hurle, in the 13th cent., Island or Waterside. Celt. descendant of Urthaile.
- Hurran, Hurren, Hurrin—A.-Fr.-Teut., shaggy-headed; Fr., Hurron, Hurion, Hurin; O. Fr., hur-e; O. H. Ger. and O. N., har, hai; shaggy hair and the dim. suffixes -on, -i-on, -in. Hurron, in parts of France, denotes a shockheaded savage; and French colonists thus nicknamed an American Indian tribe, whence indirectly the name of Lake Huron; see Uren.
- Hurst—see Hearst.
- Hurt—see Hart.
- Hurtig—see Horne.
- Hurzelen, Hurzeler—see Ure.
- Husband, Husbands, Husbner—From Husborne; loc., Beds. Simon Huseband in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John. The man who cultivated the soil, husband-land, landowner. Scand., married-man, originally house-master; O. N., husbondi, master of the house.
- Husch—From A.-Sax., husc, hucs, irony; Eng., hoax. Simple forms: Eng., Husk, Hux; M. G., Hoske; Fr., Husch. Patronymics, Hosking, Huskisson. Phonetic ending, Eng., Hoskin, Huxen; Fr., Huxen; Fr., Husquin. Compounds: Eng., Husher, Usher.
- Huskey—see Hussey.
- Huskinson, Huskisson—see Hodge, Husch and Hoskinson.
- Husler, Hustler—A.-Fr.-Lat., Hostler, Ostler, innkeeper; M. E., hostiler, hosteler; M. E., O. Fr., hostel, an inn and the agent, suffix, -er.
- Hussey—A.-Fr.-Teut., belonging to La Houssay(e), Normandy; the Holly-grove. This name is sometimes for the Irish O'h-Eoghusa; p.; see House.
- Hasson, Huston, Husted—see House and Houston.
- Hutchings, Hutchins, Hutchinson, Hutchison—Fl., Huygens; p.; Fr., Huchin, a palatal form of Hug(o). Huchin is rare in Fr.; Huchon the more usual form in England, 13th and 14th cent. Hutchin's son; see Huggins.
- Hutteball, Hutteballe, Huttel, Hutto—Dch., D., Huth, p.; see Hud-dy.
- Hutton—loc., Somers., Westmd., Yorks.; Eng., belonging to Hutton; the Hoo or Hoe farm or estate. Elias de Hoton, Gt., Inq. of Serv., A. D. 1212; John de Hoton, Hund. Rolls, A. D. 1274; William de Hoton, Lancs. Fines, A. D. 1443.
- Huttzley, Huzzey—A.-Fr.-Teut.; the Fr., Houze, a nick-name for the wearer of leggins; Fr., Hou-seaux, leggins, gaiters; O. H. G., hosa, a leg or foot covering.
- Hyatt—From Ayott; loc., Herts.; or, Fl., Hyart; p.; see Hiatt.
- Hyde, Hyden—A.-Sax., hyd, a haven, wharf; hence, Hyde; from Hyde; loc., Middlx.; or N., Heidr; D., G., Dch., Heide; p.; Scand. origin. Hyde or Hide was the name of a half brother of King Sverrir; he fell in 1191. Another Hide was captain in Sverrer's army, 1201. Adam atte Hyde, Parl. Writs; "When corne ripeth in hervest tyde, mery

- it is in feld and hyde," Kyng Alisaunder, 14th cent.; see Hyde.
- Hye—Dch., Heije; p.; see Heyhoe.
- Hyelte—Dweller at the small island; see Aylett.
- Hyer—see Ayers.
- Hyke—see Hick.
- Hylander—see Highlander.
- Hylter—see Hiles and Hiller.
- Hylton—loc., Staffs. and Suffolk; or S., Hylten; p.; see Hilton.
- Hyman—Used by the Jews as a variant of Hyam, Heb. "The sun is moreover the life-giver." Consequently a further change is also permissible, and taking advantage of that permission, numbers of Jewish families adopted the surnames Hayim, Hyam, Hyman, Hymans, Hymanson, Heymann, Heimans, Heymanson, Hyamson, Hiam, Higham, Vidal and Veitel in Germany, Vitta in Italy, Vivien in France, Vivian in England.
- Hymas, Hymus—see Eames.
- Hyt, Hyte—Eng., belonging to Hythe, or dweller at the Hithe, a landing place, wharf, haven.
- I'Anson—Apparently an anglicization of the Scand., Iansen or Jansen, Johnson.
- Ibb—A.-Fr.-Lat.-Gr.-Heb., a dim. of Isabel (Ie), a French form of the Vulgate Elisabeth, God is her oath.
- Ibberson—F., Ibo, Hibboo; D., Ibsen; p.; or Ibstone; loc. Oxf.
- Ide—loc., Devon.; or F., D., Dch. p.; the A.-Sax., Ida, apparently a var. of Eada; O. E., ead, prosperity, happiness. Ida the son of Eoppa, a descendant of Woden, is, according to the A.-Sax. traditions, regarded as the founder of the Anglian kingdom in Bernicia, in the year 547.
- Ieman—see Hyman.
- Iff—see Ivatt and Ives.
- Ile—A. Fr.-Lat., dweller at the Isle. John del Ile, Hund. Rolls.
- Iley, Illi—From the O. H. G., ilan, or Ile, to hasten. Simple forms: O. G., Ill, Ylla; Eng., Iley, Eel, Eley; M. G., Ihle. Compounds, O. G., Illehere; 8th cent., Eng., Ihler, Illman.
- Illingsworth, Illingworth—loc., Yorks.: Eng., belonging to Illingworth, Yorks., 14th cent. O. E., Illying-worth, the farm or estate of the Ill, a family.
- Illum—From the A.-Sax., am, iam, we derive the compounds William, William, Hillam and Hilliam, Illum.
- Ilsley—loc., Berks., or Hillsley, Glost.
- Imason—see Eames and Emms.
- Inlay—From Himley; loc. Staffs.
- Insen—see Eames.
- Ince—loc., Lancs.; Scand., belonging to Ince, at the Hall; O. E., innis, inni, an abode, hall. Ince-Blundell occurs in the D. B., as Hinne, a nominative form with Norman prophetic H-; in the 13th cent. as Inns, Ins, in the M. E., forms of Ince near Wig-an; see Innes.
- Inch—Celt., dweller on an island or riparian meadow; Ir.-Gael., inis, slender; see Enger.
- Inderwich, Inderwick—Eng., probably for Hinderwich, Hinderwick: the hinder or rear wic; from O. E., hinder, behind and wic, a place; marsh-pasture.
- Ine—A. S., Ine, collector of tribute.
- Ingall, Ingalls—see Ingle.
- Ingebretsen, Ingelbretsen—Scandinavian name,



- Ingelstrom, Ingstrom — Scand., hedge-hog river.
- Ingemanson—see Ingman.
- Ingersol, Ingersoll—From Inkersol; loc., Derbysh.; Scand., belonging to Ingers(h)all or Inkers(h)all, Notts., Ingar's hall.
- Ingham—A.-Scand., belonging to Ingham, Lines., Norfolk, Suffolk, etc.; O. East E., -ing; O. N., -eng, a meadow, and ham, home; a meadow-home or dwelling. In the Rolls of D. B., Richard Ingania later became Engeham, now Ingham; result of name trickery.
- Ingle, Ingles—N., Ingolfr; F., Ing-hels; S., Ingersson; Dch., Ingelse, Inckel; p.; Ingulf, a tenant in chief; and Ingelric, Ingolf, Ingulf, Saxon tenants in D. B. O. N., engil; O. S., O. H. G., engil; M. G., engel; Lat., angelus: angel. In the 13th and 14th centuries we find Ingel, Ingle, Ingal(1), Ingil(1).
- Ingleby—see Ingle, also England.
- Ingledeu—N., Ingjaldr; D. B., Engeler; p.; see England.
- Inglefield—Eng., belonging to Inglefield or Englefield, Berks., the A.-Sax., Engla-Feld, A. D. 871, the plain of the angels.
- Ingleson—see Ingle.
- Ingman—Scand., Ing's man, servant, or meadowman; see Ingham.
- Ingold—Scand., the O. Scand., personal name Ingiald; Ing's tribute; Eng., for the A.-Sax., Ingeld, Ingild. Ingild, ob. A. D. 718, was the name of a brother of the famous king of Wessex, Ine; see Engar.
- Ingram, Ingrum—loc., Northbhd.; Teut., Ing's Raven; O. H. G., ram, hram(n); O. N., hram(n); O. E., hran, raven. Both Ingeram and Ingelram occur in the Hund. Rolls; see Engar.
- Ingrey — From Ingrave; loc., Herts.; see Engar.
- Inkley—Eng., for Ingley, belonging to Hinckley, Leic., hanging or steep lea or cliff. Hinckley is situated on a lofty eminence.
- Inman—Eng., Innkeeper; M. E., in a lodging, dwelling; O. E., inn; O. N., inni, a house; a houseman; see Hinman.
- Innes, Innis—see Inch.
- Ipsen, Ipson—see Ebbe.
- Ireland—Fl., Irlen; p.; Celt. and Teut.; O. E., Ir(a)land, O. Ir., eriu, later Eire; Latin form; Ir., Hibernia, Heberio, Iberio; Ger., Ivernia; the Welsh form is Iwerddon. Simon de Irlaude, Hund. Rolls, A. D. 1274; Adam de Irelaund, Assize Rolls, A. D. 1285.
- Irish—Ang.-Celt.; Irish, man; O. E., Irisc, Yrisc; M. E., Irish(e), Iryssh(e); see Ireland.
- Irnlay—see Earl.
- Irons—The O. H. G., isarn; A. S., isern, Ison, Isarn, iron. Simple forms: O. G., Isinus, 8th cent., Isarn, 10th cent., Eng., Ison, Izon, Iron; M. G., Eisen; Fr., Eysen. Compounds, O. G., Isanbert, Isambert, 8th cent. M. G., Isanbart, Isanburg, Irinbric, Isenberg, Isanman; Eng., Ironbridge, Isnard, Ironman; Fr., Izambert, Isnard, Esnault; Eng. In the Chron. of Limburck there is a Heinrich der Isern, Henry the Iron.
- Irvin, Irvine, Irving, Irwin—From Irvine; loc., Ayrshire, anciently Earwine, Irewin, Irvin, Orewin, A. D. 1295, Yrewen, Celt. The town is named from the river,

- Johnston. Irving or Irvine, Dumfriesshire. The Irvine burn here is east-flowing. W. F. Irvine, F. S. A., says that by far the largest clan of the name were settled around the Dumfriesshire Irvine.
- Isaac—Heb., laughter; or he laugheth. It would appear that the name Isaac, derived from the root tshhg, and meaning laugh, was connected in popular Israelite tradition with incidents preceding or attending the birth of the patriarch.
- Isaacion, Isaacs, Isaacson, Isaksen, Isakson—Isaac's son; see Isaac.
- Isaard, Isard—Fr.-Teut., Ironhard; O. Teut., Ishard, for Isanhard, a nick-name from the chamois; Fr., isard, a chamois; of doubtful Teut. origin.
- Isabel, Isabell, Isbel, Isbell—Isabelle seems to be commoner in France as a surname than Isabel. The Fr. word isabelle, "dun-colored," "dove colored," is said to be due to the name of the Archduchess Isabell, daughter of Philip II of Spain, who, when her husband was besieging Ostend (1601-4), wore a dove-colored suit.
- Isenburg—I'sen, iron; beorg, mountain; iron-mountain; see Eisele.
- Isgreen—see Ess.
- Isham—loc., Northants; I's, ice; ham, house, dwelling, ice-house.
- Isherwood, Ishog, Ishy—From W., Ishlawrcoed or Ishlawrcoed; loc., Monmouth; Eng., belonging to Isherwood, Lanes., 13th cent. Yserwude, or Ishere's Wood; A.-Sax., Ishere for Isenhere, lit., iron-army; M. E., wude, O. E., wudu, a wood. A William de Yserwude was concerned in A. D. 1246 in litigation over 20 acres of land in Halliwell. Lanc. Assize-Rolls, i. 7.
- Island—Place name; see Isle.
- Islaub—see Heslop and Haslop.
- Isel, Isles—A.-Fr.-Lat., dweller at an island. O. Fr., isle; mod., ile; Lat., insula.
- Isom—From Isham; loc., Northants; see Isham.
- Ison—see Izon.
- Isot, Issot, Issott—Celt., fair; for Isolt(e), Ysolt(e), Isold(e), Isoud(e), latinized as Isolda; Fr., Iseulte, etc., forms of the O. Welsh Es(s)yllt, fair one. Ysolt uxor Ric. de Caterhale, Rot. de Oblatis, A. D. 1206. Isold de Hilton, Pat. Rolls, A. D. 1258. Richard fil. Isolda, Hund. Rolls, A. D. 1274. There may have been some comparatively late confusion with Isard.
- Israelson, Isrelsen, Isrelson—Israel, Heb., prince of God; or contender of God; Heb., Yisrael—El, God.
- Iuman—see Human.
- Ivar—Scand.; the O. Scand., Ivarr for Ivhar(r), bow-army; O. N., iv-, later y-r, yew, bow, and har(r), herr, army. Ivar and Iver are the mod. Scandinavian forms. Celt., Ivar, or Ivor, is also an old Celtic name; origin doubtful.
- Ivatt—Fl., Heyvaert; p.; dim. of Ive.
- Ive, Ives—From St. Ives; loc., Hunts.; Teut., the M. E., Ive, Ivo, Yvo; Domesday and O. Teut., Fris., If; Dch., iff; Sp., iva, yew. Ivo de Taillbois was one of the most oppressive of the Conqueror's satellites. The yew-tree is still known as the "ife" in

- Suffolk. Ive Hook, Hund. Rolls, A. D. 1274; Ivo Milner, Yorks. Poll-tax, A. D. 1379.
- Iverson—Variant of Ivar, Iver's son; Ivers, from Iver; loc., Bucks.
- Ivey, Ivie—From the plant name; Ivy, Ive and Ife, and the M. G. ive, seem to be from an old Germ. Ivo; A. S., Iffi and O. N., yfa, to rage; see Ivatt.
- Ivins—see Ive.
- Ivory—From Ivry; loc., Normandy. May be a trade-name from one who deals in ivory. The surname seems to be French.
- Izatt—see Isot.
- Izen, Izon—F., Eisse, Eissen; D., S., Eisen; p.
- Jabson—see Japp and Jappson.
- Jacaway, Jackaway, Jackway—A dim. of the French Jacque(s), under Jack(e). Jackways show; the old dissyllable pronunciation of Jaques.
- Jack, Jack(e)—A dim. substitute for John, and an Eng. form of French Jacque(s), from Lat. Jacobus; var. of Jacob. "I, Jacke Upland, make my mone to very God."—Jacke Upland (c. 1400), I. In his reply to the epistolary attack on the friars beginning with the above line, Friar Daw Topias writes indifferently Jak, Jakke, Jake, Jacke.
- Jackman, Jakeman—In the Scandinavian peopled counties, especially Yorks., Eng., where the 14th cent. form was usually Jakman, denoting Jack's man, servant; see Jacks.
- Jackin, Jacklin, Jackling, Jacks—From the Fr. Jacquelin; also, from the O. H. G., jagon; M. G., jagen; O. N., Swed., jaga, to hunt; Eng., jag, jack, hunter. Simple forms: O. G., Jacco; 11th cent. M. G., Jock; Fr., Jacque, Jacquiau. Dim., Jachelinus; D. B. Eng., Jacklin, Jackall, Jeykyll, Jockisch, Jacks, Jax; Fr., Jacquelin, Jekel, Jaccaz; M. G., Jeckel. Compounds, Eng., Jaggard, Jagger, Jackett, Jagged, Jaget, Jackman; Fr., Jacquier, Jacquemar; Jack's son.
- Jackson—Jack's son; also D., Jacobsen; S., Jacobson; F., Jak, Jakchen; p.
- Jackstein—see Jacks.
- Jacob, Jakob—Heb., supplanter; Lat., Jacob-us, Iacob-us, he will supplant. Again, J. Baring-Gould says, from James come Jacox, Jacks, Jacques, Jackson, Jacobs, Jacobson, etc.
- Jacobs, Jackobs—Jacob's son; see Jacob.
- Jacobsen, Jacobson—see Jackson and Jacob.
- Jacoby—From Jacobi, the genit. of Jacobus. William fil. Jacobi, Hund. Rolls; see Jacob.
- Jacques—The French form of Jacob-us; p.; see Jacob and Jacks.
- Jaffe, Jaffey—Heb., handsome; Heb., yaphah, to be beautiful; A.-Fr.-Teut., from Geoffrey.
- Jager, Jaggar, Jagers—Eng. and Scotch word for peddler, carter, teamster. This is a specifically Yorkshire, West Riding name, found in the 14th cent. as Jager, Jagher; see Jacks.
- Jaggard—Fr., Jacquard; G., Jagode, Jache, Jach; Dch., Jager, Jagt, Jacot; D. B., Jageli; Fl., Jacquet; p. William Jagard, Hund. Rolls.
- Jaggi—see Jacks.

- Jahanson, Jansen — Jane's son; Dch., Jansen; Scand., Janson.
- Jaman—Dim. of James.
- Jamerson, Jameson, Jamieson, Jamison—James' son; see Jamie.
- James—D., Gjems; G., Gems; D. B., James; p.
- Jamie, Jamy—Fr., Jimme, Jimmen; p. and family name; Fr., Gimai.
- Jan, Jans—A form of John; Fem., Jan(e); Dch. and Fl. form Jan; see Cann.
- Jane—Fl., Jegn; Fr., Janet, Jean, Jeanne; p.
- Janes, Jaynes—D., Jans, Jenson; Dch., Janse; G., Jensch; Fl., Jennes, Jeyens; p.
- Janisson, Jannason, Jansen, Janson —Jane's son. An anglicization of the corresponding Scand., Jansen. Theodore Janssen was a refugee; he was created a baronet by Queen Anne. He brought with him to England 20,000 pounds, which he improved to 300,000 pounds in 1720; later he lost nearly 220,000 pounds, half of his then real estate, in a South Sea company.
- Janke, Jankin—A dim. of Jane. Walter Jankin, Hund. Rolls.
- Jankins, Jankinson—Jankin's son. William Jankynson, Lanc. Fines, A. D. 1366.
- Janson, Janssi—Jan(e)'s son; an anglicization of the corresponding Scand., Jansen; see Janes and Jannison.
- Japp—A Dutch dim. (Jaap) of Jacob; see Jacob.
- Jappson—Japp's son.
- Jaques—see Jacques.
- Jardine—Fr., Jardin; Jardin in Roll of Battle Abbey; Scot.-Fr.-Teut., dweller at a garden; Fr., Jardin; O.-Sax., gardo; O. Fris., garda; O. H. G., garto, a garden.
- Jarmain, Jarman—see Carr; p.
- Jarrard, Jarred—D. B., Girard; p.; see Carr.
- Jarrell, Jarrold—For Gerald; see Carr.
- Jarvis—Fr., Gervais; p.; an English place name, e. g., Rievaulx, whence Revis, Rivis, and Jervaulx, one origin of Jarvis, for Gervis.
- Jasper—Dch., Jasper, Jaspers; G., Gaspary; Fl., Gaspard, Gaspar, Jasar; p.; A.-Fr.-Gr.-Arab. name derived from the precious stone so called; O. Fr., jaspre, jaspe; Lat., iaspis; Arab., yash, jasper.
- Jasperson—Jasper's son.
- Jean, Jenne—see Jane; Fr., Jean; O. Fr., Jehan; or John; also a Scotch fem. form of the Fr., Jeanne.
- Jefferay, Jefferies, Jeffery, Jefries—From the French Geoffray and Godfrey; D. B., Godefried; p. In the Chanson de Roland, we find the variant forms Gefrei, Gefreid, Geifreit, e. g., Gefrei d'Anjou et Jozeran le conte; see Guthrie.
- Jefferies, Jefferis, Jeffers, Jefferys, Jeffreys, Jeffries, Jeffryes—Jeffery's son; var. of Jeffrey, Jerrery, etc.
- Jefferson—Jeffery's son.
- Jendins—A dim. form of Jenson.
- Jenkins, Jenks—Dch., Jenck, Jenk, Jenkins in Mid- and South-Wales is mainly due to the great Flemish immigration into Pembrokeshire; Jan being the common Flemish and Dutch form of John. Walter Jankin, Hund. Rolls.
- Jenkinson—Jenkin's son.

- Jenneson, Jensen, Jentzsch — see Janson.
- Jennett—see Jane.
- Jennings—Dch., Janning, Jenting; p. "In a few years ago I read in Notes and Queries that Jennins is of Norse origin and means the iron-man, and that this family gave its name to Jenningham, now corrupted into Birmingham;" see Cann, Jenkins, and John.
- Jephson, Jepson — Jepson, from Geoffrey; Jephson from Joseph; Jephson is of Danish origin.
- Jerdine—see Jardine.
- Jeremiah, Jeremy—Jeremy, A.-Heb. dim. form of Jeremiah; appointed or exalted of Jehovah. Jeremy and Jeremiah are Welsh names; Jeremiah was adopted in Ireland for Diarmid.
- Jesperon—Jasper's son; see Jasper.
- Jesse, Jesse—Heb., Yishay, yesh, wealth; Hebson, Hanson, Nanson, Jepsen, Jephson, Jessen, and Ericksen; the great prevalence in England of these Dan.-Scand. names are relics of the Danish conquests.
- Jessen, Jesson—The French dim. of Jesse, or Joseph.
- Jetsen—Fr., Jesty, or Jestin; p.: see Jesson.
- Jewell—Dim. from Joel; personal name of Old French origin; Dan., Hjul, Juell, Juuel; p. Judhel de Totenais, D. B.; see Judge.
- Jewett—Double dim. of Julius; fem. Julia. William Juet, Hund. Rolls. See Julius.
- Jex—see Jacks and Jacques.
- Jiles—A.-Fr.; see Giles.
- Jinkins—see Jenkins.
- Joachin, Judhan—Heb., Jehovah will set up; Joachim and Jochim occur in the Hund. Rolls.
- Jobe—see Jope.
- Johanson—D., Johannsen, Johanson, Johnssen; Dch., Jannissen, Jansen, Johannissen; p.
- John—John, Heb., Jehovah's precious gift, whence come Johnson, Jonson, Jenkins, Evans, Heavens, Jennings, Hanson, Hancock, Bevan, Hawkinson, Ians, Jevons, Joynes.
- Johns, Johnson—John's son; see John.
- Johnston, Johnstone — A Scotch form of Johnson, belonging to Johnstone, Renfrew, Annandale, etc., John's Town; John's Stone or Castle. The Annandale Johnstone occurs as Jonistune in the 12th century. Johnstone Castle is in the Renfrew township, Perth.; in the 13th century, it was called Sanct John's toun; see John.
- Jolley, Jolly—A.-Fr.-Scand., meaning merry, gay; Mod. Fr., Joli, pretty; O. N., Jol, a Christmas festival; a nickname; Eng., Jolly; O. E., Joliffe; Fr., Joly, Joliot, Jolivard, Jolivet.
- Jonas—Heb. form of Jonah, a dove.
- Jones—John's son, Joan's son; Joan, fem. of John. In Wales, the surnames, if surnames they can be called, do not present the same variety as in England, most of them having been formed in a simple manner from the Christian or fore-name of the father in the genitive case, son being understood. Thus Evan's son became Evans, John's son Jones, etc.; see Johns and Jonas.
- Jonson—Jon's or John's son; see John.

- Jope—D., Job, Jopp; Dch., Job, Joppe; Fl., Job, Jobin; Fr., Chopin; p.
- Jordan, Jorden, Jordon, Jordy—Heb. descender; Heb., Yarden. The famous river from which this old baptismal name was taken descends to the Dead Sea with wonderful force and rapidity. Robert fil. Jordan. Hund. Rolls. Jordan, whence come Judd, Judson, Juxon; or from Jude, Judkin, Jukes; from the O. N., Jord.
- Joves—From the A.-Sax., Iob, Jove, a very ancient name.
- Jowett, Jowitt—A.-Fr., Lat., the fairly common French Jouet, play, sport, fun; Lat. joc-us, joke, jest. In the English 14th cent. records we find both Jouet and Jowet; see Judge.
- Joyce—From Joyeuse; loc., Normandy. Johais in D. B. François de Joyeuse was abbot of Mont-Saint-Michel in 1594. For the Fr., Jousse, Josse, v. under Joscelyn. Joyeuse or joyous. Josse Shephurd, Hund. Rolls.
- Jubb—For Job; p. Warrin Jubbe, Hund. Rolls; see Jupe.
- Judale—From Jude, a Heb. form of Judah, praised.
- Judd, Judy—From the tribe of the Jutes are derived the following ancient names: O. G., Juda, Juto, Juddo, Yuto; 8th cent. Eng., Judd, Jooth, Yett; M. G., Jude, Jutte; Fr., Fudeau. Dim. Fr., Juttel, Judlin; Eng., Judkin, Jutting, Judson. Compounds, Eng., Yeatman, Jodwin, Jeudwine; Fr., Jouvin.
- Jude—Heb. form of Judah, praise l.
- Judge, Judges—From Goth., Jukan; O. H. G., juhhun, to combat; A.-Sax., geoc, courage, fierceness; also sansc yug, to dart forth. Simple forms: O. G., Jugo; Eng., Jugg, Judge, Jew, Jauge, Jaugey, Jue. Dim., Eng., Jukes, Juggs, Jewiss, Juggins, Jeula, Jewell. Compounds, Eng., Jewett, Jowett, Jewery; Fr., Jougand, Jouet, Joubert, Joumar, Jouault, Jouard, Jougeard. Borne by Irish, or those of Irish descent, this name is used for Brehony, for Ir. Mac-an Bhreitheamhnaigh, a judge. Willemus Judex.—Cal. Inq., P. M., A. D. 1265; see Jug.
- Judson—Jud's son; see Judd.
- Jag, Jugg, Juggé—Pet forms of Judith; fem. form of Judah; see Jude.
- Juijard—see Judge.
- Jukes—Fr., Joux; p.; a dim. of Jordan and Jude; Juke's son.
- Juhlin, Julander, Julian—Var. of Julius. Julien and Jullien are very common surnames, Julian being the Breton form. Dim. of Julian are Jolland, Jillson, Golland, Jule, Gilson.
- Julious, Julius—From the Lat., Julius, Iulius, is app. from Iu<sup>l</sup>us, the name of the son of Æneas, down, the first growth of beard.
- June—Juneman is a hybrid, from Fr., jeune, whence also comes June. Fr., Le Jeune, the young, or born in the month so called young.
- Junke, Junker—A German occupational or nickname; Low German form Ritter, Junker.
- Jupe, Jupp, Juppe—G., Jupp; Fr., Chupe; p. John Joppe, Hund. Rolls. Joppe de Aula, Cal. Inq., P. M., A. D. 1311; see Job and Jubb.
- Just—German., just from Lat., Fr.,

- jouste, tilt, tournament; O. Fl., just, impetus. Simple forms: Just, Justy; Eng., Fr., Juste, Jost. Compounds, nund, protection; Eng., Justmond, Justamond, wald, power; Fr., Justault.
- Justensen, Justesen, Justet—Henri Justel, on coming to England in 1681, was made keeper of the king's library in St. James palace, with a salary of 1200 per annum; see Justice.
- Justice, Justis—A.-Fr.-Lat., Justice; Fr., justice; Lat., justitia, justice. John le Justice, Hund. Rolls.
- Kaalstad, Kaalstod—German, Kaal, bald.
- Kaefer—see Keeffe.
- Kaehn, Kaine—see Caine.
- Kafford, Kaford—Fr., Quifut; p.
- Kahn—A var. of Cohn.
- Kainz—Celt for O'Kane; see Kane.
- Kaiser, Kaizer—A.-Lat., emperor; a nickname; O. G., kaisur; Goth, Kaisar; Lat., Caesar; M. E., kayser(e), kaiser, cayser(e), etc.; O. E., casere; O. H. G., keisur; O. Sax., kesur.
- Kaisus—Probably from Cass-us, vain, Lat.
- Kalb—A German fish-name; or Germ. for Calf.
- Kalmar—Swedish loc. name.
- Kamermon, Kameron—see Cameron.
- Kammerath, Kammerle, Kammerman, Kammeyer, Kemmeyer—see Game.
- Kamp—see Camp.
- Kandell—see Canda.
- Kane—Kane, Cane, Cain(e), but more especially for O'Kane, Irish.
- Kaneen, Kanen—Manx.-Celt., a contraction of MacCianain, son of Cianan; Cianan, a dim. of cian, long.
- Kanht, Kant, Kamtsen—see Canda.
- Kap, Kapp—see Capps.
- Karl—see Carl.
- Karlson—Karl's son.
- Karns—see Carne.
- Karr—see Carr.
- Karran, Karren—A Manx name and a contraction of MacCiarain, Ciaran's son. The name Ciaran (c i a r), mouse-colored, was borne by one of the twelve great saints of Ireland.
- Kartchener, Kartchne, Kartchner—Probably from the M. E., Kitchener, a kitchman.
- Kasey—Celt., brave; Irish, Catha-(a)seach, or O'Cathasaigh, grandson, descendant; see Case and Casey.
- Kast—Prob. from Cass, the son of Cassandra. It is also another form of Case; see Guest.
- Kastler—see Chisel.
- Kastlie—see Castle.
- Kastner—see Guest.
- Kate—A dim. of Katharine, Catharine, pure, true.
- Katez—Kate's son. Kate, a dim. of Katharine.
- Kauer—Germ. Kauer, Kaupert; see Cow.
- Kauffmann, Kaufman—see Cow.
- Kavene—Contracted from Mac-Gaemhain, Caemhin's son: caeim, beautiful. O'Kevan of Ui-Fiachrach flourished A. D. 876, Caveen, 1649, Caveen, 1662.
- Kay, Kays—Kay, Celt., a contraction of Mackay. Keen in the time of Edward the Confessor is now Kaye. A.-Fr.-Celt., dweller at a

- wharf or quay; Scot.-Scand. nickname from the jackdaw; see Coe, Cow, and Casey.
- Keachie—Eng., or Scand. nickname for a butcher; M. E., keech, a lump of fat; a form of cake; Dan., Norw., kage; O. E., cec-el, a little cake; see Keech.
- Keene, Kean, Keen—Eng., bold, sharp; M. E., kene; O. E., cene. Hugh le Kene, Hund. Rolls. D., Kiehn; Fl., Kien; p. Celt., tall; Ir., caein, cain, handsome, comely; for Mackain, son of John; see John.
- Keappler—The accession to the throne of William of Orange was an inducement to the Netherlanders to come over and feather their nests at English expense. To this England owes the Bentincks, the Keppels, the Vansittarts, and that soldier of fortune, Schomberg; see Chipman.
- Kearl—Dch., Kurrell; Eng., Curl; p. Kyriel stands for Criol. Robert, youngest son of Count Eu, obtained from him Criol, near Eu. The name became Creale and Crole, Curille and Kyrle; see Carr.
- Kearn, Kearnes, Kearns—Celt., soldier; Ir. caethern, cearn, victory; Kearns, Kearn's son; see Gerner.
- Kearney—Celt., soldier, the Irish dim. of Kearn; Carne, a Cornish name; see Cairn.
- Kearsey—Eng., belonging to Kearsy or Kersey, Suffolk; 13th cent. Karsy, Kersy, the Cress-Water-side. Kersey is on a tributary of the River Brett.
- Kearsley, Keresley—Eng., belonging to Kearsley, Lancs., 1501, Keresley. Kearsley Fell, Northumberland.
- Keasel—see Chisel.
- Keat, Keate—Keaton—Teut., bold, lively, gay; O. N., kat-r, merry, cheerful; see Kett.
- Keates, Keats—From Kitts; loc. Devon; or G., Kietz; p.; Dim. from Christopher, Kitts, Kitson, Keates, etc. Keat(s)'s son; see Keat.
- Keays—see Kay.
- Keble, Kiblun—Fr., Quibel; G., Kiebel; p.; see Kibble.
- Keddington—see Eddington.
- Kedman—see Edmond.
- Keech, Keetch—Eng., or Scand. nickname for a butcher; Dial. E., keech, a lump of fat; a form of cake; Dan.-Norw., kage; Icel., kaka; O. E., cec-el, a little cake. Cardinal Wolsey, the son of a butcher.
- Keef, Keefe, Keeff, Keeffe—Celt., kind, beloved, gentle; Ir. and Gael., caomh, caoimh, as in Ir., O'Caioimh, O'Keeffe, grandson or descendant of Caomh.
- Keefe—D., Kieffer; p.; see Keefe.
- Keel, Keele—From Keele; loc., Staffs.; belonging to Keel or Keele, which was spelled Kiel in the 13th cent.
- Keeler—N. and East Eng., and Scand., belonging to a keel or ship; shipman, bargeman; O. E., ceol; O. N., kioll; M. Dutch, kiel, a ship; Celt for Keiller.
- Keeley, Keely—Celt. for O'Keely, descendant of Cadhal, meaning fair, beautiful. Eng., belonging to Keighley, Yorks., A. D., 1284, Kygheley, A. D. 1330, Kigheley; M. E., ley; O. E., Leah, a lea; the first element probably represents the Norse pers. name **Kioge**.
- Keenan—Dim. of Keen; see Kean.



- Keep—Dch., Kiepe, Kip; p. Eng., dweller at a donjon or stronghold; O. E., cēpan, to observe, keep.
- Keesling—see Chisel.
- Keeter—see Keat.
- Keethley, Keetley, Keightley—Celt., from the Irish O'Gatlaioich, descendant of Gatlaoch; see Keighley.
- Keevil—loc., Wilts. 10th cent., Kefle; the A.-Sax. personal name Caefel, without a local suffix.
- Keggie, Keggin—Celt., a contraction of Ir. Manx, MacThaidhgin, son of little Tadhg, the poet, philosopher.
- Keightley, Keighley—Eng. or Scand. and Eng., belonging to Keighley, Yorks., A. D. 1284, Kygheley, A. D. 1330, Kigheley; M. E., ley; O. E., teah, a lea; the first element prob. represents the Norse personal name Kioge. The parish of Keighley contains several hamlets with Norse names.
- Kehl, Keil, Keilland, Kelle—see Keel.
- Keith—This name originates from the "Chatti, Catti," a tribe of the Germans, who dwell in what is now called "Hesse-Cassel." About B. C. 100, a part of this tribe descended the Rhine, and settled in Holland. During the reign of Corbred II, King of Scot., A. D. 76, a part of these Cattie emigrated to Britain. Sir William Keith was created Earl Marischal in 1458. In 1540 they were the greatest land owners in Scotland. Celt., belonging to Keith, Haddington, Banff, etc.
- Kell, Kellas, Kellie—Scand., dweller at the spring; N. E., and Scot., kell, a spring; O. N., kelda; Swed., Kella. Kellie, a loc., Fife.
- Keller—From Kelleher, Irish Ceil-eachair, may be from Kilmer; O. E., kell, a kiln, furnace; see Gale.
- Kellersberger, Kellesberger—There were three castles built by the family of Keller, the place called Kellersburg; the -er means a descendant of the family, or an occupant of that place.
- Kellet—loc., Lancs.; Scand., 13th cent., Kelet, the spring-head. Orm de Kellet. Pipe Roll, A. D. 1226-7. Godith de Kellet, Cal. Inq. P. M., A. D. 1260.
- Kelley, Kellie, Kelly—loc., Renfrew; or Irish O'Ceallach; p.; Celt., Ir., and Gael., war, warrior; a common name in the Isle of Man; contraction of Mac-Ce(a)llaigh; also belonging to Kelly or Kellie, Scot., the wood, forest; see Gale.
- Kellog, Kellogg—A.-Scand., hog-slaughterer. William Cullehog, Hund. Rolls.
- Kellstrom—see Kelston.
- Kelsey—From Kelsale; loc., Suffolk; Scand., belonging to Kelsey, Linc., 13th cent., Keleseye, Kioll's Island or Waterside.
- Kelso—Eng., belonging to Kelso, 12th cent., Calkou, Kelcou, the Chalk-Hill; O., Northumb., calc; West Sax., cealc; Lat., calx, chalk, lime and ho. a hoe, hill. The chalk-hill by the town is now called Chalk-Heugh.
- Kelson—Kell's son; see Kell.
- Kelston—Eng., belonging to Kelston, Somers., form. Kilveston, probably Cynlaf's Estate.
- Keman—Keeper of the keys; see Key.
- Kember—Eng., wool or flax

- comber; f. M. E., kemben; O. E., cemban, to comb.
- Kemmersley—Germ., Kammer, to sport, and leah, lea; to sport on the lea.
- Kemp, Kempe—N., Kembir, or Kampi; G., Kamp; Dch., Kamp, Kemp; D. B., Camp; p.; Teut.-Lat., soldier, warrior. Alan Kempe, Hund. Rolls, A. D. 1274. John Kempe, Minis. Accts., Lancs., A. D. 1314. See Camp.
- Kempsley, Kemsby—loc., Kent.
- Kempton—From Kemberton; loc., Salop.; Eng., belonging to Kempton, Salop., M'sex., etc. Kempton, the Brighton suburb, is a modern place built by one T. Kemp; see Kimpton.
- Ken, Kenn, Kendace—loc., Somers. John and Richard de Ken in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John. Walter le Ken, Hund. Rolls. The present-day Norman form of the name is Le Quen. Celt., belonging to Kenn, Devon., Somers., named from the River Kenn. See Kendal.
- Kendal, Kendale, Kendall, Kendin, Kandle—Celt. and Teut., belonging to Kendal, Westm., the dale of the river Kent, Ken, or Can, from the Welsh cain, clear, bright; the second element is O. E., dal-r, a dale, valley. Kendal is properly Kirkby in Kendal. John de Kendal, Linc. Assize-Rolls, A. D. 1246. Scand., occasionally belonging to Kendal or Kendale, Yorks., the Domesday Cheldal, the spring-dale.
- Kendrick—From Kendrick or Kenwrick; loc., Salop. Kenwright is changed into Kendrick. A contraction of MacKendrick, for MacHendrick and Kenrick.
- Kenedy, Kennedy—Celt. \* for the Irish C(e)inneidigh, ugly head or ugly chief; Ir., cinn, ceann, head, chief, leader, and eidigh, ugly; also from the Irish O'Ceannfhada or O'Cinnidh; p.; Cineadh, a nation.
- Kener, Kenner—see Kuhn and Kennard.
- Keniose, Kenison, Keniston, Kenneson—From Kenstone; loc., Salop.; Kenny's son; Kenny, a peddler or merchant; Irish p.
- Kenkie—Eng., Kinkee; see Kuhn.
- Kenley, Kennelly, Kennely—Celt. for the Irish O'Cinnfhaelaidh, grandson, or descendant of Ceannfaeladh, skilful or learned chief; Ir., ceann, chief, leader, head, and faeladh, skilful, learned.
- Kennah, Kenney—Fr., Kenis, Kennis; p.; Celt., the Irish Cionaidh, cion, love and aith, quick. This name has interchanged with Kenney; see Kuhn.
- Kennard—From Kennarth; loc., Wales, S. Wales. The A.-Sax., Cen(h)ard, boldly strong; see Kinnard.
- Kennet, Kennett, Kinnett—Celt., belonging to Kennet, Wilts., the Domesday Chenete, from the river-name; the source of the Kennet, which apparently named the Roman station Cunet-io, is near. Peter de Kenet, Wilts., Hund. Rolls. Eng., belonging to Kennet(t), Camb., the Domesday Chenet, which, according to Skeat, is near a river of the same name. William de Kenet, Camb., Hund. Rolls.
- Kennicott—A dim. of Kennison.
- Kennington, Kenninton—Eng., belonging to Kennington, Surrey,

- Berks., Kent, etc.; the royal manor. Kennington, Surrey, is still a crown manor.
- Kent—Celt., belonging to Kent; A.-Sax., Cent. Cant; Lat., Contium; Gr., Kantion, white, bright; the name has been much discussed; Rhys thinks that it is the Welsh, cant, a rim, edge, margin; Stokes connected it with the Old Wel., cant, white, bright.
- Kenyon—loc., Lancs.: 13th cent., Kenien, Kenian, Kenyan. A Robert le Kenien occurs in the 13th cent., Testa de Nevill; and it is probably Celtic. The Welsh feminine name Ceinwen or Cainwen, splendidly white, hardly comes in here; still less the Wel. ceinion, ornaments, jewels.
- Keogh—From the Irish MacEoc-haidh; p.; from MacKeogh.
- Keplinger—see Kipling.
- Keppner, Kippen—loc., Stirling; see Chipman.
- Kerby, Kirby—Scand., belonging to Kirby; see Kirkby.
- Kerkaik—see Kerr.
- Kern, Kerns—see Kearn.
- Kerr—D. B., Cari; p.: Celt., dweller at a fort; Ir., cathair, a fort; Scand., ker; Swed., karr, a marsh. William del Kerr, Hund. Rolls. In the 13th cent. two brothers settled in Scotland. In 1590 Robert Kerr of Cessford killed William Ker of Ancrum in a dispute as to precedence; see Carr.
- Kerridge—Eng., belonging to Kerridge; a Cheshire p.: Carr-Edge, Northmd., form of carriage.
- Kersey, Kersher, Kersley—Eng., belonging to Kersey, Suffolk; 13th cent., Kersy, the cross-waterside; O. E., ey, island, waterside.
- Kersham, Kershaw—From Kirshay; loc., Dorset., or Fl., Kersse, or G., Korsawe; p.; Eng., belonging to Kirkshaw, Lancs., the Church-Wood; see Corser.
- Kerswell—loc., Devon.; Eng., belonging to Kerswell, the cross-spring; M. E., kerse; O. E., caerse, cress, and M. E., well(e); O. E., w(i)ella, a spring; see Cresswell.
- Keseling—From Kessingland; loc., Norf.; see Chisel.
- Kesler—see Chisel.
- Kest, Kesten—see Guest.
- Kesterton—A.-Lat., belonging to Kesterton or Casterton, the Roman-Camp town; loc., Westmd.
- Ketchum—A var. of Kedge.
- Ket—Teut. Walter le Ket, Cal. Rot. Orig. Celt. Cet was the name of some early Irish military heroes; O. Ir., cet, first; see Keat.
- Ketteridge—From Catterick; loc., Yorks.
- Kettering, Kettner—loc., Northants. In the 13th cent., Ketering, the estate of the Kater or Cater family.
- Kettel, Kettell, Kettle, Kettyle—Scand., sacrificial, cauldron. The O. N., Ketill was Anglo-Saxonized as Cytel. Ketel and Chitel occur in Domesday Book. Adam fil. Ketel, Lanc. Assize-Rolls, A. D. 1246. Emma fil. Ketel, Hund. Rolls, A. D. 1274. Ketel is the chief modern Norwegian form, with the variants Kjetel, Kitel.
- Kevan, Keven, Keveren—Celt., kind, beloved, gentle; Ir. and Gael., caomh; belonging to Cefn, the name of numerous places in Wales, the Ridge.

- Kew**—A contraction of MacHugh; A.-Fr., keu; Lat., cocus. The present-day French forms are *Le Queu* and *Le Queux*. Belonging to Kew, Surrey, late 15th cent., Kay-Hough, later Kay-How(e), Kay-Hoo, Kai-Ho, the quay by the bluff or ridge. John le Keu, Hund. Rolls. See *Kay*.
- Key**—Celt., a contraction of Mackie or Mackay; Key is a Cornish saint name.
- Keyes, Keys**—Pl. of Key.
- Keymer**—loc., Essex. Symon de Kyma in Rot. Obl. at Fin., K. John.
- Keysor**—Cæsar, whence comes Keysar or Keysor; see *Kaiser*.
- Keyte**—see *Keat*.
- Kibbel, Kibble**—Eng., descendants of the A.-Sax., Ceobb(e)ald, nautically bold; O. E., ceol, a ship, and b(e)ald, bold, etc.
- Kibbler**—Eng., grinder, chipper; from Dial. E., kibble, to bruise or grind coarsely, to chip. Descendants of the A.-Sax.
- Kidd, Kiddle**—D., Kidde; Dch., Kidd; p. R. Kide, in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John. Scand. nickname from the kid. Kid is from Christopher, that became Kitt, then Kidd; also from Kidder, the man who wove kitts or rush baskets.
- Kiddall, Kiddel, Kiddle**—Eng., belonging to Kiddal, Hall, Yorks.; 14th cent., Kydhall, probably Cydda's Hall; also derived from the A.-Welsh Ceadwalla, Ceadela, Kidwall, Kidwell, now common names in the W. Eng. The British King Cadwallon was called Ceadwalla by the West Saxons; and this latter name was borne by the king of Wessex, who abdicated A. D. 688.
- Kidds, Kiddys, Kidson**—Kidd's son; see *Kidd*.
- Kidgell**—G., Kitschelt; p.
- Kidger**—Dch., Kigge; G., Kitscher; p.
- Kiding**—see *Kidd*.
- Kidman**—Scand., Goatherd; Eng. form of Cadman, through the pron. Cadman. Kademan occurs in the Hund. Rolls; see *Kidd*.
- Kiefer, Kieffer**—see *Keef* and *Keefer*.
- Kiel**—see *Keel*.
- Kieley**—From the Irish O'Caolidh; p.; or Dch., Kiella; G., Kieler, Kille; p.
- Kienke**—O. H. G., chunni, race, lineage; see *Kuhn*.
- Kiepe**—see *Keep*.
- Kifoyle, Kilfoyl, Kilfoyle**—Irish, a contraction of MacGiolla-Phoil, son of Gilfoyle.
- Kights, Kightly**—see *Keightley*.
- Kihlstrom**—Place name.
- Kilbee, Kilbey, Kilby**—Scand., belonging to Kilby or Kelby; O. N., by-r, a farm, estate; the first element may be the O. N., kelda; Dan.-Norw., Kilde; Swed., kalla, a spring, or represent the Norse personal name Kioll; loc., Leics., Lincs.
- Kilburn**—From Kilburn; loc., Middlesex; Eng., belonging to Kilbourne, Derby.; Kilburn, Yorks., the cold stream; O. E., cile, cyle, cold, and burne, a stream.
- Kilby**—loc., Leics., Lincs; see *Kilbee*.
- Kildare**—In Ireland, Kildare is the Church of the Oak. This name was latinized *Cella Quercus*.
- Kilgore, Kilgour**—Celt., dweller at the goat-wood, or goat-herd.

- Kilham, Killam—Eng., belonging to Kilham, Yorks. The Domesday Chillun, 13th cent., Kylium, Killam, Northumberland.
- Killeen, Killen, Killian—Celt. for the Irish O'Cillin, grandson or descendant of Cillin, or Cillene; cill, a church.
- Killpack—From Kilpeck; loc., Heref.
- Kimark—see Chisel.
- Kilner—Eng., kiln-attendant; O. E., clyn, a kiln, and ere, the agent; loc., Somers.
- Kilpatrick—Dweller by St. Patrick's Chapel. Gael. and Ir., Cill Padraic; for the Ir. MacGiolla-P(h)adraig, son of Gilpatrick; see Patrick.
- Kilpin—Belonging to Yorks., 11th cent., Celpen, probably the animal enclosure by the spring; N. Dial. E., kill or kell; O. N., kelda; Dan.-Norw., kilde, a spring, and -pin for O. E., pen(n), a pen, fold; perhaps occasionally for Gilpin.
- Kilsen—see Gilson.
- Kilts—see Guild.
- Kim, Kime, Kimkel, Kimm—From Kyme; loc., Lancs.
- Kimball, Kimble—loc., Bucks., or G., Kimbel; Dch., Kimpel; Fl., Quimbel; p. In the 13th cent., Kinebelle, Domesday Chenebelle, apparently the A.-Sax., Cynebel-linga-gemaer, the boundary of the Cynebell family. There are well-known traditions at Kimble of the British king Cymbeline (Cunobelin-us), who is supposed to have had a fortified palace there.
- Kimber, Kimbrough—The A.-Sax. feminine personal name Cyneburh; O. E., cyne-, royal, and -burh, a stronghold; see Kember.
- Kimpton—loc., Hauts., Herts.; see Kempton.
- Kindell—For Kendell; see Kendall.
- Kinder—Teut., belonging to Kinder, Derby.; 13th cent., Kender. Kinder is at the foot of Kinder Scout, and as Scout is Scand., Kinder may represent a Norse personal name; Dan.-Norw., kiender, skilful man. On the other hand, the Dutch have place-names like Kinderhoek, children's corner, and the Derbyshire Kinder might conceivably represent an O. Frisian cognate; we may compare the Austrian Kindberg.
- Kingren—see Kuhn.
- Kindness—Kindness has parallels in French, Bonte, of Nicholas Bonty, Close Rolls.
- Kindred—Fl., Kindt; D., Kinderin; p.; see Kuhn.
- King—D., Kinck, Kink; p.; Eng., nickname and a pageant-name; M. E., king(e), kyng(e); O. E., cyning. Hamond le King, Hund. Rolls. O. G., Kung, 9th cent.; M. E., King and Ching; Fr., Congs and Congy. King is probably a Celtic name mixed with the Irish Cing.
- Kingdon—loc., Devon.; Eng., belonging to Kingdon, the Royal Hill.
- Kinghorn—Celt., belonging to Kinghorn, Fife; 12th cent., Kingorn; 13th cent., Kinkorn; apparently the head of the horn or bend.
- Kingsburg, Kingsbury—loc., Warwick; Eng., belonging to Kingsbury; King's Castle, a stronghold.
- Kingsford—loc., Devon., Worcest.;

- belonging to Kingsford, King's Ford.
- Kingsley—Eng., belonging to Kingsley, the King's Lea; loc., Hants., Staffs.
- Kingston—Eng., belonging to Kingston, the King's demesne; royal residence; O. E., cyninges-tun, cinges-tun. Kingston-on-Thames, where several A.-Sax. monarchs were crowned, appears in A.-Sax. charters and in the Chronicle as Cyninges-tun, Cinges-tun, and Cynges-tun.
- Kingstone—Eng., belonging to Kingstone, the King's Stone, monument or castle; one O. E., charter has the form Kinggestan.
- Kington—Eng., belonging to Kington, the royal manor; O. E., cyning-tun, cing-tun.
- Kink—see Kuhn.
- Kinman, Kinnamon—Eng., the A.-Sax., Cynemann, royal-man; O. E., cyne, royal.
- Kinnaird, Kinnard—Celt., dweller at the high head or hill; Gael., cinn, ceann, head, and ard, high; leader, chief; Gael., cinnard, ceannard.
- Kinnear—Celt., belonging to Kinnear, Fife; probably the western head or hill.
- Kinnersley—Eng., belonging to Kinnersley, Cyneheard's lea. The Herefordshire Kinnersley was Kinardeslegh in the 13th cent. John de Kynardeslegh, Ches. Chmbrlns'. Accts., A. D. 1359-60. See Kinnard.
- Kinneway, Kinney—From Kennoway; loc., Fife. Kennoway is situated on the top of a beautiful ridge at the head of a little den or valley; 13th cent., Gael., Ceann-Aichean, head of the fields.
- Kinniburgh—From the A.-Sax., Cyneberga, royal line of Northumbria; Eng., Kinniburgh; kin, race, and burg, protection.
- Kinsey—D., Kinzi; p. Kynsy, Bishop of Lichfield, A. D. 960. Teut., the A.-Sax., Cynesige, royal-victory.
- Kinzer—see Kinsey.
- Kiplin, Kipling, Kipling—From Kiplin; loc., Yorks. D. B., Chipeling. The absence of the early forms makes it difficult to speak with certainty as to the origin of this place-name; but if the modern name is a safe guide the second element is probably the North. Eng., lin(n), a torrent or waterfall; O. N. E., hlynn; North Eng., kip, a pointed hill.
- Kippen, Kippin—loc., Stirling, Celt., 13th cent., apparently like the Ir., Kippin, Kippeen, a tree-stump.
- Kirby—see Kirkby.
- Kirchaf, Kirchof—The churchyard.
- Kirk, Kirke, Kirkendall—N. Eng. and Scand., dweller by a church; O. N. E., circe; O. N., kirkia. John atte Kirke, Cal. Inq., P. M.
- Kirkbride, Kirkbright—Teut. and Celt., belonging to Kirkbride, the church of St. Bride or Bridget.
- Kirkby—A frequent loc. name; Scand., belonging to Kirkby; the church village. One family of this name lived for eighteen generations at the Old Hall, Kirkby-in-Furness, Lancs. Kirkeby and Kyrkeby are the usual spellings of this name in our records of the 13th and 14th centuries.
- Kirkham—N. Eng., belonging to Kirkham, Lancs., Yorks.; the

- church-land or enclosure; O. N. E., circe, a church, and ham(m), a piece of land, enclosure. The Lancs. place was Kyrkeham, A. D. 1222-6.
- Kirkland—loc., Cumb., Fife, Lancs., Westmd.; N. E. and Scand., belonging to Kirkland, the church-land.
- Kirkman—N. Eng. and Scand., church-man, church-keeper.
- Kirkpatrick—Teut. and Celt.-Lat., belonging to Kirkpatrick; the church of St. Patrick; loc., Dumfries.
- Kirkton, Kirton—N. and E. Eng., belonging to Kirkton; the church-town; loc., Lancs., Suffolk; O. N. E., circe and tun, farm, estate, village, etc.
- Kirkwood—loc., Dumfries, Lanark.; N. and E. Eng., dweller at the church-wood; O. N. E., circe, a church, and O. E., wudu, a wood.
- Kirwan, Kirwen, Kirwin—Celt., of dark complexion; Irish loc. name.
- Kiser, Kizer—see Keysor.
- Kissell—see Chisel.
- Kitchen, Kitchin, Kitching—A.-Lat., worker in a kitchen; kitchen-servant; cook; M. E., kichene, kychene; O. E., cycene; Lat., coquina; N., Kikini; nickname; D., Ketjen; Fl., Kicken, Kitson, Kitzen; p.
- Kitchener, Kitchiner—A.-Lat. In the Monasteries the Kitchener was the officer in charge of the kitchen.
- Kite—Eng. nickname from the kite or hawk; M. E., kite, kyte; O. E., cyta.
- Kitson—Kit's or Kit(t)'s son.
- Kitt—Dim. of Christopher; D. B., Chit; G., Kitt; Dch., Kits; p.; occasionally a dim. of Katherine. Reid (red) Kit, Colkelbie Sow, 171.
- Kittle—see Kettle.
- Kizerian—see Keysor.
- Kjar—see Carr.
- Kjelin—see Kitchen.
- Klang—see Kling or Klenk.
- Klapp—From O. N., klappa; O. H. G., klaphon, to beat. Simple forms: O. G., Claffo, Lombard King; 6th cent., Clapho, Clep, Cleb, Cleph; Clappa, son of Ida, king of Bernicia. Osgod Clapa, Danish nobleman at the court of Canute. Germ., Klapp; Eng., Clapp, Clavey; Fr., Claveau, Clave. Dim. Eng., Claplin, Clapson; Fr., Clabbeck, Clabbeek, Clavel, Clapisson. Compounds, Eng., Clapper; Fr., Clabaut, Clapier, Clavrot; Germ., Klaber, Kleber.
- Klein, Kleyn—In German we find the equivalents of all our own common surnames as Gross, Klein, Lang, Kurtz, Swartz, etc.
- Kleinhaus—Corresponding to our Mickle-John, we find in German not only Aldejohann, Grossjohann, etc., but also Langhaus and Kleinhaus.
- Kleinschmidt—The German prefix von means "of" and dates back to middle ages; so we find von Schmidt, and von Kleinschmidt, von Miller.
- Klemp—see Kemp.
- Klenk, Klenke, Klink, Kling, Klingbill, Klingenberg—From O. Fries., klings; Germ. and Dan., klinge; Dch., Kling. Simple forms: Eng., Cling, Clingo, Clink, Clinch, Clench; Germ., Klink, Kling, Klencke. Compounds,

- Eng., Clinkard; Germ., Klinkhardt.
- Klenman—see Klieman, Klein.
- Kleven—Dweller at the cliff, or rock; Eng., p.
- Klieman—From Germ. Klie; M. G., Kiehl or Keel, ship.
- Klinger, Klingler—see Klenk and Clinger.
- Klingensmith—A German p.; see Klenk.
- Klippe, Klippert—Eng., belonging to Clibborn, Westm.; see Clibborn.
- Cliss—see Glass.
- Klomp—Dch., wooden, shaw.
- Klopefer—Probably a trade-name.
- Klossmer, Klotz—From O. H. G., glas, brightness; Eng., glaze, gloss, glisten.
- Knackfuss—With the Old Norse nickname Sprakaleggr, of the creaking legs, comes Germ. Knackfuss.
- Knapp—Eng. and Scand., dweller at a hill-top or knoll; N., Knappi; G., Knappe; D., Knaap, Knap-pick; Fl., Knapp, Knaby; loc., Sweden.
- Knapper—Stone-breaker; flint-sharper; see Knapp.
- Knapton—loc., Leics., Norfolk; Eng., belonging to Knapton, the hill-top farmstead. Knapton, Norfolk, is situated on an eminence near the coast.
- Knebelan, Knebworth—Eng., belonging to Knebworth, Herts., Cnebba's estate; A. S., Cnebba figures in the A.-Sax. genealogies as a Woden-descended ancestor of the Mercian kings; and a Kentish calderman of the name was killed A. D. 568 at Wibbandun.
- Knecht, Knesetch—The German surname Knecht has gone down in the world as its English cognate; Knight has gone up, with its compounds, Gutknecht, etc.; see Neach.
- Knell, Knill—Apparently a phonetic variant of Knoll. William atte Knell, Cust. Battle Abbey. John atte Knyle, Kirby's Quest, Somers. Hence also Kneel. Knill, belonging to Knill, Hereford, etc.; de Knell and de Knille occur in the 13th cent. Rolls.
- Knepp—see Knapp.
- Knickerehn—see Nicker.
- Knight—A.-Sax., kniucht; Dch., Knegt; G., Knecht, a servant; p.; Eng., knight, man-at-arms; earlier, youth, servant.
- Knighton—Eng., belonging to Kneighton, various counties, the servants' dwelling(s).
- Knock—Celt., dweller at a hill; Gael. and Ir., cnoc. Occasionally, as in Knock Hill, Banffshire, the Eng. equivalent is affixed to the Celtic word.
- Knolden, Knowlton—Eng., belonging to Knowlton, the knoll-farmstead.
- Knoll—Eng., dweller at the round hill-top, or hillock. There has probably been some confusion with Noll, also Noel.
- Knopp—see Knapp.
- Knott, Knotte—N., Knotr; D., Knodt; G., Knoth; p.; Eng., dweller at a rocky hill-top; O. E., cnotta, a knott. The rare A.-Sax. personal name Cnotta corresponds to the O. N. Knut(r), Canute, same meaning. Richard Knotte, Hund. Rolls.
- Knowl, Knowle, Knowles—For Knoll. John de Knowle, Cal.



- Inq., P. M., A. D. 1311; see Knoll.
- Knox**—For Knocks. Ranfurly, the first of this family of whom there is any record is Ushtred, whose son, Adam, early in the 13th cent. obtained the lands of Knox and Ranfruly Company. Renfrew, from Walter, High Steward of Scotland, and took the name of Knox. In 1422, Sir John de Knox, Lord of Ranfruly, married the daughter of Sir Robert Maxwell of Calderwood. The Reformer is said to have been his great grandson.
- Knudsen**—see Nudd.
- Knutte**—see Knott.
- Knuze**—loc., Salop.
- Koch, Kock, Koegler**—see Cock and Coghill.
- Koepsel, Koerber**—see Cobb.
- Koerner**—see Gerner.
- Koffoed, Kofford, Kofod**—From Cockfield; loc., Durham and Suffolk.
- Koglan**—From the Irish O'Cochlain; p.: see Coghlan.
- Kohl, Kohler, Kohlhepp, Kolberg, Killer, Koller**—see Colley.
- Koldewyn**—loc., Northbd.; see Coldwell and Caldwell.
- Kolstrom**—Eng., belonging to Colston, Col's estate or farmstead.
- Kong, Konig, Koning**—Among the German titles we find Kaiser, Konig, Furst, etc., furnishing surnames.
- Konold**—O. H. G., chuni, race; wald, power. Compounds, Kuniold, Conald, 8th cent.
- Koopman**—see Copeman.
- Kooyman**—Fl., Coopman; p.
- Koplin**—see Cobb and Coghill.
- Kopman, Kopp**—see Cobb.
- Korn**—For Cornall; Eng., dweller at the corn or cornel-tree slope or corner. There has doubtless been some confusion with Cornell.
- Kornder**—see Gerner.
- Kotter**—see Cotter and Godd.
- Kongstrup**—King's town.
- Koyen**—Place-name taken from the city Kay in Brandenburg.
- Koyle**—G., Keil; F., Kuyle; p.: Celt., belonging to Kyle, Ayrshire; or dweller at the narrow or straight. In Ireland the Kyle names are either from Irish cill, a chapel, or coill, a wood; see Kyle.
- Kraack**—O. N., krska, a nickname from the crow; S., Kraak; D., Krack; p.: see Creak.
- Kraemer, Kramer**—Variant of Cramer.
- Kraft**—Craft is generally a variant of the local Croft, but the abstract Kraft is a German surname.
- Kragt**—see Craft.
- Krahenbuhel, Krahnbuchl**—Place-names.
- Kranenberg**—loc., Kent.
- Kranendonk**—Dutch name.
- Krans, Krantz**—From the German Kranzlin, garland.
- Kraus, Krausa, Krause, Krauss, Krauser**—From the O. N., krusa, to curl. Simple forms: Eng., Cruse, Cruso; Germ., Kruse; Fr., Cruice, Creuse, Creuze, Crousse, Crousi. Dim. Eng., Crussell; Fr., Cruzel. Compounds, Fr., Crusiere; also the German Kreuz, cross; see Crowson.
- Kraut**—German name.
- Krebs**—A fish surname; Germ., Krebs for Crabbs.
- Kreger**—see Gregg and Greer.
- Kreile**—From the A.-Sax. word

- grillan, challenge; Eng., Greele.  
 Krentzer—Krentsch for Germ.,  
 Krannisch.  
 Krey—see Gray.  
 Kreyl—Fr., Greel from the A. S.,  
 grillan, challenge.  
 Kristianson—see Christianson.  
 Kristofferson—see Christopherson.  
 Kroag—see Craig.  
 Kroft—see Croft.  
 Krogh, Krogue, Kroman—see  
 Crocker.  
 Kroll—From the Dan., krolle; O.  
 E., Crull, curl; M. G., Kroll,  
 Krull.  
 Kropf, Kropfli—see Cropper.  
 Krosche—see Crowson.  
 Kruitbosch—Dch. and German.  
 Kruitmoss—Dch. and German place  
 name.  
 Krumperman—Dch. trade-name.  
 Krusell—see Crisell; p.  
 Krusy—S., D., Kruse; G., Krusch;  
 Dch., Kruse; Fl., Cruys; p.; or  
 from Cruwys Morchard; p.,  
 Devon.; see Cruse.  
 Kuhn—From the O. H. G., chunni;  
 A. S., cymn, race, lineage. Sim-  
 ple forms: Eng., Chunn, Cunio,  
 Conne, Cone, Conny, Kenna,  
 Kneey, Kinney; Germ., Cuno,  
 Kuhn; Fr., Cohn, Conneau. Dim.  
 Eng., Connell, Cunley, Kinnell,  
 Conlan, Kinkee, Kench, Kinsey,  
 Kinchin; G., Kohnle, Kuhnel,  
 Kunicke. Compounds, Eng.,  
 Kinipple, Conybear, Kinniburgh,  
 Kinnebrook, Kindred, Conger,  
 Conker, Conquest, Kinnaird,  
 Cunard, Conyer, Connery, Kin-  
 near, Cunliffe, Kinlock, Cunnew,  
 Conrath, Kenrick, Conoff, Ken-  
 ward, Kennaway; Gr., Kohnert,  
 Konemann, Kunemund, Conrad,  
 Kinreich, Kuhnhold; Fr., Kenne-  
 bert, Coindret, Conort, Connier,  
 Cunault, Kunrath.
- Kuhnle, Kuiney, Kummer—see  
 Kuhn.  
 Kuhlman—see Colls and Coleman.  
 Kuhre—Germ., Kuhr; D., Kure; p.  
 Kump—see Gomm.  
 Kunz, Kuntz, Kunzler—see Gunn.  
 Kurtz—A German-Jewish surname.  
 Kutterer—Fr. Couteaux, Cuttier;  
 p.; for Cutter; see Godd.  
 Kuttler—see Cutler.  
 Kuyper—From the O. Norse, kau-  
 pari; N. E., couper, dealer; and  
 the corresponding M. G., Kupfer.  
 Kyle—Celt., belonging to Kyle,  
 Ayrshire; or dweller at the nar-  
 row or strait; Gael., caol. But in  
 Ireland the Kyle names are from  
 either Ir. cill, a chapel, or coill, a  
 wood; G., Keil; Fl., Kuyle; p.  
 Kynaston—Eng., belonging to  
 Kynaston, Salop., anciently Kine-  
 verdeston, or Cynefero's estate,  
 sometimes confused with Kyna-  
 stone; loc., Salop., Staffs.
- Labeau, LaBelle—From Gothic  
 laib, laifs, son. Simple forms:  
 Eng., Lavey, Levey; M. G., Leff;  
 Fr., Lab'e, Lebey, Lebeau. Dim  
 Eng., Lavell, Lavis; Fr., Labelle,  
 Lavelle, Lavalley, Labiche, Laf-  
 lon. Compounds, Eng., Lavin,  
 Labern, Levett, Laver, Labor,  
 Labram, Laveret, Laverick; Fr.,  
 Laverne, Levard, Lavier, Lab-  
 orie, Laviron, Levart, Lebret,  
 Labrick, Lavault, Lebeault, Leb-  
 uffe.
- Labouchere—Fr.-Teut., the but-  
 cher; properly the feminine form  
 the butcher's wife, or female  
 meat-seller.
- Laburn—From Labourn; loc., Sur-  
 rey; or Leybourne, Kent; Eng.,  
 dweller at the lea-brook.

- Lacey, Lacey, Lacy—Lacy, Fr., belonging to Lacy or Lassy, Fr., *Latus*' Estate. A de Laci occurs in the rural list of *Compagnons de Guillaume a la Conquete de l'Angleterre en MLXVI* at Dives Church, Calvados. Lasey is the form in Lelau's copy of the Roll of Battle Abbey, while Lacy occurs in Holinshed's copy. Walter and Ilbert de Lassi took part in the Conquest of England. Roger de Lassi, son of Walter, held 100 manors in five counties. Henry de Lacy, *Cal. Inq. P. M., A. D. 1297.* Isabella Lassy, *Yorks Poll-Tax, A. D. 1379.* In addition to the Lassy in Calavos there are places of the same name in *Seine-et-Oise* and *Ille-et-Vilaine, France.*
- Lach—Eng., dweller by the water. In Lancashire a lache or leach is specifically a pond or pool. In Yorkshire, a muddy hole, a bog. Henry del Lach, *Preston Guild Rolls, A. D. 1397.*
- Lachlan, Lachlann—Celt., probably one from Lachlann, or Lochlann, i. e., Lake or fiord-land; Scandinavian, Gael., Lachlann, Loch-la(i)nn; Scand.; lock, a lake, sea-inlet, and lann, land; possibly commencing as Mac Lachlainne, a Scandinavian "Son of L"; perhaps also Gael., laochail, warlike, from loach, warrior, and the dim. suffix -an.
- Lacks--Var. of Lakes.
- La Comb—loc., Glos.; also in France; see Comb.
- Lacon—Celt., dweller at a hill-side; Gael. and Ir., leacan.
- Lacroix—The cross; Fr., p.
- Ladbroke, Ladbroke—Eng., be-longing to Ladbroke, Warw., 13th cent. *Lodbroc.*
- Ladd—Eng., Lad, servant; Dch., Ladde; p.; from the O. H. G., ladon; Goth., lathon, to challenge; O. E., lad-man, guide.
- Lade, Ladle—Eng. and Scand., dweller at a lode or watercourse; O. N., a barn, but in A. S., a path; Ladbroke, path by the brook; Lade, Lathe, Laight. John de la Lade, *Hund. Rolls.* In East Anglis a lade is a ditch or drain.
- Laidley—Eng., dweller at the watercourse-lea.
- Lafferty—From the Irish O'Labhradha; p.; Flaherty; see Laverty.
- Lafollett, Lafollette—A variant of Lafayette; see LaBelle.
- La Franchi—loc. Fr. name. Simon le Frensch, *Hund. Rolls.*
- Laidlow—loc., Selkirk; comp. of Ludlow; Scot., dweller at the watercourse hill.
- Laird—Scot.-Eng., landed proprietor, landlord; a Scotch form of E., lord; O. E., hlaford.
- Lake—loc., Devon., Hunts., Salop., Wilts.; or Dch., Lek; loc., A.-Fr.-Lat. and Eng., loch., William atte Lake, *Hund. Rolls.*
- Laker—Laker means one fond of fun; from a dialect verb which has now become "lark." Robert dictus Layker, *Bp. Kellawe's Reg. O. S.* word, to lake or play.
- Laking—Dch., Ley, Leyking; p.; Scand., playful, merry; O. N., leikinn; Celt. or Gaet., dweller at a hillside, leacan.
- Lalance—Lancelevee is a common Fr. mediaval name; also Fr. Lalance, the lance.
- Lamb—N., Lambi; S., Lamby,

- Lamm; Dch., Lam; Fl., Lamme; D. B., Lambe; p. Eng. and Scand., nickname and sign-name from the lamb. A.-Fr.-Teut., a contr. of Lambert. William le Lambe, Hund. Rolls.
- Lambert—A.-Fr.-Teut., land-bright. Lambert is one of the commonest French surnames, and this form is found in comparatively early German records. Lambertus is the Domesday form. Eng., Lamb-Herd. From St. Lambert; loc., France. John Lambherde, Close Rolls, A. D. 1475. Gen. Lambert Gov. of York, A. D. 1531.
- Lambeth—loc., Surrey; Lambhyth, from lamb, and hyth, measure, gain, profit; lambs' measure.
- Lambley, Lamley—Eng., belonging to Lambley, or dweller at the lamb's leas.
- Lambourne, Lamburn, Lambros—From Lamborne; loc., Berks, Cornw.; Eng., belonging to Lamborne, the lamb-stream. The Berkshire Lambourn occurs in King Alfred's will.
- Lambson—From Lambston; loc., S. Wales; Lamb's son.
- Lamell—French loc.; also a dim. of Lamb.
- Lamont—Scand., Law-Man, lawyer; O. N., log, law. This name is the M. Irish Lagmand from Scand. In Sweden a lagman is now a superior provincial judge.
- Lamorceaux—After the revocation of the Edict of Nantes in 1685, a stream of fugitive Huguenots flowed into England—about 70,000. In Essex today, and other counties, remain many of their descendants, bearing French names, some of them have been anglicized, but Lamoureux and Gruyelin have retained their identity. Lamour, Lamoureux, love, three true lovers' knots, or lacs d'amour, the amorous.
- Lamp—From the O. Norse lemia; O. H. G., from lamb, lamp, and may be a contr. of Lambert.
- Lamping—A contr. of Lambert.
- Lamprecht—Lamm, the lamb, and precht, from the Old Germ., peraht, meaning beacon-light, signal, to lighten.
- Lanprey—The Fr., Lampre, apparently for earlier Landpre, the meadow on the heath or waste. William de Lanteprey, Hund. Rolls.
- Lanabee—Fr., loc., p.
- Lancaster—Celt. and Lat., belonging to Lancaster; the A.-Sax. Lunc(e)aster, the Roman camp on the river Lune. The origin of the river-name is probably to be found in the early form of Welch lluan, or the cognate Gael. loinn-, bright, glistening; spelled Luncastre in the D. B. and in the Pipe Rolls, 1218-19. John de Luncastre, Lanc. Fines, A. D. 1328.
- Lance—A dim. of Lancelot; Dch., G., Lanz; p.; see Lane.
- Land—A.-Fr., dweller at a lawn, glade or grassy plain. Delalande is a French surname. William de la Lande, Hund. Rolls.
- Landgreen—loc., Devon., Somers.; see Langre.
- Landon—As an English name is a syncopated form of Langdon, but there is a French Landon of diverse origin.
- Landin—Dim. of Land.
- Lane—Eng., dweller in a narrow,

- rural road. Cecilia in the Lane, Hund. Rolls.
- Laney—Fr., Laine; p.
- Lang, Lange—Eng. and Scand., long, tall. This is the N. Eng. and Scot. form of Long. Chaucer puts the phrase "This lange nyght" in the mouth of the Northener Aleyne. Walter Lang, the Hermit of Alareit.
- Langdon—Eng., belonging to Langdon; or dweller at the Long-Hill; "æt Langandune" is the usual dative inflected form in A.-Sax. charters.
- Langenbacker, Langenbucker—long back; place name.
- Langford—loc., Devon., Notts., Somers., Wilts.; Eng., belonging to Langford, or dweller at the long ford.
- Langhter, Langtry—Eng., belonging to Langtree; or dweller by the long tree.
- Langhley—loc., Derbysh. and other counties. Eng., belonging to Langley, or dweller at the Long Lea.
- Langre, Langridge—Eng., dweller at the long ridge; loc., Devon., Somers.
- Langshaw—Eng., dweller at the long-wood.
- Langstaff—Eng., nickname for an official with a long staff.
- Langston, Langstone—loc., Devon.; dweller by the long-stone; the long-stone, rock; Lang's estate.
- Langton—Eng., belonging to Langton, the long enclosure or estate; loc., Devon., Leics., Somers.
- Langworthy—Eng., belonging to Langworthy, or dweller at the long enclosure or estate. Some Langworths were doubtless originally Langwarth or Langwith.
- Lanius—Fr., l'Anius.
- Lanstrom—Norw., dweller at the long stream.
- Lant, Lantz—see Lance.
- Lapage, Lappage, Lapidge—From the Fr., Page, La Page, a Huguenot refugee; Eng. and Fr., Law-Page; M. E., law, O. E., lagu, and M. E., page; Fr., page; L. Lat., pagi-us a servant. Johannes Lawpage, Yorks Poll-Tax, A. D. 1379.
- Lapish—see Lamb.
- Lapsley—From Lapley; loc., Staffs.
- Lapworth—Eng., belonging to Lapworth, Warw., 16th cent., Lappworthe.
- Larabell—see Larrabee.
- Laramie—An Irish surname; p.
- Larcher—Fr.-Lat., the Archer; see Archer.
- Lard—see Lord.
- Larder, Lardner—a fatterer of pigs on acorns and beach-nuts. How soon the servitors begin to rise from the lowest ranks may be seen by a monument in Upton Pyne Church, of Edmund Barder in armor, 1520.
- Large, Larger—G., Larisch; p. A.-Fr.-Lat., big, generous; M. E., O. Fr., large; Lat., larg-us,-a, abundant, liberal; also see Larcher.
- Larison—A form of Laurence.
- Lark, Larke—S., Larke; G., Lerch, Lorch, Lorke; L., Larcher; Fl., Larock; D. B., Lorch; p. Eng., nickname from the bird; fond of fun. Lark, or Lavrock, Hamo Larke appears in the Hund. Rolls.
- Larkin, Larkins—Larkins does not come from the lark, but is a dim. of Laurence.
- Larkinson—Larkin's son.

- Larrabee—Celt. Irish surname; a dim of Larimer.
- Larsen, Larson--Scand., Dan., Lar's son; a contraction of Larrance's or Laurence's son; see Laurence.
- Larter—Fr., Latour; Fl., Latteur; p.
- Lascell, Lascelle, Lasselle—A.-Fr.-Lat., dweller by the hermit's cell. Lasselle—in Leland, Lascels. Picot Lascels was a vassal of Alan Fergeant, Duke of Brittany, and Earl of Richmond, held lands under the Earl Yorks. Alan de Lascelle, Hund. Rolls. There is a Lascelle in the Dept. of Orme, Normandy.
- Lashbrook—A.-Fr.-Lat., lazy, lax: A.-Fr., lasche, lashe, slothful, loose; lazy-brook.
- Lassall, Lassalle, Lasley—A.-Fr.-Teut., dweller at or by the court or manor. La Salle, Lassalle and De la Salle, Delasalle, are common French surnames. La Salle, Illinois, was called after the famous French explorer; see Lacy.
- Lasseé, Lasseý, Lassen, Lasson—see Lacy.
- Last—Dch. p. Last would seem to come from a shoemaker's sign, but, if this were the case, we should expect to find it generally diffused, whereas it is purely a Suffolk name. John Alast, Hund. Rolls, Linc.
- Latchford—loc., Ches.; was Lache-ford in the 13th cent. meaning the pool-ford.
- Later, Latter—Fr., Latour; Fl., Latteur; p.
- Leatham, Latham—From Letham; loc., Fife; Lathom, Lancs.; or Laytham, Yorks.; Scand., 13th cent., spelled Latham, at the barns.
- Lathe—Lathe is M. E., for barn. William de la Lathe, Archbp. Giffard's Reg., 1266-79.
- Latimer, Lattimer, Latymer—Latiner altered to Latimer, an interpreter or translator; but also signifying an interpreter generally. William le Latymer, Cal. Inq., P. M., A. D. 1260. William le Latiner, Cal. Rot. Orig.
- Lau—see Law.
- Laub, Laubbe—From the O. H. G., liub: A. S., leof, dear; or O. H. G., lop, praise. Simple forms: O. G., Liuba, Liebus, 6th cent. Eng., Lief, Life, Loup, Lipp, Leap, Luby. Love; M. G., Lieb, Lubbe; Fr., Livio, Lieppe, Louva. Dim. O. D., Livick; Eng., Lovick, Lubbock, Lovekin, Lovell, Levell, Libbis, Loveys, Lovesey; M. G., Liebich, Lubbecke, Lepsius; Fr. L. Leppich, Liboz. Compounds, Eng., Levinge, Loveday, Lefroy, Leopard, Liberty, Lepper, Lover, Lever, Love-land, Loveman, Livemore, Loveridge; G., Liphard, Liepert, Liebmann, Fr., Lieberre, Levier, Louvier, Libault.
- Lauder, Laudie—From O. H. G., hlut, loud; and lote has the Greek sense of illustrious. Simple forms: Chlodio, Frankish King, 5th cent. Eng., Laud, Lott, Lote, Cloud; M. G., Lode, Klode, Kloth; Fr., Laude, Claudé. Dim Lowdell; Fr., Claudel. Compounds, Eng., Loudon, Clutton, Loader, Lowder, Loadman; Fr., Laodier, Lautier, Clotilde, Clodomir, Clovis, 5th cent.; Celt., belonging to Lauder, Berwick, evidently a form of the river-name Leader. Lauder is in the Leader Valley; Gael, Ir., laidir, strong, powerful.

- Laufgreen, Laufgren—Lofgren, green back.
- Laughland, Laughlin—Variant of Loughlin, Lachlann; from Lawkland; loc., Yorks.
- Laughston, Laughton—loc., Lincs., Yorks.; Eng., belonging to Laughton; M. E., Lachton, the pool-farm. T. Allan de Lacton. Cal. Inq., P. M. A. D. 1259.
- Launder—A.-Fr., launderer, laundress, washer; O. F., and Lat., Lavare, to wash. Alice la Lavender, Hund. Rolls. Robert le Lavender, Hund. Rolls.
- Lauranson, Lauritzen—Laurence's son; see Laurence.
- Laurence, Lawrence—The Fr., Laurence, Laurens; Lat. Laurentius; Ital. Lorenzo; probably from the Lat., Larus, laurel tree. Laurence was the local hero with the Romans, who placed him on the same level with Peter and Paul, the founders of the church. There are parishes called St. Lawrence in Kent, Essex, etc.
- Laurie—A contraction of Laurence; also from O. Norse, laera; O. H. G., lera; A. S., lar; Eng., lore, learning. Simple forms: O. G., Lira, Loria, 8th cent. Eng., Lara, Larrey, Lear, Leary, Lorey, Laurie; Fr., Lerre, Lire, Laurey, Laureau, Loreau. Dim. Laurel; Eng., Lerigo, Larkin, Lorkin; Fr., Loreal, Lorelle, Laroque, Lorichon, Lorez, Lorsa, Lars, Loremy. Compounds, Eng., Laroux, Lerew, Larman, Lorri-man, Lamer, Lorimer, Larmier, Larmouth, Learmouth, Larwill, Lerway; Fr., Larriou, Lereux, Lormier, Laruelle, Larrouy; see Lowery.
- Lavelle—After the battles of Augh-rim and the Boyne, and overthrow of James II., numerous families of all ranks assimilated their names to the English by rejecting the prefixes, hence O'Malley became Du Maillet, and O'Melaville became Lavelle.
- Lavendar, Lavender—From Laven-don; loc., Berks.; A.-Fr.-Lat., variant of Launder; also a trade name or nickname from the lavender plant.
- Laverton—loc., Somers.; Eng., belonging to Laverton, the rush-farm.
- Laverty—Celt., the Ir., O'Flaithbheartaigh, (th and bh mute), descendant of Flaithbheartach, rich hero or lord.
- Lavin, Lavine—see La Belle.
- Lavington—loc., Wilts., Eng., belonging to Lavington, the estate of the Lafa family. Both the Lincolnshire and the Wiltshire Lavington occur as Lavinton in the 13th cent.
- Law—loc., Lanark.; Eng., dweller at a hill, often a sepulchral hillock or mound. Benedict de Lawe, Lancs. Assize Rolls, A. D. 1246. David atte Lawe, Parl. Writs.
- Laws—Fl., Lauwers; S., Lohse; D. B., Lorz; p. From the A.-Sax., lag, lah, leah, law. Simple forms: O. G., Lago, Leggi, 9th cent. Eng., Lackey, Law, Lay, Legg, Lee; Fr., Lague, Lege, Legay. Dim. Eng., Lawley, Lowley, Legal, Legaley, Lawes; Fr., Lache-lin, Lagesse. Compounds Eng., Laggon, Lane; Fr., Lagny, Laine, Lagier, Laguerre, Lagat, Lacquet, Lehman, Laumain; Eng., Layard, Lawyer, Leggett, Lawless, Lowless, Lackman.
- Lawley—loc., Salop.; see Law.

- Lawson—Law's son; v. of Law, Laurence. Henricus Laweson, Yorks. Poll-Tax, A. D. 1375.
- Lawther—For Lawder, Lauder, Lauderdale was Lawtherdale in the 16th cent.
- Lawton—loc., Salop.
- Lax—Variant of Lake.
- Laxman—For Lacksman.
- Laxton—loc., Northants., Notts., Yorks. Laxton in Notts. is also called Lexington, and, as Laxington and Laxiton, occurs in the Hund. Rolls. All three Laxtons may be referred to as original A.-Saxon names.
- Lay—M. E., form of Lea. John de la Lay, Hund. Rolls.
- Laycock—From Laycock; loc., Wilts, Yorks.; D. B., Lacoc; or Fr., Lecocq; p.; York's place was Laccok and Lakkoc in the 14th cent. In the Wilts parish there is a Lack-ham House.
- Layman, Laymond—Fl. Leman; p.; or Law-man, with the form Layman influenced by O.Fr., lei; Fr., loi; Lat., lex, law.
- Layne—see Lynn.
- Layton—loc., Essex; Eng., dweller at the lea-farm.
- Layzell—A form of Lasell.
- Lazarus—Lat.-Gr.-Heb., whom God helps; the Gospel form of Eleazar.
- Lazear—From the O. H. G., lezan; M. G., lesen; O. N., laes, learned. Simple forms: Lacy; Roll Battle Abbey, Lessi; D. B., Eng., Lessy; Fr., Laze, Lassay, Lisse. Dim. Fr., Laseque, Lasselle, Loysel; Eng., Laysell, Lassel, Leason, Lisney; Fr., Lasne, Lesenne, Lizon. Compounds, Eng., Lezard, Lazard, Leyser, Lesser, Leasure, Lissimore, Lessware; Fr., Ley-
- sard, Lessier, Lazear, Lezeret, Lassuere.
- Lazel—Fr., Lasalle; p.
- Lazenby—loc., Yorks.; Compare, Lazonby, Cumb.; Scand., 13th cent., Laisingby, Lasingbi; Domesday, Leisingebi, Lazonby, Cumb., the freeman's dwelling on farmstead.
- Lea, Leagh, Lee, Leigh, Ley—Eng., dweller at a meadow or pasture. Henry de Le, Gt. Inq. of Serv. William de le Lea, Hund. Rolls. Ralph de la Leye, Hund. Rolls. Emma de Lay; Hund. Rollis. John de Leg; Hund. Rolls. Pagan a la Legh, Hund. Rolls. John atte Lea, Parl. Writs. Adam de la Legh, Plac. Dom. Cap. Westm. William de la Leigh; Parl. Writs. Lee is also an old word for a shelter, sheltered place.
- Leach, Leech—Eng., physician; M. E. leche, leech(e), leach; O. E., laece. Hugh de Leche, Hund. Rolls.
- Leak, Leaker—From Leak; loc., Lincs., Staffs.; D. B., Leche. comp. Leek, Staffs. Teut., belonging to Leek, Staffs. Celt. pool, or Lec, lake.
- Leakey—G., Lichey; p.
- Leaning—Dch., Lein; from the O. N., linr; O. H. G., leni, mild. Simple forms: Eng., Linn, Linney, Line, Lean. Dim. Fr., Lenique; Eng., Linnell, Leaning, Lining. Compounds, Eng., Linnet, Linnegar; Fr., Linotte, Linard, Lenegere.
- Leary—From the Irish Laoghair; Ir., laogh, a calf, and the pers. suffix, aire; see Laurie.
- Leather—Teut.; that this is a single-element personal name is shown by the occurrence of Leath-



- erwine in the Hundred Rolls, and it conceivably represents O. E., hleopor, melody, song, although it is a neuter noun; but the O. Ger., Lethar is considered to be a compound of O. H. Ger., leit, hostile, hateful, and hari, army. That the surname is also a comparatively modern nickname from the material, can hardly be doubted.
- Leatherhead—Eng., belonging to Leatherhead, Surrey, a stream.
- Leatherwood—Eng., dweller at the wood of the slope.
- Leaver, Lever—Dch., Liever; p.; Eng., belonging to Lever, great and little, Lancs. 12th and 13th cent., spellings Lefre, Levre, Levir, Levyr, the rushes. William de Magna Levere, Lancs. Assize Rolls, A. D. 1246.
- Leavitt, Leavitte—Eng., descendants of the A.-Sax., Leofgeat, beloved; Goth. O. E., leof, dear, beloved. Leveget and Leviet in the D. B. William Levett, Hund. Rolls. Fr., confused with Livett.
- Le Baron—A.-Fr.-Teut., baron, lord, nobleman, Richard le Baron, Hund. Rolls.
- Le Breton—In the time of Richard III., the surname of Britten or Le Breton was created when he installed his sol.
- Leckie, Lecky—see Liechty.
- Lee, Lees—loc., Ess., Kent., Lancs., etc.; see Lea.
- Leebert—see LaBelle.
- Leek, Leeke—see Leak. Eng., belonging to Leek, Staffs. Celt. vars. of Leck.
- Leet, Leete—Dch., Liet; p.; English, Little; M. E., lite; O. E., lyt, little.
- Leetham—see Latham; loc., Yorks.
- Lefever, Lefevere—Fr.-Lat., the iron-worker; this name comes from the Huguenot refugee ancestors.
- Leffler—An Irish surname, and a v. of Lefevere.
- Legg, Legge—Scand. the O. Scand. personal name legg-r; also a nickname and sign name; see Law. John de Legg, Hund. Rolls.
- Leggen—A var. of Legg.
- Leggett—A.-Fr.-Lat., legate commissioner, a papal ambassador, a legate deputy; Eng., dweller at the lea-gate. Geoffrey le Legat, Hund. Rolls. There is a Leegate in Cumb., and a Leegate in Yorkshire.
- Le Grand, Le Grande—Var. of Grant.
- Lehman, Leman—N., Ljoomundr; G., Lehmann; Fl., Leman, Lemann; D., Lejman; S., Lemon; D. B., Ledman, Leodmar, Leomar, Lemar; p.
- Lehmburg, Lehmetz—German, loc., p.
- Lehnerr—German, loc., p.; see Law.
- Leigh—loc., Lancs.; or D., Leigh; p.; see Lay.
- Leish, Leishman—Scot. and N. Eng., leish, active, nimble, sprightly.
- Leithead—Light; Eng., active, bright, gay. Lighthhead, a nickname.
- Lemberg, Lennberg—see Lehmburg.
- Lemon, Lemmon—Lemon is from LeMoine, the monk. In the second generation, after the Monk house went down, on the other side of the Tamar was a poor tinminer named Lemon. A century later the miner's family had

- risen in affluence, and Sir Charles Lemon was created a Baronet; see Lehman.
- Lemperle, Lempriere—Fr.-Lat.-Gr., for the Fr., Lempereur, the emperor; a nickname or pageant-name.
- Lenard, Lennard—see Leonard.
- Lennox—Celt., belonging to Lennox, Dumbarton, 13th cent., Levenach, Levanax, elm-abounding, from the elm-tree.
- Lenzi—see Lindsay.
- Leod—Dim. of Leonard.
- Leonard—Lat., etc., and Fr.-Teut.; Fr., Leonard; O., Frank, Leonhard, lion-brave, hard, brave. To the Old Teutons the lion was unknown, though the rather late name Leonard, lion strong, formed from it, appears in most European languages; see Lowe.
- Leonhardt—German form of Leonard.
- Leopard—Fr.-Gr.-Lat. nickname and sign-name from the animal; Fr., Leopard; O. G., Liobhard, beloved, brave.
- Leopold—Fr.-Teut., the Fr., Leopold; O. G., Liutpold, nation-bold; lion-bold.
- Le Ray—A name acquired in the twelfth century will not have the same form as one that dates from the fifteenth century, e. g., the nickname Rey or LaRey, king, is older than Le Roy; see Lowe.
- Le Roy—Jacques Le Roy, the soldier who served so well the purposes of Louis Napoleon in shooting down the people in the streets of Paris, and was created a marshal by the Second Empire, who was associated with Lord Raglan in the Crimea, wrote himself, and was allowed to call himself, Achille de St. Arnaud.
- Lerwill—see Laurie.
- Lesh, Leshman—Eng., physician; M. E., leche; O. E., lace. Hugh le Leche, in Hund. Rolls. Leech, a pool of water.
- Lesley, Leslie—loc., Aberdeen, Stirling. Celt., 1300 A. D., Lessly, apparently the grey enclosure or fort. Bartholomew Lesley came to Scotland as early as 1097. De L'Isle, from Lisle in Normandy. Humphrey de L'Isle held 27 manors in Wiltshire, Domesday; hence the names Lisle, Lesley and Lilly. The original name of this parish was Fetkill; its present one is taken from the family-name of the Earls of Rothes.
- Lessey, Lessing—D., Lesse; G., Lesse, Lessig; Fl., Lesy; D. B., Lefsi, Levesin; p.; see Lazear.
- Lester—From Leicester; loc. Robert de Lestre, Hund. Rolls.
- Lesueur—French surname, the shoemaker; see Lazear.
- Lethbridge—Eng., according to Guppy, "The Homes of Family-Names," this is a Devonshire surname.
- Lether—see Leather.
- Lenty—Dch., Loete; p.; an abstract Fr. name, Lawty, Lewty, Luty, is (ealty). Thomas Leaute, Pat. Rolls.
- Levendahl—see Laub; Teut. derivation.
- Levely—see Livin.
- Lever—loc., Lancs.; see Leaver.
- Leverton—Eng., belonging to Leverton, Notts., Lincs., Berks., the farmstead by the rushes. Henry Levin, Levine—Eng., for the comde Leverton, Lincs., Hund. Rolls. mon; A.-Sax. personal name.

- Leofwine, the successful converter of continental Saxons.
- Levin-us frequently occurs in Domesday. Leofwine, beloved friend; O. E., leof, beloved, dear, and wine, friend, protector.
- Leysey—From Leveson, the A.-Sax. personal name Leofsunu, beloved son, and is the Domesday form. William Leveson, Hund. Rolls.
- Lewis—A.-Fr.-Teut.; the A.-Fr. form, Fr., Louis of the O. Frankish Hludwig; M. G., Ludwig, latinized as Ludovicus and Chlodovisus, gallicized as Clovis or Clouis, Louis, famous battle or war. Lewis has often been adopted by the Jews as a British substitute for Levi, and by Welshmen as a simplified substitute for Llewellyn. Celt., belonging to Lewis, Scotland.
- Leyland—Eng., dweller at the lealand, or meadowland. The Lancs. Leyland was Leylaund, Lelond, Laylond, in the 13th cent.
- Leyshon—From the Irish MacGiolla Josacht; p.
- Laird—A.-Fr., grey-haired; M. E., lyard(e); Lat., liard-us, grey. This word was applied to a grey horse, as "Bayard," was to a grey horse.
- Lickfold—Eng., belonging to Lifkfold, said to be a Sussex place name.
- Lickorish—From Lickerigg; loc., Galloway; A.-Fr.-Teut., lickerish, dainty, eager, lecherous.
- Liddall, Liddell, Liddle—Celt., dweller by the Liddel River, Roxburgh, 12th cent., Lidel, Cp. Leith, Celt., and the Lyd River, Devonshire.
- Liddard, Liddiard, Lidyard—From Lydiard; loc., Wilts.
- Liddington—Eng., belonging to Liddington, Wilts., Rutland, 13th cent., Lidington; A. S., Lidantun, Lida's Estate, A. D. 940.
- Liechty—Celt., dweller at a stony or rocky place; Gael. and Ir., leacach, a flat stone.
- Lightfoot—Dch., Ligtfoot; p.; English, agile, light of foot.
- Lilley, Lillie, Lilly—From Lilley, or Lilly; loc., Berks., Yorks., Cumberland; or D., Lillie, Glilie; Fr., Fl., Lille; Dch., Lele, Lelij; p.; A.-Lat., nicknames and signatures from the Lily.
- Lillywhite, Lilywhite—Eng. nickname of complexion; but the nickname was sometimes applied ironically, e. g., to a chimney-sweep; loc., p.; from Liliethwaite.
- Lilya, Lylla—The most famous bearer of the A.-Sax. name was Lilla, a thane of Eadwine, king of Northumbria, who, interposing his own body between the dagger of an assassin, sent by the King of Wessex, and his Royal master, was killed A. D. 626; Fr., p.
- Lim, Limm, Limb—Is from Lamb; either a nickname or a short place name; also Limm.
- Limber, Limberer—From Limber; loc., Lincs., Yorks., was in the 14th cent., the lime-tree hill.
- Limerick—Celt., one from Limerick, anciently, Luimneck, Luimneach, the bare place.
- Limmer—N. Fr., Limers; G., Limer; Fl., Lemaire; p. Limers in the Roll of Battle Abbey, a tenant in D. B., at the survey; see Limber.
- Linberg—see Lind.
- Linck, Link—Eng., dweller at a

- ridge, bank or sand-hill; as in Link-Hill, Kent. Sometimes mixed with Linch. Robert atte Lynche, Fine Rolls. John atte Link, Pat. Rolls., Norfolk.
- Lincoln—Celt., belonging to Lincoln; M. E., Linc(c)olne, etc.; A. S., Lincolne, coln(e), being the descendant of Lat. Colonia, the Roman Colony, as Kohn; Fr., Cologne is of Colonia, Agrippina.
- Lind, Linden—Teut., dweller at a lime- or linden-tree.
- Lindahl, Lindall, Lindell—Eng. and Scand., dweller at the lime-tree valley. One of the N. Lancashire Lindales was Lindale in 1292.
- Lindbald—see Lind.
- Lindeloff—see Linford.
- Lindergreen—Teut., dweller at the Linden-tree park.
- Linderman—Teut., keeper of the Linden-tree grove.
- Lindquist—Scand., linden branch; O. Norse and Swed., quist, branch; M. G., quaste, tuft or tassel. Hence Eng., Hasselquist, Lindquist, Zetterquist, signifying respectively, hazel-branch, lime-branch, and aspen-branch.
- Lindsay, Lidsey—loc., Essex, belonging to Lindsay; a division of Lancs.; Lindsay of Suffolk, Lind's Island. Occurring in the A.-Sax. Chronicle as Lindessi, Lindesse, Lindes-ig, apparently the Isle of Lind-um, the Roman name of Lincoln, which is embraced in Lindsey.
- Line, Lines, Lynes—From Luynes; loc., Normandy.
- Lineager—loc., Yorks.; Eng., Scand., dweller at the flax-field; O. E., lin, flax, and aecer, field; O. N., lin-akr; see Linniker.
- Linebaugh—see Lind.
- Linford, Lingford—Eng., belonging to Linford; or dweller at the lime-tree ford. The Hampshire Linford was A.-Saxon Lindford; from Lynford or Linford; loc., Norf., Bucks., and Leics.
- Ling, Linge—loc., Norfolk; Scand., dweller at a heath; O. N., Lyng, Ling, heather. John de Laing, Hund. Rolls.
- Linnell—A form of Lionel; see Leaning.
- Linniker—From Lenacre; loc., Westmd.
- Linsdell—From Linsdale; loc., Westmd.
- Linstrom—Eng., Swed., Lin or Lynd, linden-tree, and strom, stream; linden-tree by the stream.
- Linton—loc., Camb., Derbysh., Devon., Haddington, Heref., Kent, Peebles, Roxborough, Yorks.; Linton, flax-enclosure; Linton-upon-Ouse very productive in its growth of flax.
- Lintot, Lintott—From Lintot; loc., Normandy. There are two places called Lintot in the Seine-Inferieure. Ralph de Lintot, Hund. Rolls.
- Linville—see Lind.
- Lish—see Lesh.
- Lishman, Lishmann—Variation of Leishman.
- Lisonbee—see Liston.
- List—From A. S., O. N., and O. H. Germ., list, art, science; and Eng. p.
- Lister—A.-Scand., dyer; M. E., lyster(e), lit, dye, color; O. N., lit-r, hue, color. Hugh le Lyster, Inq. ad quod damm, A. D. 1322. Robert le Lister, Close Rolls, A. D. 1322. John the Lister, a dyer of Norwich. Lord Ribblesdale's family ancestor was a Lister and

- must have been a wool-worker; see Lester.
- Liston—loc., Essex.
- Litchfield—Belonging to Lichfield, Staffs. The pre-conquest forms are Licitfeld, Licidfeld, Lyccidfeld, Lichefeld, etc.
- Littell, Little—Eng., small, short; M. E., litel, etc.; O. E., lytel; p.
- Littledale—loc., Lancs.; or from Littledale; loc., Roxburgh; 13th cent., Liteldale, Luteldale, the little valley.
- Littledyke—A kinship name; Littledyke may be for "little Dick;" Richard Litelhikke, 1385; see Littledale.
- Littlefield—Eng., belonging to Littlefield, Kent; or dweller at the little field. Littlefield of Hampsh. and Southampton.
- Littleford—Eng., a dweller at the little ford; Eng. p.
- Littleton—loc., Derbysh., Glost., Hampsh., Middlx., Somers., Surrey, Sussex, Wilts., Worcest. Eng., belonging to Littleton, the little farm or estate.
- Littlewood—loc., Lancs.
- Littley—Eng., little lea or meadow; Eng. p.
- Litz—see List.
- Livermere, Livermore—Eng., belonging to Livermere, Suffolk; 13th cent., Lyveremere, Livermere, the flag or rush mere or lake; Eng., dweller at the flag- or rush-moor.
- Livesey—loc., Lancs.: 13th cent., Lives(h)ey, Liveshay, Leof's enclosure; the common A.-Sax. personal name Leofsige, beloved victory.
- Livin, Living—N., Leifr; p.; -ing, descendant; Fl., Livain; D. B., Living, Leving; or Leaven; loc., Yorks.; Eng., the common A.-Sax. personal name Lyfing or Leofing. Bishop Lyfing was appointed archbishop of Canterbury A. D. 1013; and another Bishop Lyfing was appointed to the see of Worcester A. D. 1038.
- Livingston, Livingstone—loc., near Linlithgow; Scot.-Eng., belonging to Livingstone, Linlithgow; 13th cent., Levyngestone, also Levinistun; probably Leofing's stone or castle. In this parish there formerly stood an ancient stronghold.
- Llewellyn—Celt., usually considered to represent the Welsh Llew-eilun, lion-like, or a ruler, leader. "Llywelyn uab Seisyll goruchel vrenhin Gwynedd." Llywelyn, son of Seisyll, supreme King of Gwynedd, A. D. 1020. Lewis and Lewin have often been adopted as simplified substitutes for Llew-el(1)yn.
- Lloyd—From Llwyd; loc., Denbigh, a river in Montgomerysh.; Celt., grey; Welsh, llwyd, grey. Llwyd, from Lludd, or Leod, a king of Wales, said to have reigned about B. C. 60.
- Loader, Loder—N., Lojtr; G., Lode; D. B., Lodi; Dch., Lodder; p. Emma de Lodere, Hund. Rolls.
- Loch, Lock, Locke—Loch, Celt., dweller by a lake or sea-inlet; Gael., loch; loc., Cornw.; N., Loki; D. B., Lochi; p.: Lock, Locke, Eng., dweller in or by an enclosure or confine; sheepfold, stronghold, lockup, etc.
- Lockhead—see Lockhart.
- Lockett—Fr., Locquet; p.: see Lock.
- Lockhart—A.-Fr.-Teut., the A.-Fr.,

- Locard, Lochar; Teut., loc, brave, hard. In 1145 Malcolm Locard possessed lands in Ayrshire. In Scotland such personal names as Barlockhart, Drumlockhart.
- Lockman—Eng., locksmith; p.
- Lockwood—loc., Yorks.
- Lockyear—Eng., from Locksmith. Henry le Lokier, Hund. Rolls.
- Lodbrook—From Ludbrook; loc., Devon.
- Loder—see Loader.
- Lodge—Fr., Loge; p.; A.-Fr.-Teut., dweller at a cottage or hut. This name was latinized de Logiis.
- Loeser—Fr., the shoemaker.
- Loft, Lofte—Scand., dweller at a loft; M. E., loft; O. N., lopt, house with upper story. Alenus atte Loft, Hund. Rolls; see Lovett.
- Loftgreen—A variation of Loft-house.
- Lofthouse, Loftus—Scand., belonging to Lofthouse, Loftus, Yorks.; or dweller at a house with a loft or upper story; loc., Yorks.; D. B., Lofthus.
- Logan, Logne—From the Irish O'Leochain; p.; Celt., dweller at little hollow; Gael., lagan, a dim. of lag, a hollow.
- Logie—Celt., belonging to Logie, Scotland; or dweller at a low-lying place.
- Logsdon—For Longsdon, or Longston; loc., Staffs.
- Lomas, Lomax—Dch., Lommerse; p.; belonging to Lomax or Lomas; A. D. 1546, Loumals, Bury, Lancs. Ralph Lomals, Lancs. Fines, A. D. 1554. Lomas is extremely common in Derbyshire and Cheshire. The form Lomax seems to be confined to Lancashire.
- Lombard, Lombardi—A.-Fr.-Teut.; a native of Lombardy, anciently Langobardia or Longobardia, the land of the Langobardi or Longobardi, Langobarden, evidently so called from their long beards. Since the Middle Ages the term lombard in France has signified a pawnbroker or keeper of a monte-piere; also the establishment itself; see Lumbard.
- Londesborough—Scand., belonging to Londesborough, Yorks.; the Domesday Lodenburg, Loden's stronghold.
- Loney—Fr., Laine; p.
- Long, Longe, Longee—Eng., tall; Fr., Le Long; Eng., Long, Lang; Scot., Laing; Dch., Hoog, meaning simply, long or tall. Sometimes used as place name, Long-acre.
- Longhurst—loc., Northbd.; Eng., dweller at the long wood.
- Longmore—loc., Westmd.; Eng., dweller at the long moor.
- Longshanks—From Longchamps; loc., Normandy. It was a nickname of Edward I, longshanks, longlegs.
- Longshaw—Dweller at the long wood.
- Longson, Longston—loc., Staffs., Long's son; see Longstone.
- Longstone—Eng., belonging to Longstone; or dweller at the long stone or rock.
- Longstroth, Longworth—Eng., belonging to Longworthy, the long enclosure or estate; see Langworthy.
- Lonsdale—loc., Lancs., Westmd.; Celt.-Teut., A. D. 1246-8, Lones-

- dale, Lonesdal, the valley of the River Lon or Lune.
- Looney—Celt., merry, jovial; Ir., Luimeach, denotes an inhabitant of the Island of Luing, Argyle-shire.
- Loose—loc., Kent.; Dch., Loose, Loos; Fl., Loze; p.; Luse, in Roll of Battle Abbey; Lewes in D. B.; O. E., hlos, an animal enclosure; West Dial., loose, a pigsty.
- Loosi—From the O. H. G., luiz, people; Eng., Loose; dim., Loosely; see Loose.
- Lord—Eng., Lord, patron, master; a nickname as for a lord's servant, and pageant-name; M. E., lord(e), loverd; O. E., hlaford for hlaf-weard, lit. loaf-keeper Walter le Loverd, Hund. Rolls. John le Lorde, Cal. Inq. P. M.
- Lorenz—A variation of Lawrence.
- Lorntzen—A variation of Laurencen; Laurence's son.
- Lorraine—Fr.-Teut., one from Lorraine; Germ., Lothringen, anciently Lotharingen, latinized as Lotharingia, whence Fr. Lorraine.
- Losee—see Loose and Lucey.
- Losser—see Losse.
- Lother—see Lauder.
- Lott—G., Lott; Fl., Loote; p.; Heb., covering, veil; see Lauder.
- Lottier, Louder—see Lauder.
- Lougee—Celt., dweller by a lake; Ir. and Gael., loch.
- Loughlin—A contraction of the filial form MacLochlainn, or the nepotic form, O'Lochlainn, of Lochlann.
- Loughton—loc., Salop.; see Lauder.
- Louis—A variant of Lewis; A.-Fr.-Teut.
- Lound—N., Lundi; D., Lundt, Landt; S., Lund; G., Launer, Launhardt; Dch., Lund, Loen, Lonte, Lant; D. B., Lant, Landri; p. John de la Lound, Plac. de quo Warr.
- Lounisberry, Lounsborough, Lounsbury—Scand., and belonging to Yorks. Domesday spelled Lodenburg; see Londesborough.
- Love—Fl., Loef; p.; see Laub. Robert de Love, Hund. Rolls. Wolf, as Lupus and Louve, has undergone a strange alteration into Love.
- Loveday—Fl., Lovatty; p.; Eng., children born on a love-day, i. e., a day of peace, reconciliation or rejoicing, a day on which an amicable settlement of differences was made, were sometimes named from the occasion.
- Lovekin—Eng., Love and the Eng. dim. suffix -kin. Richard Lovekin, Parl. Writs.
- Loveland—Eng., belonging to Loveland, or Leaveland, Kent.
- Lovell—Fl., Louvel; Fr., Lovel; p. In the Roll of Battle Abbey, Luvel, in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Lovendahl, Lovendale—Eng., Love in the dale; p.
- Loveredge, Loveridge — From Loughrigg; loc., Westmd.; Eng., beloved ruler.
- Loverson—Lover's son; Eng. p.
- Lovesey—Eng., beloved victory; A. S., loef, dear, beloved, and sig, victory; see Livesey.
- Lovett—Fl., Lowet; p.; Luvet, in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John. Luvet is a common French name. Henry Lovet, Hund. Rolls.
- Lowe—From the O. H. G., loe, low, lew, and Old Sax., lowe, lion. Simple forms: Lewey, Lowe, Lowy; M. G., Leue, Laue; Fr.,

- Loue. Compounds, Leoald, 6th cent., M. G., Lewald; Eng., Leowolf. Extended root, Leon, Leuan, 9th cent. Eng., Lewen, Lion, Lowen; Fr., Louin. Dim. O. G., Leonza; 9th cent. Fr., Liontz. Compounds, O. G., Leonard; 6th cent. Eng., Leonard, Lowance, Lennard; M. G., Leonhard, Lenhard; Ital., Leonardi; loc., Salop. Robert atte Lowe, Parl. Writs. Henry le Low, Lanc. Assize Rolls, A. D. 1246.
- Lowenstein—Jewish name; Loewe, lino, and stein, stone; place name.
- Lower, Lowery, Lowry—Dim. of Lowe. From Lowry in Loiret, loc.; see Laurie.
- Lowther—Celt., belonging to Lowther, Westmoreland, named from the River Lowther; loc., Cumb. Thomas de Lauthir, Inq. P. M., A. D. 1246.
- Loxley—loc., Staffs., Warw., Yorks.; Eng., Lox's lea, or lynx-lea. Occurs in D. B. as Locheslei.
- Lubbe—O. H. G., liub; A.-Sax., leof, dear. Simple forms: O. G., Liuba, Liebus; 6th cent. Eng., Luby, love; M. G., Lieb, Lubbe. Dim. O. G., Libicho, Liebel, 8th cent.; M. G., Liebich, Liebig, Lubbecke; Fr., Libec, Lubac; O. G., Liebizo, Liubisi, genit.; A.-Sax., Leofsy, bishop of Worcester; Eng., Libbis; Fr., Liboz, Lips. Patronymics, O. G., Liubing, 8th cent.; A.-Sax., Living, Archbishop of Canterbury. Compounds, O. G., Luibhart, 7th cent.; M. G., Liebert; Fr., Libert; Hari, warrior; O. G., Liubheri, Libher, 8th cent.; M. G., Lieber; Fr., Liebherre.
- Lubblin—see Laub and Lubbe.
- Lubbock—Slav., one from Lubeck, N. Germany, said to be named from its founder, Lubuik or Liuby, a Slav. ruler; from O. Slav., liubu, dear, beloved; Mod. Russ., liubove, love, affection; Fl., Lubcke; p. Hildebrand de Lubek, Plac. Dom. Cap. Westm.
- Lucas—A.-Gr.-Lat. is from a Greek form of Latin Lucius, etc. Lucas is common in our 13th and 14th cent. records; and it is the present-day Spanish and Portuguese form.
- Luce—Fr.-Lat., a Fr. form of the Latin Lucius, metronymic, Lucia; Celt., belonging to Luce, Old and New, Wigtown; named from the River Luce; probably the early form of Wel., llwys, clear, pure.
- Lucey, Lucie, Lucy—Fr., Louiset; p.; A.-Fr.-Lat. French forms of the Latin Lucius; belonging to Louce, Luce, Lucy, Lucey, Lucay, France. Richard fil. Lucia, Plac. Dom. Cap. Westm. Richard de Lucy, c. 1180, Lanc. Inq., i. 81. Robert de Lucy, Cal. Rot. Orig.
- Luck, Lucke—Belonging to Luc, France, the stead. Luc-sur-Mer, Calvados, was Luques A. D. 1675 and Lu A. D. 1077. Lucas de Luk, Hund. Rolls.
- Ludlow—loc., Salop. In A. D. 1274 spelled Ludelawe, Ludelowe, etc., earlier Leadlow. The Welsh seem to have called Ludlow Din Lyls-Tywysog, the hill of the prince's palace; may be Ludslow.
- Ludtke—From Luder; a proper name; also called Luedeke.
- Ludvigson—Scand., son of Ludvig or Ludwig.
- Ludwig—From the M. Germ., Chlodowig, glorious victory; hence Ludwig, Clovis, Louis.



- Luff—N., Lufa; D., Dch., Luf; S., Lof; p.; see Laub and Lubbe.
- Luffkin—see Lovekin.
- Luker—Var. of Looker; Eng., watcher, keeper, herdsman.
- Lumbard—Dch., Lombard; Fl., Lombaert; p.
- Lumsden—loc., Aberdeen, Berwick. Lumm's Valley; the personal name may be nickname from the aquatic bird the loom—Dan.-Norw., lom; O. N., lom-r, and denu, a valley.
- Lund—Scand., belonging to Lund, a sacred grove or thicket de la Lund, Hund. Rolls, Norf., A. D. 1274. Richard del Lund, Lanc. Assize Rolls, A. D. 1284.
- Lunn—Celt., strong, fierce; dweller at the marsh or wet meadow; nickname from the elk or black-bird; see Lund.
- Lunnen, Lunnon—From London.
- Lunt—loc., Lanc.; D. B., Lont.; Scand., belonging to Lunt; 13th cent., le Lund; see Lound.
- Lush—G., Losch; p. Thomas de le Uisse, Hund. Rolls.
- Lusher—Dch., Losher; G., Loschau; p.; Fr., L'hu(e)ssier, the usher, door-keeper; see Luster.
- Lusk—loc., Dublin; from Irish lusca, a cave.
- Luster—see Lister. Geoffrey le Ussher, or Lusser, Lib. Cust. Land.
- Lusty—Fl., Lust; G., Lustig; p.
- Lute, Lutey, Luthy, Luty—Lawty, Lewty, Luty is lealty; O. F., leaute. French troops in Morocco were, in Nov. 1915, commanded by General Lyautey. Thomas Leaute, Pat. Rolls.
- Lutridge, Luttge—From Lutheridge; loc., Glost.
- Lutz--From O. H. G., Liuz, people; see Lucy.
- Luxon—loc., Devon.
- Lybbert—see Lambert.
- Lye—loc., Devon., Worcest. Eng., belonging to Lye; or dweller at the Lea or Ley. William de la Lye, Hund. Rolls.
- Lyman—The Lagman, who of old sat in the Witenagemot, has left his titular name to the Layman of today; see Law, Layman.
- Lynch—Celt., sailor or pilot; or from the A.-Sax. hline, a ridge or sand-hill; loc., Devon., Somers., Sussex. Roger atte Lynche. Fine Rolls.
- Lyndall—A freq. loc., Lancs., Sweden, etc.; see Lindall.
- Lynn—Celt., belonging to Lynn; or dweller at a pool or lake; O'Fhlynn an aspirated form; O'Fhlynn—fh mute; Lynn, Staffs., was anciently Lynd; loc., Norfolk, Staffs.
- Lyon, Lyons—Fr., Lion, Lyon, p.; see Lowe. Roger de Lyons, Hund. Rolls.
- Lysons—Fr. belonging to Lison(s), Normandy.
- Lythgoe—Celt., belongig to Linlithgow; the contracted form of the place-name appears as early as the 14th cent.—Lithcove.
- Lytle—see Littell.
- Maag—Dutch, stomach.
- Maas—From Thomas we get Mas, Masse, Massett, Massellon.
- Mabb—From Mabe; loc., Cornw.; or Fl., Mabbe, Mober; D. B. Maban; p.
- Maben—From Mabe; loc., Cornw.; or Fl., Mabbe, Moners; D. B. Maban; p.
- Maberly—Is the same as Moberly,

- a parish in Cheshire; Mabb, Mabeey, Maberly, Mabbot, Mapleson, are the sons of Mabel.
- Mabey—see Maben.
- Macaulay—From the Gaelic name MacAulaidh, the son of Olave; a family name; whence the name Cowley and Callister, in the Isle of Man.
- MacBeth, McBeth—An Irish surname; Ir., beith, genitive of the house.
- MacCheyne, McCheyne, McShane—The son of John; or the Scottish Cheyne, from Chein and Chien, is from the Fr. Chien, a dog. Sir Reginald de Chien was great chamberlain of Scotland, 1267.
- MacClure, McClure—loc., Ayrshire, Scotland. William MacClure, American geologist, b. in Ayrshire, Scotland, 1763.
- MacCullagh—From the Irish MacCeallach; apparently a Galloway name. During the crusades, a Scottish warrior carrying on his shield a boar, in Gallic, is Cullaen, and was conspicuous for his daring in the Holy Land. On his return, Richard the Lion rewarded him for his prowess, granted him Myretoun, now Merreith, and other lands in Wigtownshire; he adopted as his patronymic the word Cullach. The McCullochs of Cardoness were nearly 400 years proprietors of that property.
- MacDaniel—Son of Daniel.
- MacDuff—N., Dufin; adapted from the Gaelic in the Tenth cent.; McDuff was a subclan of the Camerons; see Dove, Duff.
- MacIntyre, McEntire, McIntyre—Son of the carpenter, in Gaelic.
- MacKeever—MacIvor, son of Ivar, pronounced evor, hence MacKeever.
- MacKellar, MacKeller—see Keller.
- MacLaine, McLane—see Layne, Lane. MacLaine, from Hector Reganach, brother of Lauchlan, from whom sprang the MacLeans of Duast.
- MacLaren—This clan is of Celtic origin and occupied a narrow strip of country extending from Lochernhead to the lands of MacGregor of Glengyle.
- MacLean—Mac-giolla-Ean signifies the son of the servant of John. The badge is a sprig of holly; the clan originated with the sons of Gill-ian, "with the battle-axe," in the Isle of Mull.
- MacMahon—Irish, Fitz Urse; A. N., son of the bear; they derive their descent from Walter Fitz Urse, who slew Beckett in 1171; see Mahon.
- MacOmic—Irish, p.
- MacRea—Son of Ray, or Reay; loc., Caithness, Kirkcudbright, p.; Ir., Rea, pronounced like ray (the moon), son of the moon.
- McAdam, McAdams—Ir., Mac (son) son of Adam; see Adam.
- McAdle—see Haddley.
- McAfee, McAffee, McFee—Irish, p.
- McAllister—Son of Alexander. Also the MacAlisters have descended from Alister Mor, lord of the Isles and Kintyre in 1284.
- McAlpine—The MacAlpine clan is, along with the clan Chattan, the most ancient clan that exists. King Alpin was killed by Brude, king of the picts, in 834.
- McArthur—Arthur, whence come

- Atty. McArthur, son of Arthur; Ir., son of the high.
- McAuley—see Macaulay.
- McBean—The McBeans form a clan that is a sept. of the Cameron. The name has been anglicized into Baynes. D. B., McBeanor. McBain, Gaelic, was derived either from the fair complexion of the progenitor of the Lochaber clan of the name, or from their living in a high mountainous country, beann being the Gaelic for mountain.
- McBride—McBride is the son of Bridgett; see Bridget; also Ir., brig, virtue, vigor, force; son of virtue; A. S., Bride is doubtless traceable to Ir. brig.
- McCabe—see Gabe.
- McCafferty—Son of Caffrey; from the Ir., O'Craffrey; p.
- McCammon—see Gammon.
- McCandless—A. S., candeless, genitive of candel, candle, from the Lat. candeo, I burn; Ir. Mc, son.
- McCann—see Cann.
- McCannell—see Cannell.
- McCardell—see Caudwell.
- McCarrel, McCarroll—see Carrol.
- McCarthy, McCarty—Ir., son of Carthy; from Carthan or Carrthach, King of Cork. MacCarthys of Desmond are named after Carthach, who is mentioned in the Ir. annals as having fought in the battle of Maelkenny, 1043.
- McCartney, McCourtney—Ir., Mac, son; cairt, a cart; neac, an agent, son of a carter; see Courtney.
- McCaslin, McCausline—see Castle; the keeper of a castle.
- McCleary—Son of the cleric.
- McClellan—see McLellan.
- McCleod—son of Leod. This clan descended from the old Jarls of Garmoran, between N. and S. Argyll. In 1359 Malcolm MacLeod obtained a charter of two-thirds of Glenclg from King David II.
- McCombs—Ir., Mac, son; A. S., combs, genitive of comb, a valley; son of a valley.
- McConkie, McKoukey—Irish surname.
- McConley—see Connelly; from the Ir., O'Conghaile, a place name.
- McCormack—Ir., Cormac, from corb, a chariot, and mac, a son of a charioteer.
- McCown, McCoy—see Cowan.
- McCracken—Many Galloway surnames are derived from Ireland, and are corruptions of older names, McCracken is one of them.
- McCray—see MacRae.
- McCredie—McCredie, the son of Reddie, is a Galloway surname.
- McCuiston—see McEachen.
- MacCune—see McEwan; or hue, que, from Hugh.
- McDermont—From the Irish MacDiarmada; p.
- McDonald—From the Ir. MacDomhnaill; p. The surname of MacDonald is of great antiquity in Scotland; the numerous and powerful clan of this distinctive name derived it from Donald, elder son of Reginald, second son of Somerled of Argyll, king of the Isles. After the cosmopolitan surname Smith, the next most common in Scotland is MacDonald, in 1861, there were 35,572 persons, all holding the name of McDonald.
- McDougall—A clan that descended from Somerled of the Isles; a

- Norse name and signifies a Viking harrying in the summer.
- McDowell—The earliest fixed Macs on record and charter are McGilleane, McLean, McLeod, McDowel, Mackenzie, McIntosh, McNachtan.
- McEachen—The son of Eochin or Hugh.
- McElprance—MacLafrance.
- McElroy—see McClery.
- McEvers—see Iverson and Ivar.
- McEwan—McEwan, descendants of Ian or John.
- McFadden, McFayden—Celt., Ir.; p.
- McFarlane—A clan occupying the west banks of Loch Lomond; son of Bartholomew; derived from grandson of Duncan MacGibchrist, a younger brother of Malduin, Earl of Lennox.
- McFate—see McPhail.
- McFee—see McPhie.
- McGann—see McCann.
- McGarry, McGary—see McClery. The clan Alpin consisted of seven subclans, the MacGregors, Grants, MacIntosh, MacNab, MacGarries, McPhies, and MacAulays.
- McGavin—A Galloway surname derived from Ireland.
- McGhie—The Galloway names of MacKie and McGhie are the same only spelled and pronounced differently.
- McGill—A Galloway surname derived from Ireland.
- McGrath—The weaver's son.
- McGregor—see McGarry; son of Gregor.
- McGuire—see Guiver.
- McInelly—see McKinlay.
- McIntosh—see McGarry; nickname from personal deformity, the squint-eyed; also McIntosh, son of the leader.
- McKay—Sìol Mhorgain was the ancient name of the MacKays, a Celtic clan that retreated into the mountains before the invading Norsemen; their badge is a bulrush.
- McKean, McKein—McKeand, now McKean, is a Galloway surname derived from Ireland.
- McKee—see McGhie.
- McKenna, McKenney—A sept. of MacAlpine clan; their badge is a sprig of Ash; McKinnon, son of Finguin.
- McKenzie—The clan of the sons of Kenneth; Mackenzie, the black-kneed; badge a sprig of holly.
- McKibben—see Gibbons.
- McKinarick—see McKenna.
- McKinlay, McKinley—The sons of Finnoladh, anglicized into Finley, son of Finley.
- McKinnv—see McKenna.
- McKnight—Son of Knight.
- McLachlan—Son of Lachlan. The Celt, comedian, Macklin, who was born in the county of Westmeath, Ireland, in 1696, and died in London 1797, age 107, was MacLaughlin, shortened for convenience. Finan, in time corrupted to MacLennan.
- McLaws—see Laws.
- McLelland—Derived from Ennan, or Adamnan, little Adam. The Highland clan MacLennan claims to get their name from MacGillinan, son of Gillie Phinan, who was named after Saint Finan, in time corrupted to MacLennan.
- McMaster—A Galloway surname derived from Ireland.
- McMichael—see Michael.
- McMillan, MacMillan—From the

- Gaelic, MacMgoil-avin, and means the son of the bald man; belongs to the clan Camerons.
- McMills—see Mills.
- McMullen—see McMillan.
- McMurdie—see McCredic.
- McMurray—see Murray; an ancient Celtic clan, and its badge is the butcher's broom.
- McMurrin—see MacMurrroughs; the McMurrins and McMurrroughs of Leinster deduced their descent from Murrrough, whose son, Mael Mordha, king of Leinster, assisted the Danes against the Irish monarch.
- McNaughton—see Naughton; McNaught is also a Galloway surname but has no connection with McNaughton, which is purely a Gaelic name. The MacNaughton clan descends from Nectan, a Pictish king, in the Isle of Lorn; badge the trailing wild-azalea.
- McNalley—see Alley.
- McNeil—From Nigel; divided into two septs, occupying the western Isles of Ghigha and Barra; badge, the clover.
- McNiven—Nevins stands for Nevinson, the greatnephew; the Highland Scotch McNiven means son of Niven.
- McPhail—From Philip, son of Philip; Ir., Faile, fate, son of fate.
- McPheeters—An Irish surname, son of Peters.
- McPherson—Ewan, grandson of the chief of the clan Chattan, in the reign of David I, became Abbot of Kingussie, till 1153, when his elder brother died without issue, whereupon he obtained a dispensation from the Pope, married, and had two sons; from him rose the clan MacPherson, or sons of the Parson.
- McPhie—see McGarry; a subclan of Alpines.
- McQuarrie—A very ancient clan, descended from the Dalriadic Scottish Princes, a branch of the clan Mac Alpines.
- McQueen—The McQueens were found as a clan in the fifteenth Century.
- McRae—see MacRae.
- McSporren—From tht Fr., esporon, a spur, was evidently a spurrier's sign; Richard le Spore is also called Richard Sporon or Sporon, Pat. R.
- McSwain—see Swaine, Swayn, or Swayne, a lover; son of a lover. M'Taggard, is son of the priest. All Border and High-land clans the peculiarly Scottish—neither belonging to England nor Ireland. MacTaggard is one of them.
- McTauge—Mac, son; Tadg, pronounced Taig; genitive, Taidg, of Thaig, son of Thaig.
- McWilliams—Scotch surname, Williams son, or son of William.
- Mace—N., Masi; F., Mes or Mews, contraction of Bartolomaeus; p.
- Machell—D., Machelt; S. Maechel; Fl., Machiels; D. B., Machel; p.; Machel held lands at Crackentrophe, Westmd., Temp. Edw. Conf.; William Mauchel was living, temp. K. John, A. D. 1201.
- Machin—Machell, latinized as malus, catulus, and Machin; Fr., Malchien: uncomplimentary compounds, but the latter has also other origins. Mackin, Mac, son; cionn, fondness, son of fondness.
- Mack—N., Mage; D. B., Machus, macus, Gaelic, Mac; G., Mache Machon; Mack; D., Maak; p.

- Mackarel—Dch., Makkreel; p.  
Makerell in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K.  
John.
- MacKareth—From the Irish Mac-  
Craith, MacGrath, Magrath;  
Scot., Macreath; p.; craith, to  
weave; the son of a weaver, or  
N., Magroor, magr or mogr, a  
boy, youth, son, and Rauor; p.;  
G., Mackrodt; Fl., Mackaert; D.  
B., Machar; p.
- Mackintosh—see McIntosh.
- MacKleprang—Ir., p.
- Mackley—see McKinlay; or Scotch,  
MacLae or MacLeay; p.
- Macklin—see McLaughlin.
- Maddey, Maddy—D., Madie; Dch.,  
Maade; G., Mader; Fr., Madou;  
p.
- Maddison, Madsen—D., Madsen; p.  
see Maddy, Maddison, Matison,  
from Matthew.
- Maddox—From Maddocks; loc.,  
Devon.; or Fr., Madoux; p.
- Madewell—From Maidenwell; loc.,  
Dorset., Lincs.
- Magdell, Magley—From Magda-  
lene, which is Syriac, and means  
magnificent.
- Magee—From the Ir., O'Maolgaoi-  
the; p.; chief of Maotgaoithe;  
gaoth, wind; pronounced "ghee."
- Maginners—From mag, plain, gall,  
stranger the plain of the stranger.
- Magnus—N., Magnus; D. B.,  
Magne, Magine; G., Magnus; Fr.  
Magniers, Magniez; p.; see Guin-  
ner.
- Magnusson—An Orkney and Shet-  
land name. From Magnus, which  
became a personal name in Scan-  
dinavia owing to the fame of  
Charlemagne, Carolus Magnus;  
a Norse name, king Magnus, the  
bare-legged or bare-foot.
- Maher, Mair—From Mauor or  
Mair, O. Fr., mire, a doctor, per-  
haps became a popular nickname  
in connection with the quack doc-  
tor of the medieval drama.
- Mahon, Mahony, MacMahon—  
From the Ir. MacMath, gham-  
hna; p.; Mehun; loc., France.
- Maiben—see Maben.
- Maine, Maines, Mayne—Judael de  
Mayenne had a vast barony in  
Devon (Doomsday); Geoffery de  
Mayenne is named by Wace.
- Mainwaring—Anciently de Mesnil-  
warin, warren house or manor;  
Mainwaring is from Mt. Guerin.  
In Roll of Battle Abbey.
- Major—The Fr., Mauger has been  
transformed into Major. In  
Georgeham Church, Devon., are  
the monumental effigies of St.  
Mauger de St. Albino.
- Makin—From Matthew comes the  
Fr., Naheu, whence May, Mat-  
kin, Makin.
- Malan, Malin—Fl., Maelens, Mel-  
ens; p.
- Malcom—Scotch mal, servant, ser-  
vant of Columbia; Malcolumb  
from Pat. R.
- Malingreen—Irish, p.
- Mallrey—Fr., Mellery; p.; origin  
of Mallroy; O. F., Maleure; Lat.,  
Male-augur-atus; Anketil Mal-  
ore, Pat. R. Crispian Malure,  
Hund. Rolls.
- Maloney—Ir., Mag, plain; luain,  
of the moon; neac, individual;  
the man in the face of the moon.
- Malquist—Ir., p.
- Malrustrom—Taken from a river.
- Maltby, Maltly—loc., Lancs.,  
Yorks.; Malt, from N. Moldi;  
nick name; Dch., Molt; p.
- Mammoth—M. E., probably from  
Mahomet, whence come Maumet,

- Maument. Ralph Maumet, Fine Rolls.
- Mander—Dch., Manders; Fr., Mandre, p.
- Mandry—see Mander.
- Mangleson—Eng., son of the mangeler.
- Mangan, Mangum—From Mannacan; loc., Cornw.; or Fr., Mangin, Mangon, p.
- Mangus—see Magness; N., Magnus; D. B. Magne, Maigno; G., Magnus; Fr., Magniez; p.
- Manhard, Manhardh—From the Germ. Manhardt; man; G., hardt, strong.
- Mann—Man, in Lat., homo, occurs in almost every page of the Domesday Survey, as Man, Manna, Manne, Mann.
- Manning—Dch., Manen; Mening; p.
- Mansell—loc., Heref., or Fr., Mancel; from Le Maus; p. Robert Mansel held lands in Leics. temp. K. John. Derives from John Mansell in the reign of King Henry III. He was one of the grossest pluralists known in England, held 700 livings at one and the same time. He feasted at his house two kings and their queens, with their dependents, and 700 messes of meat scarce served for the first dinner. A Sir Thomas Mansell, a lineal descendant, was created Lord Mansell by Queen Anne in 1711.
- Mansfield—loc., Notts.
- Manson—From Manston; loc., Devon., Yorks.; Dch., Manson. p.
- Mantell, Mantle—Fr., Mantel; p.; Mantle is a costume name; Mantell is as old as the Conquest. Tustin Mantel, D. B.
- Manwell—Fr., Manville, Mander-
- ville; p. from Mandeville in Calvados, which gave its name to the great traveler Sir John.
- Mapleston—From Mapleton; loc., Derbysh.
- Marble, Marple—loc., Ches.
- March—loc., Camb.; Mark and Mach are sometimes from M. E. mearc, boundary. Roger del March, Fine Rolls.
- Marchant—Marchant, from the French, in place of the Eng. monger, a trade name.
- Marchbank, Marshbanks—The Scottish surname Marjoribanks, pronounced Marchbanks, was derived from the lands of Ratho Margerie, from the British Rathau, bestowed on the Princes Margerie, daughter of Robert the Bruce. Motto; Advance with courage.
- Marcill—From the Roman name Marcellus, means a hammer; the same as Martel.
- Marcroft—Celt., mear, mere, lake or pool; croft, a small enclosed field; the lake-field.
- Marden, Mardon—loc., Heref., Sussex, Wilts.
- Marcus—From the O. H. G. march, marc; Eng., Marcus. p.
- Marcusen—Dim. of Marcus.
- Marett—see Mariott.
- Marfell—see Marvel.
- Margaretts—see Margetts; Margaret, a pearl.
- Margetts—F., Magitts; p.
- Margetts—F., Magitts; p.
- Marker, Markey—Eng., dim. of Mark; p.
- Markham—loc., Notts. In the process of anglicizing Irish surnames O'Marachain became Markham.
- Marks—see March. Robert atte Mark, City, D. B.

- Marlow—loc., Herts.; see Marler; a worker in a marl-pit. John le Marler, Pat. R.
- Marquardson, Marquardt—Compounds of Mark.
- Marr—From Morr, also spelled Mohr.
- Marrock—Fr., Marique; p.
- Marriot, Marriott, Marrott—From Merriott; loc., Somers.; or Fr., Mariette; p.; see Marryat. The surname seems to have been taken from the mother's name Marie or Marriotte, little Mary.
- Marryat—loc., Yorks.
- Marsden—loc., Lancs., Yorks.; or Marston; M. E., mere-stone, boundary-stone.
- Marsh—loc., Lancs.; see March. March has been confused with Marsh. John atte Marche or Mersshe, City, D. B.
- Marshall—Fl., Marnhal; Fr., Marechal; p.; title name.
- Marshallsay—From Marshallsea, near Crewkeren; loc., Wilts.
- Marsing, Marsland—loc., Cornw.
- Marston—loc., Ches., Heref., Lincs., Staffs., Warw., Yorks.
- Martel, Martell—Charles Martel, the grandfather of Charlemagne, derived his surname from the use of the battle axe; a battle axe.
- Martin—Sire of Tour, near Bayeux, came over with the Bastard in 1066, and conquered the territory of Kemys in Pembroke-shire.
- Martindale—loc., Lincs.
- Martineau—Fr., Martinias, Martinet; p.; from Martinge; loc.; Huguenot refugee ancestor.
- Martinson—Dim. of Martin.
- Marvell—Morville, in Cotentin; Hugh de Norville, the founder of the Eng. house in 1178; one of the four knights, who went from Normandy to slay Thos. Beckett. The name in Scotland became Marvel. Marvel is from Merville, near Caen. Andrew Marvel the poet derived from them.
- Marvin—D. B., Maruuen; p.; Eng., Marvin, from the O. H. Germ. mar, mari, illustrious.
- Marwood—loc., Devon., Dorset., Dur.
- Marx—see Marks.
- Masham—loc., Yorks.
- Mason—Fl., Meessen; Fr., Macon, Masson; p.; a trade-name; Mason-Waller, and Walster, Tom the mason.
- Massey—From Macy, near Coutances. In 1086 Hugh de Maci held lands in Huntingdonshire (Domesday), and Hamo de Maci nine manors of Hugh Lupus in Cheshire; the name remains as Massey. Also from Massay; loc., Fr., or Massey, Wilts.
- Massinger, Massingham—see Messenger; loc., Norf.
- Masten—see Mason.
- Master—Master, Masters, Mister may have been corrupted from minster or minister.
- Masterton—From Mastertown; loc., Fife.
- Mather—D., Mathe, Mather, Mathow; p.; Fr., Mathieu; p.; from Mathew; Mader or Mather, a mower.
- Matheson—From Mathew; the clan Matheson originates with John Matheson, a man believed to have been of foreign extraction, killed 1587.
- Mathew, Matthews—Dch., Matthes, Matthies; Fl., Mathys; p.; a gift.
- Matkins—Eng., Matkin, from the



- O. H. G. maht, might; A. S., math, honor.
- Mattice—see Mattison.
- Mattison—D., Mattison, Mathiesen; Dch., Mathiesen; p.; from Mathew.
- Mauckley—see Muckle; a muscle or shell-fish.
- Maudsley—loc., Lancs.
- Maugelsen—From the Eng. Mangless, compound of Man.
- Maugham—loc., Monmouth; or from Mawgan, Cornw.
- Maun—see Mann.
- Maurer, Maures—Bricklayer.
- Mauretsen—see Morrison; from Maurice.
- Mauss—see Moss.
- Maw—From Mawr; loc., Glamorgan, or Fl., Mauw; D., Mau; Dch., Mouw; Germ., Mauwe; p. Very common in Lincolnshire. William de la Mawe, Hund. Rolls, Suffolk.
- Maxfield—Max, noose, net, snare; Max's field.
- Maxwell—loc., Roxburgh. Maccus was the name of one of David I's foreign favorites, probably Anglo-Norman, and was given large possessions; he called his chief place of residence Maccusville, and this became Maxwell.
- May—Dch., Maij, Mee, Mei; Fl., Mahy, May; D. G., S., May; Mays; loc., Fr. May comes from Maheu, from Fr. for Mathew. p.
- Mayberry—From Mayborough; loc.
- Maycock—F., Maike; G., Macke; p.
- Maycroft—see Marcroft.
- Mayer, Mayor—From the Germ. Meyer; Mayer, Mayorn, Mair.
- Mayfield—Eng., p.; May, or Mathew, a gift+field.
- Mayhew—Fr. Mahieu, Mayeux; p. Mayhew is for Mathew, and preserves the intermediate form between the original and Mayhew; Mayo; O. F., Mahieu.
- Maynard—D., Meinert; Dch., Meijnhardt; D. B., Mainard; Fr., Menard; p.; Mainard in Roll of Battle Abbey. An under tenant in Essex and Lincoln., holding lands in Wilts., Hants., and Norfolk, reign of Edw. the Confessor; the Teutonic name Meginhart is one of William's assistants at Battle of Hastings.
- Maynes—From Mayenne, a town in France, or St. Meen; loc., Ille., and Vilaine, Fr.; see Maine.
- Maynock—Eng., p.
- Mayoh—see Mayhew.
- Meacham—From Mitcham; loc., Surrey.
- Meachen, Meakin, Meekin—Dch., Meegan, Meeken; G., Michan; p.; dim. of Mee.
- Mead—loc., Somers.; Meadland or Maidland, mead, meadow. John la Mayde, Pat. R., and John le Meide, London Wills, 1279.
- Meadow, Meadows—loc., Surrey. Meadows is sometimes for Meadhouse, also Meadus.
- Meadwell—From Meadenwell; loc., Cornw.
- Meaklin—see Meachen.
- Mear, Mears, Meer, Meers, Mehr—loc., Wilts. Worcest.; Eng. name Mear is a mere or lake, and the Dch., Van der Meer, of the meer or lake; Germ., Mehr.
- Mease—see Mace.
- Meason—see Mason and Masham; loc., Yorks.
- Measure, Measures—Measure or Mesher, from the Fr., Masure, a

- hovel, a tumble-down building; Fr., Desmasures.
- Meaux—loc., Yorks.; or Fr. Mieux; p.
- Mechalson—see Machell.
- Medcraft—see Metcalf.
- Medhurst—From Midhurst; loc., Sussex.
- Medlicott—loc., Salop. The site of a man's cot was indicated by under or over, upper or middle, hence Middlecot or Medlicott.
- Medowcroft—Eng., a small enclosure.
- Meek, Meeks—N., Mikill; D., Micha; Fr., Dch., Niche; G., Micke; p.; O. E., Maeg, sister-in-law, hence Meeks.
- Meen—F., Meino, Menne; D. B., Moine; G., Miny, Miner; Dch., Minne, Mijn; p.
- Meheew—see Mayhew.
- Melss—see Mace.
- Meikle—see Michael; A. S., Michel or Mucel, great, hence the Scottish Mickle, that is muckle, much or large.
- MeikleJohn—Big John.
- Meil, Miall, Miell—Dch., Meijll; D., Meil, p. Mioll was a common female name among the Norsemen.
- Meisel—see Machell.
- Meilstrup—see Milestone; G., Milostan; p.
- Melbourne—loc., Derbysh., Herts.
- Meldrum—loc., Aberdeensh.
- Mell, Melle—O. N., melia, from which come Mell, Mill, to beat; Fr., Melle.
- Meling—see Millington.
- Mellis—loc., Suffolk.
- Mellon—Mellon is the Irish for Malone, i. e., the tonsured servant of John.
- Mellonie—A fugitive Huguenot who settled in Essex and still retained his French name; Melonie; a coal-merchant at Colchester.
- Mellor—loc., Derbysh., Lancs.
- Mellows—Fl., Mallaerts; Fr., Mellisse; p.
- Mellus—Fr., Mellisse; Mellis; loc., Suffolk.
- Melody—Melody is an Irish name for Melady, which looks like may-lady.
- Melquist—Scand. name.
- Melroy—see Mellor.
- Melsan—see Fr. Mellis; or Malise, a servant of Jesus.
- Melville—From Malleville; loc., Normandy. The Melvilles derived their name from Malaville, in the Pays de Caux. William de Malaville came with the Conqueror. Galfrid de Maleville settled in Scotland under David I.; first justiciary of Scotland on record.
- Melvin—Dim. of Melville.
- Mammott—Memmett, Mommott, Meymott, represent the M. E. for Mahomet.
- Mendleson—The termination el is found in Germ. dim. as Hendel, Mendel, etc. This would be Mendle's son.
- Mendenhall—From the Ir. Meenan, meaning small hall.
- Mener—From the Fr. Meiner, compound of men; p.
- Meneray—From the Eng., Monery, a compound of men, meaning hero, warrior.
- Menlove—From Menlough; loc., Galway; Menlove as an abstract from A. S. manlufe; philanthropy.
- Menz, Menzies—Fr., Mengus; p. Derived from the Norman family of Menieres in the reign of Hen-

- ry II. Alexander de Meyners, son of Robert, Chancellor of Scotland, 1248.
- Mercer—From Merser; Fl., Meersch-aert; Mercer, a dealer in silks; O. Scottish name Mercer, is Fr. LeMercier; Lat., Mercator. Gerard Mercator, celebrated mathematician, geographer, and inventor of the famous method of projection which is known by his name. Wm. Mercier Bp. of Connor, 1553. In 1230, Serle Mercer, a wealthy merchant, was mayor of London.
- Merchant—A monger; trade name.
- Meredith—From Mirridith; loc., Heref.; the roaring of the sea. Owen Meredith is said to be a son of a celebrated literary baronet.
- Merkelson—From Muckleston; loc. Staffs., Salop.
- Merkley—see Merrick.
- Merkt—From Market; Fl., Merk-aert; Fr., Marquet; p.
- Merridew—Merridew, Merriday, Merrery, are from the Welsh Meredith.
- Merrell, Merrill—see Morell.
- Merriam—From Mariam, Eng., p.
- Merrick—From Marrick; loc., Yorks.; from Amaury; see Meyer-rick.
- Merritt—Fr., Meret; p.; see Merry.
- Merrotts—see Merritt; Fr., Meret; p.
- Merry—Fr., Meret, Merre, Mery; p.; Merrit, and the more common name Merry are from Mery in Eure.
- Merryweather—Eng. surname denoting condition of weather as characteristic of some man; p.
- Mers—Mere, a lake.
- Merservy, Meservy—Probably a surveyor; Messer means surveying or to take the measure.
- Mersher—Mersc, marsh, fen, ware, inhabitants, dwellers, or Marshmen.
- Mertens—Son of Merten; much used in Friesland, Scheswig-Holstein, Holland and Belgium.
- Mertlick—Little Merten; lick, little.
- Mertz, Mears—Eng., Mere, or lake, Dch., Meer, or lake; Germ., Mehr.
- Mesher—The German Messer is a surveyor; and Oehlenschlager an oil presser.
- Mess—From Messe; loc., Staffs., or D., Mess; p.
- Messenger—From Messingham; loc., Lincs.
- Messerli—Swiss name origin is Meseroy. In Switzerland and Southern Germany li and le are much used.
- Messery—see Messerli and Mesher.
- Messuer—Surveyor.
- Metcalf—S. D., Meth; Dch., Met, and Kalf; p.; Metcalf is the middle cliff.
- Metzelaar, Metzler, Metzger—From the Dch. Metz.; p.
- Meuren—Dim. of Mure.
- Meyer—G., p.; charcoal maker.
- Meyerhoffen, Myerhoffen—Meyerhoff, the name of a homestead; the owner of the homestead; Meier, a man who makes charcoal.
- Meyrick—D., Meyring; Dch., Meijrink; p.; see Marrack.
- Miall—Dch., Meijll; D., Meil; p.
- Michael, Michel—Heb., Michael, who is like God, whence come Mitchell, Mitchelson, Kilson.
- Michie—Irish nick name from Mitchell.
- Mickel—see Mitchell.

- Micklejohn—Mickle in Scotch, large. Large John.
- Mickelsen—S., Michaelson: Dch., Michelsen; D., Mikelsen; p.; see Mitchell.
- Micklethwaite—loc., Yorks.; thwaite, or O. N. thveit, signifies an outlying paddock or clearing. White also is a corruption of Thwaite; Mickle, great.
- Middlemass—From Middlemarch; loc., Lincs.
- Middlemore—loc., Worcest.
- Middleton—Meaning middle-town; loc., Derbysh., Dur., Lincs., Northants., Yorks.
- Middleweek—From Middlewich; loc., Ches.
- Middaugh, Middough—see Meadow.
- Midgley—loc., Yorks.
- Mifflin—Eng., p.
- Mikersell—Irish, p.
- Mikesell, Mickle, Mickleson—see Maxwell.
- Milbourn, Milburn, Millburn—From Milbourn, loc., Dorset., Wilts.
- Mildon—see Milton.
- Mildrun—From Mildred, speaking mild; an Eng. p.
- Mileson—From Milson; loc., Salop or Fr., Milsan; p.
- Milestone—G., Milostan; p.
- Milford—loc., Devon., Hants., Salop., Staffs., Surrey, Wales.
- Milling—From Eng. Mill; p.
- Millar, Miller—Trade name.
- Millard—Milliard is an artificial spelling of Millard. Robert le Milleward, Hund. R.
- Millborrow—From Millbrook; loc., Cornw., Hants.
- Millett—Fr., Miall.
- Millgate—Eng., p.; dweller at the entrance to the mill.
- Millican—Dch., Milikan; Fl., Milecan; p.
- Milliner, Milner—Trade names, Milan originated from the sale of a particular dress first worn at Milan, Italy, hence Milaner anglicized into Milliner or Milner.
- Millington—loc., Ches., Yorks.
- Mills—Dch., Mills; Fl., Miles; Milis; G., Milisch; D. B. Milo, Miles; Eng., Mills, to beat.
- Millward—D., Moellgaard; Fr., Milliard.
- Milne—see Miall.
- Milton—loc., Devon., Dorset., Fife, Hants., Kent., Northants., Oxf., Westmd., Yorks. Miltons is supposed to be a mill town, but it may be contraction of Middleton.
- Minchey—M. E., minchin, a nun; a derivative of monk.
- Miner—An-Sax., myn, affection; compounds, aer, warrior; Eng., Miner.
- Minett—Fl., Minnaert; G., Minuth; p.; Fr., Minet; p.
- Minnig—Eng.; p.
- Minnoch—From O. H. G., minna, love; A. S. minn, myn, affection; dim., Minoch.
- Minson—Dim. of O. H. G. minna, love.
- Minter—G., Minte; Fr., Minder; p. Minter of current coins, minted in many towns.
- Mintern—loc., Dorset.
- Minton—loc., Salop., or F., Minton; p.
- Misner—see Mitchener.
- Mitchell—From Heb., Michael, like God.
- Mitchener—A pastry cook; maker of Mitchin, a cake or small loaf.
- Mitford—loc., Northbd.
- Mitton—loc., Staffs., Yorks.; D. B., Mutone.

- Moberley, Mobley—loc., Ches., Staffs.
- Mockel, Mockle, Mockler—From the Fr., Mauclere; a Huguenot name.
- Moddy, Moody—From O. H. G. *mout.*; A. S., *mod*, courage; O. G., *Mote*; Eng., *Mott*, *Moody*.
- Modene—From the Germ. *maut*; A. S. *mod*, courage; Germ. *dim. Mode*; Fr., *Modene*; p.
- Moe—see *Mole*; *Moe* from *Mow*; trade name.
- Moehle—From the Germ. *Mohlen*, mill-brook; or *Dch.*, *Van de Moen*.
- Moench—From the Germ. ecclesiastical nicknames, *Plaff Monch*, *Koster*, *Sexton*; see *Monk*.
- Moesser—From *Dch.*, *Moser*; Fr., *Moussier*; p.; one who measures.
- Moffatt—From *De Maufet* or *Maufe*, who fought at *Hastings*.
- Mogensen, Maggs, Margesen, Margetsen—The sons of *Margaret*.
- Mohnhard—From M. G., *Manhardt*.
- Mohoney—see *Mahony*.
- Mohr, Moir—From the O. H. G. *mor*, *moor*, dark; M. G., *Mohr*, p.
- Molan—From the Germ. *Mohlen*. A mill-brook; or *Dch.*, *Van de Mol*.
- Mold—loc., *Flint*.
- Molden—From *Malden*; loc., *Surrey*, or *Maldon*, *Essex*.
- Mole—G., *Mohl*; Fr., *Mole*; p.
- Moll, Moller—From the O. N. *mola*, to beat; *Moll*, also called *Ethelwold*, king of *Northumbria*.
- Mollo, Molloy—*Moloo*, from the Ir. *Mol*, praise thou.
- Molter—From *Moulter*, loc., *Normandy*, *Flint*.
- Monckton—loc., *Devon.*, *Dorset.*, *Kent.*, *S. Wales*, *Wilts.*, *Yorks.*
- Moncur—Fr., *Moncer*, *Moncur*. *John Monsyre*, *Fine R.*
- Money—From *Monier*, a maker of current coins minted in many towns. Fr. *Monnaye*, *Muny*; loc., Fr.
- Monk—M., *Munki*; nick name; D., *Munck*; *Dch.*, *Monch*, *Monk*, *Munk*; Fr., *Moncq*; p.
- Monroe—From *Monro*, an ancient clan planted on the north side of *Cromarty Firth*.
- Monson—From the German *Monschein*, moonshine.
- Montague—From a mountain in *Somerset*, called *Montacute*. Two of the names appear in *Doomsday*. *Drogo de Montaigne* came in the train of the *Earl of Mortaine*.
- Monteer—From Fr., *Monseur*, p.
- Monteith—loc., *Perth.*; crooked.
- Montford—loc., *Salop.*; from a place on the *Rille*, near *Brionne*, *arrondissement of Pont Audemer*; sometimes *Mountford* or *Mumford*. *Hugh Montfort* was one of the four knights who mutilated the body of *Harold* after the battle of *Hastings*, and who received a barony of 133 *Eng. manors*.
- Montgomery—loc., *Normandy*. Occurs in *Doomsday*. The first known was *Roger de Montgomery*, *Earl of Montgomery* before the coming of *Rollo* into the North of *France* in 912, A. D.
- Montoy—From *Monceaux*, "le *Sire de Monceals*" of *Wace*, S. E. of *Bayeux*.
- Montrose—Surname from the town in *Scotland*, *Montrose*.
- Moon—From *Moyon* or *Mohun*;

- loc., Normandy; or Dch., Moen; G., Mohn; Fl., Moine; p.
- Mooney—From the Ir. Mona, the moon, and ig or ey, an island. Mona Island, or Isle of the Moon.
- Moor, Moore—Manx name; from O'Mordha, derived from mor; "Aimergin Ua Mordha, A. B. 1026." Anglicized O'More and More, which has now become Moore. Jenkin Moore, Deemster, A. D. 1499.
- Moorhouse—From Muirhouse; loc. Forfarsh.
- Mooseman—From the animal "Moose."
- Moran, Morran—Ir., p.; probably from Moraunt, or Morant. John le Moraunt, Corum Rege R. 1297.
- Morby—From Moorby; loc., Lincs., or Mautby, Norfolk.
- Morcom—Fr., Marcomb; a Huguenot name.
- Mordue—Mordue and Mordey, from the French Mort-dieu; p.
- Morell, Morrell—Fr., Morel, D. B., Morel; loc., Normandy, p.; also a Huguenot name. In Roll of Battle Abbey. Philip de Morel in Rot., Obl. et K. John.
- Morely—loc., Derbysh., Yorks.
- Morewood, Morford—From Morrowood; loc., Yorks.
- Morgan—From the Irish O'Muiregain; p.; Ir. muir, the sea; Morgan, a mariner. Italianized forms of Morgan are Morghen, and Morgagni. Raphael Morghen, the celebrated engraver of 1282.
- Morris, Morriss—Fr., Maurice. Morisse; p.; Morreis in Roll of Battle Abbey.
- Morrison—From Fr., Maurice; Eng., p.
- Morrow—From le Murwra; Cumb.
- Morse—loc., Glost. or Dch., Mors; p.
- Morston—Eng., p.
- Mort—The common Fr. surname Lamont is found in English as Mort; p.; Lat., Morten. Mortleman suggests the uncertainty of human life.
- Mortensen—Morton's son; Scot. and Eng. p.
- Morter—Fr., Mortiaux, Mortier, Mortiore; loc., N. Normandy.
- Mortimer—From Mortemer; loc., Normandy; D. B., De Mortemer; p. In Roll of Battle Abbey and Rot. Obl. et Fon. K. John, Roger de Mortimer furnished forty vessels for the invading fleet.
- Morton—loc., Derbysh., Dumfries., Lincs., Yorks. From Robert, Earl of Mortaine, rewarded for services in the Conquest, by William, Duke of Normandy, giving him all of Cornwall, with manors in Devon., Sussex, Suffolk, Bucks., Yorks., and other counties.
- Mosburg—When we find in the Court Rolls of Henry III Henry de Mosse and in Yorkshire poll-tax of 1379 Robert de Mos, we know that these men took their names from some moss or moor, otherwise it is a contraction of Moses.
- Moser—D. Mose; G. Fl., Moser; Fr., Moussier; p.
- Moses—Heb., drawn out or rescued; an Eng. p.
- Moss, Mosse, Mosely—We find in the Court Rolls of Edward III. Henry del Mosse, and in the Yorkshire poll-tax of 1379 Rob-

- ert de Mos; taken from the moss or moor. Moss is a contr. of Moses when adopted by those of Jewish lineage.
- Mossop—Dch., Masdrop, Massop; p.
- Mostyn—loc., N. Wales. Sir Edward Pryce Lloyd married the sister and co-heir of Sir Thomas Mostyn, and was created Baron Mostyn by assuming his wife's name.
- Mott—Fr., Mott, and de la Morre; D., Mothe; p.; from Motte; a town of Cotes de Nord, France.
- Motton—see Mutton. Sir William Moton, knight, was living at Peckleton, Leics., A. D. 1174. Sir Robert Moton was killed at the battle of Evesham, A. D. 1265.
- Mouland—Fr., Moulin; Dch., Mullin; G., Muhlin; p.
- Mould, Moul't—loc., Normandy, Flints.
- Moulding—Eng. trade name.
- Moulton—loc., Normandy.
- Moultrie—From the Eng. compound word, Moultrie; maybe an Eng.-Fr. p.
- Mount—Mount and Mountain as a surname, probably brought into England by French emigrants.
- Mountain—Fr., Montaigne; p.
- Mouritsen—see Morrison.
- Mousley—From the O. H. G. muoza, courage; dim. Moussel, Moussley; loc., Staffs.; see Moss.
- Mowbray—From Moutbray; loc., Normandy, or Maubry in Flanders. Moribray and Mowbray in Roll of Battle Abbey. William de Mowbray held lands in Notts., 1205.
- Mower—One who does the mowing; Eng., p.
- Mowery—see Murray.
- Moyer—see Meyer.
- Moyes, Moyse, Moysey—Fr., Moisey, Moisy; a Huguenot name.
- Moyle—A Maux surname; furnace man.
- Moyne—In Leland's copy, Maoun; the name is found at Owers, Dorset in the reign of Henry I.; see Monk.
- Muchlen—From the Germ. von Muhlen, of the mill.
- Muckall, Muckle—N., Mikill; D., Michael, Muxoll; S., Michal; Fl., Michils; p. Mucholls, loc., Kincardine.
- Muckleston—loc., Staffs., Salop.
- Muehlen—Fr., Moulin; Dch., Mullen; G., Muhlan; p.; of the mill.
- Mueller—Germ. for Miller.
- Muggleston—From Muclestone; loc., Staffs.
- Muir—loc., Scotland; Muhr, Muire. Moor, Murr, the sea, or heath ground.
- Mulberry—Eng. surname from the mulberry-tree.
- Mulcock—Fr. and Eng., p.; cook at a mill.
- Mulford—see Milford.
- Mulholland—From the Irish O'-Mailchallain; p.
- Mullard—see Millard.
- Mulliner—From Moulinaux; loc., Normandy.
- Mullins—From Moulins; loc., Normandy.
- Mumford—From Munford, loc., Staffs.
- Munch, Munk, Munz—G., Munch, Munich; D., Munnich; p.; see Monk.
- Munn—Dch., Munne; p.; see Moon.
- Munson—see Monson.
- Murdock—Irish, muir, the sea;

- Gothic, dok, an inlet or gulf; sea-harbor; Ir., p.
- Murphy—From the Ir. MacMur-chada; p.; MacMorrow, Mac-Murrough.
- Murray, Murri—From Moray; loc., Scotland; or Ir. O'Muiredhaigh, p. Originally Murreff, or Moravia, derived from province of Moray, 1160.
- Murrow—loc., Camb., or D., Murrer; Fr., Moreau; Dch., Morreau; p.
- Murvin—see Marvin.
- Musgrave—loc., Cumb.
- Musick. Musig—Dim. Eng., Musick, Mod. Ger., Mushacke; Fr., Mousac; from O. H. G. muoza, mot, courage.
- Musser—From Fr. Moussier; p.
- Mussett—Fr., Moussett, Musset; Dch., Most, Müssert; p. Musett in Roll of Battle Abbey.
- Musson—From Mousson; loc., Normandy, or Muston, Leics., Yorks.
- Musters—Fr., Mustiere; p. Robert de Mosters, a tenant in chief in D. B. Gaufrid de Musters, temp. K. John, Rot. Obl. et Fin.
- Mutton—Fr., Mouton; p. Hugo de Mutton, temp. K. John, Rot. Obl. et Fin. See Mitton and Motton.
- Muzzell—Muzzle is an imitative alteration of the nickname Mustell, Mustol, from O. F. musteil, mustoile, a weasel. Hugh Mustel, Close R. Custance Mustel, Hund. Rolls.
- Myer, Myers—D. S., Meyer; Dch., Meier; G., Mayer, Meyer; Fl., Meyers; Miers; D. B., Mere; p. Myler—see Miller.
- Nadauld—From Bernard come Bernardine, Bernadot, Bernadotte, Nadaud and Nadot.
- Naef—see Neff.
- Naegle—O. G., Nagal, 9th cent., O. N., Nagle, Nagel, and Hufnagel, are well established surnames in Germany and France. Naegle, a pin, a nail, or a nail of the hand.
- Naesmyth, Naismith, Nageli—A na:ismith. The Scottish surname Nasmyth derived it during the reign of Alexander III. The ancestor, though a large and powerful man, was unsuccessful in repairing a piece of the king's armor, but proved very valiant during the battle; he was knighted by the king, with the remark, that "although he was nae smith he was a brave gentleman otto, not by knaverie, but by braverie."
- Nagler, Naglor—N., Nagli; Fr., Naglii; p.
- Naillon—Dim. of Nail. Ralph Nayle, Hund. Rolls.
- Naisbet—loc., Dur., Northbd.
- Nakker—see Nicker.
- Nalder—see Alder.
- Nance—From the O. G. Nan, Nanno, d'aring; 5th cent. Eng., Nan, Nanny, Nans, Nance.
- Nangle—From Angle, near Milford Haven. Gilbert de Angulo, Baron of Angle, 1172.
- Nantker—A man from a place called Nant.
- Napier—The officer of the king's household who had charge of the napery or table linen. Lord Napier of Magdala derives his descent from the man with the towel over his arm. The king of Scotland knighted the Earl of Lennox by saying he is the man who "hath napier," hence the surname.
- Napper—From Nappa; loc., Yorks.



- Narramore—Eng., a narrow moor; p.
- Naser—From Dch., Asscher.
- Nasfell—From Nasenfell, meaning the skin of the nose.
- Nash—loc., Heref., Kent.; from *atten ash*, Eng., as Noakes is *atten oaks*.
- Nate, Natt—Dch., Nat, Nath; p.; from Nathaniel.
- Nation, Nations—The surname Nation may be a mutilation of carnation, and is Celtic.
- Nattress—Fl., Nateris, Natris; p.
- Naughton—loc., Suffolk; Nawton, Yorks.
- Nauman—see Newman.
- Nauta—see Nott.
- Nay—O. H. G., nic; A. S., new; Dan., Swed., ny, young; Eng., Nay.
- Naylor—Irish, p.; Eng., trade name.
- Nazer—Nose; probably a man with a big nose.
- Neach—G., Nietz, Nietch, Nische; p.
- Neagle—D., Nagel; G., Niegel; p.; see Nagle, Neal.
- Neal, Neale, Nealin—N., Njall; S., Hihl; D., Dch., Niel; G., Niegel; D. B., Nigel; Fl., Niels, Nille; Fr., Neel; p. Neile in Roll of Battle Abbey. Nigel in D. B., a tenant in chief.
- Neath—see Neach; G., Nietz, Nietch, Nische; p.
- Nebeker—Ang.-Sax., Neb, face, countenance, nib, nose + *aecer*, field, land, anything sown; an acre.
- Nebel—A. S., neb; face + *el*, a termination denoting a person, a human face.
- Needham—Ang.-Sax., nead, a necessity, need; ham, home, dwell-  
ing; an almhouse; an infirmary; loc., Norfolk.
- Neeley—see Neal.
- Neff—Dch., Neef, Neeve, Neff; see Neivson.
- Negus—G., Niegisch, Nikish; Fr., Niciase; p.
- Neiderer—G., Nieder, lower; a man who lived lower down.
- Neibaur, Neighbor—D., Nyeboe; G., Nenber, Niebour, Niebhur; S., Neijber, Neiber; Dch., Niebuur, Nueboer; p.
- Neigle—see Neal and Neagle.
- Neild—Neikd, for Neil; also Neeld, Neild; may be a dialect for Needle.
- Neilson—see Nelson.
- Neivson—N., Nefja; nickname; D., Neve; Dch., Neef, Neeve, Neff; Fl., Neefs, Neave; Fr., Neve; p.
- Nell—see Neal.
- Nelson—D., Nelss, Neilson, Nielsen, Nelson, Nelzon; Dch., Nelson, Nielsen; p.; from the Germ. Nigel, whence come Neale, Neilson, Nelson, O'Neli, McNeal, Nihill.
- Nerden, Nerdin—see Arding.
- Nesbit—loc., Dur., Northbd.
- Neslen, Neslin, Nessling, Nestlen—D., Ness; Dch., Nes, Nesselaar; Fl., Nees, Nessen; G., Niesel, Nessel; p.
- Ness—D., S., p.; also loc., Salop., Ches., Yorks.
- Netercott, Nethercott, Nethercotte—loc., Devon., Somers.
- Nettle, Nettles—Fr., Niatel; p.
- Nettleton—loc., Lancs., Wilts.
- Neubert, Newbert, Newbet, Nerbet—The name occurs first in Gloucestershire, where William de Nerbert in 1165 held four knight's fees of the Earl.
- Neuderhausen, Niederhausen—A

- dweller at the lower house; place name.
- Neuenschwander—Eng., New; G., Neu.
- Neuhart—A new-hart, may be a sign-name.
- Neumeyer—Germ. p.: neu, new; meier, charcoalburner.
- Neve—Dch., Neef; Fr., Neve, and le Neve; p.
- Neville—From Neville: loc., Normandy; D. B., Neuille; p. Neville in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Nevins—For Nevison, great-nephew.
- Newberg—see Newburger.
- Newberry, Newbury—From Newbury; loc., Berks.
- Newbold—From Newbold; loc., Leics., Yorks.; Newbold, new building.
- Newbrand—Eng., p.
- Newburger—A. S., Burgh; O. N., bjorg; D., Borg; G., burg, a fortified place, closely akin to a berg, a mountain; Newburgher, Eng. p.
- Newby—loc., Yorks., etc.
- Newcome, Newcomb, Newcomer—Comer may be a var. of Comber, but a M. E. comere (John le Comere, Pat. R.) was a new-comer, a stranger.
- Newell—Neville and Newell are from Neville in Manche, and Noel from Noailles in Oise.
- Newey—loc., Yorks.
- Newland—From Nolan or Noell, a cloud, or from a new land, or farm; Eng. p.
- Newman—G., Neumann; Dch., Mieman, Mieman; S., D., Nyman; p.
- Newrene—Ang.-Sax., rene, a course, life race, a watercourse; New O'Rene; Eng., p.
- Newsome—loc., Lancs., Lincs., Yorks.
- Newson—Dch., Nussen, Nijssen; p.
- Newton—Eng., new town; loc.
- Ney—A.-S., a nest.
- Nibbs—G., Nibisch; p.; Nibbs, knibb, etc.; supposed to represent the offspring of Isabella, or Isolt, its dim.
- Nibley—From Nibley; loc., Glost.; G., Nibisch, offspring of Isabella, or Isolt.
- Nice—D., Niss; Fl., Neys, Nys; Dch., Nies; G., Kneis; p.
- Nicholas, Nicholls—D., Nickels; S., Nickels; p.; patron saint of Christmas; Nicholas, victorious over the people. By an odd metathesis the Normans transformed Lincoln into Nicol, hence Nicholl, often local. Alured de Nicol, Close R. Thomas de Nichole, Hund. Rolls.
- Nicholsen—From Nicholas; S., Nicolausson; D., Nikelsen; p.
- Nicholson—Nicholl's son; sometimes, man of the cliff; see Nicholas.
- Nicker, Nickerson—N., Nikolas; D. B., Nicolaus, Nicol; G., Nick; N., Nicke, Nickel; Fl., Nicole; D., Nickles; p.
- Nicoll—From the Irish Nicoll we have neac; sometimes neach, a man, aille, genitive of all, a cliff; the man of the cliff.
- Niddo—From Neid, envy, the first element in Neidhardt; Hardt, strong.
- Niebuhr—see Neibaur.
- Nield—see Neild.
- Nielson—see Nelson.
- Niemann, Nyman—Nyman is from the A. S. neahmann, of neighbor; see Nimmo.
- Nieser—see Nice.

- Nightingale—G., Nachtigall; Dch., Nagtegaal; Fl., Nachtergaal; p.  
 Nikolaus—see Nicholas.  
 Nilson—see Nelson.  
 Nimmo—Dch., Nimmo, Niemer, Nieman; G., Niemann; p.  
 Nince—G., Nintz; p.  
 Nisbet—loc., Berwick., Haddingtonshire, Roxburgh.  
 Nish—see Nash.  
 Nisson—see Neslen.  
 Nits—G., Nintz; p.  
 Nix—Irish, Wolfe-Nis; p.; see Nicker.  
 Nixon—From Nicholas; Irish, p.; Nick's son.  
 Noakes, Noaks—N., Hnaki; D., Knoak; Dch., Noack; G., Knoch; p.; Noke, Eng., Oxford, from atten oaks.  
 Noal, Noall, Noell—Ir., Neul, pronounced na-il, a cloud, hence Noel, Nowel, Newell, cognate forms; Noel from Noailles; loc., Normandy.  
 Nobbs—N., Kuappi; nickname; G., Nabe; Fl., D., knopp; Dch., Knobbe, noppe; p.  
 Nobel, Noble—D., Dch., Nobel; Fl., Nobels; p.  
 Noe—see Noel; O. G., Noe, north.  
 Noklesby—see Noakes.  
 Nolan, Noland—From the Irish O'Naullain; son of Noell; son of the cloud.  
 Nordberg, Norberg—O. H. G. and M. G., Nord, north, meaning borealis, berg, burgh; north burgh.  
 Norbury—loc., Ches., Derbysh., Salop., Staffs.  
 Norden—D., Norden; Dch., Noorden; p.  
 Nordell—Eng., north dell.  
 Nordforce—Nord, meaning north; facing or going north.  
 Nordhoff—The farm on the north.  
 Nordquist, Norquist—Scandinavian names; from the north.  
 Nordstrom—From M. G., Nord, 9th cent., (borealis), strom, stream; the north stream.  
 Nordvall—The wall on the north.  
 Norfolk—Towards the middle of the 15th cent. names were changed and a Bugg, not relishing his ancient and honorable name, assumed the name of Norfolk Howard. Later Norfolk became the surname; meaning the north county.  
 Noegaard—From the O. Germ. Northgaud, north guard.  
 Norgren—Scand., Nord, north; gren, green.  
 Norman—S., Nordman; G., Nordmann; D., Norman; Dch., Normant; D. B., Norman; p. Norman and Norreys, a northman.  
 Norrington—loc., Wilts.; Fr., Noris, Norice in Roll of Battle Abbey. Norris is sometimes la Nourice, the nurse. Lord Norris descended from Richard de Norreys, the favorite cook of Eleanor de Provence, wife of Henry II.  
 Norris—Fr., Noris; p.; Norice in Roll of Battle Abbey.  
 Norseth—see Norris, also Nordstrom, Norrington.  
 North—North, a point of compass, borealis; O. G., Nord; Fr., Norya, Naury; Eng., North, Norris; p.  
 Northcote—From Northcott; loc., Somers.  
 Norton—From Northcot, or Northtun, being the north town.  
 Norwood—Eng., p.; north wood.  
 Notson—Fl., Knudson, Knudsen; see Nott or Nute.

- Nott—Fr., Notte. Richard Not, in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Nottage—loc., S. Wales; Fl., Notez; G., Nothig.
- Nowlin—see Nolan.
- Nowell—see Noal.
- Nowers—From Noyers; loc., France. De Noiers, De Noies, De Nouuers, occur among the tenants at the time of the survey of D. B. Noers is on the Roll of Battle Abbey. Simon de Noers in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Nowland—see Nolan.
- Noyce—G., Neuss; loc. and p.
- Noyes—see Noyce and Nowers.
- Nudall—see Noal.
- Nudd—N., Knutr; D. B., Cnud, Cnut; D., Knud; G., Knuth; Fl., Cnudde; Dch., Knuijt. Noot, Nutte; Canud, a Saxon tenant in D. B.; see Nute.
- Nuhn, Nunn—F., Nanno, Nanne; G., Nunn; O. N., nunna, to sing or hum; O. G., Nunno; 7th cent., Nun, kinsman of Ina, king of Wessex.
- Nunneley, Nunley—From Noneley; loc., Salop.
- Nunnery—see Nunn; surname derived the same as Monkhouse.
- Nuton—Eng., Newton.
- Nutbeam—G., Dch., Nussbaum; a vegetable nickname. We find the obsolete Beam. (Osborne Atebeame, Hund. Rolls) and its compound Nutbeam. John atte Note. ib.)
- Nute—N., Knutr; D., Knudt; Dch., Noot, Nut, Knuijt; G., Knuth; Fl., Cnudde; p.; Canud, a Saxon tenant in D. B.
- Nuttall—From Nuttall; loc., Notts. D. B. Notele Fir Nut-Hull.
- Nyborg—a nest burgh; p.
- Nydeger—From the lower corner.
- Nye—Dch., Nije, Nuy; p.; Ang.-Sax., nye, a nest.
- Nygreen—A nest-green; p.
- Nyland, Nylander, Nyman—Ang.-Sax., Nye, a nest; Nestland, Eng. p. From atten Hall we have Niles, Nyland, etc. John Attenylonde, Pat. R.
- Nystrom—Ang.-Sax., Scand., strom, a stream; a nest by a stream.
- Nyveld—The new field.
- Oak—loc., Somers.
- Oakalen—Dim. of Oakley.
- Oakes—loc., Derbysh., Lancs.; N., Oxi; Dch., Ochs; G., Ocke; F., Okko; p.; Eng. surname.
- Oakey—Fr., Ocket; Fl., Ogy; G., p.
- Oakham—loc., Notts., Rutland, Warw.; the home at the oak.
- Oakison, Oakley—loc., Beds., Berks., Bucks., Essex, Hants., Staffs., Suffolk, Worcest., etc.
- Obee—From Oadby; loc., Leics.; Fr., Aupee; p.
- Obemwalter—From the upper forest.
- Oberhansley, Oberhanslie—Nick-name for Johann (Hans); Ober means upper or higher.
- Oblad—From Ir., O'Blad, blaed, a blade, signifies a blowing blast, breath, life, prosperity, honor, fame, glory.
- Oborenschaw, Obornshaw—M. E. bourne, burn, or brook; sc(e) aga, a wood; the brook-wood.
- Oborn, Osborne—loc., Dorset.
- Obray—see Obee, Hubbard.
- O'Brien—Celt, beirne, beirne a child; O, for a grandson or descendant; grandson of a child. Brien, corruption of Briton; O'Bryan of similar signification.
- Ochey—From Ockley; loc., Surrey or Oakley, Essex; also it may be

- from Auchin, an elevation, and of Gothic origin.
- Ochsenbein—Leg of an ox; a nickname.
- Oakerman—loc., Notts., Rutland, Warw.; man from the oak.
- O'Conner—From conn, heroes, and cubar, fond of; grandson of Conner; descendant of heroes.
- Odd—From the N., Oddi; F., Ode; Dch., Fl., Otte Hody, Fr., Aude, G., Otho, Ott; D. B., Oda, Ode, Otha, Odard.
- Oddy—N., Oddi; F., Ode, Odo; D., Odde; Dch., F., Otte, Hody; Fr., Aude; G., Otho, Other, Ott, Otte, Otto; D. B., Oda, Ode, Otha, Odo, Odard; p.
- Odekirk—Celt., Ir., p.
- Odell—N., Oddkel or Ottkel; D. B., Odel, Outel; G., Hodel, p.; loc., Bucks.
- O'Donnell—Ua Donnail, from a descendant; grandson of Donnell; a descendant of Christ.
- O'Donoghue—From the Ir. O'Donochada or O'Donchu, p. The O'Donohues from Donoghm, whose father Donnell, was the second in command over the Eugenian forces in the battle.
- O'Donovan—The O'Donovan from Donovan, whose son Cathel commanded the Caibre in the battle of Clontarf in the year 1014.
- O'Driscoll—Celt., from the Ir. Eidirseol, and interpreter O for grandson or the Interpreter's grandson.
- Offenman—From Ofon, loc., Suffolk.
- Offer—loc., Herts., and Hunts.
- Offin—From Ofon; loc., Suffolk.
- Ogaard—From the Irish O'Gearroid, an humble servant of God; p.
- Ogbourne—loc., Wilts.
- Ogden—loc., Lancs.
- Ogg—N., Ogurr; D., Oger, Haag; Dch., Hog; D. B. Oghe; Fl., Hogge; p.
- Ogletree—The family of the Ogles come from the Norse Ogvalder. Ogletree may be a var.
- Ogreen—Irish, p.
- O'Hara—Celt., Ir., A. S., hara, hare.
- Ohleson—see Olson.
- Ohlin—see Olden.
- Ohman—see Oldman; G., Ohlmann; S., Ollman; p.
- Ohwiler—Ole, iler, a hamlet.
- O'Kee, Okey—see Key; Ir., Kee, a corruption of MacAoid, pronounced MacEey, son of Hugh O'Kee, grandson of the son of Hugh.
- O'Keefe—Ir., caoim, gentle; son of the gentle.
- Okeson—see Oakes.
- Okleberry—From Huckleberry.
- Olander—see Holland.
- Old—Dch., S., Olde; p.
- Oldacre—From Aldecar; loc., Derbysh. Oldacre sometimes is equivalent to Oldfield and represents in M. E. an alder car or marshy waste, overgrown with alders.
- Olden, Olding—D., Olden; p.; see Old.
- Oldering, Oldring—Dch., Olderen; p.; see Old.
- Oldershaw—From Aldershoels alderwood; loc., Yorks.
- Oldfield—loc., Worcest.; old field.
- Oldham—loc., Lancs.; the old home.
- Oldman—G., Ohlmann; S., Ollman; p.; an aged man.
- Oldridge—loc., Devon.; the old ridge.

- Oldroyce, Oldroyd—Fl. Oldrade; p.; the old rood or road.
- Olend, Olland, Oklland—Gives rise to surnames in Norfolk and Suffolk; land that has lain some-time fallow.
- Oler—see Oliver.
- Olerton—Dch., Olderen; p.
- Olette—Fr., Olette; p.
- Oleverson—Oliver's son; Eng., p.
- Oliphant—Dch., Ollefenin; A. S., Olfend; D. B., Elfain; p. David de Oliphard, Scotl. 1142. Chaucer has Sire Oliphant. Olifard, not heard from before 1130, when two, Hugh and William, occur in Hamp. and Northd. Anglo Norman names.
- Oliver—U., Olafr, or Oleifr; S., Olaf; Dch., Olfers; Fl., Oleff; Fr. name, and the famous song of Roland gave rise to the spread of the names Oliver and Roland.
- Ollerton—From Alder-town, Eng., p.
- Olmstead—Eng., Holmstead. Holm an isle in a lake or river, stead; a place or station. (Isle-Station); p.
- Onley—loc., Bucks.
- Olpin—see Allphin.
- Olsen—In Sweden about one half of the population is accounted for by fifteen patronymics of the type Olsen (Olaf).
- Olyott—Fl., Holliette, Holler; D. B., Oilard, Oualet; p.
- Oman—From the Ir. O'Mann; p.
- Omannen—Ir., p.
- Omansen—Manson from Magnus; Ir., O'Manson.
- O'Meara—Celt., Ir., mara, genitive of Mure, the sea, +O, or ua, descendant or offspring; offspring of the sea.
- Omer—loc., Devon; see Ham.
- Omiel—see O'Neil.
- Ong—N., Ungi; F., Onke; dim. of Onno: G., Unger; Fl., Ongers; p.; Ongar, loc., Essex.
- O'Niel, O'Niell—From Nigel; see Neal.
- Onions—From Anigens; loc., Normandy or Aniage, France; or from the Welsh Einion, also a name.
- Onley—loc., Northants.; Staffs.
- Openshaw—loc., Lincs.; the open or scattered wood.
- Opheikens—see Hopkins.
- Oram, Orme—From Owram; loc., Yorks.; early Scand. name.
- Oranger—From Orange, Orange is doubtful, for though Richard Orenge (Archbp. Peckham's letters 1279) points to a nickname, Orangia de Chercheyerd, who was hanged in 1307 (Cal. Gen) suggests a personal name, taken from the fruit; from the province of Orange; Melien, prince of Orange.
- Orcer—see Hostler.
- Orchard—loc., Somers.; dweller in a garden.
- Ord—loc., Northbd.; Dch., Ort, Oort; p.; Ord, spear point, as in Ordwig, Ordway.
- Orell, Orell—loc., Lancs.; ore or metal worker.
- Orgill—loc., Cumb., Orgill; Fr., Orguiel. Gerard Orgovl, City D.
- Orison—N., Orri; Fl., Oreys, Ories; p.
- Orlob—Old German proper name.
- Ormandy, Ormond—N., Hamundr; D. S., Amund; Dch.; Ormond, Fr., Aumont; D. B., Amun; p.
- Ormsby—loc., Lincs., Norfolk, Yorks.; strong or well armed.

- Orr—N., Orri and Or; nick name, D., Orr; Dch., Orril; Fl., Oris, Orys; G., Oehe; D. B., Ori; p.
- Orrocks—see Horrocks, N., Harekr; Dch., Fl., Horrick; p.; Or, Orrek, nick name.
- Orsborne—N., As-bjorn: D., Osborn; D. B., Osbern, Osba, p. This name is Scand., and signifies the bear of the Aesir, the Divine ancestors of the Norse race. Derived from River Ouse, Yorks.; Ouse-bourne, or spring-brook.
- Orsel—loc., Surrey; Oursel, p.
- Orth—D., Orth; D. B., Orthi; p.
- Orthorpe—From Authorpe; loc., Lincs.
- Orton—loc., Cumb., Hunts., Leics., Staffs., Westmd.
- Orullian—Proper name.
- Orvin—see Marvin.
- Orvis—Dch., Avis; Fr., Avice; Aviss; p.
- Orwin—From the A. S. Eoforwine, come Everwin, Erwin, Irwin, Orwin, Urwin.
- Oscarson—son of Oscar.
- Osegood—From the Anglo-Scand., Asgautr. A contraction of Osgold Cross, in Yorkshire, which derived its name from St. Oswald.
- Oslar, Osler—Fl., Hosseley, Hostelt; p.
- Osmond—N., Asmundr: D. B., Assemann, Osmund; D. Fl., Osmond, is the Anglo-Saxon form. Dch., Osseman; Fr., Osmont, p.
- Osmotherly—loc., Lancs., Yorks.
- Ostergaard—From the Guard; east farm.
- Ostergor—Scandinavian name; a corruption of Ostergaard.
- Osterhout—Aus der Haut—Haut meaning skin—from the skin.
- Osterline—A. M. Germ, surname, also p.
- Osterlund—Scandinavian name; east farm.
- Ostler—see Oslar; Fl., Hosseley; Hostelt; p. Ostler, hence Hostler, also Oseler, is a bird catcher.
- Oswald—N., Asvaldr: Fl., D., G., Oswald, p. Oswald, ruler of house.
- Oswin—House winner.
- Ott—see Oddy.
- Ottaway—G., Ottawa; Fl., Ottevaere; p.
- Otterstrom—Place name from the River Otter.
- Ottewell—From Outwell; loc., Norf. A personal name of the sixteenth cent.
- Ottenger—A descendant of the son, or the tribe of Otto.
- Ottley—loc., Salop., Suff., Yorks.
- Oulton—loc., Cumb., Norf., Yorks.
- Ouse, Ousey—see Hussey; Fr., Houssaye: from Fr., de Hosse or de Heuze; p.
- Ovens—S., Ovens; Fl., Ovyn; Dch., Oven; p.
- Over—loc., Cumb. The surname Over is M. E. overe, bank, seashore, whence several English p. Used chiefly for a rime for dover. Over is also occupative, from O. F. ovier, an egg merchant.
- Overgaard—Head guard, or upper farm.
- Overson—Over's son; see Over.
- Overton—loc., Ches., Derbysh., Hants., Lancs., Staffs., Wilts., Yorks.; beyond or over the town.
- Overy—loc., Oxford; Ouvry, p.
- Oviatt—From Ovington; loc., Essex, Norf.
- Owen—D., Owen; Fr., Quin, p.; Ouen is a tenant in D. B., temp. Ed. Conq. Irish, Eon, perhaps from uan, pronounced oan, a

- lamb, from MacEoin, son of Owen; Eng., and Wel, p. Owens.
- Owston—loc., Leics., Lincs.
- Oxborrow—loc., Norfolk.
- Oxnam, Oxsenbien—see Oxenham; from Oxnam; loc., Roxburghsh.
- Oxbrow, in spite of the Swedish Oxenstien, is probably from Roxborough (Norfolk).
- Oxenham—From Oxnam; loc., Roxburghsh.
- Oyler—G., Eule, p.
- Pabst—Germ. ecclesiastical surname.
- Paboweanan—Of Polish or Austrian origin.
- Pace, Pacey—Fr., Pays, Peys; Dch., Pees; p.
- Packard—O. H. G., Bagan; A. S., back, to contend; compound Eng., Packard, p.
- Packe—Dch., Pak; Fl., Pake; G., Pache; p. Pack is one of the many forms of the great Easter name Pascal. John f. Pake, Hund. Rolls.
- Packer—Fl., Pake; G., Pache. Pachur; p.; trade name, wool-packer.
- Packham—loc., Devon.
- Packman—Fl., Packman; G., Pachmann; p.; Padman, Pedlar, Peddar, all mean the same as Packman, of whom Autolyceus is the type. Packman has been corrupted into Paxman. The Packman is a superior peddler and has a horse or even more to carry his pack.
- Paddon—Eng., Patton; loc., York; D. B., Patun; Dch., Paddings; p.
- Padfield—loc., Derbysh.
- Padmore—loc., Worcest.
- Paetsch—G., Pietsch; p.
- Page—Fr., Page; a Huguenot name; trade name.
- Paget—D., Pagh; Dch., Pagez; Fl., Page, Pagis; dim. of Page; p.
- Paice—see Pace.
- Paigne, Paine—N., Peini; nick name; D. B., Pinel, Pin; G., Pein, Penert, Pinn; Fr., Pain, Penert, Pinn; Fr., Pain, Peigne, Pineau; Fl., Payen; Dch., Pen, Penn; p.; Wm. Paen, temp. K. John.
- Painter—Dch., Penter; Fl., Pinter; Paynter; trade name; p.
- Palfryman, Palfreyman—Eng., Palfry, a small horse; Palfreyman, one who cares for the horses; p.
- Palgrave—loc., Norfolk, Suffolk.
- Pallett—Fr., Paillette; a plate.
- Palm, Palma—G., Palm; Ital., Palma. In 1806, James Philip Palm, a bookseller of Nuremberg, published a book, "Germany in Her Deepest Humiliation." There were two Italian painters named Jacob Palma; the elder, a native of Sernalto, Bergamo, was a disciple of Titian, died 1588; the younger, his great nephew, resided at Venice, died 1628.
- Palmer—Fl., Palmeart; Dch., Pallme; G., Palmer; p. The name Palmer was given to those pilgrims to the Holy Land who returned carrying in their hands a palm branch.
- Palmquist—Scandinavian name; palm twig.
- Pane—see Paine.
- Panek, Panke, Panks—D.S., Pang; G., Pancks; p.
- Pannell—Fl., Pannell; Fr., Panel; p.
- Panther, Panter—Fr., Pante; Panthou; Dch., Pante; G., Panter; p. The painter, now sometimes Panther, also has given the name



- Pantry. John de la Pancterye, Pleas.
- Pantry—Eng., Penterry; loc., Monmouth.
- Pape—Fr., Pepe; see Poppy.
- Papworth—loc., Cumb., Cambs.
- Paradise—Fl., Fr., Parad's; p. Paradise is a park, or a pleasure-garden, especially that of a convent, or religious edifice; G., on the outside of the mansion or palace; a waiting place.
- Paramore—O. N., Parame; loc., Normandy; Paramoreis, an enclosure on the moor.
- Parcell—Fr., Parisel; p.
- Pardoe—Fr., Paradieu; Dch., Pardo; D., Pardi; p. Probably some of our Pardoes are simply versions of Godsave.
- Parish, Parrish—Eng., Parwich; loc., Derbysh.; O. H. G., bar, par+man; Eng. dim. Parish.
- Park, Parke—Dch., Park; Fr., Parc.; p. Richard de Parco held lands in Lancs., temp. K. John.
- Parker—G., Parke, place name; the official in charge of the deer-park. The Earl of Morley is a Parker, whose office it was to see to the palings of the seigneurial park, lest the deer break forth.
- Parkin, Parkins, Parkinson—Fl., Parcyns; p.; also Parkinson is derived from Peter.
- Parnell—Fl., Pannel; Fr., Panel, Purnelle; p. Parnell and Pernell come from Petronella.
- Parrington—loc., Essex.
- Parr—loc., Lancs.; Dch., Parre, Paare; Fl., Pare; p.; D. B., Pur. Parr is derived from Peter.
- Parrott—loc., Wilts.; Fr., Perot; p.; also a form of Pierott, Teesdale, the valley of the Tees; Parret; Wear; and Yare.
- Parry—Fr., Parre; p.; see Parr.
- Parry is also derived from Henry.
- Parson, Parsons—Dch., Parson, Passen, Passens; D., Pass, Passen; p.; a church; derived from Peter.
- Partington—loc., Ches.
- Partinge—see Partridge.
- Parton—loc., Camb.
- Partridge—Eng., Pettridge; loc., Kent.; not always a surname from the bird, but is a corruption of Patrick.
- Paschall—A church festival name.
- Pascoe—Fr., Pasque; p.; derived from the Easter name Pascal.
- Paskell—Fr., Pascal; p.; an Easter name.
- Pass, Passey, Past—D., Pass; Fl., Pas; S., Passy; Dch. and G., Passe; p.
- Passmore—From Peasemore; loc., Berks.
- Paster—Lat., Pistorand, Pester. John Le Pestur, City A. Henry le Paster, Hund. Rolls.
- Patch, Pate, Patella, Patry—G., Patsch; N., Petr, Petarr; D. B., Pade, Pata, Peter, Petrus; Fl., Patte, Peet, Piette; Dch., Pet, Piet; p.
- Pateizisk—Probably of Austrian origin.
- Patrick—Lat., Patricus; N., Patreker; p.; see Partridge.
- Patten, Patton—loc., Salop., Yorks.; Paton, no longer recognized as a dim. of Patrick, is altered to Patten, Pattern, Patent.
- Patterson—Derived from Patrick.
- Pattison—D., Pade; Fl., Patte, Pattesson; Dch., Padt, Patzer; G., Pade; D. B., Padda, Pata, Pat; p. from Patrick.
- Paul—N., Pall; D., Poul, Pauli, Paulin; Fl., Pauwels, Pauly, Peel, Polet, Poly, Polyn, Speil;

- Dch., Pool, Ouwels, Spall, Spoel; G., Pohl, Pohler, Pollack, Poli, Pohlit, Pollik, Paul; D. B., Paulin, Pauli, Pawel; p.; Paul, small, little.
- Paulett, Pawlett—Fr., Polet; loc., Somers.; Fr., Poulet; p.
- Pauley, Pawley—Fr., Pauly; D., Pauli, p.
- Paulson, Poulson—Paul's son; Dan., loc.; p.; see Paul.
- Paxman—see Packman.
- Paxton—loc., Berwick.
- Pay—see Pye; an Icelandic chieftain of the 10th cent. named Olaf Pa (Anglo-Saxon Pawa, O. N., pa, pea-fowl), the splendor of whose dwelling is commemorated in the Laxdaelasago, owes his surname to this cause.
- Payne—see Paine.
- Peabody—Eng., Pepperton; loc., Devon.; anciently Paybody, from Pae, Peacock, gay or handsome.
- Peace, Pease—Dch., Piesch, Pees; p.; Pace, Wm. Pays, Fine R.
- Peache—G., Pietsch; p.
- Peacock—Eng., Peakrik; loc., Northants.; G., Piechochi; p.; gay-colored.
- Pead—D., Pied; Fl., Piette; p.
- Peafelin, Peafflin—see Pfaff.
- Peak, Peake—N., Pik; Dch., Piek, Pieck; G., Pick; D., Picker; p.
- Pearce, Pearse—Pierre has furnished us with our Pierces and Peaces; Fl., Piers; Dch., Peere, Pierse; D., Pers; p.
- Pearle—D., Pearle; G., Perl, Pirl; Dch., Perlee; Fl., Perlau; p.; Perlo in D. B.
- Pearson—Dch., Fl., Pierson; D., Persson; G., Person; Fr., Pierre-senne; p.
- Peart—see Pert.
- Peat—see Pead.
- Peay—see Pay.
- Pebbles—From the Scotch Peeblis; loc., Scotland.
- Pecco—see Peacock.
- Peck—see Peak.
- Peckett—Fr., Pecuchet; G., Pickert; p.; see Peak.
- Pectol—Fr., Pechell; see Peak.
- Pedder—N., Petarr, Pettarr, Peter; S. D., Peder; Fl., Pette; p. This name is often found before the 12th and 13th cent.
- Peddle—Eng., Pedwell; loc., Somers.
- Peden—see Patten.
- Pederson, Pedersen—see Pedder.
- Peel—loc., Lancs.; S., Piehl, Pichl, Pihl; G., Piel; Dch., Piel; D., Piell, Pul, Pille; p.; Manx place name.
- Peet—see Peter.
- Pehrson—see Pearson.
- Pelgram—Fl., Pelgrim; p.
- Pelham—loc., Herts.
- Pell, Pells—G. Pell; Fl., Pelle; Dch., Pell.
- Pendelton, Pendleton—loc., Lancs.
- Pender—Dch., Pendraat; p.
- Pendleburg—loc., Lancs.
- Pendry—Dch., Pendraat.
- Pendleburg—loc., Lancs.
- Peneger, Penninger—The man who bore his lord's banner. Some of the Pennys we meet with may take their name from Penninger, a surname in Germany. In Scotland the corresponding officer is called Bannerman.
- Penett, Pennant—A. S., Pennant, the head of a valley.
- Penfold—Eng., Panfield; loc., Essex; D. B., Pancevold, a tenant-in-chief, and Pancefolt, under-tenant at time of Survey. Some of our Penfolds may represent the occupative pen-fowl.
- Penman—loc., Monm; Penmaen, S. Wales.

- Penn—loc., Bucks., Staffs.; see Paigne.
- Penney—N., Peini; D., Peine; Fl., Penet; Dch., Pen, Penha; Fr., Peigne, Penna; see Paine.
- Pennington—loc., Lanes.
- Penrod—Wel., Penrhyn; loc., Cornw., N. Wales.
- Penrose—loc., Cornw.; Cornish name, ros, a heath; moor or meadow; also a rose, hence, Roskelly, Penrose, Rosedue.
- Pepper—Dch., Peper, Pieper; Fl., Pepet, Piepers; S., Piper; G., and D., Pieper; D. B., Pipe, Piperell; p. Pepard in Roll of Battle Abbey. Pepper also comes from the peppercorn.
- Perjue—see Pardoe.
- Perkes, Perkins, Perkle—D., Perch; Dch., G.; Perk; Fl., Perkins; p.; dim. of Peter. In changing the termination, Perkins becomes Perkiss, and finally Perks.
- Perlwitz—Place name; witz means son of, in Russia.
- Perrin, Perrins—Fr., Perin; G., Piering; Dch., Perin; p.; dim. of Peter.
- Perrett, Perrott—loc., Wilts.; Fr., Perot, Perot, for Pierrot, Peterkin. Peret the Forster occurs in D. B. As a Hampshire baron, Sir John Perrott, Deputy-Gov. of Ireland. Perrott is the name of the well known family of guides to Dartmoor, Chagford.
- Perry—Fr., Perree; Dch., D., Perry. Pery on the Roll of Battle Abbey, and Peret, a tenant in chief in D. B. Perres, from Periers, near R. Evreux. 1156, Al'ce Perrers of this family, was mistress, and then wife, of Edward III. Another family from Periers in Brittany, is now represented by Peery in Devon.
- Pesch—G., Pietsche.
- Perschen—see Pierson.
- Persival, Percivel—One of the old baptismal names introduced by the Normans into England.
- Person, Persson—see Parson.
- Pert—Fr., Pieret, Pirot; D. B., Pirrot; p.
- Pescott—From Peasegood, Peascod, (Henry Pesecod, Pat R.); hence Pescott, Peskett, Bisgood.
- Pestell—Fr., S., Dch., Pestel; G., Pessel; p.
- Petel, Peteler—Fr., Petel; Pettel; p.
- Peter, Peters, Petters—D. G., Peters; Dch., Peters, Peeters; Fl., Peeters; p. From Peter, a small rock or stone in the Greek version. The Normans brought the Biblical names into England.
- Peterborg—Peter's burgh or farm.
- Petercit—Little Peter; see Peter.
- Petersen, Peterson, Petterson—S., Pedersen; see Pate, Olsen; Peter's son.
- Petit, Pettit, Pettitt, Pettley—Fr., Pete; the Eng., Petty, family name of Marqu's of Lansdowne, is from the Fr. Petit, small.
- Petre, Petrie—see Pate.
- Petro—see Peter; Gr., a small stone or fragment of rock.
- Pett, Petts—Dch., Pet; see Pate.
- Petty—loc., Iverness, Fr. Pete; see Petit.
- Pettico, Pettigrew—Ir., Pettigoe; loc., Fermanagh; p.
- Pettingill—Portu., Portingal; an old name for Portuguese.
- Pettis—In Pettus we have the Kentish Pett, for Pitt; see Pate.
- Petton—see Patton.
- Pew—D., Pugh; Eng., Pugh.

- Pewtress—The feminine of Pew; an occupative name.
- Pexton, Pextons—see Paxton.
- Peyton—loc., Essex; see Pate.
- Pfaff, Pfaffelin—A German ecclesiastical nickname.
- Pfeiffer, Pfeiffer—Piper, the man who plays the flute.
- Phebey—Eng., Phebe, the light of life.
- Phelps, Phibbs—see Phillips.
- Pherson—see Pearson.
- Philbrick—G., Philipeck; p.
- Phileox—dim. of Philip; coq., cook.
- Philips, Philps, Phillips, Phipps—N., Philippus; Dch., Philipps, Philipsen; Fl., Phlups; S., Philp; P.
- Phillimore—Eng., Fullamore; loc., Devon. Wm. Fylymore, of Dursley, 1460, will proved 1491. Will of Henry Fylymore of Wickwar, dated 1546 at Glost., endorsed by Henry Fynmore, in the Registers of Cam. Glost., from 1640 to 1680, Philimore and Phimore are used interchangeably.
- Philpott, Philpot—Dim. of Philip; Fr., Fougille-au-pot, meaning Little Phil.
- Phippen, Phippin, Phipps—Fr. for Pepin or Pepis, whence also the Pepin or Pepia, Hunl. R.
- Phirman—Fr., Foubert, a Huguenot name.
- Phister—see Fist, a German nick name from Faust.
- Phoenix—Appears to be a nick name, common in M. E. in the sense of Paragon; Finis may sometimes represent its popular form fenice, O. F. fenis. "Hic Phonix, a phenes." Rescued from the flames.
- Pia—see Pye.
- Piarson—see Parson.
- Pikard—Fr., Picard; Dch., Piekart; p.; Pickard from Picardy.
- Picco—see Pigott.
- Picknell, Picknell, Spicknell—Edmund le Spigornel, Fine R. Nicholas Spigurel Hund., R. Exists as Spickernel, Spicknell, and Pickernell, Picknell.
- Pickarr—Fr., dim., Picardy.
- Picken, Pickens—see Peak.
- Pickering, Pickerson—loc., Yorks.
- Pickett, Picot, Piquet—Fr., Piquet; Fl., Pickert; p.; Pigot, Eng., and Picot, Fr., signifies pitted with the small pox.
- Pickford—see Pitchforth.
- Pickel, Pickle, Pickles—G., Pickel; p.; or Pickhill; loc., Yorks.; the Yorkshire dial. form of pightle, an enclosure; hence also Pighills and Pightling, the latter compounds with *ing*, a meadow.
- Pickup—loc., Lanes.
- Picton—loc., Flint., Yorks.; carry three pikes in their shield.
- Pidecek—Eng., Pitteott; loc., Somers.
- Pied—see Pidding; A. S., Peada; D., Pied; p.
- Pidding—A. S. family name. From Peada; D., Pied; p.
- Piddington—loc., Northants.
- Pideon—Fr., Pigeon; dim. of Pik (Pikchen); see Peak.
- Pielstead—Place name.
- Pieper—see Piper.
- Piegrass—see Pipe.
- Pierce—see Pearce. Eng., Pearce. Pierce; dim. of Peter Abraham Pierce, first of the name who settled in Plymouth, New England, 1627. A branch of his family Pearce, settled in Gloucester, Mass.
- Piercey, Piercy—Fr., Perechay.

- Ralph de Perechaie is named as a tenant-in-chief in Berkshire (Domesday). Comes very near to Percy: Purcay is a name over the door of a tavern in Dartmoor.
- Pierowotzin—Russian name; the ending in is the female, probably a patronymic.
- Pierpoint, Pierrepoint—From a place of that name near St. Sauveur in the Cotentin. Three brothers of that name occur as under tenants in Domesday.
- Pierre, Pierry—see Perry; Jewels, precious stones.
- Pierston—see Pearson.
- Pignon, Pigott—Fr., Pegeud, Pegot, Pichot, Picot; G., Pigotta; D. B., Picot, Pecoë; p.; see Peak. Reginald Pigot held lands in Norfolk Temp. K. John.
- Pihl, Pill—loc., Coruw., Glost., Somers.; see Peel.
- Pike, Pyke—see Peak. Pike is a pikeman; one who drives Pikes.
- Pilgrim—The Scottish name Pringle is supposed to signify a pelerin or pilgrim, and families of this name carry in their shield escalloped shells, the badge of a Pilgrim; an Eng. surname.
- Pilling, Pillington—loc., Lancs.
- Pillum, Pillow—Eng., Philhough; loc., Derbysh.; S., Pilau, Pilo, p.
- Pinch—Fr., Pinchard; Fl., Pinchaert; Dch., Pink, Pinks, Pinkse; G., Pinger, Pintsch, Pintzger. Pinchard is in the Roll of Battle Abbey.
- Pinchard—Punchardon, from Pontcardon, in Normandy. Robert de Portiardon held lands in Devon in 1280. William de Pontcardon held six fees in Somerset and Devon 1165, now Puchard. Pinchard.
- Pinches—G., Pincus, Pinkas; p.; see Pinch.
- Pinch, Pinchin—Fl., Pingeon, Pinson; Fr., Pincon; D. B., Pinstan, Pinc'u'n, Pinchengi; dim. of Peina.
- Pinckney, Pinkney—loc., Wilts.
- Pincock—G., Pincus, Pinkas; Eng., Pinock, Pinnock; loc., Glost.
- Pinder, Pindry—Pender, Pinder, Pounder; Eng., Penderous, pender-house.
- Pine—G., Pein; see Payne.
- Pingel—see Bingley; loc., Yorks.
- Pingree—Germ., Pinger; Fr., Pinguet; p.
- Pinkerton—O. N., Punchardon or Pincherdon; loc., Normandy.
- Pinkham—Fr., Pinchart; Fl., Pinchaert; Dch., Pink, Pinks, Pinkse, G., Pinger, Pintsch, Pintzger; loc., Devon. Pinchard is in the Roll of Battle Abbey, also Pincombe.
- Pinkney—loc., Wilts.
- Pinkston—see Pinkerton.
- Pinnegar—G., Pinger; Fl., Pinguet; p.
- Pinner—loc., Middlx.; or Fr., Pineau; p.; see Paine.
- Pinney—loc., Middlx.; Fr., Pineau; p.; see Paine.
- Piper—S., Piper; p.; see Pepper, and Pyper.
- Pistonis, Pistonius—At the period of the Renaissance it was a usual practice for men of learning to latinize or hellenize their names as Fabricius (Schmidt) Pistorius (Becker), hence Pistonis.
- Pitcan, Pitkin—dim. of Peterkin.
- Pitcher, Piether, Pitchorn—loc., Salop.; Fr., Pichard; Pichot; G., Pichat, Piecha; p.; a vessel.
- Pitchforth, Pitchford—loc., Salop.; to move forward.

- Pitman—Dch., Piderman; G. Pitschmann; p.
- Pitt, Pitts—loc., Devon., Cornw.; Dch., Piet, Pitt; Fr., Piette, Petite; p.; a saw-pit, coalpit or pitfall.
- Pitterson—see Peterson.
- Pittit—see Petit.
- Pixley—loc., Heref.
- Pixton—Eng., Puxton; loc., Somers., Worcest.
- Plant—D., Plant; p. John de la Plauut, of Rouen, Pat. R. O. Robert Plante, Hund. R.; nickname from M. E., plant used in a variety of senses, as sprig, cudgel, offspring.
- Plastino—Eng., Plaistow; loc., Derbysh., Essex, Kent, Sussex.
- Platten—D., S., Platen; Fl., Pletain, Plettinck; p.
- Player—Fr., Plehiers; p.; a professional actor.
- Pledger—Dch., Pliegar, Ploeger; G., Pletteschke; p.
- Plewe, Plewes—Fl., Pluys; see Plow. Plow was a common inn and shop sign, hence, Plews, Plues. Roger dela Plow, Pat. R.
- Plough, Plow—D., Plogr; Ploug; G., Plew, Plugs, Plohs; Dch., Ploos; Fl., Pluys, p.; sign name.
- Plowden—loc., Salop.
- Plowfield—Field suitable for plowing; field that has been plowed; Plow and the added suffix field.
- Plowgian, Plowden—loc., Salop.
- Plowman—S., Plowman; trade name..
- Plumb—D., Fl., Plum; p.
- Plumlee, Plumtre—loc., Notts.
- Plummer—Fr., Plumard, Plumet, Plumier; p.; trade name.
- Plunkett—Ir., O'Pluingceid; meaning strike first, or from Plangenoit; loc., Brabant, dim. of Blan-
- ket. The Plunket from Plonquenet, near Rennes.
- Plyer—Nipper and Plyer, which seem to have some affinity for each other, occur in the country of the Nappers, or Napiers, and the Players respectively.
- Poal, Pohl, Poll—see Paul; Pool is the common Anglo-Fr., spelling of Paul, hence Poll, Pollett, sometimes Powell.
- Pocock—D., Pock; G., Pocha; p.; see Peacock.
- Poderzay—Fr., Pochez; D., Dch., Pogge; Welsh, Ap Odger; p.
- Podger—Fr., Pochez; D., Dch., Pogge; Welsh, ApOdger; p.
- Pollatis—Austrian or Polish name.
- Poe—From Pocock.
- Poele—see Pole.
- Poelman, Pohlmann—see Poll or Paul.
- Pogged—see Podger.
- Pointer—Fr., Pointer; p.; see Poynter.
- Poitz—see Paul.
- Pollard—Celt., Poll, a hole, a pit; ard, high, chief, supreme. A high hole; Fl., Pollaert; Fr., Pollard; Gaufrid Pollard, in Rot.Obl. et in. Temp. K. John.
- Pollei—Small, little.
- Pollitt, Pollman—Fr., Pollet; Fl., Polleart; Dch., Politz; p.; see Paul.
- Pollock—Dch., Polak, a place name from Poland; a native of Poland.
- Polo—see Paul.
- Polson, Polson—O. Fr. for Poll or Paul; Paul's son.
- Pomare, Pomeroy—There was not a prouder name amongst those who came over with the Conqueror than the De Pomeroy; from LaPomeraye in Normandy, a fragment of their stronghold re-

- mains at Cinglais, Falaise. Here was the original pommerai, or orchard, that gave its name to place and family. Ralph de Pomeraye in Domesday held sixty manors in Capite, and all but two in Devon.
- Pomfrey, Pont—loc., corruption of Pontefract; Yorks.; Pont, loc., Cornw.; Dch., Pont; p.
- Pone, Pons—The popular role of Pontius Pilate, in washing his hands of responsibility, may account for the many derivatives of Pontius in France, hence Pons, Ponsard, Poinson.
- Pool, Poole—Dorset., Yorks., etc. from N., Pollr; D. B., Pwl, a pool; see Paul.
- Poore, Poorman—G., Pur; D. B., Pur; Fr., Poirre; p.; a nickname. John le Poer held lands in Yorks., temp. K. John, 1201.
- Poort, Port, Porte—Fr., G., Port; Dch., Porth, Porte; D. Dch., de la porte, of the gate
- Pope Popp—N., Paper; Fr., Poppe; D., Pop; S., Pape; Fl., Papy, poppin; Dch., Paap, Pop; G., Pape, Papke, Poppe, Poper; D. B., Papald; p. Poppe was the name of a Duke of Friesland slain in battle by Charles Martel, A. D. 734.
- Poppleton—loc., Yorks.
- Poppy—see Pope.
- Porath—see Port.
- Porcher—One of the many trade names brought into Eng., by the Normans, who gave to their serfs for fighting small farms, hence Jean le Pocher, "a small farmer," the name, among the natives, of Jan Porcher.
- Port—Fr., G., Port; Dch., Porth, Porte; p.
- Porter—Dch., Poort, Poorter; Fr., Potier; p. Gatekeeper Porters of Saltash are the hereditary gatekeepers of Trematon Castle; Eng. of Porter is Durward. Alderman William Porter founded the Chapter-House of the Franciscan convent at New Gate, London, bet. 1225 and 1327.
- Portman—see Port; G., Gateman.
- Portridge—May be from Eng., Bostridge, comp. of O. N. Bustinn (burly).
- Portwine—Fr., Potvin; or Dch., Portheine, p.
- Posetto—From the tal, bussare, Fr., bousser, (to knock dim.; O. G., Poasilo, 8th cent. Germ. p.
- Possey—From the Fr. Possesse, a dim. of Fr. Bousser, (to knock).
- Post—Fr., Postans, derived from the Postern-gate (John de la Posterne Testa De Nev.).
- Postel—Fr., p. Postle or Posthill are among the supers in the play of Cain and Abel, which is no doubt the origin of this surname. It may be from the Old N., bustinn, burly, the dim. of which is in Eng. Bostel and Postle.
- Postlethwaite—loc., D., Poselt, Fl., Postle; p. Hence Posselwhite.
- Postma—see Post.
- Pot, Pott, Potts—Fl., Dch., Pot; S., Pott; p. A trade name derived from Potter.
- Potherell—From the Eng., surname Botherill.
- Potrick—From the O. G. Comp. name Poterich, 7th cent. derived from the A. S. boda, O. N., bodi (envoy or messenger).
- Potter—Dch., Potter, Potters; Fr.,

- Poteau Pottier; p., maker of pots.
- Pottinger—Dch., Pottinga; p. The gardener of potherbs for the kitchen; the Scotch Pottinger is apothecary.
- Pottow—Fr., Poteau, Pottaux; p.
- Poulsen, Poulson—see Paul.
- Poulten, Poulton—loc., Glost., Kent., Warw., and Lancs.
- Poulter—G., Polte; Fr., Poutlier; p.; trade name; one who cares for the poultry.
- Pouncey—Eng., Pounceby; loc., Cumb.
- Powell—Fr., Puel; p.; see Paul. Powell may have derived from The Welsh Ap Howell.
- Powelsen, Powelson—see Paul.
- Power, Powers—Fr., Pouyer; from Poherin, Brittany, a county of which Carhaix was capital; properly Poucaer. Pow is the Lat. Pagus. A branch settled in Devon in 1066, with Alured de Mayenne.
- Powis—Eng., Peacock, Pocock, Paw, Pawa, Poye. The Welsh name of Powish is, "lordship on the Wye."
- Poyner—Poyner, painter, or tormentor. John le Poyneur, Hund. Rolls.
- Poynter—Fr., Pointer, Pointier; a maker of points to hold the garments together; trade name.
- Praetor, Prater, Prather—A pageant name, of Latin origin.
- Prahl, Praill, Prall—D., G., Dch., Prell; p.
- Pratt—Fr., Prat; Fl., Praet; G., Pratsch; p.; the Dch. Praat, proud. The Eng., Pratt, of the family of the Marquis Camaden, may have the same meaning, although it has been said to signify crafty, subtle, politic. The Ital. Dal Prato means, "of the meadow."
- Preece, Presse, Price—loc., Lancs., or Fr., Pris; M. E. Preye. Henry de lay Preye, Hund. R.
- Prefer, Preferment—M. E., Prebend, a pageant surname, but is preferment, genuine.
- Prescott—loc., Devon., Lancs., Salop.; G., Preost-cote; A. S. Priest's cottage. The name was formerly written, "de Prusterote," "de Prestecote," etc.
- Presland—Dch., loc., p.
- Presow—Fr., Presseau; a Huguenot, p.; or Presall; loc., Lancs.
- Presseau, Presset, Pressey—Fr., Presseau; p.
- Pressler—Dch., loc., and p.
- Pressnell—Fr., Preseau; a Huguenot name; Pressall; loc., Lancs.
- Prestige—Eng., Prestwich; loc., Lancs.
- Preston—loc., Kent., Lancs., a parsonage.
- Prestwich, Preuss—loc., Oestreich, Preuss.
- Prevost—Dch., Prevost; Fr., Prevost; p.; a Prot. refugee name. Augustine Prevost came to Eng. from Geneva, and became a Major-general in the British army; a Huguenot refugee.
- Prewett—To this archaic Fr. adjective Preux, meaning doubt, we owe Prewse, Prowse, Prew, Prue, Prow, with the dim. Prewett, Pruett.
- Price—Price; loc., Yorks.; Preece, loc., Denbigh.; Welsh, Ap Rice; D., Preis, Price; p. Roger Preise in Rot. Obl., et Fin., Temp. K. John.
- Prichard, Pritchard—see Prickett.



- or dim. of Prick, Pritchard, from Welsh Ap Richard.
- Prickett—Dim. of Prick; see Pritchard.
- Priday—loc., Somers.
- Priest—N., Perester; Fl., Priest, A. S., a church ecclesiastical surname.
- Priestley—Eng., Preistcliffe; loc., Derbysh.
- Priestsey—Very religious, priestly.
- Prigmore—Eng., Pridmore; D., Bredmore; p.
- Prince—Fr., Fl., Prins; Dch., Prince, Prins; G., Prinz; p.; royal.
- Pringle—Fl., Pringiels; p.; see Pilgrim.
- Prior—Fl., Preier; Fr., Prier; D., Prior; p.
- Priscott—see Prescott.
- Pritchett, Pritchett, Pritchett—see Pritchard.
- Probert—Welsh Ap Robert; p.
- Probst—An official Germ. surname. Provost; see Prevost.
- Procter, Proctor—Latin Procurator; Fr., Procureur; Procurator, an attorney.
- Profftt—G., Proft, Prophet; Fr., Profit; p.
- Prophet—G., Proft, Profit; Fr., Profit; p.
- Prosser—G., Preusser; p. Pruss from Prussia; now Prust, also Prosser.
- Protheroe, Prothers—Eng., Prudhoe; loc., Northbd.
- Proudfoot—N., Pruoi-fotr; a nickname; Eng., surname, indicative of a proud-bearing.
- Prows, Prows, Prowse—loc., Devon.; G., Praus; Dch., Prouse; p.
- Provis, Provost—see Prevost.
- Pruesse—loc., Devon.; G., Pruas; Dch., Prouse; p.
- Pruhs—Fr., Preux.
- Pruett—see Prewett.
- Pry, Prye—Pruis; p.
- Pryde—Pride, a pageant name. Richard Pride, Fine R.
- Pryer, Pryor—see Prior.
- Pucell—Ir., Purceli, Radulph Purcel held lands in Bucks., temp. K John.
- Puckett—G., Puchat; S., Puke; p.
- Puddicombe—Eng., Pudecombe; loc., Devon.
- Pudney, Putney—loc., Surrey.
- Puffer—Fr., Beaufrere, becoming Beaufere, and then Buffer, or Puffer.
- Pugh—From Hugh, or from the Welsh Ap Hugh.
- Pug sley—From Puxley; loc., Northants.
- Pukendal—Place name; polen, chicken or small rocks, and dale, a little village.
- Pull, Puls—see Paul.
- Pulham—loc., Norfolk.
- Pullan, Pullen—Fr., Poullain; see Paul.
- Pullein—Fr., Poullain; p.; see Paul.
- Pulley—O. N., Pullay; loc., Normandy; Fr., Poullet.
- Pullman, —Bullman, the Bullherdsman, hence Pullman, also Buller; Pulman, the servant of Paul.
- Pulva, Pulver—see Bulwer.
- Pumphrey—Welsh, Ap Humphrey; see Pomfrey.
- Purcell—see Pucell.
- Purde, Purdie, Purdy, Purdue—Fr., Pardieu. The Scottish name Purdie means "proud" as well as surly and rude.
- Pardon—Eng., Purton; loc., Glost.,

- Wilts.; or Pirton, Herts., Staffs.,  
Worcest.
- Purkham—Purcombe: loc., Devon.
- Purnell—O. N., Björn; A. S., Beron, chief, hero; dim. Eng., Purnell.
- Purrington—loc., Dur., Lines.
- Purse, Purser—Fr., Perseau; p.; purser or burser, a purse-maker; Purse, Pouch, from pocket.
- Pusset, Pusey, Pussy, Puzey—The Puseys probably took their name from Peise or Pesci, the manor held by them, and named in Domesday.
- Put, Putt—G., Puth; Dch., Put; p.
- Putman—Eng., Puttenham; loc., Herts., Surrey; Puttenham and Tottenham were the homes of Putta and Totta.
- Putney—loc., Surrey.
- Putteck—Eng., G., Puttke; p.
- Pye—D., Pii; Fl., Peys, Pye; G., Poyer; p.
- Pvemont—Fr., Pimont; p.
- Pvnn—Fr., Pimont; p.
- Pyne, Pireton, Pyreton—Peartown and Pyne, carry trees in their coat of arms; see Pame.
- Pvott—Fl., Piette; p.
- Pyper—Irish place-name; Gaelic, a musician; see Piper and Pepper.
- Quailes, Quail, Qualman—G., Quiel; D., Quehl; p.
- Quantrell—see Cantrell.
- Quarberry—The name of a mountain containing quarn, a mineral; mill-mountain.
- Quarrington—loc., Dur., Lines.
- Quayle—A Manx name contracted from MacPhail, "Paul's Son." Phail is anglicized from Mael-fabhaill, son of Muircheartach, slain by the Norsemen. Quayle is one of the most widely distributed names on the Isle of Man.
- Quack, Quick—loc., Yorks.; Fl., Owick; S., Qvick; Dch., Kujuk; G., Quicker; p. Usually a nickname but also a northern bar; wick, a village. Albert de la Quicke, Lancs. Inq. 1205.
- Quest, Quested, Quist—From Quenstadt; Germ., loc. and p.
- Quigley—From Quedgeley; loc., Glost.; Quigley, a field surrounded by a quick-set hedge. May be a corruption of Quickley, celebrated hostess at Eastcheap, the resort of Prince Hal and Sir John Falstaff.
- Quilter—A finer of garments and coverlets; Eng., trade name; p.
- Quincy—D. B., Chinesi; p. Quinci in Roll Battle Abbey. DeQuency in Leics., temp. K. John.
- Quinland, Quinland, Quinn—loc., Killaloe, Ireland; O. Dch., Quien; p.
- Quiney—From Queney, loc., Camb.
- Quinton—loc., Glost., Northants., Warw., Worcester.
- Quirk—Contracted from MacCuirc, "Caore's Son." Core was king of Munster early in the 5th cent. Ceimmedigh O'Cuirc lord of Muscraige, was slain A. D. 1043. McQuyrke, 1511, also from the Ir. MacQuirke; p.
- Quistberg—see Quest.
- Qvarnstrom—Mill-race; Scand.
- Raat, Rat—Rat; A. S., red; M. G., rath, counsel; Eng., Rat; p.
- Raban, Rabattan—Fr., Baban, Baband; Dch., Babanus; p.
- Rabbett, Rabett, Rabbetts—G., Rabet; p.; Rabjohns is a Devonshire name, and the neighboring Dorset is the home of the Rabbits, which comes from Robert, though it may represent Ray-

- bould. Richard \* Raboa, Fine Rolls. Rabb'ts; D., Rabitz; p.
- Rabe. Raby, Rabey—Eng., Rabey; loc., Ches.
- Rabiger, Raebiger—From rebe, grapes; a man engaged in wine culture, or in raising grapes.
- Racine—Racine, an early Fr. writer; name much commoner in Fr. than in England.
- Racker—O. G., Racheri, 6th cent.
- Rackham—loc., Sussex; rock home.
- Racklev—Rackstraw; D., Rockstroh; p.
- Raddle, Radell—Teut. name latinized into Raddle, Rattle, from Raedwulf.
- Rader—Eng., trade name; dim. Thackee, the thatcher.
- Raddon—Eng., Radden, p.
- Radford—loc., Notts.
- Radcliffe—Anglo-Norman surname; Ra'cliffe, for Red-cliff. A common name in Isle of Man. Thomas Radclyf was abbot of Rushen. Henry Radcliffe also was Abbot of Rushen, and Deputy Governor of the island in 1497.
- Radley—loc., Notts., Staffs.
- Radmall—From Rathmall; loc., Yorks.
- Radmore—From Rathmore; a loc., Killearrey; or Redmire, Yorks.
- Rae—see Reay.
- Raeburn—loc., Dumfries.
- Raebwon—see Raban.
- Rafferty—Irish loc., p.
- Raffles—G., Raffelt; Fl., Raphaels; nickname; p.
- Regor, Ragna—N., Ragi; A. S., Wraga; D., Rager; Dch., Rack; p.
- Raggett—Ragot; G., Rackette; p.
- Raile—Railton; from Wrelton; loc., Yorks.
- Rainbird—N., Herin-bjartr; G., Reinbardt; D. B., Rainbert; p.; nickname for the woodpecker.
- Rainbow—G., Reinboth; Fr., Rainbaux; p.; sign name.
- Rain, Raines—N., Hreinn; Fl., Rame, Reine; G., Renn; p.
- Rainey, Ranney—see Raine; from the O. Goth and Ang-Sax, ragin we have the shortened forms of the common Regenweald, hence, Reginald, Regnold, Rayner, Fr., Regnier, and sometimes Raine, Raines.
- Rainsford, Rainford—loc., Lanes.
- Raleigh—Eng., Rayleigh; loc., Essex; Fr., Ralet; p. The renowned name of Raleigh, is Roebuck's field.
- Ralfsen, Rallap, Ralfie—Teut., Raedwulf; Ralphs.
- Rallison—loc., Staffs.; D. B., Roofeston; see Rawlinson.
- Ralls—see Rolf.
- Ralph—Teut. name Raedwulf; comes Ralph, Relf.
- Ramage—D., Rames; Fl., Ramuz; p.
- Rambo—Ramm; N., Ramr; nickname for strong; D. B., Ram; D., G., Ramm; p.
- Rammell—see Brammell.
- Rampton—Fr., Rameau; see Ramsbottom.
- Ramsay, Ramsey—loc., Essex, Isle of Man, and So. Wales. The Scottish Ramsay means ram's island. The first Ramsay in Scotland was Simund De Ramsay, who settled there in the 12th cent. at a place now called Ramsay, Huntingdonshire.
- Ramsbottom—loc., Lanes., compare Fl., Ramsbotyn, the bottom where ramson or garlic grows; p.

- Ramsden—loc., Herts., Essex, Oxford.
- Ramsell—see Ramsay.
- Ramshaw—loc., Northbd., strong wood.
- Ranck, Rank—Dim. of the Germ., *Randolf*.
- Rand, Rands—loc., Lincs.; N., *Rand-veer*; D., *Rand*; p.; from *Raunds*; loc., Northants.
- Randal, Randall, Randell, Randle—D., G., *Randel*; p.; from *Rudolf* or *Randwulf*, on their shield, a wolf.
- Randolph—D., *Randulff*; G., S., *Randel*; D. B., *Randulf*; G., *Randolf*; p.
- Rankan, Rankin—Fl., *Rankin*, *Rankin*; p.
- Ransch—From O. G., *Rans*, shield. Simple form: Eng., *Rance*.
- Ransdale—*Ravensdale*, *Raunsdale*; loc., Derbyshre.
- Ransden—loc., Herts., Essex, Oxford.
- Ransom, Ranson—Fr., *Rancon*; p.; relieved.
- Ransten—see Ramsden.
- Ranstrom—Scand., a name taken from a stream or rivulet.
- Ranzebenberger — Germ., place name; a man who lived near the *Rauzenburg*, a peak.
- Rapier—Fr., var. of *Raper*, the northern form of occupative *Roper*, a trade name.
- Rapple, Rapple, Rappleys—Fr., *Papartier*; p.
- Rapp—Fr., *Rappe*; G., *Rap*; p.
- Rasbold—D., a bold or courageous attack; p.
- Rash—Ang-Sax., *Rash*; Fl., *Rasse*; G., *Rasch*; p.; a rush, an onset, an attack.
- Raskelley, Rasmuson, Rasmussen, Rasmusson—Celt., or Ir., surname; son of *Rasmus*.
- Rasor—see Raymon.
- Rastall—From *Rusthall*; loc., nickname, Kent. Eng.; dim. of *rest*, from the O. H. G. *Rasit*; Dch., *rust*.
- Raty—From *Rattee*; D., *Rathje*; G., *Ratay*, *Rathay*; Dch., *Ratte*, p.
- Ratcliffe—Eng., compare name *Ratcliffe*, *Ratliffe*, from O. H. G. *rat*, A. S. *red*; counsel; p.
- Rath, Rathert, Raty—From the O. G., *Rathere*, 6th cent. or Eng.; compare names derived from O. H. G., *rat*, or A. S., *red*, meaning counsel.
- Rauling, Rawling, Rawlings, Rawlins—Dch., *Rohling*; p.; see *Rawlinson*.
- Ravenburg, Raven—N., *Hraefn*; S., *Raven*; D., *Rafn*, *Raun*; Dch., *Raven*; D. B., *Raven*, *Rauen*; p.
- Ravenscroft—loc., Ches. The *Raven* names are especially Norse; the corresponding Germ. name *Raefenhild*, is the source of *Ravenhill*, *Ravenshear*; etc.
- Raw—Fr., *Raux*, *Reaux*; D., Fl., G., *Raw*; p.; see *Roe*, *Rowe*.
- Rawlson—N., *Hrooland*; S., *Uoland*; Dch., *Koelants*, *Rollin*, *Rohling*, *Roland*; D., *Rolund*; Fl., *Roulandt*; D. B., *Ralland*; p.; dim. from *Ralph*.
- Rawson—N., *Rauossynir*; Fl., *Raussens*; p.; see *Rawlinson*.
- Ray—see *Reay*.
- Rayboul—N., *Rognvoldr*; D. B., *Rainbold*; G., *Rebohl*; p.; Eng., *Raybould*, from Fr. *Revbaund*, corresponding to *Regenbeald*.
- Raymond, Raymound, Raymos—N., *Hromundr*; D., *Reymann*; Dch., *Reiman*; G., *Rehmann*; D.

- B., Raimund; p. Rainmond in Roll of Battle Abbey.
- Raynor, Rayner—N., Hreinnarr; D., Reinard, Reiner; G., Rennert, Renner; Dch., Renard; Fr., Renaud; Fl., Rener; D. B., Rauner; p.
- Rahmham—loc., Norfolk.
- Rayson—From Rasen; loc., Lincs; see Reay.
- Read—loc., Yorks.; see Reid.
- Re a d e r, R e e d e r—Trade name, Thacker the thatcher, or Reader and Reeder; N., Hreidarr; D., Redder; D. B., Reder, Reider; G., Reder; Dch., Reeder; p.
- Reading—Probably from Ridding, a clearing in a wood; or from Rading, 8th cent; Eng., Redding. Ranen Del Riding, Dat. R.
- Reagan, Regan, Reegon—From Ir., O'Regan; p.
- Ream, Reames—N., Hrmeimr; S., Reimers; Dch., Reim, Reimers; p.
- Reamsbottom—see Ramsbottom.
- Rearden—From Ruardean; loc., Glost.
- Reason, Reasoner—Dch., Riessen; p.; see Rayson.
- Reay—loc., Caithness, Kirkcubright; N., Hori; D., Reeh; S., Dch., Ree; Fl., Rey, reh; D. B., Rauai; Fr., Ray; p.
- Rebbeck, Reberger—Dch., G., Rehbock; p.
- Reckitt, Recktzoch—Fr., Requette, Richet; G., Richert; Dch., Reket; p.
- Record—From O. G. Ric, powerful, rich, as in Richbeald, Richbel, Richweard, Rickard, Richard, Rickwood, Record.
- Rector—Eng., ecclesiastical surname.
- Redaway, Redwood—loc., Devon.
- Redd—loc., Yorks.
- Redington, Redlings, Redding—loc., Worcest.; G., Rettisch; p.
- Redford—loc., Notts.
- Reddish—loc., Ches., or Redditch, Worcest.; G., Rettisch; p.
- Redhead—From Rudyard, loc., Staffs.; G., Rudert, nickname.
- Redman, Redmaine, Redmond—N., Raomaor or Raomann; D., Raadman; Fl., Redeman; A. S., Rederman; G., Rathmann; p.; Redmain, Lanes., also a nickname.
- Reece, Reese, Rhees, Reeser—D., Rus; Fl., Reisse; G., Riess; Dch., Rees; Welsh, Rhys; p. Rees, usually for Welsh Rhys, is also from an obsolete word for stream channel. Henry del Re or atte Ree, Ip., Heref.
- Reep, Reeps—Dch., Reep; p.
- Reeve, Reeves—G., Riewe; Dch., Rieuwe; p. Grieve or Reeve, the farm steward.
- Regan—From Irish O'Regan; p.
- Regh—see Reay.
- Rehwick—loc., Camb.
- Reichmann, Reich—O.H.G., Richt; A. S., Rice; powerful. Simple forms: O. G., Ricco; 8th cent., Eng., Reich, Rick, Rieck; dim. G., Riegel, Richzo; Phonetic ending Reichen; compounds, Richbold, Richbert, Rigaberga, Riechard, Reichhelm, Reichmann.
- Reid, Reidhead—Dch., Riede; D., Read; p.; a very small wood; among the Scottish names is Reid, derived from the Gaelic word, Rudh, red-haired.
- Reilly—Ir., Radheouagh or Raghalach; compare Renilly; loc., France; D. B., Ruhilie; p.
- Reimer, Reiner, Roiner—Patronymic, proper name.

- Reinertsen—Son of Reinert or Reinhard.
- Reinhard—Reinhardt; G., Irish; p.
- Reiser, Reissner, Riser—Either the man who raises rice, or a garden-er who trims the bushes, trees, etc. Reis is the German for sprig and also means rice.
- Reiter—From the Low Germ. form, Reiter, Ritter.
- Relton—From Wrelton; loc., Yorks.
- Reminton, Remminton, Remington, Rimmington—loc., Yorks., D. B.
- Renitone. William de Rimington was prior of Sawley Abbey and Chancellor Oxford, A. D. 1372.
- Remnant, Remund—Fr., Remont; p.
- Renberg, Renborg—Scand., place name; berg, mountain peak, hill.
- Rencher—Eng., Wren's wood.
- Renfroe—see Rainsford.
- Rennie—From Reginald; Eng., p.; also from the Fr. Rene, for Wren, or Rennie.
- Reno—Fr., Renno, for wren.
- Rensh—see Wrench.
- Renshaw—From Renishaw; loc. Derbysh.; the Wren's wood.
- Renström—Scand., the river Rens; Elkstrem.
- Rentmeister, Rentmuster—Paymaster; Ger.
- Renton—loc., Dumbarton, Rennington; Northhd.
- Renzenberger—Renzenberg; the name of a peak or mountain.
- Repington—Eng., Repton; loc., Derbysh.; D. B., Rependine.
- Reuser, Reuss, Reusser—In the princely family of Reuss, since the year 1162, Henry II, there have been over 168 Henrys, and not a single son bearing another Christian name.
- Revell, Revill—Fr., Revel, Revelle; Revel; loc., France. Revel in Rot. Obl. Et Fin. K. John.
- Revere—M. E. Reiver, robber. Alwyn le Revere, Cust., Roll of Battle Abbey.
- Revoir, Revor—Fr., loc., place name.
- Rex—Lat., king, crowned ruler.
- Reymann, Reymund—see Raymond.
- Reynolds—N., Rognvoldr; D., S., Reinhold; Dch., Reinold, Renuel; p. A shortened form of the A. S. Regenweald (Reginald Reynold); also from the Scand., Rognvoldr.
- Rhees—see Rees.
- Rhind—loc., Perth.
- Rhiner—Rhine is a name given to the large drains or channels on the Somerset moors; A. S., ryne a channel. There is a Perthshire hamlet called Rhynd, but the surname seems to be from the Welsh personal name.
- Rhode, Rhodes—loc., Lancs: also the Yorkshire family of Rhodes.
- Rhodeback—A back-road; also Eng., p.
- Rhodehouse, Rhodenhouse—Eng., Rood, a cross; also Rude. Walter de la Rude. Fine R. Henry, also Trood, "atte wood;" compounds Poodhouse, Roodis, Rodwell.
- Ribbans, Ribbons—Dch., Ribbink; G., Kippin; p. Ribbans, a Norfolk name, is no doubt of the Flemish Rubens, which is a Frisian derivative of Rupert, Robert.
- Rice—The Welsh Rhys or Rees is very common in England as Rice, and occasionally as Race.
- Rich, Riche, Riches, Richey—O. H. G., Richi, powerful. Simple

- forms: Eng., Rich, Riches; Fr., Riche, Richey, Richey, Richez.
- Richard, Richards—Ricardus le Nouthird de Stanley Porter may now be represented by Richards, Nothard, Stanley and Porter. Richard is said to have been brought into Wales when the French conquered the Britons and to be from the Fr. Rischau.
- Richardsen, Richardson, Richeson—see Rix; son, or dim. of Richard.
- Richfield—Richville; loc., in Eure, France; Rich+A. S. feld.
- Richford—loc., Somers.
- Richman, Richmann—see Reich.
- Richmond—loc., Surrey, Yorks.
- Richter—German official name Richter, judge.
- Rickart, Rickert—see Reckitt.
- Rickenback, Rickenbauch—Name of a brook.
- Rickens, Rickins—see Richards.
- Ricketts—Fr., Richet; p.; from Richard.
- Rickey—see Reckitt.
- Ricks—see Reich.
- Ricord—see Record.
- Ridall—see Riddle; Ridell, descended from the Counts of Angouleme, Surname first assumed by Geoffrey, the second son of Count Geoffery, in 1048. Also the Ridells, descended from the De Ridalls of Ridall, Yorkshire.
- Ridd—A. S., Ridda, a knight, a rider.
- Riddle, Ridley—D., Riedel; S., Rydall; Fr., Ridel; Ridelle; p. Richard Ridelin Rot. Obl., et Fin., K. John.
- Riddlesworth—From Roddlesworth; loc., Lanes.
- Rideout—Fr., Redonte; p.
- Rider, Rieder—G., Renter; see Ryder.
- Ridge, Ridges, Ridgeway, Ridge well—A. S., Riegg, a stack, a back; loc., Devon., Essex, Glost., Salop., Somers., Wilts.; Ridge or Rigg, generally applied to an old Roman road; Ridgeway, Aldridge, Aldrich; the name at-Ridg or at-Rigg has become Trigg.
- Riding—Perhaps from one of the Yorkshire Ridings but more probably a var. of ridding, a clearing in the wood. Raven Del Riding, Pat. R.
- Riegler—M. G., Riegal; see Reich.
- Rigby—loc., Yorks.; D. B., Rigbi.
- Rigg—loc., Dumfries.
- Riggs—A. S., son of Rigg; see Ridge.
- Right—see Wright.
- Rigtrup—loc., Dumfries.
- Riley, Rilley—see Reilly.
- Rinckert—see Reckitt.
- Rinderknecht—The man who herds or tends the cattle; a cowboy; knecht, hired help on the farm.
- Rindleisch—A nickname for one who does not comprehend quickly; beef.
- Rindlesbacher, Rindlisbacher, Rindlisbacher—From the Rindlisbach, name of a brook; Rind means cattle; hence probably the brook where cattle drink.
- Ring—N., Hringr; Dch., Ring, Rincker; G., Ring, Ringer; p. Ornamental adjuncts have given us many surnames, as ring, Robert Ring, Hund. Rolls.
- Ringdahl—A. S., or Eng., p.
- Ringel—A. S., p.; denotes ring-wearer.
- Ringrose, Ringrow—loc., Yorkshire.
- Ringwood—Eng., p.
- Ringer, Rinker—G., Ringer; a font name in Norfolk. John le Wringer, Fine R.; see Ring.

- Ripley, Rippley—loc., Derbysh., Essex, Surrey, Yorks.; A. S., Rip, harvest, reaping, ley, a song, a harvest-song.
- Rippe—A. S., Rip, harvest.
- Rippel, Ripple—A. S. and Jute. Rippel, a reaper, a harvester.
- Ripper—Dch., Rippe; Fl., Ripet; p. A var. of Ripper, one who carries fish inland for sale in a rip or basket; is also a dialect form of reaper.
- Rippin—G., Rippin; Dch., Ripping; p.
- Rippingille, Ripplinger—From Ripping le; loc., Lincs.
- Rippon—From Ripon; loc., Yorks.
- Rise, Rising—loc., Yorks., Norfolk; S., Rising; p.
- Riseley, Risley—loc., Derbysh.
- Riser—see Rist; N., Reistr; G., Rister, D., Fl., Dch., Rist; p.
- Risek—A. S., ricce, risk, a rush; Eng., p.
- Rishton—see Rushton.
- Rist—N., Reistr; G., Rister; D., Fl., Rist; p.
- Ritchie, Ritchies—Fr., Richet; p.; Little Richard, a nickname.
- Ritson—loc., Devon. When a man had to be registered and he had no surname it was simple enough to enroll him as Ritson, for wright's son.
- Rittgen—see Rix.
- Rivers—Fr., Rivez; D., Rievers; p. Rivers in Roll of Battle Abbey. A. B. Riveire, a tenant in chief.
- Rivington—loc., Lancs.
- Rix—N., Rikard; D. B., Richeri, Ricard, Ricar, Richer; G., Reitsch; Dch., Rikke, Ridders; Fl., Richez; p.
- Roach, Roache—A. S. and Jute. Reohche, a thorn-back; Eng., p.
- Roadman—A. S., for road; Roodman, one who cares for the roadway; Eng., loc.
- Robb—Fl., Robbe; p.
- Robbins, Robins—Fl., Robyns; a place name from Robert.
- Roberry, Robery, Roberts, Robertson—Eng., Robert; loc.
- Robey, Roby—loc., Derbysh., Lancs., Yorks.
- Robin—Eng., lives in the woods; a robin.
- Robinette—Fr., Robinette; dim. of Robin.
- Robinson, Robison, Robson—N., Robbi; from N., Hrobjartr, Robert; Fl., Robyns, Robson, Robisson; p.
- Roch, Roche, Rock—Dch., G., Rock; Fr., Roche, Rocque; p. Roger Roc in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John. From Rockster, a maker of rocks or spindles.
- Rockelman—A tailor; rock is a coat; the-el, Southern German, meaning little.
- Rockett—From Rogate; loc., Sussex, or Fr., Rochette, Roquet; p.
- Rockhill—Rockley; loc., Herts., Notts., Wilts.
- Rock-straw—A. S., "rake-straw," hence Rackstraw, Raickstraw, Rextrew, Rockstro.
- Rodaback, Rodeback, Rodebeck—Place name.
- Roden—A. S., Rod, "rode inne," an Inn. Rode-Inn, or Rode's Inn; Eng., p.
- Roderick—A. S., Jute, Roder, means sky, heavens, ick or rice, power, dominion; hence Roderick; denotes heavenly Power. Among the national Spanish heroes is Cid, Don Rodrigo and Roderick Dhu.
- Rodgers, Rogers—N., Hroo-geirr;



- D., Roedegeer, Rodgers; Fl., Roger; Fr., Rogier; G., Roger; D. B., Roger; p.
- Roe—loc., Herts.; see Row.
- Roebuck, Rohbock—Eng., signifies Roebuck's field.
- Roelofs—Dch., son of Roelof.
- Roethel, Rothwell—loc., Lincs., Northants., Yorks.; D. B., Rodowelle.
- Rogan, Rogerson, Roghaar—Ir., O'Regan; p. From Rogers, Rogerstone; loc., Monmouth.
- Rohlfing—see Rawlinsong.
- Rohner—From the river Rohn.
- Roholt—Raw-wood, the raw material; roh, raw, and holt or holz, wood.
- Rokeyby—loc., Yorks.
- Roland, Rolland—When William rode to the battle in which the destinies of England were determined, Wace informs us that the names of Roland and Oliver became very dear to the hearts of the Norman-French; see Rawlinson.
- Roleson—loc., Staffs.; D. B., Roofeston.
- Rolf, Rolfe, Rolph—N., Hrolfr; G., Rolf, Rolle, Rolof, Roff, Ruff; D. B., Ralf, Roulf, Rolf; D., Rohlf; Dch., Rolff, Rol; p.; from Ralph.
- Rolfson—Rolf's son; see Rolf.
- Rolling, Rolling, Rolle, Rollo, Rollinson, Rolphing—Fr., Rollin; see Rolf, Roland, Rawlinsong.
- Rolleston, Rolliston—loc., Staffs.; D. B., Roofeston.
- Roman—O. N., rom, rum, hruam, glory; Eng., Rome; Fr., Romeo; dim., Romilly.
- Romer, Romero—N., Ramuer; G., Dch., Romer; Fl., Romer; p. Romieu is on the Huguenot Roll.
- In ancient times, one who had made the pilgrimage to Rome was called a Romer.
- Romeril, Romrell, Romilly—loc., Normandy; Romiley, loc., Ches. William de Romille was the first Baron of Skipton, Yorks.
- Romney—loc., Kent. Romaine, Romanes and Romeny are from Rome.
- Ronald—Scand., Rognvaldr; Scotch p.; see Reynolds.
- Ronneburg—The castle on the river Rhone; place name.
- Ronnenkamp—Camp on the banks of the river Ronne.
- Rood—A. S., hood, road.
- Rook, Rooker—N., Hrukr; p.; hence Rooker and Rooke; also A. S., Rock, a crow.
- Roope—N., Hrappr; G., Rupp; D., Rupe; Fl., Roup; p.
- Roos, Roosa—Sc., Rose, Ros, Rose, de Roos, distinguished from the Scotch Rosses by giving the three waterbudgets for arms, instead of the Lions of the old Earls of Ross.
- Root—see Rout.
- Roper—see Roope; N., Hrappr; G., Rupp; D., Rupe; Fl., Roupe. Roper and Rapier, a cordwainer and rope-maker.
- Rosa, Rosamond, Roseman, Rosamder, Rozsa—The original Roskill has generally been swallowed by Russell; Rosamond and Roseman contain the same element, but are of continental origin. The Latin Rosa has become an Ital. surname; celebrated Neapolitan painter, Salvator Rosa, 1655.
- Roscoe—loc., Yorks.
- Rosdahl—Dale of roses.
- Rose—D., G., Dch., Fr., Rose. Rose is among the list of naturalized

- Protestant exiles from the continent. The Rose was the usual badge of the Goldsmith; five named in Domesday derived their name from the parish of Ros, two miles from Caen; the name has become Rose.
- Roseberry—Raspberry or Roseberry, is found in East Anglia, and although the N. E. D. does not record the word until the 17th cent., the French has both *Framboiser* and *Framboiseberry*.
- Rosebottom—Germ., *Rosenmuller*; and Eng., *Rosebottom*, that is, rose dale or valley have given rise to many surnames.
- Rosebrough—Spelled in Ireland, *Rosborough*, *Rosborough*, *Roseberry*, *Rosmond*, *Rosboro*, and *Roxborough*; Ir., p.
- Rosell—loc., Lancs., Yorks
- Roselund, Rosland, Roslyn—loc., Edinburgh.
- Rosen, Rosenbaum, Rosenberg, Rostran, Rostron—A. S., en, resembling; resembling rose, rosy, blooming. Descriptive name, Rosenberg, mountain, Rosenburg of Roses. In the 18th cent. Emperor Joseph II required all Jews throughout the empire to assume a surname and that they may be enrolled on a certain day. This was one of them.
- Rosenblatt—Germ., *Rosenblatt*, clover leaf; Eng., rose-blade; Germ., p.
- Rosequist—Scand. name.
- Roser, Roshier, Rosier, Rosiere—Fr., *Roscher*; Dch., *Rosier*; D., *Roscher*; p.
- Rosenschmidt—Germ., at the sign of the Rose.
- Roseveil, Rosvall, Rosewell—Fr., *Rousselle*; p.
- Rosiere—Fr. name, derived from the rose feasts, celebrated June 8. at Salency, Turenne, and other places; Eng., *Roser*, is a corruption of *Rosiere*.
- Roskelley, Rosskill, Roskrow—Celt., *rhos*, a heath, hence *Roskelly*, *Penrose*, *Rosedue*. From *Roskell* or *Hroskell*; loc., Cumb.
- Rosley, Rosney—Ir., a rose-dealer.
- Ross, Rossmann, Rossmen—loc. Heref., Scotl., Yorks.; Dch., *Ross*; Scotch, p.
- Rossall, Roseveil, Rosvall—loc., Lancs., Yorks.
- Rossiter—Spelled in Ireland, *Rositer*, *Rosseter*, *Rossiter*, *Roseter*; Ir., p.
- Rothchild—Germ., Jew, red shield; see *Rosenberg*.
- Rothe, Rothery, Rothlessberger—O. N., *hrodlir*; Gothic, *hroths*, glory; Eng. simple forms: *Roth*, *Wroth*; 8th cent., *Roth*; G., p.
- Rotherham—loc., Yorks.
- Rothwell—loc., Lincs., Northants., Yorks.; D. B., *Rodowelle*.
- Roueche, Ruesch, Rouse—loc., Cornw.; Dch., *Rous*; G., *Rausch*; Fr., *Rousse*, *Rouse*; p.
- Poughton—loc., Lincs., Norfolk, Salop.
- Round, Roundly, Rounds—Dch., p.
- Rountree—From *Rowantree*; loc., Cumb. Scotch families of the name of *Rowantree* have for arms an Argent on a chevron, between three rowan-tree branches, slipped.
- Rout—N., *Raur*, *Rutr*, or *Hrutr*; G., *Rutha*, *Roth*, *Rauter*; D. B., *Rot*; D., *Rauth*; Dch., *Root*; Fl., *Rowet*; p.
- Routledge—loc., Cumb., Surrey, Sussex.

- Row, Rowe—Ir., *ruadh*, red; loc.,  
Dumbarton, Somers., Yorks.
- Rowan, Rowen—Dch., *Rouwen*;  
Fr., *Rouen*; p.
- Rowberry, Rowbury—loc., Worcest.
- Rowbothom, Rowbottom—see Rose-  
bottom.
- Rowland, Rowlands—loc., Derbysh.  
Dch., *Rowland*; Fl., *Roulandt*;  
Fr., *Rouland*; p.
- Rowell, Rowlatt—From Rowlett;  
loc., Kent; Fr., *Roulet*; p.
- Rowles—From Rolles; loc., Essex.
- Rowley—loc., Staffs., Wilts.
- Rowsell, Rozell—Fl., *Roussel*; p.;  
see Russel.
- Rowton—loc., Salop., Yorks.
- Roxburg, Roxburgh—The county  
town, in Scotland.
- Roxby—loc., Yorks.
- Roy—N., *Hori*; Dch., *Rooij*; Fr.,  
G., *Roy*; p. Frederick William  
de Roy, de la Rochefoucould,  
who was naturalized in 1694, was  
created Earl of Lifford.
- Royal—Fr., p. Galfrid Roille, in  
Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Royball—see Raybould.
- Royce—G., Dch., Fl., *Reuss*; p.
- Roylance—Apparent compounds of  
lance, such as Hulance, Roylance,  
are merely accidental spellings of  
Hullins, dim. of Hugh, Rylands,  
Roylance.
- Royston—loc., Herts., Yorks.
- Roythorne—Eng., Rowthorne; loc.,  
Derbysh.
- Rozenkrantz, Rozenkranz—Wreath  
of roses.
- Rozette—Fr., dim. for rose.
- Rubbie, Ruby—D., *Rubow*; Dch.,  
*Rube*; G., *Rubie*; Fr., *Ruby*; Fr.,  
*Roubaix*; of Jewish adoption.  
Hubert de Ruby, Cal. Gem., "Le  
Marchant de Ruby, of Flanders,  
Henry VII."
- Rubbra, Rubery—loc., Worcest.
- Rubens—Fl. and Frisian derivative  
of Rupert, Robert.
- Rubery—loc., Worcest.
- Ruch—see Rush.
- Rucht—see Rushton.
- Rudall, Ruddle—Rudeville is a  
place near Gisors; according to  
Holinshed's list, a De Rudeville  
came over with the Conqueror. In  
Eng. the name became Rudall or  
Ruddle. Rev. Sam. Ruddle, vicar  
of Launceston, 1720.
- Rudd, Ruud—D., *Rud*; p. Rudd,  
means red, and in dialect is a  
name for Robin.
- Ruddick—Dim. of Rudd.
- Rudge—loc., Devon., Somers.,  
Staffs., Wilts.; Fr., *rouge*, or dia-  
lect, *rudge*, a ridge.
- Rudolf—Dch., G., *Rudolf*, *Rudel*;  
p.
- Rudy—G., *Rudel*; p.; compound of  
Rudolf.
- Rudyard—loc., Staffs.
- Rueckert—O. Germ., *hrodger*, from  
the proper name Ruediger.
- Ruegg—O. N., *horki*, pride, inso-  
lence; Eng., *Rugg*; Fr., *Roge*,  
*Rogue*.
- Ruff, Ruffi, Ruffi, Rufner—G., p.;  
Ruff came from the surname  
period, a piece of neck-wear; a  
phonetic spelling of Rough.
- Ruffel, Ruffell, Ruffles—Fr., *Rou-  
val*; G., *Rouvel*; p.; see Raffles.
- Rumbelow—Fr., *Rambouillet*; D.,  
G., *Rummeler*, *Rummelhoff*; S.,  
*Romell*; Fl., *Rummel*, *Rom-  
melaere*; p. Name found in Eng.  
at an early period. Stephen Rum-  
melowe, or Rumbilowe, was gov-  
ernor of Nottingham Castle, A.  
D. 1369.
- Rugby—The English family name  
of Rugby, derived from a town

- in Warwickshire, anciently Rocheby, means a town on a rock.
- Ruggles—O. N., Rugles; loc., Normandy; from Rugles, in Eure, France.
- Rule—Fr., Ruelle; Dch., Ruhl; p.; Fr., Rueil; loc., France. Henry de la Rule, City B.; Alwyn de Reule, Henry de la Rirole, Exch. Cal., in Ches. Chamb. Accts., 1301-60, is mentioned Roger del Reulle, a shipmaster bringing wine from Bordeaux.
- Rumball, Rumel—G., Rumpel; N., Rympill; nickname; D., N., Rumbold; Fl., Rummel; p.
- Rumney—Dch., Rummenie; p.; see Romney.
- Rump, Rumton—D., Rump; G., Rumppe, Rumpf; Dch., Rumpff; p.
- Rumsey—From Romsey; loc., Essex.
- Rumacres—Fl., Runacher; p.
- Rundell, Rundle—S., Rondahl; Dch., Rouental; loc., and p.
- Runham—loc., Kent, Norfolk.
- Runolfson—Son of Runolf or Ranulf.
- Rupe, Rupp, Ruppe, Rupkey, Rupper—Fr., De la Rouche and De Rupe, two brothers, Frenchmen by descent, settled in an American town, and now De la Rue.
- Ruse—From Roose; loc., Lanes.
- Rush—loc., Dublin; D., G., Dch., Rusch; p.
- Rushbrook—loc., Staffs.
- Rushforth, Rushworth—From Rishworth; loc., Yorks.
- Rushton—loc., Ches., Dorset., Northants., Salop., Staffs.
- Ruskin—Fl., Raskin; Fr., Rasquin; from the derivative Rosketin. Andrew Rosekin, Pat. R.
- Russ—G., Dch., Fl., Russ, Russe; Fr., Rousse; p.
- Russel, Russell—Fr., Roussel, from Ruiseil, a stream, a brook; loc., Normandy. Rushell or Rosel is in the Roll of Battle Abbey, and Hughs de Rozel occurs as one of the benefactors of the Abbey of St. Etienne at Caen, founded by Wm. the Conqueror. Rozel, a tenant in chief in D. B. Rozel means red-haired.
- Rust—O. G., Rust; 9th cent., Rust; D., G., Dch., p.
- Ruston—loc., Norfolk.
- Ruth, Ruthart—Dch., Rith; p.
- Rutherford, Rutherham—loc., Roxburgh; the red ford or home.
- Rutishauser—Swiss name; Ruti, a small mountain; a man from a farm or homestead near by.
- Rutt—Dch., Ruth; p.
- Rutter, Ruyter—N., Hruter; Dch., Rutter; p. Rutson, the son of Rutter, or fiddle.
- Ryan—D., Ryan; Fr., Royon; p.; from Royan; loc., Normandy; Fr., p.
- Ryberg—O. G., Richberg, 8th cent., meaning power.
- Ryckman—O. G., Richman; Eng., Riekman, Riek, meaning power.
- Rycroft—loc., Lanes., Yorks.
- Ryall, Rydaleh—From Rye-hall; loc., Worcest.
- Rye—loc., Sussex; D., Rye; A. S., hrycg, a ridge or bank of sand and pebbles; Ryenorth, or Bayeux; p. Herbert de Rie in 1047 saved the life of William, the future Conqueror; he died 1066, but his sons were entered in D. B.
- Rydelius—Germ., p.
- Ryder—Eng., Ryther; loc., Yorks.; D., Ryder; Dch., Ruijter; p. The Earl of Harrowby, as a Ryder,

- had as an ancestor, some German Reuter:
- Rygg—see Rigg.
- Ryland—Eng., loc., Lincs.; Rylands, loc., Notts.
- Ryman—G., Riemann; p.; also a rye-man.
- Rymer—loc., Staffs., Suffolk; G., Reimer; p.; Rymer, a reciter of poems and ballads.
- Rytting—see Writting.
- Ryver—see Rivers.
- Saberton—From Sapperton; loc., Derbysh.; Soberton, Hants.
- Sabey—Fr., Sabbe; D., Saaby; p.
- Sabin, Sabine—Fl., Saapin; p.
- Sach—N., Saxi; G., Sacha, Sack; Dch., Saacke, Sak; D., Sack; D. B., Sac; p.
- Sackett, Sackinson—O. H. G., Sach, and A. S., Sac, war; Eng., dim., Satchell, Sackett, Sackfield.
- Sacret—Fr., Secret; p.
- Sacristan—From Sacriston; loc., Dur.; a sexton.
- Sadd—loc., Devon.; Fr., Saddee; p.
- Saddington—loc., Leics.
- Saddle, Saddler—loc., Argyle; trade name.
- Sadler—G., Sattler; p.; also Seller, from the Fr. Sellier.
- Safford—From Salford; loc., Lancs.
- Safley—see Saville.
- Sager, Sagers—Fl., Sagers, Sager; p.; see Segó.
- Sahlberg—Place name, from the river Saale.
- Sahrieber—The dialect from Schreiber, the scribe.
- Sailor—Eng., seaman; O. G., Sal-aher, 8th cent. compound of O. E., sal, or Goth. sels, dark, sallow.
- Sailsbury, Salisbury, Salisburry—The city of Salisbury; Salusbury derived from 'Solis,' Hill of the sun; the vast mound on which stood the ancient city Sarum, in Salisbury Crags, in the neighborhood of Edinburgh, had the name from the same cause.
- Sainsbury—From Saint Bury; loc., Worcest.
- St. Aubyn—From Aubin; loc., Normandy.
- St. Clair—loc., Normandy. Sent Clere in Roll of Battle Abbey. D. B., De Sent Clere.
- St. Denis—Denis, god of wine; St. Dionis. Dionysius, or Denis, according to the traditions of the Romish church, upon St. Paul's preaching at Athens, was converted, and became the first Bishop of that city; St. Denis, patron saint of France, beheaded, 252.
- Saintgar—From Sagar, a variation of Seagram; Seagrim.
- St. Leger—Fr., Saint-Leger; p.; Sent Legers in Roll of Battle Abbey.
- St. Quintin.—loc., Normandy. Sent Quintin in Roll of Battle Abbey, and D. B.
- Sainty—Dch., Sante; D., Santin; Fl., Senty; Fr., Saint-tais; p.
- Salap—loc., Salop.
- Sale, Sales—loc., Ches. From the surname Sayles, signifying one living by the sayles, or palisading of a park. Robert a la Sale, 1273, Hund. Rolls.
- Sallenback—Place name.
- Salm—see Samm.
- Salmon—N., Solmundr; Fl., Salmon, Salmain, Solmon; G., Sallmann; Scotl., Salmond; D. B., Saloman; Fr., Salmon; p.; Scand., Salmundr.
- Salt—loc., Staffs.; Dch., Solt; p.

- Salter—S., Solter; Dch., Selter; p.  
 Salthouse—loc., Lancs.
- Saltzgeber, Saltzner—G., Saltz or Salz, salt; in some way connected with the manufacture of salt.
- Salverson—Latin, *salvus*; O. H. G., *salba*; A. S., *salf*, to anoint; Fr., *Salverette*; Eng., *Salverson*.
- Sam, Samm, Sams—From *Sampson*.
- Same, Sames, Samphs, Samsel—From *Seaham*; loc., Dur.; from *Seames*; loc., Yorks.; D., p.
- Samers, Sammars—From *Samares*; loc., Jersey.
- Sampson, Samson—Heb.; Eng., p.
- Samuels, Samul, Samules—*Samuel*, whence come *Samuelson*, *Samwell*, *Samolett*; Heb., *Samuel*, heard by God.
- Sanard—*Š.*, *Sanderson*.
- Sanburn—A. S., earth-born; p.
- Sand—see *Sandy*.
- Sandall, Sandell—From *Sendall*; loc., Yorks.; D., S., *Sandell*; p.
- Sanday—From *Sandy*; loc., Beds.; Dch., *Sandee*; p.
- Sandbach—loc., Ches.; D., *Sandbech*; loc. and p.
- Sandberg, Sanberg, Sanburg—A. S., a sand-hill; p.
- Sandbird—Derived from the sandbird; Eng., p.
- Sander, Sanders, Saunders—see *Sandy*.
- Sandersen, Sanderson—S., *Sanderson*; see *Sandy*.
- Sandgreen—A. *Š.*, or p., taken from green-sand.
- Sandham—From *Sandholme*; loc., Lincs., Yorks.
- Sandin—A. S., *Sandgrin*, a grain of sand; p.
- Sandman—Dch., *Sandman*; p. Every great house had to keep its messenger, or massenger, but the old Eng. name was *Sandiman*, or *Sandman*.
- Sandstrom—Eng., Scand., a sand-stream; p.
- Sandwell, Sandwith—loc., Devon., Cumbs.
- Sandy, Sandys—N., *Sandi*, nickname; G., D., S., *Sand*, *Sander*; Dch., *Sande*, *Sanders*; Fl., *Sanders*, *Sannes*; S., *Sanderson*; D. B., *Sand*, *Sandi*, *Sandig*, *Sendi*; p.
- Sanford—loc., Devon., *Salop.*, *Somers.*, *Westmd.*
- Sanger—From *Saniger*; loc., *Glost.*; Fr., *Sangier*; Dch., *Sanger*; p.
- Sankey—loc., Lancs.; Fl., *Sancke*; Fr., *Sanchez*; Dch., *Sanches*; p.
- Sansbury—see *Sainsbury*.
- Sanson—Fr., *Sanson*; D. B., *Sanson* and *De St. Sandone*. *John Sausterre*, *Hund. Rolls*. Possibly sometimes *Sansome*; Fr., *Sanselme*; O. Fr., *Sanshealme*, helmetless.
- Sant—From *Saint*.
- Santmyers—Germ., p.
- Sapwell—From *Sopewell*; loc., Herts.
- Sarbach—loc., Ches.; D., *Sandbech*; loc., and p.
- Sardoni—Italian surname; from *Sardinia*.
- Sargent—Eng. name *Sargent*, is serjeant, from the Latin *Servientes Armorum*, or Fr., *serjens d'armes*, servant at arms.
- Sarson—loc., Hants.
- Sartain—Fr., *Sarton*; p.
- Sarter, Sartor, Sartore—*Sarter*, an assorter, or clearer of lands; an occupative name; Latin, *Sartorius*, *Schneider*.
- Satterfield—loc., Devon.
- Satterleigh—loc., Devon.

- Satterthwaite—loc., Lancs.
- Sauer—From the German Sauerbrei, broth; sauer, crabbed, peevish; p.
- Sauerbier—G., sour-beer.
- Saul—Heb., Saul; N., Sioftr, contraction of Saeoulfr; G., Schaul, Schaller, Saul, Sautler; D. B., Saulf, Seulf, Sawold, Saul; Dch., Scholl, Saul; Fl., Swolf, Soualle; p.
- Saumert, Saumort, Saumarez — From Samares; loc., Jersey.
- Saurey, Saury, Sawrey — loc., Lancs.
- Sausser—M. G., Sausse.
- Sautter—see Sarter.
- Savage—Fr., Sauvage; p. Le Sauvage in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John. The name of Savage also refers to the sign of the wild-man.
- Savery—Fr., Savary, Sevrey; a Huguenot name.
- Saville—Fr., Savalle; D., Sevel; p.
- Sawer, Sawyer, Sawyers—D., Fl., G., Sauer; Dch., Sauter; loc., Essex; p.
- Sax—see Sach.
- Saxelby—loc., Leics.
- Saxley, Saxey—loc., Lincs., Leics.
- Saxod—loc., Yorks.
- Saxton—loc., Yorks.
- Say—Fr., Saye; Fl., Saey; Dch., See; p.
- Sayer—Fr., Syrin; G., Sehr, Seher, Sy; D. B., Sired, Sirof, Seiar; Dch., Soer, Sierse; Fl., Sehier; Fr., Seyer; p.
- Savmer — N., Sigmundr; D. B., Semar, Samar; Dch., Seemer, or St. Maur; p.
- Scadden, Scadding — D., Schad, Skade; p.
- Scaife—Fl., Scaff; G., Skiefe; D., Skife; p.
- Scales, Scalley—loc., Lancs. From Hardwin de Scalers or D'Echelers, a follower of the Conqueror, and tenant in chief in D. B. William de Escales, in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Schanz, Schanz—Schanz, means a trench.
- Scarborough—loc., Yorks.
- Scarce, Scarse, Scaresby—N., Skari; G., Schirrsch; Dch., Fl., Scheers; p.
- Scarlett — G., Scharlot; Celt., bright; p.
- Scarsbrook — From Scarisbrick; loc., Lanes.
- Scarth—N., Scaroi, a mountain pass; Eng., nickname, hair-lip; D., Scard; G., Scharte; p.
- Scattergood—A characteristic element enters into this surname. Robert Scatergod, Cockersand, Cart.
- Schaaf—Germ., sign name.
- Schaart—Germ., Schaarschmidt; A. S., scer, plough-share.
- Schaaz—Germ., Schatzmann, treasurer.
- Schackson — D., Schack; Dch., Schaik; G., Schach; place name.
- Schade—see Sheedy.
- Schaerrer, Schaffer, Schaeffer—see Shearsnuth. Shearsmith, an occupational name; a bundle of corn.
- Schalcker—see Chalker.
- Schan—see Shannon.
- Schank, Schanks—G., Schenk. Elizabeth of Hungary, was so pleased with one of her knights (while on their way to Thuringia), sharing his daily portion of bread and wine with a poor beggar woman and children, that she knighted him on the spot, and bade him henceforth be Schenk (butler) the Wartburg.
- Scharbrough—Germ., p.

- Scharf—O. H. G., scarf; M. G., scharf, sharp, quick, acute; Eng., Scarfe; G., Scharpff.
- Scharkowitsch—Russian name.
- Schartz—A. S., scer, plough-share.
- Schaub—A. S., Schaab; G., Schaub, p.
- Schauerhamer—Schauer, shower, and hammer.
- Schaw—Eng., Shaw, wood.
- Shear, Shears—From Shere; loc., Surrey; sharp.
- Scheby—loc., Kent.
- Scheers, Schiers, Schirs—O. H. G., scara, to cut; M. G., Scheer, Schurr; p.
- Schefer—A. S., scapt, spear, shaft, arrow; Fr., Schefer.
- Scheidleger—Scheiden, means to separate; Sc., eck, corner; egg, the man living near a crossing corner.
- Scheldock—A. S., schell, scell, a shell; Eng., Shell-dock; p.
- Schelin, Schilling—Germ., coin name.
- Schellenberger—Place name; living near the peak called Schellenberg.
- Scheller, Schiller—Swabian form of Schieler, squinter; originally a Norse name.
- Schenaker, Schenk—see Schank.
- Scherzinger—Jester, joker, etc.
- Schettler—Trade-name.
- Scheurer—Trade-name.
- Schick—S., Schiekle; N., Skekill; G., Schichel, Schick, Schickler; p.
- Schields—A covering.
- Schielt—From Schild; sign name.
- Schiess—Dch., at the sluice.
- Schiffman, Shiffman—The boatman.
- Schillo—see Scheller.
- Schimmel—Dch., p.; white or grey horse.
- Schindler—Dch. and Germ., p.
- Schipper, Shipper—see Ship.
- Schirling—Probably the same as Schirmeister.
- Schirmeister, Schirmuster—The conductor of a mail coach.
- Schlang—Nickname for slim.
- Schlater—Trade-name.
- Schlatter—Eng., Slatter, or Slatter, and Germ. Schalatter, are village place names.
- Schleifer, Slifer—Grinder, polisher, cutter, etc.
- Schleyss—Dch., at the sluice.
- Schnake—Nickname.
- Schneiter, Schnider—From Schneider, the tailor.
- Schoen—M. G., schon; A. S., sce-none, beautiful; Fr., Schone.
- Schoenhals—Pretty neck.
- Schoenfeld, Schofield, Skolfield—Fl., Schoenfeld, beautiful field.
- Scholder—A scholar.
- Scholey—Scand., Skuli, a son of Earl Tostig.
- Scholis—see Skelt.
- Scholtes, Schultheis, Schulthes, Schultz, Schultze—The mayor of a village.
- Scholz—Used mostly in Silesia and surrounding provinces of Prussia and Bohemia; mayor or head of a village.
- Schomberg—A soldier from Germany, Schomberg, under William of Orange, 1689; Count Schomberg.
- Schoobert, Schubert—Germ., occupational name.
- Schoonnaker—Dch., Schoenmaker, shoemaker; p.
- Schopenhaur—G., p.; the ancestors were "hewers" of "scoops."
- Schopp, Schoppe, Schoppman—From Soppes; G., Schoppe; p.
- Schouten—From Shottin; loc., Dur.



- Schrader, Schreder, Schroder—In England some of the commoner occupative surnames refer to obsolete trades, as Schroder, tailor, shredder; p.
- Schramm—see Shorman; trade name.
- Schriver—see Shrive.
- Schroeder—see Scrottow.
- Schulder, Schuller—Ger., trade name.
- Schultz, Schulz—Germ., magistrate, justice, mayor.
- Schumann—Ger., shoe-man.
- Schumer—see Summer.
- Schuster—D., Schuster; p.
- Schwartz, Schwarz—Jewish Germ. surname; Ger., Schwartz; Dch., Zwart, black; p. Schwarzenberg is black mount.
- Schwinghammer—G., occupative name.
- Scoaneveldt—see Schonfeld.
- Scobel—loc., Devon.
- Scoggins—N., Skaggi; D., Schackinger; Dch., Schokking; Fl., Schaekens; Shoukens; p.
- Scorer—From Scorrer; loc., Cornw.
- Scother—Dch., Schotse; p.
- Scott—N., Skati, Skoti; nickname, a ghost; G., Schotte; Dch., Scot; Fr., Scotti; S., D., Skotte; p. Jordan Scott, in Rot. Obl. et Fin. K. John.
- Scotter—loc., Lincs.
- Scovill—N., Escoville, now Ecoville; loc., Normandy. Rodulph de Scovill held lands in Wilts., temp. K. John.
- Scow—see Cow.
- Scrace—Fl., Schreyers; p.
- Scraftild—From Scrayfield; loc., Lincs.
- Scriven, Scrivener—loc., Yorks.; Fl., Schreevens; p.
- Scroggs—loc., Cumb., Dumfries.
- Scroll—see Sholl.
- Scrottow—N., Skrauti; D. B. Scrotin; G., Schroder, Schroter, Schrotdter, Schrotter; D. Skroder, Skroeder; Fl., Schroeder; Dch., Schroeter; p.
- Scrowther—see Crowther.
- Scudamore—From Saint Scudamore; loc., Normandy. Sent Scudamore in Roll of Battle Abbey.
- Scutt—D., Skytt; Dch., Schutt; p.
- Seabourne—Eng., loc., A. S., a sea-current.
- Seabright—N., Sig-bjartr; G., Seibert, Siebert; p.; bright water.
- Seacombe—loc., Devon., Seacombe, Ches.
- Seaen—see Seaman.
- Seaford—loc., Sussex.
- Seager, Seagler—see Segoe.
- Seaich—Surch (Sigeric), Reginald Serich or Serve, Coram Regs. Rolls, 1297.
- Seal—loc., Kent., Lincs., Surrey, or G., Siele; Dch., Siell; p.
- Seaman, Seamen—Dch., Seeman; p.
- Seamer—A. S. word for Tailor. Wilda de St. Maur came to Eng. 1066; his son Wm. Fitz Wido, held a barony in Somerset, Wilt. and Glost., and ten manors in Somerset. The name became Seamore and Seymour.
- Seamonds—see Symonds.
- Seamountain—Eng., p.
- Searl, Searle, Serte—Fr., Serle, Serlui; D. B., Serlo; Dch., Sarlie, S., Serling; p. Register Serlo in Rot. Obl. et Fin. K. John.
- Sears, Seers—G. Zier; p.; G., Scarstan; A. S., division or boundary stone; a village in the Isle of Alney, Co. Glost.; the

- names Sare, Sayer, Sayers.  
 Seeres—first occur in the reign of  
 Edmund, Ironside, A. D. 1016;  
 see Sayer.
- Searstran, Sjostrand—Sea coast.
- Seate, Seattle—loc., Stabeley,  
 Lanes.
- Seaton—loc., Cumb., Devon., Dur.,  
 Northbd., Ross., Yorks.; D. B.,  
 Seton, a sea-town.
- Seavers—Dch., Sieverts; D., G.,  
 Sievers; Fl., Severs, Seyffers; p.
- Seaward—see Seward.
- Seawell—see Selwy.
- Secrist—G., Sigfred; Eng.,  
 Secret; p.
- Secklon—Eng., Seldon; loc., Devon.
- Seegar—see Sego.
- Seegmiller—The man who cuts the  
 lumber in the saw-mill.
- Seeley—Fr., Saily; p.; Selly, loc.,  
 Yorks., Salop. Inger, the Norse  
 Ingvar, a settler, who called the  
 seal after himself. O. N., sel; A.  
 S., seale, a residence or hall;  
 Seal in Worcestershire, Zeal in  
 Devon, Seale in Surrey.
- Sego, Segon—N., Siggri, dim. of  
 Sigur; D. B., Sagar, Sigar, Sigh-  
 et, Sighet, Suga; Dch., Segar,  
 Sieger; F., Sikke; D., Sekker,  
 Seeger; Fl., Segher, Seghim; G.,  
 Sieg, Seigel, Siegel, Siegert; p.
- Selby—loc., Yorks.
- Selden, Seldor—loc., Devon.
- Selender—see Sellers.
- Self—N., Skolfr; A. S., contraction  
 of Sae-ulfr, sea-wolf; Fl., Swolf;  
 D. B., Seulf; p.
- Selkirk—loc., Scotl.
- Sellers, Sells—Dch., G., Selle, Zel-  
 lerl; Fl., Selders, Sell; Sellier;  
 Fr., Sellau; p.
- Sellick—From Sellack; loc., Heref.
- Selman—A. S., servant of Sell, or  
 servant of the palace.
- Selwy, Selwyn—Fl., Sallowyn; p.  
 Wm. Selveyn held lands in Oxon,  
 temp. K. John.
- Semain, Semon—Fr., Semont; p.
- Sendall—D., Sandell; Fl., Sendall;  
 p.
- Senior—Fr., Sengier; Dch., Seng-  
 er; Semmer; p.
- Senn, Sennett, Sennitt—From St.  
 Neot; loc., Cornw.
- Serjeant—Fr., Sergeant; p.
- Sermon—Fr., Sermain; p.; address.
- Serres—From Serez; loc., Norman-  
 dy; Fr., Seres; Fl., Serruys, p.
- Service, Servoss—Fr., Servais; p.
- Sessions—see Sisson.
- Settle—loc., Yorks.
- Sevenson—see Swainson.
- Severn, Severson—Eng., the Sev-  
 ern river; p.
- Sewall, Sewell, Sewill—see Saville.
- Seward—N., Sigvatr; D., Sivert;  
 S., Sivard; G., Sievert, Siewert;  
 Fl., Siffert; Dch., Siewerts; D.  
 B., Siward, Seward, Suert; p.
- Sexton—loc., Yorks.
- Seyfert, Siefard, Siefert, Siewert—  
 A soapmaker.
- Shaar, Sharr—N., Skari; p. Eng.,  
 Shaw, wood.
- Shackle, Shackleton—Dch., Schakel,  
 from Shakerton; loc., Dur., p.
- Shade—see Sheady.
- Shadwell—loc., Middlex., Salop.,  
 Yorks.
- Shaeffer, Shafer, Shaffer—A. S.,  
 Sheaff, sceaf, a bundle of corn;  
 see Shave.
- Shaft, Shafter—N., Skapti; D.,  
 Skafte; G., Schaffert; p.; also  
 Shaftoe; loc., Northbd.
- Shakerley—loc., Lancs.
- Shakers—Fl., Scholders; p.; see  
 Skelt.
- Shail, Shale—Fl., Schall; Dch., G.,  
 Schelld, Scjee; p.

- Shanchy, Shand, Shandy—From Chandy; loc., Normandy.
- Shank, Shanks—D., Dch., Schank; Fl., Shanghi; p.; see Schank.
- Shanno, Shannon, Shanton—D., Shanning; p.
- Sharkey—Ir., p.
- Sharman—G., Scharmann; Dch., Schurman; D., Schauman; D. B., Sceman; p.
- Sharp—Dch., Scharp; p.
- Sharpen—N., Sharpneoinn, Skarpin; G., Scharf, Scharfen; Dch., Scharp; D., Schaarup; p.
- Sharpless—loc., Sharples; Lanes.; p.
- Shave, Shaver—D., Schevers; Fl., Scheyven; G., Schafer; Fr., Chave; a Huguenot name. D. B., Chevre.
- Shaw—loc., Lanes., Oxf., Wilts.; N., Skogr, a wood; S., Skig; D., Schar; Shaw; Dch., Schouw; Schowe; Fl., Schaug; p.
- Shawcroft, Showcroft—Eng., wood enclosure; p.
- Shay, Shey—From Snayler, a maker of ladders; trade name; p.
- Shear—loc., Surrey; see Scarce.
- Shearer—Sheep-shearer.
- Shears—Dch., Schier; G., Schierse; p.; to cut; see Scarce.
- Shearsnuth—Eng., from Shear-smith; p.
- Sheath, Sheith—Eng., Sheath, Seth; A. S. seath, a pit, pond; in dialect, skeath, of a brine pit; hence Sheath and Sheat. Humphrey de la Shethe. Testa de Nev. Seath; may also be a costume nickname for sheath or scabbard.
- Sheavyn—S., Schevyn; Fl., Scheyvin; p.
- Sheedy—N., Skioi, G., Schiedeck; Dch., Scheijde; D., Schythe; p.
- Sheen—A. S., Seen, pronounced skene, Sheen; Ir., p.
- Sheets—A. S., scethes, genitive of scete, a sheet, a sail. Eng., Ir., p.
- Sheffel, Sheffield—Eng., place name, has three sheaves of corn, a field of sheaves, on its coat of arms.
- Sheffman—One who cares for the sheaves.
- Sheilds, Sheils, Shields—From Shields, loc., Dur.; Shields, Scales; Eng., and Norse forms respectively for a shieling or sheiter. Roger Shelde, Pat. R.
- Shelberg—A. S., a Shell hill; p.
- Sheldon, Shelton—loc., Devon, Derbysh.; from Skelton, loc., Yorks.; D. B., Schultun, or Shelton, Norf.
- Shelbrick—From Sheldwick; loc., Kent.
- Shell, Shill—A. S., Scell, a shell, sciell, a scale; Scill, a shilling, a piece of uncoined silver, p.
- Shelly—loc., Yorks.; Arms, three wilks.
- Shelter—see Sheilds.
- Shenstone—loc., Staffs.
- Shepard, Shephard—From Chebbard; loc., Dorset.; Dch., Schappert; p.; keeper of sheep.
- Sheppey, Sheppick—loc., Kent.
- Sheratt—see Gerard.
- Sherborne—loc., Devon., Dorset., Glost., Hants., Somers.
- Sherbrooke—From Shirebrook; loc., Derbysh.
- Sheridan—From Shrawardine; loc., Salop; S., Scherdin; p.
- Sheriff, Sherriff—N., Greifi; nickname; A. S. Gerefa; Eng. Reeve, Shirereve; G., Schrieff-er; D., Schreve; p. Sheriff of Nott. in Robin Hood Pageant.
- Sheriman, Sherman—The Dch.

- Schermer is a fencer, or fighter; hence the English Sherman; p.
- Sherinian, Shermer—Ir., p.
- Serrington—loc., Bucks, Wilts.
- Sherrif, Sherrod, Sherrard—A. S., Seir, superintendence, stewardship; an ensign of office; a badge of stewardship.
- Sherry—From Sherridge; loc., Worcest.
- Sherville, Shervil—From Shervill; loc., Devon.
- Sherrwin—D., Scheyvin; Dch., Scherren; G., Scherwing; Scherwin; G., Schneidewind. Thomas Sherewynd, Fine R.
- Sherwood—loc., Notts.; A. S., Scir, glorious, wude, a forest, a glorious forest.
- Shew—see Shaw; a wood.
- Shewell—Dch., Schewell; p.
- Shewring—From Shering; loc., Essex., Dch., Schuring, p.
- Shideler, Shidler—Sheldrick; from Sheldwick; loc., Kent.
- Shields, Shiells—From Shield, covering; loc., Durham.
- Shillings—loc., Dorset; Dch., D., G., Schilling, p.; also Skilling. Joun Eskelling, Pat. R.
- Shilton—loc., Northants; Oxford, Worcest.
- Shimmin—D., Schieman; p.; D. B., Schemin; loc., Lincs.
- Shiner, Shinner—Ir. Shinan, originally O'Shanahan; p.; A. S., Scinne, beauty, splendor. Shinn is a personal name occurring chiefly on the Welsh border, hence Celtic.
- Shingleton—loc., Yorks.
- Ship—D., Schipke; Dch., Schipper; p. Shipp is also for Sheep; and several of them are found among the Freeman of Yorks.
- Shipley—loc., Derbys., Salop., Yorks.; A. S., a boatsong.
- Shippie, Shippy—Eng., Shiphay; loc., Devon.
- Shippin, Shipping—Eng., Shippon; loc., Oxford.
- Shires—Fl., Scheyers; p.; used in sense of boundary. Thomas atte Shyre, Lond. Wills, 1349.
- Shirly—A. S., Scire, a shire; lic, like; resembling a shire, Eng. p.; loc., Derbysh., Hants., Kent., Surrey, Worcest.
- Shirlock—Irish, p.
- Shirliff, Shurtliff—Eng., p.; see Shurtleff.
- Shirts, Shurts, Shurtz—M. E. and Dial., shred, a gap in an enclosure or bank. John atte Sherde, Pat. R. Shirt is an imitative spelling.
- Shober—Trade name; a farmer.
- Shoberg—Place name; the name of some homestead.
- Shoebidge, Shoobridge—From Shewbridge; loc., Lancs.
- Shoell—see Showel; Dch., Schewel; p.
- Shoemaker, Shomaker—A. S., Shumaker; Germ., Schumach; p.
- Shoffer—Fr., Scoffier; p.; O. H. G., Scopf, Jocus, a joke or facetiousness.
- Sholl—G., Dch., Scholl; p.; see Skelt.
- Shoop, Shupe—A. S., Scop, a poet, a minstrel; p. Shupp is an analogous name.
- Shore, Shores, Shorre—see Sharr; Eng., Shore and Sand have furnished names for those dwelling by the sea; p.
- Short—D., Schorti; G., Scharte, Schorter; p.
- Shorten, Shorton—N., Skati; G., Scharte, Schorter, Schote; D. B., Saurtin, Swartim; D., Schorti;

- Dch., Schoutens; Fl., Scharthen; p.
- Shottin—Eng., Shotton; loc., Dur.
- Shove—Fr., Chauveau; Dch., Schouw; Schuver; D., Schow; p.
- Show—A. S., sceawe, a show, p.
- Showalter—A. S., sceawe, a show; A., Show-alter.
- Showler—Fr., Chaullet; p.
- Shrive, Shrives—Eng., Shreves. Shrives; A. S., Scref, a cave, a layer; Shreves, son of Shreve; Eng., p.
- Shrosbree—From Shrewsbury; loc., Salop.
- Showel—Dch., Schewel; p.; see Shuffle.
- Shudrook—Eng., Shobrook; loc., Devon.
- Shuffle—Fr., Chauvel, Chouville; p.
- Shurmar—G., Schrimmer; Dch., Schermer; p.
- Shurtleff—G., Scir, cliff; A. S., Shire, cliff; or "scir cleafa"; white or bright cave or dwelling; Shiercliff, in county York, also Shirtleff. William Shurtleff, of Marshfield, New England, 1634. Nathaniel B. Shurtleff, of Boston, Mass.
- Shute—loc., Devon; Dch., Schoot, Schut; G., Schutt; N., Skati; D., Skytte; p.
- Shulter—G., Schuttler; p.
- Shutter—Dch., Schuter; p.
- Sibbert, Siebert, Sibbett, Sibel, Sibley, Siebold—N., Sig-baldr, Sibbold; D. B., Sib, Sibi, Sibbold; F., Sibo; G., Sibe, Siebe, Sieber, Siebert, Sieblet, Seppelt, Sebald; Dch., Sibbel, Siebert.
- Sickler—Eng., Sicklemere; loc., Suffolk.
- Sidney—Fr., St. Denis; loc., France; A. S., Siden, silken, made of silk.
- Sidwell—N., Siou-hallr; p.; from Sidewall, once coupled with ginger and other spices. Thomas Sitwele, Pat. R.
- Siefert, Siefert—A. S., sie, triumph fert, spirit; a spirit of triumph.
- Siegel—A. G., Siegel, the sun; a jewel; see Segon.
- Siepert, Siewert, Siggard, Siglin, Sign—see Segon.
- Silcock, Silcox—Dch., Sieleken; p.
- Sill—D., Sillo; S., Sillow; G., Siele, Sille; p.
- Sillito, Sillitoe, Shillitoe—Eng., Shillington; loc., Herts; G., Schildar, Prussia; Dch., Schilte; G., Schilter; p.
- Silver, Silver—N., Silfra; nickname; D., Silver; Dch., Silva; Fl., Silver; p.
- Silverstone—loc., Northants.
- Silvertown—loc., Essex.
- Silverwood—loc., Devon., Essex.
- Silvester, Sylvester, Silvestersen—Fl., G., Silvester; Fr., Silvestre; p.; O. Fr., Souvestre.
- Sim, Simms, Simonds—see Symonds.
- Simister, Simmens, Simmers, Simmins, Simmonds, Simons, Simmons—Eng., Summister, and Sempster, loc., Manchester.
- Simonsen, Simonson—Simon's son.
- Simper—G., Semper, Simba; p.
- Simpkins—Son of Simpkin; son of little Simon; p.
- Simple, Simpler—G., Zimple; p.
- Simpson, Simson—N., Simbi; dim. of Sigmundr; G., Simba, Sima, Simm; D., Simeson; S., Simson; p.
- Sinclair—see St. Claire.
- Singer—A professional chanter, or minstrel; O. G., Singar; 8th cent. Eng., a singer.
- Singleton—loc., Yorks.
- Sinister—From a German navy

- list; O. Fr., Senestre, lefthanded, awkward. Simon Senstre or Dieppe, Close R.
- Simmet, Sinnott, Sennett—Germ. Sigenoth.
- Sirrine—Fr., Sirier; p.
- Sisman, Sisson—Eng., Siston; loc., Glost.; Fl., Sisen; Dch., Sissern; p.
- Sittell—see Sidwell.
- Skakel—N., Skakki; G., Schachschal, Schactel; p.
- Skeat—N., Skati or Skioi; D., Skatt, Skytte; p.; a shooter, marksman.
- Skeen, Skene—G., Dch., Skene; p.
- Skelt—N., Skjoldr; D. B., Schelin, Schule; Fl., Schoeis, Scholders, D., Skeel, Skjold; Dch., Schall, Schell, Scheltes; Scholl; p.
- Skelton—loc., Cumb.; Yorks.
- Skerritt—Eng., Wel., Skirrid; loc., Monmouth; Skerwith, Cumb.; G., Skerlut; Dch., Scherwitz; p.
- Skerry—loc., Antrim; see Skerritt.
- Skewes—loc., Cornwall; Dch., Schuss; p.
- Ski'more—see Scndamore.
- Skiles—see Skoyles; Dch., Schuil; p.; see Skelt.
- Skillbeck, Skillcorn, Skillhorn—Place name.
- Skiller—O. N., Skilia, to understand; Eng. comp. form, Skiller; p.
- Skinner—N., Skinni; p.
- Skipton—loc., Yorks.
- Skoonmaker—Eng., a shoemaker.
- Skoulding—Dch., Scholten; see Skelt.
- Skoyles—Dch., Skuil; p.; see Skelt.
- Skull—N., Skuli; Dch., Schuss; p.; see Skewes.
- Slack—loc., Derbysh; Yorks.
- Slade—loc., Devon., Suffolk; Slad; loc., Glost; a valley, glade, strip of greensward. John the Slade, City D. Hence Slate, Sleath.
- Slater, Slatter, Sleater—D., Schlytter; Dch., Schlette; Sluyter, Sluiter; p.
- Slaugh—Eng., Slough; loc., Berks.
- Slaughter—loc., near Sherborne; Glost; G., Slotta; Dch., Sooter; Fl., Slotte; p.
- Slaymaker—A var. of Shoemaker; p.
- Sleigh—D., Schlie; Dch; p.
- Sleight, Slitt—loc., Wilts.
- Sloan, Sloane—A. S., Slan, pronounced slon; sloes; slan, to strike, to fight, to throw; Ir., p.
- Slode, Slood—Dch., vander, of the ditch; p.
- Sloos, Sluce—Fl., Sloos, Sluys; p.
- Sloter—see Slaughter.
- Slott—Eng., Sloat; A. S., slat, slote torn, broken through; p.
- Slough—loc., Berks.
- Slow—Eng., slo; loc., Devon.
- Slutz—see Sloos.
- Sly—see Sleigh; Slee, prying, cunning.
- Smail, Smale, Small, Smaller—Fl., Smal; Dch., Smale; G., Schmehl; p.
- Smalley, Smassey—loc., Derbysh.
- Smallfield—loc., Yorks.
- Smallwood—loc., Staffs; p.
- Smart—D., Smart; D. B., Smert is derived from Ste. Marte, or Martha.
- Smead, Smeed, Smeath—M. E., Smeeth, Smedes, Smethe, a level place; see Smith.
- Smedley, Smellev, Smellie—From Smeley; loc., Essex; D., Schmelling; p.; M. E. Smyethe, a level place. Thomas atte Smyethe.
- Smethurst—A. S. hurst, wood; M. E., Smethe, a level place.
- Smirke—Fl., Smerche; p.
- Smirl, Smirke—From St. Mark; p.

- Smith—One who strikes with a hammer, an artificer, a carpenter, etc., Germ. Schmitz, or Schmidt; Dch., Smith; Fr., Smeets; Saxon, Smid (hence smiddy or smithy); Eng., Smith, or Smythe; also Smyttan; Scotch, Smeton, and Smeaton.
- Smithers, Smethers, Smithies—loc., Yorks.; Dch., Smithuis; p.
- Smithson—Eng., Smithstone; loc., Devon.
- Smoot, Smout—A Flemish personal name.
- Smurthwaite, Smirthwaite—loc., Cumb.
- Snarr—A. S., Snare, Sneare, a loop, a noose; p.
- Snebill—see Sibbert.
- Snedaker—A. S., Snead, cut, shorn; aecer, a field; a mown field; p.
- Sneddon—Eng., Snead, loc., Worcester.; Ir., p.
- Sneider, Snider, Snyder—Ir., p.; G., Schneider, tailor.
- Snelgrove, Snell—N., Snjallr; nickname; G., Schenell, Schnelle, Schneller; D. B., Schnelling; Dch., Snel, Snellen; p.
- Snelson—Snell's son; p.
- Snook, Snooks—loc., Devon; Fl., Snoek; D. B., Snoch; p.; N., Snnakr, nickname; Dch., Schuncke, Fl., Snoeckx. Lower thinks it is a corruption of Sevenoaks, Kent.
- Snow—The name of an old mythical king of Denmark was Snio (snow); it enters into some old Gr. names, hence may be our snow.
- Snowball—Eng., Snowball. Pavia Snowball. Fine R. May have been applied to a swarthy person for a nickname.
- Snowberge—From the snowy mountains.
- Snowden—loc., Yorks., Wales.
- Soam—O. E., Soham; loc., Camb.; N., Samr, swarthy; G., Same; D. B., Samer; Dch., Sam; S., Fl., Somme; p.
- Soane, Soans, Soanes—D. B., Soian; G., Sohns; Dch., Son; Fl., Soon; p. Walter le Sone, Pat. R.
- Soar—loc., Lines.; Dch., Soer; G., Sohr; p.
- Sobey—Dch., Sobbe; p.
- Soble—Dch., Saebel, the sabre, sword.
- Sodaburg, Soderberg, Soderborg, Soderburg—A mountain where there is mineral water or something of the kind; soda mountain.
- Soder, Soderman—Fr., Soder; Dch., Soede; p.
- Soderstrom—Soda stream; mineral water stream.
- Soffe—Probably a nickname from saufen, to drink to excess.
- Softly—loc., Dur.
- Solander, Solans—From a place called So-land; place name.
- Solkier—From Soliers, near Caen. Two of the family are met with in D. B. Eng., p.
- Sole—D., Sohl; p.
- Solomon—Hebrew name.
- Solomonson—From Solomon.
- Somerfield—D., S., G., Sommerfield; p.
- Sommerford—loc., Hants., Wilts.
- Somers, Sommers—Fl., Somers; p. William de Someri held lands in Sussex in the reign of Henry I.
- Somerville, Summerville—Fr., Sommerville; p.
- Somson—see Samson.
- Sonne—see Soane.
- Sonnenburg—From the place and monastery of Sonneburg; place name.
- Sonntag—Germ., Sonntag, Sunday; a common name in Germany.

- Soper, Sopper—Eng., Sober, loc., Yorks.; G., Sopart; Fl., Sopers; p.  
 Sorby—loc., Yorks.  
 Sorensen—Son of Soren.  
 Sorogham—N., Scroggr; D., Scrog, p.; or from scrwgan; loc., Denbigh.  
 Southam—Eng., Southam; loc., Warwick.  
 Sothern—Eng., Sotherton; loc., Suffolk.  
 Sothers—Eng., Southease; loc., Sussex.  
 Soulby, Soulsby—loc., Westmd.  
 Soule—D., Sohl; p.  
 Southby—Eng., Sotby; loc., Lincs.  
 Souter—The Scotch Souter and the Fr., Chaucer, signify a shoemaker. The Johnstones bore the name of Souter for several generations.  
 South, Southey—loc., Devon.; Fr., Souday; p.  
 Southam—loc., Glost., Warw.  
 Southerland—In Scotland many counties have given surnames. Sutherland is one of them; p.  
 Southern—Eng., Southton, south town; loc., Wilts.  
 Southgate, Suggate—Eng., Southgate; a loc., Derbysh., Middx.  
 Southward—From Southworth; loc., Lancs., Somers.  
 Southwick—Eng., a south camp, p.  
 Southwood—loc., Somers.  
 Southworth—From Sothworth; loc., Lancs., Somers.  
 Sowards—see Sword.  
 Sowby—see Sobey; Dch., Sobbe; p.  
 Sowell—see Saul.  
 Sowerby—loc., Lancs., Yorks.; D. B., Sorebi.  
 Sowter—N., Soti; D. B., Sota; G., Sotta, Sowade, Sauter; Dch., Soeter, Souter; Fl., Suttor; Fr., Sutter; p.  
 Spackman—A. S., Spaec, Spech; a speaker or Speach-man; p.  
 Spafford—loc., Yorks.  
 Spainhour, Spainhower—Probably same as Einsprehner; village name.  
 Spalding—loc., Lincs.  
 Spall—From Sporle; loc., Norfolk; or Dch., Spall; Speel; p.  
 Sparke, Sparks—S., Fl., Spaak; Dch., Sporck; G., Spauke; p.  
 Sparrow—S., Sparre; p.; see Spur.  
 Spating—From Spanton, or Spaunt; loc., Yorks.  
 Spaulding—loc., Lincs.  
 Speachman, Speakman—Dch., Spickerman; p.  
 Spear—G., Speer; Dch., Spier; p.  
 Speas—D., Speich; p.  
 Speckert—see Speachman; Dch., Spickerman; p.  
 Speer, Speir—G., Speer; Dch., Spier; Fl., Spiers; p. From Thomas Esperoh or Soprun, Pat. R., come Spearon, Sperring, etc.  
 Speight—S., Spethlz; Speich; Dch., Spight; Fl., Speacht; D. B., Spec, Spech; p.  
 Speirs, Spiers—Dch., Spier; Fl., Spiers; p.  
 Speller, Spells—Fl., Dch., Spellers; p.  
 Spellman, Spillman—Dch., Speelman; Fl., Spelmans; p.  
 Spence, Spens, Spense—Eng., name of Spencer is steward or butler, from Spens, a buttery, whence the Scotch name of Spence. Also an Ir. personal name.  
 Spencer, Spencers—From Despenser; Lat., Dispensator; a steward Dispensator, a tenant in chief D. B., hence the origin of the family



- of Spencer, Duke of Marlborough.
- Spendlove—O Fr., *Espand+louve* a nickname, Robert Spendelouve, Northumb. Ass. R., 1256-79; Jean Spendelouve, Pachnio; Eng. p.
- Sperry—see Spear.
- Spice—D., *Speich*; p.
- Spicer—O. Fr., *Espicier*; a trade name; a Spicer. Benedict le Spicer, in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Spicknell—From Edmund le Pigornel, Fine R., Nicholas Spigornel, Hund. R., Spickernell, Spickernell, Spicknell is derived.
- Spierman—see Speer.
- Spiker—O. N., *Spekia.*, Dch., *Spijk*, point; compound form, Eng. Spiking, Spiker.
- Spiller—A. G., p.; see Speller.
- Spilsbury—loc., Worcester.
- Spinden—Eng., Spindler, maker of shuttles and spindles, p.; G., Spinde.
- Spire, Spires—*Spyer*, whence *Spier*, is rather official, the watchman, William le Spiour, Ches. Chamb. Accts., 1301-60.
- Spitters, Spitty—A British local name. *Spydidl* or *Spytti*, from the Lat, *hospitium*, a hospital, as in *Yspytti*, *Ystwith*, card, and *Lanspyddid*, Brecons.; also Fl., *Spits*; D., *Spit*, *Spitters*; Dch., *Spits*, *Spitters*; S., *Spitz*; D. B., *Spieta*; p.
- Splaun—An Ir. place name.
- Spofford, Spofforth—loc., Yorks.
- Spohler—see Spurr.
- Spokes—Dch., *Spooks*; p.
- Spor—see Spurr.
- Sporle—loc., Norfolk.
- Spotten—Eng., *Spott*, mockery; to mock.
- Spracker—Being a Norse word, may occur in the compound *Spresckling*; Gervase, from *Sprakeling*, Feet of Fines.; from the O. N. nickname *Sparakalleggr*.
- Sprague—The English name *Sprague*, *Spragge*, or *Spraick* means lively, active, nimble. Sir Edward Spragge was captain in the first engagement with the Dutch, 1665, and was knighted by Charles II for his bravery.
- Spratley—Eng., *Sproatley*; loc. Yorks.
- Spratling, Spratt—Dch., *Spruit*; G., *Sprotte*; p.; from St. Privat or St. Pratt, a French place name.
- Spray—Dch., *Spree*; p. Both *Spray* and *Sprigg* are used in dialect of a lean and lanky person; Eng., p.
- Spriggs—Dch., *Sprik*; p.; O. N., *Spracker*; A. S., *Sprec*, a shoot; Eng., *Sprack*, *spry*, smart, active.
- Spring—G., Dch., D., *Springer*; p.; a dialect word for wood, plantation; also in the sense of the season. Robert atte Springe, Ramsey Cart.
- Springhall—Eng., *Springhill*; loc., Lancs.; Fl., *Springael*; p.
- Springstead—Eng., a spring-place; A. S., *steade*, a station, a place.
- Sproat—see Spratt.
- Spruce—Dch., *Spross*; G., *Sprosse*, *Spruch*; p.
- Sprunt—D., *Sprunck*; G., *Sprung*; p.
- Spray—see Spriggs; G., *Spreu*; p.
- Sprugeon, Spurger—Dimin. of *Sporre* (*Sporrechen*); see Spurr.
- Spurr, Spurrier—N., *Sporr*; nickname, sparrow; D., *Sporre*; G., *Sporel*; Dch., *Spoor*; D. B., *Spur*, *Sperry*; p. *Spur* was a Spurrier's sign, a rider.

- Spyer—G., Spier, Speier, Dch.,  
 Spijer; p.  
 Squire—Fr., Esquier; p. John le  
 Squier, in Rot. D. Obl. et Fin., K.  
 John; also a Huguenot name. A  
 shield, bearer for nobility in the  
 time of Henry VI. became a  
 common surname as Squeers of  
 Dotheboys Hall  
 Stable—Eng., Staple; loc., Kent;  
 D., Stabel; Dch., Stapel; Fl.,  
 Stabel; D. B., Stable; G., Stebel;  
 p.  
 Stableford—loc., Staffs.  
 Stacey, Stacy—Fr., St. Eustace;  
 loc.  
 Stack, Stacks—see Stagg.  
 Staff—D., Staw; S., Staaf; G., Fl.,  
 Dch., Staff; p. It may be from  
 the landing-place, Bickerstaff;  
 nickname for stick.  
 Stafflund, Stafford—A country  
 town; p.  
 Stag, Stags—D., Stage; Fl.,  
 Stache; G., Stach; p.; A. S.,  
 staeg, a rope in the front of the  
 ship; also an Eng. name taken  
 from the sign.  
 Stahl, Stohl—O. H. G., stahal; A.  
 S., Styl; Eng., Steel; Comp. G.,  
 Stahl and Eng., Steel.  
 Stahley, Stailey, Staley—loc., Ches.  
 Stain, Staines, Stainns—loc., Mid-  
 dx.; N., Steinn; G., Stein Dch.,  
 Steen; p.  
 Stainer—N., Steinner; Fl., Stanier;  
 G., Steiner; p. Holsteiner be-  
 came Steiner and Holst, during  
 the revolution of names in the  
 15th century.  
 Stainton, Stanton, Staunton—loc.,  
 Camb., Dur., Lancs., Yorks.,  
 Derbysh., Heref., Salop.,  
 Somers., Wilts.  
 Stair—loc., Avrsh.; D., Staehr,  
 Sthyr; G., S., Stahr, Stehr; p.  
 Stake, Staker, Stakes—O. A. S.  
 Staca, stake, spear; O. N., Sticki,  
 dagger; Eng., comp., Stake,  
 Staker.  
 Stalcker, Stalkes—Dch., Stolker,  
 Stolkert; p.  
 Staller—Dch., Staller; Fr., De  
 Stalleur; Huguenot name.  
 Stallion, Stallion—S., Stahlin; Fl.,  
 Staelens; G., and Dch., Stalling;  
 p. The horse has given rise to  
 many surnames. Hengist from  
 the Dch. Henget, means stallion.  
 Eng., loc., p.  
 Stam, Stamm, Stamp—D. B.,  
 Stam; G., Stampe; p.  
 Stamer, Stammers—G., Stammer;  
 Dch., Staamer; p.; O. Fr., Es-  
 tamier. John le Stamer, Fine R.,  
 now Eatmeur. O., Eng., Es-  
 tannier, a tynner, tynne-man.  
 Stampere—D., Stampe; Dch.,  
 Stamperius; Fl., Stampaert; D.  
 B., Stamp; p.  
 Stanbridge—loc., Dorset., Essex,  
 Yorks.  
 Stancliff—Eng., Staincliff, loc.,  
 Yorks.  
 Stancombe—loc., Dorset.  
 Standage, Standish—loc., Glost.,  
 Lancs.  
 Standen, Standing—loc., Wilts.  
 Stanfield—A. S., Eng., p., Stand  
 a station—feld, field, a station-  
 field, or a stone-plain.  
 Stanford—loc., Norfolk; stone-  
 ford.  
 Stanforth—Eng., Stainforth; D.  
 B., Stenforde; loc., Yorks.; N.,  
 Stienfiror; p.  
 Stange—see Strang.  
 Stanger—Eng., perch or bar; from  
 the pole. D. and G., Staner; S.,  
 Stange; p.  
 Stanley—loc., Staffs. The name of  
 this manor was assumed by the  
 Norman knight Valescherville. D.

- B. de Valuille. Also loc., Dur., Glost., Lancs., Lines., Yorks.
- Stanrod—loc., Norfolk; a stone-ford.
- Stansfield—loc., Camb., Lancs., Suffolk, Yorks.; D. B. Stansfeld.
- Stanworth—see Stanforth.
- Stanyon—loc., Northants.
- Staples—Eng., Staplers: loc., Hants.; Staple, Devon.
- Stapleton—loc., Glost., Salop.; Somers., Wilts.
- Stapley—loc., Devon.
- Stark, Starkey—The Eng. and Scotch surname Stark, means strong; Fr., Staquet; G., D., Fl., Dch., Stark, Starke, Starchk; p.
- Starley—Eng., Stawley: loc., Somers.
- Starve—N., Stjarn; G., Fl., D., and Dch., Stern; a star; p.
- Starr—N., Starri; D. B., Stari, Stori, Stare; Dch., S., Storre, Starre, Stower, Stuhr; G., Stohr, Stor, Stahr; S., Stahre, Star; D., Stahr; p.
- Starritt, Sterrett—An Irish p.
- Startin—Eng., Starton: loc., Warw.
- Startup—Eng., loc. and place name.
- Stathem—loc., Ches.
- Staton, Staunton—loc., Glost., Heref., Leics., Worcest.
- Stauffer—see Stoffer.
- Stay—Stay is a modern dialect var. of Staite: Eng., p.
- Stayner—see Stainer.
- Stead, Steadman—A. S., Stidd; a home, or small farm; loc., Lancs., or Stydd, Derbysh. Steadman is a farmer.
- Steal, Steele—Dch. and G., Stiel; p.
- Stears, Steers—N., Styrr; D., Stuhr; Staehr; G., Steer, Stehr, Stier; Fl., Stiers; Dch., Steer; D. B., Steer, Stori, Stur; p.; Styr, a thane at the court of Ethelred II., mentioned in royal letters patent; also in Hardicanute's reign.
- Stebbing, Stebbins—N., Steypir; D. B., Steypi, Stepiot; Fl., Stepan, Steepe; Dch., Step, Stephan; D., Stephens; p., from Stebbing; loc., Essex.
- Steck—see Stake.
- Steepley—loc., Devon.
- Steffenson—dim. of Stevens; see Stebbings.
- Stegen—see Stiggins.
- Steggall, Steggell—N., Stag-nal; nickname; S., Stagnell; G., Steckel, Steg, Stegler, Stiegler; D., Stage, Stege; Dch., Steege, Stechel, Stiggel; p.
- Stein Steins—O. H. G., Stain, O., N., Steinn, Dch., Steen, Eng., Stone; Fr., Stein.
- Steinbeck—A rocky place.
- Steiner—T r a d e-name; a stone worker; a painter.
- Steinfeldt—Stone-field, rock land.
- Steingrubber—Stone-bare; from the quarry.
- Steiter—Eng., Shelter.
- Stembri'ge—loc., Somers., So. Wales.
- Stense, Stenson—loc., Derbysh.; D., Stensen; S., Stennsson; p.
- Stephens—Eng., Stephen.
- Stephenson—Stephen's son.
- Sterger—see Steggall.
- Sterland, Sterling, Stirling—loc., Scotland.
- Sterrett—Dch., Sterre; p. Ir., p.
- Sterry—Dch., Sterre; p.
- Stettler—Ir., p.
- Stevens, Stevenson—see Stiff, Stiffin.
- Stewar<sup>l</sup>, Stewart, Stuart—D., Stigaard; S., Dch., Stuart; Fl., Steyaert; Stuywaert; p.; from Steward, a trade name.
- Stibard, Stibbard—N., Styr-bal'lr;

- D., Stibolt; Dch., Stibbe; Stip-  
hout; G., Stibor, Stibale; p.
- Stickney—Ir., Stickillin; loc., coun-  
ty Louth; D., Stiek; G., Stich; p.
- Stiehler—see Style; Eng., Stiles,  
Styal; loc., Ches.
- Stiff—S., Styffe; G., Steffe, Stief;  
Dch., Stiev, Stiffij; Fl., Steuve;  
D. B., Stefan; p. In the  
Midland counties Stiff is used as  
a contraction for Stephen.
- Stiffen, Stiffin—D., Steffens, Stef-  
fin, Dch., Stieven; p.
- Stiggins—N., Stigandi; nickname;  
D., Stikken; p.
- Stillman—G., Dch., Stille; p. Eng.  
Stillman; A. S., Stigol, a stile.
- Stillson—Eng., Still's son.
- Stillwell—Eng., A. S., an unused  
well; Stelwell, a cognate term;  
p.
- Stimpson—Dch., Stemes; Fl., Ste-  
mens; D., Steman; p.
- Stock, Stocks—N., D., Fl., G.,  
Stok; Dch., Stok; D. B., Stochi,  
Stoches; p. De Stok and De  
Stokes occur several times in Rot.  
Obl. et Fin. K. John.
- Stockdale—Eng., loc., Cumb.; vale  
for herding cattle.
- Stocken—Eng., Stockend; loc.,  
Warw., Worcest.
- Stocker, Stoker, Stokoe—G., Stock-  
er; Fl., Stocquart; Eng., Stoker,  
coal heaver; p.
- Stockford—Eng., Stokeford; loc.,  
Dorset.
- Stockham—loc., Devon.
- Stocking—loc., Herts; Dch., Stok-  
kink; p.; see Stock.
- Stockman—loc., Devon.
- Stoddard, Studlard—A. S., Stodl, a  
post, stand, pillar+ard, an ensign  
of office; a post-sign. The  
Scotch Stoddart has derived from  
Standard, meaning stout-heart;  
Stoe, Stowe—loc., Essex, Salop.,  
Staffs.; A. S., Stowe, name for a  
stockade, as Bristowe, the stock-  
ade at the bridge.
- Steffe, Stofer—Fl., Stoove, Stou-  
ffe, Stoffin, Stoffyn; Dch., Stof-  
fers, Stover, Stuffers, Stuiver,  
G., Stoffer; p. D. B., Stov.
- Stoke, Stokes—loc., Devon., Heref.,  
Kent, Salop., Warw., Worcest.
- Stokely—loc., Cornw.
- Stoker—In Ireland a stoker was a  
stoca, a servant-boy; Ir., p.; see  
Stocker.
- Stone, Stones—N., Steinn; D.,  
Steen; S., Ste'n, Sten; Fl.,  
Stens; p.; loc., Kent, Staffs., etc.
- Stonebraker—Eng. and Ir., trade-  
name.
- Stoneham, Stoneam—Eng., loc.,  
Hants., Suffolk; dweller at a  
stone house or home.
- Stonehouse—Eng., loc., Devon.  
Hants., Glost.
- Stonelake—Eng., Stoneleigh; loc.,  
Warw.
- Stoney—loc., Warw.
- Stokey—see Stake, Stoker.
- Steor, Storr—D., Stahr; Dch.,  
Stor; p.; see Starr.
- Store'de, Storey, Story—Fl., Storie.  
Story; Fr., Stora; D. B., Stori;  
p.
- Storer—Trade name, the storer;  
Storror. John the Storiere, Pat.  
R., was also the convent treas-  
urer.
- Stork—Eng., loc., Yorks. D. B.,  
Estorch.
- Storrs—loc., Westmid.
- Stott—N., Stoti; Dch., Stoete; p.
- Stout—Fl., Stolte; Dch., Stout; p.  
G., Staudte; loc., Devon and  
Somers.
- Stover—O. N., stufr; stub; A. S.,  
stvb, branch. Comp. Eng., Stover,  
Stovin.

- Stoving, Stovin—Eng., Stoven; loc., Suffolk.
- Stowell—Eng., loc., Somers., Wilts.
- Stower—Eng., loc., Dorset.; Dch., Stower; p.
- Straaberg, Strasberg, Strasburg—Fr., from the city of Strassburg, in Alsace-Lorraine.
- Strafford, Stratford—Eng., loc., Oxford, Suffolk, Warw., Wilts.
- Straight, Strate—Eng., Straight, for strait; O. Fr., Estreit, Etraoit, perhaps merely a var. of Street. Ralph del Strate or atte Strete, Close R.
- Strand—A. S., strand, a beach, a shore; p.
- Strang, Strange—N., Strangi; Dch. Strange; p. John le Strange held lands in Staffs., temp. K. John.
- Stratfield—Eng., Stratfield, a straight field; loc., Hants.
- Stratton—Irish, p.
- Straw, Strew—Eng., Strew, to waste, to scatter; G., Strauss; p.
- Strawbergh, Strawbridge—loc., Somers.
- Strawson—G., Strauss; p.
- Streenan, Streeton—loc., Derbysh., Staffs., Warw.; Ir., p.
- Street—loc., Devon, Hants., Somers., Sussex.
- Streeter—D., Straeter; G., Stregda; p.
- Strelley—loc., Notts. Walter de Straley in Rot. Obl. et Fin. K. John.
- Strickland, Strickley—loc., Cumb.; Eng., String+ley, pasture.
- Strickson—Eng., Strixton; loc., Northants., or Stric in D. B.
- Stringer, Stringfellow—Dch., Strenger; G., Stringer; p. The Eng. surnames Stringer and Stringfellow both mean a bow-string maker.
- Stromberg, Strumberg—S., hill on the riverside.
- Strong, Strang—see Strange; Scotch and Eng. surnames; p. The Strangs of Balcaskie, in Fifie, sent an offshoot into Orkney, which produced our first Scotch engraver. He changed his name and became Sir Robert Strange.
- Stuarts—The Stuarts were the hereditary stewards of the crown of Scotland, derived from a Norman Alan, Lord of Owestry. His son Walter, brought to Scotland in the 12th century by David I, and granted all the lands of Renfrew; the Stuart badge, the thistle, has become the national emblem.
- Stucke, Stuski, Stuckey—Dch., Stucki; p.
- Studd—D., Studhe; G., Studer, Studt; p.
- Studham—Eng., Studham; loc., Herts.
- Stuker—see Stoker.
- Stumpf, Stumpp—Germ., Stumff, means stumpy or short; the Anglo Norman Zouche, has the same meaning; both denote the stump of a tree; Eng., form: Stumpp.
- Sturerman—The man on the vessel, leading the ship; a steerer.
- Sturge, Sturgill—D., G., Storch; Fl. Storck; Dch., Sturk; p.
- Sturgeon—Fr., Lestourgeon; p.
- Sturm, Sturmer—N., Styrmir; G., Sturmer; p.
- Sturgis—Sometimes, where the original name began with th, it has been altered by use of st, as Sturgess for Thurgis, from N., Thorgisl; p.
- Sturzenegger—Place name; Sturz means rush, face, ruin, plunge, eager, from the corner of a rock craag; a water fall.

- Stutfield—Fr., O. N., Estouteville; loc., near Yvetot; Normandy.
- Stutter—Eng., Stutton; loc., Suffolk; G., Stutzer; p.
- Stutzenegger—G., Stutz, puzzled + negger, corner; the puzzled corner; startle.
- Style, Styles, Stylin—Dch., Stifl; D., Steil; p.
- Styler—A. S., Stigol, a style, also an ascent, hence Styles; also Styl, steel, +ere, Steel-maker; Eng. p.
- Sudberry, Sudbury—loc., Middlesex, Suffolk.
- Sudworth—G., Suderla; p.
- Sudfield—loc., Norf.
- Suidt—A dim. for Seward. John Suard. Fine R. **John Suet**, *ib. n.*
- Sullivan, Sullivan—Ir., p.; A. S., Sul-a-bean, from sul, the eye, a, of, bean, woman. The eye of woman.
- Summerbee—Eng., Somerby; loc., Lincs.
- Summerfeldt, Summerfield—Eng., Sommerfield; Fr., Sommerville.
- Summerhay—Eng., Summer + A. S., hay, an enclosure or small farm; summer-farm.
- Summers, Summer—Eng., loc., Essex; Fl., Somers; p. Earl had as his nominal ancestor a Somner; it derived from Summer.
- Summerville—Fr., Sommerville; p.
- Summer—An apparitor, a summoner, or summunder, or one who conveys legal summons. Sumner was an Archbishop of Canterbury.
- Sumption, Sumsion—May be from Assumption; Asuncion is a baptismal name in Spain; Eng., Somerton; loc., Camb., Norf., Oxford, Somers.
- Sunbeck—Sunny-brook or place.
- Sunstrom—Sunny stream.
- Surrage, Surridge—loc., Devon.
- Suteliff—Eng., Southcliff, loc., Lincs., Yorks.
- Suter, Sutare, Sutter—see Sowter.
- Sutherland—Eng., the county. The Sutherland clan, one of the oldest in Scotland, is made up of refugees from the depredations of the Norsemen.
- Sutton—loc., Ches., Devon., Lancs., Notts., Yorks., etc. Eng., Southton, meaning south-town.
- Sutz, Swaitz, Schwaitz, Sweitz—That part of Switzerland which includes Sutz.
- Swain, Swaine, Swayne—N., Swin; Dch., Swen; D., Sevenne; Fr. Suin; Fl., Svenne; D. B., Swen, Swain; p. The farmworker, Swain, Knave and Ladd; also from Swan.
- Swainson—S., Svenson; D., Svenssen; p.
- Swalberg—Swallow's castle; p.
- Swallow—loc., Lincs. The name of the celebrated Fr. piet, De Larmartine, means of the martin or swallow, both of which, Swallow and Martin, as well as Marten, are Eng. surnames.
- Swan, Swaner, Swanger—N., Svan; D., Swane; Svane; D. B., Suuan, Suan; Dch., Swaan; S., Svan, p. The most popular Inn-sign in England; in Bristol, the famous Swan-Inn in Wine Street.
- Sward, Swards, Swartz—see Sword; Eng., Sward, a grassy plot.
- Swarner—see Warner.
- Swasey—Ir., p.; N., Svasi; D. B., Susuis; G., Swazina.
- Sweat, Sweet—Dch., Swidde; p. O. G., Suaz; A. S., Swet, Swea (dulcis); Eng. form: Sweet, Sweat; loc., and p.
- Sweeney—loc., Salop.; Ir., p.

- Sweester—G., Schweitzer; Fl., Swister; p.
- Sweet—Dch., Swidde; p.
- Sweeten—Dch., Swieren; D. B., Sueting; p.
- Sweetenham—Eng., Swettenham; loc., Ches.
- Sweetman—N., Sig-vatr; A. S., Seward, Siwart; D. B., Suetman, Sueting, Suertin; Dch., Soetman; G., Swidom; p.
- Swendsen, Swensen—see Swain, Swainson.
- Swift—English river, Leics.
- Swi n b o u r n e. Swinburn—loc., Northbd.; N., Sveinbjorn; p.
- Swindle, Swindells—Eng., Swindale; loc., Cumb.
- Swiney—loc., Salop.
- Swinggaard, Swinger—G., Schwinger; p.
- Swinhoe—Eng., Swinhope; loc., Lincs.
- Swinnerton—Eng., Swynnerton; loc., Staffs.
- Sword—N., Svertingr; F., Sweerd; Dch., Sweertz; Fr., Sourdes; p. Svrich, Swerd, Pat. R.
- Sybill—see Sibbert.
- Sycamore—A. S., Syckelmore, a sickled heath; Scotch p.
- Sydall, Syddle—N., Siou-Hallr; D., Seidel; G., Sydow, Siedel; p.
- Syfert—A. S., spirit of triumph.
- Sykes—loc., Yorks.; A. S., Syke, a stagnant piece of water; also Ir. p.
- Sylvester—see Silvester.
- Syme—Symes, Syms—Dch., Seijm; p.; see Simms.
- Symons, Symonds—N., Sigmunder; D. B., Simond, Seman, Scemund, Semar; G., Siegmund, Siegmann, Siemens, Siemon, Siems, Simon; Dch., Semiens; Fl., Sumon; p.
- Sypher, Syphus—N., Sighvatr; D., Sievert; D. B., Sighet; G., Siefert, Seyffert; Fl., Seyffers; Dch., Seyffardt; A. S., Sie, triumph, +fert, spirit.
- Syres—Fr., St. Cyres; loc., Devon.
- Syrett—Eng., Sarratt; loc. Herts.; Germ., Sigered; secret.
- Tabiason—Heb., Tobias, the goodness of the Lord; son of Tobias; p.
- Tabit, Talbet, Talbot—Fr., Talbot; Fl., Talabot; D. B., Talebot; p. In Roll of Battle Abbey. Wm. Talbot came to Eng. in 1066; under tenants in Essex and Bedfordshire.
- Tack—D., Fl., Tack; Dch., Tak; S., Tack, Tacke; p.
- Tackley—loc., Lancs., Takeley, Essex.
- Tadge, Tadge—A. S., Tagg or Tage, a chest, a coffer, a cupboard; Eng., p.
- Tadlock—Eng., Lat., root, father, lac. play; Compounds, Eng., form: Tatlock; p.
- Taft—Wel., Taff, loc., So. Wales.
- Tagg—D., Fl., Tack; Dch., Tak; S., Tack, Tacke; p. Taog is from Teague, and Tagg is its dim.
- Taggart—Scottish, McTaggart; p.; also Ir., p.
- Taintor—Taine is an archaic or local pronunciation of Toine or Antoine, and Taintor is the dim.
- Tait, Tate—N., Teitr; F., Tade; D. B., Tate, Teit; G., Theda; Fr., Tete, the latter being often the origin of our Tait, Tate; also A. S. personal name; O. N., teitr, merry.
- Talbot—Fr., Talbot; Fl., Talabot; D. B., Talebot; p. In Roll of Battle Abbey.
- Taler, Taller—G., Thaler, Tallert; p.; Dch., Tal, tall.

- Tall—Dch., Tal, tall; Eng., p.  
 Talley—Ir., Tally, an Ir. p.  
 Tallman—Eng., Dalman, Tallman; Mod. Ger. Dahlmann, Thalmann. Fr., Delmon, Tolleman.  
 Talmage—O. N., Tollemache or Tellmarsh: loc., Buckfastleigh, Devon. Tollemach in Roll of Battle Abbey. Richard Talamag, Talamasch, or Talemash, held lands in Essex and Oxford, temp. K. John, Rot. Obl. et Fin. Talmach, a benefactor to Ipswich Priory in the 13th century.  
 Tame, Tams—Eng., Thame; loc., Oxford.  
 Tann, Tand—N., Tanni; F., Tanno; G., Tanne, Tannig; Fr., Tanne; p.  
 Tangren, Tangye—N., Denja; nick name, an axe; D., Tang, Tange, Teng; Dch., Tang, Tanker, Tenger, Tinga, Tinke; Fl., Tanghe; Fr., Tanguy; p.; O. N., Tinga, to deliberate, to pledge.  
 Tann—N., Tanni; F., Tanno; G., Tanne, Tanner, Tannig; Fr., Tanne; p.  
 Tanner—G., Tanner; p.; see Tann; an English trade name.  
 Tamneyson—Gr., Dionysius, Diana; place name.  
 Tansley—loc., Derbysh.  
 Tapfield, Tapley—loc., Devon.  
 Taplin—Dim. of Tabb or Tapp.  
 Tapp, Tappe—Dch., Tappe; p.  
 Tapson—Eng., Tapton; loc., Derbysh.  
 Tarbet—Eng., Tarbat; loc., Ross. Tarbath is a curious corruption of the Germ. name, Thurbeorht.  
 Tarver—Eng., Torver; loc., Lancs.  
 Tate—N., Teitr; F., Tade; D. B., Tate, Teit; G., Theda; p.  
 Tattersall, Tattersoll, T a t t s e l l—Eng., Tattershall; loc., Lincs.  
 Tatton, Taunton—loc., Ches., Somers.  
 Taubman—G., Taubmann; p.  
 Taufer—see Tuffs.  
 Taylor—Fr., Tailleau; Taillir; a trade name; p. Silvester Taillor in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John. The Fr. Tailleur has displaced the Eng., Seamer, as the word hotel has taken the place of inn.  
 Taysum—Fl., Tay; Fr., Tehy; p. Tay and Thays are probably the same, derived from a certain Baldric Teutonicus. De Tays, seated in Yorks., and other counties, whose motto was Tays en Temps, or know when to hold your tongue.  
 Tea, Tee—Fr., Thys; D., Thy; p. Tye, an extensive common pasture (Hall). Hugh de la Tye, Hund. R. Adam de la Teye, Coran Rege, E. 1297.  
 Teager, Teague, Teaque—G., Tiecke; Dch., Tiegger, Tieke, Tiggers; S., Tiger; D. B., Tiger; Fr., Tige; p.  
 Teakle—G., Tiegel; p.  
 Teasdale—loc., Dur.; an Anglo-Norman surname Teesdale, the valley of the Tees. Teas, gentle, +dale, is gentle-dale.  
 Teasel—G., Tiesler; Thysel; S., Tisell; Dch., Tessel; Teeseling; p.  
 Tebbs—see Tibb.  
 Teele—G., Tille, Tilo, Tylle; D. B., Tihel, Tehel; S., Tilly; D., Tilge; Fl., Tilley; Dch., Tiele, Til; Fr., Thil; p.  
 Teem—see Timbs; G., Theme; p.  
 Teeples—see Tipple.  
 Teeter—O. Fr., Tetard, a tadpole; also Dch., Tepe; G., Tepper; p.  
 Teishman—Probably a misspelling of Teichman, G., the man living by the pond or pool.



- Telford—Taillefer. ;D. B., hence Telfer, Telford, Telfourd; Eng., p.
- Teller—From the O. N. Tala. A. S., Talian, deal, illustrious; comp. form, Teller; p.
- Tellis—Fr., Tallis; the English composer, took his name from Tallis in Seine-Inferieure; means underwood.
- Temme—G., Themme; p.
- Tempest—Fl., Tempest; p.
- Temple, Templeton—loc., Devon.; Dch., Tempel; Fl., Temples; p. The church has supplied many surnames. Temple is one of them. Temple was the family surname of Viscount Palmerston, Sparkenhoe, Leics. Henry de Temple was lord in the reign of King John.
- Tennant—G., Thenen; p.
- Tennison, Tennyson—From Dionysius or Diana come Tennyson and Denison; a place name.
- Tepper—Dch., Tepe; G., Tepfer; p.
- Terrell, Terrill, Tyrell—Fr., Tirel; D., Turrell; D. B., Tirel; p.; from Thorold.
- Terry—Fr., Terris, Therry, Thery, Thierry; p.; from Theodric come Terry, Derrick, etc.
- Teulon—Fr., Toulon; loc., France.
- Teuscher, Tuescher—A trader.
- Teverson—From Teversham; loc., Camb.
- Tew, Tewson—see Tyssen.
- Textorious—From Textor; Dch., p.
- Thacker—Fl., Dacker; Dch., Dekker; p. Northern form, Theaker; an occupative name for thatcher.
- Thackeray, Thackwray, Thackham—loc., Cumb.; comp. A. S., Dickwray, Doowra, meaning dove.
- Thain, Thayne—O. N., Thegn; D., Thiene; Fl., Thein; Dch., Theyn; G., Thenen; D. B., Tain, Taini, Teini, Teigni; p.
- Thalman—see Tallman.
- Thatcher—Eng. trade name; see Thacker.
- Thaxton—see Thacker; loc., Yorks.
- Theckston—loc., Yorks.
- Themm—see Temme.
- Theobald, Theobold—see Tipple.
- Thiede—From the proper name Dietrich.
- Thiel—see Till.
- Thiessen, Thiessens—see Tice; son of Thiess.
- Thimas—see Timms.
- Thimothy—see Timothy.
- Thirkell, Thirketel—D. B., Torch- etel, Torchil, Turchil; S., Tork- els; D., Therchil, Terkel, Thor- kel; p.
- Thistle—D., Thyssel; S., Thiesel; Dch., Dissel; p.
- Thistleton—loc., Cumb., Lincs., Rutland.
- Thody—D., Thode; p.; A. S., Theodweg, people-way, highway, or thudway; see To'ld.
- Tholman—see Tallman. Thalman.
- Thomberg—Tom's mountain.
- Thomer—see Toomer.
- Thomkinson—From Thomas; the little son of Tom.
- Thompson—N., Tumi; pet name for Thomas; S., Tomasson; D., Thomassen; Dch., Thomson; D. B., Tumie, Tumme, Tombi; p.
- Thomstorf—Thom's village.
- Thorburn—S., Torbiorn; D., Thor- bjoern; Dch., Torbein; G., Turbi- in; D. B., Thurbern, Torbera; p.
- Thorderson, Thordursen, Thore- son, Thorsen—Son of Thorder or Thor; from Thorder or Thor; A. S., Thor.
- Thorleifon—Son of Thorleif.

- Thorley—loc., Dorset., Hants., Herts.
- Thornborough—loc., Cumb., Northbd., Oxford, Yorks.
- Thorne—loc., Yorks., Suffolk; D. B., Torn; N., Thorny; D., Thorning; Dch., Thorn; p.; sign name; Thorny, from Tornai in Normandy. Giraud de Tornai received eighteen manors as Earl de Montgomeri.
- Thornel, Thornhill—loc., Derbysh., Dorset., Wilts., Yorks.
- Thornicroft—loc., Ches.
- Thornley—loc., Lancs.; thorny pasture.
- Thorton—loc., Devon., Lancs., Leics., Yorks.
- Thorogood—Eng., Thurgood; p.; also from O. N., Thorolf's wood.
- Thorold—N., Poraldr; D. B., Tor-ed, Torok, Tori, Toi, Thori; Fr. Thorel; p.
- Thorpe—loc., Lincs., Yorks.; A. S. Torp; G., dorf, a hamlet; a common name in the Danish districts of Yorks., and Lincs.
- Thorrington—loc., Essex.
- Thorston—Thor's river.
- Thral—A. S., Thrael, a slave, a bondman; Eng., þ.
- Thrasher—D., Drescher; Eng. trade name and p.
- Thrower—Eng., Troway; loc., Derbysh.
- Thuelin, Thulin—little Thiel; see Till.
- Thum, Thumm—O. H. G., Tuom; A. S., Dom; O. E. Doom, judgment; Eng., Thumm.
- Thurber—A. S., Thor's Mountain; Eng., p. Names compounded with Thor were very common among the Norsemen; bar, bear. Thurbarus, Goth. leader, 3rd cent. Eng., Thurber.
- Thurgood—A. S., p., containing the element of Eng. name of Deity.
- Thurley—From Thurleigh; loc., Beds.
- Thurman—O. N., Thor, god of thunder; p.
- Thursfield—loc., Staffs.
- Thurston—loc., Lancs., Norfolk, Suffolk; O. N., Thorstein; Eng., form Thornston, stone.
- Thyer—D., Thyre; p.
- Tibb, Tibbs, Tibby, Tibbetts, Tibbits—Dch. Dibbetts; Fl., Tybaert; p.
- Tibury—loc., Hants.
- Tice—Fl., Thyes; Dch., Theijs; Fr., Thiess; G., Thys; p. A contraction of Mathias.
- Tichelmann—Eng., Tickhill; loc., Yorks.; Dch., Tikkel; p.
- Tiekett—From Tecket; loc., Northbd.
- Tickner—From Ticknall; loc., Derbysh.
- Tidball—Fr., Thibault; p.; from Theobald; see Tipple.
- Tidbury—loc., Hants.
- Tidd—loc., Camb., Lincs; see Tate.
- Tidwell—From Tidswell, loc., Derbysh.
- Tiedemann—D., Thiedeman; G., Thiedemann; Dch., Tiedemann; p.
- Tidman—D., Thideman; G., Thiedemann; Dch., Tiedemann; p.
- Tiffany, Tiffen, Tiffin—Fr., Thifane, Tiphaigne, Typhaigne; p.
- Tigerson—see Teager.
- Tilby, Tilbury—loc., Essex; also A. S., Til, a station, burne, a stream, a brook; a station near a stream.
- Tilford—A. S., Till, a station, a ford-station; Eng., p.
- Till—D., G., Fl., Thiel; Dch., Til, Till, Thiel; p.
- Tillecock—see Teele.
- Tillery, Tillett—G., Tillert; Fr., Tillot; p.; dim. of Matilda.

- Tilley, Tilly—see Teele; Fr., Thil-lais, Tilley; p. Geoffroy de Tilly occurs as one of the benefactors of the Abbey of St. Etienne, Caen, Normandy, founded by William I. Henry de Tilly held Marshwood, Somers., temp. K. John.
- Tillotson—Tillett and Tilotson, from Matilda; see Tillett.
- Tillston—see Teele.
- Tilton—A. S., station-town; Eng., p.
- Timberlake—From Timperley; loc., Ches.
- Timbers—Dch., Timmers; p.
- Timbrell—From Timble; loc., Yorks.; from the musical instrument; p.
- Timbs, Times, Timm, Timms, Tims—D., S., Thim, Timm; Dch., Tim, Tims; G., Thimm; p.
- Timmerman, Timmers—Dch., Timmers; p.
- Timmins, Timmock—dim. of Timothy; Eng., p.
- Timms—D., S., Thim, Thimm; Dch., Tim, Tims; G., Thimm; p.
- Timothy—Timothy, Timotheus, a fearer of God, as was Timothy. Timothy, hence Timms, Timmins Timcock, etc.
- Timpson—dim. of Timothy; p.
- Tindale, Tindall—Dch., Tindal; S., Tengdahl; p.; A. S., Tindall, for Tyne-dale, a tin-valley.
- Tiner—see Tinker.
- Tingen—see Tangye.
- Tingey—O. N., Thinga, to deliberate; O. H. G., dingon, to judge; O. N., corresponding with the A. S., gemot, was a council both judicial and deliberative. Simple forms: Eng., Tingey; Fr., Tingay; N., Derya, an axe. Tingey occurs in Domesday.
- Tingle—loc., Yorks.
- Tinker, Tinkler, Tingler—Dch., Tinke, Tuinker, p. From Tinner, a whitesmith.
- Tinkley—From Dingley; loc., Northants.
- Tinn—Fl., Tinne; Dch., Tijn; Fr., Thin; p.
- Tinsley—loc., Yorks.
- Tippetts, Tippitts—see Tibb.
- Tipple—From Tipphill; loc., Somers.; D., Theobald; Fl., Thiebault; Fr., Thibault; G., Thepold, Tiepolt, Thiebau; D. B., Tidbold, Tedbald; p.
- Tiptod, Tipton—From Thibot; loc., France. Tibtote in Roll of Battle Abbey.
- Tirrell—see Tyrell.
- T i s c h m e r, Titchmarsh—loc., Northants.; see Titmas.
- Titcomb—loc., Wilts.
- Tite, Titt—D., Theide; G., Tita; Dch., Tiedt; Tito; Fl., Tite; p.; see Tate.
- Titford—From Thetford, loc., Camb., Norfolk.
- Titmas, Titmus—From Tidmarsh; loc., Oxford.
- Titterton—From Titterstone; loc., Salop.; also an Ir. p.
- Titt—D., Thiede; G., Tita; Dch., Tiedt, Tito; Fl., Tits; p.; see Tait.
- Titus—Lat., Titus; Roman proper name.
- Tobey, Toby—Fr., Tobie; Dch., Tobi, Tober; p.; from Tobit.
- Tobin—see St. Aubyn.
- Tobler—Trade or occupational name.
- Todd, Todel—N., Todda; nickname: G., Dch., Tode; D., Thode; D. B., Todi, Toti; Scotch, Tod, fox; Eng., p.; from the O. H. Toto, Tota; Friesic, dod, dear; O. G., Dodo, Doda; wife of Frankish King Theodebert; A. S., Dudda, bishop of

- Winchester: Totta, bishop of Leicester; Eng., form: Todd, p.
- Todman—Man employed to destroy foxes (tods), as keeping down the game, hence Todhunter, Tadman; etc.
- Toghill—From Taghill; loc., Derbysh.
- Tointon—From Torrington, loc., Devon., Lincs.
- Toland—Ir., p.
- Tolberg—Place name; tall mountain.
- Tolboe—see Talbot.
- Tolhurst—Place name; tall woods.
- Tollady—From Tolladine; loc., Worcest.; Dch., Toledo; S., Tholander; p.
- Tollefson—Son of Tollef; p.
- Toller—From Toller; loc., Dorset.
- Tollett—see Tillery.
- Tolman—see Tallman.
- Tolten—Ir., p.
- Tolver—N., Thorolfr; D. B., Tolf, Torolf; p.; from Fr., Taillefer.
- Tombling, Tombly, Tomlinson—From Tombelain; loc., Normandy; N., Thulmi, Thumalin; nickname (Tom Thumb); G., Tumler, Tumpling; p.
- Tomkinson—Tomson, Thompson, Thomasson, Thomas, and Tomkins are derived from some Tom's Son; Eng. and Ir., p.
- Tomsek—see Toombs.
- Tonge, Tongue—loc., Sutherland; Tonge, Leices. Tong, Yorks., is local from a "tongue" of land. Benedict del Tunge, Pat. R.
- Tonkin, Tonkins, Tonks, Tonsen, Tonnesen—Dim. of Anthonius; F., Tonjes; p.; see Anthony.
- Toogood—N., Thorgautr; D., Thuge; G., Tuckert; Dch., Tuke; D. B., Turgood, Turgot; p.
- Tooke—N., Toki; D., Tyge, or Thuge; Lat., Tycho; G., Tuch; Dch., Tuck, Tucker; Fl., Tyckaert; D. B., Tochi, Tochil, Toch. Toc; Fr., Touq; p. Touke in Roll of Battle Abbey.
- Tooley, Toolson—D., Thule; D. B., Turolf, Torol, Toulf, Tol, Toli, Tholi, Toul, Thole; Fl., Toullet; Dch., Tulle; S., Toll; p.
- Toombs—N., Tumi; Dch., Toom, Thoms; D., Thom; G., Thomas, Tomisch; p.
- Toomer—From O. H. G., tuem; A. S., dom; O. Eng., Doom, judgment; compound form, O. G., Domarius; 7th cent. O. N., Domar; Eng., Toomer; p.
- Toone—N., Tunni; Dch., Tuin; D., Thum; S., Tune; p.; see Town; from A. S., Tun, pronounced toon, a field dwelling, mansion, etc. Ir. p.
- Tooner—see Town; trade name.
- Tooth—N., Toti; nickname; Fr., Tonte; D. B., Toti; Eng., Tooth; p.
- Topham—From Topsham; loc., Devon.
- Topley—From Topcliff; loc., Yorks.
- Topping—Fr., Taupin; p.
- Toris—see Torrie.
- Torr—loc., Cornw., Devon; A. S., Tor, a tower or a high hill, rock or peak.
- Torrance—loc., Stirling. Torrens comes from Torigny in Manche.
- Torrie, Torry, Tory—Dch., Torres; Ir., p. Torre is still extant in Yorks.
- Torrop—D., Thorup, Torup; p.
- Tosar, Touse—Fr., Touze, Touzet; Dch., Tuser; D. B., Tosard; p.
- Tovell—From Tourville, loc., Normandy.
- Tovey—Tovi is found in Hamps.; also Toovy in Dovey.

- Towel, Towell—loc., Devon; see  
Tovell.
- Towler—see Tooley.
- Towers—From Tours; loc., Normandy. W. de Tours had the manor of Lowick or Lofwick, Lancs., from W. de Taillebois, baron of Kendall, after the conquest, and assumed the name of de Lofwick. Gilbert le Towler, Hund. R.
- Town—N., Tonn; nickname; Ton; S., Tune; Dch., Tuin; D. B., Ton, dim. of Anthony; p.
- Townsend, Townson—loc., Devon.; D., Tonnesen, p.; see Town.
- Toyer—From Toye, in Douay, Fr., p.
- Tracy—From Trazeignes; p.; loc., Flanders; or from the Ir. Treassaigh, treas, the third. Tracy in Roll of Battle Abbey. De Traci and de Trascy in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John. Sire de Traci in the Battle of Hastings.
- Trafford—loc., Lancs.
- Train, Trane—From the Goth thragian; Ang-Sax., thregjan, to run; phonetic ending, Eng., Drain, Train; p.
- Trainer, Trayner—Ir., p.
- Tranter—Eng., dim. Trant, p.; the man who peddles and hawks from place to place.
- Tratt—Dch., Traude; p.
- Traveler, Travell—From Traffell; loc., Cornw. Travell retains the older meaning of travail, toil.
- Travis—Fr., Travers; p. D. B., Travers. From Traverse, a cross-roads. Travers comes from Treviers, bet. Bayeux and Caen. Robert de Trevers in the time of the Conqueror, became forester of Inglewood.
- Treasure—From O. N., Thrasa; Goth., Thras; Fr., Treas, to contend, fierce, combat; phonetic ending, O. G., Trasarus; 9th cent. Eng., Traiser, Treasure; Ir., p.
- Trec—Fr., Tre; Eng., a tree; p.
- Trecton—loc., Yorks.
- Tregeagle, Treggle—Ir., p.
- Trego, Trejo—From Tregue; loc., Cornw.; Sp., Trejo, a trio.
- Tremayne—loc., Cornw.
- Tremble, Tremelling—Fr., Tremplay; p.; from le Tremblay; loc., Normandy; or from Tremeale; loc., Cornw.
- Trench—From La Trenche, a siegnurie in Poitou, France; loc., Salop.
- Trent—loc., Somers.; D. B., Trend, Trent, p.; Trent village.
- Theseder—From Tresaddern; loc., Cornw.; Ir., p.
- Trevaldwyn—loc., Wales, means Baldwin's dwelling.
- Treweek—Ir., p.
- Tribe—Dch., Treub; G., Treiber; p.
- Trift—Fr., Trevette; p. Trivet in Roll of Battle Abbey.
- Trift—Fr., Trevette; p. Trivet in Roll of Battle Abbey.
- Trigg—Fr., Trigot; D., Thrige, Trygg; S., Trygger; Dch., Tright; D. B., Trec; p.
- Trimble, Trimmer—From Tremeer; loc., Cornw.; or Trimber; Yorks.
- Tringham—From O. Eng., Trimmingham, a house of confirmation; loc., Norfolk.
- Triplet, Tripp, Triptoe, Triplow—loc., Camb.
- Tripp—Dch., Tril, Triep; p.
- Trist—Trist is short for Fr., Tristram, and alternatively local, at the "trysi." The earliest meaning of which is connected with

- hunting. Sc., Tryst, a meeting place in a forest or wood. Peter atte Treste, Hund. R.  
 Tritton—Dch., Tritten; p.; loc., Yorks.  
 T r o b r i d g e, Trowbridge—loc., Wilts.  
 Trojan—Grecian name.  
 Trollop—loc., from D., Trolle; p.; Fr., Trollope, to saunter, to prowl.  
 Trolson—see Truell.  
 Tromby, Tromp—Dch., p.  
 Troop—O. N., Driupr; M. G., Trube, sorrow. Simple form; Eng., Troup. p.; loc., Banffs.  
 Troppett—Ir., p.  
 Trochel—Trade or occupative name.  
 Trost—G., Trost; Dch., Fl., Troost; p.  
 Troth—Drought and Troth are from Ang-Sax. thryth, might; Eng., p.  
 Trotman—G., Trautmann; p.  
 Trott—N., Trudr; Dch., Trots; S., Trotz; p.  
 Trotter—Dch., Trottier; p.; a running footman.  
 Trout, Troutt—Dch., Traude; p.  
 Trow, True—loc., Devon.  
 Trowell—loc., Notts.  
 Trower—From Troway; loc., Derbysh.  
 Trueblood—Eng., p.; loyal, true.  
 Truell—From Trull; loc., Somers.; loc., Notts.  
 Truelove—loc., Devon. In the A. S. names we find love a frequent element. Ir., p.  
 Truelson—From Trull; loc., Somers., Notts.  
 Trueman—Dch., Trijman; G., Trauman; D. B., Trumin; p.  
 Trumm, Trummell—Eng., Drum; loc., Aberdeen; or Dch., Tromm; p.  
 Trump—loc., Glost.  
 Truscott—From Eng., Trescott; loc., Staffs.; or Tresscoit, a man or in St Maben, Cornw.; M. E., Truss, to bind, pack up, as in Truscott, coat.  
 Trusler, Truslow, Trusty—From Trusley; loc., Derbysh.  
 Trusson—S., Trysen; p.  
 Tryon—Dch., Trion; p.  
 Tryson—S., Trysen; p.  
 Tschutz—Slavonic name.  
 Tubby, Tubs—N., Thorbjorn; D. B., Turbern, Tubi, Tube; G., Dube, Topper; Dch., Torbein, Tubbing, Tupkin; Fr., Toubeau; p.  
 Tubman—G., Taubmann; p.  
 Tuck—see Tooke.  
 Tucker—Dch., Tukker; G., Tockert; Fl., Tyckaert; p.; see Tooke.  
 Tuckett—see Tooke; from Notre Dame de Touchet, near Mortaine, Normandy. Sir John Touchet married the eldest daughter of Lord Audley, in the reign of Edward III. The name is now Tuckett, and there is a confectioner of that name at Plymouth.  
 Tuckfield—see Tucker.  
 Tuckman—see Tooke.  
 Tuddenham—loc., Suffolk; F., Tade; G., Theda+A. S., ham, home; Theda's home.  
 Tueller—Fr., p.  
 Tuffield, Tuffley, Tuffs, Tuft, Tufts—N., Tofi; D. B., Tovi, Tuffa, Tofig; G., Tuffert; Dch., Toff; S., Tofveson; p.; from Tofts, loc., Norfolk, Glost.  
 Tugwell—From Tughall; loc., Northnd. Tuckwell may have been a "tucker" of cloth, and Tugwell may be from M. E., tug, to wrestle.  
 Tuke—see Tooke.

- Tullett—From Tult, loc., Devon.; Fr., Toullet; p.
- Tullidge, Tullis—From Tullich; loc., Aberdeen.
- Tulliver—Fr., Taillefer; p.
- Tunbridge—loc., Kent.; Eng., bridge to the town.
- Tunmore—loc., eight places in Ireland and Scotland.
- Tunstall—loc., Kent., Staffs., Suffolk.
- Turbett—D. B., Torbett, Turbert; p.
- Turbow—G., Turbe; p.; Ir., p.
- Turley—Ir., p.
- Turnbull—Dch., Turngebouw; p.; dim. of Turn. Robert Turnebul, Pat. R.
- Turner—Fr., Tournaire, Tourneur, Turnier; Fl., Turner, p. Ir., p. Reginald le Turner held lands in Oxon temp. K. John.
- Turpen—G., Turbin; Fr., Turpin; p. Walter Turpin held lands in Dorset., temp. K. John. From the O. D. and Norse settlers, we have Thorfin, now Turpin.
- Tursell—Eng., p.
- Turtchell, Turtle—see Thirketel.
- Tuttle—From Eng., Toothill; loc., Hants., Lincs., or from the O. N., Thor.
- Tweed, Tweedy—D., Tevede; p.; Ir., p.
- Tween—Dch., Tuijn, Tuyn; p.
- Twelves—Twelves is short for Twelftree, or twelve trees.
- Twigg, Twiggs—Dch., p.; Ir., p.; Fr., Rameau; G., Zweig.
- Twinberrow, Twine, Turner, Tween—loc., Worcest. Eng. trade name.
- Twitchell, Twitchwell—From Titchwell, loc., Norfolk, Yorks.
- Twite—From Thwaite; loc., Norfolk, Yorks.
- Twombly—see Tombling.
- Twyford—loc., Derbys., Hants., Lincs., Norfolk, Salop.
- Tye—D., Thye; p.; see Dye.
- Tyler—Fr., Thuillier, Tuillear; Fl., G., Theiler; Dch., Theile; D., Theill, Theillard; p.; the tile-maker.
- Tyne—see Tim.
- Tyner—Dch., Tuijn, Tuyn; p.; Eng. trade name, twine-maker or worker.
- Tyrell—D., Turrell; Fr., Thirel, Tirel; p. Tirel in Roll of Battle Abbey. The name Tyrell was first borne in England by one who was said to have come from the province of Tyrol, in Germany. Walter Tyrell in Domesday assumed the name of Walter Tirclce, tenant of Richard Fitz Gilbert, London, Sussex.
- Tyson—From Tison, a badger, now Tyson. Gilbert Tison had a barony in Yorks., Notts. and Lincoln (Domesday).
- Tyssen—D., Thuessen, Thyssen; Dch., Thigssen; Fl., Tison, Tisun; p.
- Uanden Akker—D., on the field.
- Uckerman—Uckermark is a place in Saxony; Uckerman, a man from Uckermark.
- Udall—Fr., Oudalle; p.; or from Yewdale; loc., Cumb., S., Uddvall; loc., and p.
- Uden—Dch., Uden; S., Udden; p.
- Udy—see Hudson.
- Uffens, Uffins—Fr. Dch., Uffe; p.
- Uffindell—From Uffendal; loc., from O. N., Wolfendale.
- Uhl, Uhlig—see Ulph.
- Uhlstrom—Rivulet by that name.
- Ulmer—D., Dch., Ulmer; p.
- Ulph—N., Ulfarr or Ulfr; F., Ulfard; D. B., Ulf, Ulfere, Ulf; G.,

- Uhl, Uhlfig; p.; from O. N., Wulf.
- Ulrich—see Hulett; or from M. G., Ulbright; p.
- Umberger—From Umberg; place name.
- Umphries—see Humphreys; Ir., p.
- Uncle—Dch., Unkel; p.
- Underwood—loc., Derbysh., Devon., Notts.
- Unger, Ungerman—From the Ger., Oettinger; p.
- Ungright—see Hulet; or from M. G., Ulbright; p.
- Unniacke—The most unique of all Eng. surnames; for that is the meaning, the only one, unique; p.
- Unk—Dch., Unkel; p.
- Unsworth—loc., Hants.
- Unthank—loc., Cumb. and Northbd. The Eng. Outhank has been supposed to mean, like the Dch., Sonderbank, no thanks.
- Updyke—see Dick.
- Upjohn—Welsh Apjohn; p.
- Uptain, Upton—loc., Berks., Cornw., Devon, Dorset., Hants., Kent., Somers., Wilts., Yorks., for up-town.
- Ure—From Ang-Sax., O. H. G., and O. H., Uro, buffalo. Simple forms: O. G., Urius, Uro; 4th cent. Eng., Ure, Urie, Hurry; Fr., Oury, Hour, Hureau, Heure; dim. Eng., Hurrel, Youring; Fr., Hurel, Hurez; Compounds, Eng., Urwin, Urwick; Fr., Hurard, Urier, Hurier; from Urr; loc., Kirkcudbright.
- Uren, Uron—D., Euren; p.
- Urie, Urry—G., Ury; p.
- Ursenbach, Ursenback—From the brook "Ursen."
- Urwick—From Urswick; loc., Lancs. Adam de Urswick, 6 Edw. III (1332), was chief for-ester of Rowland.
- Usborne—From Husborne; loc., Beds.
- Usher—From Ushaw; loc., Dur.
- Utting—N., Udr; F., Udo, Uden; G., Otte, Ottinger; Dch., O., Duden; Fl., Utten; S., Udden; D. B., Eudo, Udi, Othingar; p.
- Vail, Vale—Fl., Vale; Dch., Weel; p.; see Viall. Vale is local and also from Fr., Veille, watch: Adam le Viel, Lib. V.
- Vaine, Vane—see Fane.
- Valentine—Valentine, powerful; Fr., Valentin; Dch., Valentien; p.; Ir., p.
- Valgardsen, Valgardson—Son of Valgard.
- Valiant—Fr., Vaillant; p.
- Valler, Vallier—Fl., Wallaert; Dch., Waller; p.
- Vallings—D., Wahlin, Wallin; Dch., Walen; Fl., Wallens; p.
- Van—Dch., p.; Van, Dch. for son. Van, from Fann, the winnowing fan. Richard atte Vann, Pleas, Wilts.
- Vanbattenberg—From or of Battenburg; place name.
- Van Berzooogan—From or of Berzooogan. Van is Dutch.
- Van Dam—Many Dutch names in van are well established in Eng., as Van Dam, Vandervelde, Vandervelde, Vandersteen, etc.
- Vandanakker—From the field.
- Van Debrook—From the brook.
- Van de Grof, Van der Grof—sign name.
- Vandeleur—Fl., Vande Laer, Vanderloo; p.; Ir., p.
- Vandenberg, Vandenburg—From the mountain or the castle.
- Vanderhiede—From the desert.
- Vanderhoef—From the farm.
- Van Derstein—From the stone or the rock.



- Vandervall, Vanderwell—From the well.
- Van Der Waard, Vanderward—From the ward.
- Van der Werff—From the dock-yard or wharf.
- Vanderwood—From the wood.
- Van de Water—From the water.
- Van Dyke—From the dyke.
- Vance—O. G., Wando; 8th cent. Eng. form: Vance, p.
- Vanneck—Fl., Van Eck, Vanneck; p.
- Van Sweden, Van Zweden—From Sweden.
- Varley—loc., Essex; also Fr., Varlez; p.; Ir., p.
- Varney—Fl., Warny; p.
- Varty—Verty is a true abstract of virtue, found also in Vardy, Varty.
- Varvill—From Varaville; loc., Normandy; Fr., Vauville; p. Varnurille in Roll of Battle Abbey. De Warwell in D. B.
- Vassar—Fr., Vasseur; Fl., Vassert; G., Wasser; D. B., Waz, Waso; p.
- Vaterlaus—G., Vater, father; p.; Laus, a nickname for Nicolaus.
- Vaughn—Ir., p. The Dch. Klein, like the Welsh Vaughan, means little, small.
- Vaught—S., Vaught, Fought; G., fauth; p.
- Vaux—loc., Normandy.
- Vawdrey—Vawdry is from a place of that name in Calvados.
- Veal—G., Wiehle; Fl., Wiel; Fr., Ville; p.; see Viall.
- Vean, Venn—loc., Cornw.; see Fane.
- Veasey—Vessay, or de Vesci, in Roll of Battle Abbey; D. B., de Veci.
- Vellinga—see Welling.
- Venable, Venables—loc., Normandy; D. B., Gislebert de Venables, an under tenant in Cheshire at the time of the Survey. Richard de Venables in Rot. Obl. et Fin., K. John.
- Venice, Vennice, Veness—Fl., Van Esse, Vanesse; p. Veness, a Venetian, dim. of Venns.
- Verdon—From Verdun, loc., France. Verdoune in Roll of Battle Abbey. Bertram de Verdun, a tenant in chief in D. B. (Staff.) in 1273. John de Verdun held lands in Veltou, Leices. Bertram de Verdun founded Croxden Abbey.
- Verlander—Fl., Dch., Verlant, Verlinde; p.
- Verney—Fl., Warny; p.
- Vernon—From Vernon; loc., Normandy. Vernoun in Roll of Battle Abbey. D. B., de Vernon.
- Vesper—Dch., Weesper; p.; O. Fr., Vespre, evening.
- Vest—Dch., Westi; a p.; Goth., Vasjan, to clothe.
- Vestaberg—A fortified mountain.
- Vestal—Names derived from the West are least common of the season names; dim. Eng., Westall; Vestal, an Eng., p.; Fr., Vestale, pure, chaste.
- Vestey—D., Westi; p.
- Vetterli—From Low Germ., Vetter; nickname; cousins.
- Viall—From Vile; loc., Normandy; or N., Veile; D., Viehl; G., Wiehle; Fl., Wiel; Fr., Ville; a p. Vile and de Vile are in the Roll of Battle Abbey.
- Vicar—An ecclesiastical name. The Scotch MacVicar is, son of the vicar.
- Vickers—N., Vikkarr; D., Wick, Vickers; Fl., Wyckaerts; Dch., Wichers, Wiggers; G., Wickert; p.

- Vickery, Victor—Victory is probably an alteration of Vickery, an early form of Vicar, hence Victor; p.; also from the Scand. name Vikarri.
- Vidler—D., Fiedler; p.
- Vielnney—From Villain. Hugh de Villana held lands at Taunton under the bishop of Winchester.
- Vier—see Wyer.
- Villardsen—see Willard.
- Villett—dim. of Will.; see Wilemar.
- Vince—Fl., Vinche, Wyns; Dch., Wins; G., Vins; p.; or from St. Vincent.
- Vincent—Fr., St. Vincent; p.
- Vine, Vinn—Fr., Vin; Fl., Wion, Wyn; Dch., Vinne; p.
- Viney—From Vinhay; loc., Devon; or Vinney, Somers.
- Virgin—S., Virgin; Fl., Wirthen; p. With Virgin and the latinized Virgoe, Vergoe, Vergo, goes Mildmay, for "mild," which was the traditional epithet of the Holy Virgin; chaste, pure.
- Visser—G., Weiss; p.
- Vivian—Vivian is living, a surname ennobled by Sir R. Richard Hussey Vivian, a distinguished general of the ordinance May, 1835. Vyvyan is a family name in Cornw., who possess a baronetcy of 1644.
- Vizer, Vizerian—Fr., Viseur; Dch., Visser; p.
- Vogel, Vogelaang, Vogeler, Vogel-man—From the Germ., Vogel-gesang, dawn; p., a fowler.
- Voice—Dch., Voifs; p. F., Voce, Vose, Voice, Voase; Fr., Vaux, plural of val, a valley, also a specific Fr. place name. John de Vaus, Lib. Vit.
- Volker—Among the variants of Fogg we find Fuge, Fudge, from its compound, Fulcher, Folker, Volker, etc.; also a Dch. p.
- Vombergen—Probably from the island of Bergen; place name.
- Von Hak—From the hedge or grove.
- Von Kanel—From the canal.
- Von Nordeck—From the north corner; Germ.
- Voss—D., Dch., Fl., G., Voss, p.
- Vowles—Vowles and Voales are from Veules, in Seine Inferieure, France.
- Waale—Probably from Wahl; G., election, choice, selection, etc.
- Wach—Watch.
- Waddell, Waddley—Wadel; S., Wadell; D. B., Wadel; p.; Scotch loc., p.
- Waddington—loc., Devon., Lincs., Yorks.
- Waddoups—From Whadub; loc., Cumb.
- Wade—loc., Hants.
- Wadger, Wager—Wager; p.; Wageour, a hired soldier, hence the surname Wager.
- Wadham, Wadman—From Waddingham; loc., Lincs; or Dch., Wadum; p.
- Wadsworth—loc., Lincs. and Yorks.
- Waffenden—Eng., Wolfenden.
- Wagener, Waggoner—Waggoner, usually Waiman, hence Henman; also from the Germ. Wager, and Fl., Wagon; p.
- Wagstaff—A series of Cumb. names end in staff, as Langstaff, Wagstaff, Everstaff. Wagstaff means the watch or lookout station, and occurs in the Durham Liber Vitae.
- Wahlburg, Wahlen, Wahlin, Walin, Wallin—Place of election; or concerning the Battlefield.

- Wahlgren—Meadow surrounding an enclosure.  
 Wailes, Wales, Wayles—From Wales: loc., Yorks.; D. B., Walise.
- Vainwright—D., Weinrich: G., Wahnrich, Weinerich, Weinert: D. B., Weniet, Wenric: p.
- Waite—D., Vet. Wiet: Fl., Vets; F., Wiet; G., Weth: D. B., Wiet: p. Gates may be identical with Waite, i. e., watchman, from the O. Fr. gaité.
- Wake—N., Vekill: D., Weeke: G., Week: S., Wacklin: Fl., Weeck: D. B., Weghe: p.
- Wakefield—loc., Northants., Yorks.
- Wakeling, Wakelyn—S., Wacklin: p.; see Wake.
- Wakely—loc., Herts.
- Walberg, Walberger, Walburg—Fortified castle or hill.
- Walcott—loc., Lincs., Norfolk., Salop., Worcest.
- Waldegrave—From Walgrave; loc., Northants.: anciently Waldegrave.
- Walden—loc., Yorks.
- Waldo, Waltho—The O. N. theow, servant, slave, which appear to us in Walthew, Waltho, Waldo.
- Waldron—loc., Sussex; or Dch., Woolderen: p.
- Walduck—Dch., G., Waldeck: p.
- Waldvogel—Bird of the forest.
- Wale—D., Wehl: Fl., Weyll: p.
- Walesby—loc., Lincs., Nott.
- Walford—loc., Staffs.
- Wallgreen, Walgren—Eng., wall, a trench, and green, a meadow.
- Wadke, Walker—Dch., Walkert, Walker: Fl., Walckiers: G., Walke, Walker: D. B., Walcher: p.
- Walkerley, Walkerly, Walkley—loc., Yorks.
- Walkington—loc., Hants., Norfolk., Surrey.
- Walkup—loc., Hants.
- Wall—loc., Staffs.
- Wallace, Wallis—N., Valir: A. S., Valas or Wealas, the Welsh, i. e. foreigners, or strangers: Fl., Wallays: p. There was an influx of Anglo-Normans into Scotland in the reign of David I. Among these was Richard Wayles, the ancestor of the great Wallace. The North-western part of France was called by the Norsemen, Walland.
- Wallbridge—loc., Glost.
- Wallburger—Fortified castle on hill.
- Wallentine—Proper name; see Valentine.
- Waller—S., Dch., Fl., Waller: p.; Wallers, loc., Devon.
- Wallington—loc., Hants., Norfolk., Surrey.
- Wallingshaw—loc., Norfolk.
- Wallis—see Wallace. Wallis and Welch may occasionally mean French, as the early Norman settlers were called walisic by the Eng. before the conquest.
- Wallop—loc., Hants.
- Walmsley—loc., Lincs., Staffs.
- Walpole—loc., Norfolk, Suffolk, Somers.
- Walsey—loc., Lincs., Stafford.
- Walsh—From Wallach; loc., Staffs.; Dch., Walsch: p.
- Walsham—loc., Norfolk, Suffolk.
- Walsingham—loc., Norfolk.
- Walsom—Dch., Walsem: p.
- Walters—Dch., Wolters: Fl., Wauters, Wouters: p.; from Walter.
- Walton—loc., Berks., Derbysh., Herts., Lincs., Norfolk, Somers., Staffs., Suffolk.
- Wamsley—loc., Lincs., Staff.

- Wangelin, Wanklyn—S., Wancke; D., Wang; p.; a dim.
- Wanlass, Wanless—Eng., Wanles, sometimes perverted to Wanlace, Wanlass, Wanloss, is M. E., wanles, hopeless, luckless.
- Want, Wantland—N., Vandill; D. B., Wand, Wanz, Wants, Wander; Dch., Wandt; Fl., Wanet; p.
- Warbey—From Warboys; loc., Hunts.
- Warbrick—From Warbreck; loc., Lanes.
- Warburton—loc., Ches.
- Ward—loc., Devon.; or Dch., Waard, Warde; p.
- Warden—loc., Kent, Northants., Northbd.
- Wardle, Wardley, Wardleigh—loc., Lanes., Rutland.; or Weardley, Yorks.
- Wardrop—A var. of Thorp. Wintrop, Whatrup and Wardrop. Thomas de la Wardrobe. Hund. R.; p.
- Wardsworth—loc., Lanes., and Yorks.
- Ware—loc., Devon, Herts. Ware is local for Weir, also from A. S., wara, outlying part of a manor and nickname, the "ware," merchandise.
- Wareham—loc., Dorset.
- Warf—see Whorf; a wharf, or shore.
- Warhurst—D., Warhus; Fl., Verhurst; p.
- Waring—see Wearing.
- Warington—loc., Northants., Warw.
- Warleigh, Warley—loc., Somers. Stands for Verlai, in Normandy. In 1068 Thurold de Verli held thirteen lordships in Salop from Earl Roger. Leland enters Werlay as well as Warley; by this Werlay he means Vesli. Humfrey de Vesli was a vassal of Ilbert de Lacy in Yorkshire in 1086.
- Warlow—From Wardlow, loc., Derbysh.
- Warlton—loc., Middlesex.
- Warman—D., Warming; G., Warmer; p.
- Warmer—loc., Kent.
- Warn, Warne—From Waghen or Wawne; loc., Yorks.
- Warner—D. B., Warner; p.; see Warren.
- Warnock—From Warjan, warn; dim., form of O. G., Wernicho; Eng., Warnock, p.
- Warr—D., Warrer; p.; see Ware.
- Warren, Warren—N., Vaeringr; D. B., Warin, Waeng, Warenger; Fr., Warin, Verenne; p.; see Wearing. Gundred de Warren or Warrenna held lands in Wilts. temp K. John, 1201. W. De Warenne, derived his name from his fief in Normandy. The Conqueror created him Earl of Surrey.
- Warwick, Warick, Warsink—Irish p.; loc., Cumb., Hants.; the county town.
- Warthen, Worthen—loc., Sussex; see Worth.
- Wartop—see Wardrop.
- Wasab—From Washborn.
- Wash—Wash, local from M. E., wase, ooze, pool, whence specifically the wash. Richard atte Wase, Hund. R.
- Washborne, Washborn, Washburn—loc., Devon.; A. S., a washing stream.
- Washington—loc., Sussex; A. S., a wash-house.
- Wassmer—From O. G. hwas; A. S., hwaes, esharp; Eng., form, Wass, Wassmer.

- Wastell—loc., Worcest; var. of Waste.
- Watchman—From Watchcombe; loc., Devon.
- Waterfall—From Waterfall; loc., Staffs. The watersfall, a cascade. Richard de Watterfall. Hund. R.
- Waterhouse—loc., Staffs.
- Waterlow—Fl., Waterloos; p.
- Waterman—Waterer or waterman, a boatman on the Thames; Eng. p.
- Waters, Waterson—Fl., Wauters; p.; see Walters.
- Waterstone—loc., Pembroke.
- Watford—loc., Derbysh., Herts., Northants.; A. S., a ford that is not dry.
- Wath, Wathen—Wade or Wathe, a ford; p.
- Watkins—see Watt; son of little Watt, or Walter; nickname.
- Watlington—see Watt.
- Watson—Ir., p.; also dim. of Walter; Scotl., son of Walt or Walter, a forester.
- Waterline—Eng., p.
- Watt, Watts—N., Hvati; D., Watt; A. S., Watling; p.; dim. of Walter.
- Wauchope—From Warcop; loc., Westmd. The Scottish Wauchope has been Indianised into Wahab.
- Wauer—see Ware; D., Warrer.
- Way—loc., Devon., Kent.
- Wayborn—From Waybourne, loc., Norfolk.
- Wayland—loc., Dorset.; Fl., Weyland; p.
- Wayman—see Wyman.
- Waymand, Wayment—From Scand., Nemundr.
- Weading, Weeding—From Weeting; loc., Norfolk; or Weedon, Northants.
- Weakley, Weaklin—see Wake.
- Weare—loc., Somers.
- Wearing—N., Vaeringi. The name of the Warings or northern warriors who served as body guards to the Byzantine emperors; Fl., Vering; D. B., Warenger, Wernic, Wareng, Warnic, Warin; p.
- Weatherstone—S., Wetterstedt; loc., p.
- Weaver—loc., Ches., Devon.; D., Waever; p.; a trade name.
- Weaverling, Weaving—Dch., Wief-fering; p.
- Webb—Fl., Webb; p.
- Webber, Weberg—D., Dch., G., Weber; p. Weaver same as Webber and Webster; sometimes Webbe, a weaver.
- Websdale—loc., Cumb.
- Webster—The Scot. and N. Engl. form of D., Dch., G., Weber, a weaver.
- Wedderburn—loc., Berwick.
- Weddup—loc., Lanes.
- Wedell—A. S., Wed, a promise, +dal, a dale; a promised dale; see Waddell.
- Wedge—Eng., p.
- Wedgewood—loc., Staffs.
- Weed, Weeds—F., Wiets; D. B., Wido, Wed, Wider, Widard, Widr, Wiet, Widus; G., Wieder; S., Wid; D., Wied; p.; vegetable nickname.
- Weeden—From Weadon; loc., Northants.
- Weeding—From Weeting; loc., Norfolk, or Weadon, Northants.; see Weed.
- Weedop—loc., Lanes.
- Weeks—loc., Essex; Eng., Wick, Week, Wyke; Lat. vicus, a settlement; hence Weeks, Wykes, etc.
- Weeter—Dch., Wetter, Wetterer; p.

- Weevill—N., Vivill; D., Wivel; Dch., Wiwel; p. Richard De Wivill held lands in Yorks. temp. K., John, A. D. 1200.
- Wegener—see Wagoner.
- Wegg—Dch., Weege; D. B., Wege, Weghe; p.
- Weichert—see Wigger.
- Weiland—see Wayland.
- Weilemiman. Weilenman — From the village.
- Weiler—see Whiley.
- Weimer—see Wyman.
- Wein—see Whin.
- Weinel—loc., Warw.
- Weiner—see Winn.
- Weir—Weir is De Vere; see Ware.
- Weirchert—see Wigger.
- Weise, Weist—G., Weiss.
- Welborn—loc., Lines., Norfolk; G., Wilborn; p.
- Welch, Welsh, Welsch—The name of Welch has become a well known patronymic in Scotland; Ir., p.; in Eng. it is Walsh and Wallis. Wallis, Welch, may mean French, as the early Norman settlers before the conquest were called Waslisc by the English.
- Welcher, Welcker, Wellcer—see Wilscher.
- Welchman—Waloes, spelt Le Walloys, Wallais, and latinized Wallonis, means "the Welshman."
- Welford—loc., Berks., Glost., Northants., Yorks.
- Welker—see Walker.
- Welland—loc., Devon., Worcest.
- Wellby—loc., Lines., Leices.
- Welling—Wellings, a dim. of William; p.
- Wellington—loc., Salop., Somers.
- Wellman—G., Wells; loc., Somers.; p.
- Welloughby—see Willoughby; place name.
- Wells—loc., Somers., or G., Wells; p.
- Welton—loc., Lines., Northants., Somers., Yorks.
- Wemborn—From Wimborne; loc., Dorset.
- Wendal, Wendell—A. S., Wend, a turn, a change, +el, a person; a fickle person.
- Wenger, Wengreen—From O. H. G., wan; O. N., vaenn, wen, beautiful; M. G., form; comp. Weniger.
- Wenlock—loc., Salop.
- Wennergren. Wennergren—The pasture around the wener, rivulet.
- Wennerstrom—Rivulet.
- Went, Wentz—D., G., S., Wendt; Fl., Vent; Dch., Went; G., Wentz; p.
- Wentworth—loc., Camb., Yorks.
- Werner—G., proper name.
- Werry, Wherry—Fl., Wery; p.
- Werterberg—Name of a mountain; from the river Werter.
- Wesley—S., Westlau, Wessling; Dch., Wesler, Wesseling; G., Wesley, Fl., Wesly; p.; or from Ir. Mac Uaislaidh; The illustrious Eng. name Wellesley, corrupted into Wesley, is the field of wells.
- Wessler, Wessman—Occupative or trade name.
- West—N., Vestarr; D., Dch., Fl., West; D. B., Westre; p.
- Westacot, Westcott—loc., Devon.; the western cottage.
- Westberg—Western mountain.
- Westbrook—loc., Berks., Norfolk, Wilts.; the brook on the west.
- Westenfelder—Western field.
- Westerberg, Westerby—D., loc., and p.
- Westerman—loc., Orkney; or N., Vestarr; D., S., Wester; Dch.,

- Westra : D. B., Westre, a Saxon tenant : p. : A. S., Western, a desert place, a man of the desert. Western<sup>1</sup>—loc., and p. : see Westerman.
- Westfall, Westphal—From Westphalia ; place name.
- Westley—loc., Camb., Salop., Suffolk.
- Westman—see Westerman.
- Westmoreland—The moor-land on the West ; Eng., p.
- Weston—loc., Herts., Staffs., Suffolk, Yorks.
- Westray, Westra—loc., Orkney ; or N., Vestarr, Vestre ; D. S., West-er ; Dch., Westra ; D. B., Westre, a Saxon tenant ; p.
- Westwood—loc., Devon., Kent., Notts., Wilts., Yorks.
- Wetherall—loc., Cumb.
- Wetherbee—From Wetherby ; loc., p.
- Wethersett—S., Wetterstedt ; loc., p.
- Wettern—Dch., Wetten, Wetteren ; p.
- Wetterton—From Wetherden ; loc., Suffolk.
- Wetzel, Wetzell, Witzell—Occupative or trade name.
- Weyland—see Wayland.
- Weymouth—loc., Dorset.
- Whal, Whall—N., Vali ; D. B., Walo, Walle, G., Walla ; Dch., S., Wall ; p.
- Whalen—Ir., p. and loc.
- Whaley—loc., Derbysh., Hants.
- Whally, Whalley—loc., Derbysh., Lancs.
- Wharf, Wharfe—A. S., Hwearf, a wharf, a shore.
- Wharton—loc., Herf., Lancs., Lincs.
- Whatcott—From Whatcote ; loc., Warw.
- Whateley, Whatley—loc., Warw. and Somers.
- Wheable—see Weevill.
- Wheadon, Wheaton—loc., Staffs. ; from Whaddon, loc., Glost.
- Whealer, Wheeler—Trade name pertaining to the making of carriages ; a wheel-maker.
- Wheat—From cereals ; veg. name.
- Wheatley—loc., Devon., Lancs., Notts., Oxford, Yorks.
- Wheeler—N., Vil-raor ; Dch., Wiel-aerts ; G., Wiehle ; D., Vieler ; p. ; trade name, a wheelwright ; see Veal.
- Wheelock—From the A. S., wela, weola, wealth, prosperity ; dim. form O. G., Weliga ; Eng., Wheelock ; p.
- Wh e e l w r i g h t—Compounds of Wright, a trade name.
- Whelan—Dch., Wielen ; p.
- Whetman—Dch., Witman ; D. B., Withmar ; p.
- Whetmore—From Wetmoor ; loc., Staffs.
- Whetstone—Eng., p.
- Whetten—loc., Norfolk, Salop., Staffs., Yorks.
- Wh e t t l e—F r o m Whittle, loc., Lancs. ; or White, Derbysh.
- Whicker—see Whitcher.
- Whigman—From Wickham ; loc., Dur.
- Whight—see White.
- Whiley—From Wyley ; loc., Essex ; or Wylve, Wilts. ; N., Veili ; G., Weil ; Dch., Weil ; Fl., Weiler ; D., Weile ; D. B., Welle ; p.
- Whimper—From Whymple ; loc., Devon., or Wimpole, Camb.
- Whin—D., Wiene ; D. B., Wine ; Dch., Win ; Fl., Wyns ; p.
- Whincop—loc., Cumb.
- Whinyates—From Wingates ; loc., Northbd.
- Whipple—S., Wibell ; p.

- Whistler—N., Vestlioi; D. B., Wislaw, Wisselaar; p.; from Oyse-ler, a professional bird-catcher.
- Whiston—loc., Cornw., Northants, Staffs., Yorks.
- Whitaker—From Whitacre; Ir., p.; loc., Worcest.; or Wheatacre, Norfolk. Adam de Whitekar, Lancs., Court R. 1323.
- Whitbeck, Whitburn—loc., Dur., Heref.
- Whitcher—G., Wiche, Wichers, Wichert; Dch., Wichers, Wig-gers.
- White—N., Hvitr; S., Witt; Dch., Witte; D. B., Wit, Wite; p.
- Whitecombe—loc., Devon., Dorset., Isle of Wight, Somers.
- Whitehead—F., Withard; p.; see Whiterod.
- Whitehouse—Dch., Withmuis; Eng. p.
- Whiteing, Whiting—D., Witten; S. Witting; p. Whiting may be, and probably is, a whitinger or whist-er.
- Whitelaw—From Whitlow; loc., Northbd.
- Whiteley—loc., Devon. and Yorks.; a white pasture or enclosure.
- Whitelock—S., Dch., Witlok; p. Whitlock has three well attested origins: (1) white lock; (2) whitelake. Williamatte Whytelak, Kirby's Quest, 1327; (3) personal name. Witlac, in D. B., Whitlac de Longo Vado, Fine R.
- Whiteman—Dch., Witman; D. B., Witmar; p.
- Whiterod—F. Witerd, Witherd, Withert, Withers; Dch., Wittert; D. B., Widard; p.
- Whitesen—see Whitestone.
- Whitesides—loc., Cumb. Robert Whytside, Fine R. Richard de Whiteside, Close R.
- Whitestone—The colors of wood, moor, bluff, etc, have given many surnames as Redcliff, White-wood and Whiteston; an Eng. p. and loc.
- Whither—From Witham; loc., Essex, Lincs.
- Whitmill—see Whiteman; Eng., p.
- Whitmore—loc., Staffs.
- Whitney—loc., Bucks., and Heref.
- Whitten, Whittan—loc., Norfolk, Salop., Staffs., Yorks.
- Whittier—A white Tawier, one who prepares the finer skins for gloves, whitening them; Eng., p. Walter le Whytetawere, Pat. R.
- Whittington—loc., Norfolk, Salop., Staffs., Warw., Worcest. Richard Whittington of cat celebrity founded the library in 1429.
- Whittle—From Whittle; loc., Lancs., or Whitle, Derbysh.
- Whitwell—loc., Derbysh., Hants., Herts., Leices., Norfolk, Yorks.
- Whitwood—see Whitestone; Eng., p.
- Whitworth—loc., Dur., Lancs.
- Wharf—A.-Sax., Hwearf, a wharf, a shore.
- Whorton—see Wharton.
- Whyatt, Wiart—D., Wiegardt; Dch., Wijaarda, Wyatt; F., Wia-arda; Fl., Wuyts; D. B., Wiet; p.
- Whybrow—From Wyeborough or Wyebrow; loc., on the Wye; D., Wibroe.
- Wick—A. S., wic, a dwelling-place, a mansion; see Wigger.
- Wickel—A. S., Wicele, to stagger, to reel; Ir., p.
- Wicker, Wickers—see Wick and Wigger.
- Wickham—loc., Berks., Essex, Hants., Kent., Suffolk.
- Widdicombe, Widdison—loc., De- von.; Ir., p.



- Wide—D., Dch., G., Weide; S.,  
Wilde; p.
- Widelake—From Widelake; loc.,  
Cornw.
- Widerburg—Place name.
- Wiesenberg—A hill surrounded by  
green meadow of grass.
- Widger, Widgard—D., Wiegart;  
S., Wigert; G., Weidiger; p.
- Wiggan—From Wigan; loc.,  
Lancs., D. B. Wiking, Wighen;  
Dch., Wjking; p.
- Wiggell—From O. H. G., wig. O.  
N., vig, war; dim. form, M. G.,  
Wegel, Wiggele; p.
- Wiggelaud—Eng., p.; see Wignal.
- Wigger—N., Vikarr; D. B., Wigar,  
Wigot, Wigar, Wiga; G., Wick,  
Wicke, Wickert; Dch., Wiggers;  
D., Weeke, Wegge, Wich,  
Wiecke; Wigh; S., Wickert,  
Wik, Wigert; p.
- Wiggington—loc., Herts., Yorks.
- Wigmore—loc., Heref., Salop.
- Wignal—From Wiggenhall; loc.,  
Norfolk.
- Wigren—see Wiggan.
- Wilbur, Wilby—loc., Northants.,  
Norfolk, Suffolk; A. S., wil,  
pleasant, þour, a bower, by a  
dwelling, a pleasant-bower,  
pleasant-dwelling.
- Wilburn—see Welborn.
- Wilken, Wilken—D., Dch., Wil-  
ken, Wilkens; Fl., Wilka:n; G.,  
Wilcken; p.
- Wilcock, Wilcox—Fl., Wilcockx;  
D. B., Willac; p.; dim. of Will;  
Wilcox, Will le Coq., Will the  
cook.
- Wilde—F., Wildert, Wilt; D. B.,  
Wilde; p.; G., D., Dch., Wilde;  
p. Adami le Wilde in Rot. Obl.  
et Fin., K. John.
- Wilder—see Wilde; Wolder is lo-  
cal. of the wolderne, or wilder-  
ness. John atte Wilderne, Fine.  
R.
- Wilding—From A. S., and O. H.  
G., wild, wald, ferus; patronym-  
ic form, Eng., Wilding, wood-  
meadow; p.
- Wildman—Dch., Fl., Wildeman; p.
- Wilemar—N., Vil-hjalmr; F., Wil-  
helm, Wilm; D. B., Wilmar, Wil-  
helm, Wilelmus, Willa; G., Wil-  
helm; Dch., Willemar; p.
- Wilford—loc., Notts., or Williford,  
Staffs.
- Wiley, Willey—D., Wille, Willig;  
Fl., Wyllie; G., Wiehle; Willich;  
Dch., Wiele, Wille, Wijle; p.
- Wilhelm—see Wilemar; Guilbert.
- Wilke, Wilken—F., Wilko; Wilke;  
family name, F., Wilken; Dch.,  
Wilke, Wilkes; p.; see Guilbert.
- Wilkie—see Wilke; Hankie is the  
dim. of Hans or John, as Wilkie  
is of William.
- Wilkinson—see Wilke; see Guil-  
bert.
- Willard, Willardsen—A personal or  
descriptive name; Willard or  
Gueulard, a brawler; see Guil-  
bert.
- Willden—see Wilde.
- Willement—N., Vil-mundr; D. B.,  
Wilmar; G., Willigmann; Will-  
man; Dch., Willeman; p.; Wille-  
ment, the celebrated artist, is an-  
other form of Fr. Villemain and  
Guillemin; dim. of Guillaume,  
William, Eng. var. Gilman.
- Willett, Williams—dim. of Will;  
see Wilemar, Guilbert.
- Willis—Willis has encroached on  
Willows. Andrew in le Wylies,  
Percy. Cart.; see Guilbert.
- Willmore—see Wilemar; a pleasant  
moor.
- Willouby, Willoughby—loc., Leics.,  
Lancs., Notts., Warw.; Scotl.,  
place name.

- Willstead—Eng., p.  
 Willyard—see Willard.  
 Wilmar—see Wilemar.  
 Wilmont—Dim. of William; see Wilemar, Guilbert.  
 Wilmott—Fl., Wilmart, Wilmet; Fr., Wilmotte; p.; from Guillaumot, Little-Billy.  
 Wilscher—Dch., Wildschut, Wilschut, Wilshaus; p.; or from Wilshaw; loc., Staffs., Yorks.  
 Wilson—D., Will; Wilson; p.; Will's son.  
 Wilton—loc., Cornw., Norfolk., Northants., Somers., Wilts.  
 Wimburst, Wimm, Wimmer—Dch., G., Wimmers; p.  
 Wimott—see Wilmott.  
 Winans, Winch, Winchell—loc., Norfolk, or S., D., Winge; Dch., Wins; D. B., Winge; p.  
 Winchcombe—loc., Glost.  
 Winchester—A county name.  
 Winck—see Winkel.  
 Winkley—From Winkleigh; loc., Devon.  
 Winckworth—From Wingerworth; loc., Derbysh.  
 Windall, Windell—S., Windahl; loc., p.; Lanes.  
 Winder—D., Winder, Winter; p.; trade name.  
 Windish—G., Windisch; p.  
 Windley—loc., Derbysh.  
 Windows—Windows is probably from Windus, Wynd-house, from Windrush, loc., Glost.  
 Windslow, Winslow—From Winneslaw, battle tumulus; p.; loc., Bucks., Heref., Yorks.  
 Windsor—loc., Berks., Dorset; p.; a windbreak, or shield.  
 Windus, Windust—From Windrush; loc., Glost.; G., Windish; p.  
 Winegar, Winger—see Winn.  
 Wing—see Winans.  
 Wingate, Winget—From Windygate; loc., Fife.  
 Wingrove—From Wingrave; loc., Bucks.  
 Winkel, Winkle, Winkler, Winkless—From Winkhill; loc., Staffs.; or Dch., Wrinkle; p.  
 Winkuo—Dch., Winkoop; p.; loc., Cumb.  
 Winnill—loc., Devon.  
 Winn—From A. S., win, strife; or Fr., wine, friend. Simple forms: O. G., Wino, Winni; 8th cent. A. S., Wine, 3rd bishop of London; Eng., Winn, Winney, vine, Quin, Queer, Gwynn; Fr., Gue-nee, Queneau, etc.; dim. Eng., Wilmo, Quennell, Quince, Winson, Winning, Wincup, Wingate, Winegar, Winlock, Wineman, Winston, etc.  
 Winnall—loc., Warw.  
 Winsor—loc., Cornw., Hants., Berks., Dorset.; a windshield.  
 Winch—see Winch.  
 Winter—D., S., Dch., Fl., G., Winter; p.  
 Winterborn, Winterbourne, Winterbloom, Winterbottam—loc., Glost.  
 Winterose—From Winrose, a var. of Win; p.  
 Winterton—loc., Lincs., Norfolk.  
 Winthrope—loc., Lincs.  
 Wintle—see Windall.  
 Winward—see Winn.  
 Wire—see Wyer.  
 Wirth—see Worth.  
 Wirthen—see Worth; loc., Sussex.  
 Wisby—From Wiseby; loc., Lincs.  
 Wiscomb—loc., Somers.  
 Wise—G., Weis, Weiss; p.  
 Wiseman—Dch., Wiseman, Wiseman; G., Weissmann; p.  
 Wiser, Wisner—G., Weiss.  
 Wissmar—see Wiseman.  
 Witcher—see Whitcher.

- Witcomb—loc., Somers.  
 Witherby—loc., Worcest.  
 Witheridge—loc., Devon.  
 Witherington—From Widderington; loc., Northbd.  
 Withers—N., Vioarr; F., Withers; FL., Wittert; G., Wieded; D. B., Wider, Widard; p.  
 Witnar, Witmer—loc., Staffs.  
 Witney—loc., Bucks. and Heref.  
 Witt—Dch., Witt; p.; see White.  
 Wittson—see Watson.  
 Wittwer—see Whittier.  
 Wix—loc., Essex.  
 Wixcey—From Wixley, or Whixley; loc., Yorks.  
 Wixon—loc., Essex.  
 Woerner—see Warner.  
 Woffinden—From Woolfenden; loc.,  
 Wolf, Wolfe—As the bear was sacred to Thor, so was the wolf to Odin. As a prefix in the Eng. names it usually loses the f, as in Woolger for Wulfgar; Eng. and M. G. form, Wolf.  
 Wolfendale, Wolfenden—Uffendell, the doublet of the native Wolfendale, Eng. p.  
 Wolfensperger—From the Wolfenberg; the Wolfen was an old family who had the Wolf in their banner; their caste was "The Wolfensburg."  
 Wollard—From Walsworth; loc.  
 Wollrab—Sign-name.  
 Wolsby, Wolsey, Wolseley, Wolsey—loc., Staffs.  
 Wolschlaeger—Occupative, or trade name; pertaining to the manufacturing of wool.  
 Wolstenholme—loc., Lancs.; Ger., Wulfstan; p.  
 Wolstenperger—From Wolstenberg, the name of a mountain.  
 Wolters—see Walters.  
 Wolverton—loc., Hants., Kent., Wilts.  
 Woly—see Wool.  
 Womack—D. B., Wimarch, Wimer; p.  
 Wonder—Surprise, wonder.  
 Wonderley, Wunderlich, Wunderlie—Strange, singular, odd, etc.  
 Wonnacott—From Onecote; loc., Staffs., Middlesex.  
 Wood—N., Uor; D., Uhde, Udo; D. B., Udi; p.  
 Woodall—From Woodhall; loc., Lincs., Worcest., Yorks.  
 Woodard—From D., Wad, Wodder; G., Woders; D. B., Wadard; p.  
 Woodbridge—loc., Camb., Suffolk.  
 Woodburn—loc., Northbd.  
 Woodbury—loc., Cornw., Devon., Hants.  
 Woodcock—dim. of Ude; see Wood; a corruption of Woodcott, or Woodcote; p.  
 Woodend—loc., Staffs., and other counties.  
 Woodfall—loc., Kent., and Wilts.  
 Woodford—loc., Essex, Glost., Somers.  
 Woodhead—loc., Ches., Northbd.  
 Woodhouse—loc., Derbysh., Hants., Lancs., Staffs., Somers.  
 Woodland—loc., Devon., Lancs.  
 Woodley—loc., Devon., Hants.  
 Woodman—An occupative name, or a man that lives in the woods.  
 Woodmansee, Woodmason—From Woodmanstone; loc., Surrey; A. S., a woodman's vision.  
 Woodroffe, Woodruff—loc., Dorset.; the woodreeve was a forest ranger.  
 Woodrow—loc., Dorset.  
 Woodthrope—loc., Derbysh., Lincs., Oxford, Yorks.  
 Woolf—D., G., Wulff; p.  
 Wookey—loc., Somers.

- Wool—loc., Dorset; G., Wolle; D., Uhl., Woll; p.; the fibre.
- Woolage—From Woolwich, loc., Essex.
- Woolard—S., Wollert; p.
- Woolaston—see Woolstan.
- Woolcock—G., Wolke; p.
- Woolcott—From Woolscott; loc., Staffs.
- Woolley—loc., Derbysh. The G., Wulfwig, became in England, Woolley.
- Woolscroft—From Woolscroft, loc., Staffs.
- Woolsey—G., Woodschlaeger, the maker-up of wool.
- Woolstan—loc., Heref., Northants., Staffs., Salop., Worcest. In West England, a was inserted to soft en the sound, hence Woolstone became Woolston.
- Woolston—loc., Hants., Oxford.
- Wooten, Wootten, Wootton—loc., Hants., Heref., Northants., Salop., Somers., Staffs.
- Worberton—loc., Ches.
- Word—loc., Kent., Sussex.
- Worden—see Warden.
- Wordley—From Wordsley; loc., Staffs.
- Wordsworth—Fl., Wadswerth; p.
- Workman—Eng., and Ir., p.
- Worm—N., Omr; D. B., Orm; D., Worm; Dch., Wormer; G., Wormt, Wurm; p.
- Wormsley—loc., Heref.
- Wornum—From Warnham; loc., Sussex.
- Worrell—loc., Yorks.
- Worsdall—From Worsall; loc., Yorks.
- Worscroft—Eng., Woolscroft, woolworker.
- Worth—loc., Ches., Sussex, Yorks. From O. N., varor, fortified enclosure.
- Worthen, Worthing—see Worth; loc., Sussex.
- Worthington—loc., Lancs., Leices.; from A. S., Weordh-ung, worshipping+ tun, a house, a worshipping-house.
- Wortley—loc., Glost., Yorks.
- Worton—loc., Middlesex.
- Worwood—see Wyer and Wood; from G., Wermuth; p.
- Wosab—see Washborn.
- Woudenberg—Place name; the Wouden mountains.
- Wrathall—Wraith, Wreath, are var. of A. S., Wright, right, +hall; Eng., p.
- Wray—From Wroe, M. E., Wra, nook or corner. John Wra, in the Lancs. Ass. R. 1176.
- Wren—see Rennie; Wren, Wreham, as well as meaning the bird itself are English surnames.
- Wrench—G., Wrench; p.; see Remshaw.
- Wride, Wright—D., Wright, or Wryde; loc., Camb., very common Eng., p.; A. S., Wright, right.
- Wrightman—Trade name, relating of the maker of wheels.
- Writ, Writt—A writ; scripture; writing.
- Writting—see Writt.
- Wurzbach—Place name.
- Wyand, Wyant—Dch; Wiejand; p.
- Wyatt—Dch., p.; see Whyatt.
- Wybrow—D., Wibroe; see Whybrow.
- Wyche, Wychley—loc., Lincs.
- Wyer—Dch., Weijer; G., Wier, Wirrwa; D. B., Wiuar, Wiuara; p.
- Wykeham—loc., Hants., Lincs., Northants., Yorks.
- Wykes—loc., Northants., Salop., Surrey.
- Wyer, Wylie—see Whiley.

- Wyman—N., Vermundr; D. B., Wimund, Wimer; Dch., Weyman, Wijmen; G., Wimmer, Weiman; S., Weman; Fl., Wyman; p.
- Wynder—see Winder.
- Wyndham—From Wingham, loc., Norfolk; or Wymondham, Leices.
- Wynn—see Winn.
- Wyre—see Wyer.
- Wyss—A. S., Wiss, a wise-man, a prince; p.
- Yalden—From Yalding; loc., Kent.
- Yale—Fl., Jell; p.
- Yank—see Hanks; nickname.
- Yarde—loc., Somers.
- Yarham—From Yarn, loc., Yorks.
- Yardley—loc., Northants., Worcesterst.
- Yarrow—loc., Scotl., Somers.; also Jarrow, Dur.
- Yates—N., Geitr; G., Jatey, Jaite; Fr., Jette; p.; see Gates.
- Yaxley—loc., Camb., Norfolk, Suffolk; from F., Jak.
- Yeager—see Eager.
- Yeaman, Yeoman—Fl., Jemayne; p.
- Yeames—D., Gjems; G., Jambert, Gems; Dch., Jampert, Jamkes, Gemert; Fl., Jamar, Jamart, Jambers, James; D. B., James; p.
- Yearsley—loc., Yorks.
- Yeck—see Eck.
- Yeowell—From Yovil; loc., Somers.; see Jewel.
- Yerbury—From Yearby; loc., Yorks.
- Yonge—D., Dch., Fl., G., Jong, Jung, Junger, Junior; p.
- Yorston—From Yorton; loc., Salop.
- Yorwarth—From Yoadwrath; loc., Yorks.
- Yost—see Just.
- Youd—Dch., Joode; D., Jud; p.
- Youlton—loc., Yorks.
- Young—see Yonge.
- Younger—D., Junker; p.
- Youngman—G., Jungman; p.; D., Dch.
- Youngmay—Eng., p.; Martin le Youngemay.
- Yoxall—loc., Staffs.
- Zabriskie—Polish, p.
- Zachrau—Scan., p.
- Zachreson—D., p.; dim., Zach.
- Zalinske—Polish, p.
- Zane—Fr., Zany, a buffoon.
- Zanger—Occupative or trade name.
- Zahn—The Germ. Zahn, is the equivalent of tooth.
- Zanger—Occupative or trade name.
- Zanzot—dim., Zane.
- Zarbock—G., p.
- Zeigerhirt—Goat-herder.
- Zeigler—G., trade name.
- Zeitler—G., trade name.
- Zemmerman—A carpenter; p.
- Zenger—G., p.
- Zenick—G., Zenock; p.
- Zenthoefer—G., p.
- Zerbe—O. H. G., p.
- Ziemer, Ziemmer—Germ., p.
- Ziles—see Giles.
- Zimmerman, Zimmermann—Germ. von Zimmermann, carpenter; p.
- Zink—G., Eng., sink; also a metal.
- Zobell—D., p.
- Zucker—G., p.; a dressmaker.
- Zwick, Zwickey—G., p.
- Zysling—D., p.

## Addresses of Genealogical Societies and Libraries.

The following lists indicate the great and growing interest now extant among the people of the world in the subject of genealogy.

Our readers who wish to obtain genealogical information, or books of family pedigrees, etc., are advised to correspond with the secretary of the Genealogical Society of Utah, 47 E. South Temple Street, Salt Lake City, Utah, who will assist them in procuring the information or books desired. This is recommended because of changes and additions that are likely to occur in the business and addresses named in these lists, of which the Secretary may be informed.

Genealogical Society of Utah, 47 E. South Temple St., Salt Lake City, Utah.

The Society has in its large, beautiful building an interesting library of about 5,000 volumes. The larger part of the books come from the eastern sections of the United States and from Great Britain, and consists of the standard American, English, Scandinavian, French and German books, with some vital records (births, deaths and marriages), and town and county histories containing brief genealogies of families. The German section consists of about 500 books. Other nationalities are represented by a few well selected volumes.

The Society can gather only such records as are printed and for sale; it follows, therefore, that the great mass of records are yet in the original manuscript in the localities where they are made. To get at the information contained therein, personal search must be made by some one on the ground. Although the Society has no authoritative representatives, either in this country or in any foreign nation, it keeps in touch with a number of competent persons whose services may be obtained. The Society has helped a great many people to obtain extended genealogies from Europe, and will continue its usefulness in this respect.

The Society now has facilities for the proper safe keeping of records. Where persons or families are unable to keep their own records of temple work, the Society will undertake to properly arrange, record and preserve records, make out the temple sheets, and attend to the work being done. Terms and conditions will be furnished on application.

It is strongly urged that the people generally become proficient in keeping their own records. To aid in this, the Society has held many classes of instruction, and intends in the future to continue this work, taking the instructions to the wards and stakes. A large, well-equipped class room is provided in the Society's building near the library for instruction in record keeping.

All Latter-day Saints are invited to become members. Annual memberships are obtained by a first payment of \$2, which includes the entrance fee, then \$1 yearly thereafter. Life memberships are issued for \$10, two years being given in which to pay that sum.

Membership in the Society is strictly personal, and cannot be transferred from one person to another. A husband's membership does not include the wife's membership, or the reverse. Membership

in the Society gives the members a right to the use of the library, to search the books and to copy therefrom all names to which he is entitled. In temple work, a person is limited to four lines, namely: (1) his father's line, (2) his father's mother's line, (3) his mother's father's line, and (4) his mother's mother's line. This limitation also governs the right of members in the Society to take names from the Society's books. Non-members who wish to use the library can do so only on application to and permission from the Board of Directors. Members who find difficulty in visiting the library, because of living a long distance from it or because of other reasons, may have the records searched by a competent clerk, by application to the office of the Society. Charges are to members of the Society, 40 cents an hour, to non-members, 50 cents.

New England Historic Genealogical Society, 9 Ashburton Place, Boston, Massachusetts.

The New England Historic Genealogical Society was formed in 1844, "for the purpose of collecting, preserving, and publishing genealogical and historical matter relating to New England families, and for the establishment and maintenance of the cabinet."

Few genealogical books were printed in America prior to the founding of the Society. Since its incorporation, almost every genealogical work of consequence in American is traceable, either directly or indirectly, to the influence of the Society, which is the most important genealogical society in America.

Annual dues \$5.00, including subscription to the Magazine.

Boston Public Library, Boston, Massachusetts.

Possesses a complete genealogical department with exceptionally good service.

New York Genealogical and Biographical Society, 226 West 58th Street, New York, New York.

Fairly good American collection; specialized on New York families. Old Dutch records. Closed to the general public. For members only. Annual dues \$10.00, including subscription to Society Magazine.

New York Public Library, New York, New York.

Possesses a complete genealogical department with exceptionally good service. Free to the public.

Congressional Library, Washington, D. C. Hon. Herbert Putnam, present Librarian.

Contains most American printed genealogical reference books, with many European genealogies.

American Society of Colonial Families, 301 Newbury Street, Boston, Massachusetts; publishes a quarterly magazine.

Pennsylvania Genealogical Society, 1300 Locust Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Excellent American collection with especial reference to Old Dutch and Quaker families. Closed to the public except on certain days.

Pennsylvania State Library, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.

Newberry Library, Chicago, Illinois.

General American genealogy, with especial reference to Middle

West families. Contains unique and complete index to all American published pedigrees. Attendants are courteous and helpful to beginners.

Society, Sons of the American Revolution of California, 621-625 Citizens' National Bank Building, Los Angeles, California.

Has an excellent small library of American genealogies, courteous attendants and excellent service.

California Genealogical Society, small general library now housed in the Sutro Library, corner Webster and Sacramento Streets, San Francisco, California.

#### AMERICAN HISTORICAL SOCIETIES.

List furnished by Congressional Librarian, Washington, D. C.

American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Massachusetts.

New Jersey Historical and Genealogical Society, Trenton, New Jersey.

Lincoln Record Society, Canal Bill, Newark, New Jersey.

Rhode Island Historical Society, Providence, Rhode Island.

Connecticut Historical Society, Hartford, Connecticut.

Yale University Library, New Haven, Connecticut.

Harvard University Library, Boston, Massachusetts.

Connecticut State Library, Hartford, Connecticut.

Old Northwest Genealogical Society, 187 East Broad Street, Columbus, Ohio.

Western Reserve Historical Society, Cleveland, Ohio.

Virginia State University, Richmond, Virginia.

Wisconsin State Historical Society, Madison, Wisconsin.

Minnesota Historical Society, St. Paul, Minnesota.

Essex Institute Library, Salem, Massachusetts.

Genealogical Department, Omaha Public Library, Omaha, Nebraska.

International Federation of Genealogists, Henry Byron Phillips, President, 704 St. Clair Building, San Francisco, California.

#### EUROPEAN LIBRARIES AND SOCIETIES.

Society of Genealogists of London, 5 Bloomsbury Square, W. C., London, England.

Small general collection with many MSS. copies of English Wills and Deeds. For members only. Courteous attendants and scholarly officials.

Guildhall Library, Guildhall, E. C., London, England.

This is the most up-to-date genealogical repository in London. Has a fine collection of English and some European and American books. Courteous and helpful attendants with good index facilities.

British Museum, London, England.

Has a wealth of genealogical material which is so poorly indexed and arranged that only experts can profit much from books there.

Huguenot Genealogical Society, Col. D. G. Pitcher, 3 Buckingham Gate, S. W., London, England.



The following are Societies in name only. They publish books which are subscribed for by members:

Surrey Parish Register Society, W. Bruce Bennerman, Esq., F. S. A.,  
The Lindens, Sydenham Road, Craydon, or 140 Wardour Street,  
London, W., England.

Jewish Historical Society of England, Frank Haes, 28 Bassett  
Road, W., London, England.

Scottish Historical Society, A. F. Stewart, Esq., 79 Great King Street,  
Edinburgh, Scotland.

Genealogiska Byrån, Upsala, Sweden.

Personhistoriska Samfundet, Stockholm, Sweden.  
No research work done by this society.

## GENEALOGICAL PROFESSIONAL RESEARCHERS. EUROPEAN.

George Minns, English Genealogist and Researcher, 17 Paragon Street,  
Norwich, England.

Henry Gray, 1 Churchfield Road, East Acton, London, England.

George Sherwood, 5 Bloomsbury Square, W. C., London, England.

Charles A. Bernau, Genealogist, 20 Charlesville Road, London, W.,  
England.

J. Matthews, 93 Chancery Lane, London, England.

Julius Billeter, Feld Street, 41, Winterthur, Switzerland.

Mrs. Maria Wright, Brandes Alle I, Copenhagen, Denmark.

## AMERICAN GENEALOGICAL BOOKSELLERS.

Goodspeed's Book Shop, (Successors to Geo. E. Littlefield), Boston,  
Massachusetts.

Frank J. Wilder, 46 Cornhill, Boston, Massachusetts.

Noah F. Morrison, 314, 316, 318 W. Jersey Street, Elizabeth, New  
Jersey.

W. W. Nisbet, 12 South Broadway, St. Louis, Missouri.

The Aldine Book Co., 295 Ninth Street, Brooklyn, New York.

Genealogies and Registers, Noah Farnham Morrison, 314-318 W. Jer-  
sey Street, Elizabeth, New Jersey.

Joel Munsell & Sons, Booksellers, Albany, New York.

"The first American genealogy was printed in 1787. Very few were issued in the next fifty years. Our business was established in 1828 and the printing of genealogies was begun in 1841 by the founder, Joel Munsell, and carried on until his death in 1880; since then it has been continued by the present firm." (Extract from catalog.)

## ENGLISH GENEALOGICAL BOOKSELLERS.

- Henry Gray, 1 Churchfield Road, East Acton, London, England.  
 Book Dealers, (Second Hand), Harding, Gt. Russell Street, Bloomsbury, London, England.
- Walford Brothers, New Oxford Street, London, England.
- Bernard Halliday, 14 Higheross Street, Leicester, England.
- Bailey Brothers, Newington Causeway, S. E., London, England.
- B. Quaritch, 11 Grafton Street, out of New Bond St., London, England.
- International Association of Antiquarian Booksellers, 35 Pond Street  
 Frank Kerslake, Secretary, Hampstead, N. W., London, England.

## ADDRESSES OF GENEALOGICAL MAGAZINES.

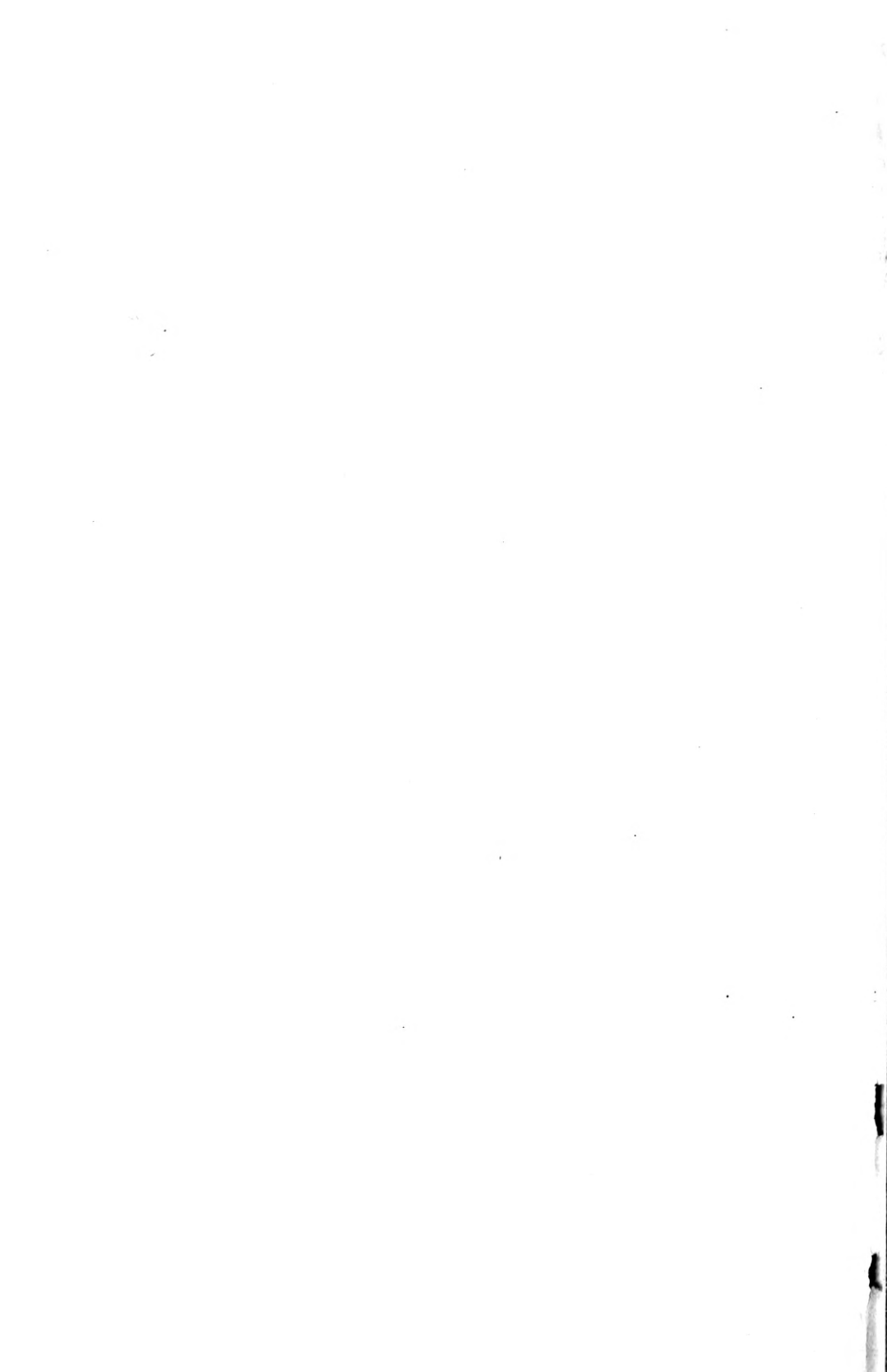
- The Utah Genealogical Historical Magazine, published quarterly by  
 The Genealogical Society of Utah, 47 E. South Temple Street, Salt  
 Lake City, Utah.
- New England Historical and Genealogical Register, published quarterly  
 by the N. E. Historic Genealogical Society, 9 Ashburton Place  
 Boston, Massachusetts.
- The New York Genealogical and Biographical Record, published quar-  
 terly by the New York Genealogical and Biographical Society, 220  
 W. 25th Street, New York New York.
- The Massachusetts Magazine, published quarterly by the Salem Press  
 Company, Salem, Massachusetts.
- American Society of Colonial Families, George A. Smith, Secretary, 6  
 Beacon Street, Boston, Massachusetts.
- Genealogy, a monthly magazine of American Ancestry, published by  
 William M. Clemens, Hackensack, New Jersey.
- The Liberty Bell, published by Society, Sons of the American Revolution  
 of California, 621-625 Citizens National Bank Building, Los  
 Angeles, California.
- The Virginia Magazine of History and Biography, published quarterly  
 by The Virginia Historical Society, Richmond, Virginia.
- Washington Historical Quarterly, published by Washington University  
 and State Historical Society, Seattle, Washington.
- Everybody's Ancestry, published quarterly at Indianapolis, Indiana.
- The Pedigree Register, George Sherwood, F. S. G., Editor, 5 Blooms-  
 bury Square, London, England.
- The Genealogist, published quarterly in London, England.
- Dorset Records, E. A. Fry, Editor, 227 Strand, London, England.

Sample copies will be sent of the above publications on application  
 to the various editors.

## GENEALOGICAL DEPARTMENTS IN NEWSPAPERS.

- Deseret Evening News, Saturday and Semi-Weekly Tuesday issue, Salt  
 Lake City, Utah.
- The Boston Transcript, Boston, Massachusetts.
- Newark Evening News, Newark, New Jersey.
- The Norwalk Hour, Norwalk, Connecticut.
- The Weekly Times, Hartford, Connecticut.









Do Not  
Chiselate







**DATE DUE**

DEC 04 1998		
JAN 29 1999		
APR 19 2000		
AUG 23 2000		
JUN 12 2001		
NOV 23 2001		
JUN 01 2007		
MAR 20 2009		
APR 15 2010		

Brigham Young University

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY



**3 1197 21320 2812**

